This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

https://books.google.com



Digitized by Google

2235.58



Harvard College Library

BOUGHT WITH INCOME

FROM THE BEQUEST OF

THOMAS WREN WARD

LATE TREASURER OF HARVARD COLLEGE

The sum of $5000 was received in 1858,
"the income to be annually expended
for the purchase of books."

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A. MABILLE.

SE-SUTO--ENGLISH
AND
ENGLISH--SE-SUTO
VOCABULARY

MANTSUE
A SE-SOTHO LE SE-ENGLISH
LE
HLALOSO EA 'ONA

WITH AN ELEMENTARY SKETCH
OF SE-SUTO GRAMMAR
BY
E. JACOTTET.

KHATISO ea MORIA
1893

Digitized by Google

22115.58
3

MAY 1ST 1901

Ward fund

Digitized by Google

PREFACE

Although this book is in its second edition, it is still incomplete. We have added about a thousand words, but we suppose there are still some two or three thousand omitted. We are afraid that, as civilization advances and old customs fade, many words will go out of use and be forgotten and lost, which would be a great pity.

We shall be glad to get any word which we have forgotten sent to us, so that, when a third edition becomes necessary, it may be worthy of the name of Dictionary.

We have put the names of *plants* on a special page, and also those of *birds*, as we want the help of a geologist and of a orthnologist to give us the right translation.

We have not put the whole of the forms in each verb, nor the etimology of words; this may be done at a future time.

Morija, 2 August, 1893. A. M.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

An Elementary Sketch
of
Se-Suto Grammar
by
E. JACOTTET.

Digitized by Google

ERRATA:

		Instead of	read
p. IV	line 12 (from below)	1886	1876
p. 8	24 (from above)	p. 5.	p. 6.
p. 9	line 1 ought to go the bottom of the page		
p. 9	line 5 (from above)	*ntsenyetsa*	*ntšenyetsa*
		itsenya,	*itšenya*
		tsenyo,	*tšenyo*
p. 9	line 20 (from above) after: (becomes *khubelu*)		add....*f*
p. 9	to the bottom of the page, add: *m* becomes *ng*... *khòmò* ox, *khonguana* a little ox,		
p. 10	line 4 (from below)	affected	effected
p. 15	line 15 (from above)	Where	where
"	line 16 (do)	*-aba*	*-anyana*
"	line 18 (do)	*ntlung*	*tlung*
"	line 23 (do)	*h, s*	*h, l, s*
"	line 25 (do)	p. 8	p. 9
p. 22	line 4 (from below)	own	our
p. 23	line 5 (from above)	this	his
p. 32	line 1 (from above)	*kha*	*ōha*

Digitized by Google

TABLE.

		pp.
Introduction.		III—IV
Part I.	PHONOLOGY	5—10
I.	Vowels ...	5
II.	Consonants ...	5
III.	Syllables and Accent ...	7
IV.	Phonetic Changes ...	7
Part II.	WORDS AND WORD FORMATION ...	11
CHAPTER I.	The Concord ...	11
CHAPTER II.	The Noun ...	12
CHAPTER III.	Cases of the Noun ...	17
1.	Nominative and Objective ...	17
2.	Locative ...	17
3.	Genitive or Possessive ...	18
CHAPTER IV.	The Pronoun ...	19
1.	The Primitive Pronoun ...	20
2.	The Relative Pronoun ...	20
3.	The Substantive Pronoun ...	21
4.	The Demonstrative Pronoun ...	21
5.	The Possessive Pronoun ...	21
	Appendix to the Possessive Pronoun ...	22
6.	The Reflective Pronoun ...	23
7.	The Interrogative Pronoun ...	24
8.	The Indefinite Pronoun ...	24
CHAPTER V.	The Adjective ...	25
CHAPTER VI.	The Verb ...	28
I.	Verbal derivative Species ...	28
II.	Verbal Voices ...	32
III.	TheConjugation of the Regular Verb ...	34
	A. The Positive Conjugation ...	36
1.	The Indicative Mood ...	36
	1. Simple Tenses ...	37
	2. Compound Tenses ...	38
2.	The Subjunctive Mood ...	40
3.	The Imperative Mood ...	40
4.	The Infinitive Mood ...	40
5.	The Potential Mood ...	41
6.	The Conditional Mood ...	41
7.	The Participle ...	41
	Appendix I. Formation of the Simple Perfect	42
	Appendix II. The Monosyllabic Verbs and the euphonic *e* ...	44
	Appendix III. The Interrogative Verb ...	45

Digitized by Google

B. The Negative Conjugation ... 45
1. The Negative Tenses of Simple formation 45
2. The Negative Tenses of Compound formation 47
IV. The Verbs *to be* and *to have* ... 50
V. The Auxiliary Verbs and verbal Particles.. 53
CHAPTER VII. The Particles ... 57
1. The Adverbs ... 57
2. The Prepositions ... 58
3. The Conjunctions ... 58
4. The Interjections ... 63
CHAPTER VIII. The Numerals ... 64
1. Cardinal Numbers ... 64
2. Ordinal Numbers ... 65
3. Numeral Adverbs ... 66
4. Synoptical Table I Pronouns ... 67
5. Synoptical Table II Adjectives ... 68
6. Synoptical Table III Positive Verb ... 69
7. Synoptical Table IV Negative Verb ... 70
8. Synoptical Table V Verb *to be* ... 71

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

The compiler of this new and enlarged edition of the se-Suto-English Vocabulary has considered it advisable, in order to complete its usefulness, to have it prefaced by a short grammatical sketch of the se-Suto language and has entrusted to me the task of making the desired "Sketch."

I am sorry that I could not make it a little shorter; but it is preferable to run the risk of being thought too verbose than to give an altogether insufficient exposition of the language.

I have only given what I consider the most elementary rudiments of se-Suto—the least one must know in order to speak it correctly.

It has been my aim throughout to be as simple as possible, making the least possible use of grammatical terms which might prove puzzling to the general reader.

Those, to whom some of the contents, more especially the observations printed in small type, appear as of more scientifical than practical importance, may omit such parts. Nevertheless I believe them to be of great value in forming a correct knowledge of the language.

Of the fact that there are many imperfections in this "Sketch" no one is more aware than the author. It must be remembered that it does not profess to be a complete grammar, but merely a short and elementary exposition of a very interesting language.

Though elementary, this Sketch could not have been written without the grea help received from colleagues and from grammatical treatises which have previously appeared, and of which Endemann's Versuch and Kruger's Steps are by far the most important.

I strongly recommend Kruger's treatise to every student who desires to obtain a thorough knowledge of se-Suto. Any one who takes the trouble to compare it with my Sketch will see how greatly I am indebted to it

Although the grammatical facts mentioned in the following pages are far from giving a complete view of se-Suto Grammar, still they are correct as far as they go. Both the rules and the examples have been submitted to educated and competent natives, as well as to other se-Suto scholars. I am responsible for any mistakes which may be detected in this Sketch and I shall feel grateful if they are pointed out to me.

Philology, like any other science, can only progress by co operation.

E. J.

Thaba Bosiu,
Basutoland.
12 June, 1892.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INTRODUCTION

The se-Suto language which this Sketch illustrates is a member of a most important family of languages, generally known as the *Bantu languages*, which are spoken over nearly the whole of Africa, South of the Equator. They present strongly-marked and numerous affinities of grammar and vocabulary; they are very closely allied to each other and form a rich and compact family. Their most peculiar feature is the *Prefix-pronominal Concord*, which will be explained below. They are therefore to be classed among the *Prefix pronominal* group of languages. Most European languages belong to the *Suffix*-pronominal group.

It is impossible at the present time to define and class the different subdivisions of the Bantu family, as by far the greater number of these languages are still utterly unknown to us. It will be sufficient for our purpose to say that in *South Africa proper* (South of the Zambesi) they may be (as far as our knowledge goes) reduced to three Sub-classes:

The Kafir or *Zulu* Sub-class, 2. *the se-Chuana or se-Suto* Sub-class, and 3. *the Herero and otj-Ambo* Sub-class.

The *Kafir* dialects are spoken by tribes residing on the East Coast, East and South of the Lebombo Mountains and the Drakensberg as far South as Port Elizabeth; the *se-Chuana* or *se-Suto* dialects are spoken in the interior, from the Orange River to the Zambesi; the *Herero* and *otj-Ambo* dialects are spoken by tribes residing on the West Coast, from the Cunene River as far South as Namaqualand.

The dialects of the *se-Chuana* Sub-class to which *se-Suto* belongs are rather numerous. They may be divided into two principal branches: the *Western Branch* and the *Eastern Branch*. The *Western Branch* or *se-Chuana proper* consists of dialects spoken all over Bechuanaland, the Western half of the Transvaal and the Orange Free State; *se-Rolong* and *se-Tlaping* are the most important dialects of this Branch. Both are reduced to writing, possessing grammars and vocabularies and a rather important missionary literature. The Western dialects are distinguished from the Eastern dialects in being more rough and guttural. They seem more primitive in many of their forms and have retained a distinct prefix *(lo)* which has been lost in the Eastern dialects. They may be admitted to present an older form of the language

The *Eastern* or *se-Suto Branch* consists of dialects spoken all over the Eastern part of the Transvaal, the Orange Free State, and Basutoland (also, through immigration, a large part of Griqualand East and many towns of the Colony)

This Branch is subdivided into a *Northern* (in the Transvaal) and

Digitized by Google

a *Southern Sub-branch* (in Basutoland and the Free State). The leading dialect of the *Northern Sub-branch* is the *se-Peli*, and of the *Southern Sub-branch* the leading dialect is *se-Suto proper*. Both are reduced to writing. They differ from each other much more than se-Rolong differs from se-Tlaping. The *se-Peli* is undoubtedly more primitive and pure than the *se-Suto*. The contact with Zulu-speaking tribes has exercised a marked influence over *se-Suto*, making it softer and less guttural, and introducing into it the *click* Sound, which is unknown to all other se-Chuana dialects.

The *se-Suto* is spoken by at least 400,000 souls either in Basutoland or outside of it, but it it understood by many more, even by tribes so far North as the ba-Rotse kingdom on the Upper Zambesi. It possesses a comparatively very extensive missionary literature which is used also by other se-Chuana speaking tribes. Altogether, the people speaking the *se-Chuana* and *se-Suto* dialect may be about 1,500,000 or 2,000,000.

For the convenience of students desirous of becoming better acquainted with these languages, we give a list of some books of reference which will be very useful to them. Numerous grammars, vocabularies and Bible translations exist also for kindred dialects; but as they would only be useful for a comparative study of the Bantu languages, there is no need to give a list of them here People who may be interested in this most attractive study will easily know where such books are to be found.

For the Bantu languages in general, the reader may consult: *Bleek*: A comparative grammar of South African languages, London, 1869 (very rare), and *Cust*: Modern languages of Africa, London, 1884.

For the *Western se-Chuana*, *Crisp*: Notes towards a Secoana grammar (se-Rolong dialect), London, 1886, and *Brown*: English and se-Chuana vocabulary (se-Tlaping dialect), London, 1886.

For the *Eastern se-Chuana* (or *se-Suto*) *Endemann* (in german): Versuch einer Grammatik des Sotho (se-Peli), Berlin, 1876, and *Kruger*: Steps to learn the se-Suto language (se-Suto proper), Moria, 1883.

We especially refer the student to the last named grammar of which it may be said this Sketch, in a certain sense, is but a resume; this sketch does not aim to supersede Kruger's Grammar, although it completes and corrects it in some particulars. No person wishing to know se-Suto well can do without Kruger's Grammar. In it will be found a fully developed exposition of the Syntax, which I have been obliged to ignore almost entirely in this elementary Sketch.

Digitized by Google

PART I.

PHONOLOGY

I. VOWELS.

The *Vowels* are *a, e, i, o, u,* which have the same sounds as in Italian.

è represents a broad and open pronunciation of *e*; ex: *mèma; é* represents a very acute pronunciation of *e*, which in some words comes very near to *i*, and before a vowel generally resembles a consonantal *i*, ex: *tšépé, éa*, etc.

ō represents a pronunciation like that of *o* in English *no, go.* Of *o* which is very open (as often in Italian), it is difficult to give a true English equivalent. The nearest would be the sound of *aw* in *law.*

Obs.—In the new editions of all se-Suto books it has been decided to do away, more or less, with the accents over *e* and *o*, which will only be kept where an error ought to be avoided.

The vowels may be *short* or *long.* They are long when the accent rests over them; short when not accentuated.

There are no *diphthongs.* All vowels are pronounced separately. But it must be noticed that, before other vowels (with only a very few exceptions, and never when in a prefix) *o* and *u* assume a sound very near to the English *w*, and form consequently but *one* syllable with following vowels. Ex: *tsua, sitoa, hlatsua*, etc. Before other vowels, *é* or *e* has also a half consonantal sound (like the English *y*, but not at all so strong). Ex: *éa, éena*, etc.

When the same vowel is repeated, it forms similarly but *one* syllable, which is then pronounced a little longer. Ex: *phoofolo*, etc.

m, n and *l* before other consonants may be considered as half-vowels, in so far as they are pronounced in an articulated manner, as if followed by a very short mute French *e* (like the Hebrew *Sheva*). Ex: *ntoa, mpho, lla.* They are the remnants of a primitive syllable which has dropped its vowels.

'm and *'n* represent the same half-vowel sound before *m* and *n* (or *ng*). Ex: *ua 'mona (=ua mmona).*

II. CONSONANTS.

There are thirty-two simple or compound consonant sounds, which we give below.

Obs. In the new orthography which has been but lately adopted, a certain number of signs have taken the place of others which were more or less objectionable. We employ here the new orthograply, although till now all se-Suto books have been printed in the old one.

It will be seen that on the whole the changes are few, and will certainly prove very acceptable; *h* has been accepted instead of *g* to represent the aspiration;

Digitized by Google

q has taken the place of ǂ to indicate the guttural click, according to the Kafir orthography; *hl* represents the soft lateral (as in Kafir) till now written *tl*; and the very inconvenient *thl* has been replaced by the simpler *tl*.

	1	2	3	4	5
Gutturals	—	h	k	kh	ng
Dentals	l	r	t	th	n
Sibilants	—	s	ts	tš	—
Palatals	y	sh	j, tj	ch	ny
Comp. Palatals	—	fsh	pj	psh	—
Labials	b	f	p	ph	m
Laterals	—	hl	tl	tlh	—
Clicks	—	—	q	qh	nǵ

The two first rows may be considered as *Continuous sounds*, the two following give the *Explosive sounds*; the last one gives the *Nasal sounds*.

Of these 32 signs, 13 [*b, ch, f, h, k, m, n, p, r, s, sh, t, ts*] are pronounced as in English and therefore do not require any explanation.

The other signs require some explanation as to their proper use: *g* (which is no more to be found in the new orthography, but is very common in the printed books) was used to represent, together with *h* (which has now superseded it altogether) the ordinary aspiration which in English is always written *h*. In se-Chuana it uses to represent the hard guttural *ch* of the German, as in *Macht*, and *g* of the Dutch as in *goed*, which always takes in that language the place of the simple se-Suto aspiration. It will now only be found in a few words taken from the Dutch, like *Mandaga*, Monday, etc.

kh represents the sound of *k* followed by the hard guttural, of which we have already spoken. Ex: *khōmō*.

ng is a simple nasal guttural sign, the same as in the English *singing* (not at all a *n* followed by *g*). Ex: *ngola*.

l before *a*, *e* and *o* is pronounced as is English, before *i* and *u* it has always the sound of a very soft cerebral *d*. Ex: *lapa*, *leseli*, *lumela*. The double *ll*, as stated above, must be sounded as two *l*, the first being articulated (as if followed by a very short mute *e*); it never represents a palatal sound as in the French *bataille*, or the Spanish *llanos*.

th is the *t* followed by the aspiration, not the lisping sibilant sound of the English *th* in father. Ex: *bothata*.

tš is the *ts* followed by the aspiration. Ex: *tšaba*.

y represents a sound very near the English *j* in *joy*, but more palatal and not at all aspirated. Ex: *liyo*, *kayeno*.

j or *tj* (it is pretty well the same sound) is like the French *j* (in *jour*) preceded by an unaspirated *t*. Ex: *ntja*.

ny has the same sound as *n* in *onion*, or the Spanish *ñi* in *señor*, or the *gn* in the French *Seigneur*. Ex: *nyenyane*.

psh and *fsh* are sounded like *p* and *f* followed by *sh*. *pj* is *p* followed

Digitized by Google

by the French *j* (in *jour*). These sounds (especially the last) are very rare. Ex: *pshatla, pjatla, bofshoa.*

ph is *p* followed by the aspiration, and has never the sound of *f* as in English or French. Ex: *bophelo.*

hl, tl and *tlh* represent sounds more difficult for European lips or ears. They are called *laterals*, because they are formed by the sound passing on the side (latus) of the tongue. *Tl* (till now written *thl*) and *tlh* are the most easy; *tl* nearly resembles the sound of *tl* in *bottle*; *tlh* is the same sound followed by an aspiration. *Hl* represents a sound which is said to be like the Welsh *ll*. Till now it was written *tl*, but according to the Kafir orthography it has been now decided to write it *hl*. It represents the soft German *ch* (as in *ich*, *Milch*) followed by an *l*, but is also rather different from it. Its true pronunciation must be learned on the spot. Ex: *hlaba, tlala, itlhahisa.*

q, qh, nǵ represent the cerebral click, as in Kafir (till now it was written, ḳ, ḳh, *nǵ*). q is the simple click sound; *qh* is the same followed by the aspiration; *nǵ* (which would be more scientifically written *ngq*) is the nasal sound followed by the click. Ex: *qala, qhalana, nǵa.* The clicks are not primitive in *se-Suto*, as all the older primitive dialects do not possess them. They have certainly come into se-Suto by the influence of the Zulu and Kafir languages, which derived them from the Hottentots. Zulu-Kafir and se-Suto are the only Bantu languages, as yet known, which present that remarkable phonetical feature. The pronunciation of the clicks can only be learnt by practice.

III. SYLLABLES AND ACCENTS.

Every syllable ends either in a *vowel* or in the *nasal* sound *ng*.

Two consonants cannot follow each other, but a consonant must always be followed by a vowel (compound consonants like *ts, tš*, are to be considered as forming but one consonantal sound). *m, n, l* form an apparent exception, as they can be followed by other consonants; but, as has been already explained, they are then articulated and form syllables by themselves. Ex: *ila, ntho, mpho* (which are not monosyllabic but dissyllabic).

When a word ends in a vowel, the penultimate is always accentuated. Ex: *rata, ratile, mofumahali.* When it ends in the nasal sound *ng*, the last syllable is then accentuated. Ex: *ratang, ratileng.* The accent is in se-Suto, as in other languages, never written.

Monosyllabic words are generally *enclictic*, *i.e.* they throw their accent back on to a former syllable; a few only are accentuated.

IV. PHONETIC CHANGES.

We treat here only of such changes as are the consequences of grammatical inflexions, which affect either the *initial consonant* (when letters or syllables are *prefixed* to it) or the *last consonant* of the stem (when there are syllables *suffixed* to it); the first series is by far the most important.

Digitized by Google

1. *Changes which affect the initial consonant of the stem.*

a). The most important is the *strengthening* (or permutation) of the initial consonant of the verb or verbal stem, which takes place under peculiar circumstances. That strengthening is one of the most striking features of the se-Suto grammar, and must be well mastered if it is desired to speak the language well.

It always takes place in certain well-determined and constant cases: 1. after the prefixed objective pronoun of the 1st person singular *(n* or *m)*; 2. after the reflective pronoun *i* (the so-called reflective voice or species); 3. in nouns (most of them of verbal origin) of the Vth (no prefix) Class, singular and plural (also in forming the irregular *li* plural of some nouns of the IIId Class); 4. in the proper adjectives, when in concord with the Vth class singular and plural and the IVth Class plural.

These changes are constant, and consist in the strengthening of the *weak* initial consonant. Such stems as begin with a vowel are also strengthened, the *spiritus lenis* ['] (which in se-Suto, as in other languages, is never written) being understood as replacing the wanting consonant. That peculiar *strengthening* (or permutation) is caused certainly by the *nasalization* of the initial consonant, which *nasalization* is still evident in the case under 1, whilst in the case under 2, 3 and 4 it may be proved to have been there originally, though all vestiges of it have now disappeared.

A look at our *table* of *consonants* (cf. p. 5) will easily show and explain the range and the nature of that strengthening. Taking the letters, as they are placed there in vertical rows, it has been said that the 2 first rows contain *continuous consonants*, whilst the 2 following contain *explosive consonants*. Now it will be seen that the first continua (1st row) becomes strengthened into the first explosive (3rd row) and that the second continua (2nd row) becomes strengthened into the second explosive (4th row). Naturally we have to keep the horizontal rows as they are given there. Labials change into labials, gutturals into gutturals, etc. The mechanism is the same with all Classes, only *fsh* and *psh* forming an exception in so far as they never change into each other. In the guttural Class, the *spiritus lenis* (inherent to every initial vowel) may be assumed to supply the need in the first vertical row. All consonants in the 3rd and 4th rows (the so called *explosive*) may be called *strong* as they never change. All consonants in the 1st and 2nd rows (the so-called *continuous*) are called *weak*, because they are strengthened into others.

In a table below we give a synoptical view of these permutations, together with a few examples to show more clearly the manner in which they are used.

Ex.	Verb.	With the obj. Pronoun.	With the refl. Pronoun.	Verbal Noun of the Vth Class.
An initial vowel takes **k**	ho èma	ua n**k**èmèla	ko i**k**èmèla	**k**èmo

Digitized by Google

p	"	*ts selèpè*, axe	*seletsoana*,	a little axe		
h	becomes	**kh** *ho* **h**aha	*ua* n**kh**ahela	*ho i***kh**ahela	**kh**aho	
l	"	**t** *ho* **l**isa	*ua n***t**isetsa	*ho i***t**isetsa	**t**iso	
r	"	**th** *ho* **r**ata	*ua n***th**ata	*ho i***th**ata	**th**ato	
s	"	**tš** *ho* **s**enya	*ua n***tš**enyetsa	*ho i***tš**enya	**tš**enyo	
y	"	**j**(*tj*)*ho* **y**a	*ua n***j**a	*ho i***j**a		
sh	"	**ch** *ho* **sh**apa	*ua n***ch**apa	*ho i***ch**apa	**ch**apo	
b	"	**p** *ho* **b**ona	*ua m***p**ona	*ho i***p**ona	**p**ono	
f	"	**ph** *ho* **f**apanya	*ua m***ph**apanya	*ho i***ph**apanya	**ph**apanyo	
hl	"	**tlh** *ho* **hl**atsua	*ua n***tlh**atsua	*ho i***tlh**atsua	**hl**atsuo	

n and *m* before *n*, *m* and *ng* disappear, the last *n*, *m*, and *ng* being then articulated sounds: *'n*, *'m*, *'ng* (=*nn*, *mm*, *nng*).

In the table given above, *hl* only may be said to form an exception, in so far as it does not change into *tlh* in the verbal nouns of the Vth Class. So we have *hlatsuo* instead of *tlhatsuo*. In se-Peli, which is certainly more primitive, the regular change is maintained; the fact that it has been lost in se-Suto shows that this dialect is already losing some of its primitive formative power.

Obs.—In one case at least (the adjective stem *fubelu*, red, which in the Vth Class becomes *khubelu*) is strengthened into *kh* (in se-Chuana this change of *f* into *kh* is to be met often).

b. When the prefix *mo* (Ist and IInd Classes) is placed before a stem beginning with *b*, the *o* is dropped, and the *m* combines whith *b* so as to form an articulate *'m*. The same is generally the case with the objective pronoun *mo* of the 3rd pers. sing, Ist Class, when prefixed to a verb beginning with *b*.

Ex: *'mōpi*, creator (for *mobōpi*, from *ho bōpa*); *'muso*, government (for *mobuso* from *ho busa*); *o 'meile*, he has placed him (for *o mo beile*) *kea 'muisa*, I speak to him (for *kea mo buisa*), etc.

But there are some exceptions. Ex: *mobabi*, a sick person; *mobali*, a reader; *mobu*, soil; etc.

2. *Changes which affect the last consonant of the stem.*

a) When the *diminution ending* -ana (or -anyane) is suffixed to some nouns and adjectives, a *palatization* of certain consonants may then take place. But such changes are far from being as constant and sure as the strengthening of the initial consonant observed above.

The following are some of the most important:

		Ex: *Noun.*		*diminutive.*	
ng	becomes *ny*	*yoang*, grass	*yoanyana*,		little grass
l	" *y*	*khale*, long ago	*khayana*,		not so long ago
li	" *y*	*mosali*, woman	*mosayana*,		a little stupid woman
	or *ts*	*pōli*, goat	*pōtsanyane*,		a kid
t	" *tj*	(or *ty*) *sefate* tree, plank	*sefatjana*	(or *sefatyana*),	a little [plank
r	" *ts*	*pèrè* horse	*petsana*,		foal
	or *tš*	*phiri*, hyena	*phitšana*,		the cub of a hyena
ne	becomes *ny*	*moshémane*, boy	*moshémanyana*,		a little boy
b	" *y*	*kōbo*, blanket	*kōyoana*,		a little blanket
f	" *fsh* or *sh*	*phòfò*, meal	*phōfshoana*	(or *phōshoana*),	a little meal

Digitized by Google

But one may also say *yoangnyana*, *khalenyana*, *phōfōnyana*, *kōbonyana*, *selèpènyana*; and in many cases the palatization cannot take place. Use only will show where it is allowed.

b). When the passive ending *oa* is *suffixed* to verbal stems ending in *b*, *f*, *p*, *m*, *ny*, it causes also the palatization of these consonants.

			Active.		*Passive.*	
b becomes	*y*	Ex.	*ho baba*,	to be bitter	*ho bayoa*,	to be bitten [by the frost
f	"	*fsh*	*ho bofa*,	to tie	*ho bofshoa*,	to be tied
p	"	*psh*	*ho bōpa*,	to mould	*ho bōpshoa*,	to be moulded
m	"	*ng*	*ho rōma*,	to send	*ho rōngoa*,	to be sent
ny	"	*ng*	*ho senya*,	to spoil	*ho sengoa*,	to be spoiled.

The changes are constant and necessary, and can only be avoided when the passive ending *oa* is lengthened into *uoa*, in which case the passive forms would be: *ho bofuoa*, *ho bòpuoa*, *ho rōmuoa*, etc.

To be complete we ought also to speak here of the changes affected by the stem upon certain particles and syllables suffixed to them. But they will be treated more fully later on, especially when speaking of the formation of the verbal species and of the Simple Perfect.

Digitized by Google

PART II.

WORDS AND WORD FORMATION

I. THE CONCORD.

All the grammatical structure of se-Suto, as of all other Bantu languages, is based upon a principle called the *Concord* or the *Euphonic Concord*. The nouns are divided into a certain number of classes (or genders), according to the different syllables (or remnants of syllables) which are *prefixed* to them. Such syllables are called *Prefixes*. Every word in the sentence which enters into grammatical connection with a noun takes a distinctive particle (or pronoun) agreeing with the distinctive prefix of the noun, and having the same, or a similar, sound. The Concord is found in that way to govern the structure of the Noun, the Adjective, the Pronoun, the Verb, and in fact that of the whole language.

The language becomes in that way, to a very large extent, *euphonic* and *alliterative*, the same (or a related) syllable or letter recurring everywhere when a noun has to be grammatically connected with an adjective, a verb, or another noun. As an example we may take the following sentence: **Se***lèpè* **sä** *ka* **se se***tle* **se** *lahlehile, empa* **sa** *hao* **se** *ntse* **se** *le teng* (my fine axe is lost, but yours is still there). It may be seen at a glance that the syllable **se** (which is the distinctive prefix of the singular noun **se***lèpè*) recurs before every word which is in relation with the noun **se***lèpè*. Putting the same sentence in the plural, we have: **Li***lèpè* **tsä** *ka* **tse** *ntle* **li** *lahlehile, empa* **tsa** *hao* **li** *ntse* **li** *le teng*. The syllable **li** (which is the distinctive prefix of the plural noun **li***lèpè*), or a modified form of it, **tse**, recurs in the same manner before every word grammatically connected to the noun **li***lèpè*.

It is easy to conceive how that *Concord-principle* helps to give precision to the sentence; but on the other hand it cannot be denied that it is far more cumbersome and unwieldy than the *Gender-principle* (masculine, feminine and neuter) which is found in most European languages. There are no genders in se-Suto, their places being taken by the prefixes. In se-Suto an adjective does not agree in gender with the noun which it qualifies, as it does in Greek, Latin or German, but its connection is shown by its taking the same, or a similar, prefix.

At first one may find concord-principle a little difficult and puzzling, but as soon as it has been well understood and the different prefixes and concord-indicating particles are mastered, se-Suto will be acquired very easily, in fact much more easily than any European language.

Of the 18 (or 19) different prefixes which are now known to exist

Digitized by Google

in the Bantu languages, se-Suto possesses only 12 (7 for the singular and 5 for the plural). In a scheme embracing all the Bantu languages it is more scientific and indeed absolutely necessary for the sake of comparison, to consider those prefixes as having *of themselves* no singular or plural value and to assign to each of them a distinct class. (Some express in one language a plural meaning and in another a singular). But it will be better for practical purposes as far as se-Suto is concerned to divide them into *classes*, with corresponding singular and plural numbers (the VIIth class only has no plural).

Obs.—The plurals of the IIIrd and VIth are in reality but *one* prefix-class (they have both the same prefix *ma*, with corresponding *concording* forms). The same may seem to be the case with the Ist and IInd class in the singular number (both having the same prefix *mo)*, and with the IVth and Vth in the plural number (both having the same prefix *li)*; but a closer study of their concord-indicating particles, or a comparison with kindred dialects, show them to be different prefix-classes (p. ex. the more primitive form of the plural prefix was in the IVth class *li*, in the Vth *lin)*.

We give below a table of the *Prefixes* arranged according to *classes*, together with their most usual pronoun-forms, as may be gathered from it, the prefixes beginning with *m (mo, mo, me, ma)* drop the *m* to form their pronouns, whereas the others keep everywhere their initial consonant (or at least a slightly modified form of it).

Classes.	Prefixes.		Pronoun-forms.	
	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
Ist cl.	*mo*	*ba*	*o (a, e, ea)*	*ba*
IInd cl.	*mo*	*me*	*o*	*e*
IIIrd cl.	*le*	*ma*	*le*	*a*
IVth cl.	*se*	*li*	*se*	*li (tse)*
Vth cl.	no prefix	*li*	*e*	*li (tse)*
VIth cl.	*bo*	*ma*	*bo*	*a*
VIIth cl.	*ho*	no plural	*ho*	no plural

II. THE NOUN.

I. The nouns are composed of two parts, the *radical* and the *prefix*, or concord-indicating particle. The prefix gives the radical a modified meaning, as may best be seen from such cases as the following in which the same radical has assumed different prefixes.

Ex: *Mo-Sōthō*, is a member of the ba-Suto tribe; *ba-Sōthō* is the plural of the same noun. *Le-Sōthō* is the name of the country, Basutoland; *se-Sōthō* is the language, the way of living, all what pertains to the quality of being a mo-Suto. It may be seen from such examples that the same radical *Sōthō* being modified by different prefixes forms a certain number of nouns expressing modified relations of it.

It is impossible *now* to recognize the primitive distinctive value of the prefixes, and to define the special meaning they impart to the radical. Only a general and complete survey of all cognate languages enables the student to do so. But

Digitized by Google

there is at least (in se-Suto as in nearly all the Bantu languages, although in some of them that class includes also other living beings) one class of prefixes which has a very distinct value. It is the 1st class (sing. *mo*, pl. *ba*) which comprises only nouns of *persons*. As a *personal class* it may be opposed to all other classes, which mostly contain nouns of *things* Some nouns of persons are found with other prefixes, but there is not a single noun of things belonging to the Ist class. It is for this reason very easy to know at once whether a noun with the prefix *mo* belongs to the Ist (personal) class, or to the IInd class. Besides that interesting and suggestive distinction, we may say that most names of trees belong to the IInd *(mo* pl. *me)* class, and most names of animals to the Vth *(no prefix)* class, and that the singular nouns of the VIth *(bo)* class are generally abstract.

II. In se-Suto there is *no article*, nor anything which takes its place. One has to judge by the sense only whether a noun is definite or indefinite. P. ex: *monna* means *a* man, as well as *the* man; *banna*, men as well as *the* men.

III. It may be well to repeat here that there is not to be found in se-Suto anything like the Gender of the European language. There are no masculine, feminine or neuter nouns. They are only to be classified according to the prefixes they assume.

IV. As has already been seen, the nouns are divided, according to their prefixes, into 7 classes.

To form their *plurals* they have merely to change their prefixes according to the following table.

	Prefixes		Nouns			
	sing.	plur.	sing.	plur.		
Ist cl.	**mo**	**ba**	Ex: **mo***thō*,	person	**ba***thō*,	persons
IInd cl.	**mo**	**me**	**mo***tse*,	village	**me***tse*,	villages
IIInd cl.	**le**	**ma**	**le***tsoho*,	arm	**ma***tsoho*,	arms
IVth cl.	**se**	**li**	**se***fate*,	tree	**li***fate*,	trees
Vth cl.	no prefix	**li**	*tau*,	lion	**li***tau*,	lions
VIth cl.	**bo**	**ma**	**bo***siu*,	night	**ma***siu*,	nights
VIIth cl.	**ho**	no plural	**ho***phela*,	life		

V. On the whole there are very few *exceptions* to the regular formation of the plural, and even such as appear may generally be proved to be only apparent exceptions. The most numerous are cases in which a singular prefix takes as its corresponding plural another prefix than the one which usually corresponds to it. They are *anomalies* rather than *irregularities*, and are easily explained when we remember that, in the former stage of the Bantu languages, a certain prefix did not necessarily correspond to another prefix as its singular or its plural.

We give in the following lines a list of the most important exceptions, and add a few considerations upon the different classes of nouns.

Digitized by Google

1st Class.—***Mong*** and ***monghali*** (master, chief) have in the plural ***beng*** and ***benghali*** (probably contractions form ***mo-eng***, ***ba-eng***, etc.).

Nguana, child, ***nguanana***, little girl and ***nguale***, girl undergoing the rites of puberty, have in the plural: ***bāna***, *banana*, ***bāle*** (the form ***ngu*** of the singular prefix is certainly but a phonetic modification of the regular prefix *mo*, if we remember what is said in the section on *Phonology*, p. 9, on the influence of the diminutive suffix ***ana*** on a preceding *m*).

Morèna chief, ***mofumahali***, queen, lady, ***mofutsana***, poor person, take in the plural the prefix ***ma*** of the IIIrd class: *marèna*, ***mafumahali***, ***mafutsana***. The best way to put it is to say that they belong to the 1st class in the singular, to the IIIrd in the plural.

Likewise the noun ***motsualle***, friend, takes in the plural the prefix ***me*** of the IInd class: ***metsualle***

Nouns formed with a verbal radical beginning with *b* contract the prefix *mo* and the initial *b* into an articulate *'m* (cf. *Phonology*. p. 9) Ex: *'musisi*, governor (for *mobusisi*) There are however some exceptions, like ***mobabi*** a sick person, ***mobali***, reader, etc. In the plural the regular form reappears. Ex: ***babusisi***, governors, etc.

IInd Class.—The same contraction takes place in this class in nouns whose radical begins with *b*. In the plural the regular form *me* reappears. Ex: *'muso* government (for *mobuso*), plural ***meburo***; *'mele* body, keeps in the plural the contracted form; ***mobu*** soil, and a few others remain uncontracted.

IIIrd Class.—Several nouns of this class take in the plural the prefix *li* of the Vth class, instead of the regular *ma* (sometimes also besides it). In that case, if the initial consonant of the stem is a weak one, it is then strengthened according to the rules given in the *Phonology* (p. 9) Ex: ***lesiba*** feather, pl. ***litšiba*** (and ***masiba***); ***leqala*** bamboo, pl. ***liqala***; ***lenaka*** horn, pl. ***linaka*** (and ***manaka***). Where there are two different plurals, they may have a slightly different meaning

Obs.—A comparison with *se-Chuana* shows the origin of that irregularity; such nouns belonged originally to another class, now extinct in se-Suto, but still extant in se-Chuana. That class had in the singular the prefix *lo* which in the plural was changed in *li* (with strengthening of the initial consonant of the stem). In se-Suto the two prefixes *lo* and *le* have become fused and thus one class has been lost, but some plural forms have nevertheless been retained.

The plurals ***meno***, teeth and ***mahlo***, eyes (from ***leino***, tooth and ***leihlo***, eye) are but apparently irregular, as they are contracted forms of *maino*, *maihlo*—forms which are still found in some dialects. A similar contraction has taken place in the singular word ***lōnya***, malice (for *leōnya*) which forms no plural. Many nouns with the plural prefix *ma* have no corresponding singular, but have of themselves a singular meaning. They mostly designate liquids. Ex: ***metsi*** water, (for *maetsi*), ***mali*** blood, ***mafura*** oil, fat, etc.

IVth Class.—***Mehlabelo***, sacrifice to the ancestors, takes in the plural the prefix *ma* of the IIIrd class: ***mahlabelo***.

Digitized by Google

Vth Class.—Some nouns of this class take *ma* as their plural prefix. In that case the initial consonant of the radical may be weakened by a process exactly the reverse of the one noticed (cf. *Phonology*. p. 9). Ex: *ntlō* house, plural *matlō; tšimō* garden, pl. *masimō; namane* calf, pl. *manamane.*

With some nouns of animals the plural in *ma* (used concurrently with the regular plural *li*) indicates a very large number. Ex: *lipèrè* horses, *mapèrè* many horses; *makhomō* many oxen; *manku* many sheep, etc.

Obs.—Although it is generally said that this class has no prefix in the singular, a more attentive study shows there the remnants of an ancient prefix *n* or *im* (still extant in Zulu and in most other Bantu languages). In se-Suto that *n* (or *m* before a labial) has only been retained before monosyllabic stems; ex: **n**tlō, house; **n**ku, sheep; **n**toa, war; **n**kue, leopard; **m**pho, present; **n**tho, thing, etc. Before polysyllabic stems the *n* has been dropped (cf. *konyana* lamb, from *nku* sheep. Where the adding of the diminutive suffix *-aba* has had in making the stem polysyllabic, the effect of doing away with the initial *n*; cf. also the plural *matlō*, houses, where the initial *n* has also disappeared for the same reason, as it also has in the locative *ntlung*, in the house etc.), but not without having left an unmistakable sign of its former presence in the strengthening of the initial consonant of the stem, according to the phonetical law given above (p. 9).

For that very reason it will be found that there are no nouns of the Vth class beginning with any of the *weak* consonants (*b, f, h, s, sh, r, y, hl*) or a vowel. The weak lateral *hl* is the only exception as it is not regularly permuted into *tlh* in forming nouns of that class, but keeps still its original form *hl* in most cases (cf. p. 8). All nouns beginning with any other of the weak consonants or a vowel, are of foreign origin and not formed according to the phonetic laws of the se-Suto. Such is certainly the case with *futho*, a blacksmith's shop, and a few other nouns beginning with f, which are of Zulu origin. It is more difficult to dispose of the two nouns *shualane*, evening, and *shuahla*, bundle, which seem to be true se-Suto words, and must be for the present considered as the only real exceptions to that phonetical law).

VIth Class.—Some nouns of this class, which have *y* as the initial letter of the stem, drop altogether the prefix *bo* in the singular. Ex: *yoang*, grass, pl. *mayoang; yoala*, strong native beer, pl. *mayoala.* The largest number of nouns in *bo*, being asbtract, do not form any plural.

VIIth Class.—It is formed exclusively by the *Infinitives* of verbs taken substantively. There is no plural.

VI. Some personal nouns (mostly indicating *parental relationship*) though belonging to the Ist class and taking both in the singular and the plural the distinctive pronouns of that class, have no prefix in the singular. The following is a pretty complete list of them.

Ntate my father, *ntate mohōlō* my grand father, *'mè* my mother, *ranguane* my paternal uncle, *malōme* my maternal uncle, *rakhali* my paternal aunt, *'manguane* my maternal aunt, *nkhōnō* my grand mother, *matsale* my mother-or father-in-law (of a woman), *'nake* my dear friend, *'nyeo* a certain person.

To form their plural all these nouns assume the special prefix *bo*, which in the Concord is treated just like the regular prefix *ba* of the Ist class, so making in the plural: *bontate, bontate mohōlō, bo'mè, boranguane, bomalōme, borakhali, bo'manguane, bonkhōnō, bomatsale, bo'nake,*

Digitized by Google

bo'nyeo. But the prefix *bo* (though treated in the Concord as an ordinary prefix) is not at all so closely joined to the radical as the other prefixes, as will be seen in the special way in which these names are connected with the possessive pronoun (cf. also here the very remarkable form: *bontate mohōlō*, instead of the regular adjectival construction, *bontate ba bahōlō).* It is much more loosely inserted, and implies a collective rather than a plural meaning; *bonkhōnō* means my grand mothers, as well as my grand mother and her people.

Obs.—Such a collective meaning is very apparent in such locutions as *bo-'Mamoretlo*, which means Mamoretlo and her people, her companions. It is in that sense that *bo* may even be placed before a singular noun still keeping its prefix *mo*. Ex: *bo-monna mohōlō*, the old man and his people.

Some nouns of animals are treated in the same way, but it will be noticed that they are all formed with the name *'ma* (mother of). Ex: *'mankhane* bat, pl. *bo'mankhane; 'mampharoane* lizard, pl. *bo'mampharoane; 'mamolanguane* the secretary bird, pl. *bo'mamolanguane;* etc.

Khaitseli brother of a sister, or sister of a brother, belongs both to that special form of the Ist class and to the Vth class, having in the plural the two forms *bokhaitseli* and *likhaitseli*, and being constructed with the pronouns of either class, both in the singular and in the plural.

Motsuala my cousin, and *mohōlō* (in the sense of elder brother), make their plurals in the same way: *bomotsuala* my cousins, *bomohōlō* elder brothers, thus putting the plural prefix *bo* before their singular prefix *mo.*

Obs.—It will have to be noticed here that all these names of relationship have always a very concrete sense. So *ntate, 'mè*, etc., do not mean *father, mother* in an abstract sense; but very strongly *my father, my mother*, etc. There is no word to express in se Suto, in a general way, father, mother, etc.; all such parental relationship is always considered in relation to a distinct person. More will be said about these nouns when treating of the Possessive Pronoun and of the possessive construction

VII. *Foreign nouns* introduced into se-Suto belong generally to the Vth Class irrespective of their initial syllables. Ex: *lere* ladder (from the Dutch) is of the Vth *(no prefix)* Class, not of the IIIrd *(le)* Class; *botoro* butter, is of the Vth not of the VIth *(bo)* Class.

But a certain number of foreign nouns, mostly beginning in *se*, introduced into the language in the very beginning of the intercourse of the ba-Suto with the Europeans, are treated as if belonging to the class to which the form of their initial syllables would show them to belong; that means that their initial syllables, which were originally no prefixes, are treated as if they were such. Ex: *setulo* chair (from the Dutch *stool)*, pl. *litulo; sekolo* school, pl. *likolo; seterata* street, pl *literata; bolekana* a little tin pan, pl. *malekana; borife* letter, pl. *marife*, etc.

Others again may assume a regular se-Suto prefix (generally *le)*, and form their plural accordingly. Ex: *lesole* a soldier, pl. *masole; lengeloi* an angel, pl. *mangeloi*, etc.

Digitized by Google

VIII. The ending *-ana* or *-anyana* suffixed to some nouns gives them a diminutive meaning. The phonetic changes which happen in that case have been explained above (cf. *Phonology*, p. 9). Ex: *nguana* child, *nguanana* little child (=girl); *khomō* ox, *khonguana* little ox (calf of two years), etc. Sometimes the diminutive may have a derisive meaning. One must take care in using it. Ex: *mosali* woman, *mosayana* (or *mosalinyana)* a bad little woman; *mothō* a person, *mothōnyana* a little person of no consequence; etc.

III. CASES OF THE NOUN.

They may be said to be Nominative, Objective, Locative and Genitive. The form of the Noun does not change to form any of the cases, except the Locative.

I. The *Nominative* and the *Objective* cases have just the same form. They are only to be distinguished by the position they occupy in the sentence.

The *Nominative* is always *placed before* the verb, and stands *absolute*, that is, must always be connected with the verb by a pronoun, which becomes the real subject. Ex: *mothō oa tsamaéa* the man *(he)* walks, *sefate sea mela* the tree *(it)* grows.

The *Objective* case (when a noun) is always placed *after* the verb. Ex: *Molimō o rata lefatše* God loves the world.

Obs.—In some sentences, when the impersonal pronoun *ho* of the VIIth Class is placed before the verb as its direct subject, the Noun in the Nominative may stand *after* the verb. Ex: *ho rata morèna* the chief likes (lit: it likes, that is the chief); *ho buile ntate* my father has spoken, etc.

II. The *Locative* case generally designates the locality or place; but it may also, like the Latin ablative, have an instrumental meaning.

To form it, *-ng* is suffixed to the noun; the last vowel does not change with the only exception of *a* which always becomes *e*. Ex: *tsela* the road, *tseleng* on the road; *lehlaka* the reed, *lehlakeng* in, to, or by, the reed; *sefate* the tree, *sefateng* in, under, the tree; *letsatsi* the day, *letsatsing* in the day; *molomo* the mouth, *molomong* in the mouth; *moru* the bush, *morung* in the bush.

Exceptions: *ntlō* house, makes *tlung* in the house; *mohla* time, epoch, makes *mohlang* at the time (but the plural is regular: *mehleng* at the times).

It must be noticed that the suffix *ng* indicates merely the locality without any particular meaning. It is the verb only which will show whether it must be translated: *to*, *at*, *from*, or *by*, etc. Ex: *ke éa morung* I go *to* the bush, *ke tsamaéa morung* I walk *in* the bush, *ke tsua morung* I come *from* the bush.

Even Infinitives taken substantively may take the locative ending. Ex: *ho shueng ha rōna* in our dying, *ho pheleng hā ka* in my life, etc.

Sometimes a preposition may be placed before the locative (in se-Chuana it seems to be always the case). Ex: *ka tlung* in the house, *ka sehlabeng* on the plateau, etc.

Digitized by Google

Some nouns have a locative sense without taking the locative form. Ex: *monyako* at the door, *bosiu* in the night, *motšeare* during the day. Others again express it by means of a preposition. Ex: *ka shualane* in the evening, *ka meso* in the early morning.

Proper nouns, when names of places, never take neither the locative suffix nor any preposition. Ex: *Thaba-Bosiu* at Thaba-Bosiu, *le-Sōthō* in Basutoland, *Qeme* at Qeme, etc.

Proper nouns, when names of people, and the (prefix-less) nouns expressing parental relationship do not take the locative form, but are then preceded by a preposition (generally *ho* or *ha*). Ex: *ke éa ho ntate* I go to my father, *ke hahile ha Masōpha* I live at Masupha's, etc. But nouns of persons *may* take it, provided they are not proper names. Ex: *ke éa baneng bā ka* I go to my children, *o tsua moreneng*, he is coming from the chief (but especially meaning the chief's place). Practice will soon teach which personal nouns take or do not take the locative ending.

Obs.—The names of *tribes* or *nations* are treated in a rather peculiar way.

1. Some take the locative ending, and besides drop their prefix, when put in the locative case. Ex: *ke éa Rolong* I go to the ba-Rolong's country, *ke tsua Tlokueng* I come from the country of the ba-Tlokua, *ke ne ke le Taung* I was in the country (or village) of the ba-Taung, etc. The names treated in that way designate all the smaller clans, or *seboko* (see the word in the vocabulary).

2. Other names of tribes, designating the larger tribe or nation, take also the locative ending, but do not drop the prefix. Ex: *ke éa ma-Tebeleng* I go to the red Kafirs' place, *ke tsua ba-Roeng* I come from the Bushmen's village or country. But there often exists also a special word to designate the country, formed generally with the prefix *bo* (sometimes *le*). It is treated as a proper noun of place and does not take neither the locative ending, nor a preposition. Ex: *ke hahile le-Sóthó* I live in Basutoland, *ke éa bo-Peli* I go to the country of the ba-Peli, *o tsua bo-Kone* he is coming from Kafirland, etc.

III. The *Genitive* or *possessive* case, being formed with the help of the relative pronoun, should be explained later on; but for convenience's sake we prefer to speak of it now.

1. It is formed by the possessive particle *a* (probably *ha* in olden times), combined with the relative pronoun of the class to which the possessed object *(nomen regens)* belongs. The *nomen regens* precedes the possessive particle and the *nomen rectum* (possessing person or object), follows it as in English in the Genitive construction as: the father of Peter. Ex: *molao oa Morèna* the law of the Lord (lit. the law which (is) of the Lord).

We append a list of the different genitive particles according to classes.

	Sing.	Pl.		Sing.		Pl.
Ist cl.	**oa**	**ba**	Ex:	*mosali* **oa** *morèna*	the wife of the chief	*basali* **ba** *morèna*
II "	**oa**	**oa**		*molao* **oa** *Molimō*	the law of God	*melao* **oa** *Molimō*
III "	**la**	**a**		*letsatsi* **la** *thabo*	a day of joy	*matsatsi* **a** *thabo*
IV "	**sa tsa**			*sefate* **sa** *moru*	the trees of the forest	*lifate* **tsa** *moru*
V "	**oa tsa**			*nku* **oa** *morèna*	the sheep of the chief	*linku* **tsa** *morèna*
VI "	**ba (bo oa) a**			*bohlōkō* **ba** *pelō*	the pain of the heart	*mahlōkō* **a** *pelō*
VII "	**ha** no plural			*ho shwa* **ha** *bathō*	the death of men	

Digitized by Google

The VIth class, besides the regular form *ba*, has also another form *yoa* as its possessive particle. Ex: *bohlōkō yoa pelō;* but it is not so extensively used as the form in *ba*, and seems to become more or less obsolete.

2. The *prefix-less* nouns of the Ist class, expressing parental relationship, as well as a certain number of regular nouns of the same class, mostly expressing relationship or domestic dependence, do not take *oa* as their possessive particle, but a simpler form *a*. If the last vowel of that noun is an *a* or *e*, it is omitted The apostrophe is generally employed to join a noun to that shorter possessive particle. Ex: *morèn'a ka* my chief, *mor'a Molimō* Son of God, *mohats'a 'nyeo* the wife of so and so, *mōng a rōna* our chief, *ntat'a Petrose* Peter's father, *nkhōnō'a rōna* our grand mother. etc. But the nouns with a prefix *may* (with the exception of *mōng*) take the regular particle *oa*. Ex: *mora oa Molimō* Son of God, etc.

The same prefix-less nouns of relationship (which, as has been seen, form their plural with the help of the prefix *bo*) are in the plural constructed with the same possessive particle *a* as in the singular. Ex: *bontat'a rōna* our fathers, *bo'm'a lōna* your mothers, *bomotsual'ao* thy cousins, *bomalom'a Kefase* Kefas' maternal uncles (not *bo malōme ba Kefase)*, etc.

Obs.—As has already been noticed above (p. 16), that seemingly incorrect construction is only to be understood if we consider that the prefix *bo* is not a true prefix like the others. It must be considered as being prefixed not only to the nouns *ntate, 'mè, malōme*, etc., but to the whole: *ntat'a rōna, 'm'a lōna, malōm'a Kefase*, etc.

3. The genitive particle may also be followed by the locative case, or by a noun with a preposition (locative clause). Ex: *bathō ba morenèng* the people of the chief's village (lit. of at the chief's), *liphoofolo tsa naheng* game of the veldt (lit. of in the veldt), *bathō ba ha Masōpha* the people of Masupha's village, etc. It may even, under circumstances, be followed by a conjunction and a whole subordinate sentence. Ex: *morèna o ncile taelo ea hore bathō banō ba bōlaoe*, the chief has given the order (of) that those people should be killed.

Obs.—When followed by the possessive construction, an adjective or a pronoun, the singular prefixes *le* and *se* of the IIIrd and IVth classes may be dropped, as also the plural prefix *li* of the IVth and Vth classes. Ex: *tsatsi la thabo* a day of joy, *tsatsi lena* this day, *fate sà ka* my tree, *khomò tsa morèna* the cattle of the chief, etc. Sometimes (but very rarely) the prefix *bo* of the VIth class may likewise be dropped. Ex: *siung bona* this night, etc. In such constructions only the concord-indicating particles or pronouns show whether a noun is singular or plural and to which class it belongs. All other prefixes are immovable.

IV. *THE PRONOUN.*

The pronoun is in se-Suto a most important part of speech, as it is with its help that all the Grammatical concord is formed. In order to speak se-Suto tolerably well, one must begin by mastering the pronoun completely.

An appended table of pronouns gives a synoptical view of all

Digitized by Google

their forms. It will be seen that, with exception of the 1st and 2nd persons, singular and plural, the pronouns are modified forms of the prefixes. The pronouns of the 3rd person have as many different forms as there are different prefixes. The prefixes beginning with *m* generally lose that *m* in forming the pronouns, whereas the other prefixes retain their initial consonants.

*I. The Primitive (*or *Personal) Pronoun.*

It corresponds to the English personal pronoun: *I, thou, he, she, it*, etc. When *nominative*, it connects the noun with its verb of which it becomes the real subject, and is always placed *before* it. Ex: *mothō oa tsamaéa* the man *he* walks. When *objective*, its place is *between* the nominative pronoun and the verb. Ex: *tau e tlile kuanō, ba e bone,* a lion came here, they saw it (lit. they *it* saw).

The forms for the *nominative* and the *objective* are the same except in the 1st person sing. and the 3rd pers. sing. Ist Class, where a different form exists for the objective.

Obs.—In se-Suto books the objective pronoun of the 2nd pers. sing. has till now been written *gu (hu)*, whereas *u* was only used as a nominative. But that form is certainly mistaken. It is se-Chuana, not se-Suto. In the mouth of true ba-Suto *hu* is never heard, *u* being the only form used for the objective as well as the nominative. It is therefore better to do away altogether with *hu*.

For the different forms of the primitive pronoun, see the table. A few words only may be useful to explain the use of some of them.

The *objective* pronoun of the 1st pers. sing., *n* or *m*, is always prefixed to the verb; the initial consonant of the verb is then strengthened according to the law given above (cf. *Phonology*, p. 9). When it is prefixed to a verb beginning in *n, m* or *ng*, these nasals become articulated: *'n, 'm, 'ng*. The form *m* is used before labials *(p* and *ph)*; *n* before all other consonants. Before gutturals (*k, kh*), the *n* is in reality an *ng*, although it is not necessary to write it so.

The form *o* of the nominative pronoun of the 3rd pers. sing. Ist Class is used when the verb is in an absolute or independent sentence, *a* when it is dependent or negative and in the Potential mood.

The objective form *mo* of the same person, when placed before a verb beginning with *b*, is generally contracted with it so as to form an articulated *'m* (cf. *Phonology* p. 9). Ex: *kea 'mona*, I see him; but one sometimes hears: *kea mo bona*.

Obs.—As regards the three different forms in which the nominative pronoun presents itself, the *lengthened form (kea, ua, oa,* etc.) is used with the Present of the Indicative, when the verb is followed by no adjunct at all (also with a special negative form of the Perfect); the *contracted* long form *(ka, ua, a,* etc.) is used in some Past tenses. The *short* or *usual* form *(ke, u, o,* etc.) is used in all other tenses.

II. The Relative Pronoun

It is in form but a modification of the primitive pronoun, differing from it only in the Ist Class sing. and the IVth and Vth Class plural. But it must be noted that it has no 1st and 2nd persons.

It helps to form, as shown above, the possessive particles. Its other uses are to connect the Adjective with the Noun, and to form, when placed before the Participle, the relative sentence. Ex: *mothō*

Digitized by Google

e mohōlō an important person (lit. a person which (is) important), *lifate tse melang hantle* trees growing well (lit. trees which (are) growing well).

There are two different forms for the Ist Class sing.; *e* is only used with regular adjectives; *ea* (or sometimes *a)* is used before the Participles and in a peculiar (improper) adjective construction.

III. The Substantive (or Emphatic) Pronoun.

It takes to all purposes the place of the noun, and may be considered as such. When *nominative* it is therefore absolute, and must, just like a noun, be joined to the verb by the primitive pronoun. When *objective*, it is always, like a noun, placed after the verb. Ex: *Eena o tla tla* as for him he will come. *'na ke tla éa* as for me I shall go, *u bitsa 'na?* you call *me?* As may be seen from the examples it has often an emphatic sense.

As the table will show, it is formed by suffixing *-ena* or *-ona* to the relative pronoun. The *o* is everywhere open, with the exception of the 1st and 2nd pers. plural where it has a very dark pronunciation *(rōna, lōna)*.

IV. The Demonstrative Pronoun.

It is also a demonstrative adjective, being used as well with a noun, as without it. When used as an adjective, it nearly always follows the noun. Ex: *mothò enoa* this man, *bathò bao* those people, *fate senō* that tree.

It is formed by the relative pronoun either by the reduplication of its vowel, or by the addition of the suffixes *o, na, nō, la (le), ane.* But it will be seen that the forms of the Ist Class sing. are more or less irregular.

The forms *ee, enoa; baa, bana,* etc, express objects very near, and correspond to the English *this, these*; *eo, enò, bao, banō,* etc., correspond to the English *that, those,* etc.; *eloa, eane, bale, bane,* etc., indicate objects still more remote, and may be translated: *that yonder,* etc. By prolonging the sounds of the last mentioned forms and raising the voice into a falsetto, and by accentuating them (or also by reduplicating the last syllable), a still much greater distance is expressed. Ex: *thaba ea...a...a...ne* that mountain yonder..., or *thaba eane...ne...e...e.* But such forms are only used in the conversation and are not to be found in printed books.

V. The Possessive Pronoun.

1. It is always placed after the noun and is connected with it by means of the possessive particle, as in the English locution: *a friend of mine* In some cases it is merely suffixed to the noun.

It has special forms only for the 1st and 2nd pers. sing. and the 3rd pers. sing. Ist Class. These forms are *ka* (perhaps *-āka)* mine; *hao* (or *o)* thine; *hae* (or *e)* his, her. Ex: *bathō bā ka* my people before the possessive pronoun *ka* the *a* of the possessive particle is always long, probably because the accent rests over it, *ka* being an enclictic); *motse oa hao* thy village, *selèpè sa hae* his (or her) axe. etc.

Digitized by Google

Obs. 1.—The form *me* of the 1st person (instead of *ka)* is very rare in the mouth of men, *me* being more especially used by children and women. Ex: *bahōlō bā me* my parents, *bohobe bā me* my bread. *ke* is only known to me in the locutions: *nguan'a nguan'āke* child of my child (my grand child), and *'nake*, my dear.

Obs. 2.—*'Nake* would be better written *'n'â ke*, as it is a noun followed by the possessive pronoun of the 1st person. From one of the dialects of the se-Peli (where it has conserved its original form) we see that it was originally *monn'à ke* (lit. my man, my husband); it has there the sense of: my younger brother. In se-Chuana, although the fuller form *monn'â ke* has been replaced as in se-Suto by the contracted *'nake*, we still find for the 2d and 3d persons: *monn'ao, monn'ae,* (thy, his or her younger brother).

In all the other classes of the 3rd pers. sing., and in all persons and classes of the plural, the respective forms of the substantive pronoun are used after the possessive particle, as possessive pronouns. Ex: *bathō ba rōna* our people, *metse ea lōna* your villages, *selèpè sa bona* their axe, etc.

Obs.—It ought to be kept in mind clearly that every possessive pronoun must take the form corresponding to the prefix of the noun to which it refers. It is a most important remark, as a mistake could lead to gross errors, and it is a point on which a foreigner is more liable to make himself misunderstood. Ex: *ke bona sefate le lithòloana tsa sòna* I see a tree and its fruits *(sona* is used here because it corresponds to the prefix *se* of the noun *sefate)*; *hlahlela linku sakeng la tsona* put the sheep into their kraal *(tsona* refers to the noun *linku)*; etc.

2. The prefix-less nouns of the Ist Class, and a few others indicating parental relationship, take generally a shorter form *(o* and *e)* of the 2nd pers. sing. and 3rd pers. sing. Ist Class. These pronouns *o* and *e* are either simply suffixed to the nouns, or joined to it by means of the shorter possessive particle *a* (cf. p. 19). Ex: *ntat'ao* thy father, *'m'ae* his (or her) mother, *nhhònō'ae* her grand mother, *rakhalie* his aunt, *motsual'ao* thy cousin, *mohōlō'e* his elder brother, *moen'ao* thy younger brother, etc

The possessive pronoun of the 1st pers. sing. is *never* used with such nouns, as they possess in themselves the idea of the 1st person; *ntate, 'mè, motsuala*, etc., meaning: *my* father, *my* mother, *my* cousin, not: the father, the mother, the cousin, etc. (cf. what has been said of that very peculiar class of nouns p. 16 and the way they are treated in the possessive construction, as has already been shown p. 19.

Obs.—The only words of that category which take the pronoun of the 1st person are *moen'ā ka* my younger brother, and *mohōlō oà ka* my elder brother. But it must be noticed that they are not prefix-less nouns, although one of them *(mohōlō)* takes the prefix *bo* in the plural *(bomohôlō oà ka)*; in the plural *moena* takes the regular prefix *ba (baena)*; it is then treated as any other noun of the Ist class. Ex: *baena bā ka, baena ba hao*, etc. The form *bomoen'ā ka* which is sometimes heard has rather a collective meaning: my younger brother and his people (cf. p. 16).

Khaitseli (sister or brother) makes either: *khaitseli* my sister, *khaitselio* thy sister, *khaitselie* his or her sister; or *khaitseli eâ ka, khaitseli ea hao, khaitseli ea hae.* In the plural: *bokhaitseli, bokhaitselio, bokhaitselie, bokhaitseli'a rôna*, etc., my, thy, his, own sister; or: *likhaitseli tsâ ka, tsa hao, tsa hae, tsa röna*, etc.

3. *Appendix to the Possessive Pronoun.* We must mention here the suffix forms *-esò, -enò, -abo* (resp. *hesō, henò, habo)*, which are used in a very idiomatic manner and are to be considered as possessive pronouns.

Digitized by Google

Formerly they were the *plural* forms of the possessive pronouns of the 1st, 2nd and 3rd pers. 1st Class, but they have now acquired a sort of corresponding *singular* meaning, though traces of their first plural origin are still visible.

-esò, -enò, -abo mean: of my, of thy, of this (or her) family (something which I possess in common with my people; cf. in English: our home, our house, even when one person only is speaking), *hesō, henò, habo* (probably contracted from *ha esò*, etc., *ha* being a preposition meaning *at)* mean: of my, of thy, of his (or her) village, district or country. The shorter forms express the family relationship of the most intimate kind (nearly always the relationship between parents and children, or children of the same father or mother). The longer forms express the relationship of race, or country, or village, and also the remoter family.

The shorter forms *-esō*, etc., are joined to the noun merely by the *relative pronoun* which coalesces with them (or, as would be perhaps more exact, by the possessive particle, the *a* being lost by contraction). Ex: *mora o'esò* (or *mora 'esō)* the son of our house, my brother; *bara b'esō* my brothers, *selèpè s'esō* the axe of our house (of my parents), etc. The best known words are *nguan'esò* and *bānab'esò* which mean my brother and my brethren (lit. the children of our home).

The longer forms, *hesò*, etc., are joined to the noun by the full forms of the genitive particle. Ex: *mothō oa hesō* a person of my family, village or country, *lefatše la henō* thy native country, *puo ea habo* his native language (it is easy to see that in a certain sense all these forms are still plural. One may even say in speaking to *some* persons: *lefatše la henò* your country), etc.

Obs.—The plural is formed by placing the respective substantive pronouns after the singular of the 3rd pers. *-abo* or *habo*, whithout any connecting particle. Ex: *nguan'abo rōna* our brother, *bānab'abo lōna* your brethren, *bathò ba habo bona* people of their country, or village, or (remoter) family.

The same construction is used for all the other classes of the 3rd pers. both singular and plural (and also with nouns in the possessive relation). Ex: *lesholu le ile ho ba-habo lona* the thief has gone to his people (*lona* refers to *lesholu*), *ba habo mothō eo* the people (relatives or countrymen) of that man, *ke bānab'abo Moshe* they are Moses' brethren, *Lerata ke nguan'abo Linèo* Lerata is the brother of Lineo. It is not possible at the present moment to give a satisfactory explanation of that really strange construction.

VI. The Reflective Pronoun.

It is always *i* in all persons, classes and numbers. It is prefixed to the verbs (which assume then the strengthening of the initial consonant, according to the laws given above, cf. *Phonology*, p 9), and imparts to them a reflective sense, expressing that the action done by the subject is directed towards itself. Ex: *Kea ipōlaéa* I kill myself, I commit suicide.

Obs.—In most grammars that construction is considered as forming a particular verbal voice (the so-called reflective voice), but as *i* keeps in the syntax all the characters of a real pronoun, it must still be considered as such. It is only in that manner that some forms which would otherwise be irregularities of syntax are to be explained (cf. Kruger's Grammar, §185).

Digitized by Google

VII. The Interrogative Pronoun.

The most usual forms of it are: *mang* (sing.), *bomang* (plural), and *eng* or *-ng* (neuter).

Mang and *bomang* are always personal; they may be used just as nouns, either as a nominative, or an objective, or after a preposition.

They signify: who? whom? whose? They are always used alone, never as adjectives. Ex: *mothō enoa ke mang?* who is this man? *U bona mang?* whom do you see? *ntlō eo ke ea mang?* whose house is it?

Eng (-ng) is the neuter interrogative corresponding to the personal *mang* and *bomang*. It is very general in sense, and is suffixed to the verbs, prepositions and other particles, in its shorter form *-ng*. It may be translated; what? what for? etc. Ex: *U batla'ng?* what doest thou want? *ntho ena ke'ng?* what is this thing? *lifate tsena ke tsa'ng?* what for are these planks? *ke tla sebetsa ka'ng?* with what shall I work? etc.

Another interrogative pronoun, which at the same time is also an interrogative adjective (being used with the noun as well as alone), is formed in suffixing *-fe* or *-feng* to the different forms of the primitive pronoun It means: what? which? etc. Ex: *U buile le mothō ofe?* with which person have you spoken? *litaba ke life?* what are the news? etc. For its different forms see the Synoptical Table.

Obs.—There is another interrogative, which for convenience's sake may be noticed here, although it is always an adjective and cannot be reckoned among the pronouns, as it is never used alone. It is *mong? bang? ngue*, etc. (its formation will be explained in the chapter of the adjective). It means: what sort of? and always follows the noun. Ex: *Ke nguana mong?* what sort of child is it (a male or female)? *Ke nonyana ngue?* what sort of bird is it (of what species)?

A few examples may explain the range of meaning of these different interrogative pronouns or adjecfives: *Nguana enoa ke mang?* who is this child? As answer the name of the child is expected. *Nguana oa hao ke ofe?* which is your child (among others which are present)? As answer is expected: It is this or that one (pointing to him). *Nguana oa hao ke nguana mong?* of what kind is your child? As answer is expected: It is a boy or a girl.

VIII. The Indefinite Pronoun.

Mang le mang (sing.) *bomang le bomang* (pl.) mean: whoever; *eng le eng*, whatever.

Ofe le ofe, bafe le bafe, efe le efe, etc., of whatever kind.

The stem *-sele*, another, different, must be reckoned among the pronouns, as it is constructed in the same manner, but it has generally an adjectival meaning. It is like *-fe*, suffixed to the primitive pronoun (although illogically enough the pronoun and the stem *sele* are generally written as two separate words; ex: *o sele*, whereas *ofe* is written in one word). Ex: *mothō o sele* another man, *fate li sele* other trees, etc.

The stem *-ohle* (whole, all) ought also to be entered here. It is suffixed to the relative pronoun, and treated in the same way as the demonstrative pronouns. But for practical purposes it will be better to dispose of it when speaking of the adjectives.

Digitized by Google

V. THE ADJECTIVE.

I. *Proper adjectives.*—The adjectives have no prefixes of their own, but they take the prefixes of the nouns they qualify. When an *attribute* the adjective is joined to the noun by the relative pronoun of the class corresponding to that of the noun it qualifies or limits, and moreover takes the prefix of that noun. As has been already noticed, the relative pronoun of the Ist Class used here is always *e*. In the plural of the IVth and Vth Classes the prefix is dropped before the adjective, which is merely connected to its noun by the relative pronoun.

If the adjective begins with a consonant which is susceptible of being *strengthened*, according to the law given above (cf. p. 9), it assumes that strengthening of its initial consonant in the IVth Class pl. and the Vth Class sing. and plur. Moreover if its stem is *monosyllabic*, it also takes an *n (m* before a labial) before the strengthened initial consonant (with the exception of *-sueu*, white, which makes *tšueu)*. The stem *-fubelu* red, becomes *khubelu* when strengthened (not *phubelu*, as would be regular). Ex: *kōbo e khubelu* a red blanket. Adjectives with an initial *hl* (like *hlanò* five) do not strengthen it in *tlh* (the same exception has been noticed in the formation of nouns of the Vth Class, p. 9).

Here follow some examples of adjective construction.

	with *-hóló*, large.	with *-be*, bsd.	with *-tle*, fine, or *-sueu* white
Sing. Ist cl.	**mo***thō* **e mo***hōlō*	**mo***thō* **e mo***be*	**mo***thō* **e mo***sueu*
IInd "	**mo***tse* **o mo***hóló*	**mo***tse* **o mo***be*	**mo***tse* **o mo***tle*
IIIrd "	**le***seli* **le le***hōlō*	**le***seli* **le le***be*	**le***seli* **le le***tle*
IVth "	**se***fate* **se se***hōlō*	**se***fate* **se se***be*	**se***fate* **se se***tle*
Vth "	*khomō* **e kh***ōlō*	*khomō* **e mp***e*	*khomō* **e tš***ueu*
VIth "	**bo***siu* **bo bo***hóló*	**bo***siu* **bo bo***be*	**bo***siu* **bo bo***tle*
VIIth "	**ho** *phela* **ho ho***hōlò*	**ho** *phela* **ho ho***be*	**ho** *phela* **ho ho***tle*
Plur. Ist cl.	**ba***thō* **ba ba***hōlō*	**ba***thō* **ba ba***be*	**ba***thò* **ba ba***sueu*
IInd "	**me***tse* **e me***hōlō*	**me***tse* **e me***be*	**me***tse* **e me***tle*
IIIrd "	**ma***seli* **a ma***hōlō*	**ma***seli* **a ma***be*	**ma***seli* **a ma***tle*
IVth "	**li***fate* **tse kh***ōlō*	**li***fate* **tse mp***e*	**li***fate* **tse n***tle*
Vth "	**li***khomō* **tse kh***ōlō*	**li***khomō* **tse mp***e*	**li***khomō* **tse t***šueu*
VIth "	**ma***siu* **a ma***hōlō*	**ma***siu* **a ma***be*	**ma***siu* **a ma***tle*

Literally translated *mothò e mohòlò*, etc., means: a man who (is) large. Sometimes the pronoun may be dropped, but the sense is then a little different. Ex: *monna mohòlò* an old man.

There are on the whole very few *proper adjectives* in se-Suto, the most numerous being such as indicate the colour of cattle and other animals.

An interesting peculiarity may be mentioned here in connection with the colour adjectives applied to domestic animals: the diminutive form in *-ana* is used with females, the ordinary form being kept for males. It is the only attempt to any grammatical distinction of genders in se-Suto. Ex: *Khomò e tšueu* a white ox, *khomò e tšuōana* a white cow, *pèrè e ntšō* a black horse, *pèrè e tšoana* (not *ntšoana*, because here the adjective is no more monosyllabic) a black mare, *khomò e khunong* a brown ox, *khomō e khunoana* a brown cow, etc.

Digitized by Google

When the diminutive is employed in connection with other nouns, it means: a little black, a little white, whitish, etc. Ex: *mothò e motšoana* a man nearly black, *e mosuōana* nearly white, inclining to white. All adjectives may form diminutives in the same way; sometimes the sense is derisive. Ex: *mothò e mobenyana* a man which is rather bad, etc.

Obs.—The irregular plural *bontate mohōlō* my grand fathers (instead of *bontate ba bahōlō* which would seem to be more regular) is to be explained in the same manner as the irregular genitive construction of the prefix-less nouns of the Ist Class; that is, the *bo* of the plural must be considered as being prefixed to the whole construction, *ntate mohōlō* being taken as but *one* word (cf. what has been said upon that interesting class of nouns pp. 16, 19, 22).

II. Some *indefinite* adjectives are treated in the same way as the regular adjectives.

The stem *-ng*, which in the Vth (no-prefix) Class recovers its primitive form *ngue*, means in the *singular*: one, a certain, another, and in the *plural*: some or others. It takes the prefixes of the nouns it limits, just as proper adjectives, and is likewise joined to the noun by the relative pronoun (but it must be noticed that in the plural of the IVth and Vth Classes it takes regularly the prefix *li* of the noun, which other adjectives always drop). Ex: *mothō e mong* a man, another man, *bathō ba bang* some men, *ntho e ngue* a certain thing, *lintho tse ling* some things, etc.

When repeated, both parts being connected by the preposition *le* (and), it means: every, each. Ex: *mothō e mong le e mong* every body, *fate se seng le se seng* every tree, etc. The same sense is obtained, but only in the singular, by putting the preposition *ka* before it, and dropping the pronoun. Ex: *mothō ka mong*, *fate ka seng*, etc.

The same adjective stem, still preceded by the prefixes, but without any pronoun or preposition at all, becomes an interrogative adjective, meaning: of what kind? It has been already disposed of p. 24, in connection with the interrogative pronouns.

The stem *-kae*, which as an interrogative means: how many? how much? or (with the negative) few, is also treated in the same way as a regular adjective. Ex: *ke bathō ba bakae?* how many people are they? *ke bathō ba séng bakae* they are only a few people, etc.

The adjectival stems *-kàlo*, *-kàle*, as great as, and *-kàkang!* how much! how many! are generally treated in the same way. Ex: *ke sefate se sekàkang!* how large a tree! *ha ke e-so ho bone lerako le le-kālo* I have not yet seen so large a wall, *ke mothō e mokàkang!* how big a man!

Obs.—Sometimes *-kālo* and *-kākang* may be treated in the same manner as improper adjectives (vide below).

Finally the numeral stems expressing two, three, four and five *(-beli, -rarō, -ne, -hlanō)* are also treated as proper adjectives. The only remark to be made here is that *-ne* being a monosyllable is

Digitized by Google

preceded of another *n* in the classes in which, according to rule, it does not take any prefix, making then *'ne (=nne)*. Ex: *bathō ba babeli* two persons, *fate tse tharō* three trees, *likhomō tse 'ne* four oxen, *metse e mehlanō* five villages, etc.

III. The proper adjectives being very few in se-Suto, there is another way of expressing the quality of a noun, by what may be called the *improper adjective* construction.

A very large number of nouns, mostly abstract, which have either lost or retained their original prefixes and have sometimes lost their primitive value as nouns, are employed as adjectives and are joined to the noun by means of the relative pronoun, but *without taking the prefix* of that noun. The relative pronoun of the 1st Class used with them is *ea*. Ex: *mothō ea molemo* a good man (lit. a man which (is) goodness), *bathō ba molemo* good people, *lintho tse molemo* good things, *mothō ea bonolo (*or *ea nolo)* a tender, kind man; *pelō e bonolo* a tender heart, *leyoe le thata* a hard stone, *liyo tse monate* nice food, etc.

The *participles* (which are in fact verbal adjectives) are treated in the same way, when used in a direct relative sentence. Ex: *mothō ea ratoang ke 'na* a person loved by me, *pèrè e khathetseng* a tired horse, *sefate se melang hantle* a tree growing well, etc.

IV. The stems *-kākang, -kālo, -kāle* (always when in the lengthened form *kalòka)*, sometimes follow that particular construction. Ex: *ha ke e-so ho bone sefate se kalòka sena* I have not yet seen a tree so large as this one.

Some *adverbs* like *yuang?* how? may also follow the same construction, and become in that way improper adjectives. Ex: *Ke mothō ea yuang?* what sort of a man is he? *Ke ntho e yuang?* what sort of a thing is it? etc.

The stem *-ohle*, meaning whole (in the singular) and all (in the plural) follows the same construction. It is generally written as one word, the relative pronouns coalescing with the stem. There is no form for the 1st pers sing. Ex: *motse oohle* the whole town, *bathō bohle* all people, *lifate tsohle* all trees, *masiu 'ohle (*for *aohle)* all nights, *letsatsi lohle* all day, etc.

Obs.—Scientifically speaking *-ohle* ought rather to be considered as a pronoun. In se-Chuana it is still so certainly, as it has special forms for the 1st and 2nd pers. plur. But, for practical purposes, it is better to consider it, in se-Suto at least, as an adjective.

V. Another way of expressing the adjective is to connect two nouns by the *possessive* or *genitive* particle. That construction is mostly used with nouns of tribes or countries. Ex: *nguana oa mo-Sōthō* a ba-Suto child, *puo ea se-Sōthō* the se-Suto language, *mesebetsi ea sekhooa* European tools, etc. The two nouns do not necessarily agree in class, but they very often (at least when both are personal) agree in number. Ex: *bāna ba ba-Sōthō* ba-Suto children, *mothō oa mohedene* a heathen person.

VI. One adjective at least combines both this and the regular construction. It is the adjective *-tōnana* very large, (closely allied to *tōna*,

Digitized by Google

a proper adjective meaning: large, male). It is joined to the noun by means of the Genitive particle, and moreover takes its prefix. In contradistinction to the regular adjectives, the plural of the IVth and Vth prefixes takes the prefix *li* (which in other adjectives is always dropped). Ex: *mothō oa motōnana* a very large person, *sefate sa setōnana* a very large tree, *nku ea tōnana* a very large sheep, *bathō ba batōnana* very large persons, *likhomō tsa litōnana* very large oxen, etc.

Obs.—That adjective, as far as is now known, is the only one which follows that peculiar construction. In some other Bantu languages (the *Yao* especially) it seems to be the regular construction of all adjectives.

VII. When used in forming a *predicate* the adjective naturally loses the relative pronoun, but retains the prefix of its noun (if it has one); and is joined to the noun by means of the *copula* (vide below). Ex: *mothō enō o motle* that person is handsome, *ke ne ke le molemo* I was good, *ba ne ba le babe* they were bad, etc.

VIII. Degrees of *comparison* do not exist in se-Suto. To express them one must use circumlocutions. Ex: *ke mobe* I am bad, *ke mobe ho e-na le uèna* or *ho feta uèna* I am worse than you (lit. I am bad to have you, or to surpass you); *ke mobe hahōlō* I am very bad, *ke mobe ho fetisa bohle*, I am worse than all, *ke mobe-mobe* I am very bad. *Ho khomō tseo tse peli e khōlō ke efe?* which is the larger of those two oxen? etc.

Obs.—It will have been noticed that the adjectives always *follow* the noun, and never precede it. A full view of their different forms is given in the synoptical table No. II.

VI. THE VERB.

The verb is, in se-Suto, a most important part of the speech perhaps even more so than in other languages. It is exceedingly developed. But on the whole its conjugation is very simple and can be easily mastered.

The simplest form of the verb is found in the 2nd pers. sing. of the Present of the Imperative. It, as well as the Infinitive, ends always in *-a* (with the almost solitary exception of the verb *ho re* to say). To find the radical of the verb, the terminative *-a* must be dropped. Ex: *rat-a* love, *tsamaé-a* walk, *ets-a* do, etc.

Obs.—The two verbs *ho tla* to come, and *ho hla* take the ending *-o* in the Imperative (although their infinitives are regular): *tlo*, *hlo*. *Ho rialo* to say so, and its passive *ho thualo* are contractions for *ho re yualo* and *ho thoe yualo* (also the form *ho cho* to say so, which comes from the Kafir).

I. Verbal derivative Species.

The se-Suto verb has not only *voices* (active and passive) as in English, but by the adjunction of special *suffixes* it may form a very large number of *verbal derivative species*, which impart to it a diversely modified meaning. As in the conjugation they are treated just like an ordinary verb, it is better to speak of them at once. Some of the derivative species may still be formed from all verbs at the will of the speaker; others are no more liquid enough to

Digitized by Google

admit of that, and some of the verbs so formed have now acquired by long use an idiomatic meaning which must be learned by practice.

1. *The relative* or *directive Species.*—The ending *-ela* suffixed to the verbal stem or radical imparts to it a *relative* or *directive* meaning. It indicates that the state or action expressed by the verb has a relation to a certain object, or a direction towards it. Ex: *kea halefa* I am angry, *kea mo halefela* I am angry against him (in relation to him), *oa theōha* he goes down, *o theōhela nōkeng* he goes down to the river (in the direction of the river), etc.

As may be seen from the first example an intransitive verb becomes transitive in taking the relative suffix; likewise a transitive verb may have two objects, when in the relative species. Ex: *ke alima chelete* I borrow money, *ke u alimela chelete* I borrow money for you.

In being suffixed to some verbs the ending *-ela* undergoes some changes, caused by the last consonant of the verbal stem.

a) When suffixed to verbal stems ending in *s* or *tś* and to *monosyllabic* stems ending in *ts*, *-ela* becomes *-etsa*. Ex: *qo khusa* to crawl on the ground, *ho khusetsa* to crawl in the direction of, *ho tśuantśa* to compare, *ho tśuantśetsa* to compare for, to explain, *ho etsa* to do, *ho etsetsa* to do for. Even *ho utsua* to steal, and *ho hlatsua* to wash, make *ho utsuetsa* and *ho hlatsuetsa*.

Exception: *ho lesa* to leave alone, makes *ho lesela* to leave to, to forgive.

b) But when suffixed to *polysyllabic* verbs in *-etsa* (which are mostly verbs in the causative species) the *l* of *-ela* and the *ts* of *-etsa* change places, producing the termination *-eletsa*. Ex: *ho ekatsa* to add, *ho ekeletsa* to add to, *ho timetsa* to destroy, *ho timeletsa* to destroy completely.

Ho bitsa to call, though its stem is monosyllabic, makes *ho biletsa* to call for, as well as *ho bitsetsa*.

c) When suffixed to stems ending in *-ny*, *-ela* becomes *-etsa*. Ex: *ho lekanya* to suppose, *ho lekanyetsa* to make a supposition to somebody.

d) When suffixed to stems ending in *l*, the *e* of *-ela* is dropped. Ex: *ho ngola* to write, *ho ngolla* to write to somebody, *ho qala* to begin, *ho qalla* to begin for, etc.

2. *The causative Species.*—It is formed by the ending *-isa* suffixed to the verbal stem. That species indicates that the action or state expressed by the verbal stem is *caused* by its subject. Ex: *kea ema* I stand, *ke emisa sefate* I cause a pole to stand, I raise it; *ke tseba litaba* I know the news, *ke mo tsebisa litaba* I cause him to know the news (I let him know the news). As may be seen by these examples, intransitive verbs become transitive when in the causative species, and when already transitive they may then take a double object.

Sometimes the causative species indicates merely the help with which something is done. Ex: *kea haha* I build, *ke mo hahisa ntlō* I help him to build a hut. Sometimes its sense is completely idiomatic. Ex: *ho etsa* to do, *ho etsisa mothō* to do like another one, to imitate him.

Like *-ela* the causative suffix *-isa* may undergo certain phonetic

Digitized by Google

changes caused by the last consonant of the stem to which it is appended.

a) *Polysyllabic* stems ending in *l* generally combine the *l* of the stem and the causative suffix *-isa* so as to form *tsa*. Ex: *ho hōpōla* to think, *ho hōpōtsa; ho timèla* to perish, *ho timetsa; ho bōlla* to be circumcised, *ho bōlōtsa* to circumcise (*bōll-a* being a contraction from *bōlōla* is a polysyllabic stem).

Monosyllabic stems ending in *l* form their causative species in *-lisa*. Ex: *ho bala* to read, *ho balisa; ho fèla* to end, *ho felisa;* etc.

But there are many exceptions to these two rules; a more minute investigation would perhaps explain the cause of the very many irregularities which exist here. We give a few examples: *ho bapala* to play, makes *ho bapalisa; ho hlōbōla* to be stripped, *ho hlōbōlisa; ho phalla* to run, *ho phallisa; ho tlala* to be full, *ho tlatsa; ho lla (=lela)* to cry, to make a noise, has the two forms: *ho llisa* to cause to cry, and *ho letsa* to ring a bell (to make it cry); etc.

b) *Dissyllabic* verbs ending in *-na* form their causative species in *-ntša*, whilst *polysyllabic* verbs form it in *-nya*. Ex: *ho bona* to see, *ho bontša* to show (there exist also an irregular form: *ho bonesa* to light); *ho kopana* to be assembled, *ho kopanya* to assemble; *ho lekana* to be like, to be sufficient, *ho lekanya* to suppose; etc.

Exceptions: *ho kèna* to enter, though dissyllabic, makes *ho kenya* to introduce; *ho fumana* to find, makes *ho fumanisa*.

c) All verbs ending in *-nya* form their causative species in *-ntša*. Ex: *ho benya* to be bright, *ho bentša; ho anya* to suckle, *ho antša* (also: *ho anyesa*).

d) Some monosyllabic verbs have in the causative *-ésa* or *-esa* instead of *-isa*. They are: *ho cha* to burn, *ho na* to rain, *ho nōa* to drink, *ho psha* to dry, *ho shua* to die, *ho kloa* to climb, *ho ya* to eat. Their causatives are: *ho chesa, ho nesa, ho noésa, ho pshesa, ho shuésa, ho hloesa, ho yesa*.

e) Radicals ending in *é* drop it before the causative suffix. Ex: *ho éa* to go, *ho isa; ho tsamaéa* to walk, *ho tsamaisa*; etc.

f) *Ho apara* to clothe oneself, and *ho roala* to put on (hat or shoes), make: *ho apesa, ho roesa*.

g) Verbs in *-ōha* change it in *-ōsa* in the causative. Ex: *ho tsōha* to rise, *ho tsōsa; ho tšōha* to be frightened, *ho tšōsa;* etc.

Obs.—Those verbs in *-ōha* are mostly in the inversive species which is explained below.

3. *The reciprocal Species.*—It is formed in suffixing to the radical of the verb the ending *-ana*, which imparts to it the idea of mutuality or reciprocity. Ex: *ho rata* to love, *ho ratana* to love each other; *ho bōtaéa* to kill, *ho bōlaéana* to kill each other; etc. This form cannot only be appended to transitive verbs, but also to intransitive ones Ex: *ho bapa* to be near, *ho bapana* to be opposite, parallel; *ho arōha* to be separated, *ho arōhana* to separate one from another, etc.

Obs.—The verb in the *reciprocal* species is generally constructed with the preposition *le*. Ex: *re ratana le ntate* my father and I love each other (lit: we love another with my father). It may be also used without it. Ex: *ke bathó ba ratanang hahólō* they are people which love each other very much.

Digitized by Google

4. *The Intensive Species.*—It is formed in suffixing *-isisa* to the stem of the verb. It intensifies very strongly the meaning of the verbal stem. Ex: *ho utlua* to hear, to understand, *ho utluisisa* to understand very clearly. The last consonant of the verbal stem effects on this suffix the same changes as on the causative suffix *-isa*. Ex: *ho bona* to see, *ho bontšisa* to see very clearly.

5. *The stative or neuter-passive Species.*—It indicates that the subject of the verb is already in a particular and habitual state which is not, as in the passive voice, referred to a particular agent. It is formed in suffixing *-eha* to the verbal stem. Ex: *ho thusa* to help, to cure, *ho thuseha* to get better; *ho tšaba* to be afraid of, *ho tšabeha* to be frightful, to be terrible; *ho ruta* to teach, *ho ruteha* to be well taught (to have received a good education).

All *stative* verbs are naturally intransitive.

6. *The neuter-active Species.*—It is formed by suffixing *-ahala* to the verbal stem. It is closely related to the 5th species, and indicates that the subject is already entering into the state expressed by the neuter-passive species. Ex: *ho bona* to see, *ho bonahala* to become visible; *ho utlua* to understand, *ho utluahala* to become intelligible; etc.

7. *The inversive Species.*—It is formed with the help of the suffixes *-ōha*, *-ōsa*, *-ōla*, *-ōlla*, which impart to the verb a sense quite the reverse of what it has in its simple form. Ex: *ho tlama* to tie, *ho tlamōlla* to untie; *ho bofa* to inspan, *ho bofōlla* to outspan; *ho qhanea* to saddle, *ho qhanōlla*, to offsaddle. The suffix *-ōlla* alone seems to be used now as a current element of the language to produce new inversive forms.

Of these suffixes *-ōha* is neuter; the others, *-ōsa*, *-ōla*, *-ōlla*, are mostly causative. Ex: *ho apōha* to be uncovered (from *ho apara* to clothe oneself), *ho apōla* to uncover; *ho tlōha* to leave (probably from *ho tla* to come), *ho tlōsa* to take away; *ho tšōha* to be afraid, *ho tšōsa* to frighten; etc. One must be very careful in using the inversive forms, as only a relatively small number of verbs can take them.

Obs. 1.—As many of these species-indicating suffixes may be either reduplicated or appended to verbs which have already taken one or some of them, it will be easily seen how large a number of derivative species may be formed in that way, with meanings indefinitely diversified. It is a great source of richness to the language. Only a few verbs form all these species. Practice only and intercourse with people will teach the students which species a particular verb is able to form. We give here a few examples to show the variety of senses a verbal stem may present, when it takes the different suffixes. Ex: *ho bona* to see makes *ho bonesa* (caus.) to light, and *ho bontša* (caus.) to show; *ho bonela* (rel.) to see for, *ho bonoha* (neut-pass.) to be visible, *ho bonahala* (neut-act.) to become visible, *ho bontšisa* (intens.) to see clearly, *ho bonana* (recip.) to see each other. *Ho bonesa* (caus.) may form again: *ho bonesetsa* (caus. and rel.) to light somebody, *ho bonesetsana* (caus. and rel. and recip.) to light each other. *Ho bonahala* (neut act.) may form: *ho bonahatsa* (neut-act. and caus.) to cause to appear. *Ho bontšisa* (intens.) may make *ho bontšisana* (intens. and recip.) to see each other very clearly. *Ho bonaletsa* to be transparent, etc., etc., etc. As many of these forms may also form the passive voice or take the reflective pronoun *i*, it will be seen that the number of possible varieties is still much larger.

Digitized by Google

Obs.2.—Some verbs in *ela, eha, kha, ana* do not really belong to the derivative species (relative, stative, inversive, reciprocal) to which those suffixes would show them to belong, or at least they have *now* a sense quite independent of such a derivation. Ex: *ho mamela* to hear, to be attentive; *ho ritela (leting)* to brew (beer), have the form of the *relative species*, but not its sense. *Ho tlatleha* to put (food) in the pot to cook, *ho aneha* to spread out on the ground (as corn, mealies), *ho bateha* to plaster (a wall), *ho maneha* to glue on a wall (as paper), *ho beleha (nguana)*, to be delivered of (a child), have the form of the *stative species*, but are nevertheless transitive verbs and take a direct object. *Ho amöha* to take away, to deprive (trans.); *ho phòlóha* to be saved, *ho theöha* to go down, *ho nyálóha* to go up, *ho khaôha* to be torn, rent, have the form of the *inversive species*, but do not seem to be inversive in sense. *Ho nahana* to think of (trans.) has the form of the *reciprocal species*, without having any reciprocal meaning.

It is probable that originally all those verbs (or at least most of them) belonged to the derivative species of which they assume the special suffixes, but they have in the course of time received a meaning of their own, and it is nearly impossible to trace to-day their true origin.

Obs. 3.—It may be safely admitted that in se Suto, as in all other Bantu languages, all root-verbs are disyllabic. Verbs of more than two syllables are derivative, and they are by far the most numerous. We have given above only such suffixes as are still current, and may be appended even now to other verbs to form special derivatives. There are however a large number of other suffixes, like *eka, ama, ara*, etc., which have been used in olden times to form derivatives, but which are now no more current enough to admit of being appended to other verbs than such as are now found with them. In order to study the language and to master its primitive formation, it will be necessary to trace those suffixes in all verbs which have still got them, and to define their special meaning. But it is a task which cannot be attempted in an elementary grammar like this one. It is enough to have directed the attention of the student to this point, as it may help to explain many anomalies which he may come across in his further studies.

Obs. 4.—All the suffixes spoken of above are appended only to verbs. There is besides a large number of *intransitive* and *neuter* verbs which are formed from nouns or adjectives with the help of the suffixes *fa* and *fala* (probably the same as *ho fa* to give). Ex. *ho halefa* to become angry (from *bohale* anger), *ho hlalefa* to become intelligent (from *bohlale* intelligence), *ho thatafala* to become hard (from *bothata* hardness), *ho sweufala* to become white (from *sweu* white), *ho matlafala* to become strong (from *matla* strength), *ho nchafala* to become new, to be renewed (from *ncha* young, new), *ho tsöfala* to become old, etc.

II Verbal Voices.

In se-Suto there are, as in English, two voices, active and passive. Even intransitive verbs may form a passive, when they are used impersonally. Ex: *ho re* to say, *ho thoe* it is said; *ho tsamaéa* to walk, *ho tsamaoa ke bathō*, lit. it is walked by people (people walk); etc.

The passive voice is of a very easy formation; one has merely to insert a semi-consonantal *o* before the last vowel of the verb in all tenses and moods. Ex: *kea rata* I love, *kea ratoa* I am loved; *ke ratile* I have loved, *ke ratiloe* I have been loved; *ke ne ke rata* I was loving, *ke ne ke ratoa* I was being loved; etc.

As has been seen above (see *Phonology* p. 10), the *o* of the passive will in certain cases cause a *palatization* of the last consonant of the verbal stem:

Digitized by Google

b changes into *y*. Ex:	*ho baba*	to be bitter,	*ho bayoa*
f " "	*fsh*	*ho bofa*	to tie, to inspan,	*ho bofshoa*
p " "	*psh*	*ho bōpa*	to mould,	*ho bōpshoa*
m and *ny* "	*ng*	*ho rōma*	to send,	*ho rōngoa*
		ho senya	to spoil,	*ho sengoa*

But when the passive ending is not directly suffixed to the verbal stem (as in the Perfect), that *palatization* does not take place. Ex: *kea rōngoa* I am sent, *ke rōmiloe* I have been sent; *hoa bofshoa* the oxen are being inspanned, *ho bofiloe* the oxen are already inspanned; *ho bayoa* to be frostbitten is an exception and keeps in the perfect palatal *y* (probably from the influence of the Zulu), *ho bayiloe.*

Sometimes the usual form *-oa* of the passive is lengthened into *-uoa.* Ex: *kea rutuoa*, or *kea rutoa*, I am taught, When that lengthened passive form is suffixed to verbs in *-ba*, *-fa*, *-pa* and *-ma*, no palatization takes place. Ex: *ho bofuoa, ho bōpuoa, ho rōmuoa*, etc.

Verbal stems ending in *é* drop it when assuming the passive form. Ex: *ho tsamaéa* to walk, pass. *ho tsamauoa; ho bōlaéa* to kill, pass. *ho bōlaoa.*

The three monosyllabic verbs, *ho éa* to go, *ho fa* to give, *ho kha* to draw water, take always in the passive the lengthened form *-uoa*: *ho uoa*, *ho fuoa*, *ho khuoa.* *Ho ya* to eat, has *ho yeoa;* the most irregular is *ho re* to say, which makes in the passive *ho thoe.*

Obs. 1.—There are some verbs which have a passive form, but an active sense, and are followed by a direct object. Ex: *ke hlolohetsoe ntate* I long for my father (from: *ho hlōlōheloa* to long for), etc. From the example of the Latin grammar, such verbs may be called *deponent.*

Obs. 2.—It must be noticed that when they are put in the Passive Voice the verbs which have two objects (espec. when in the relative and causative species) are constructed in a way rather different from what we are accustomed to in European languages. It is not the direct object of the verb which becomes its subject in the Passive, but it is its indirect object (that is not the object governed by the stem of the verb, but the object governed by its relative or causative suffix). Ex: the corresponding Passive of the sentence *ke rekela bāna bā ka likōbó* (I buy clothes for my children), is *bàna bā ka ba rekeloa likōbö ke'na.* As may be seen from that example, the indirect object of the Active becomes the subject of the Passive; the subject of the Active is, as in English, made to follow the verb and is preceded by a preposition *ke* (=*by*; in reality it is no preposition, but a verbal particle meaning *it is*); the direct object of the Active is still left in the same place in the Passive. Ex: Act. *ntate o re file bohobe* my father has given us bread, Pass. *re filoe bohobe ke ntate.* In the case of verbs in the relative species, that way of forming the passive construction produces sentences which are exceedingly puzzling for the beginner, but which a little attention may very soon help to explain. Ex: *ke lahlehetsoe ke pèrè* I have lost my horse (lit. I have been got lost to by my horse), *ke shuetsoe ke ntate* I have lost my father, my father is dead (lit. I have been died to by my father), may seem very barbarous and indeed inexplicable at first, but one has only to replace them in the active form to understand them easily. In the Active those two sentences would be, *pèrè (eā ka) e ntahlehetse* my horse has got lost to me, *ntate o nchuetse* my father has died to me (in relation to me). The indirect (or directive) object of the Active has become the subject of the Passive. That shows that it is not the verb itself which is put in the Passive, but its suffix; the notion of the Passive affects only the special meaning given to the verb by its species-indicating suffix.

Digitized by Google

Obs. 3.—Some grammars speak of a 3rd voice called the *reflective* (which others again reckon among the derivative species) denoting that the subject of the action expressed by the verb is its object at the same time. In English that sense is expressed by the pronouns: myself, thyself, himself, etc. Ex: *kea bona* I see, *kea ipona* I see myself. That voice would be formed by *prefixing* to the verb the reflective pronoun *i*, and strengthening its initial consonant according to the laws given above *(Phonology* p. 9). Ex: *kea rata* I love, *kea ithata* I love myself; *kea fèpa* I feed, *kea iphèpa* I feed myself. But as the reflective *i* still keeps in the syntactical construction all the characters of a real objective pronoun, it is scientifically better to do away with the reflective voice, and to speak only of the reflective pronoun. It is nevertheless quite allowable to speak of a reflective voice, if people prefer to do so.

The reflective pronoun *i* may be used also with the passive, but then the verb is mostly impersonal. Ex: *hoa itlhahaneloa* people are in a hurry (lit. it is being in a hurry by people).

III. The Conjugation of the Regular Verb.

In se-Suto there is but *one* conjugation, all verbs being conjugated in the same way, in all their voices and species. Only a few monosyllabic verbs are slightly irregular.

With the exception of the Simple Perfect, the Subjunctive mood and some negative forms, the regular ending *-a* of the verb is everywhere conserved, the times and moods being mostly formed with the help of the auxiliary verbs. As already seen, the simplest form of the verb is found in the 2nd pers. sing. of the Imperative. Ex: *rata*, *etsa*, etc.

The verbal form remains unchanged in all persons, classes and numbers, the only part which has to be changed according to the person, class or number of the subject being the pronoun, which is always placed *before* the verb. One has therefore only to look to the pronoun to know to which person, class and number the verb belongs.

If the subject be a noun or a substantive pronoun, the verb must always be connected with it by the corresponding primitive pronoun (or in the participle by the relative pronoun). Ex: *mothō eo o rata ho ya* that man (he) wants to eat, *sefate se mela hanthle* the tree (it) grows well, *éena o tla tsamaéa* as for him he will walk, etc.

In tenses and moods, which are formed with the help of the auxiliaries *ne* and *ba* (and their forms *na be, tla be, ka be)* the pronoun must be placed both before the verb and the auxiliary. Ex: *ke ne ke tsamaéa* I was walking (lit. I was I walk). But the auxiliaries *ka* and *tla* forming the Potential Mood and the Future Tense, do not require the double use of the pronoun. Ex: *u ka etsa* you may do; *ba tla bua*, they shall speak. Such Tenses may be called Simple Tenses, in contradistinction to the Compound Tenses, where the pronoun has to be repeated.

From what has been said above, it will be understood that we do not, in the Conjugation, require, as in English, only 4 forms of the pronoun of the 3rd person *(he, she, it, they)*, but 11 in all (7 in the

Digitized by Google

singular and 4 in the plural), corresponding to the 11 different forms of the prefixes. It is most important to keep that in mind, and to remember that in se-Suto the pronouns agree with their nouns in *class* (or *prefix*), and not in *gender* as in English.

To make what is explained here better understood we give a few examples of the use of the *Present of the Indicative* in all persons and with all classes of prefixes. There follows also a full paradigm of the *Imperfect of the Indicative* destined to show the double use of the pronoun in compound tenses.

Present of the Indicative.

Sing. 1st pers.	**ke** *bona mothò eo*	I see that man
2nd pers.	**u** *bona mothō eo*	thou seest that man
3rd pers. 1st cl.	**mo***thō* **o** *bona tau*	the man sees a lion
IInd cl.	**mo***kókó* **o** *bona khòhò*	the cock sees a hen
IIIrd cl.	**le***rumo* **le** *hlaba khómō*	the assegai pierces an ox
IVth cl.	**se***fate* **se** *hōla hantle*	the tree grows well
Vth cl.	*tau* **e** *bōlaéa bathō*	the lion kills men
VIth cl.	**bo***hobe* **bo** *khorisa bathō*	bread satisfies people
VIIth cl.	**ho** *ruta bathō* **ho** *khathatsa hahōlò*	teaching people is very tiresome
Plur. 1st pers.	**re** *bona mothō eo*	we see that man
2nd pers.	**le** *bona mothō eo*	you see that man
3rd pers. 1st cl.	**ba***thó* **ba** *bona tau*	the people see a lion
IInd cl.	**me***kókō* **e** *bona khōhō*	the cocks see a hen
IIIrd cl.	**ma***rumo* **a** *hlaba khomō*	the assegaies pierce an ox
IVth cl.	**li***fate* **li** *mela hantle*	the trees grow well
Vth cl.	**li***tau* **li** *bolaéa bathō*	lions kill people
VIth cl.	**ma***hobe* **a** *khorisa bathō*	loaves of bread satisfy people

Imperfect of the Indicative.

	Singular.		Plural.	
1st pers.	**ke** ne **ke** rata,	I was loving	**re** ne **re** rata,	we were loving
2nd pers.	**u** no **u** rata,	thou wast loving	**le** ne **le** rata,	you were loving
3rd pers. 1st. cl.	**o** na **a** rata,	he was loving	**ba** ne **ba** rata,	they were loving
IInd cl.	**o** no **o** rata,	it was loving	**e** ne **e** rata,	"
IIIrd cl.	**le** ne **le** rata,	"	**a** na **a** rata	"
IVth cl.	**se** ne **se** rata,	"	**li** ne **li** rata	"
Vth cl.	**e** ne **e** rata,	"	**li** ne **li** rata	"
VIth cl.	**bo** ne **bo** rata,	"	**a** na **a** rata	"
VIIth cl.	**ho** no **ho** rata,	"	*no plural*	

It will be seen from the paradigm that the auxiliary verb *ke ne*, *u no*, etc., is merely placed before the Present of the Indicative in order to form the Imperfect. The only difference to be noticed is in the 3rd pers. sing. 1st Class, where the pronoun of the principal verb is not *o* but *a*, which is always the case when the verb is in a dependent form.

Obs.—In such forms as *u no u rata*, *o na a rata*, etc., the vowel of the auxiliary *ne* has become assimilated to the following pronoun; sometimes one hears also *u ne u rata*, *o ne a rata*, etc. Very often, when speaking quickly, the vowel of the auxiliary *ne* becomes elided before a pronoun beginning with a vowel; it is then replaced by an apostrophe. Ex: *o n'a rata*, *u n'u rata*, *o n'o rata*, *e n'e rata*, etc.

Having these examples before his eyes, the student will easily know how to conjugate all the other tenses or moods. He ought always to keep in mind that the pronouns must be of the same class

Digitized by Google

as the nouns to which they refer, and that in Compound Tenses they must be repeated before the verb and the auxiliaries. When there are two or more auxiliaries, the pronouns are repeated before all auxiliaries as well as before the principal verb itself. Ex: **ba** *ne* **ba** *ile* **ba** *lumela* they had believed, etc.

As in se-Suto the *Negative* of the verb presents forms of its own, which are rather different from the forms of the *Positive* (or *Affirmative)*, we must distinguish between the *Positive* and the *Negative Conjugation.*

A. The Positive Conjugation.

Though the usual division into Moods generally found in English Grammar, may be objected to in some respects, it will be better for practical purposes to follow it here. We shall therefore admit 6 Moods, the Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative, Infinitive, Potential, and the Conditional, to which is to be added the Participle (which however cannot be called a mood in the same sense as the others).

1. *The Indicative Mood.*

The Indicative Mood has two different forms, viz. the *absolute* or *independent* form, and the *dependent* form. The *dependent* form is used when the verb is logically dependent upon certain conjunctions or other verbs (or else in the so-called circumstantial sentence, see Kruger §160); when it is not dependent upon anything, the first or *independent* form is used. The difference in form between the dependent and the independent Indicative is very small. In the Positive Conjugation it is only seen in the pronoun of the 3rd pers. sing. Ist Cl. which is *o* when the verb is independent, *a* when it is dependent; in the Negative Conjugation, the negative particle *ha* becomes *sa* in the dependent form. In the Present of the verbs *to be* and *to have* there are some more differences which will be noticed.

That distinction between the *independent* and *dependent* forms of the verb being one of the fundamental points of se-Suto grammar, and being referred to more than once in the course of this Sketch, it was necessary to allude to it at the very beginning of our study of the verb. We may as well say here that after the auxiliaries the verb is always in the dependent form.

Obs. 1 —It would be scientifically better to speak of the *dependent* form of the Indicative (Kafir Grammarians call it *participial)* as of a special Mood, which would then at best be called *Conjunctive* or *Subjunctive*, as it has nearly all the characteristics of the Greek Conjunctive or the Latin Subjunctive. But as there is already in se-Suto another mood called Subjunctive, which has a quite different meaning, it would be very inconvenient to have to change all our nomenclature.

Obs. 2.—The dependent and independent forms of the verbs are not only found in the tenses of the Indicative, but also in the tenses of the Potential and Conditional Mood formed with the help of the Indicative auxiliaries *ke* ne, *ke tla be*, ke *na be*, when they are first auxiliaries. The Present of the Potential and the tenses of the Conditional formed with the help of the Potential auxiliary *nka be* (when first auxiliary) exist only in the dependent form (at least in the Positive Conjugation), as the

Digitized by Google

pronoun *o* of the 3rd pers. sing. Ist Class is never employed in connection with them; but it would be probably better to say that they do not present any difference of form whether dependent or independent. The only tense of the Indicative which is always dependent is the Consecutive Perfect.

1. *Simple Tenses.*—There are 4 tenses which may be called *Simple*, as they require but *one* pronoun in their Conjugation: the *Present*, the *Simple Perfect*, the *Consecutive Perfect* and the *Future*. With the help of auxiliary verbs, these Simple tenses form a very large number (more than 40 or 50) of Compound moods or tenses which express the most minute shades of meaning. But in this elementary sketch we will only speak of a few of them

a) The *Present* is the most simple of all in its formation. As seen above, the primitive pronoun is simply placed before the simple verbal form in *-a*. Ex: *ke rata mothō eo* I like that man; *e bōlaéa tau* he kills a lion, etc.

Obs. 1.—When used absolutely, that is without any object or adjunct at all, or with only the objective pronoun (placed before the verb), the Present requires the full or lengthened form of the pronoun: *kea, ua, oa*, etc. (probably a contraction from *ke éa, u éa, o éa*, etc., I go, thou goest, he goes, etc.), *sefate sea hōla* the tree grows, *kea mo rata* I love him. *litau lia tšabeha* lions are terrible, etc.

But when *followed* either by an object or another adjunct it takes the shorter form of the pronoun: *ke, u*, etc. Ex: *sefate se hōla hantle* the tree grows well, *ke rata mothō eo* I love that man, *litau li tšabeha hahōlō* the lions are very terrible. The reason is probably euphonic.

Obs. 2.—Again when the Present is in a *dependent* form, the pronoun of the 3rd pers. sing. Ist Class is *a* not *o*, as noticed above.

Obs. 3.—The two verbs *ho re* to say and *ho ba* to be, to become, are the only ones which have never in the Present the lengthened form of the pronoun. P. ex. one never says: *kea re, oa re*, etc., I say, he says, etc., but always: *ke re, o re*, etc. The same holds good for the compound forms of *ho re*, viz. *ho rialo*, and *ho cho*, to say so (=*ho re yualo*); and also for the passive: *ho thoe, ho thualo.*

b) The *Simple Perfect* is formed by adding to the stem of the verb the suffix *-ile*. Ex: *kea mo rōma* I send him, *ke mo rōmile* I have sent him; *kea shapa* I beat, *ke shapile* I have beaten.

Obs.—The phonetic changes which the suffix *-ile* may undergo, when appended to certain verbs, will be explained in an *Appendix.*

c) *The Consecutive Perfect.* It is another simple form of the Perfect, which is of very extensive use. It is so called because it is always employed after the Simple or the Compound Perfect, when there are two or more verbs with a past meaning. It may stand alone, but in that case a first regular Perfect may be taken as being implied. The Consecutive Perfect is the narrative tense *par excellence.* In the Consecutive Perfect, the verb itself has the same form as in the Present, but its pronoun is in the long contracted form: *ka, ua, a, la, sa, tsa*, etc. Ex: *ka rōma* I sent, *litau tsa bōlaéa bathō* the lions killed men, etc.

d) *The Future Tense* is formed with the help of the Indicative Present of the verb *ho tla* to come, followed by the Simple *-a* form

Digitized by Google

of the verb, without any repetition of the pronoun. Ex: *ke tla tsamaéa* I shall go, *o tla bua* he will speak, *re tla éa Leribe* we will go to Leribe, etc.

2. *Compound Tenses.*—With the help of those simple forms and sundry auxiliaries *(ke ne, ka na, ke ile, ke na be, ke tla be,* etc.), all the other tenses are formed.

Obs.—These auxiliaries are nothing else than Present, Perfect or Future forms of the Substantive verb *to be.* Instead of *ke ne, u no,* etc., one may also use *ke be, u bo,* etc., without affecting the sense. The auxiliary *ke ile* is the Perfect of the verb *ho éa* to go.

e) With the auxiliary Perfect *ke ile, u ile,* etc. (also *nkile, u kile,* etc.), a much used *Compound Perfect* is formed. The auxiliary is followed by the Consecutive Perfect of the principal verb. Ex: *ke ile ka bona* I saw, *o ile a bua* he spoke, *likhomō li ile tsa baleha* the oxen ran away, etc.

Obs. 1.—There is an important difference of meaning between the Simple and the Compound Perfect *(ke ratile* and *ke ile ka rata),* but it is rather difficult to explain it in a few words. It may be said that the *Compound* form indicates the past more strongly than the Simple form, and also that it generally implies that the state or action expressed by the verb has already ceased, whereas the *Simple* form is more absolute and generally implies that the state or action expressed by the verb is still there in its effects. Ex: *o shuéle* he is dead, *o ile a shua* he died (and something happened afterwards), *o tsamaile* he has gone away (and is still gone), *o ile a tsamaéa maobane* he went away yesterday (perhaps he came back, or went elsewhere, whereas the first form implies that he is still away), *ke buile* I have spoken (and my word still holds good), *ke ile ka bua* I did speak, I did the action of speaking (but perhaps I will speak differently now). From those examples will be seen that the Simple Perfect expresses more a state produced by a past action (Ex: *ke ile* I have gone, I am in the state of a man who has gone away), whereas the Compound Perfect indicates more the action itself.

Broadly speaking the Compound Perfect corresponds to the English Past Tense: *I did see, I saw;* the Simple Perfect corresponds to the English Perfect: *I have seen.* But there is this difference, that in English it is ungrammatical to have the Perfect followed by any definite indication of time, whereas in se-Suto it is quite allowable to do so. Per ex. in se-Suto we may very well say: *o shuele maobane,* but its English literal equivalent: *he has died yesterday,* would be grammatically incorrect.

The Consecutive Perfect has the same force as the Compound Perfect, which it generally follows; it may also very well, under circumstances, follow the Simple Perfect. Only long and constant intercourse with the natives will teach the exact use of both forms; when in doubt, one will be safer in using the Consecutive Perfect.

Obs. 2.—Many verbs (mostly intransitive) have in the simple Perfect form a *present* meaning. Ex: *ke eme* I am standing, *ke halefile* I am angry, *ke hlalefile* I am intelligent, *ke apere* I am clothed, *ke hlōbōtse* I am naked, *ke otile* I am thin, *ho lōkile* it is right, *ho tletse* it is full, *ho futhumetse* it is hot, *ho hatsetse,* it is cold, etc

In the Present such verbs have the sense of becoming, of beginning to be. Ex: *kea ema* I stand up, *kea halefa* I become angry, *kea hlalefa* I am becoming intelligent, *kea apara* I am dressing, I put on clothes, *kea hlōbōla* I am undressing, *kea ota* I become thin, *ho lōka* to become right, *ho tlala* to get full, etc.

From such verbs may at best be seen the real force of the Simple Perfect, explained in Obs. 1. To show it more fully, and for comparison's sake, we append the Compound Perfect of those verbs. Ex: *ke ile ka ema* I did stand up, *ke ile ka halefa* I did become angry, *ke ile ka hlalefa* I did become intelligent, *ke ile ka apara* I did

Digitized by Google

dress, *ke ile ka hlóbóla* I did undress, *ke ile ka ota* I did become thin, *ho ile ha lōka* it did become right, *ho ile ha tlala* it did get full, etc.

f) With the auxiliary *ke ne*, *u no*, etc., and some of the Simple Tenses, to which it imparts a *past* meaning, the se-Suto forms the following Tenses: Imperfect, Pluperfect and Future Imperfect.

The *Imperfect* is formed with the auxiliary followed by the Present. Ex: *ke ne ke etsa* I was doing, *o na a rata* he was loving. It means that the action *was being done* in the past.

g) The *Pluperfect* is formed with the auxiliary and the Simple Perfect: *ke ne ke ratile* I had loved, *o na a ile* he had gone. It indicates that the action *had already been done* in the past.

Obs.—In the case of verbs which have in the Simple Perfect a present meaning (as: *ke eme*, etc.), that Pluperfect form has the sense of an Imperfect. Ex: *ke apere* I am clothed, *ke ne ke apere* I was clothed, *ho futhumetse* it is hot, *ho no ho futhumetse* it was hot, etc.

h) A second *Pluperfect* is formed by the auxiliary and the Compound Perfect. Ex: *ke ne ke ile ka rata* I had loved. It indicates a time a little more remote than the first form of the Pluperfect.

i) The *Future Imperfect* is formed by the auxiliary and the Future tense. Ex: *ke ne ke tla rōma*, *o na a tla rōma*, etc. It may be translated: I was going to send, he was going to send, etc.; cf. the latin: *amaturus eram*. This tense often implies that the action which *was to be done* has not taken place, something having prevented it. For that reason it may sometimes have the sense of a Conditional.

With the past auxiliary forms *ke na be*, *u na be*, etc., and the same tenses, other forms of the Imperfect, Pluperfect and Future Imperfect are formed.

j) *Imperfect: ke na be ke rata*, *o na be a rata*, etc.

k) *Pluperfect: ke na be ke ratile*, *o na be a ratile*, etc., and *ke na be ke ile ka rata*, *o na be a ile a rata*, etc.

l) *Future Imperfect: ke na be ke tla rata*, *o na be a tla rata*, etc.

These forms are more rare and indicate a more remote past than the usual Compound forms.

m) With the Consecutive auxiliary form *ka na*, *ua na*, *a na*, etc., and the Consecutive Perfect, another *Pluperfect* is formed which indicates a still more remote past; sometimes that form may have merely the sense of a very remote past. Ex: *ka na ka rata*, *ua na ua rata*, *tsa na tsa rata*, etc.

With the auxiliary Future *ke tla be*, *u tla be*, etc., followed by the Present and other Simple tenses, some Compound Future tenses are formed.

n) A variation of the *Future* is formed by that auxiliary followed by the simple Present: *ke tla be ke rata*, *u tla be u rata*, etc., I will love, etc. It expresses a tense a little more emphatic than the ordinary Future.

o) A still more emphatic form of the *Future* is formed by the

Digitized by Google

auxiliary followed by the Subjunctive *ke rate*. Ex: *ke tla be ke rate, o tla be a rate*, etc.

p) When the same auxiliary Future is followed by the Simple Perfect, a *Past Future* is obtained. Ex: *ke tla be ke ratile* (I shall have loved, *u tla be u ratile*, etc.

q) In using the Compound Perfect instead of the Simple Perfect, a variation of the *Past Future* is formed. Ex: *ke tla be ke ile ka rata*, etc.

2. *The Subjunctive Mood.*

In se-Suto the Subjunctive does not correspond exactly with the English Subjunctive. It always implies a wish or an order. It has but few tenses.

a) The *Present* of the Subjunctive is formed by changing the final *-a* of the Indicative into *-e*. Ex: *ke rate, u rate*, etc., that I love, that thou love, etc. That mood being always dependent, the pronoun of the 3rd pers. sing. 1st Class, is *a* (not *o*). Ex: *E ka khona a tsamaée* it is necessary that he should go.

Preceded by the particle *ha* or *a* it forms a kind of *Optative*. It is in that way that it supplies the 1st and 3rd persons of the Imperative. When Optative, it often, in the plural, takes the suffix *-ng*. Ex: *ha re rate* (or *ha re rateng*) let us like, *a re tsamaéeng* let us go.

Obs.—In the plural (especially in the 1st person) the form without *ng*, *a re tsamaée* (let us go) is generally employed when two persons only are included, whereas the form with *ng*, *a re tsamaéeng*, is used when there is a larger number of people.

b) A *Future* of the Subjunctive is formed by the Subjunctive of the verb: *ho tla*, used as an auxiliary. Ex: *ke tle ke rate* (that) I shall like, etc.

c) There is also a Subjunctive of the *Potential*, formed in the same way. Ex: *nke ke rate* (for *ke ke ke rate*) *u ke u rate*, etc. (that) I may like, (that) thou mayest like, etc.

3. *The Imperative Mood.*

It only exists in the *Present* tense and 2nd person. It always ends in *-a*, and is used without any nominative pronoun at all. In the plural it takes the suffix *-ng*. Ex: *etsa* do (thou), *etsang* do (you).

When it has a primitive pronoun as its object (which then precedes it according to rule), the Imperative changes the final *-a* into *-e*, both in the singular and in the plural. Ex: *mo shape* beat (thou) him, *mo shapeng* beat (you) him. But when it is *followed* by a Noun or a Substantive pronoun as its object, it keeps its regular form. Ex: *shapa mothō enoa* beat this man.

Obs. 1.—As an exception, the two verbs *ho tla* to come, and *ho hla* to do at once or completely, take *-o* in the Imperative: Sing. *tlo, hlo;* pl. *tlong, hlong*. The two verbs *ho re* to say and *ho ba* to be are in the Imperative preceded by an euphonic *e: e-re, e-reng; e-ba, e-bang* (cf. the *Appendix* II on monosyllabic verbs).

Obs. 2.—As has been said before, the Present of the Subjunctive is used as an Imperative for the 1st and 3rd persons sing. and plural.

Digitized by Google

4. *The Infinitive Mood.*

It is formed by the simple verbal form in *-a* preceded by the verbal prefix *ho* (which has quite the same sense as the English *to*). Ex: *ho rata* to like, *ho tsamaéa* to go. *Ho re* to say, is an almost solitary example of an Infinitive whose last vowel is not *-a*.

There is also a *Future* of the Infinitive: *ho tla tsamaéa.*

5. *The Potential Mood.*

a) The Present is formed with the help of the defective verb *ka* (may, can), followed by the verbal form in *-a*. It is to be considered as a Simple tense, as its formation is quite the same as that of the Simple Future. Ex: *nka rata* (for *ke ka rata)* I may love, *a ka rata* he may love. It will be seen from the last example that the pronoun of the 3rd person sing. 1st class is *a*.

b) With the help of the usual auxiliary forms *(ke ne, ke na be, ke tla be)*, the Potential may form a great number of *Compound Tenses;* but only the *Imperfect* is of general use. Its formation is just the same as for the Imperfect of the Indicative. Ex: *ke ne nka rata* I could love, *o na a ka rata* he could love, etc.

The *Future* would be: *ke tla be nka rata,* etc., etc.

c) There exists also, as seen before, a *Subjunctive* of the Potential: *nke ke rate, a ke a rate,* etc.

6. *The Conditional Mood.*

It is formed with the help of the Potential of the verb *to be* used as an auxiliary: *nka be, u ka be,* etc., followed by the forms of the Indicative. All its tenses are Compound.

Present.	*nka be ke rata*	I should love
	a ka be a rata, etc.	he should love
Imperfect.	*nka be ke ne ke rata,* or *ke ne nka be ke rata*	I should [have been loving
	a ka be a na a rata, or *o na a ka be a rata,* etc.	
Perfect.	*nka be ke ratile*	I should have [loved
	a ka be a ratile, etc.	
Pluperfect.	*nka be ke ne ke ratile,* or *ke ne nka be ke ratile,* etc.	

Many other forms are possible and may be heard sometimes, but they are very rare and cannot find their place in an elementary Sketch.

7. *The Participle.*

The Participle cannot be spoken of as a mood in the same sense as the other moods already noticed. As Participles may be formed from all tenses and moods, in all persons, numbers or classes, it would be perhaps better to speak of a special *participial* (or *relative) conjugation.* The only moods which do not form participles are the Subjunctive, the Infinitive and the Imperative.

The participles are of a very extensive use, especially in the relative sentence. In the *direct* relative sentence they are preceded

Digitized by Google

by the *relative pronoun;* in the *indirect* relative sentence by the *primitive pronoun.*

Their formation is very simple. In the Simple Tenses one has only to suffix *-ng* to the verb to make of it a participle. In the Compound Tenses the suffix *-ng* is appended to the first auxiliary.

The following table shows the way in which they are to be formed.

	Indicative.	*Potential.*	*Conditional.*
Present 1st p.	*ke ratang*	*nka ratang*	*nka beng ke rata*
2nd p.	*u ratang*	*u ka ratang*	*u ka beng u rata*
3rd p.	*a (ea) ratang*	*a (ea) ka ratang*	*a (ea) ka beng a rata*
Imperfect 1st p.	*ke neng ke rata*	*ke neng nka rata*	*ke neng nka be ke rata*
2nd p.	*u nong u rata*	*u nong u ka rata*	*u nong u ka be u rata*
3rd p.	*a (ea) neng a rata,*	*a (ea) neng a ka rata*	*a (ea) neng a ka be a rata*
Simple Perf. 1st p.	*ke ratileng*		*nka beng ke ratile*
2nd p.	*u ratileng*		*u ka beng u ratile*
3rd p.	*a (ea) ratileng*		*a (ea) ka beng a ratile*
Comp. Perf. 1st. p.	*ke ileng ka rata*		
2nd p.	*u ileng ua rata*		
3rd p.	*a (ea) ileng a rata*		
Future 1st p.	*ke tla rata* or *ke tlang ho rata*		
2nd p.	*u tla rata* or *u tlang ho rata*		
3rd p.	*a (ea) tla rata* or *a (ea) tlang ho rata*		

Obs.—It may be seen from the paradigm above that in the Simple Future the suffix *-ng* is generally dropped, or that a longer form is used instead. But in the Past Future the auxiliary *ke tla be,* etc., may very well assume the participial suffix *-ng.* Ex: *ke tla beng ke ratile, etc.*

Here follow some examples of the use of the participle.

Mothō ea tsamaéang a man that walks (a walking man).

Mothō eo a tsamaéang le éena the man with whom he walks.

Sefate se robehileng a broken tree.

Sefate seo ke se robileng the tree I have broken.

Ke litau tse bōlaéang bathō they are lions who kill men.

Lentsue leo litsèbè tsā ka li le utluileng the voice which my ears have heard, etc. (cf. Kruger's Grammar, §166—172).

For a full view of all the Tenses and Moods of the Verb, see the synoptical table. III (where the participles have been omitted, and only such forms given as are of common use).

Appendix I. Formation of the Simple Perfect.

The regular way of forming the Simple Perfect is, as has already been seen, to suffix *-ile* to its stem or radical. Ex: *kea rōma* I send, *ke rōmile* I have sent, *kea bua* I speak, *ke buile* I have spoken.

A large number of verbs however form their Perfect in an apparently irregular manner, the suffix *-ile* undergoing some phonetic changes due to the influence of the last consonant of the stem.

1) All verbs ending in *-sa* and *-tša* change in the Perfect *-ile* into *-itse.* Ex: *kea thusa* I help, *ke thusitse; kea tšuantša* I compare, *ke tšuantšitse,* etc.

2) The same is the case with *dissyllabic* verbs ending in *-tsa: kea*

Digitized by Google

bitsa I call, *ke bitsitse; kea letsa* I blow an instrument, *ke letsitse.* **Exception**: *Kea etsa* I do, has *ke entse* in the Perfect.

But *polysyllabic* verbs ending in *-tsa* (mostly all in the relative **and** causative species) take *-litse* instead of *-tsile* (*l* and *ts* change **places**, so to say). **Ex**: *kea nōsetsa* I water, *ke nōselitse; kea eketsa* **I add**, *ke ekelitse; kea fōkōtsa* I diminish, *ke fokolitse*, etc.

3) All verbs ending in *-nya* take *-ntse* in the Perfect. **Ex**: *kea senya* I spoil, *ke sentse*; *kea anya* I suckle, *ke antse*, etc.

4) *Dissyllabic* verbs ending in *-na* form their Perfect in doubling **the** *n*. Ex: *kea loana* I fight, *ke loanne; kea ena* I am rich, *ke enne.*

But *polysyllabic* verbs in *-na* merely change *-a* into *-e*, without **doubling** the *n*. Ex: *kea fumana* I find, *ke fumane; kea khahlana* I **meet**, *ke khahlane*; etc.

Exceptions: *kea bona* I see, and *kea kena* I enter, though dissyllabic, **make** *ke bone, ke kene.*

5) Verbs ending in *-ara* form their Perfect in *-ere.* Ex: *kea tšuara* I take hold, *ke tšuere; kea apara* I put on clothes, *ke apere;* **etc.**

6) *Polysyllabic* verbs ending in *-la* form their Perfect by changing *-la* into *-tse.* Ex: *kea rapela* I pray, *ke rapetse; kea bōlela* I say, *ke bōletse.* If the last vowel of the stem is *a*, it then becomes *e.* Ex: *kea makala* I wonder, *ke maketse.*

But when verbs in *-la* are *dissyllabic*, many of them have the **regular** Perfect *-ile*, whilst others form it in *-tse.* It is by practice only that one may know which is the correct form in every particular case. The difference may be due to etymological causes. So **we** have: *kea bala* I read, *ke balile; kea fèla* I end, *ke felile; kea fola* I recover, *ke folile; kea lla* I cry, *ke llile;* and on the other hand: *kea sala* I remain, *ke setse; kea lila* I plaster, *ke litse; kea hōla* I grow up, *ke hōtse* (and *ke hōlile); kea hlōla* I conquer, *ke hlōtse; kea tlala* I am full, *ke tletse; kea roala* I put on (shoes or hat), *ke roetse; kea lula* I sit down, *ke lutse; kea sila* I grind, *ke sitse*; etc.

7) The nine *monosyllabic* verbs: *ho cha* to burn, *ho na* to rain, *ho nōa* to drink, *ho ōa* to fall, *ho psha* to dry, *ho sa* to clear up, *ho shua* to die, *ho hloa* to climb, *ho ya* to eat, form their Perfect in *éle* or *ele.* Ex: *ke chéle, le nele, ke nōéle, ke ōele, ho pshele, le sele, ke shuéle, ke hloéle, ke yele.*

8) Verbs in *éa* drop the *é* before the suffix *-ile.* Ex: *kea tsamaéa* I walk, *ke tsamaile; kea bōlaéa* I kill, *ke bōlaile;* etc.

9) *Kea èma* I stand up, makes *ke eme.* Some others are completely irregular: *kea khōra* I am satisfied, *ke khōtše; kea etsa* I do, I make, *ke entse; ke re* I say, *ke itse.*

Obs.—Some verbs in *ma*, besides *ho èma*, form also their Perfect in *me.* Ex: *ho phahama* to rise, to be high up, *ke phahame; ho paqama* to lie down on the belly, *ke paqame; ho khumama* to kneel, *ke khumame.* But the regular forms: *ke phahamile, ke paqamile, ke khumamile*, are also quite correct and one often hears them.

It is now the habit of many people, especially young people, to give the form *mme* to the Perfect of the verbs in *ma.* Ex: *kea lema* I plough, *ke lemme; kea rema* I

Digitized by Google

hew down, *ke remme*, etc. The verbs in *ma* would then follow the example of the dissyllabic verbs in *na* which have *nne* in the Perfect. But that formation of the Perfect is quite incorrect and ought to be avoided. It has crept into se-Suto from the dialect of the ba-Tlokua, and is not to be heard in the mouth of true ba-Suto.

Appendix II. *The Monosyllabic verbs and the Euphonic e.*

Some monosyllabic verbs present irregularities; in some tenses or moods they take an euphonic *e*, which is placed before their stem. The following list of them is probably complete: *ho ba* to be, to become, *ho cha* to burn, *ho éa* to go, *ho fa* to give, *ho kha* to draw water, *ho na* to rain, *ho ba le* (or *ho na le)* to have (lit. to be with), *ho nōa* to drink, *ho ōa* to fall, *ho psha* to dry up, *ho sa* to clear up, *ho shua* to die, *ho tla* to come, *ho hloa* to climb, *ho tsua* to go out, *ho ya*, to eat.

We can give the following rules for the use of the euphonic *e*.

1) *All* these verbs take the *euphonic e* in *all* persons, numbers and classes of the *dependent Present* of the Indicative and of the Tenses and Moods formed with it, especially the *Imperfect*. Ex: *ke ne ke e-ya* I was eating, *o na a e-nōa* he was drinking, *ha bo e-sa* when the night clears up, *ba ne ba e-shua* they were dying, *ba ntse ba e-ya* they are still eating, *ke se ke e-tsua* I just go out, etc.

2) Some of them (viz. *ho ba, ho cha, ho fa, ho kha, ho na, ho ba le, ho nōa, ho psha, ho sa, ho shua, ho hloa, ho ya)* take also the *euphonic e* in the *Consecutive Perfect* and the tenses formed with it, but *only* in the 3*rd person* singular and plural of all classes *(with the exception of the Ist class sing)*. Ex: *ke ile ka kha metsi* I have drawn water, *ba ile ba e-kha metsi* they have drawn water, *bosiu ba ba ba e-sa* and the night did clear up, *nkile ka shua* I died, *o ile a shua* he died, *bathō ba ile ba e-shua* the men did die, *tau e ile ea e-shua* the lion did die.

3) The 4 *other* monosyllabic verbs (viz. *ho éa, ho ōa, ho tla, ho tsua) never* take the *euphonic e* in the *Consecutive Perfect*. Ex: *ba ile ba tla* they did come, *khomō e ile ea tsua* the ox went out.

Obs. 1.—The verbs *ho ba, ho ba le, ho na* (perhaps also *ho tsua)* may drop the euphonic *e*; the others never.

Obs. 2.—It is difficult to give any sufficient reason for that use of the euphonic *e*, which seems at first to be very arbitrary, but can nevertheless be reduced to firm and sure rules. It will probably be found to be based on a question of accentuation and of the longer and shorter quantities of the different pronouns, which (the monosyllabic verbs being enclictic) have to bear all the weight of the accent.

Obs. 3.—What gives some more weight to the above explanation is the fact that the *euphonic e* is *never* used when there is any particle or objective pronoun between the nominative pronoun and the verb. Ex: *ke ne ke sa éa* I was still continuing to go, *malimō a na be a mo ya* the cannibals were eating him, *ke ne ke ntse ke a nōa* (i. e. *metsi* water) I was still drinking it, etc.

4) In the *Imperative* the four verbs *ho ba, ho ba le, ho éa* and *ho re* (to say) take also the *euphonic e*. Ex: *e-ba, e-bang; e-éa, e-éang; e-re, e-reng*.

5) The Infinitive *ho na le* takes it also in the Comparative construction. Ex: *mothō enoa o mohōlō ho e-na le enō* this man is larger than that one.

Digitized by Google

Appendix III. The Interrogative Verb.

When there is any interrogation, the pronoun and the verb do not change places as in English. Their respective position remains unchanged and the interrogative particle *na* is merely put at the beginning or at the end of the sentence, or at both places (in the beginning of the sentence *ha* may also be used, but never at the end). The interrogative pronouns and adverbs *(mang, eng, ofe,* etc.*)* may also be used with or without *na*, or the interrogation is only indicated by the tone of the voice. Ex: *na ua mo ratu na?* do you like him? *u rōma mang?* whom do you send? *o entse'ng?* what has he done? *na ba re'ng?* what do they say? *u tsua kae?* where do you come from? *ba tlile yuang na?* how did they come? *ua hana?* you refuse? etc., etc.

B. *The Negative Conjugation.*

Whereas in English the verb becomes negative merely by the insertion of the negative particle *not*, it has in se-Suto negative forms of its own. They are less numerous than the forms of the Positive.

The different forms of the negative particle, which are made use of for the negative conjugation, are *ha, sa, sé*, besides which there are also idiomatic constructions.

1. *The Negative Tenses of Simple formation.*

They are the Present, the Imperfect and a compound form of the Future of the Indicative, the Present and the Imperfect of the Conditional, the Present of the Subjunctive, the Imperative and the Infinitive, that is, mostly such tenses as are formed with the help of Present of the Indicative.

Obs. 1.—What characterises these tenses and moods is the fact that in them the negative particle is joined to *the principal verb* itself. In absolute or independent forms the negation is *ha* and is placed *before* the pronoun; in dependent forms or after the auxiliary the negation is *sa*, which is then placed *after* the pronoun (before the objective pronoun if there is any). The final *-a* of the verb is throughout changed into *-e*.

Obs. 2.—In the Negative the pronoun of the 3rd pers. sing. Ist Class is always *a* before the principal verb. But in Compound Tenses, formed with the usual auxiliaries, that pronoun is *o* before the first auxiliary as in the Positive Conjugation, when the verb is *not dependent* (except of course before the Conditional auxiliary *nka be)*; it becomes *a* as soon as the verb becomes *dependent* upon a conjunction or another verb. The reason for that is that the auxiliary is *not* negative, but is merely put before the negative verb, quite in the same way as in the Positive Conjugation. Ex: *o na a sa rate* he was not loving, means literally translated: he was he does not love. When dependent that tense would be *a na a sa rate*. Ex: *leha a na a sa rate* although he was not loving. For the difference between *dependent* and *independent* Indicatives, see p. 36.

Obs. 3.—In the Subjunctive, Imperative and Infinitive, the negative particle takes the form *sé*.

a) *The Present of the Indicative*, when *independent*, takes the negative particle *ha* before the primitive pronoun, the last vowel

Digitized by Google

of the verb being then *-e*. Ex: ***ha he rate, ha u rate, ha a rate,*** etc., I do not like, thou doest not like, he does not like, etc.

When the Present is *dependent*, the negative particle is ***sa,*** which is inserted between the pronoun and the verb, which itself does not change. Ex: ***ke sa rate, u sa rate, a sa rate,*** (if) I do not like, (if) thou doest not like, (if) he does not like, etc.

b) *The Imperfect of the Indicative* is formed (after the example of the Positive) by the auxiliary ***ke ne, u no,*** etc., followed by the *dependent* form of the Present. Ex: ***ke ne ke sa rate, u no u sa rate, o na a sa rate,*** I was not liking, or I did not like, etc. (lit. I was I do not like).

A variation of it is ***ke na be ke sa rate,*** etc.

c) A negative form of the *Compound Future* is made in the same way. Ex: ***ke tla be ke sa rate, o tla be a sa rate,*** etc., I shall not like (lit. I shall be I do not like), etc.

d) *The Present and the Imperfect of the Conditional* are also of a similar formation, the auxiliaries ***nka be*** and ***nka be ke ne*** (or ***ke ne nka be)*** being put before the dependent form of the Present of the Indicative.

Ex: Cond. Present: ***nka be ke sa rate,*** etc.

Cond. Imperfect: ***nka be ke ne ke sa rate,*** or ***ke ne nka be ke sa rate.***

e) The Subjunctive is formed by the insertion of the negative particle ***sé*** between the pronoun and the verb. Ex: ***ke sé rate, u sé rate,*** etc.

f) The *Imperative* is likewise formed: ***sé rate, sé rateng.***

g) The *Infinitive* is ***ho sé rate.***

The Participles of all these tenses and moods are formed exactly in the same way as in the Positive conjugation, the dependent form of the Present of the Indicative being of course used to form the Participle of that tense:

	Indicative.	Conditional.
Present.	***ke sa rateng***	***nka beng ke sa rate***
Imperfect.	***ke neng ke sa rate***	***ke neng nka be ke sa rate*** or ***nka beng ke ne ke sa rate.***
Future.	***ke tla beng ke sa rate.***	

Obs. 1.— A *Negative Future* which is rather extensively used (especially in its dependent form), although it is perhaps not quite pure se-Suto, is *ha ke tl'o rata, ha u tl'o rata, ha a tl'o rata,* etc. It is formed with the help of the negative Present of the verb *ho tla,* followed by the Infinitive of the principal verb, *ha ke tl'o rata* being a contraction from *ha ke tle ho rata* I am not going to love. The *dependent* form is *ke sa tl'o rata, u sa tl'o rata, a sa tl'o rata,* etc. In the *Participle* it does not take the suffix *-ng*. Ex: *ke mothō eo ke sa tl'o mo rata* it is a man which I am not going to love.

Obs. 2.—With that dependent Future, and the usual auxiliaries (*ke ne, ke na be, nka be,* etc.), many Compound Tenses may be formed, according to the rule given above when treating of the Positive Conjugation. P. ex: the *Future Imperfect* would be: *ke ne ke sa tl'o rata,* or *ke na be ke sa tl'o rata*; the *Future of the Conditional*: *nka be ke sa tl'o rata,* etc. Such Compound Tenses are however very rare.

Digitized by Google

2. *The Negative Tenses of Compound formation.*

A. A *simple* form of the *Negative Perfect* must be treated first, as it is at the base of all those tenses, and gives the key to their formation.

a) That *Negative Simple Perfect* is formed by the simple verbal form in *a* preceded by the long uncontracted form of the primitive pronoun *(kea, ua, lia,* etc.), just as in the absolute Present of the Positive (see p. 37) ; but the exception must be noted that the pronoun of the 3rd per. sing. 1st Class is here *a* (not *oa).* Ex: ***ha kea rata, ha ua rata, ha a rata, ha ba rata, ha lia rata,*** etc., I have, thou hast, he has, they have not loved, etc.

The dependent form of that simple Perfect is ***ke sa lōka, u sa lòka, a sa lōka,*** etc., I am, thou art, he is not right, etc. Note that in that dependent form, as well as in the independent one, the final *a* is not changed into *e.*

b) With the help of that dependent form, and the usual auxiliaries *(ke ne, ke na be, ke tla be, nka be) Compound Tenses* are formed. But it must be noticed that they, as well as the dependent form given above, are generally only formed by verbs which have in the Simple Perfect the sense of a Present (like *ho tšuara, ho lōka,* etc., see p. 38). Some examples of such Compound Tenses are given here:

Pluperfect:	*ke ne ke sa lōka,* etc.	I was not right, etc.
or	*ke na be ke sa lōka,* etc.	" etc.
Past. Future:	*ke tla be ke sa lōka,* etc.	I shall not be right, etc.
Condit. Perfect:	*nka be ke sa lōka,* etc	I would not be right, etc.

c) *Participles* of the Simple Perfect Tense are also generally formed only by such verbs as stated above, as: *ke sa lōkang, u sa lōkang, a (ea) sa lōkang,* etc.

Ex: ***ke mothō ea sa lōkang*** it is an unjust man, a man which is not right.

mothō ea sa aparang a naked man, a man which is not clothed.

The *Participles* of the other Tenses are also given:

Pluperfect:	*ke neng ke sa lōka,* etc., or *ke na beng ke sa lōka*
Past Future:	*ke tla beng ke sa lōka,* etc.
Condit. Perfect:	*nka beng ke sa lōka,* etc.

Obs. 1.—The Negative Simple Perfect *ha kea rata, ha kea lōka,* etc., corresponds exactly to the Positive Simple Perfect, *ke ratile, ke lōkile,* etc. It has the corresponding negative sense. The negative form which corresponds to the Compound Perfect, *ke ile ka rata,* is *ha kea ka ka rata*; its formation will be explained below. We merely refer the reader to what is said p. 38, on the difference of sense between the Simple and the Compound Perfect, as in the negative it is exactly the same.

Obs. 2.—All verbs which have in the Positive Simple Perfect the sense of a Present have it also in the negative. Ex: *ke apere* I am clothed, *ha kea apara* I am not clothed, *ho ha'setse* it is cold, *ha hoa hatsela* it is not cold, *ho lōkile* it is right, *ha hoa lōka* it is not right.

Obs. 3.—If the dependent form (*ke sa lōka,* etc.), of the Simple Negative Perfect, as well as the Compound Tenses formed with it, is generally used only with such verbs as the ones noticed in Obs. 2, the reason is obvious. Such tenses as *ke ne ke sa rata, ke na be ke sa rata,* etc, I was *not* loving, could not well be

Digitized by Google

distinguished from *ke ne ke sa rata*, ke *na be ke sa rata* I was *still* loving (cf. what is said below on the auxiliary verbal particle *sa*). It is only in the case of such verbs as *ke apere*, *ke lōkile*, etc., that a confusion of that kind can be avoided. Ex: *ke ne ke sa lōkile* I was *still* right, *ke ne ke sa lōka* I was *not* right, *ke ne ke sa apere* I was *still* clothed, *ke ne ke sa apara* I was *not* clothed.

Obs 4 —For the same reason (to avoid confusion with the forms with *sa* still) only such verbs as those noticed in Obs. 2 can generally form Participles of the Negative Simple Perfect, as *ke sa lôkang*, etc. Such *negative* participles in *ang* may be at once recognised as participles of the Perfect, whereas the negative participles in *eng* are participles of the Present. So is explained a difficulty which seems to have puzzled till now all grammarians of the se-Chuana and of the se-Suto; they could not account for such differences (*ang* and *eng*) in the formation of the negative Participles of different verbs (perhaps even of the very same verb), and have sometimes looked for far fetched reasons, whereas the true explanation was very near at hand and almost evident.

Ex: *mothō ea sa lōkang* an unrighteous man (not *ea sa lōkeng*, as the positive is *mothō ea lōkileng*); *ntho e sa hloekang* an unclean thing (not *e sa hloekeng*, as the positive is *ntho e hloekileng*); *bathō ba sa lumelang* unbelievers (not *ba sa lumeleng*, as the positive is *bathō ba lumetseng*); *pitsa e sa tlalang* a pot which is not full (not *e sa tlaleng*, as the positive is *pitsa e tletseng*), etc.

In such cases no confusion can arise with the verbal forms with *sa* still, as the corresponding participles would be in the Simple Perfect. Ex: *mothô ea sa lôkileng* a man which is *still* righteous, *ntho e sa hloekileng* a thing which is *still* clean, *bathō ba sa lumetseng* people who are *still* believers, *pitsa e sa tletseng* a pot which is *still* full.

B. The Negative Tenses of Compound formation are the different forms of the Perfect, the Pluperfect, the Future and the Past Future. Etymologically all of them are forms of the Potential.

What characterises these Tenses is that they are formed with the help of the auxiliary *ka* (can, may) and that the negative particles *ha* and *sa* are assumed by the auxiliary *ka*, and not by the principal verb itself. For that reason the final vowel of the verb is *-a*, as in the Positive, and not *-e* as in other Negative tenses. The principal verb itself is the form of the Consecutive Perfect.

Obs.—For the use of the negative partieles *ha* and *sa* the same remarks may be made as for the Tenses of Simple formation; *ha* is used when the verb is in an independent state, *sa* when it is dependent or preceded by another auxiliary; again, *ha* is placed before the pronoun, *sa* after it.

a) With the help of the negative Simple Perfect of the auxiliary *ka*, are formed the Compound Perfect, the Pluperfect, the Past Future, and the Perfect and Pluperfect of the Conditional. The independent form of that auxiliary is *ha kea ka*, its dependent form being *ke sa ka*.

The *Compound Perfect* is formed by that auxiliary *ha kea ka*, followed by the Consecutive Perfect.

Ex: *ha kea ka ka rata* I did not like, *ha ua ka ua rata*, *ha a ka a rata*, *ha lia ka tsa rata*, etc.

A variation of it is (with a shorter pronoun): *ha nka ka rata*, *ha u ka ua rata*, *ha a ka a rata*, *ha li ka tsa rata*, etc. The sense is the same.

The dependent form is: *ke sa ka ka rata*, *u sa ka ua rata*, *a sa ka a rata*, etc.

With that dependent form of the Perfect and the usual auxiliaries

Digitized by Google

are formed the Pluperfect and Past Future (Indicative Mood) and the Perfect and Pluperfect of the Conditional.

Pluperfect (Indicative):	*ke ne ke sa ka ka rata*, etc.
Past Future:	*ke tla be ke sa ka ka rata*, etc.
Conditional Perfect:	*nka be ke sa ka ka rata*, etc.
" *Pluperfect*:	*nka be ke ne ke sa ka ka rata*, etc.

b) The *Perfect of the Subjunctive* (often used as a *Negative Consecutive Perfect*) is formed from the dependent Perfect in changing *ka* in *ke*, and the negative *sa* in *sé*. Ex: *ke sé ke ka rata*, *u sé ke ua rata*, etc. That form is often used as a very strong Imperative (or rather Prohibitive).

c) The *Future* is formed by a peculiar form of the auxiliary *ka* (*nka ke*, *u ka ke*, etc) preceded by the negative *ha*, and followed by the Consecutive Perfect.. Ex: *ha nka ke ka rata*, *ha u ka ke ua rata*, etc, I shall not love, etc.

Obs.—The auxiliaries *nka ke* (=*ke ka ke*) is in reality the Potential of the verb *ka*, formed in the same manner as the auxiliary Potential *nka be* (from the verb *ho ba* to be),

d) The *Present of the Potential* (very often used as a *Future*) is formed with the help of the same auxiliary, a little modified (*nke ke*, *u ke ke*, etc.), without any apparent negative particle (but see Obs. below). Ex: *nke ke ka rata*, *u ke ke ua rata*, etc, I cannot love or will not love, etc

An *Imperfect* of the Potential (used generally as a *Future Imperfect*) is formed with the help of the auxiliary *ke ne*, *u no*, etc., placed before the Present of the Potential. Ex: *ke ne nke ke ka rata*, *u no u ke ke ua rata*, etc., I could not love, or I was not going to love, etc.

e) The Participles of all these tenses are easy to form according to the rules given above:

Indicative:	*Compound Perfect*: *ke sa kang ka rata*, etc.
	Pluperfect: *ke neng ke sa ka ka rata*, etc.
	Past Future: *ke tla beng ke sa ka ka rata*, etc.
Conditional:	*Perfect*: *nka beng ke sa ka ka rata*, etc.
	Pluperfect: *nka beng ke ne ke sa ka ka rata*, etc.
Potential:	*Present* (used as a Future): *nke keng ka rata*, etc.
	Imperfect (sense of the *Future Imperfect*): *ke neng nke ke ka rata*, etc.

The *Future*: *ha nka ke ka rata*, does not form any participle.

Obs.—The fact that the *Future*: *ha nka ke ka rata*, does not form any participle (as it has no dependent form) as well as the other very suggestive fact that in se-Peli the dependent form of it is *nka sé ke ka rata* (in se-Chuana *ke sa ke ke ka rata*,) leads us to believe that the *Potential*: *nke ke ka rata* (which corresponds to it) is but a contraction of the fuller form of the se-Peli. We would thus have in the Potential the dependent form of the Future, now used also in independent sentences. It is but a hypothesis, but a very probable one. In that case the negative particle, which seems now to be absent from the Potential, would be found to be still there, *nke ke* being a contraction for *nka sé ke*. That seems the more probable when we notice that some ba-Suto are sometimes using a very similar form *nke sé ke ka rata* together with the more usual *nke ke ka rata*.

For a full view of Negative Conjugation see the Synoptical table IV.

Digitized by Google

IV. The Verbs to be and to have.

1. The *Substantive verb* (or logical copula) *to be*, being in se-Suto of a rather difficult formation, and having a great practical importance, it is necessary to treat it here.

Its conjungation is formed with the help of different *radicals* or *stems*: *ho ba* (to be, or rather to become), *na* and *le* (to be).

The paradigm given in the Synoptical Table V will show the manner in which the different kinds are made use of, either in the Positive or in the Negative. But it is necessary to explain more fully the peculiar way in which the se-Suto expresses the *Copula* in the *Present of the Indicative*. In the paradigm it will be noticed that there is no *absolute* or *independent form* of that tense, only a dependent form *(ke le, u le,* etc.) being extant. The independent form is expressed merely by the pronouns or the verbal particle *ke*.

The *Copula* is expressed in two different ways:

a) When the *predicate* is an *adjective* or an *adverb*, the primitive pronoun is simply put before it (of course, according to person, number or class), the Copula being understood. Ex: *likhomō tsena li mpe* these oxen are bad (lit. these oxen they bad), *u mobe* thou art bad, *o teng* he is there, *o kae?* where is he? *o Maseru* he is at Maseru.

But as soon as the sentence becomes *dependent* (or after an auxiliary), the Copula reappears in its dependent form, *ke le, u le,* etc. Ex: *likhomō tsena ha li le mpe hakālo, nke ke ka li rèka* if these oxen are so bad, I will not buy them; *ha a le teng, a ka tla ho 'na* if he is there, he may come to me, etc.

b) When the *predicate* is a *noun* (or any substitute for it), the verbal particle *ke* (it is) is used in the 3rd pers. sing and plur. of all classes instead of the respective pronoun; but in the 1st and 2nd persons sing. and plur., the pronouns are used as when the predicate is an adjective or adverb. The copula is here also understood.

Ex: *ke mothō* it is a man (but when *ke* is a pronoun of the 1st pers. sing., it signifies: I am a man); *ntlō ena ke eă ka* this house it is mine, *monna eo ke ntate* that man it is my father.

But when the sentence becomes dependent, the *ke* of the 3rd pers. sing. and plur. resolves itself into the neuter pronoun *e* of the Vth class, followed by the dependent Present *le: e le.* Ex: *ntlō ena ha e le ea hao, ke tla kèna ho eona* since this house is thine, I will go into it; *bathō bao ha e le bahenō, ba ka tla kuanō*, since those men are (lit. it is) thy friends, they may come here. But in the 1st and 2nd persons sing. and plural, the primitive pronouns of the 1st and 2nd persons are used, as when the predicate is an adjective or an adverb Ex: *ha u le morèna, ke tla u mamela*, if thou be a chief, I will hear thee; etc.

Obs.—It must be observed here that, in all other tenses and moods of the verb *to be*, when the *predicate* is a *noun* (or any substitute for it), the 3rd pers. sing. and plur. of all classes takes always the neuter pronoun *e*. Ex: *bathō bao e ne e le balumeli*

Digitized by Google

these people were Christians (lit. it was Christians), etc. But when the *predicate* is an *adjective* or an *adverb*, the pronoun of the 3rd pers. must, as usual, agrees in class and number with the noun it represents. Ex: *bathō banò ba ne ba le teng* those people were there, etc.

We give here as an example a complete paradigm of the independent Present of the Indicative of the Substantive verb:

	With an adjective or an adverb.		*With a noun.*
Sing. 1st pers.	ke *molemo* (I am good)	ke *mobe* (I am bad)	ke *morèna* (I am chief)
2nd pers.	*u molemo*, etc.	*u mobe*, etc.	*u morèna*, etc.
3rd pers. Ist cl.	*o molemo*	*o mobe*	
IInd cl.	*o molemo*	*o mobe*	
IIIrd cl.	*le molemo*	*le lebe*	
IVth cl.	*se molemo*	*se sebe*	ke *marèna*
Vth cl.	*e molemo*	*e mpe*	
VIth cl.	*bo molemo*	*bo bobe*	
VIIth cl.	*ho molemo*	*ho hobe*	
Plur. 1st pers.	*re molemo*	*re babe*	*re marèna* (we are chiefs)
2nd pers.	*le molemo*	*le babe*	*le marèna* etc.
3rd pers. 1st cl.	*ba molemo*	*ba babe*	
IInd cl.	*e molemo*	*e mebe*	
IIIrd cl.	*a molemo*	*a mabe*	ke *marèna*
IVth cl.	*li molemo*	*li mpe*	
Vth cl.	*li molemo*	*li mpe*	
VIth cl.	*a molemo*	*a mabe*	

Obs.—Another variety of the *Present* in its dependent as well as in its independent form is found sometimes: *ke ba*, *u ba*, etc., but it is of a very limited and peculiar use, and signifies rather to become.

To form the *negative* of the Copula, it is only necessary to put the negative particle *ha* before the primitive pronoun, when the verb is *independent;* the negative of the impersonal form *ke* is *hasé.* Ex: *hasé bathō* they are not men, *ha u mobe* thou art not bad, *ha a molemo* he is not good (*a* not *o* because of the negative), *bathō banō hasé marèna* those people are not chiefs, etc.

When the verb is *dependent*, the forms *ke le*, *u le*, etc., become *ke sé*, *u sé*, etc., and the impersonal *e le* becomes *e sé* (in the Participle *ke séng*, *u séng*, *e séng*, etc.). Ex: *khomō ena ha e sé ea hao u etsa'ng ka eona?* since this ox is not thine, what art thou doing with it? etc.

Obs.—The negative forms ke *sé*, *u sé*, etc., are probably a contraction from ke *sa le*, *u sa le*, etc., which would be the regular negative form of the Positive ke *le*, *u le*, etc. (cf. what has been said above on the probable contraction of the Potential negative *nka sé* ke, into *nke* ke).

The verb *to have* is *ho ba le* to be with. It is conjugated as the verb *to be*, followed by the preposition *le* (with). In the *Present* and the Tenses formed by it, the form is: *ke na le*, *u na le*, etc.; *ke ne ke e-na le*, *u no u e-na le*, etc. (for the use of the *euphonic e* in the verb *ho ba le*, see what has been said above). In the *negative conjugation* the verb *ho ba le* generally drops the preposition *le* in the Present of the Indicative and all Tenses formed with it (the so-called Tenses of Simple formation), but keeps in all others (the socalled Tenses of compound formation); or, as would be probably a better

Digitized by Google

explanation, the preposition *le* is dropped in all tenses formed with the radical *na (ke na le*, etc.), whereas it is kept in all Tenses formed with the radical *ke ba (bile le*, etc.). The *dependent* form of the Present of the Indicative and of all Tenses formed by it is *ke sé na, u sé na*, etc. Ex: *ha ke na bohobe* I have no bread, *ke ne ke sé na bohobe* I had no bread, *ha kea ka ka ba le bohobe* I did not have bread, *nke ke ka ba le bohobe* I shall not have bread, etc.

Obs.—When the impersonal construction is used with the verb *to be* (that is when the noun Subject is placed after the verb, and the impersonal pronoun *ho* is put before the verb as its substitute), the verb *to be* takes then the form of: to have *ho ba le*.

Ex: *kuanõ ho na le bathõ* there are people here, *sakeng lena ho na le likhomõ tse ngata* in this kraal there are many oxen, etc.

In the negative the preposition *le* is dropped agreeably to rule. Ex: *kuanõ ha ho na bathõ* there are no people here, *sakeng lena ha ho na likhomõ tse ngata* in this kraal there are not many oxen, etc.

Or, the verb *na* may be dropped, the copula being then, as shown above, expressed merely by the pronoun. Ex: *kuanõ ha ho bathõ* there are no people here, *sakeng lena ha ho likhomõ* in this kraal there are no oxen, etc.

In the other tenses, the verb *ho ba le* is likewise used in the positive. Ex: *teng ho no ho e-na le bathõ* there were people there, *sakeng lena ho tla ba le likhomõ* in this kraal there will be oxen, etc.

In the negative of such tenses the verb *ho ba* is generally used instead of *ho ba le* Ex: *kuanõ ho no ho sé bathõ* there were no people here, *sakeng lena ho* ke *ke ha e-ba likhomõ tse ngata* in this kraal there will not be many oxen.

Obs. 2.—In the preceding Obs. we have given what may be called the most correct use of the language. But many speak sometimes in a way a little different, which is not quite incorrect, though it is better not to imitate them. We give examples.

Instead of saying: *kuanõ ho na le bathõ ba bangata* there are many people here, some say: *Kuanõ ho bathõ ba bangata*. Likewise instead of saying: *Kuanõ ho no ho e-na le bathõ* there were people here, they say: *Kuanõ ho no ho le bathõ*. Instead of saying: *kuanõ ho no ho sé bathõ* there were no people here, they say: *kuanõ ho no ho sé na bathõ*. Such constructions cannot be looked upon as incorrect, but they are more se-Chuana than se Suto.

Obs 3.—The particle *éo* here, there, may be most conveniently entered here, although it is probably an adverb. It is used only in the negative, always in connection with the verb *to be*. In the independent form of the Present (when the copula is not expressed), it is put after the personal pronoun just like an adjective or an adverb. Ex: *mothõ eo ha a éo* that person is not there, *nku ha e éo* the sheep is not there, *banna ha ba éo* the men are not there, *morijí ha o'o (=ha o éo)* the plate is not there, etc.

When employed in connection with the auxiliary verb *sa* (which gives to the verb the idea of duration, of being still there, see below), it means that it is no more there, that it is lost, gone away; in case of a man, it is a polite and euphemistic way of saying that he is dead. Ex: *ntate ha a sa le éo* my father is no more there, he is dead; *khomõ ha li sa le éo* the oxen are no more there, they are lost, or dead, or destroyed.

When the Present becomes dependent, and in the Tenses formed with it, *éo* becomes as well as in all others: *siéo (=sé éo)*, and is placed after the verb which does not take the negative form, the negative meaning being already contained in the form *siéo*. Ex: *leha ba le siéo* although they are not there, ke *ne* ke *le siéo* I was not there, *ba ile ba e-ba siéo* they had not be there, they did die; ke *tla ba siéo* I shall not be there, etc.

The form *siéo* is even used by some in connection with the independent form of

Digitized by Google

the Present. Ex: *morèna o siéo* the chief is not there. In the same manner some say ke *ne* ke *siéo* instead of ke *ne* ke *le siéo*. But such constructions are probably corrupt se Suto and ought to be avoided (although the last mentioned ke *ne* ke *siéo* would be shown, by the example of other dialects, to be the etymologically correct one=ke *ne* ke *sé éo*).

Obs. 4.—To explain better the diverse meanings of the different negative forms given in this chapter, we subjoin a few examples. *Morèna ha a éo* the chief is not there, *mothō eo hasé morèna* that man is not a chief, *morèna ha a bohale* the chief is not angry, kuanō *ha ho morèna* there is no chief here.

In the positive those sentences would be *morèna o teng* the chief is there, *mothō eo* ke *morèna* that man is a chief, *morèna o bohale* the chief is angry, kuanō *ho na le morèna* there is the chief here.

V *The Auxiliary Verbs and Verbal Particles.*

Besides the regular Tenses and Moods which have been given above, there is a large number of verbal forms, formed with the help of *special auxiliaries* and verbal particles. These particles or auxiliaries may be connected with some of the regular tenses, to which they impart a peculiar meaning. It would be impossible to give them all in this sketch, but it is necessary to say a few words about some of the most important.

1. The stem *ba* (not to be confused with *ho ba* to be, to become but certainly related to it) gives to the verb, when connected with it, an emphatic sense. It may best be rendered in English by the adverb *even*.

It is used in that sense in the Present, *ke ba*. *Ke ba* and *ke bile* are followed by the Present or the Simple Perfect of the principal verb; *ka ba* by the Consecutive Perfect. The tense of the principal verb itself determines the tense of the combination. Ex: *ke bile kea tsamaéa* I even go (Present), *ka ba ka tsamaéa* and I went away, *ba bile ba tsamaile* they even went away, *o bile o tsamaile* he even went away, etc.

The Subjunctive *ke be*, followed by the Subjunctive of the principal verb, signifies *until*. Ex: *re tla tsamaéa, re be re fihle hāe* we will walk till we arrive home.

In the *negative conjugation*, either the principal verb alone takes the negative conjunction *ha*, or both verbs take it. The form of the auxiliary is not changed. Ex: *ke bile ha ke rate* and even I do not like, *ha ke bile ha ke rate* I do not like it at all.

Obs.—It must be noted that the negative of the principal verb *ha* is used instead of *sa*, which shows that the principal verb does not logically depend upon the special auxiliary *ba*, as it does upon other auxiliaries. The same may be said of the form: *o bile o tsamaile* (which would be *o bile a tsamaile* if the principal verb was in any way dependent upon its auxiliary). Such niceties, so to say, must be very carefully observed if one wants to speak decent se-Suto.

2. The verb *ho hla* has all its forms. The Present is *ke hla*, the Simple Perfect *ke hlile*, the Consecutive Perfect *ka hla*, the Future *ke tla hle*, the Potential *nka hla*, etc., the Subjunctive *ke hle*, the Imperative *hlo*, *hlong*, the Infinitive *ho hla*, etc. It gives to the verb the idea of instantaneous execution or of completeness.

The Present and the Simple Perfect are followed by the

Digitized by Google

Present (the tense of the combination being the Present) : Ex : *ke hla ke bua*, or *ke hlile ke bua* I speak at once.

The Simple Perfect and all other Perfect forms, as well as the Potential, are followed by the Consecutive Perfect (the sense being past except in the latter) : *ke hlile ka tsamaéa*, *ka hla ka tsamaéa*, *ke ile ka hla ka tsamaéa* I went at once, *nka hla ka tsamaéa* I can go at once, etc.

The Future, the Imperative and Subjunctive are followed by the Subjunctive : Ex : *ke tla hle ke etse* I will do at once, *hlo u etse* do at once, *ke hle ke etse* (that) I do at once.

The Infinitive is followed by the dependent Present of the Indicative of all persons, numbers or classes (according to the subject of the sentence). Ex : *ke tšuanetse ho hla ke tsamaéa* I must leave at once, *u tšuanetse ho hla u tsamaéa* thou must leave at once, etc.

Obs.—Note that the verb which follows the auxiliary *ho hla* is logically dependent upon it, as may be seen from the locution : *o hlile a tsamaile* he went at once. The manner in which the Present is made to follow the Infinitive is very interesting, and must be noted, as the same construction is found in the verbs *ho 'na*, *ho bŏela*, *ho mpa* (vide. below). There are no negative forms of the verb *ho hla*.

3. The verb ***ho 'na*** possesses likewise all its forms, with the exception of the Imperative. It imparts to the verb the idea of continuity or progression (like the English : *I am doing*, but with more weight). Ex : *ke ntse ke etsa* I go on doing, *e ka khona u 'no u tsamaée* you must continue walking, etc. The Present and Imperfect are followed by the dependent Present of the principal verb; the different forms of the Perfect and of the Potential by the Consecutive Perfect; the Subjunctive and Future by the Subjunctive; the Infinitive by the dependent Present, in the same way as for the verb *ho hla*. There are also negative forms.

Here follows a short paradigm of it (the tenses in brackets are formed with the help of other verbs).

Indicative.

Present :	*Ke ntse ke sebetsa, o ntse a sebetsa*, etc.	I go on working
neg.	*(ha ke sa sebetsa)*	I no longer work
Imperfect :	*ke ne ke ntse ke sebetsa*	I went on working
neg.	*ke ne ke ntse ke sa sebetse*	I did not go on working
Perfect :	*ke 'nile ka sebetsa*	I did go on working
neg.	*ha kea ka ka 'na ka sebetsa*	I did not go on working
Consec. Perf :	*ka 'na ka sebetsa*	"
neg.	*ke sa ka ka 'na ka sebetsa*	"
Future :	*ke tla 'ne ke sebetse*	I shall go on working
neg.	*nke ke ka 'na ka sebetsa*	I shall not go on working
or	*ha nka ke ka 'na ka sebetsa*	"

and so on (the other tenses are formed in the same way).

Subjunctive.

ke 'ne ke sebetse	(that)	I go on working
ke sé ke ka 'na ka sebetsa	(that)	I do not go on working.

Digitized by Google

Infinitive.

ho 'na ke sebetsa, ho 'na u sebetsa, etc.

Potential.

nka 'na ka sebetsa I may go on working, etc., etc.

4. The invariable stem *se* denotes that the action is *soon* to take place, or has *already* taken place. It is combined with all Indicative forms, being placed before the principal verb, in the same manner as the auxiliary: *ke ne, u no*, etc. Ex: *ke se ke tsamaéa* I am already going, *o se a tsamaile* he is already gone, *re se re yéle* we have finished eating, *ba se ba tla tsamaéa* they will soon go, *ke ne ke se ke e-éa* I was just going.

It may also be joined to the negative verb. Ex: *ke ne ke se ke sa sebetse* I had already begun not to work, etc.

Obs.—Note that the principal verb is placed in a logical dependence upon it, as may be seen from the example: *o se a tsamaile*. This is also the case with the verbs *ho hla, ho 'na*, and generally all auxiliary verbs.

5. The stem *e-so* (with the *euphonic e*), which is also invariable, imparts to the verb, when *positive*, the sense of *being before*, and is always in the dependent Present or in the Imperfect. It is generally connected with the verb by the particle *ho*, the verb itself being in the Subjunctive form. It is sometimes connected with it by means of the particle *ka*, the verb being then in the Present form (sometimes even in the Infinitive, but without *ho*).

Ex: *ke e-so ho tsamaée, a e-so ho tsamaée* before I go, before he goes; *o na a e-so ho tsamaée* before he had gone (or he had not yet gone), *ke e-s'o ka ke tsamaéa* or even *ke e-s'o ka tsamaéa* before I go, or before I went.

When in the Negative, *e-so* may be translated by *not yet;* it forms only the independent form of the Present of the Indicative (the positive form is its corresponding dependent form). *ha ke e-so ho bue* I have not yet spoken, *ha a e-so ka a e-éa* he has not yet gone, etc.

6. The verbal particle *sa* (not to be mistaken for the negative particle *sa*) gives to the verb the idea of continuation to a certain time; it may be rendered by the English *still*. It is always placed between the pronoun and the verb. It may be connected with all Indicative and Conditional forms (except the Consecutive Perfect and other tenses formed with it). Ex: *ke sa ya* I am still eating (I have not yet finished), *ke ne ke sa bua* I was still speaking, *o sa ile* he is still gone, *o sa tla bua* he shall still speak, *nka be ke sa sebetsa* I should still work, *ho sa lòkile* it is still right, etc.

In its negative Conjugation, the negative particle *ha* is merely placed before the positive without affecting its form at all (the compound tenses cannot have any negative). Ex: *ha ke sa ya* I do no longer eat, *ha a sa tla bua* he shall speak no more.

7. The stem *ntoo* (or *ntano)* imparts to the verb the notion of succession of time; it may be rendered by *then*. It is only joined to the Present (with a present or future meaning) and to the Consecutive Perfect (with a past meaning). Like *sa* it is inserted

Digitized by Google

between the pronoun and the verb. Ex: *ke ile ka bua yualo, ka ntoo tlōha* I have spoken so, then I went away; *ke tla sebetsa ke ntco tlōha* I shall work, then I (will) go away.

8 & 9. *Mpa* and *fèla* (which are usually treated as conjunctions or adverbs in their usual form: *empa* and *ejèla)*, are in reality verbs and may be conjugated in all tenses and moods, and even form participles. For their sense see the examples Ex: *ke mpa ke tsamaća* but I walk (or I only walk), *ke ne ke mpa ke bua* I only spoke, *ke tla mpe ke bue* nevertheless I will speak, *ke rata ho mpa ke bua* but I like to speak, *ke fèla ke rialo* I certainly say so, *ke felile ka éa* I certainly went, etc.

Obs.—*Ho mpa* has all its tenses, and is constructed exactly in the same way as *ho hla* and *ho 'na*. *Ho fèla* is only found in the Present, Simple and Consecutive Perfect. Its construction may be seen from the examples given above.

10. The verb *ho re* to say, is frequently employed in the same way, as a special auxiliary, in the Present, the Imperfect and the Simple and the Consecutive Perfect of the Indicative. It then signifies *when, at the very moment that*, etc. Ex: *ba re ba sa bua, ha hlaha mothō* when they were still speaking, a man arrived (lit: they said they still speak, etc.); or *ba itse ba sa bua*, or *ba ne ba re ba sa bua*, etc.

When followed by the form *ka re*, it has a very idiomatic sense. Ex: *ba re ka re ba hula koloi, ba sitoa* (or *ba utse ka re ba hula koloi*, etc.), they vainly tried to draw the waggon, they could not.

11. The defective verb *ka*, besides its use as an auxiliary in the formation of the Potential and Conditional Moods, helps to form in the negative a peculiar construction, indicating that it is not the habit, or the custom, to do so and so. Ex: *ha ba ke la tsamaéa* they do not use to walk, they generally do not walk; *monna ke nku, ha a ke a lla* (se-Suto proverb) a man is like a sheep, he does not cry.

The corresponding Positive is *nke ke tsamaée, u ke u tsamaée, a ke a tsamaée*, I sometimes walk, I am more or less in the habit of walking.

Obs. 1.—Many other tenses are formed with the help of the same auxiliary ka. Ex: *o na* ke *a etsa yualo* he certainly did so, *ka na ka ka bótsa* I once asked, *u ka ka ua éa butle* wait a little, please, *ke ne ke ka bua yualo* I did certainly speak so, *moéa oo lefatše le sa tl'o ka le o amôhela* the Spirit which the world will not receive, etc. There are also many other forms which would require further study to be well mastered and understood.

Obs. 2.—When used alone ka has the sense of: *to be like*. It forms but few tenses. Ex: *nguana enoa o ka ntat'ae* this child is like his father, *u no u ka ntat'ao* you were like your father.

12. Another peculiar construction must also be noticed. It is formed with the help of the verb *ho éa*, as an auxiliary, and expresses that something is done habitually:

Ex: *ke ée ke etse*, often contracted *k'e ke etse* I am in the habit [of doing.
u ée u etse *u' o u etse*,
o ée a etse *o' a etse*, etc.

Sometimes people say in the same sense, *ke 'ne ke etse, o 'ne a etse*, etc., (the auxiliary verb being then *ho 'na* noticed above).

Digitized by Google

Obs.—Some of these special auxiliaries may be combined. Ex: *ke sa ntse ke bua*, or *ke sa ntsane ke bua* I still go on speaking (combination of No 6 and 3); *nka hla ka 'na ka bua* I may continue speaking (combination of No 2 and 3), etc. Most of them have also participial forms.

In order to be complete we ought also to speak of verbs like ***ho tsuatsua*** and ***ho nyafa***, which are never used alone, but are merely employed as auxiliaries, or of verbs like ***ho batla***, ***ho bōela***, ***ho hlola***, ***ho tšōha***, ***ho tlōha***, and ***ho tsua***, which, though having a sense of their own when used alone, may also be employed as auxiliaries of other verbs, to which they impart a modified meaning. But it is impossible to be complete in this elementary sketch which many will already find far too developed. For the same reason we refrain from speaking of other idiomatic forms in which se-Suto is very rich.

Obs. 1.—The verb *ho nyafa* (never used alone) may best be rendered by the locution: in the nick of time, at the very best moment. It is generally formed in the Simple Perfect, and is followed by the Subjunctive. Ex: ke *nyafile* ke *fitle* I have arrived in the nick of time. It may also be put, together with the following verb, in the Consecutive Perfect. Ex: ka *nyafa* ka *fihla*. Some use it in a substantive form: *manyafi* ke *fihle*. All those forms have the same sense.

Obs. 2.—*Ho tsuatsua* (never used alone) gives to the following verb the notion of: in vain; it forms the Present, the Simple and the Consecutive Perfect. *Ho batla* to look for, *ho hlola* to stay, *ho tšōha* to be frightened, and *ho tlōha* to leave, when employed as auxiliaries impart to the principal verb a special adverbial meaning. *Ho batla* imparts to it the notion of approximation (nearly); *ho hlola* of duration and continuity (always); *ho tšōha* and *ho tlōha* of contingency (haply) and abruptness. They are followed by the *dependent* form of the Indicative Present. Ex: *o tla tlòha a nkha-lefela* he will perhaps be angry with me. *Ho batla* may also be followed by the Infinitive. Ex: *o batlile ho shua* he has nearly died.

Obs. 3.—*Ho bōela* to come back, when an auxiliary, imparts to the verb the notion of repetition (again). It is but rarely used in the Present. In the Simple Perfect ke *bōetse* (which has the sense of a Present) it is connected to the principal verb in the same way as ke *bile* even (see p. 53.), that is the principal verb is *not* to be put in the *dependent* form. Ex: *o bōetse o teng* he is again here, *o bōetse o tsamaile* he has again gone away. In the other tense it is constructed like *ho hla* and *ho 'na*. Ex: ke *tla bōela* ke *bue* I shall speak again, *nka bōela* ka *tla* I may come again, ke *tšua-netse ho bôela* ke *e-tla* I must come again, etc.

Obs. 4.—*Ho tsua* to go out, imparts to the verb the notion of *having just done* something. It is connected with the verb without any intervening particle or pronoun and is only used in the Present and the Imperfect. Ex: ke *tsua tla* I have just come, ke *ne* ke *tsua 'mona* I had just seen him. In the Participle it does not take the suffix *-ng*. Ex: *mothō eo* ke *tsua 'mona*, the person I have just seen.

VII. THE PARTICLES.

As they will all be found in the Vocabulary, we need only say a few words concerning them. They may be divided into *Prepositions*, *Conjunctions*, *Adverbs* and *Interjections*; but the three first divisions are more or less arbitrary, and it is in many cases impossible to decide with certainty to which of them a particular particle belongs. A great number of them may still be traced to a verbal origin, and probably all of them were formerly verbs.

I. *The Adverbs.*

They are either primitive (ex: *moo* there, ***monō*** there, *teng* there, here, *yuang?* how? ***ha*** not, etc.), or formed from nouns or adjectives (by prefixing to them the particles ***ha*** or ***ka***, like ***hampe***

Digitized by Google

badly, *hathata* strongly, etc.), or are simple nouns in the nominative or locative cases (ex: *nguahola* last year, *kamehla* always, etc).

II. The Prepositions.

Primitive prepositions are very rare; the following are the most important: *le, ka, ke, ho, ha.*

le means *with* or *along.* Ex: *re éa le uèna* I go with thee (lit. we go with thee), *ke tsamaéa le thaba* I go along (the side of) the mountain.

ka: by the means of. Ex: *ke rema sefate ka selèpè* I fell the tree with (by the means of) an axe.

ke: by (the efficient cause). It is in reality a verb or verbal particle, the same as *ke*: it is (cf. the verb *to be*). Ex: *ke bōlaoa ke uèna* I am killed by you (=I am killed, it is you). *Ke* always indicates the author or the cause of the action, *ka* the means of doing it. Ex: *ke otliloe ke ntate ka phafa ea tšukulu* I have been beaten by my father with a sjambok of rhinoceros.

The three locative prepositions: *ho, ha, ka* (as well as the locative case of the noun) require a brief explanation. They may as well indicate the motion *to* or *from* a place, or the rest *in* a place. By themselves they merely indicate locality; the notion of rest or motion towards or from a place is expressed by the verb itself.

So with *ho* (to, from, at, by). Ex: *ke éa ho uèna* I go *to* you, *ke tsua ho morèna* I am coming *from* the chief, *ke ntse ke le ho éena* I am still *with* (or *by*) him.

With *ha* (from, to, at somebody's). Ex: *ke éa ha Raphōka* I am going *to* Rapoka's, *ke tsua ha Raphōka* I am coming *from* Rapoka's, *ke hahile ha Raphōka* I am living *at* Rapoka's.

With *ka* (on, to, etc.). Ex: *ke éa ka sehlabeng* I am going *to the* plateau (on the top of it), *ke hahile ka Thaba Bosiu,* I am living *on* Thaba Bosiu, etc.

Compound prepositions are very numerous. They are formed by nouns, or adverbs followed by the prepositions *le, ho, ha,* or by the Genitive construction. Ex: *pele ho* in front of, *hōle le* far from, *har'a* between, *ka holimo ha,* etc.

III. The Conjunctions.

They are mostly of a verbal nature, and it is even difficult to know in some cases if they have still to be looked upon as verbs or conjunctions. Some may under certain circumstances be conjugated, like *empa, efela, etsue,* etc.; others are invariable like *hoba, hore, eaba, ho'me,* etc.

Primitive conjunctions are rare; the most important are *ha, kapa, leha,* etc.

Some particles used as conjunctions were originally adverbs, like *moo,* or prepositions, like *le,* or even nouns, like *mohla.*

The most numerous are compound; we cannot possibly give a full list of them, but we give below some of the most important, together with the indication of the mood of the verb they govern.

Digitized by Google

Of course we do not aim at being complete, but the few hints on the correct use of many conjunctions which will be found in this chapter will prove very useful to the student, and enable him to prosecute his studies for himself if he chooses to do so.

A. Conjunctions which are *not followed by Verbs* (except in the Infinitive).

le and (lit. with), even	***ha e sé*** except	***ha e le*** as for
esita le and even	***yualeka*** as	
leha e le nor, or	***ka*** and (lit. with)	
leha e le...leha e le whether...or, neither...nor.		***ho isa*** until

Obs. 1.—*Esita le* is a verbal form *(e sita)* followed by *le*. *Leha e le, ha e sé* are forms of the verb *to be* (positive or negative) preceded by the conjunction *ha* if. They are equal to: and if it were, if it be not. Ex: *ho tla tla morèna, leha e le mora oa hae* the chief will come, or his son, *u sé ke ua etsa mosebetsi ka letsatsi lena, leha e le uèna, leha e le mora oa hao* thou must not work on this day, neither thou, nor thy son; *ha e le bathò banò, ha ke ba rate* as for those people I do not like them, *bathò ba ne ba le babe kaofèla, ha e sé Noe a 'nōtši* all people were bad, except Noah alone; *esita le éena o tla tla* and even *he* will come.

Obs. 2.—*Le* is in reality a preposition meaning *with*. In the sense of *and* it is used to connect nouns, pronouns and any substitute for them as Infinitives, noun clauses, and adjective clauses, when they refer to different nouns. To connect the sentences, the conjunctions *'me, eaba, yuale* are used. Ex: *lipèrè le likhomō li fihlile* the horses and the oxen have arrived, *teng ho na le bathō ba bahōlō le ba banyenyane* there are people both big and small, *ke rata ho ya le ho nōa* I want to eat and to drink. But: *ba bona ntate, 'me ba mo lumelisa* they see my father and they salute him, *bathō banō ba rata khōmō ea hesō, 'me ba tla e rèka* those people like our ox and they will buy it.

Obs. 3.—But *le* cannot be employed to connect two adjectives limiting the same noun. Such adjectives follow each other without any connecting particle. Ex: *pèrè e ntle, e khólò* a fine and large horse; whereas *pèrè e ntle le e khóló* would mean a fine horse and a large one. As *le* means really *with*, and is a preposition, the reason of that construction is obvious, as prepositions can only connect nouns. Instead of *le*, the conjunction (or rather preposition) *ka*: with may be also employed. *Le* sometimes signifies: even. Ex: *ha kea ka ka fumana mothō le a mong* I did not find even one person. It is in that sense that it may be sometimes employed after the negative *ha ke na* I have not. Ex: *ha ke na le pèrè* I have not even a horse.

B. Conjunctions which are *followed by Verbs*.

For the convenience of the student which may often feel embarrassed we give below the indication of the mood of the verb required by the different conjunctions. But, of course, it is impossible, in the limited space at our disposal, to show the discriminating value of all of them, and the different sense they may take in connection with different tenses.

Obs.—For the difference between the *dependent* and the *independent* form of the Indicative, which is so important for the correct use of the Conjunctions, see p. 36, where it has been treated in full.

1. Conjunctions which *do not* require the use of a special mood of the Verbs.

'me or *ho'me* and (connecting sentences)		***anthé, athé, kanthé,*** [***kanthebo*** but, whereas
kapa,	or	***efèla*** indeed, in reality
yuale,	now	***mohl'omong,*** perhaps
empa,	but	

Digitized by Google

Obs. 1.—*Kapa* is also used to connect nouns; *kapa*, *yuale* and *athé*, are true conjunctions, and have no other sense besides the one given above. *Mohl'omong* is=*mohla o mong* one time, and is used in the sense of *perhaps*. All the others are verbal forms.

Obs. 2.—The correct use of *'me* has been given above. It is less extensively used by the natives than in printed books, where European idioms have been perhaps too much imitated. It is often a sort of interjection. Ex: *ho'me ke'ng ha u mpuisa hampe hakàlo?* and well! what is your reason for speaking to me in such a bad way?

Obs. 3.—For *empa* and *efèla* when conjugated see p. 56. They are also often used as invariable conjunctions. Ex: *ka éa ha hao, empa ka fumana u le siéo.* I went to see you, but found you absent. *Efèla u mobe* you are bad indeed!

Obs. 4.—The difference of meaning between *empa* and *kanthé* ought to be noticed. *Empa* means *but* in a general way; *kanthé* is much stronger, and indicates a complete opposition, much stronger than the English *whereas* by which we have rendered it. Its sense is in reality: it is not so, but.....Ex: *u re ua nthata, kanthé u ntlhoile* you say you love me, whereas (in reality it is not so, but) you hate me; *o re o lòkile, kanthé o mobe* he says he is good, whereas he is bad.

Obs. 5.—All those conjunctions may be connected with the different moods. We give a few examples, besides those given in the preceding observations. *Ba ne ba re mothō enoa oa tla, kanthé a sa tle* they said that man was coming, whereas he does not come. *Ke ku baka la'ng ha u mpona, 'me u sa ntumelise?* Why do you see me and not salute me? *Kea bona hobane efèla a le mobe* (or *efèla o mobe)* I see that he is bad indeed. *Mohl'omong o tla tla* perhaps he will come.

2. Conjunctions which require the use of the *Indicative* in its *independent form.*

ebile, *eaba*, *eba*, *ebe*, then, and, now

etlaba then (with a future meaning)

ekab'eba then (after a supposition)

hoba, *hobane* that (indicating a fact, [not an order)

hore that "

hore na if, whether (indirect [interrog.)

eka perhaps

le hona and even, and now

leha ho le yualo nevertheless

ha ho le yualo however

Obs. 1.—With the exception of *le hona* (which is a pronoun of the VIIth cl. preceded by the preposition *le)*, all those conjunctions are neuter forms of the verbs *ho ba* to be, *ho re* to say, and *ka* may. Decomposed into their constitutive parts they would be: *e bile, ea ba, e ba, e be, e tla ba, e ka be e ba, ho ba, ho re, e ka.*

Obs. 2.—When constructed with the independent Indicative, *hoba, hobane, hore* express always a fact or a supposition, never an order. Ex: *kea tseba hoba ua nthata* I know that you love me, *ke utluile hobane ke éena* I have heard that it is he, *ke bona hore o tla tla* I see that he will come. *Hore na* (that is *hore* followed by the interrogative particle *na)* introduces the indirect interrogation. Ex: *ha ke tsebe hore na o tla tla neneng* I do not know when he will come (lit. that he will come when?).

Obs. 3—*Eka* means: perhaps, it is as if: Ex: *eka o lókile* perhaps he is righteous. *Eka ha a lóka* it is as if he were not righteous.

Obs. 4.—*Ebile, eaba, eba, ebe* are always followed by the Present Tense (but they may also be followed by the Simple Perfect when it is preceded by the special auxiliaries *ke ntse* and *ke se*, as *ba ntse ba lutse* they are still staying, especially in the case of Verbs which have in the Simple Perfect the sense of the Present). Ex: *yuale hosasane ebile kea tsamaéa* and now the following day I went away; *ka tsamaéa hahōlō, eaba kea lula* I journeyed long, and then sat down; *ha re kòpa hantle, eba oa re fa* if we

Digitized by Google

ask well, then he gives us ; *ke tla sebetsa hahōlō ebe kea lula* I shall work much and then rest. *Ebile, eaba, eba, ebe* cannot be used indifferently for each other ; the examples given may help the student to find for himself the special use of each of them. It would take us too far to explain it here.

Obs. 5.—*Etlaba* is used with the Present or the Perfect. It expresses a sort of future consequence of an action which is to be done. Ex : *etlare ha u etsa taba ena, etlaba u molatō* if you do that action, then (as a consequence) you will be guilty ; *ha u ka etsa bobe bona, etlaba u se u kuenehile*, if you do that wrong, then you will be a backslider (lit. then you have already left the faith). *Ekab'eba* is also followed by the Present or the Perfect, and is used after a supposition. Ex : *hoyane u sa ka na éa mane ekab'eba ha na hlaheloa ke tsietsi*, if you had not gone there, then you would not have met with an accident (lit. then you had not met with an accident).

Obs. 6.—With all those conjunctions (except *ebile, eaba, eba, ebe, etlaba, ekab'eba)* the Potential Mood may be used as well as the Indicative. Ex : *ak'u 'mōtse hore na nka éa* ask him whether I may go.

3. Conjunctions which require the use of the *Indicative* in its *dependent form.*

Obs.—Those Conjunctions may also be followed by the Potential mood.

ha if, when		*ho fihlela*	} until
leha although		*ho fihlela ha*	}
ere ha, eitse ha, en'ere ha,		*e sa le, ha e sa le* since	
[*eanaeare ha*	} if, when		
etlare ha, etl'ere ha, ekare ha,	}		
[*ercka ha*		*eka hoya*	it is as if
ka ha as		*yualeka ha*	as when
etsue for, because		*leha mohl'ōmong* and even if	

Obs. 1.—Most of those Conjunctions are compound forms of *ha ;* with the exception of *ha, leha, ka ha, mohl'omong, yualeka ha* they are all verbal forms. *Eitse ha, eare ha*, etc , are forms of the verb *ho re* to say ; decomposed into their constitutive elements, they would be written thus : *eitse ha, ea re ha, e ne e re ha, ea na ea re ha, e tla re ha, e tle e re ha, e ka re ha, e re ka ha. Etsue* is *e tsue*, a Subjunctive form of *ho tsua* to come out ; *ho fihlela* is an Infinitive meaning : to arrive to ; *e sa le* is the Present of the verb *to be* combined with the verbal particle *sa* still.

Obs. 2.—*Ha* and its compounds *eitse ha, eare ha, ekare ha* signify : if, when. Those forms cannot be employed for each other ; one must, in using them, take care of the tense they imply. Ex : *eitse ha ke 'mona, ke mo lumalisa* when I saw him I saluted him ; *etlare ha u e-éa mane, u khutle le pèrè eā ka* when you go there, come back with my horse ; *en'ere ha ke tsamaéa, ka khahlana le bona* when I was walking, I met them. The tense which the verb would take in English is in se Sato already contained in the conjunction. Those conjunctions may also, although rarely, be used without being followed by *ha.*

They may under certain circumstances assume the suffix *-ng* of the Participle. Ex *ke bathō bao eitseng ha ba e-tla kuanō, ba ne ba sebelitse mosebetsi o mohōlō* they are people who had already made a big work, when they came here. For the use of the verb *ho re* with the personal pronoun, in a similar sense see p. 56, but note that there the construction is different.

Obs 3.—*Etsue* may be used in that form or conjugated with the different pronouns. Ex : *nke ke ka éa, etsue ke sa tsebe hore na o teng* (or *ke tsue ke sa tsebe*) I will not go, because I do not know if he is there.

Obs. 4.—Some examples are given of the use of the other conjunctions : *ho fihlela ke e tla,* or *ho fihlela ha ke e-tla* until I arrive ; *u no u ile kae e sa le ke sa u bone (*or

Digitized by Google

ha e sa le ke sa u bone) where have you been since I last saw you (lit. since the time I do not see you). *Leha u le mobe* although you are bad, *ka ha e le mokhoa oà ka*, just as it is my custom, *mothō enoa eka hoya a lōkile* it is as if that man were good.

Obs. 5.—*Eitse*, etc. (but without *ha*) may be connected directly with a noun or adverb of time. Ex: *eitse hosasa* when it was morning, *eitse mantsiboéa* when it was afternoon, etc.

4. Conjunctions which require the use of either the *independent* or the *dependent* form of the *Indicative* (or Potential).

hoba, hobane because.
kehobane, kahobane, ka baka la hobane (or *sa hobane)* because
hoya, hoyane, *hola, holane* } if (in an improbable supposition, or in a wish)
yualeka eka just as if.
yualeka hoya "
ha eba if really

Obs. 1.—These are in form verbal. *Hoba, hobane* are the same as seen under 2., but with another meaning. *Kehobane* and *kahobane* are the same preceded by *ke* (it is) and *ka* (by): *ka baka la hobane* (or *ka baka sa hobane*)=*ka lebaka la hobane*, for the reason that. They have all exactly the same sense. Ex: *hobane o tlile* (or *a tlile*) because he has come, *nke ke ka éa kahobane ha ke rate* I will not go because I do not like, *ke tla loana le éena kahobane a nqalile* I shall fight with him, because he attacked me first.

Obs. 2 —*Hoya, hoyane, hola, holane* (verbal forms of which it is difficult to trace the origin) are used to express wishes or suppositions, both thought to be more or less improbable. Ex: *hoyane ke le morèna* if only I were a king! *hoya ua mpôtsa, ekab'eba ke u bōleletse* if only you had asked me, I would have told you; *hoya u sa ka ua éa mane, u no u ke ke ua hlaheloa ke kōtsi* (or *hoya ha ua ka ua éa mane)* if you only had not gone there, you would not have met with an accident.

Obs. 3.—We just give one or two examples of the use of *yualeka eka, yualeka hoya. Ke yualeka eka a le teng* (or *o teng)* it is just as if he were there, *ba builc yualeka hoya taba li lókile* they have spoken as if everything were right, *e be e le yualeka hoya a le siéo* (or *ha a éo)* it was just as if he were not there, *ha eba u le teng* if really you are there, *ha eba u morèna* if really you are a chief.

5. Conjunctions which require the use of the *Subjunctive* Mood.

hore that, in order that (expressing a wish as the *Latin*: *ut*)
hoba, hobane after
eitse hobane, ere hobane, eare hobane, etlare hobane, etc., after

Obs. 1.—*Hore* followed by the Subjunctive always expresses a wish, an order, or a desire. It is used in many sentences where the English requires the use of the Infinitive. Ex: *ke ile ka ba laela hore ba ntlisetse pèrè eâ ka* I gave them the order to bring me my horse *ke rata hore, u tsamaée* I want you to go (but when the two verbs have the same nominative, the Infinitive is used. Ex: *ke rata ho tsamaéa* I want to go).

Obs. 2.—*Hoba, hobane*, in the sense of *after*, may be used alone or in connection with *eitse, eare* (cf. *eitse ha*, etc., under no 3). All what has been said above on the special meaning of those verbal conjunctions is also applicable here. They are always followed by the Subjunctive. Ex: *etlare hobane ke qete ho bua, ke tla tsamaéa* as soon as I shall have finished speaking, I will go away; *o ile a tla kuanō hoba a tlōhe motseng onō* he came here after having left that village.

Digitized by Google

6. Conjunctions which require the use of the *Participle.* (relative sentence).

moo where ***moo.....teng*** where

ke moo, ebile moo, ebe moo, eba moo, eaba moo, etc. and then, it is [then that

ke hona, ebile hona, ebe hona, eba hona, eaba hona, etc. it is for that [reason that

kamoo.....kateng as

mohla when

Obs. 1.—With the exception of *mohla*, all those conjunctions are formed with the help of *moo* and *hona*. The origin of *hona* has been already explained. *Moo* was originally an adverb of place : there. As a conjunction it signifies *where*, and it, as well as its compound *kamoo*, is generally used in connection with *teng* (resp. *kateng*) at the end of the sentence. Ex : *ke éa moo u éang teng* I go where you go, *ke tla etsa kamoo u ratang kateng* I shall do as you like. But *teng* (resp. *kateng*) may also be omitted. Ex : *ke éa moo u éang ; ke tla etsa kamoo u ratang.*

Obs. 2.—*Ke moo, ebile moo*, etc., are never followed by *teng*. Ex : *ke moo ke reng* therefore I say, *ebile moo a tsamaéang* it was then that he went away ; *ebile hona ba tlōhang* it was then that (or for that reason) they left.

Obs. 3.—*Mohla* is really a noun and signifies : time, epoch. When a conjunction it signifies : when, but implies a time rather far (at the time of). Ex : *mohla ba-Sōthō ba loanang le ma-Buru* when the ba-Suto fought with the Boers. It may also be connected with nouns. Ex : *mohla ntoa ea ba-Sōthō le ma-Buru* at the time of the war of the ba-Suto and the Boers. To indicate a near time *ha* is used. Ex : *ha ke fihla motseng oo,* ke *tla phōmōla* when I reach that village, I will rest.

6. Conjunctions which require the use of the *Consecutive Perfect* (or the Potential).

e sé re, e sé be, e sé re mohl'omong lest.

Obs.—The original verbal nature of those conjunctions is apparent; they are negative Subjunctive forms of the verbs *ho re* and *ho ba*. They signify : *lest*. Ex : *tlōha, e sé re mohl'omong ua hlaheloa* ke *tsietsi* go away lest you meet with an accident, *iponele hantle, e sé re u* ka *bōlaoa* ke *lira* look well about, lest the enemies might kill you.

IV. The Interjections

The most usual are ***yo! yo 'na! yo 'na 'na!*** alas! denoting sorrow; ***ichu!*** denoting pain; ***khele! be! uè! eu! ao!*** denoting surprise; ***oho!*** when addressing an important person; ***hle,*** after an Imperative, to ask politely (from the verb *ho hla); **ahe!*** thank you; ***uè!*** when calling somebody (ex : *Lerata uè!* Hallo, Lerata) ; ***tōōe*** (sing.) and ***ting*** (plur.), in pretty much the same way: ***monna tōōe!*** Hallo man! you man! ***banna ting!*** you men! etc.

A very idiomatic construction (which is likewise to be found in a very large number of Bantu languages) is formed with the help of the verb ***ho re*** to say, and some interjections (generally of a verbal nature). That construction expresses sudden feelings, states or activities, and gives a great liveliness to the discourse.

Such sentences may be formed almost indefinitely, from nearly all verbs. Ex : ***ho re tuu*** to be silent, ***ho re tlere*** to be red, ***ho re shui*** (from *ho shua)* to be all gone, ***ho re keni*** (from *ho kèna)* to enter with precipitation, etc.

Digitized by Google

VIII. THE NUMERALS.

It is difficult to dispose of the Numerals in se-Suto, as some of them are nouns, others are adjectives, others again are verbal forms. In order to give a full view of them, we have been obliged to keep them for the end, so as to enable the student to form a correct idea of them.

Although the se-Suto system of numeration may now seem to be decimal, it was not so primitively. It only went as far as five; and even now we have special words only for the five first numerals; they are *adjectives*. From six to nine the numbers are expressed by *verbs;* ten, twenty, thirty, hundred, etc., are *nouns*.

In order to make the reader understand the names of the numerals, as they will be given below, we must explain that the ba-Suto generally count upon their fingers, beginning with the little finger of the left hand, then passing from the thumb of the left hand to the thumb of the right, till they reach the little finger of the right hand which means ten. The tens are treated in the same way, etc.

I. Cardinal Numbers.

1. The five first numbers are adjectives and treated just like the other proper adjectives. The stems are *ngue* one, *-beli* two, *-rarō* three, *-ne* four, *-hlanò* five. *Ngue* keeps its termination *-ue* only in the Vth(no prefix) class. In the classes which have a prefix it drops *ue* altogether (see p. 37). The other numerals follow the phonetical rules already given for the change of the initial consonant (but *hlanò* does not change, and *-ne* is strengthened into *'ne* when necessary). Ex: *mothò e mong* (or rather *mothō a le mong*) one man, *sefate se seng* (or *sefate se ie seng*) one tree, *bathō ba babeli* two men, *lifate tse peli* two trees, *bathō ba bararō* three men, *lifate tse tharō* three trees, *bathō ba bane* four men, *lifate tse 'ne* four trees, *bathò ba baklanò* five men, *lifate tse hlanò* five trees.

Obs. 1.—In the plural of the IInd *(me)* Class, *mebeli* is contracted into *'meli*. Ex: *menoana e 'meli* two *fingers*.

Obs. 2.—For *one* it is better to employ the dependent form of the Present of the verb *to be*, followed by the adjective *ngue*. Ex: *mothò a le mong, sefate se le seng, khomō e le ngue. Mothò e mong, etc.*, signifies rather: a man, or another man. cf. p. 26.

2. From six to nine the numerals are verbal tenses. Six is expressed by the verb *ho tšelela* (Perf. *ke tšeletse*) to cross, to pass over (as in counting six one has to pass over from the left hand to the right as explained above). Seven is expressed by *ho supa* to show, to point at (because in counting upon his fingers one arrives to the index of the right hand when counting seven). For eight and nine the verb *ho roba* is employed followed by an object; *ho roba menoana e 'meli* (or *meno e 'meli*) to break two fingers, means eight; *ho roba monoana o le mong* (or *mono o le mong*) to break one finger, means nine (because, when one arrives at eight, lifting his fingers as soon as they are counted, only two fingers remain bent or *broken*,

Digitized by Google

and when one arrives at nine, only one finger remains bent or *broken)*.

These verbs are generally employed in the participle of the Simple Perfect and connected with the nouns by means of the relative pronoun. Ex: *bathō ba tšeletseng* six men, *bathō ba supileng* seven men, *bathō ba robileng meno e le 'meli* eight men, *bathō ba robileng mono o le mong* nine men, etc. When the numeral is a predicate, the Indicative form is employed. Ex: *bathō banō ba tšeletse* those men are six, etc.

3. Ten is a noun: *shōme* or *leshōme*. Twenty, thirty, etc., are expressed so: *mashōme a mabeli, mashōme a mararō*, lit. two tens, three tens.

Hundred is *lekhōlō;* two hundred, three hundred are: *makhōlō a mabeli, makhōlō a mararō*, etc.

Thousand is expressed by a noun: *sekete;* two thousand, three thousand are *likete tse peli, likete tse tharō*, etc.

Leshōme, lekhōlō, sekete and their multiples are joined to the noun they qualify by the relative pronoun (like the improper adjectives). Ex: *lifate tse leshōme* ten trees (lit. trees which are ten), *bathō ba makhōlō a mabeli* two hundred men, etc.

Or they may be taken as nouns and followed by the noun they qualify preceded by the genitive particle. Ex: *leshōme la bathō* ten men (lit. a ten of men), *mashōme a mararō a linku* thirty sheep, *lekhōlō la likhomō* hundred oxen, etc.

4. The units are joined to the tens by the word *motsō* (pl. *metsō)* root, by means of the Participle Present of the verb *ho ba le* to have. Ex: *leshōme le nang le motsō o le mong* eleven (lit. a ten which has one root), *mashōme a mabeli a nang le metsō e mehlanō* twenty-five (lit. two tens which have five roots), etc.

But it is more simple and more usual to employ only the relative pronoun (dropping the verb *ho ba le* altogether). Ex: *leshōme le motsō o mong* eleven, *mashōme a mabeli a metsō e mehlanō* twenty-five.

The hundreds are joined to the tens in the same manner; so also are the thousands to the hundreds. Ex: nine thousand nine hundred and ninety-nine would be: *likete tse robileng mono o le mong tse makhōlō a robileng mono o le mong a mashōme a robileng mono o le mong a metsō e robileng mono o le mong* (lit. thousands which break one finger, which have hundreds which break one finger, etc).

5. In counting, the following forms may be used: *ngue* 1, *peli* 2, *tharō* 3, *'ne* 4, *hlanō* 5, *tšelela* 6, *supa* 7, *robeli (=roba meno e 'meli)* 8, *robong (=roba mono o le mong)* 9, *leshōme* 10, *leshōme le motsō o mong* 11, etc.

Obs.—As the system of numeration in se-Suto is so very awkward and cumbersome, it is a rather general custom in schools and for arithmetic to use the English numerals.

II. Ordinal Numbers.

1. They are *abstract nouns* and belong to the VIth *(lo)* Class. They are formed in prefixing *bo* to the stems of the Cardinal Numbers; special forms exist only for the ten first numbers. They

Digitized by Google

are joined to the noun they qualify by means of the possessive particle.

For *first*, the adverbial particle: *pele* in front of, is used; for the other numbers, till ten, the ordinal numbers are: *bobeli, borarō, bone, bohlanō, botšelela, bosupa, boroba meno e 'meli, boroba mono o le mong;* the second, the third, etc..

Ex: *mothō oa bobeli* the second person, *khomō ea bone* the fourth ox, *letsatsi la bosupa* the seventh day, *khueli ea pele* the first month, etc.

Obs.—When those ordinal forms, from *bobeli* upwards, are followed by a Noun or Substantive Pronoun preceded by the possessive particle, the sense is different. Ex: *bobeli ba bona* both of them, *borarō ba bona* all three persons, etc.

2. As there are no special ordinal numbers at hand to express the numbers from ten upwards, the cardinal numbers are used for them; they are connected with the noun they qualify by means of the possessive particle, just like the true ordinal. Ex: *sefela sa mashōme a mahlanō a metsō e mehlanō* the twenty-fifth hymn, *mothō oa leshōme* the tenth person, etc.

3. The names of the days of the week are generally formed by the help of the ordinal numbers. Ex: *la bobeli* (that is *letsatsi la bobeli)* the second day, means Tuesday; *la borarō* Wednesday, *la bone* Thursday, *la bohlanō* Friday, *la botšelela* Saturday. Sunday and Monday are rendered by Dutch forms: *sundaga* and *mandaga.*

Obs.—It may be useful to give here also the names of the months, which however do not exactly correspond to the months of the Gregorian Calendar, as the se-Suto months are lunar (though oddly enough they are only 12 instead of 13).

January is *Pherekhóng*, February *Hlakóla*, March *Hlakubele*, April *'Mesa*, May *Motšeanong*, June *Phupshane*, July *Phupu*, August *Phato*, September *Loetse*, October *Mphalane*, November *Pulunguana*, December *Tšitoe.*

The *seasons* are: *selemo* spring, *lehlabula* summer, *hoetla* autumn, *maria* winter.

III. Numeral Adverbs.

1. Like all other adverbs, formed by nominal roots, they are preceded by the adverbial particle *ha.* That *ha* is prefixed to the cardinal numbers just in the same manner as *bo.*

Ex: *hang* once, *habeli* twice, *hatšelela* six times, *haleshōme* ten times, *hamashōme a mabeli* twenty times, etc. But to express: eight and nine times, *ha* is placed before the ordinal form. Ex: *haboroba meno e 'meli* eight times, *haboroba mono o le mong* nine times.

2. In placing the adverb *ka* before the ordinal numbers, a kind of *distributive adverb* is formed. Ex: *ka bobeli* two by two, *ka borarō* three by three, etc. Ex: *re tla tsamaéa ka bobeli* we will walk two by two.

By one, or one by one, is *ka bongue*, or *ka bomong.*

Digitized by Google

SYNOPTICAL TABLE I.

TABLE OF PRONOUNS TO SHOW THE CONCORD.

Prefixes.	Primitive Pronoun.				Relat. Pron.	Subs. Pron.	Demonstrative Pronouns.						Poss. Pronouns.		Inter. Pron.	Indef. Pron.
	Affirm.			Obj.			(this)		(that)		(that yonder)				(which ?)	(another)
Sing. 1st p. —	ke	kea	ka	n. m.		'na.	—	—	—	—	—	—	ka, me, (ke)	-esō, hesō	—	—
2d p. —	u	ua	ua	u		uèna	—	—	—	—	—	—	hao, o	-enō, henō	—	—
3d p. 1st cl. mo	o(a)	oa	a	mo	e ea (a) .	éena	ee	enoa	eo	enō	eloa	eane	hae, e	-abo, habo	ofe	o sele
II cl. mo	o	oa	oa	o	o	oona	oo	ona	oo	onō	ola	oane	oona	-abo oona	ofe	o sele
III cl. le	le	lea	la	le	le	lona	lee	lena	leo	lenō	lela	lane	lona	etc.	lefe	le sele
IV cl. se	se	sa	sa	se	se	sona	see	sena	seo	senō	sela	sane	sona	etc.	sefe	se sele
V cl. (—)	e	ea	ea	e	e	eona	ee	ena	eo	enō	ela	eane	eona		efe	e sele
VI cl. bo	bo	boa	ba	bo	bo	bona	boo	bona	boo	bonō	bola	bane	bona		bofe	bo sele
VII cl. ho	ho	hoa	ha	ho	ho	hona	hoo	hona	hoo	honō	hola	hane	hona		hofe	ho sele
plur. 1st p. —	re	rea	ra	re	—	rōna	—	—	—	—	—	—	rōna		—	—
2d p. —	le	lea	la	le	—	lōna	—	—	—	—	—	—	lōna		—	—
3d p. 1st cl. ba (bo)	ba	ba	ba	ba	ba	bona	baa	bana	bao	banō	bale	bane	bona		bafe	ba sele
IId cl. me	e	ea	ea	e	ea	eona	ee	ena	eo	enō	ela	eane	eona		efe	e sele
III cl. ma	a	a	a	a	a	sona	aa	ana	ao	anō	ale	ane	'ona		afe	a sele
IV cl. li	li	lia	tsa	li	tse	tsona	tsee	tsena	tseo	tsenō	tsela	tsane	tsona		life	li sele
V cl. li	li	lia	tsa	li	tse	tsona	tsee	tsena	tseo	tsenō	tsela	tsane	tsona		life	li sele
VI cl. ma	a	a	a	a	a	'ona	aa	ana	ao	anō	ale	ane	'ona		afe	a sele

Interrogative Pronoun. Sing. Plur. — Personal. mang ? bomang ? — Neuter. eng ? -ng ? — Reflective Pronoun. i.

Digitized by Google

SYNOPTICAL TABLE II.

TABLE OF ADJECTIVES, TO SHOW THE CONCORD.

PREFIXES.	GENITIVE PARTICLES.	ADJECTIVE with Prefixes.		ADJECTIVE without Pref.	ADJECTIVE with gen. par. and Prefixes.	INTERROGATIVE Adjective.	INDEFINITE. (some one)	all.	NUMERAL. two.
sing. Ist cl. mo	oa	e mohōlō	e mobe	ea molemo	oa motōnana	mong?	e mong	—	—
IId cl. me	oa	o mohōlō	o mobe	o molemo	oa motōnana	mong?	o mong	oohle	—
IIId cl. le	la	le lehōlō	le lebe	le molemo	la letōnana	leng?	le leng	lohle	—
IVth cl. se	sa	se sehōlō	se sebe	se molemo	sa setōnana	seng?	se seng	sohle	—
Vth cl. (—)	ea	e khōlō	e mpe	e molemo	ea tōnana	ngue?	e ngue	eohle	—
VIth cl. bo	ba (yoa)	bo bohōlō	bo bobe	bo molemo	ba botōnana	bong?	bo bong	bohle	—
VIIth cl. ho	ha	ho hohōlō	ho hobe	ho molemo			ho hong	hohle	—
plur. Ist cl. ba (bo	ba	ba bahōlō	ba babe	ba molemo	ba batōnana	bang?	ba bang	bohle	ba babeli
IId cl. me	ea	e mehōlō	e mebe	e molemo	ea metōnana	meng?	e meng	sohle	e 'meli
IIId cl. ma	a	a mahōlō	a mabe	a molemo	a matōnana	mang?	a mang	'ohle	a mabeli
IVth cl. li	tsa	tse khōlō	tse mpe	tse molemo	tsa litōnana	ling?	tse ling	tsohle	tse peli
Vth cl. li	tsa	tse khōlō	tse mpe	tse molemo	tsa litōnana	ling?	tse ling	tsohle	tse peli
VI cl. ma	a	a mahōlō	a mabe	a molemo	a matōnana	mang?	a mang	'ohle	a mabeli

Digitized by Google

SYNOPTICAL TABLE III.

The Positive Conjugation : *ho rōma* to send.

Indicative.			Subjunctive.	Potential.	Conditional.
Ordinary form.	Variation.				
Present S. 1st p. ke rōma S. 3rd p. o rōma (a rōma)	kea rōma oa rōma		ke rōme a rōme	nka rōma a ka rōma	nka be ke rōma a ka be a rōma
Imperf. S. 1st p. ke ne ke rōma 3rd p. o na a rōma	ke na be ke rōma o na be a rōma			ke ne nka rōma o na a ka rōma	ke ne nka be ke rōma o na a ka be a rōma
Simple S. 1st p. ke rōmile Perfect 3rd p. o rōmile					nka be ke rōmile a ka be a rōmile
Compound S. 1st p. ke ile ka rōma Perfect 3rd p. o ile a rōma					
Consecu. S. 1st p. ka rōma Perfect 3rd p. a rōma					
Pluperf. S. 1st p. ke ne ke rōmile 3rd p. o na a rōmile	ke na be ke rōmile o na be a rōmile	ka na ka rōma a na a rōma			ke ne nka be ke rōmile o na a ka be a rōmile
Future S. 1st p. ke tla rōma 3rd p. o tla rōma	ke tla be ke rōma o tla be a rōma	ke tla be ke rōme o tla be a rōme	ke tle ke rōme a tle a rōme	ke tla be nka rōma o tla be a ka rōma	
Future S. 1st p. ke ne ke tla rōma Imperfect 3rd p. o na a tla rōma	ke na be ke tla rōma o na be a tla rōma				
Past. Fut. S. 1stp. ke tla be ke rōmile 3rd p. o tla be a rōmile					

Infinitive.

Present. ho rōma Future. ho tla rōma

Imperative.

2nd p. Sing. rōma pl. rōmang
(mo) rōme (mo) rōmeng

Digitized by Google

SYNOPTICAL TABLE IV.

The negative Conjugation *ho sé rōme* not to send.

	Indicative. Absol. form.	Indicative. Depend. form.	Subjunctive.	Potential.	Conditional.
Present	S. 1st p. ha ke rōme S. 3rd p. ha a rōme	ke sa rōme a sa rōme	ke sé rōme a sé rōme	nke ke ka rōma (2) a ke ke a rōma	nka be ke sa rōme a ka be a sa rōme
Imper.	S. 1st p. ke ne ke sa rōme S. 3rd p. o na a sa rōme			ke ne nke ke ka rōma (3) o na a ke ke a rōma	ke ne nka be ke sa rōme o na a ka be a sa rōme
Simple Per.	S. 1st p. ha kea rōma S. 3rd p. ha ā rōma	ke sa rōma a sa rōma			
Com. P.	S. 1st p. ha kea ka ka rōma S. 3rd p. ha a ka a rōma	ke sa ka ka rōma a sa ka a rōma	ke sé ke ka rōma (1) a sé ke a rōma		nka be ke sa ka ka rōma a ka be a sa ka a rōma
Pluperf.	S. 1st p. ke ne ke sa ka ka rōma S. 3rd p. o na a sa ka a rōma				ke ne nka be ke sa ka ka rōma o na a ka be a sa ka a rōma
Future	S. 1st p. ha nka ke ka rōma S. 3rd p. ha a ka ke a rōma				
Future (var)	S. 1st p. ke tla be ke sa rōme S. 1st p. ha ke tl'o rōma	ke sa tl'o rōma			
P. Future	S. 1st p. ke tla be ke sa ka ka rōma S. 3rd p. o tla be a sa ka a rōma				

Infinitive.

PRESENT : ho sé rōme

Imperative.

2nd p. Sing. sé rōme pl. sé rōmeng

1. Often used as Consecutive Perfect of the Indicative.
2. Generally used as Future.
3. Generally used as Future Imperfect.

Digitized by Google

SYNOPTICAL TABLE V.

THE SUBSTANTIVE VERB *to be*: POSITIVE and NEGATIVE CONJUGATION.

		Indicative. Absolute. I.	Absolute. II.	Dependent. I.	Dependent. II.	Variat.	Subjunct.	Potent.	Condit.
Present.	*pos.* s.1t p.	ke (molemo)	ke (mothō)	ke le (molemo)	ke le (mothō)	ke ba	ke be	nka ba	nka be ke le
	3d p.	o (molemo)	ke (mothō)	a le (molemo)	e le (mothō)	o ba	a be	a ka ba	a ka be a le
	neg. s.1t p.	*ha* ke *(molemo)*	*ha* ke *(mothō)*	ke *sé (molemo)*	ke *sé (mothó)*	—	ke *sé be*	*nke ke ka ba*	*nka be ke sé*
	3d p.	*ha a (molemo)*	*hasé (mothō)*	*a sé (molemo)*	*e sé (mothó)*	—	*a sé be*	a ke ke *a ba*	*a ka be a sé*
Imperfect.	*pos.*	ke ne ke le			ke na be ke le (ke ne ke e-ba) ke *na be ke sé*			ke ne nka ba	nka be ke ne [ke le
	neg.	ke *ne* ke *sé*						ke *ne nke* ke [*ka ba*	*nka be ke ne* [*ke sé*
Simple Perfect.	*pos.*	ke bile							
	neg.	*ha* kea *ba*		ke *sa ba*					
Comp. Perfect.	*pos.*	ke ile ka ba							nka be ke bile
	neg.	*ha kea ka ka ba*		ke *sa* ka *ka ba*					*nka be ke sa* [*ka ka ba*
Cons. Perfect.	*pos.*	ka ba						—	
	neg.	—						ke *sé* ke *ka ba*	
Pluperfect.	*pos.*	ke ne ke bile			ke na be ke bile				
	neg.	ke *ne* ke *sa* ka *ka ba*			ke *na be* ke *sa* ka [*ka ba*				
Future.	*pos.*	ke tla ba			ke tla be ke e-ba			ke tle ke be	
	neg.	*ha nka* ke *ka ba*			ke *tla be* ke *sé*			ke *tle* ke *sé be*	
Future Imper.	*pos.*	ke ne ke tla ba							
	neg.	—							
Past Future.	*pos.*	ke tla be ke bile							
	neg.	ke *tla be* ke *sa* ka *ka ba*							

Infinitive.

Present. *pos.* ho ba — Future. *pos.* ho tla ba

neg. ho sé be — *neg.* —

Imperative.

2d p. sing. *pos.* e-ba — pl. *pos.* e-bang

neg. sé be — *neg. sé beng.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

KAROLO EA PELE

SE-SOTHO-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

A

A or *ha*, interj. as *Leseli a le be teng* let there be light

A 1) Personal nom. pron. 3d pers. 1st cl. sing., used instead of *o* in the *dependent* form of the Verb, the Consecutive Perfect, the Potential and the *indirect* relative sentence, and also in most negative forms (cf. Sketch, pp. 20, 36, 31, 45) : he, she

2) Relative pron. of the same class, used sometimes instead of *ea* with a participle, or in the so-called *improper* adjective construction (cf. Sketch, pp. 20, 27, 42) : which

3) Pers. pron. of the 3d pers. IIId and VIth *(ma)* cl. plur. (cf. Sketch, p. 67) : they, them.

4) Rel. pron. of the same classes, used also to connect adjectives with nouns of those classes (cf. Sketch, pp. 25, 67) : which, who, whom

5) Possessive particle, combined with the different pronouns to form the possessive or genitive construction (as *oa, ba, tsa*, etc , cf. Sketch, p. 18) : of

6) Poss. part. of the IIId and VIth *(ma)* cl. plur. : of

Aa, ana ; ao, anō ; ale, ane. Dem. pron. of the IIId and VIth *(ma)* cl. plur. (cf. Sketch, p. 67) : these, those, those yonder

Aba v.t. to distribute, divide. Passive voice *ayoa*

abela to distribute to, among

abelana to divide among themselves

ikabela to devote oneself to

Abo Poss. pron. 3d pers sing. Ist cl., of his or her family. It has often a collective meaning and signifies of their family. It always indicates the most intimate family relationship. It is preceded by a shortened possessive part., and may be followed by a substantive pron. or a noun (cf. Sketch, pp. 22-23)

Abula v.n. to crawl on hands & feet through exhaustion, cringe

Afe Interr. pron. IIId and VIth cl. plur : which ? (cf. Sketch, p. 67)

Aha ! interj. of mockery

Aha v.n. to dwell, live, reside

ikahela to dwell, settle down

ahella to sojourn

Ahe ! interj. thanks ! hail !

Ahlama v.n. to be open, lay open

ahlamisa to open (mouth)

ahlamela (mothō) to stare at

Ahlela v.n to give a blow

Ahlōla v.t. to judge, decide, condemn

ahlōlela to judge in favour of

Aka v.t. to kiss

akana to kiss each other

Akamela v.t. to meddle with, be curious

akametsa to intrude in a conversation, hint

Akaretsa v.t. to sum up ; *lefu le akaretsang* a contagious disease

Digitized by Google

Akheha v.n. to faint, be suffocated; (also to be in great numbers)

Akhela v.t. to throw, cast

Akhotsa v.t. to help on, winnow with a basket

Ak'u=a u ke u, as *ak'u mphe* give me please. A polite way of asking

Akōfa v.n. to make haste, be quick
akòfisa to hasten, quicken

Ala v.t. to spread out
alòla to fold, roll up, retreat slowly

Alafa v t. to give medicine to

Alama v.t. to brood, hatch

Alatsa v.t. to level (corn in a basket), — *litaba* to avoid giving an opinion

Alima v.t to lend, borrow, *ho alima mothō ntho* to lend, *ho alima ntho ho mothō* to borrow

Alōha v n. to go to graze
alōsa to herd

Ama v.t. to touch (pass. v. *angoa*), hint
amanya to compare

Amòha v t. to take away from, deprive
amôhela to receive, accept

Ana or *na* Interrogative particle. *Ana* is generally put at the beginning of the question, very seldom at the end. *Na* is put at the beginning and at the end

Ana v.n. to swear, take an oath
antša to cause one to take an oath

Anafala v.n to increase, multiply
anafatsa to increase, multiply

Anana v.n. to make an exchange
ananya to exchange
ananela to thank (with a present) do homage

Aneha v.t. to spread out (to dry)
ikaneha to bask

Anthe, *athe*, *kanthe*, *kanthebo* conj. whilst, but, whereas

Anya v.n. to suck
anyesa to suckle

Ao demonst. pron. pl. numb. after a noun of the IIIrd & VIth Class, as *mayoe ao* those stones

Ao! interj. What! fie!

Apa v.n. to be in distress, be unable to do a thing you want to do

Apara v.n. to put on, clothe oneself, dress
apesa to clothe, dress, cover
aparela to cover fully
aparôlla to undress

Apeha (also *pheha*) v.t. to cook, bake

Apella v.t. to ram; — *matakuane* to give hemp to smoke

Apōha v.t. to open, lay or split open
apōla to uncover
apôlôtsa to scatter

Apole (sengl.) n. apple

Apolekose (hol.) n. apricot

Araba v.t. to answer, reply, give response
arabela to answer from far (instead of some other)
arabisa to question
arabelana to respond to each other

Araburetsa v.t. to imagine, guess

Arōha v.n. te be separated, divided
arōla to divide, disperse
arôhana to part, separate one from another
arôhanya to separate, divide

Arubela v.t. to inhale steam
arubetsa to burn (incense), to cause one to inhale steam

Asene (hol) n. vinegar

Ashe! interj. pshaw!

Ata v.n. to multiply, increase
atela to be abundant for
atisa to multiply (with another verb gives it a frequentative sense, as *nguana eo o atisa ho òa* this child often falls

Atamela v n. to approach, come near
atametsa to approach, bring near

Atea (sech.) v.t. to dress

Athamela v.n. to stand in the sun or near the fire, bask

Atla v.t. & *atleha* v.n. to prosper

Digitized by Google

atlehisa & *atlisa* to cause to prosper

Atlatsa v.t. to open (the hands), stretch out

Atōlōha v.n. to increase, multiply
atólósa to enlarge, expand

Atsua v.t. to grant, give, make a gift of

B

Ba Prefix of the Ist cl. plur. only found in personal nouns (cf. Sketch, p. 13)

Ba a) Pers. pron. 3d pers. Ist cl. plur. (cf. Sketch, p. 67): they, them
b) Rel. pron. of the same cl. plur.: which, who
c) Poss. part. of nouns of the Ist cl. plur. (cf. Sketch, p. 18): of
d) Poss. part. of nouns of the VIth *(bo)* cl. sing.: of

Ba a) v.n. to be, to become (cf. Sketch, p 71). The same verb is used together with ***na***, as an auxiliary to form a certain number of Compound Tenses (cf. Sketch, pp. 69, 70)
b) Aux. v. imparting to the following verb the sense of ***even***, or ***till*** (cf. Sketch, p. 53)
c) ***ba le*** to have (lit. to be with; cf. Sketch, p. 51)

Baa, bona; bao, banō; bale, bane, Dem. pron. of the Ist cl. plur. (cf. Sketch, p. 67): these, those, those yonder

Baba v.n. to be bitter, sour, sick.
Bayoa pass. voice of ***baba*** to be frost bitten (plants); ***ho bayiloe*** there has been frost
babisa to cause frost

Babaila v.n. to walk with sore feet

Baballa v.t. to take care of; —***ka*** to provide with

Babasela v.n. to smart

Babatsa v.t. to wonder at

Bafe Interr. pron. Ist cl. plur.: which? (cf. Sketch, p. 67)

Ba habo (mothō) pl. of ***oa habo mothō*** his, their relatives; ***ba hesō (oa hesō)*** my, our relations; ***ba henō (oa henō)*** your relations (see ***habo***)

Bahila=babaila

Baka v.n. to repent, amend oneself, change one's behaviour
bakela to repent from

Baka v.t. to increase, excite, as ***botahoa bo baka bosholu*** drunkenness increases (induces to) thieving

Baka=lebaka employed in the prepos. ***ka baka la*** because of, on account of, & in the conj. ***ka baka la hobane*** because. ***Bakeng sa*** prep. from ***sebaka*** place: in place of, instead of

Baki (holl.) n. coat

Bala v.t. to count, reckon, read
balisa to teach to read
balla to promise, impute

Balaka (holl.) n. beam

Bāle pl. of ***nguale*** girl being initiated to the rites of circumcision

Baleha v.n. to flee, run away
balehela to run away from, flee from
balehela ho to run to, flee to, take one's refuge at, as: *ke balehela khalefo ea Molimō* I flee from God's wrath; *ke balehela ho Molimō* I take my refuge in God

Balla v.t. to put lathes on a roof
ballisa help to make a roof
balōlla expose (the character of a man. cause to be disaffected

Balla v.n. to have a drought
ballisa (letsatsi) to make the sun stand

Bana (bao, bale, bane, banō, etc.), demonst. pron. after nouns of 1st Class in the pl.: these, those, those yonder, etc.

Bāna pl. of ***nguana*** n. child

Banab'esō, banab'enō, banab'abo pl. of ***nguan'esō, nguan'enō, nguan'abo*** my, thy, his brother

Bapa v.n. to be near, parallel, conforms with the prep. ***le***

Digitized by Google

bapana to be parallel
bapanya to put several things on the same line
bapisa to bring near, compare
ipapisa to conform oneself to

Bapala v.n. to play
bapalisa to get others to play
ipapalla to play by oneself

Bapatsa v.n. to exchange, barter, sell

Bapõla v.t. to peg

Bata v.n. to be cold

Bata v.a. to strike (on the head with a knobkerrie), also of the sun or the moon, to chop (*patsi* wood)
batela to tramp a floor
batella to strike on a wound in the head

Batallu v.n. to put the head down to hide oneself, lie flat on the ground
batalatsa to smooth down, level

Batanya v.t. to take a person or an animal by the feet & throw it violently on the ground; — *pere* to unmercifully make a horse run

Bataòla v.n. to run very hard v.t. — *tsépé* to hit an iron hard

Batcha v.t. to plaster a wall
batõlõha to fall off (plaster from the wall)

Batha, ho re — to arrive

Batla v.t. to seek, look for, search, desire. Construed with another verb=to be about, nearly, as *ke batlile ke robeha leòtò* I nearly broke my foot; *ke batla ke tsamaea* I am about to start. The inpersonal form *ho (e) batlile*=there was about, nearly, as *e batlile e e-ba nako ea bobeli* it is nearly one o'clock. *Ba batlile ho ba mashõme a mabeli* they were about 20.
batlisa to help to seek, to try, to sell (cf. Sketch, p. 57)
batlisisa to search carefully

Batòla v.t. sharpen (a grinding stone)
batòleha to be sharp

Batsi=*bobatsi* n. breadth, width=broad, wide

Be bad, ugly. It is a *proper* adj. and must be preceded by the different prefixes, as *mobe, sebe, lebe*, etc. (cf. Sketch, p. 68)

Be! interj. pshaw! fie!

Bèa (*bèha*) v.t. to put, place, set up, bear (fruit), make (*ho bèa mothõ morena* to make some one king), — *thapelo* to pray, offer up a prayer, — *pelò* to wait, be patient
beda to place before somebody, propose
beisa to race (horses)
ipea to place oneself (under some one's authority)

Beba v.n. to be swift; *ke mõthõ ea bebang* this man is a good runner (also of a horse, ship)
bebisa to make light, lighten, make shift — *litaba* to talk beyond measure

Bebe-be n. the beard below the underlip

Bebenya v.t. to move the lips without speaking

Bebeòlu v.t. to shave completely =*beòla*

Bebera v.n. to prattle, gabble, to babble; also *bera-bera*

Bebòla v.t. to attenuate, alleviate

Bechõha v.n. to peel off (of the skin when riding)

Befa v.n. to be violent
befelloa to want, yearn after, be angry
befõla to do something with violence

Befulaka v.n. to speak in great anger

Beha v.t. to report, (especially one's death)
beheha to have patience
beheletsa to wait, put a mark

Beira (holl.) v.n. to miss fire

Bèla v.t. to master, tame, break in; *bèkoa* of a daughter-in-law living with her mother-in-law to serve her

Bèka v.t. to cut (meat, skins)

Digitized by Google

into stripes

Bekella (kafir) v.t. to sacrifice to one's ancestors, make oneself invulnerable

Bekenya v.n. to be bright, glitter

Bela v.n. to boil

Belabelelloa v.n. to persevere in (employed only as *ke belabeletsoe* I have persevered)

Belaela v.t. to doubt, be anxious, be dissatisfied

belaella to be anxious about

belaetsa to make anxious, dissatisfied

ipelaela, ipelaetsa to make oneself anxious

Beleha v.n. & t. to be confined, give birth to

belehisa to do the duty of a midwife

Belesa v.t. to load (an animal)

Beletsa v.t. to throw, cast (the lance)

Benya v.n. to be bright, glitter; *lea benya* there is lightning

bentša to make bright, blacken (shoes), polish

Beōla v.t. to shave

Bera v.t. to talk foolishly

Bere (holl.) n. bear

Berebere (holl.) n. latch of door

Bereha v.n. to be spoiled

Besa v.t. to roast

beselletsa to make a fire under a pot, make a fire near the fields to increase the harvest

besa-besa to tremble (of the air when hot), run very slowly

Beta v.t. to throw on the ground, ravish, — *pelō* to take courage

betana to fight, wrestle

betelletsa to coerce

Bete (holl.) n. bed

Betla v.t. to cut, chisel, cut into (a stone), engrave, — *litsela* to make roads

Betsa v.t. to throw (a stone, a lance), fire (a gun), dart

Bia v.t. to put bits of reed in a pot to prevent the water from spilling

Bilietsa v.t. to protect one's young, or one's brood

Bilietsa v.t. to prevent, shield

Bilika v.t. to make round

bilikana to roll (from pain), agonize

Bilōha v.n. to float

bilōsa to cause to float

Bina v.t. & n. to sing

bintša to make to sing, play on an instrument

Bipa & *bipela* v.t. to smother; hide *(mpa)*; also to malt, ferment, germinate

Bitiela v.n. to shut (a pot) so as to exclude the air

Bitōlōha v.n. to make efforts to vomit

Bitsa v.t. to call, name

bitsetsa & *biletsa* to invite to

ipitsa to call oneself, claim

Bjabjaretsa or *bjabjarenya* v.t. to break

Bo a) Prefix of the 1st cl. plur. used in connection with the *prefixless* nouns of that class, and some other nouns (cf. Sk. pp. 16, 19, 22). It is also used to form the plural of proper nouns; placed before other nouns it gives them a collective meaning. E.g. *bo-'Mamoretlo*, 'Mamoretlo and her people; *bo-'nanna mohōlō*, the old man and his family, etc. (cf. Sketch, p. 16). It is even used before a complete verbal sentence, like *bo ba re*, public report, hearsay (lit. the they say)

b) Prefix of the VIth cl. sing. used mostly with abstract nouns (cf. Sketch. p. 15)

Bo a) Pers. pron. of the 3rd pers. VIth cl. sing. (cf. Sketch, p. 67): it

b) Rel. pron. of the same class: which

Bo prefix of nouns of the VIth Class, makes *ma* in the plur. Is also the plur. of certain nouns of the Ist cl. (cf. Sketch, p. 16). Signifies also several people of

Digitized by Google

the same family, or manners, or doing the same thing, as *bo Yakobo, bo Petrose; bo 'nyeo* certain individuals; *bo ba re* the public report says, hearsay

Bo! interj. of impatience

Boa Pers. pron. of the 3rd pers. VIth cl. sing., used in the absolute Pres. and the Negative Perf. (cf. Sketch, pp. 37, 47): it

Boahlamo (from *ahlama*) n. width, breadth, opening, — *ba letsoho* span of the hand

Bôba v.n. to diminish, decrease, humble oneself
bôbama to be weak

Bobatsi n. nettle

Bobatsi n. breadth, width

Bobe n. evil, wickedness

Bobèbè & bobebō n. lightness, easiness, facility, agility

Bobeche n. chatterbox (specially of a woman)

Bobeli from *peli* n. two, the second thing, pair; *la bobeli* Tuesday

Bobètè n. blood of a slaughtered animal

Bobi n. wasp

Bôbōla v.n. to groan, moan

Bobòlòkelo from *bòlòka* n. treasury

Bobolu n. laziness; spoilt, rotten thing

Boborana v.n. to crouch, take a spring

Bobosela v.n. to smile

Bocha (from *ncha*) n. newness, youth; adv. afresh, anew

Bochabela or *bochaba-tsatsi* n. the east

Bochala-chala n. strangeness, coldness towards relations and acquaintances

Bochatsi n. lightness

Bocheko n. poverty from famine

Bochitja (from *chitja*) n. roundness, — *bo motopo* oval

Bochoha v.n. to get off (skin from burns)

Bocholo-cholo n. deceit, falsehood, cunning

Bōéa v.n. to return, come back
bōcla to come back, return
bōela with another verb means repeating, as *ke boela ke ngola* I write again, the second time (cf. Sketch, p. 57)
busa to send back, return
busetsa to return, recompense, avenge oneself upon
bôelana to be reconciled
bōella to return again & again

Boéa n. wool, hair; — *bo liqala*= like pig's bristle; — *bo mohlaka* rough sheep wool

Boemo n. stature, standing; adv. in a standing position

Boena n. brotherhood, fraternity; *lerato la* — brotherly love

Boeti n. the act of travelling

Boetsa v.t. to enrich, make one rich

Bofa v.t. (pass. *bofshoa*) to tie, bind, span in
bofisa to help one to span in, bind
bofólla to span out, untie

Bofe Interr. pron. VIth cl. sing.: which? (cf. Sketch, p. 67)

Bofèbè n. adultery, prostitution

Bofeela n. nullity, vanity, nothingness, nakedness

Bofelo n. end, termination

Bofello n. end, conclusion

Bofifi n. mourning

Bofihla n. secret, something which is still unknown

Bofo n. servitude, slavery, bondage

Bofōfō n. lukewarmness

Bofofu n. blindness

Bofosi n. error, mistake

Bofubelu n. redness, red colour

Bofuma n. poverty, misery, want

Bofumi n. riches

Bofuthumalo n. heat, warmth

Bofutsana n. poverty, want, need

Bōha v.t. to see, look at, contemplate

Bohaho n. dwelling, residence

Bohakōlo n. corpulence

Bohale n. anger, wrath; valour,

Digitized by Google

bravery, sharpness (knife), sharp edge, heat (sun)

Bohare n. inside, interior; the middle, centre; the pl. is only used as prep. *mahareng a* in the midst of

Bohata n. deceit, falsehood, lie

Bohato n. sole of foot, a foot mark

Bohatsu n. cramp, numbness, apathy, spasm

Bohehle n. loquacity

Bohla v.n. to diminish, decrease, go down (of a river, of a swelling)

Bohla v.n. to belch; — *khoshane* to have risings in the stomach

Bōhla v.n. to be acrid

Bōhla n. sourness

Bohlabela n.=*bochabela* east

Bohlaha n. wildness

Bohlale n. wisdom, cunning

Bohlanka n. servitude, ministry

Bohlanō n. fifth part, *la* — Friday

Bohle adj. all (Ist cl. plur. and IInd cl. sing.)

Bohlanya n. folly

Bohloa n. termite

Bohlohothata n. bad temper, hardness in the temperament, obstinacy

Bohloki n. poverty, need, want

Bohlōfa n. quick growth of something by itself

Bohlōkō n. pain, grief, *ho utluela mothō* — to have pity on some one; plur. *mahlōkō* venom of serpent

Bohlokoa n. scarcity, preciousness

Bohlola n. sensuality, fornication

Bohloleho n. eternity, durability

Bohlollo n. digestion

Bohlolohali n. widowhood

Bohobe n. bread

Bohoho n. crust of burnt food at the bottom of a pot, cluster of villages

Bohōkō n. refuse, sediment of butter

Bohoko-hoko n. frailty, tenderness

Bohohlo-hohlo n. weakness, *'mele o* — a weak body

Bohōla v.n. to bark, sound an alarm

Bohole n. lameness, crippled state, idiotism, impotency, helplessness

Bohōle n. distance, remoteness

Boholimō n. height, elevation, heaven, things above

Bohōlō n. length, greatness, old age

Bohorōhōso n. shaking, rousing

Bohueng n. home of one's father-in-law

Bohuera n. company of boys at the circumcision

Boiéane n. multitude, swarm

Boikakaso n. pride, arrogance

Boikaketsi n. hypocrisy

Boikarabelo n. responsibility, justification, vindication

Boikemelo n. self-confidence, self-defence

Boiketlo n. well-being, prosperity, happiness

Boiketsiso n. self-will; *ka* — on purpose, knowingly

Boikhantšo n. rebellion, contumacy

Boikhōhōmōso n. pride, haughtiness

Boikokobetso n. humility, abasement

Boikutluo n. feeling, consciousness, sentiment (used especially in the plural)

Boima n. weight, heaviness, difficulty

Boimahali adj. very difficult, very heavy

Boineelo n. devotedness, devotion

Boinyatso n. abasement, confession, self-reproach

Boipeo n. allegiance

Boiphapanyo n. support, long-suffering, patience

Boiphihlelo n. experience

Boipōlelo n. confession, more common *meipōlelo*

Boitèlo n. abnegation, self-denial

Boithatelo n. self-will, pleasure,

Digitized by Google

good pleasure, free will

Boithato n. self-love, egotism, selfishness

Boithetso n. self-deceit

Boithoriso n. boasting, self-applause

Boitsebelo n. consciousness, experience, knowledge of self

Boitšèpo n. self-confidence

Boitšetleho n. a thing on which to lean, as the back of a chair

Boitšuaro n. selfcontrol

Boka v.t. to praise, give thanks

Bōka v.t. & n. to fornicate

Bōka n. black glue (out of a plant)

Bokakō n. conceit, coquetry

Bōkana perhaps from *bōka* rec. form: to come together, assemble

bōkanya to bring together, gather

bōkanela to assemble together against, surround

Bokatla n. strength, firmness

Bōkella v.t. to gather, assemble, agglomerate

Boketa n. leanness of an animal

Bokété (sech.) n. *pitsa e* — a thick pot, *mothō ea* — a heavy man

Bokhabane n. uprightness, sincerity, excellency, virtue

Bokhepheresi n. cold wind from the south

Bokhetheho n. holiness, sanctity, choice

Bokhilikue n. roundness

Bokhoba n. bondage, slavery

Bokholopo n. bargaining for food

Bokhōnatha n. avarice, stinginess, sordidness, niggardness, greediness

Bokhopo n. wrong, unrighteousness, wickedness, evil

Bokhoronkhopshoe n. crookedness

Bokhōthe n. hearsay, report

Bookhue n. plant with a fibre

Boko n. brain

Bokolla v.n. to bellow, weep loudly

Bokōpa n. *phoofolo e* — an animal with a cut tail; *leleme le* — a stump tongue

Bokoto n. rage, stumped tail; also lance with a short handle

Bokōtsa v.t. to entreat, spoil (a child), to take out much snuff

Bokreste n. Christianity

Bokuali n. nicotine

Bola v.n. to decay, mould, become musty; *khueli e bolile* there is an eclipse of the moon

bolisa to corrupt

Bōlaéa v.t. to kill, slaughter, put to death, murder

bölaisa finish killing, — *tsela* to make one take a long journey

ipôlaéa to commit suicide

Bolala n. smithery

Bolalu n. matter, pus

Bolao n. love filter

Bolata n. state of a person living in a foreign country

Bolatsi n. smoothness, nakedness, as *o tsuile bolatsi* he went out naked

Bolea or *boleana* n. softness, suppleness, pliancy

Bolebali n. forgetfulness

Bolèbè n. a place not designated by name; *bolebeng* in any direction; *ba bolebeng* those in a certain direction

Bolebeli n. charge, watch, care, superintendance

Bolekane n. friendship, association, union

Boleke (holl.) n. tin can

Bōlela v.t. to say, speak

bôlella to speak to, with, say to

bōlellana to converse

Bōlelę n. moss on the surface of standing water

Bolelele n. length, height, greatness

Boleṁa n. exercise, practice, habit; *ke bolema ho éena* it is his habit

Boleme n. piece of ground newly broken up

Bolemo & bolemelo n. ground to be cultivated

Digitized by Google

Boleng n. being, existence

Bolepô n. spider's web, cobweb, the hairy plume of an ear of maize, moss

Boliba n. abyss, depth

Bolila n. sourness, sorrel

Bolisa n. capacity or duty of a shepherd, pastorate

Bolitse n. hair of the tail of an animal

Bôlla v.n. to be circumcised
bôlôtsa to circumcise

Boloetse n. sickness, illness, disease

Boloi n. witchcraft

Bôlôka v.t. to keep, save, put by
bôlôkeha to be saved

Boloko or ***bolokue*** n. oxen fresh dung

Bolôkôlôhi n. liberty, freedom

Bolokuana n. lethargy, sleepiness

Boloto (holl.) n. of a horse mounted without saddle: *ho palama pere boloto*

Bolotsana n. malice, wickedness, fraud, depravity

Bolulo n. place, seat, dwelling place

Bolupa n. enchantment

Bolutu n. weariness, spleen

Bomafupahlahaneng n. people without appearance (insult)

Bomalimabe n. bad fortune, unhappiness, wretchedness, misery

Bomalimatle n. good fortune, happiness, well-being

Bomang Interr. pron. pers. pl. : who, whose (cf. Sketch, p. 24)

Bomene-mene n. deceit, fraud

Bomolimô n. divinity, godhead

Bomong n. one; *ka* — one by one

Bomumu n. dumbness, mutism

Bona v.t. to see, behold, look, perceive
bonela to provide
bontša to show
bontšisa to see clearly
bontšana to show each other
bonana to see each other; meet
ipona to see oneself
iponêlâ to beware
ipontša to show oneself
boneha to appear, be lighted
bonesa to light
bonesetsa to lighten
bonahala to make its appearance
bonahatsa to show
iponahatsa to show oneself
bonaletsa to be transparent

Bona a) Subst. pron. of the 3rd pers. Ist cl. plur. (cf. Sketch, pp. 21, 67): they, them, themselves. It is also used as the possessive pron. of the same class: their
b) Subst. pron. of the 3rd pers. VIth cl. sing.: it, itself. It is also used as the poss. pron. of the same class: its
c) As a demonst. pron. of the same cl. See under *boo*

Bonama n. carnality, all that belongs to the flesh, foppery

Bonatla n. valour, courage, strength

Bone n. the fourth part; *la* — Thursday

Bongue n. unity, oneness

Bongala n. uncircumcision

Bongata n. number, multitude, quantity

Bonguana n. childhood

Bongue n. unity, oneness; *ka* — one by one

Bonkantjana n. *lefifi la* — great, thick darkness

Boo, bona; bonô; bale, bane. Dem. pron. of the VIth (*bo*) cl. sing. (cf. Sketch, p. 67): this, that, that yonder

Bonna n. manhood

Bo'nôtši n. loneliness, solitude

Bonôhe n. divination, divining art

Bonôkô n. slowness

Banôkuane n. theft of cattle, thieving expedition, marauding

Bonolo n. simplicity, softness, meekness, tenderness, suppleness

Bonya v.n. to smile

Bônyâ n. laziness

Digitized by Google

Bonyane & bonyenyane n. smallness, littleness, infancy; adv. *hoya ua etsa* — if only you had done
Bonyatsi n. adultery
Bonyefōli n. blasphemy
Bonyenya n. thickness
Bonyōllo n. gluttony
Booatla n. folly, stupidity
Booi n. timidity, cowardness
Bookhōlane n. cricket (voetganger holl.)
Boomō n. purpose, *ka* — purposely, on purpose
Bootloana n. smallness, littleness
Bootsua n. prostitution
Bōpa v.t. to form, mould, cast, fashion
Bopa v.n. to sulk, be peevish, also of a bull which wants to fight
bopoloha to change humour, sulk, be silent
bopela to look angrily at
Bopaki n. testimony, witnessing
Bophara n. width, breadth
Bophelo n. life
Bophirimela or *bophirima-tsatsi* west
Bophoofolo n. brutism, brutishness, bestiality, stupidity
Boprista n. priesthood
Boprofeta n. charge of prophet, prophecy
Boputsoa n. gray, bluish colour, old age
Boqai n. uncircumcision
Boqaqa n. great poverty
Boqheku n. old age, decrepitude
Boqhobane n. strength
Boquatsipa n. liveliness
Bora n. enmity, hostility
Bòra v.n. to become thin
Borabele (eng.) n. rebellion
Borąki (holl.) n. *ntja ea* — very small dog
Bōrama v.n. to lie flat on the ground
Borapeli n. piety, prayerfulness
Borarō n. third, third part, Trinity; *la* — Wednesday
Bore n. poison, witchcraft
Boreba n. stupefying, forgetfulness
Boreleli n. smoothness, slipperiness; *boreletsana* softness, tenderness; *nama e* — tender meat
Borèna n. chieftainship, government, kingship, lordship
Boriba n. moss
Boribelo n. piece of meat of the shoulder or leg of an ox
Borife (holl.) n. letter
Borikhue (holl.) n. trousers
Boroa n. south
Boroba meno e 'meli n. the eighth part; also *borobeli*
Boroba mono o le mong n. the ninth part; also *borobong*
Boroko n. sleep
Boroku n. gum of trees; rust, mildew
Borōmōtsana n. tenderness
Borosola (holl.) v.t. to brush
Borosolo (holl.) n. brush, whisk
Boruetsana n. girlhood, virginity
Borurusi n. swelling
Bosafa n. negligence
Bosafeleng n. eternity
Bosali n. what pertains to the female sex
Bosaoana n. nothingness, nullity, vanity
Bōse n. shore, side, bank of a river=*mōse*
Boseberoana n. small things (as types for printing)
Bosea n. babyhood, infancy
Boséeng n. naught, also *boséngeng*
Bosehla n. yellowness, poverty, leanness
Boseka n. copper wire
Bosele n. difference, also to buy food *(go éa —)*
Bosenyehi n. misery, wretchedness, destitution
Bosesane n. thinness, narrowness
Bosholu n. thieving, plundering
Boshōme n. tenth part

Digitized by Google

Boshua n. tumour
Boshuata n. a strong desire for meat
Bositsi n. poverty
Bosiu n. night, — *bo bohōlō* midnight
Bosōha n. celibacy
Bosole (engl.) n. soldiership, soldier calling
Bosootho n. brown colour
Bosōrō n. violence
Bososela v.n. to smile, chuckle
Bo-Sōthō n. the quality of a mo-Suto
Bosōtō n. wretchedness, misery
Bostroko (holl.) n. stays
Bosueu n. whiteness, white colour
Bosula n. tastelessness, insipidity
Bosupa n. seventh, seventh part, *la* — Sunday
Botahoa n. drunkenness
Botala n. green colour, blue colour of the sky, verdure
Botebo n. depth
Botemepeli n. double-tonguedness
Boteng & boteng-teng n. interior
Botenya n. thickness, corpulency
Boteteano n. closeness, compactness
Botetema n. weakness
Bōtha v.n. to lie down (of beasts)
Bōthama v.n. to lie down (of people)
Bothata n. hardness, difficulty, preciousness
Botheha v.n. to be gathered
Bothōkoa n. dull brown
Bothōbōshana n. dark brown
Bothō n. all that is human, humankind
Bothoto n. stupidity
Botlaila n. incapacity of singing or
Botlampa n. stupidity
Botlase n. things below, depth, bottom
Botlatlapo n. pillage, plunder
Botle n. beauty, goodness, good
Botlolo (engl.) n. bottle
Botlofa n. gluttony
Botomo (holl.) n. stupidity, dullness of speaking
Botōna n. all that belongs to the masculine sex
Bōtsa v.t. to ask, demand, inquire
bōtsisisa to ask fully
Botšabeho n. dreadfulness, awfulness, solemnity, reverence
Botšehali n. all that belongs to the feminine sex
Botšelela n. sixth, the sixth part, *la* — Saturday
Botšepehi n. faithfulness, fidelity, trustfulness
Botsikinyane n. itching
Botsikuane or **botsipane** n. fowl-louse
Botsipa-sehole n. weak people
Botšō n. black colour, blackness, darkness, — *ba pelō* melancholy, despondency
Botsōfali n. old age
Botsua n. laziness, idleness
Botšuenyana n. rough play; *ho bapalisa mothō ka* — to handle one roughly in play
Botubo n. tribulation
Botumo n. fame, renown
Boulela v.n. to be jealous (of the man)
boulelisa to make jealous, to provoke
Boupelli n. enchantment, way of driving birds away from a garden by burning medicines
Boyakane n. derisive term used in Basutoland for Christianity
Boyaki n. act of changing one's residence
Bua v.n. & t. to say, speak
buisa to cause one to speak
buisana to converse
buella to intercede for, speak in favour of, — *ka linko* to snuffle
Bua v.t. to skin
Buba, *ho re* — to fall down
Bubama v.n. to be weak from old age
Bubu n. cuckoo
Buka (hol.) n. book

Digitized by Google

Bula v.t. to open
buleha to remain open
Bulula v.n. to blow
bululela to blow into
bululōha to be blown up, blister
Burama v.n. to fall down at once
Buretsa v.t. to crush instantly
Busa & busetsa v.t. to return, send, bring back, causative form of *boéa*
buselletsa to compensate, to indemnify
Busa v.t. to reign
Busōlōsa v.t. to chew the cud, loosen a knot, change one's decision
busōlōha to untie itself (of a knot)
busólōsana to give to each other
Butle adv. slowly, quietly
Butša-butša n. softness
Butsua v.n. to ripen
Butsuela v.t. to blow (the fire)

CH

Cha v.n. to burn
chesa to burn, be hot
cheseha to be zealous
chesehela to be zealous for
cheseletsa mothō ka tlung to burn one in a house
Chaa, ho re — to be quite right
Chaake n. maize
Chaba v.n. to rise (of the sun)
Chaba adj. grey, red grey
Chacha(na) n. bits of dry wood; *ho hlanya ka* — to be quarrelsome
Chachametsa v.n. to run speedily; *naleli e chachametsang* a falling star (also of a man, a horse)
Chacheha & chachehisa v.t. to bait, excite desire
Chaéa v.t. to beat; reap much (kaffircorn)
Chaka n. war axe
Chaka v.n. to walk about, go from house to house
Chakatsa v.n. to be in flower (of maize)
Chala, go re — to pass quickly
Chalaka v.n. to go from place to place
Chalatsa v.n. to look about
Chali, go re — to pass very quickly
Chalieme n. deceiver
Chalimo n. look, appearance
Chalitsa v.n. to pass very quickly
Chamella v.t. to inquire
Chankana n. prison
Chao n. dance
Chatsa v.t. to see indistinctly; pass. voice *chatsoa*=*bayoa* to be frost bitten
Chatsi n. See *bochatsi*
Chè adv. no; *chè bo* not at all
Cheba v.t. to dig
Chebo n. lever
Chèbo n. look
Checha v.n. to be lame=*ho ritsa*
Chechefa n. a man with a thick beard, a grown up man
Chechisetsa v.t. to draw
Chefe (holl.) n. poison
Cheha v.t. to bait, aim, cock (a gun), — *sefi* to set a trap
Chehoane n. bait.
Cheiki (holl.) n. small and very venimous lizard
Cheka v.t. to dig
Chekōla v.n. to walk to and fro
Chekoana n. crowbar to make a hole
Chèla v.n. to be in difficulty
Chèlè n. a strong built child or man
Chelete (holl.) n. money
Cheli n. roasted meat sticking to the pot
Chelikana n. drawers for men
Chéna v.t. to feed, also to deprive one of food
Chepha (engl.) v.n. to be of no value, be cheap
Cheseho n. zeal
Cheso n. heat
Checha, ho re — to enter
Chéta v.t. to mould; also to deprive one of food
Chitja adj. round; *khōmo* — (child

Digitized by Google

—tjana) an ox or cow without horns; difficult to take hold of
Cho=rialo thus, as *ke cho* thus I say
Choachoasela v.n. to prick, throb (of chilblains)
Choba v.n. to go about, throb
chobisa to cause to throb
Choba-choba v.n. to go about
Chobe, hò re — to enter
Chocha v.t. to sharpen the point of
chocheha to be sharp
Chochomela v.n. to project
Chochororo n. watery light beer
Chokòla v.t. to make round, polish, blow strongly (of the wind)
Chora v.t. to make pointed
Chupja adj. round, blunt

D

Daemane (holl.) n. diamond
Dinare (engl.) n. dinner

E

E adv. yes
E an euphonic vowel before monos. verbs (cf. Sketch, p. 44)
E a) Rel. pron. of the Ist cl. sing. used only to connect the *proper* adjectives with the noun (cf. Sketch, pp. 21, 68)
b) Pers. pron. 3rd pers. Vth cl. sing. (cf. Sketch, p. 67): it
c) Rel. pron. of the same class: which
d) Pers. pron. 3rd pers. IInd cl. plur.: they, them
e) Rel. pron. of the same class: which
Ea v.n. to go, employed as auxiliary verb in the future and past tenses. *Ea ie* to take, as *nòka e ile le mothò* the river has taken a man away
isa to take, lead, *ha tsa-isa* after a while, in the course of time
ela ntho hloko (seli) pay attention to, observe
ikèla to go away
Ea pers. pron. & relat. pron. after nouns of the Ist Class, also a preposition after nouns of the Vth Class. sing and IId cl. pl.
Eaba, ebe, eba, ebile, etc. conj. then
Eare conj. when
Eba v.t. — *mahlo* to become dizzy
Ebela v.n. to wave (like feathers on a hat), also *ho re ebe*
Ebesela v.n. to swing, rock
Ebòla v.t. to pare, take the husk off
ebòlòtsa to finish off a thing
Ee, ena; eo, enò; ela, eane. Dem. pron. of the Vth cl. sing. (cf. Sketch, p. 67): this, that, that yonder
Ee, enoa; eo, enò; eloa, eane. Dem. pron. of the Ist cl. sing.: this, that, that yonder
Ee, ena; eo, enò; ela, eane. Dem. pron of the IInd cl. plur.: these those, those yonder
Efe interr. pron. Vth cl. sing.: which? (cf. Sketch, p. 67)
Ege (holl.) n. harrow
Eisa v.t. to despise, make light, challenge
Eitse and *eitse ha* conj. when; *eitse hobane* after
Eka conj. as if, it is like, when: as *eka nka éa* I wish I could go
Eka v.t. to betray
Eka (é) v.t. to brandish, aim at
Ekare ha conj. if, in case
Eketsa or *ekeletsa* v.t. to add to, increase
eketseha to increase
Ela v.n. to be light, clear, limpid
elisa to cause to shine, lighten, dilute (liquids)
Elella v.t. to go in great numbers
Elelloa v.t. to remember, remark
eletsa to remind, advise, think, wish
ikelelloa to remember oneself
Elimòla v.n. to yawn, gape
Eloa and *ela* demonst. pron. *that* at a distance (cf. Sketch, p. 67)
Ema v.n. to stand, stop

Digitized by Google

emela to wait for, help
emella to prevent, oppose
emelana to help each other
emisa to put up, raise, stop, encamp; leave off raining, as *le emisitse*
ikemela recommend oneself

Emara v.n. & t. to be pregnant, conceive

Emere (holl.) n. bucket

Emōla v.n. & t. to become pregnant, conceive

Empa conj. but (old *empja*, *empjaka=empa eka*)

Eena Subst. pron. Ist cl. sing. (cf. Sketch, p. 67): he, him; she, her; himself, herself

Ena v n. to be rich
entša to enrich

En'ere conj. when

Enke (engl.) n. ink

Ena & enoa demonst. pron. this

Enō or *henō* poss.pron. at your place

Enta (holl.) v.t. to vaccinate, inoculate

Eona a) Subst. pron. IInd cl. plur.: they, them, themselves. Also used as a poss. pron.: their b) Subst. pron. Vth cl. sing.: it, itself. Used also as a poss. pronoun: its

Eo demonst. pron. that

Eo there, always after the neg. as: *ha a éo* he is not there

Eohle adj. all, whole, after nouns of the Vth class

Epa to dig, & *epela* v.t. to bury, dig, plant
epōlla to root out

E(é)pa v.t. to call to gether

Ereka ha conj. if

Erekisi (holl.) n. pea

Esele (holl) n. donkey, mule

Esō or *hesō* poss. pron. at our place

Eta v.n. to travel, journey
etela to visit
etella mothō pele to go before a man, precede a man

Ethimōla v.n. to sneeze

Etlare ha conj. when

Etlare hobane conj. when, after

Etloha v.n. to disperse: *maru a* — the clouds are dispersing

Etsa v.t. to do, make
etsisa to imitate, copy
etsahala to happen, become a fact
etsahatsa to cause to happen
etsōlla to undo
iketsa & *iketsisa* to do on purpose

Etselletsa v.t. to calumniate, slander

Eu ? interj. really ? is it possible ?

F

Fa v.t. to give, grant
fana to be generous, bountiful, as: *Molimo oa fana* God is bountiful
fisa to give cattle to friends to keep (*mafisa*)

Fa & fale interrog. particles indeed ?

Fafaretsa v.n. to walk quickly

Fafatsa v.t. to sprinkle, bedash: v.n. to rain in slight showers

Fafōha v.t. to sprain
fafōla to sprain, raise a child by the arm

Faha v.t. to pour flour into boiling water

Fahla v.t. to dazzle, blind, offend, throw dust in one's eyes

Fahlatsa v.t. to wet half ground grain, crush half ripe corn, thicken, bedash; v .n. to weep

Faka v.n. to put in

Faka (holl.) n. piece of ground left after ploughing

Fala v.t. to scrape, take off, plane; *ho falaka ka linala* to scrape with the nails

Falimeha n. to watch, have one's eyes open, be awake, be watchful

Falla v.n. to leave, change one's residence, move, emigrate, die
falatsa to take away, remove

Falōla v.n. to be loud (of a horn trumpet)

Famōla v.t. — *linko* to enlarge the nose in putting one's fingers into it

Digitized by Google

Fanya v.t. to see indistinctly, hear amiss, as *tsèbè tsà ka li fantse* my ears have misunderstood
fantša to betray, take by surprise

Fanyeha v.t. to hang, suspend
fanyōlla to unhang, take down
fanyólóha to fall down after having been hanged

Faōla v.t. to castrate

Fapa v.t. to wind round
fapana to differ in opinion, clash, pass each other on the road, alternate
fapanya to change place, alternate, muddle

Fapha v.t. to praise

Fapōha v.n. & t. to turn away
fapòhela to turn to a person's house

Faqa-faqa n. kindness, meekness

Faqane n. time of great wars and distress

Fara v.t. to hold a child in the lap, sit cross-legged
farisa to shut a kraal, bar
fara-fara to surround, appear (on several sides at once)
farŏla to break off
farŏlla to spread out the legs naturally
farŏlloa to calve (a big calf) safely

Farasa v.n. to be dispersed

Fareloa v.n. to be unable to bring forth

Fariki (holl.) n. pig

Fasa (holl.) v.t. to tie, bind

Fata v.n. & t. to dig, scratch a hole, paw
fateha to become deeper (of a hole, ditch)
fatahana & *fatakana* to be dispersed
fatahanya to disperse

Fatsa v.t. to cut wood, chip

Fatše adv. on the ground, down

Feama v.n. to be beaten down (by wind or rain, of crops)

Fèba v.n. & t. to commit adultery

Febere (engl.) n. fever

Fèèla adv. but, however, only

Feelleng (see *lefeella*) adv. in the desert, in the wilderness

Fefa v.t. to take away a child's dirt

Fefena v.n. to dilate the nostrils from anger, or for smelling a bad scent, uncover oneself, open (as the tail of a peacock)
fefeneha to turn back through fright, shy

Fefera v.t. to sift

Fefetha v.t exaggerate, amplify
fefethetsa to pinch with the nails

Fefetsa v.n. to take too much snuff or food

Fefōha v.n. to be blown away
fejŏla to blow away

Feha v.t. to hang, suspend

Fehelo n. breath, sigh, semicolon
feheloane comma

Feheloa v.n. to breathe hard, be oppressed
fehelakoa to be puffed up, be excited

Fehla v.t. to turn a stick in the cream to make butter=to churn, — *mollo* to make fire with a piece of wood turning in another; *maru a — pula* the clouds promise (churn) rain; — *pula* to make rain; *leqeba le — bolalu* matter is gathering in the wound

Fehōla v.n. to uncover oneself

Feiha (holl.) n. fig

Feile (engl.) n. file

Fekecha v.t. to hasten, bring near

Fekecha, ho re — to hasten, to bring near

Feko (kafir) n. medicine to prevent being observed, stupefying people

Fèla v.n. to end, be finished, perish, die; *ho fèla pelō* to become impatient. *Ho feleng* in the end; *ka ho sa feleng* for ever & ever. Often used instead of *efèla* indeed, as *o fèla a shuéle* he is indeed dead; dimin. *feyana*
fella to come short of, as *litaba li mo feletse* or, *o feletsoe ke litaba* he ran short in his speech
felisa to finish, make an end of, destroy

Felahanya v.t. to cut down, fell

Digitized by Google

Felama v.n. to be beaten down (of the crops) by the rain, snow, wind
felamisa to beat down
Felehetsa v.t. to accompany
Felekanya v.t. to crush
Feneketsa v.t. to do a thing against one's will
Fenena v.t. to exert oneself about something
Fenetha v.t. to strangle
Fenya v.t. to overcome, vanquish, conquer
Fepa v.t. to feed, nourish
Fepetla v.n. to hesitate in one's choice, waddle
Feqa-feqe n. kindness, meekness
Fera v.t. to put up the rafters of a house
Ferahana v.n. to sit uncomfortably
Ferefa (holl.) v.t. to paint
Ferefe (holl.) n. paint
Fereha (holl.) v.t. to court
Ferehanya v.t. to throw down
Ferekana v.n. to be disturbed, troubled
ferekanya to disturb, trouble
Fereketsa v.n. to speak without meaning, speak badly (a language)
Fereko (engl.) n. fork
Ferela v.t. to put something whole in a pot
ferella to whirl
Ferōha v.n. to have nausea, come up with rapidity
Feta v.n. & t. to pass, pass away, be past; excel, surpass, exceed
fetisa to exceed, excel, surpass
fetisisa (the superlative of an adjective is often made by adding to it *ka ho fetisa*, or *ka ho fetsisa*
fet'lla to exaggerate, progress in evil
Fetelletsa v.t. to finish another's work
Fethetsa v.t. to kill at one blow, beat with the fist
iphetetsa to avenge oneself
Fethe, ho re — to give a big sudden blow
Fetla, ho re — to avoid a blow
Fetlama v.t. to avoid a blow
Fetōha v.n. to change, vary, turn, become
fetō-fetōha to be inconstant
fetōla to turn, change, turn into, translate
fetōhela to turn away from, rebel, change allegiance
Fetsa v.t. to wipe (tears), give food to a child
Fetseha v.n. to avoid a blow with the head, avoid an accident
Fetseletsa v.t. to put tobacco or powder in a horn, etc.
Fiela v.t. to sweep
fiella to clear (a threshing floor completely from grain)
Fifala v.n. to become dark, *le-tsatsi le fifetse* there is an eclipse of the sun
fifatsa to darken
Fifi le moya n. spectre
Fihla v.n. to arrive, come
fihlela to arrive at, reach, find; employed as an auxiliary to another verb = until, as *ho fihlela a hlaba* until he arrive (cf. Sketch, p. 61)
fihlisa to cause to arrive, bring
fihlelana to meet
Fina v.t. to draw, tie (knot)
finōlla to undo, embroil, untie (knot)
finella to embarrass, tie
finahana to contract, shrivel up
finahanya to contract
finkina to start to take a spring
Finyela v.t. to draw one's feet or hands together, appear, also disappear
finyella or *funyella* to arrive at, reach
finyeletsa or *funyeletsa* to cause to arrive, bring
Flaga (engl.) n. flag
Fōfa v.n. to be weak, thin
Fōfa v.n. to fly
Fohla v.t. to enter through a thicket, enter deeply
Fohla v.a. to take off the leaves of a branch
Fōfonela v.t. to smell, scent

Digitized by Google

Fōfōreha v.n. to loose leaves or seed

Fōfōtho n. misunderstanding

Fōfōtsa v.t. to finish up a man, a beast already wounded; v.n. to leak

Fohlela v.t. to build with sticks

Fohlotsa v.t. to beat with strength, make a deep wound, or a hole

Fōka v.n. to blow (of the wind); also sprinkle

Fōkaela v.n. to waddle

Fōkhō, ho re — to appear (of many things at once); ***mobu o fōkhō-fōkhō*** the ground is soft

Fòkhòtseha v.n. to be meek, gentle

Foko-foko n. ***mothō ea*** — a feeble man

Fokola v.n. to be weak, be scanty, become short, diminish

fókòtsa to weaken, shorten, diminish, also *fokolisa*

Fòla v.t. to use, make use of

fōleha to be useful

Fola v.n. to get well, heal up, recover, get cool, cold; parry

Fòllela v.t. to tread, string

Folotsa v.t. to cast one's young, miscarry (of animals only)

Fōma (kafir) v.t. to assent

Fonoka v.t. to speak on a matter at length

Fōōfō adj. lukewarm

Foofo (kafir) n. bunch of beads or strings worn in the ear

Fopha v.a. to draw water out of something

Fora v.t. to plat

forisa to entangle

Foraha (holl.) n. load, wagonload

Foro (engl.) n. water-furrow, gutter

Fosa v.t. to miss; v.n. to make a mistake; have no more milk (of a cow)

fosisa to cause one to make a mistake

Fōtha v.t. to steal

Fōthe (kafir) n. ***ke sa le oa hao*** —, or ***fōthe-fōthe*** I am yours always

Foufala v.n. to be blind

foufatsa to blind

Fuama v.t. to hatch

Fuba v n. to turn red

fubela to blush, be livid, become pale

fubetsa to redden

Fufehela v.a. to be jealous (of women), also *fufela*

Fufuela v.t. to take much at once

Fufula & *fufuleloa* v.n. to perspire

Fufumetsa v.t. to narrow

Fukhama v.n. to fall down quietly

Fukutla v.t. to scrape, dig, eat with gluttony

Fula v.n. to graze, feed on

Fula v.t. to shoot (with the bow), dart

Fulua v.t. to stir, agitate

Fuma v n. to become rich; v.t. to take the fibres off a plant

Fumana v.t. to find

fumantša to cause to find, or *fumanisa*

fumaneha to be poor

fumanehisa to make poor

Fuma v.n. to be in fault

Fupa v.t. to put in the mouth,— ***melomo*** to bite one's lips

Fupara v.t. to close, clinch

fuparela to hold in the hand

fuparōlla to open (the hand)

Fupuha v.n. to grow, blossom

fupusa to grow

Fuputla v.n. to look for, seek

Fuputsa v.t. to seek in one's mind, think deeply, dig into

Fura v.t. to make a hole, notch, hollow out

Furalla v.t. to abandon, forsake, leave, turn one's back upon

Furehoukise (holl.) n. match

Furu (holl.) n. hay, forage

Furumela v.n. to sink in sand or mud

Fusa v.t. to strike lightly (of lightning)

Futa v.n. to put in the mouth at once, also *futaka*

futisa (nguana) to give food to a child

Futahana v.n to sit or lie doubled up, be cramped together

Digitized by Google

futahanya to double up
Fu'ha v.n. to throb, breathe; v.t. to blow the bellows
Futla, ho re — to halt
Futlama v.n. to halt a little
Futho (kafir) n. forge
Futhumala v.t. to be warm, hot
futhumatsa to warm
Futsa v.t. to have the same manners as, be like, take after one
Futsolla v.t. to pull out, unthatch
Futsuela v.t. to mix (bread with milk); v.n. to speak without method
Futuha v.n. to go on a war expedition
futuhela to make war against

G

Ganse (holl.) n. goose
Goe, ho re — to cease from, to leave off

H

Ha adv. of neg. not
Ha or *hoa* form of the indef. pron. *ho* in the Perfect, as: *hoa etsoa* it is done, *ha etsoa* it has been done
Ha! interj. ah!
Ha conj. when, if
Ha prefix put to adjectives or nouns making of them adverbs, as: *nyenyane* little, *ha*— a little; *pli* two, *habeli* twice, *bonolo* meek, *ha*— meekly
Haba v.n. to advance, push on, be quick, strive; — *mpa* to press on the stomach with the hands to show that one is hungry
Haballa v.n. to be curved, bent
habalatsa to curve
Habanya v.t. to look around, have a furtive look, glance
Habeisa v.t. to give the medicine called *lehabea* to a young man or a girl to make him or her love somebody
Habeli adv. twice
Habo n. *ha* — *mothō* at one's house; *oa* — *mothō* one's relative
Habōla v.n. to sip, eat a little
Habōle (holl.) n. small shot
Habōlisa v.t. to torture, vex; give to drink
Habōlōha v.n. to be enlarged
habōlla to enlarge
Habore (holl.) n. oats, forage
Haborobeli adv. eight times
Haborobong adv. nine times
Hāe n. contracted from *lehae* home, residence, place; *hāe ha hae* at his place
Hae poss. pron. 3d. pers. sing. his, her
Haella v.n. to be insufficient, delay one's return, *haelloa ke* to run short of, come short of
Hafa v.t. to scatter, disperse, be prodigal; to pay tax
hafaka to throw things away in anger, be careless
hafela to drink with the hand
hafetsa to throw flour into one's mouth
Haha v.t. to build
hahisa to help to build, edify, cause one to live in security
hahisana to be neighbour
hahelelsa to protect
Hahaba v.n. to creep
Hahamala v.n. to push on, strive after, run
Hahatlela v.t. to arrogate, claim more than is proper
Hahlamela v.t. to stifle, choke
Hahlanō adv. five times
Hahōha v.n. to be torn, rent
hahōla to tear, rend
Hahōlō adv. much, *hahōlō-hōlō* very much
Hahōlōha v.n. to fall (of dung cakes built up), draw aside, let some one pass
Haiaha! interj. hurrah!
Haila v.t. to grind coarse
Haisa v.t. to outstrip, eclipse
Haka v.t to slip (from one's

Digitized by Google

memory), forget; it is much used as *ho hakuoa ke*
hakanya to be in doubt, suppose, conjecture
hakaneha to forget, seem
hakŏlla to correct, remind
hakŏlŏheloa to bethink, remember
ikhakanya to disguise oneself
Hakale (o) & hakakale (o) adv. so long, so much
Hakakang adv. how much
Hakana adv. so many times (showing the numbers with the fingers)
Hakhutšoane & hakhutšoanyane adv. shortly, a little
Hakŏla v.n. to become fat
hakŏlisa to fatten cattle in the new grass
Hakonŏha v.n to be warm (water)
hakonŏsa to warm (water)
Hala v.n. to have the death rattle, agonize
Halahahla v.n. to arrive with a sudden rush
Halala v.n. to be dissatisfied, object
Halala! interj. of astonishment
Halalela v.n. to be bright, holy
halaletsa to make holy
halaleha to be sanctified
Halefa v.n. to be angry
halefela to be angry with
halefisa to make angry
Halelele adv. long, a long time, a long distance
Halekhŏlŏ adv. a hundred times
Haleshŏme adv. ten times
Halika v.t. to roast
Halima v.n. to glitter, be bright *halimŏlŏha* to reflect (light), to be bright
Halŏfŏ (holl.) n. half
Hama v.t. to milk
Hamara & hamarela v.n. to embrace, ensnare
Ha'moho adv. together, at the same time; *ho èma* — to keep quite still
Hamorao adv. afterwards; *hamoraorao* after a long while; *hamoraonyana* after a little while
Hampe adv. badly, wickedly, very much
Hana v.t. & n. to refuse, deny, say no; *ke hanne le nku* I have refused to give up the sheep
hanela to prevent, forbid
hanella to stick fast (in a difficulty, in mire)
hantša to cause one to refuse
hanyetsa to oppose, contradict
ikhanela to resist
ikhantša to refuse, rebel
Hane adv. four times
Hang adv. once, suddenly, at once; *hang-hang* very suddenly, all at once
Hanse (holl.) n. goose
Hantle adv. well, rightly
Hanya v.t. to steal (kafircorn in war or in secret)
Hanyapela v.t. to frown, *mothŏ ea mahanyapa* a man with a protruding forehead
Hanyenyane & hanyane adv. a little, a few
Hao poss. pron. 2nd pers. sing. thy, thine
Haŏla v.t. to go through, traverse
Hapa v.t. to snatch, take away, take spoil; *ho hapuoa ke mehòpòlo* to be absorbed by one's thoughts
hapisa to give one a share of the spoil
hapaka to take spoil at many places
Hape adv. again, a second time
Haphŏtsa v.t. to tear, speak foolishly
Hara v.t. to equalize, coil, make a pot round, arch
ikhara to coil oneself
Haramorao adv. after a while, *haramoraonyana* after a little while
Hararŏ adv. thrice
Harasuanya v.t. to tear much, destroy
ikharasuanya to shake oneself, refuse
Hare adv. in the midst, *hare a* or *har'a* prep. in the midst of,

Digitized by Google

between
Hareng (holl.) n. thread
Harela v.t. to eat much, cram
Harepa (holl.) n. harp
Harese (holl.) n. barley
Harinya v.t. to kill many people at once
Harōla v.t. to tear
Hasa v.t. to spread, disperse
hasana to be spread, dispersed
hasanya to disperse
Hasupa adv. seven times
Hata v.t to take a step, step, trample
hatakela & *hatella* to trample under feet
hatisa to print
Hatlela v.t. to wash (hands)
Hatōha! v t. to leave off treading; *nkhatōhe* go away
Hatsela v.n. to be cold, *ho hatsetse* it is cold
Hatšelela adv. six times
Hauda (holl) n. gold
Haufi adv. near; — *le* prep. near to, in the proximity of
Hauha v.n. to be grieved, feel compassion, pity
hauhela to have pity upon, mercy upon
haula to provoke compassion
Haula v.n. to be fine (of kafircorn)
He! interj. eh! *he-he!* hallow!
Heama v.n. to bend down (tree through the wind)
Hebe-hebe n breadth
Hebetsa v.n. to whisper
Hehla v n. to be talkative
Hela v.t. to mow
Helang! interj. halloo!
Hele! interj. of astonishment
Hélēha v n. to fall down
heletsa to throw down
Heleme (engl.) n. helmet
Hema v.n. to be out of breath, aspirate
Hemetsa v.t. to strike with a knobkerrie so as to produce a deep wound
Hempe (holl.) n. shirt
Henō a) Poss. pron. of the 2d pers. sing. (always preceded by the poss. part.): of thy, of your village or country (cf. Sketch pp. 22, 23, and see *habo*)
b) (=*ha enò*) at your parents' house (cf. Sketch, pp. 22, 23, and see *enò*)
Hesò a) Poss. pron. of the 1st pers. sing. (always preceded by the poss. part.): of my, of our village or country (cf. Sketch, pp 22, 23, and see *habo*)
b) (=*ha esò*) at my (our) parents' house (cf. Sketch, pp. 22, 23, and see *enò*)
Henetha v.n. to talk in a low voice
Hena-hena v.n. to mishandle
Heńga (kafir) v.t. to catch=*ho khanna*
Hetla v.n. to turn the head, look behind
Hilika v.t. to tie (a sheaf)
Ho & hoa sign of the infin., also the indefinite pron. one
Hōa v.n. to cry, shout, call
hòeletsa to call to
Hoaba n. grub which destroys wheat, louse
Huaba v n. to rust (of wheat)
Hoaballa v.n. to be aquiline; also be hungry
hoabalatsa to arch
Hoaéa v.n. to work hard early and late in the fields, plant much — *ka leōtō* to catch with the foot; v.t. to call (by signs); scratch (of a dog); *hoaéa-hoaéa* to be acrid (in the mouth)
Hoahlatsa v.t. to take out
Hoala, ho re — to snatch
Hoalatsa v.n. to snatch, half do a thing; *pula e hoalalitse fèèla* it has been but a shower
Hoalea v.t. & n. to attack (without coming to blows), drizzle (not enough to wet the ground)
Hoama v.n. to coagulate, thicken,

Digitized by Google

freeze; to be strong, gather strength (after illness)

Hoanta v.n. to walk boldly

Hoaqela v.n. to contract (brow when angry), get angry

Hoara-hoara v.t. to seek

Hoarama v.n. to lie down (of sheep)

Hoasa v.n. to rustle

Hoasha v.n. to be coarse (cloth); *lesela le hoashang* or *le mahoashe* haircloth, sackcloth

Hoatalla v.n. to stand straight

Hoba or *hobane* conj. that, because, for; after (with the subj. Mood)

Hōba v.n. to hum; the remainder of marriage cattle going to the girl's relations

Hoballa v.t. to walk abreast

Hōbela v.n. to dance

Hōbella v.n. to cook in large pots

Hōbōla v.t. to look fixedly (be lost in thoughts)

hōbōsa to reveal, publish

Hoebeshana v.n. to disagree, wrestle

Hoehla v.t. to call one's attention by making signs with the hand, to try to get up (of a person who has been ill or wounded)

Hoehlanya v.t. to conceal, palliate

Hoela v.t. to cover, serve (of animals)

Hoelea v.t. to stammer, make an improper thing

Hoelekatsa v.t. to badly articulate words (when calling from a distance)

Hoerehana v.n. to be agitated, not to speak to the point

hoerehanya to agitate

Hoeshetsa v.n. to hiss, whisper

Hōfa v.t. to take out in quantity

hafōla to snatch up

Hoha v.n. to inhale, — *kuae* to take much snuff at a time

hohela to attract, draw, entice, fascinate, suck in, drag on the ground

Hōhla v.t. to rub, draw, avoid

hōhlana to turn one on the other, shave the wall

hōhlela to rough down a seam, dress, polish

Hohle adv. everywhere (oftener *kahohle*)

Hohlela & hohlola v.n. to cough

Hohloa adv. *ka* — in the evening

Hohlo-hohlo n. frailty, emptiness

Hohlomela v.n. to fall among rocks

hohlometsa to swallow

Hōhōba=hahaba, v.n. to creep

Hōhōfala v.n. to have a hairy skin, be sluggish

Hohōla v.t. to carry away (of a flood)

Hohomala v.n. to keep silent

Hōhōmōha v.n. to swell, rise

hōhômōsa to swell, raise

Hohoretsa v.t. to sweep away

Hōka v.t to entice, draw

hōkela to tie

hōkahanya to tie together

Hokōbala v.n. to sit down long in a place

Hokōlela v.n. to take fire from outside inside

Hola & holane conj.=*hoya & hoyane*

Hōla v.n. to grow, become big, great, old

hōlisa to enlarge, to educate

Hola v.n. to be hard (of horses in the mouth), speak without being able to stop, run away

Hōle adv. far; — *le* prep. far from

Hōleha v.t. to tie, bind

hólla to untie, deliver

Holimō adv. above; *holim'a* or *holim'o*, or *ka holim'a* and *kaholim'o*, prep. on, upon, above; *Ea holimō-limō* the Most High

Hōllela v n. to drink much, gulp, exact a high price

Holofala v.n. to be maimed

Hōlōkana v.n. to be round

Holoketsa v.t. to pronounce words badly, prattle, stutter

Hololá v.n. to fret, cry, bellow, bemoan

Holotsa & holotseha v.t. to unstring beads

Hōma (ela) v.t. to jut, ornament,

Digitized by Google

inlet, incrust
Hōmarela=khōmarela v.t. to stick to, hold firmly by
Homme='me, conj. and
Hona (ō) demonst. pron. neut. gend. sing. this; *hona teng* even there
Hona v.n. to snore, purr
Honama v.n. to become strong
Honeletsa v.t. to fold up
Hong adj. neut. of *ngue, ho hong* something; adv. at the same time, together; pl. *mahong* together, at the same time
Hōnōha v.n. to be jealous, envious
hônóhela to be jealous of
Hōnya v.t. to pluck out
Honyela v.n. to be drawn together, shrink, come and go away suddenly
honyella to reach
honyetsa to draw back
honyōlla to draw out
Honyotseña v.n to be out of joint, be dislocated
Hōpa v.t. to scrape
hōpeha to feel pain
Hōpōla v.t. to think of, remember
hōpótsa remind
Hoqisa v.t. to embarrass, attack
Hora (engl.) n. hour
Hora v.t. to wipe what remains in a pot with the hand
horella to gather up with the hand, be the last
Horamela v.n.=*khōmarela* to cling
Hore conj. that, in order that (from *ho re*=to say); *mothō oa hore hoitseng* a certain man; also *mothō oa horeng*
Hōrōhōsa v.t. to shake, rouse
Hōrōla v.t. to devour, drain
hōrōlōtsa to take up the last of something
Horomana v.n. to be gathered, be found together sitting without purpose
Hōrōmela v.t. to pour out
Horometseha v.n. to rush, fall out, be spilt at once
Hōsasa n. morning
Hōsasane n. to-morrow
Ho sé bole n. incorruptibility
Ho sé bōlle n. uncircumcision
Hosela v.n. to run slowly after others
Ho sé lōke n. unrighteousness
Ho sé lumele n. unbelief
Ho sé shue n. immortality
Ho sé tsebe n. ignorance
Ho sé tšuane n. dissemblance, difference
Ho sé utlue n. disobedience, rebellion
Hoshoha v.t. & n. to pour out, fall down
Hotetsa v.t. to light (fire, candle)
Hotla v.n. to cry loudly
Hoya & hoyane conj. if,
Ho ya=liyo food
Hōyana adv. dimin. of *hōle*, at a little distance; — *le* prep. at a little distance from
Hueba v.n. to trade, barter, exchange
Huilika v.t. to make round
huilikeha to become round
Hula v.t. to draw
hulanya to drag
Hupulu (holl) n. hoop iron

HL

HL these two letters are put together, as they form one sound, the weak lateral
Hla auxiliary verb giving the principal verb an instantaneous meaning (cf. Sketch, p. 53)
Hlaba v.t. to spear, slaughter, wound, fix, — *ka mahlo* to look fixedly, — *pelō* to grieve, *ho hlayoa ke lihlong* to be ashamed
hlabeha to be wounded, grieved
hlabisa to baste; kill in honour of some one,—*lihlong* to make ashamed
hlabela to sacrifice to
hlabana to fight
hlabanela to fight for
hlabōlla to make one to hear
Hlabano n. fight

Digitized by Google

Hlabele n. broad, rough stitch
Hlabo n. trace, footstep
Hlabōsa & hlabōseha v.n. to be sweet to the taste
Hlafa n. worm (which destroys plants)
Hlafu n. calf of the leg
Hlafuna v.t. to masticate, chew
Hlafunelo n. temple, joint of the jaw bone
Hlaha v.n. to appear, happen
hlahela to come in sight of something from a height, happen to
hlahella to be insufficient
hlahisa to cause to appear, show, manifest, offer
Hlaha n. dry grass burning or fit to be burnt
Hlaha n. worm of plants
Hlaha adj. quick, prompt, wild
Hlahafala v.n. to be impatient
hlahafatsa to make impatient
Hlahala n. bump, small tumour under the skin
Hlahla v.t. to return marriage cattle
hlahlela to shut, enclose, load (a gun)
hlahlisa to explain, tell
Hlahla n. dry hand
Hlahlalebapshoe n. a plant causing death without a visible cause
Hlahlaleheshoane n. dry hand
Hlahlama or ***hlatlama*** v.t. to follow
Hlahlatha v.t. to chop, crush, stamp
hlahlathela to roam, wander
Hlahlōba n. superintend, examine, survey
Hlaho n. origin, nature
Hlalōbo n. supervision, examination, survey
Hlaka v.n. to be bright, exercise oneself
hlahisa to brighten, exercise
Hlakametsa v.t. to go to meet
Hlakanya v.t. to join
Hlakiso n. brightness, exercise
Hlakōha v.n. to be clean, cleansed
hlakóla to clean, cleanse
Hlakōla n. February
Hlakōlo n. cleaning, cleansing
Hlakōthisa v.t. to pass far from, turn aside from
Hlaku n. grain, letter
Hlakubèlè n. March
Hlala v.t. to send away, divorce
Hlalefa v.n. to be wise, be intelligent
hlalefisa to make wise
Hlalefo n. wisdom, intelligence
Hlaliéa v.t. to add water in a pot, v.n. to rise (of water in a river)
hlaliela to add water in a pot
Hlalo n. divorce
Hlalòhanya v.t. to understand fully
Hlalōhanyo n. understanding
Hlalōsa v.t. to explain, make plain
Hlalòso n. explanation
Hlama n. paste, dough
Hlamalla v.n. to be stiff
hlamalatsa to stiffen
Hlamela n. to make an eye at a rope's end
Hlanaka v.n. to be restless, play joyfully
Hlanama v.n. of a fish showing its belly, of a man lying on his back; to turn on the side, be topsy-turvy, be siding towards
hlanamisa to pace towards
Hlanō adj. five
Hlanōha v.n. to be turned, be open
hlanòla to turn, open, reveal
hlanòhela to rebel
Hlanya v.n. to be mad
hlantša to madden
hlanyetsa to be mad of, fond of
hlantša boéa to bristle (of the hair)
Hlanyelo n. seed
Hlaōla v.t. to choose out (from cattle to pay a debt), also to weed
Hlapa v.n. to wash one's hands, swim
hlapölla to dilute
Hlapa n. swearing,, curse, insult
Hlapanya v.n. to swear, take an oath
hlapantša to cause to swear

Digitized by Google

Hlaphisa v.t. to divide (booty)
Hlapanyo n. oath
Hlapaòla v.t. to curse, swear at
Hlapaôlo n. swearing, curse
Hlaphasela v.t. to hasten
Hlaphara v.t. to take a little
Hlaphôha v.n. to get well, to get rid of, *hlaphôheloa ke* be delivered from
hlaphòla to avoid, rid from
hlaphôlla to dilute
Hlaphôla v.t. to wrench, bleed
Hlapi n. fish, also butter-cup
Hlarakanya v.t. to kick
Hlasa v.n. to loose flavour
Hlasalla v.t. to rebel against
Hlase n. spark
Hlasela v.t. to surround a village to attack it, to assault
Hlasela n sty
Hlasi, ho re — to start up
Hlasimòlòha v.n. to be joyful, mirthful
hlasimôlla to make joyful
Hlatha v.t. to chop, wound, strike
Hlatlhòhanya & hlatlòlla v.t. to dish up
Hlatsa v.t. to vomit
Hlatsua v.t. to wash, cleanse
Hle interj. thus, if you please
Hlehla v.n. to trot
Hlehlethe n. a thick bearded person
Hleka & hlekane interrog. particle, generally put at the beginning of a sentence, sometimes at the end; in the latter case, it is equal to: is it so?
Hlèka v.t. to take away, remove, clean, prepare, put in order
hlekeha to be in order
Hlekefana v.n. to be pell-mell
Hleko n. preparation, order
Hlela v.t. to sharpen
Hleletseha v.n. to laugh (in a suppressed manner), smile
Hlena v n. to be red hot
hlentša to make red hot
Hlena n. red ember
Hlepha v.n. to be loose, diminish
hlephisa to loose, diminish
Hloa v.t. & n. to ascend, climb
hloella to ascend
Hloa n. tape-worm
Hloaéa v.t. to pick out, — *litsèbè* to prick up one's ears
hloaela to make a levy, also to hunt up mice
hloaélòha to be quick in hearing
Hloaele n. gray coloured antelope
Hloahloa n. space left between gardens as mark of division, also good fortune, promontory
Hloahloaela v.n. to walk
Hloatheha v.n. to roam, wander about
Hlôba v.t. to pluck
Hlôbaela v.n. to have sleeplessness; — *boroko* (same sense)
hlôbaetsa to make sleepless, hinder one from sleeping
Hlobo n. mildew
Hloboha v.t. to leave, separate from
hlôbôla to put off, undress, be naked
hlôbôlisa to make naked, undress
Hloboho n. separation
Hloéa n. whey, also small worm
Hloéa v.t. to hate
hloéeha to be worthy of hatred
Hloeba v.n. to curdle, become sour (of food kept)
Hloela v.t. to spy out
Hloela n. spy
Hloenya v.n. to be discomposed, change colour, become pale
Hloenyo n. irritation
Hloéo n. hatred
Hloephetsa v.t. to drink noisily, — *mamina* to snivel
Hlôfa n. pot to make thick milk
Hlohla n. peninsula
Hlohla v.n. to cram
hlohlela to cram
hlohlella to get a cow to like its calf when unwilling to let it suck
hlohlelletsa to excite, bribe
hlohlôlla to put down something carried on the back
Hlohlela v.n. to leave off visiting

Digitized by Google

Hlohloletsa v.t. to incite one against another

Hlohlolla & hlohlolōsa v.t. to take a child out of the *thari*

Hlohlolinguane n. somerset

Hlohlomela v.n. to pin

Hlohlona v.n. to itch

Hlohlora v.t. to shake
hlohloreha to loose (the hair, leaves *moriri, mahlaku)*

Hlohlotsa v.t. to reconnoitre, sound (the depth of a river), cast the lead

Hloho n. head, chief, beginning; *lefu la* — typhoid fever; *ho yeoa ke* — to have head-ache

Hlohoma v.n. to make noise in concert

Hlohonolofala v.n. to have a good chance, be prosperous, blessed, happy
hlohonolofatsa to make happy, bless, prosper

Hlohonolofalo n. blessing, happiness, beatitude

Hlohonolofatso n. blessing

Hlohota v.n. to cause discontent
hlohotisa to make discontent

Hlohohla v.t. to gargle (one's throat), wash (by shaking), inquire

Hlòka v.t. to cover (of beasts)

Hloka n. ear of corn not quite ripe, oftener *litlhòka*

Hloka v.t. to want, be in need of; pass. v. *hlokoa* to be wanted, be precious
hlokisa to deprive
hlokahala to be rare
hlokeha to be absent

Hloko n. want, poverty

Hloko (from *hlokomela)* n. *ho ela ntho* — to pay attention to something

Hlōkōfala v.n. to be in pain or in grief
hlökōfatsa to pain, grieve

Hlōkōfalo n. pain

Hlōkōfatso n. pain, torment

Hlōkōfele n. beauty-spot

Hlōkōla v.t. to sift, jolt

Hlokolotsi n. economy, carefulness; *ntho e* — a precious thing

Hlokomela v.t. to take care of, mind

Hlokomōlōha v.t. to let one alone

Hlokomelo n. carefulness, care

Hlōla v.t. to overcome, conquer, vanquish

Hlola v.t. to create

Hlola v.t. to pass (the night), spend (a short time); joined to another verb means to continue to do something, as: *o hlola a ngola* he writes continually; cf. Sketch, p. 57
hloleha to remain, exist

Hloleho n. duration, continuity

Hloliéa v.t. to annoy, tire (by speaking)

Hlolla v.t. to astonish; pass. voice *hlolloa ke* to be struck with wonder by, be astonished at

Hlōlo n. victory, conquest

Hlolo n. creation

Hlolo n. rock-rabbit

Hlōlōhelo n. longing, aspiration

Hlōlōheloa v.t. to aspire to, long for

Hlolokana v.n. to gather (as of the clouds)

Hlōma v.n. to believe, imagine

Hloma v.n. to plant, arm
hlomahanya to arrange, put in order
hlomela to arm oneself
hlómela to sprout

Hlomahanyo n. arrangement, order

Hlomama v.n. to stand straight, be perpendicular
hlomamisa to put straight up

Hlomathisa v.t. to intertwine

Hlōmōha v.n. to be sad, suffer
hlômōla to pain, cause to suffer

Hlōmōhi n. sadness

Hlōmōho n. grief, pain

Hlōmōla n. arm, weapon

Hlomola v.t. to take out (a thorn)

Hlompha & hlonepha v.t. to honour, respect
hlompheha to be honourable, respect-

Digitized by Google

able
hlomphōlla to dishonour
H*lompho & hlonepho* n. honour, respect
H*lomphōllo* n. dishonour
H*lōnama* v.n. to sulk
hlónamela to be angry with, be rancorous towards
H*lōnamo* n. sulkiness, rancour
H*long* n. dormouse, hedge-hog
H*long*, oftener *lihlong* n. shame, shame-facedness
H*lopha* v.t. to adorn, arrange
hlophisa to ornament, dispose, marshal
hlopheha to be adorned, be beautiful
hlophela to put many things in a bag
hlophölla to arrange, put in order, assort
H*lōpha* v.t. to torment, plague, annoy
H*lōpha* v.t. to fill up to the top
H*lophiso (ea litaba)* n. composition
H*lòpho* n. trouble, annoyance
H*lopho-hlopheho* n. ornament
H*lora* v.n. to be tormented, persecuted
hloreha to be tormented
hlorisa to torment, persecute
H*loreho* n. torment, persecution
H*loriso* n. torment, persecution
H*lòrò* n. skin cap, top, summit
H*lòtha* v.t. to pluck out
H*lōtlha* v.t. to filter
H*lōthōla* v.t. to snatch off, dig a little field
H*lòtsa* v.n. to be lame
H*lotse* n. piece of skin untanned, also beaver
H*luibila* v.t. to snatch away
H*luibila* n. stick to cast balls of clay, a kind of sling

I

I refl. pron. prefixed to the verb, and expressing that the subject of the action expressed by the verb is its object at the same time (cf. Sketch, pp. 23, 34) For the phonetic changes which it causes in the initial letter of the verbal stem, see Sketch p. 9
Iba v.n. to walk slowly; *iba-iba* to run carrying something heavy
Ichakha to flee
Ichakhametsa to flee
Ichuu! interj. heigho!
Ii, ho re — to contradict
Ikaketsa to play the hypocrite
Ikalatisa to be rebellious
Ikètèka to boast, to shake off
Iketla to be happy, prosperous
Iketlaetsa to prepare
Ikhatla to draw back
Ikhuabitla to scratch oneself
Ikuahlaea to weep, to repent
Ikoboea=ho itšaba to be afraid of self
Ikokotlela to lean
Ikonka to look about oneself
Ila v.t. to hate; — *sefako* (hail), *setōpō* (dead body) to cease from work when there has been hail or when some one is dead
Ilibana v.n. to swoon, faint
ilibanya to stun
Imela v.t. to lie heavy upon, weigh upon
imōlla to discharge
imetsa to lie heavy upon one
Ina v.t. to dip, plunge
inela to dip
inola to take something out of the water
Inama v.n. to bow
inamōlla to redress
inamōlōha to straighten oneself
Inotši n. solitude, loneliness
Ipeakanya (sech.) to be in readiness
Iphafa to boast, glory
Iphahloetsa to contemplate, to admire
Ipipieletsa to dissimulate
Iphotla to wash one's hands
Ipotla to humble oneself
Ipoula to comb oneself, be dainty, be fastidious
Iqata to walk along the edge of a precipice
Iqhotsa to lean upon

Digitized by Google

Isa v.t. to bring (caus. of *ho éa* to go); *ho isa* until (cf. Sketch, p. 59)
Isao n next year
Ishi! interj. sh!
Itabanya to throw oneself on the ground
Itaka to tattoo oneself
Itamōlela to free oneself
Itata to humble oneself
Iteta to be careful, — *sefuba* to strike one's breast
Itharetsa to embroil oneself
Itheka meroalo to be conceited, be decided
Ithaōpa to work willingly
Ithupella=ho qophella
Itlhahanela to make an effort, be quick
Itlhophara to be naked, poor, empty
Itōmatsa & tōmatsa to degrade oneself
Itōkōtela to try, strive
Itsalo=itse yualo (he) said so; *itsoalo=itsoe yualo* (it) is said so
Itse perfect of the verb *ho re:* to say
Itšematlela to brisk up
Itšena to get angry
Itšihlolla to be confined, give birth
Itukumetsa to cast oneself in the midst of

K.

Ka a) poss. pron. of the Ist pers. sing.: my, mine (cf. Sketch p. 21). It is always preceded by the possessive particle, and is sometimes replaced by *me* or *ke*
b) pers. pron. of the Ist pers. sing. used in the Consecutive Perfect (cf. Sketch, p. 37)
Ka a) aux. verb: can may, (cf. Sketch, pp. 41, 56)
b) v.n. to be like (cf. Sketch, p. 56). E.g. *mothò ea kang 'na* a person which is like me
Ka adv. or conj. seldom used alone: as. When used after the verb *ka*, it means: as great, as numerous as. E.g. *libe tsa bathò li ka lehlabathe* the sins of men are as numerous as the sand; *mothò ea ka ka 'na* a person who is as big as I
Ka prep. according to, by, after, with, in
Kaba v.t. to bother, tire, calk, close a hole, — *litsèbè* to stop one's ears
Kabata v.n. to walk slowly
Kabelo n. portion, offering, collection (church—)
Kae? adv. where? *kae le kae* anywhere. Is also employed to say a little, few, with a negation, as: *metsi ha a makae* there is little water. Also signifies how much, how many? as: *likhōmō li kae?* can mean where are the oxen? (cf. Sketch p. 26) or with a different intonation: how many oxen are there?
Kaéa (sech.) (also *kaa)* v.t. to hew down (a tree), to direct
Kaelo (sech.) n. direction
Kahare adv. inside, in the midst; *ka hare ho* or *ka har'a* prep. inside of, in the midst of
Kahohle adv. everywhere
Kahlōlo n. judgment
Kaholimō adv. above, on high; *kaholim'a* or *kaholim'o* prep. above, upon
Kaka, ho re — to meet
Kaka v.n. to be proud, boast
Kakaila v.n. to walk the hoofs used up
Kakalenyatheli n. hap, chance, hazard
Kakalla v.n. to fall backwards, be turned upside down, have one's legs up
Kakamatsa v.t. to make proud

Digitized by Google

Kakana n. pipe
Kakang adj. how great, how much
Kakanya v.t. to estimate, think =*lekanya*
Kakapòlla v.t. to root out, undo, finish (food)
Kakaretso n. genèralisation, summary
Kakasa v.t. to carry something heavy, hold with force
ikakasa to boast, to pride oneself
Kakata v.t. to trample a floor, kill (with knobkerries or stones), carry something on the head holding it with the two hands
kakatèla to carry a heavy burden
Kakatlela v.t. to support, carry
Kakatletsa v.n. to cackle
Kakela v.t. to make game of some one
Kako n. kiss
Kakōla v.t. to take a handful
Kalaka (holl.) n. lime
Kalakatisa v.t. to pursue
Kalakune (holl.) n. turkey
Kalala, ho tea — to be in difficulty
Kalana n. rude stage, a tree to hang things on
Kalata v.n. to rebel
kalatisa to rebel
Kāle & kālo adj. such as, as great as, numerous as *(ka)*
Kalima v.t. to hire, borrow, subtract
Kalimo n. loan, subtraction
Kalla v.t. to ride
Kalōso n. keeping, care
Kama (holl.) n. comb
Kamehla adv. always
Kamele (engl.) n. camel
Kamo n. touch, feeling
Kamōhelo n. reception, acceptation
Kamōho n. act of taking away
Ka'moho adv. all in one; *ntho eo e eme ka'moho* this thing is all on one side
Kamoo...kateng conj. as
Kamora' or *kamorao ho* prep. after
Kamorao adv. afterwards
Kana v.t. to choose
Kanama v.n. to lie on the back,
kanamela withhold part of news or argument
Kananelo n. offering, homage
Kanapi, ntja ea — a small dog
Kandelare (holl.) n. candlestick
Kanelo n. sacrament
Kano n. oath
Kanono (engl.) n. cannon
Kanthe conj.=*athe* whilst, whereas
Kanthebo conj. whilst, whereas
Kantle adv. outside
Kantle ho prep outside of
Kaofèla=*kahofela* has become a subst. all, as *bathō kaofèla* all men, *kaofèla ha bona* they all, all of them. Dimin. *kaofeyana*
Kapa conj. or, either, as well as; *kapa...kapa* either...or
Kapa v.n. to kick (with the fore-feet), receive
Kapéa v.n. to spill, to be agitated
Kapele adv. quickly; *kapele-pele* very quickly; also in front
Kapele ho prep. in front of, before
Kapèpè : ho éa — to speak foolishly
Kapoko (holl.) n. snow
Karabo n. answer
Karapa (holl.) v.t. to scrape
Kariki (holl.) n. cart
Karōlo n. portion, part, division, chapter
Kasanthao adv. backwards
Kase (holl.) n. muslin; cheese
Kata v.t. to fill up (a hole), tread
kateha to be getting filled up
kataka to trample under feet
katana to crowd, throng
katella to press down with force
Katana n. small corn basket
Katamelo n. approach, access
Katello n. oppression
Kateng adv. inside. Also see *kamoo*
Kathòko adv. aside; — *ho* prep. at the side of
Katiba n. hat
Katika v.a. (of a bull) to try to cover

Digitized by Google

Katiso n. increase, multiplication
Katla v.t. to go in front (of a flock), v.n. to keep together
Katlase adv. underneath, below; *katlas'a* or *ka tlase ho* prep. under, below
Katleho n. prosperity
Katse-katse (holl.) n. cat
Kayenō adv. to-day; *kayenō a bo kayenō* even to this very day
Ke a) pers. nom. pron. of the Ist pers. sing.: I (cf. Sketch, p. 67) b) poss. pron. of the Ist pers. sing.: my, mine. Is very *rare* (cf. Sketch, p. 22)
Ke verbal part. used to express the copula in the independent Present of the Indicative (cf. Sketch, p. 50): it is
Ke prep. (?) by. Mostly used after passive verbs (cf. Sketch, p. 58)
Kea pers. pron. 1st pers. sing. used in the absolute Present and the Negative Perfect (cf. Sketch, pp. 37, 47): I
Keba & kebisa v.t. to bow, incline; v.n. to hang down
Kebesela v.n. to bend (under the wind)
Keisa n. necklace
Keiso n. challenge
Keka v.n. to be loose, shake, spread
kekela to spread
kekella to incline towards
Kekelenya v.n. to go far (of a road)
Kekeletso n. increase, addition
Kekète n. *phōlō ea* — a very old ox
Keketeha v.n. to laugh, have fits of laughter
Keketso & kekeletso n. increase, addition
Keleketla v.n. to trickle down
Keleli n. streamlet, tear, drop
Kelello n. understanding, intelligence, memory, prudence
Keletsi n. *pelō* — a prudent heart
Keletso n. advice
Kemaro n. pregnancy
Kemelo n. recommendation, help, bail, waiting
Kemere (holl.) n. room
Kèmo n. stand, standing, stature
Kèna v.n. to enter, — *hanong* to interrupt
kenya to cause to enter, bring in, introduce
kenyeletsa to bring in, introduce
kenela to take a brother's widow as wife
kenella to meddle
Kèna n. sort of dance with song
Kenello n. *likuekue tsa* — brackets
Kénya-kénya v.n. to work hard and alone
Kenyeletso n. parenthesis, piece of stuff of another colour to patch a hole in a coat
Kepa n. small crowbar
Kepelo n. burial
Kera-kera v.n. to gush out
Kereke (holl.) n. church
Keta v.n. to play with small stones
Ketelo n. visit
Ketletsa v.t. to scatter in cutting
Ketletsa (ea nku) n. long drawers in sheepskin
Ketsa v.t. to wash the whole body with the hand
Ketselletso n. calumny
Ketso n. deed, fact, act, work
Kha v.t. to draw (water), pick (fruit); — *ka lebelo* to run with agility; — *likhapha*, or *likhōrōro* to weep, perspire
khella to draw water
Khaba n. spoon, hoof (of an ox), bit of the umbilical cord which must dry (also *khabana)*
Khaba v.n. *& khabisa* v.t. to adorn, ornament, to move the head up & down (of a horse)
Khabane for *bokhabane* n. virtue, sincerity, honour; a fine woman, as adj. virtuous, sincere, noble, honourable,
Khabareng or *khabahareng* adv. afterwards

Digitized by Google

Khabela v.t. to cut (meat) in pieces
Khabo & khabiso n. ornament, jewel
Khabò n. flame
Khaebana n. skin cap
Khaeletsa v.t. to receive something with open hands
Khafetsa adv. frequently, repeatedly
Khahisano n. a good neighbourhood, good neighbourly relations
Khahiso n. pacification, edification
Khahōho n. rent
Khahla n. plant, spinning top
Khahla v.t. to please
khahlisa to please
khahleha to be pleasant, agreeable
Khahlana to meet
khahlanyetsa to meet, go to meet
Khahlanyetsa n. bundle of arms
Khahlela v.t. to push, throw down with force, jostle, bang
Khahliso n. pleasing thing, pleasure
Khahloana v.t. to break into two parts
Khahlòla v.t. to gird, beat, break
Khaitseli n. brother of a female, sister of a male
Khaka n. guinea fowl
Khakang n. forgetfulness, also *khakanyo*
Khakeletsa v.t. to join one's hands to hold something
Khaketla n. shell
Khaketlana n. broken piece of calabash, of egg
Khakhamala v.n. to wonder
Khakhamatso n. wonder
Khakhatha v.t. to beat repeatedly, burn
Khakōla v t. to use a pot for the first time, dedicate, open
Khakōlo n. dedication, opening
Khakònòso n. boiling milk, or water
Khala n. small measure
Khala v.t. to conquer, also despise
khaleha ke boroko to be overpowered by sleep
Khalakeha v.n. to have a strong desire for food
Khalala n. great singer
Khalaleho & khalalelo n. sanctification, holiness
Khalana n. small quantity, measure of something
Khalapa n. contribution of food
Khaloli n. black and white bird
Khale adv. formerly, long ago, of old
Khale n. abscess
Khalefo n. anger, wrath
Khalema & khalemela v.t. to reprimand, scold
Khalemelo n. reprimand, scolding
Khalimo & khalimōlo n. reflection of light
Khama n. deer
Khama v.t. to strangle
Khamane n. plant
Khamelo n. pail
Khamōla v.t. to divide anything into parts (as a bag by tying it in several places), oftener *khamōla ka lehare*
Khanana v.n. to hesitate, grudge
Khanare n. a great fire
Khanathela v.n. to dirty (stain) one's mouth, one's fingers in eating
Khang n. dispute, quarrel, *ho phea* — to quarrel, wager
Khanna v.t. to turn, bring back, guide
Khano n. refusal, denial
Khanoetsa v.t. to vex, disappoint
Khanya v.n. to be bright, glitter
khantša to brighten, to cause to shine — *matla* to boast
Khanya n. brightness, glitter, glory
Khanyapa n. fabulous serpent, great rain
Khaōla v.t. to divide, separate, interrupt, cut
khaōha to be divided, separated
khaōtsa to cease, forbear
khaōletsa to cut off, intercept

Digitized by Google

khaōhana to separate from each other
khaōhanya to separate
Khaōhano n. separation
Khaōhanyo n. separation, chapter
Khaōho n. division
Khaōlo n. division, chapter
Khapane n. dry cow dung
Khapela v.t. to try the depth of a river, claim a debt
Khapha v.t. to accompany
khaphela to take cattle to the grazing grounds without giving them over to the shepherd
Khaphatsa v.t. to overflow, vomit
khaphatseha to overflow
Khaphōla v.t. to weaken
Khapo n. prey, spoil, booty
Khapumpu n. bulb which can be used as soap
Kharafu (holl.) n. spade
Kharametsa v.t. to push, drag
Kharantlophe n. locust
Kharatsana n. ornament of quills of porcupine
Khare n. ring of grass to carry a pot with
Kharebe n. young girl, virgin
Khareyane n. dimin. of *kharebe*
Kharuma & ***kharumela*** v.n. to speak angrily
Khasa v.n. to crawl
Khasapana n. smallness, shortness
Khatala n. ram, wether
Khatampi n. place from which ground is dug
Khatha v.t. to break up new ground, crush
Khathala v.n. to be tired, weary
khathatsa to tire, weary, annoy
khathōlla to refresh, rest
khathōlōha to be refreshed, rest
khathōlōsa to refresh, rest
Khathalo n. fatigue
Khathatso n. annoyance
Khati n. skipping rope
Khatla v.t. to shave, — *tlopo* to shave the hair except on the top of the head
Khathumetsa v.t. to cover entirely
Khatiso n. printing press
Khatōha v.n. to make room
Khatša n. hollow
Khatsele n. first three days' milk of a cow
Khau n. brass ornament worn by warriors below the neck
Khayana adv. dimin. of *khale* a short time ago
Khebetlela v.t. to eat
Khebòtsa v t. to take off the bark of a tree
Khefu, *ho re* — to rest a little
Kheha n. trace (of mice) in the grass
Khehlemana v.n. to shake
Khehlepe n. strong drink
Khehlepela v.t. to stab repeatedly
Khehletsa v.t. to cut wood
Khèhletsa v.a. to break (with a stone)
Kheketla v.t. to cut unequally
Khèkhè n. honey comb
Khekhenene, *ho re* — to stand up at once
Khekhetha v.t. to cut into large pieces
Khela v.t. to steal much
Khele ! interj. ah !
Kheleke n. a good singer
Khelekenya n.v. to call loudly
Khelekhetha v.n. to be loose
Khelelisa v.n. to turn, go a circuitous way; — *litaba* to pass quickly over a matter
Khelimotsa v.n. to run
Khelōha v.t. to turn from, err
khelōsa to mislead, cause to err
khelōhela to turn into, go out of one's way
Khelōho n. error
Khema v.n. to gallop, ride fast
Khemphōlla v.t. to speak roughly to, make acerb
Khena v.n. to be impatient
Khephōha v.n. to split, break; *khueli e khephōhile* it is halfmoon
khephōla to break a piece from
Khera v.n. to run about madly, to err

Digitized by Google

Kherehla, thipa ea — an old knife
Kherenchane n. plant
Kherepa v.t. to scrape, nibble
Khesa v.t. to despise
Khètha v.t. to choose, separate, consecrate
khèthèha to be choosen, separated, consecrated, holy
khèthèla to consecrate, devote
khethana to be different
Khéthéha v.n. to fall (of the snow)
Khetheka v.n. to speak well
Khèthèlo n. consecration, dedication
Khethetsa v.t. to fall like snow or meal from the mill or foam from the mouth
Khetheyoa n. useless bull, ram, etc.
Khètho n. choice
Khetla n. shell
Khetla v.t. to cut
Khetla v.n. oftener *khetla-khetla* to run continually
Khetleha v.n. to skin off as in leprosy
Khetlisa v.t. to cause cattle to break loose by night, make them to flee in time of war, abduct
Khetloa, ho — ke mala to have stomach-ache
Khetše, ho re — to stumble, fall into a hole
Khetšemela v.n. to stumble
Khetsi n. bag, knapsack
Khiba v.n. to dance on one's knees, stumble
Khiba n. dance of young girls preparatory to circumcision
Khibela v.n. to fall badly, miss one's footing
Khibitla v.t. to drive (many oxen)
Khikhiritsa v.n. to turn away from a purpose, miss the mark, wish ardently for something
Khikhitha v.n. to run with a burden
Khili! interj. of astonishment
Khina v.t. to knee-halter a horse, put on the drag (of a wagon)
Khirihla v.n. to snore
Khirila v.t. to clean (a place with a spade)
khiritsa to remove turf
Khisa v.n. to run quickly
Khitla v.t. to weed (with a pick), push (with the elbow); *ho khitloa ke thabe* to have the hiccup
khitlela to tan, desire to vomit
Khoba v.t. to beat, smash, crush, outrage; —*maŕšuafo* to keep up one's spirit, be patient
khobella to crush
Khoba v.t. to sprinkle (the head with clay)
Khōbōhetsa v.t. to disgust, oftener *ho khōbōheloa ke*...to be disgusted of, be displeased
Khōbōkanya v.t. to gather
Khoboketsa v.t to beat (making a mark)
Khòbòla v.t. to re-cultivate (a field)
Khobotla v.n. to trample, stamp, speak always the same thing
Khòfa v.t. to drive out, cleanse
khōfōla to throw out wholly
Khofu n. snail
Khofutso n. concavity
Khohelo n. attraction
Khōhleha v.n. to be very ill, sickly
Khohlela v.n. to draw in, diminish
Khohlo n. glen, valley
Khohlo n. skin ornament on the leg
Khohloana n. legging
Khohloane n. small rings on the edge of skirts
Khohlola v.n. to cough
Khohlometsa v.t. to drive away, pour
Khohlompo n. concavity
Khòhlòpa v.t. to shake (a bag, a bottle), to get out what it contains; also to trot hard
Khohlopo n. quiver for assegaies
Khohluoa (ke) to forget
Khòhè n. fowl
Khòhò-ea-lira n. kind of fowl
Khōhōla v.n. to rush (of water)
Khòhòsanya v.t. to besmear, drag

Digitized by Google

in the dust
Khōhōsa v.t. to empty
Khōka v.n. to bear (of mealies)
Khòka v.t. to drive (an animal with a thong), coerce
Khoka n. muscle
Khokhoba v.n. to be bowed down from old age
Khokhofana n. nullity, dwarf
Khokhohetsa v.t. to drive every thing
Khòkōlòtsa v.t. to gather in a heap
Khokhopana v.n. to become thin and bowed down from old age
Khòkhòtha v.t. to shake out
Khokhothela v.t. to hammer in
khokhothōlla to draw out
khokhothella to strengthen
Khokhotsi n. red ochre
Khokhuane n. wooden peg, cork
Khokong n. blue wild beast
Khokotla n. dried bread
Kholu v.t. to satisfy, content; *kholoa* to be satisfied
kholisa to satisfy, allay
Khōla n. hoof
Khòla n. knee cap
Khòla v.t. to pluck off
Khòlabolokue n beetle
Khole n. string
Khōleho n. servitude, bondage, slavery
Khōli n. smoke of a gun
Kholisa n. hiccup of children
Khòliso n. education, nurture
Kholo n. satisfaction, content
Khōlo n. growth
Khōlō adj great, big, old, numerous
khōlōhali very great, very big
Kholoane n. brown colour
Khòlòha v.n. to promise
khōlôsa to promise
Kholokhotheha v.n. to stumble
kholokhothehisa to cause to stumble
Khòlòkhòtheho n. stumbling
Kholokuane n. rope made of grass wherewith the girls of the circumcision gird themselves to tighten the waist
Khōlōma (kafir) v.n. to speak, bring out
Khōlōmahlo n. an old respectable person, an important man
Khōlumolumo n. fabulous animal
Kholoya n. glutton
Kholu n. broth of pumpkin
Khòmarela v.t. to cling to, cleave to
Khòmarelo v.n. union
Khōmō n. an ox; dim. *khonguana*
Khōmōhali n. cow, or large ox
Khòmōsha v.n. to speak
Khona v.t. used generally as *e (ho) ka khona* followed by the Subj.: it must, it ought (very seldom *ho khona)*
Khona v.n. to be sufficient, as *mothō o khonoa ke sa ntlō ea hae* a man has sufficiently to do with his own
Khonathela v.n. to get well
Khonguanatšinguana n. *nguan'a* — doll carried by sterile women
Khono n. plant, stem of pumpkin
Khonona v.n to have doubts about something
Khonya v.n. to bellow (of a bull)
Khonyòlòha v.n. to desire to vomit
Khooanyana n. chicken
Khoosana v.n. to roll on the ground
Khootha v.t. to clean the floor
Khòpa v.t. to cause to stumble
khópisa to cause to stumble, scandalize
Khopama v.n. to be crooked, wrong
khopamōlla to stretch out
Khopamo n. bent
Khopane & khuapane n. rug or skin, chap, dirt accumulating on hands & feet
Khopena v.n. to differ
Khope n. bachelor
Khòphòha v.n. to have a rash
Khōphōla v.n. to dig a small hole
Khōphōle n. measles, eruption, rash, chickenpox,
Khòphòlla v.t. to arrange, put straight

Digitized by Google

Khopi n. grasshopper
Khōpiso n. stumblingblock, scandal
Khopo=bokhopo n. bad, wrong, unrighteous
Khòpòlo n. thought, intention, memory
Khòpòtso n. remembrancer
Khòra v.n. to have plenty, be satisfied, be full
khòrisa to satisfy (hunger), feed
Khòra n. plenty, abundance of food
Khòramela v.n.=*khòmarela* (language of women)
Khoreletso n. annoyance, obstacle
Khorohloanyana n. small hut
Khoro n. steep pass in the rocks, entrance, gate
Khorobana v.n. to sit still, become old
Khōrōha v n. to cast teeth
khóròla to draw out teeth by accident
Khòròhela v.t. to rush against, attack
Khoro-khoro n noise
Khòròmetsa v.t. to drive away, push (something heavy)
khōrōmōlōtsa to knock off
Khoropana v n. to be crooked
Khòròrò n. abundant perspiration
Khòròsa v.t. to unthread (beads)
Khorula n. the last child in a family
Khosi & *khosana* n. pl. *makhosana* chief, prince, officer
Khosatsana n. princess
Khoshane n. foul breath, *ho bohla* — to have risings
Khōtha v n. to get strong
khōthala to take courage
khōthahala to have courage
khōthatsa & *khōthaletsa* to exhort, encourage
Khòtha v.t. to cause one to have diarrhœa
Khòthala n. diligence
Khòthatso & *khòthaletso* n. exhortation, encouragement
Khòthi n. tale bearer (in a good sense)
Khòthi n. handle of a calabash
Khòthòla v.t. to shell
khōthōleha to come off (of the grains of maize off the cob)
Khōthōlla n. a kind of grass
Khòthòmetsa v.t. to cause to fall, or to stumble
khōthōmetseha to take steps after having lost one's equilibrium
Khothotsa v.a. to push a thing out of a hole with a stick, provoke, excite
Khòtla adv.=*ka lekhòtla* in the public court
Khotlela v.n to be dirty with mud
khotlelletsa to forward matters
Khotlela n. place full of mud much trodden
Khotloane n. anteroom, lobby, vestibule
Khotolia n. kind of grass
Khōtsa v.n. to reside with somebody
Khotsa v.t. to admire, scold, also to ask, beg; v.n. to laugh
Khotso n. peace, tranquillity
Khua v.n to be weaned
khuésa to wean
Khuaba n. medicine
Khuaba n. white clay
Khuāba adj. *khòmò e* — an ox with a white streak on the back
Khuabetsa v.n. to be near calving
Khuabetso n. cow about to calve
Khuabi n. lump of clay or of fat
Khuaéane n. mushroom
Khuahla n. dry maize
Khuahlapatsa v.t. to neglect
Khuahlapeha v.n. to look bad, be low, be base
Khuahlapisa v.t. to glean
Khuaisa v.t. to hunt out (field mice)
Khuakhua n. medicine for purging
Khuakhuaéa v.t. to give sparingly
Khuakhuaratsa v.t. to ascend
Khuakhuarela v.n to hold on
Khuakhuathela v.t. to stick to (of glue)
Khuale n. partridge, — *bohlayana*

Digitized by Google

a very wise man
Khuali adj. black with small white spots
Khuali n. hut in the *khotla*
Khuana adj. fem. of *khuāba*
Khuana n. field mouse
Khuao n. desire for meat
Khuaphò, *ho re* — to rise from a swoon
Khuaphòha v.n. to start from a hole
Khuara-khuara, or *ho re khuara* to jingle
Khuara v.n. to wander about seeking, run in the mountain
Khuaripa v.t. to scratch (with the nails), to turn round (a mountain)
Khuaritsa v.t. to scratch
Khuasa v.t. to hunt out
Khuatha v.t. to take with the fingers or a stick, beckon
Khuathatsa v.n. to make a light noise, to touch lightly
Khuba, *ho re* — to fall on one's knees
Khubelu adj. red
Khuebeleng, *ho yela liyo* — to eat unwillingly
Khuebō n. epidermis, bark
Khuebo n. barter, trade
Khuebòla v.n. to pluck
khuebōtsa to pluck off, break off
khuebōtseha to peel (of a tree)
Khueetsa n. ring worn by infants as charm to get them to grow (especially orphans)
Khuèfa n. husk of the grain
Khuehla v.n. to be loose, unstable, fickle
Khuehlisa v.t. to deceive
Khuela n. a nothing; *ho lumela* — to believe everything
Khueletsa v.t. to prop up
Khueli n. moon, month; — *e bolile* there is an eclipse of the moon; — *e thoasitse* the new moon; — *e ngueli*, *e tōlōkile* full moon; *e qhetsōhile* last quarter; *e rōhile* the new moon; *e tlakoa ke litsue-ne* just before the new moon
Khuelikana v.n. to be round like a string
Khuenahanya v.t. to prevent one from working or from walking
Khuephetsa v.t. to touch, threaten (with the finger)
Khuerehanya v.t. to conceal, to palliate
Khuesa v.t. to put a handle
Khuetsa v.t. to tuck up
Khuilike n. any round thing
Khuiti n. mole
Khuiti n. numerous fields in one place
Khukhama v.t. to comb
Khukhuna v.n. to glide into, introduce oneself into..., sculk
Khukhusela v.n. to walk like an old man
Khukhutha v.n. to walk on the flat
khukhutheha to peel off
Khulu n. tortoise, toad
Khumama v.n. to kneel
khumamela to kneel before, worship, adore
Khunkhu adj. round.
Khunya-khunya v.n. to stammer, be afraid to speak out
Khunong adj. red, ruddy (fem. *khunoana*)
Khupa n. wild peacock
Khurumaoatla n. grass
Khurumetsa v.t. to cover
khurumōlla to uncover
Khutla v.n. to return, come back
khutlisa to bring back, send away
Khutlalla v n. to be hump backed, be crooked
Khutlello n. corner, end
Khuto n. the big intestine, fat on the liver
Khutsa v.n. to hold one's tongue, be silent
khutsisa to cause to be silent
Khutsana n. orphan
Khutso n. silence, calm
Khutšoanyane & *khutšoane* adj. short, little, small

Digitized by Google

Khutšōfala v.n. to become short, diminish
khutšōfatsa to shorten
Khuukhu n. root of the ear
Kibinya v.t. to raise something heavy
Kiila & kiitsa n. crop.
Kikitlela v.t. to draw, make effort, take hold of
Kila n. gizzard
Kilo n. fear, hatred
Kirietsa v.n. to thunder in the distance; v.t. to dart, throw
Kiritla v.n. to boom
Kitisela v.n. to make a noise
Kitletsa v.n. to give a blow with the fist
Koba v.t. to bend, v.n. to encamp, allude to a person who ispresent, without naming her
kobisa to give hints
kobeha to avert, be supple, advance slowly; *ho se kobehe* to be inflexible, rigid
Kobama v.n. to be bent
Kobamo n. bent
Kobese (holl.) n. a wounded man
Kōbo n. skin, coat, clothes; ***ho yeoa li***— to be a looser
Kobot(el)a v.n. to look down, bow down, do obeisance
Koeeétsa v.t. to rock (a child in one's arms)
Kofi (holl.) n. coffee
Kofuto (holl.) n. crow bar, lever
Koka v.t. to beg
Koko n. old boggy
Koko & kokoanyana n. insect
Kōkōbalo n. swelling
Kokobana v.n. to be rumpled, ruffled
kokobanya to rumple
Kokobeele n. flying ant
Kokobela v.n. to be low, humble
kobobetsa to abate, lower down, humble
kokobōlla to raise (an ox laying on the ground)
Kokobolòha v.n. to be convalescent
Kokoi n. very small bird, also a woman ***malibeng***
Kokoisi (holl.) n. kitchen
Kokohlabeli n. heap of reeds & sand made by a river
Kokola v.n. to walk feebly, slowly, (also *koko-kokola*)
kokolisa (litaba) to speak slowly
Kokolofitoe n. heron
Kokololo, ho re — to become quiet, calm
Kokomala v.n. to crouch down, sit low
Kòkòmòha v.n. to rise, swell
kōkōmōsa to raise
ikhōhōmōsa to be proud, boast
Kòkòna v.t. to nibble, pick (a bone)
kōkōnela to raffle
Kokopetsa & kokotetsa v.t. to shut in
Kokopshoe n. the first boy in a band of boys being initiated to the rites of circumcision
Kokoroha v.n. to walk slowly, be careless, be supine
Kokosa v.t. to hide something under the arm, under one's clothes, praise
Kokota v.n. to knock
Kōkōte n. any thing which rolls, hoop, ring
Kokotlela & kokotletsa v.t. to care for, watch over, feed, also to stammer, cackle, get fat
Kokotòlòha v.n. to come home, raise the camp
kokotōlla to take away entirely, raise
Kokuana v.n. to assume
Kola v.t. to gather (as locusts)
kolletsa to gather one by one, increase a small number
Koli n. blot, defect, spot
Koli ea malla n. song of death, lamentation
Kolla & kuella v.n. to gush out
Kòlla v.t. to skim (milk)
Kòlla v.n. to wander (of oxen)
Kolo n. catch
Koloba v.n. to be wet
kolobisa to wet
kolobetsa to baptize
Kòlòbe n. pig, boar; ***Makòlòbe***

Digitized by Google

Orion

Kolohana v.n. to follow each other
kolohanya to put one thing upon the other, to accumulate

Koloi n. wagon

Koloka v.n. to march one by one

Kolokocha v.n. to fight

Kolokoteha v.n. to roll

Koloni (Engl.) n. Colony

Kolonyane n. multitude

Kolopetsa v.t. to add to

Kolopo n. one single thing

Kolu n. part of the larynx, a second chin, sound from the throat

Kolua n. massacre, slaughter

Kolumela v.n. to fall head foremost, loose one's equilibrium

Kolutlela v.n. to be inclined

Koma n. song; also truth, reality; *motho oa* — a true man

Kòma v.t. to eat something fine

Koma-koma v.n. to chatter, be discontent

Kòma-mòòkuana n. calf born in winter

Komane (holl.) n. small stones to fill a wall when being built

Komang n. insult, snubbing

Komello n. drought,—*ea litho* palsy

Komelo n. assurance

Kometsa v.t. to engulf with the mouth

Komiki (holl.) n. cup

Komōha v.t. to pluck off

Komo n. draught

Kòmòla v.t. to root out

Komota v.n. to speak disappointingly
komotela to insult

Kòmòtha v.t. to eat with gluttony

Komotokomang & komoyalemang adv. by stealth = with whom shall I eat?

Kona v.t. to deprive
konama to be miserly

Konatlela v.n. to walk with force

Konjeite (holl.) v. jam

Konka v.t. to look at some one attentively

Konelo n. medicines used as spells
ho ipólela likonclo to explain hidden things

Konokono n. wax in the ear

Kònòpa (holl.) v.t. to button

Kònòpo (holl.) n. button

Konyana n. lamb (dim. of *nku* sheep)

Koo adv. there yonder
ho éa — to go far away

Kòo n. fall

Kooma n. snuffbox

Kootso n. fieldmouse

Kopa v.t. to embrace
kopana to join, be united
kopanya to unite
kopanela to join several against
kopela to surround
kopakana to be mixed

Kòpa v.t. to ask, beg

Kopano n. union, communion, fellowship

Kopanyo n. union

Kopela v.t. to put a knife (into its sheath)
kopetsa to shut (a knife)
kopōlla to draw a knife out of its sheath, open a knife

Kopelo n. book of hymns

Kōpōlo n. roll of skin

Koporo (engl.) n. copper

Kopotsa v.n. to flow strongly

Kōqō-kōqō n. kaffircorn not yet winnowed

Koralla v.n. to stand up bent

Korobana v.n. to feel pain

Korobela v.n. to be abased

Korola v.t. to point, aim

Korola n. lungsickness in cattle

Kororo n. male springbock

Koròso n. *khomò ea* — ox given to a child born at his grand parents

Korotla v.n. to grumble, murmur

Kosene (holl.) n. frame (of door)

Kota v.t. to peck

Kotahana v.n. to be close together, get narrow
kotahanya to make narrow

Kotela v.t. to beat away the calves whilst milking their mothers

Digitized by Google

Kotelo n. stick to beat calves away
Kotetsing adv. in straights
Kotjane n. knobkerrie (dimin. of *koto)*
Kotla n. bag of the boys preparing for circumcision
Kotlo n. blow, punishment
Kòtlo n. maintenance, nourishment
Kotlobana v.n. to be bent by having a pain in the back
Kotlopa v.t. to stop, prevent
Koto n. stick, knobkerrie, barrel (of a gun)
Kòtòla v.t. to push down
Kotomana v.n. to make a noise (as of a wagon rolling)
Kotopo n. hole in a wall to let the water run
Kotsi n. accident, harm
Kotsuana adj. fem. of *kuebu*
Kotula v.t. to reap
kotulisa to help to reap=to get a present of corn in return for helping to reap
Kotulo n. harvest
Kou n. corner, gulf
Kòyoana n. dimin. of *kōbo* small skin, small coat
Kruspane (holl.) n. braces
Kuae n. tobacco
Kuahela v.t. to cover
kuahōlla to uncover, explain, reveal
Kuahōllo n. description, revelation
Kuakua n. war axe
Kuakuaéa v.n. to give sparingly
Kuala v.t. to shut
kualla to shut in or out
Kualamata v.n. to work hard, speak of a matter without coming to a conclusion
Kuama v.n. to be cold
Kuana adv. there, yonder
Kuanò adv. here
Kuaratla v.n. to step noisily (of a horse)
Kuata n. fire, spiritedness, mettle
Kuata (holl.) v.n. to sulk
Kuatlafatsa v.t. to freeze, to chill
Kuatsa n. ring
Kuatsi n. carbuncle
Kuba v.t. to spear without killing
Kubata v.t. to grind much
Kubisa v.t. to make dust
kubella to smoke, *lerōle lea* — dust is rising
kubetsa to fumigate
Kubu n. hippopotamus, also tubercle (to be eaten)
Kubulōha v.n. to raise oneself
Kubuta v.t. to put upside down
Kuèba v.n. to come back from the summer grazing grounds; fight (of bulls), fight (with knobkerries)
Kuebe n. barbed assegai
Kuebela v.n. to swagger, walk boldly or angrily
Kuebetela v.t. to throw down
Kuebu adj. pickled reddish colour, roan; fem. *kotsuana*
Kuécha v.n. & t. to spring, throw off, be unsteady, fickle, unstable
Kueetsa n. deep hole in water
Kuekue n. quail
Kuekuelenya v.t. to turn round, go in circles
Kuèkuèlètè n. watery *leting*
Kuekuetla v.t. to turn aside, avoid, turn round the truth
Kuela v.t. to throw off, parry, get rid of
Kuella v.n. to gush out, as *kolla*
Kuelebeta v.n. to wrestle, fight
Kueletana v.n. to be angry
Kuelletsa n. v.t. to heap up, gather, collect
Kuena n. crocodile
Kuena n. mint
Kuèna v.t. to wring the neck, turn the head round, — *letsoho* wind the arm, sharpen (a needle, a plane)
Kuena v.t. to make a notch
Kueneha v.n. to change one's opinion, retract, become a renegade, a backslider
kuenehela to turn away from, turn against
Kuenèho n change, retraction

Digitized by Google

Kuenya v.t. to swallow, engulf, gulp
Kueteha v.n. to get up
Kuetja v.t. & n. to spring, throw off; be unsteady, fickle, unstable
Kuetla n. knife sharpener; thong of grass put in the muzzle of a packox
Kuetla v.n. to be whitewashed
kuetlisa to whitewash
Kuetla v.t. to put something under the arm, sharpen (a needle, a plane)
Kuili n. leech
Kuka v.t. to take up
Kukusi (holl.) n. cake
Kukunela ha liyo indigestion
Kukuthamana n. cheek bone
Kula v.n. to be sick
Kula v.t. to clear, cleanse
kulcha to become bald through carrying loads
Kulo (holl.) n. ball, bullet
Kulupana v.n. to wallow, have convulsions
kulupanya to bedabble
Kuma v.n. to cut into small pieces, chew
kumeha to crumble
Kumòha v. n. to be rooted out
kumōla to root out
Kunke n. bundle of medicines
Kunkela v.n. to smoke (of fire)
kunketsa to stir the fire, put fuel in the fire
Kunuta v.t. to speak secretly of somebody, hide from, hatch
Kunya v.t. to lift up; *kunya-kunya* to have still some breath, move
kunyōla to lift up stones with a crowbar
Kunyapa v.n. to walk being bent down carrying a load, drag oneself, crawl
Kupu-kupu n. spot full of dirt and dust
Kureha v.n. to grumble
Kuretsa v.t. to hunt (mice)
Kuru n. tumour, *ho lula* — to sit down watching
uruetsa v.t. to show a child the second month of his birth
Kuruetso n. the second month of a child's life
Kuruma (engl.) v.t. groom
Kurutla v.n. to thunder far away, snort, snore
kurutlela to throw stones at
Kuta v.t. to shear, clip
Kuthumala=futhumala v.n. to be warm
Kutla v.t. to wash some one's feet with a stone, go often on a road, allude to; also *kutlela*
kutleha to be smooth
Kutlapa v.n. to walk slowly
Kutle n. chilblain
Kutluisiso n. understanding, intelligence
Kutlula v.t. to take away the flesh which remains on a skin with a stone, rub off
Kutluo n. hearing, obedience
Kutsuo n. theft
Kutu n. trunk
Kututsa v.n. to make a noise

L

La poss. part. following nouns in the sing of the IIId. class; also pers. pron. of the same class
La pers. pron. 2nd pers. plur.
Laba-laba v.n. to wish ardently, be eager
laba-labela to wish for, be eager for
Laéa v.t. to correct, reprimand
laela to order, command
laetsa to send a message, let know
laeletsa commend, recommend, entrust
Laela v.n. to breathe out the last, be dead
Laela v.t. to load (a wagon)
laōlla to unload
Laestoko (holl.) n. ramrod
Lahla v.t. to throw away, lose
lahleha to be lost, to stray
lahlehela to slip from
lahlisheloa ke to lose
Laboya n. the right hand (i.e. the

Digitized by Google

one used in eating)
Laitsela v.n. *mollo oa* —
Lai, ho re — to leap (of the fire)
Laisa & laisha (holl.) v.n. to load
Lakama v.n. to glitter, blaze
Lakasela v.n. to glitter, glare (of fire, spear)
Lakatsa v.t. to desire, wish, covet
Laksense (engl.) n. licence, permit
Lala v.n. to rest a night over at some place, rest (of a field), lay (of the dew on the ground); not cover (of a bull); *ho re* — to jump quickly
latsa to give rest, equalize
lalla to lie in ambush, also to eat supper
laletsa to call together
Lalisa v.t. to touch with the hand (game of boys and girls at marriages)
Lalōma v.n. to jump
Lampi (engl.) n. lamp
Lanterene (engl.) n. lantern
Laōla v.t. to arrange troops, command; also throw the divining bones; — *ka lōtho* to draw lots
Lapa v.n. to be hungry
lapela to hunger for
Lapa (holl.) v.t. to piece, patch
Lare (holl.) n camp, encampment
Lasa (holl.) v.n. to join; v.t. to join (two pieces of wood)
Lata v.t. to go for, send for
latela to follow
latella to follow very near
Latōla v.t. to deny, contradict
latōlela to excuse
Latsua v.t. to taste, try
latsueha to be savoury
Le pers. pron. 3d. pers. sing. after nouns of the IIId class, also relat. pron. after the same. Again it is a pers. pron. 2nd pers. pl. In all those cases it is either *le*, or *lea*, or *la*. It is also an impers. pron. sing., a noun such as *letsatsi* or *lebaka*, or *leru* being probably understood; as *la pele* = *letsatsi la pele* Monday; *le sele* it is fine weather; *le emisitse* it has left off raining for a while; *(lekketlo) la ho qala* the first time, *la ho qetella* the last time
Le conj. and; also prep. with; joined to verb *ho ba, ho ba le* to have (= to be with)
Le v.n. to be
Leabanyana n. thing, person,
Leahlama n. a foolish person
Lea-lea v.n. to be in difficulty
Leamohelo n. lines of tattoo
Le-Aoa n. a mo-Peli
Leba v.n. & t. to go towards, be directed to, look towards
lebisa to direct
lebana le to be opposite to
Lebabo n. frost
Lebaka n. reason, cause; *ka lebaka la* or *ka baka la* because of
Lebakallā n. medicine for polygamists
Lebala n. courtyard, public place
Lebala v.t. to forget, neglect
leballa to forgive
lebalisa & lebatsa to cause one to forget
Lebaleba n. palate
Lebali n. scar, mark
Leballa n. drought
Leballo n. lath, also courtyard, public place, as *lebala*
Lebatama n. heat
Lebate n. vegetable eaten by the natives
Lebatooa n. quarter, division
Lebatsana n.
Lebeelo n. a stupid person
Lebeiso n. race course, race
Lebekere (holl.) n. tin can
Lebèko n. iron spatula used to clean one's nose
Lebela v.t. to watch, guard
lebella wait for, expect
lebeletsa promise, put a mark, put a remembrancer, give an earnest or a forfeit
Lebéle n. kind of antelope
Lebèlè n. grain or plant of kaffir corn

Digitized by Google

Lebele-bele n. wild plant with eatable grape
Lebelo n. agility, quickness, swiftness, velocity
Lebenyane n. ornament, coronet
Lebeoana n. a real man
Lebèpa n bit of a broken pot (to put suet in order to make a light), lamp; clan, kindred, race, kind
Lebese n. milk
Lebètè n. spleen
Lebetleloa n. knobkerrie cut out of the branch of a tree
Lebeyana n. cream, curd
Lebili (holl.) n. wheel
Lebipi n. the fat covering the stomach
Lebitla n. grave, tomb
Lebitso n. noun, name, renoun
Lebōéa n. north
Lebòfa n pack animal
Lebofe n. grass tie
Lebòha v.t. to thank, be grateful
Lebohlollo n. medicinal plant to make a person thin or hungry, or to facilitate the digestion
Leboho=letsoho n. hand
Lebòkò-bòkò n. plumpness
Lebōle n. dead thing
Lebòle n. something stolen; also a girl who has been dishonoured
Lebòli n. field mouse
Lebòllo n. circumcision
Lebolla n. great loss
Lebolu n. dewlap, double chin
Lebone n. candle
Lebonyo n. smile
Lebōrō (lebōroana) n. heep of dung or of ears of kaffircorn
Lebōpo n. shore, bank
Lebota n. side of a wall, partition wall
Lebote n. bruise, pain of an old bruise
Lebu n. brack ground
Lebuba n. pestilence in cattle
le-Buru (holl.) n. boer, farmer
Lecha n. dance
Lechaba n. people, race
Lechabaku n. young widow
Lechachetsi n. vesicle
Lechate n. remainder of liquid in a cup
Leche n. clan
Lecheko n. very poor person
Lechoba n. end of tail of an ox with hair (to serve as fly driver)
Lecholo-cholo n. deceiver, tale bearer
Leeba n. pigeon, *leebana-khoroana* turtle dove
Leebelo n. a stupid man
Leelane n. skin worn by warriors having no hair except on the boarders
Leéle n. wisdom, wise saying, proverb, used oftener in the plur. *maéle, mothō ea maéle* a shrewd man
Leema & leeme n. gang, clan, partiality
Le-*Englisemane* n. Englishman
Leese n. great thirst
Leeshane n. hare
Leeta n. *ngueli ea* — a very bright moonlight
Lefa n. inheritance
Lefa v.t. pay, pay a fine, a debt
lefela to pay for
lefella to pay instead of
lefisa to fine
lefetsa to avenge
Lefafatsane n. shower of rain, chap
Lefahla n. twin
Lefai n. small number of men
Lefai n. rain shower
Lefapha n. portion, quarter
Lefaru n. cleft (in a rock)
Lefatla n. bald head
Lefatsa n. log, split wood, chip, splint
Lefatše n. earth, country, world
Lefèfè n. calabash to drink with a broad opening
Lefèèla n. vanity, nothing, —*felane* nothing
Lefeela n. desert, wilderness, oftener *lefeelleng*

Digitized by Google

Lefehlo n. churning reed, steel (to make fire)
Lefene-fene n. one who hastens unduly, who plays the man of business
Lefera n. long lance
Lefetšoane n. pit of the stomach
Lefetoa n. girl remaining unmarried
Lefeyana dimin. of *lefèèla*, a mere nothing
Lefi n. germ, — *la phòfò* finest flour
Lefielo n. broom; applied also to inferior wives as nickname
Lefifi n. darkness, — *la nko*, or *la bonkantjana* very thick darkness
Lefihla n. eunuch, castrated animal
Lefika n. rock
Lefilo n. scum, froth
Lefiroane n. grass for making ropes
Lefiritšoane n. hyena
Lefiso & lefisoana n. pot, basin
Lefito n. knot, — *la molala* nape
Lefofo n. beads of a necklace unthreaded
Lefohla n. cow in calf no more milked, old fat cow
Lefohlo n. part of spoil
Lefokoli n. hemlock
Lefokololi n. centipede
Lefokotsane n. swallow
Lefòqò n. ox skin worn doubled up
Lefòtha & lefōthana smell of roasted meat
Lefōtha & sefōtha thief
Lefòthò n. cooked mealies
Lefu n. death, sickness
Lefuba n. asthma
Lefufa n. (conjugal) jealousy
Lefufuru n gristle, cartilage
Lefulo n. foam of the milk
Lefuma n. poverty
Lefumo n. riches
Lefupu n. heap of kaffircorn
Lefura n. fat, oil, oftener *mafura*
Leha conj. although; *leha e le...* *leha e le* as well...as; after a negation: neither....nor
Lehaba n. line on a pumpkin, also tubercle, also upper jaw of goats, sheep
Lehabea n. medicine to cause a young man, or a young girl to love
Lehāe n. home
Lehafe n. shower of rain coming into a house
Lehafi n. armpit
Lehaha n. cave
Lehaho n. habitation
Lehakoe n. pebble
Lehala n. swiftness, vivacity, spirit
Lehala n. pap of flour and milk
Lehalabaroana n. pap made of mealies, also made of milk
Lehalanyane n. swan
Lehalaòpa n. barren place without grass
Lehalapa n. palate
Lehalima n. lightning
Lehamapa n. inside of the nostrils
Lehamoqa n. glutton
Lehanō n. the inside of the mouth; *ho kèna hanong ho mothō* to interrupt a man who is speaking
Lehanyo n. reaping in time of scarcity of food
Lehaoa-haoane n. small native potatoe
Lehaōla n. an animal which has been castrated when somewhat old
Lehaōle n. eunuch
Lehapu n. watermelon
Lehaqasi n. bird
Leharasoa n. tatter, rag, oftener in the plur. *maharasoana*
Lehare n. middle, centre; oftener used in the plur. as prep. *mahareng a* in the middle of, between
Lehare n. razor
Lehata n. liar, deceiver
Lehata n. skull

Digitized by Google

Lehatlo n. bridge of the nose
Lehe n. egg
Leheba & *lehepha* n. apron of women
Lehebe n. disease of the hip, oftener the pl. *mahebe*
Lehèhèma n. unevenness
Lehehemu n. kind of crane
Lehetla n. shoulder
Lehehle n. a loquacious person
Lehele-hele n. an untrustworthy person
Lehelethume n. fabulous animal
Lehelō n. bird (called widow) (female)
Lehepha n. apron of women
Lehlaahlela n. chain
Lehlaare n. old field, or one ploughed for the third year
Lehlaba n. stitch in the side
Lehlabaphiéo n. traitor
Lehlabathe n. sand
Lehlabo n. needle for making baskets
Lehlabula n. summer
Lehlaéa n. side of the head
Lehlafi n. hurdle, screen, door
Lehlahana n. servant, armour-bearer, lackey, small branch with leaves
Lehlahlelo n. cartridge, ammunition
Lehlahōlela n. cut branch
Lehlahlabaroana n. asparagus
Lehlaka n. reed
Lehlakana n. string worn round the head, also part of the bowels
Lehlakanguatō n. locust bird
Lehlakore n. side (plur. *mahlakore* & *litlhakore*)
Lehlaku n. leaf
Lehlamelo n. shoe string, tie
Lehlana-hlana n. noise of people when fighting
Lehlanamela n. exposition
Lehlanya n. a mad man
Lehlanyatsana n. precipitation
Lehlapha-hlapha n. noise of preparations for a journey
Lehlaseli n. ray
Lehlaso n. reproach
Lehlasoa n. a negligent person
Lehlatsipa n. a wounded man
Lehlatso n. vomiting
Lehlayoa n. bush growing in rocks
Lehlesi n. braggart
Lehloa n. snow
Lehloèlè n. fœtus, coagulated blood
Lehlofo n. booty, small number of cattle taken from the enemy
Lehlohloyane n. gravel
Lehlohonolo n. happiness, good fortune, prosperity, good luck
Lehlokoana n. blade, bit of straw
Lehlomane n. cotton plant
Lehlōmela n. sprout
Lehlōnō n. flank, the wrong side of a skin
Lehoahoaripa n. an unamiable, repulsive man
Lehoaqa n. a man with a thick beard, a middle aged man
Lehoatata n. plain
Lehoe n. dregs
Lehoelea n. stammerer
Lehoéré n. black serpent with white throat
Lehoete n. hairless skin
Lehoetla n. autumn
Lehofa & *lehofe* n. eggs of the louse
Lehofi n. box on the ear, clapping of hands in applause or wonder
Lehōhō n. crust, down (on the body), *ho kuahela ka* — to incrust
Lehōhōli n. grass and reeds taken by the water and thrown on the banks, oftener *mahōhōli*
Lehohoro n. stumps of burnt grass
Lehoka = *le ho leka* not at all
Lehōkelo n. string to tie, hinge
Lehōkō n. place where the grass has been burnt
Lehōla n. weed, tares
Leholi & *leholipilōana* n. kind of starling
Leholihotsuana n. waterspout, lightning
Leholimō n. heaven

Digitized by Google

Leholuntsuane n. cyclone
Lehong n. piece of wood (pl. *likhōng & mahong*
Lehōpo pl. *likhōpo* n. rib
Lehōra n. balustrade, circumvallation, barricade
Lehōrō-hōrō n. noise of moving under a skin
Lehorula v.n. last drops in a pot, or glass
Lehuili-huili n. eating without chewing
Leifo n. hearth, bed of plants, of flowers
Leili n. seed of the sugar cane
Leihlo n. eye (pl. *mahlo*), *ho roba*— to look with one eye
Leino pl. *meno* n. tooth
Leka v.n. to gallop
Lèka v.t. to taste, lick
Leka v.t. to try, tempt
lekisa to imitate
itekela to venture
Lekaba n. an ox driven to be slaughtered
Lekakō n. vain person, fop, swell
Lekakarane n. bird
Lekala n. branch, confluent (of a river)
Lekana v.n. to be sufficient, be equal
lekanya to estimate, judge, measure, compare, weigh
lekanyetsa to explain
Lekantsane n. blanket
Lekanyane n. wild dog
Lekaoa n. raft (of reeds)
Le-Kaōta n. an inhabitant of the plain (living mostly on game)
Lekapa n. sheet (of iron, etc.)
Lekaqabetsi n. danger, difficulty, trouble (oftener in the pl. *makaqabetsi*)
Lekatingkali n.
Lekèkè n. aslant; *ho éa ka* — to go aslant
Lekekema n. piece of something, clan, quarter of a town
Lekelebetloa n. precipice (oftener the pl. *makelebetloa*)
Lekese (holl.) n. case, box
Lekesi n. harrier dog
Lekete n. truth, as: *U bōlela lekete na ? E, ke bōlela lekete-kete* do you speak the truth? Yes, I do indeed speak the truth
Leketla v.n. to hang
Lekhaba n. plant of corn when the ear is not yet out
Lekhabaola n. the flesh of the dog
Lekhabunyane n. a female servant
Lekhakhapha n. scale (of fish, etc.)
Lekhala n. crab
Lekhāla n. aloe
Lekhalo n. neck, or pass of mountains
Lekhapetla n. scale, bark, peel;— *la naoa* pod
Lekhapha n. layer of mud
Lekhapu n. ever green bush; also thin clouds before the sun
Lekhathe used as *lekhatheng la*, or *makhatheng a* in the circumstances of, in the case of, on the point of; *lekhatheng leo* about that time
Lekheha n. a honeycomb
Lekheka n. unequality in a ploughed field, or place left unploughed; *mothō ea makheka & khōmō e makheka* a thin man, a thin ox
Lekhètho n. tax
Lekhetlelo n. clipping, paring
Lekhètlo n. stage of a journey, period, time, era
Lekhikhisela n. plant of kaffircorn grown from a strayed seed, after-crop
Lekhoba n. a man of the former slave race in the Cape Colony =slave
Lekhōkeletso, ho éa — to go where you don't like to go
Lekhōko, ho etsa ntho ka — to do something unwillingly
Lekhokhoma n. snuff box
Lekhokolo n. large locust
Lekholela n. an used up thing

Digitized by Google

Lekholo n. any animal black or brown with a yellowish nose
Lekhōlō n. hundred
Lekhōnatha n. an avaricious man
Lekhonono n. doubt, regret, bad grace
Lekhooa n. a white person
Lekhōphō n. rash, eruption
Lekhoronkhopshe n. crooked thing
Lekhōtla n. troop of warriors, court of judgment
Lekhotloane n. minced meat
Lekhōthō n meat which has been kept for a while, food kept for the next day
Lekhuaba n. crow
Lekhuaela n. rat of a fallow colour
Lekhuahla n. a labouring but poor man
Lekhuahlapa n. round stony hill
Lekhuakhua n. quick-edge, wall
Lekhuara n. stony hill
Lekhuarapana n. stony hill
Lekhuekhue n itch
Lekhuthu n. protuberance
Lekhutla n *mothō ea* — a hump-backed man; *ntho e* — a crooked, uneven thing
Lekhutsa n. a person wko speaks little
Lekoko n. untanned skin
Lekōkō n. first love of a married man *(mothō ea lekōkō)*
Lekokoane n. *o robetse* — he sleeps on his back with his knees up
Lekokoma n. a bundle tied up long ways, roll, one of the double bags on a pack-animal
Lekōla v.t. to examine, survey, visit
Lekoloane n. young man lately circumcised
Lekoliloe n. reed pipe, flute
Lekolokotuana n. line tattooed on the cheek
Lekoluopo n spring, precipice
Lekopo n. arch, arcade, eyebrow, curved, faulty thing, as *tšuene ha e ipone lekopo* a man does not see his own defects
Lekòra n. something twisted, bent,
Lekorana n. a shaved head
Lekota n. thong
Lekote & lekuète n. sod, brick, lump
Lekuala n. coward
Lekualaba n. mountain
Lekuata-kuata n. pursuit, chase
Lekuatsi n. the soil cast by a bull with its hoof
Lekueba n. spittle, foam; *o na le lekuebanyana fèèla* he has little perseverance
Lekuele n. broil, dispute
Lekuèlè n. beer not yet cooked *(la yoala)*
Lekuele n. potatoe
Lekuete n. See *lekote*
Lekuka n. leathern bottle
Lekukuma n. hard swelling
Lekukuno n. unevenness
Lekulo n. bare place, baldness
Lekulo-kulo n rustling
Lekumane n. crumb; pl. means also rubbish, wreck
Lekunutu n. secret, secret matter
Lela n. bowel; oftener the pl. *mala*
Lela or *lla* v.n. to weep, cry, sing (birds), bellow (oxen), ring, strike (clock, bell)
letsa to strike (bell), blow (trumpet)
llela to weep for, regret
Lelahleha n. lost animal
Lelakabe n. flame
Lelala v n. to look up
lelatsa to cause to look up
Lelala n. smith
Lelapa n. reed enclosure in front of a hut
Lelapi (holl.) n. rag, piece of cloth
Lelata or *molata* n. native of a country, stranger
Lelea n. nought, nothingness
Lelefala v.n. to be long, high
lelefatsa to lengthen
Leleka v.t. to drive, chase, put to flight

Digitized by Google

lelekisa to drive, chase, put to flight

Leleka-leka v.n. to drive away

Lelelu n. plum of the reed, beard of wheat

Leleme n. tongue

Lelemela v.n. to go straight forward

Lelente (holl.) n. ribbon

Lelepa n. puzzle

Lelera v.n. to roam, err

lelerisa to banish

Lelese n. very great thirst

Lelĕta n. the saliva (of a man or an ox which is tired)

Leliboho n. drift, ford

Lelimō n. cannibal

Lelinyane n. young one (of animals or birds)

Lelō n. piece (of meat given to the man who has skinned an animal)

Leloala n. mill-stone, mill

Leloapi n. cream, dross, film, pellicle, cloud

Lelobelo n. booty

Leloele & lelole n. grass (which makes good grass-ropes)

Lelōkeletso n. string to tie, hinge

Lelōko (pl. *meloko*) n. genealogy, race, tribe

Lelōkōbe n. vengeance, oftener the pl. *malōkōbe*

Lelomōlo n. private medicine

Lelora n. kind of tree (with hard wood)

Lelothoane n. the same signification

Lelōti n. mountain; pl. *malōti* chain of mountains

Lelumela n. bridge of soil over a subterraneous stream

Lelutla n. flux

Lema v.t. to dig, cultivate

Lèma v.t. to indulge; v.n. to grow turned horns (of an ox)

Lemala or ***lemalla*** v.t. to be accustomed to

Lemati n. plank, door

Lemekō n. peal of the sugar cane

Lemena n. trap, cistern

Lemene-mene n. cunning, trick

Lemina oftener pl. ***mamina*** n. snot from the nose

Leminyeletsa n. ***moéa o*** – a very cold wind

Lemōha v.t. to observe, consider, notice, pay attention to

lemōsa advise, show

Lempara n. flat basket (to remove ashes, etc.)

Lempetje n. lizard

Lempatu n. cleft

Lenaka (pl. *manaka & linaka*) n. horn, top leaf of the kaffircorn plant (also *lenakana*)

Lenala v.t. to dip (grass in the water in order to drink, when there is no cup to be got)

Lenala n. nail

Lenalela n. any one starting before the others in a race

Lenama n. slowness

Lenamōla n. first layer of reeds when thatching a house

Lenaneo n. succession, order, average

Lenanobisi n pick pocket

Lenga n. slimy toad

Lenga n. skin of the foot cracked by the cold, chap

Lengalu n. dampness

Lengana n. wormwood

Lengangayane n. dried vegetable or fruit

Lengangane n. owl

Lengau n. leopard

Lengeloi (holl.) n. angel

Lengeta n. bit of broken pot

Lengetse n. lock of curled hair

Lengole n. knee

Lengolo n. writing, letter

Lengope n. ditch, bank of a river

Lenǵosa (or ***leǵosa***) n. messenger, ambassador

Lenkolane n. a very small frog

Lenkuane n. a hole made by water, deep cleft in the ground

Lenoabō n. chameleon

Lenoho-noho n. danger, obstination

Lenong n. bird of prey, vulture

Lenongello n. joint

Lenoni n. fat meat, fat place

Digitized by Google

Lenono n. the flexible end of the kaffircorn plant or of the sugar cane

Lentle (oftener the pl. *mantle)* n. outside=*mohlabeng*

Lentluane n. small house (made by children for play), oftener pl. *mantluane*

Lentsue n. voice, word

Lentsueta n. bull frog

Lenya n. festoon (in sewing)

Lenyafa n. dregs

Lenyai n. unripe pumpkin

Lenyala oftener pl. *manyala* n. abomination, filthy thing

Lenyalo n. marriage, wedding

Lenyane n. the beginning of a thing which has a continuation; *e sa le lenyane* it is but the beginning

Lenyekethe n. brackground, salpetre

Lenyokonyane n. *ho etsa mothō* — to urge upon one, press upon him

Lenyōlō-nyōlō n. gluttony, greediness

Lenyora n. thirst

Leoa n. den, big cavern; lot; when kaffircorn is down on the ground from too much bearing

Leoana n. muddle

Leoapi n. small clouds, also ornament, coronet

Leoatla n. a stupid, a foolish person

Leoatle n. sea

Leobu n. chameleon, a foolish person

Leoelana n. twin

Leōka n. thorn tree (mimosa)

Leokuana n. cream

Leōma n. wound on the head by a stick

Leona n. *ho inèèla* — to incur responsibility

Leora (holl.) n. a stupid man

Leōtō n. foot, wheel

Leotsa v.t. to sharpeu

Lépa v.t. to pay attention, to observe (the stars)

Lepae n. cotton blanket

Lepafu n. thirst

Lepala-pala n. bare field, desert

Lepapa n. skin without hair

Lepatlelo n. standing place for cattle in a village, place

Lepecho n. motto, watchword, surname

Lepella v.n. to hang down
lepeletsa to let down

Lepèno n. brim (of a hat)

Lepera (holl.) n. leprosy

Lepèrèrè n. coward

Leperōha n. a loquacious person

Lepetsō n. split, crack

Lepetu n. brass ring for the neck

Lephafu n. great thirst

Lephaila n. a stupid person

Lephakatlali n. a circle on the grass, said to be made by lightning

Lephaketsana n. war ornament for the head

Lephako n. flank, belly, emptiness; *mothō o* — the man is hungry

Lephallo n. pursuit

Lephanya-phanya n. vagabond

Lephao n. chasm, cleft, split

Lephaphata n. cajolery, coaxing

Lephathe n. forked thing, side of a village

Lepheo (pl. *mapheo & lipheo)* n. wing, fin, pinion of a bird

Lephèphè n. watcher's hut in a garden

Lephéthé n. rim, ring of serpent; fat or flesh of a fat man at the waist

Lephōhō n. rat

Lephōka n. smell, scent

Lephoma-ntlo n. woman married to a second husband, the first being still alive

Lephophotsi n. light drink made with the dregs of the *leting*

Lephoso n. homage

Lephuphuthela (oftener *maphuphuthela)* n. dust left on the body from work

Lephurakhuahla n. boy returning

Digitized by Google

from circumcision
Lephutha n. a fold in a skin
Lepōkaetsi n. green beetle
Lepōli n. superior, conqueror
Lepōlōha v.n. to trickle down
lepōlōsa to draw a speech in length
Lepoqo n. dispute; *maōtō a* — small feet
Lepotla-potla n. one who is unduly quick
Lepsheha n. diarrhœa, also a great coward
Leputulo n. miry place much trodden
Leqa n. a piece of meat
Leqai n. one who is not circumcised
Leqakatsa n. thin chain
Leqala n. bamboo; pl. *liqala. Mothō ea meno a* — a man with teeth apart from each other; *boéa bo* — bristle hair
Leqala n. a kind of antelope
Leqamu n. *ho etsa* — of the water when it chops, throw the water up with one's feet when swimming
Leqapa n. kaffirsheet
Leqaqa n. a very poor man
Leqaqailana n. ankle, wrist *(la seatla)*
Leqati n. blow on the hat, handkerchief
Leqe n. an avaricious man
Leqe n. doubt, mental reservation
Leqeba n. wound
Leqebekuane n. cake
Leqebo n. enticing, cunning, talebearer
Leqele n. left hand, left handed man
Leqelele, *ho re* — to get tired
Leqe-leqe n. sliminess, gluish substance
Leqeme n. want of fuel
Leqepe n. catterpillar (on willows)
Leqephè n. sheet, page
Leqhaama n. belt
Leqhabanqha n. things in disorder, topsy-turvy
Leqhalaha n, eunuch (who has one testicle only left)
Leqhanqha n. tatter
Leqhanyatsa n. soft, unripe mealies
Leqhao n. bundle
Leqheka n. deceiver & deceit, cheat, humbug
Leqheku n. an old man
Leqhetsō n. piece broken off
Leqhoa n. ice
Leqhubu n. wave, billow, hump
Leqhuèle n. string
Leqhuèlè n. a shrewd, prudent man
Leqhuthu n. lump on the side of the head
Leqobaphćké n. a timorous man
Leqōkō n. choice
Leqophe n. perseverance, a persevering person
Leqōthantja n. bit of loose skin at the nails
Lequatsipa n. a wise, smart man, one who does not forget
Lera n. thin flesh under the epidermis; — *la mahlo* cataract.
Leraba n. snare, ambush
Leraho n. hinder part, fundament
Leraka n. pumpkin, calabash
Lerako n. wall, obstacle
Leralla & lerallana n. stony hill
Lerama n. cheek; *ho binela ka marameng* to hum
Lerana n. veil, any thing which prevents one from seeing
Lerantha n. tatter, rag
Lerapamela n. *ho kèna litabeng ka* — to insinuate oneself in another's business
Lerapo n. thong, strap
Lerata n. noise
Lerato n. love
Lere n. staff, cane
Lere (holl) n. ladder
Lerebe-rebe n. noise in a feast
Lereko n. kindness, mercy
Lereli n. young green grass; also illumination, reflection of light
Lerenene n. gum of the jaw

Digitized by Google

Lerepshoa n. thin pap
Lerètè n. testicle; — *la tsèbè* lobe of the ear
Leriba n. veil of girls being initiated to the rites of circumcision
Leribeha n. a person who eats pumpkin before all others
Leripa n. stuntness; *naka tse maripa* stunted horns
Lero n. gravy from roasted meat; also water which ooses from a wound; juice, serum, serosity
Lerō n. claw
Leroana n. a much twisted bush
Leroana n. red ant
Leroko n. sleep
Lerole n. last year's calf
Lerōle n. dust
Lerōō n. floating rib
Lerōrō n. plumpness
Lerōrōpshue n. plumpness, swelling (from the sting of an insect)
Lerōthō n. dusk
Lerotholi n. drop
Leru n. cloud
Leruo n. possession, riches
Lerutle n. common locust
Lesa v.t. & n. to let, leave, let go
lesela to leave alone, quit, forgive
leseletsa to carry a pot on the head without holding it
Lesaba-saba n. wide plain
Lesafa n. an untidy person
Lesaho n. thick bone, flank
Lesaka n. cattle enclosure, kraal; — *la mathe* a man whose front teeth are parted
Lesala n. remainder, rest (oftener *masala*)
Lesale n. ring, earring
Lesapo n. bone
Lesari n. tanned skin with a white border
Lesasa n. branches to build the circumcision hut, oftener *masasa*
Lesasabōli n. a kind of locust
Lesasabulinyana n. a very small and thin person; dwarf
Lesatšana n. a small skin used as a tippet
Lesea n. infant, baby
Leseaqheme n. flatterer, traitor, deserter
Lesehe-sehe n. liar, talker
Lesebetsi n. =*mosebetsi* work
Leseho n. happiness, good fortune
Lesela n. linen, cloth
Leselatsela n. a big piece of ground divided into gardens by paths
Leseli n. light
Lesenènè n. medicine to attract game
Lesepa n. (See *masepa*)
Lesere n. light beer
Leseru n. red sand stone
Lesetla n. white sand stone
Lesehlaōko n. ant
Leshaaba n. dandelion
Leshaba n. people
Leshala n. coal
Leshele-shele n. water pap
Lesheli n. poverty
Leshetla n. soft bone, spongy part of a bone
Leshoa n. chink, split
Leshokhua n. a very bitter bulb
Lesholo n. stuntness (of the ears of a goat)
Lesholu n. a thief
Leshoma n. plant with a big bulb
Leshōme n. ten
Leshomo n. troop of men
Leshomokhō n. grasshopper
Leshope n. shoulder blade
Leshou n. smell of burning fat
Leshuélé n. middle stomach of a ruminating animal
Leshueshuethè n. grasshopper
Lesiba (pl. *masiba* & *litšiba*) n. feather, pen
Lesiela n. remainder
Lesihla n. bunch of beads, of grape
Lesika n. sinew, genealogy
Lesilo n. a stupid man
Lesimela n. chips, scrapings of a hide

Digitized by Google

Lesira n. veil
Lesisitheho n. hesitation
Lesitsi n. poverty
Lesōba n hole
Lesofe n. albino
Lesòha n. an unmarried person, bachelor, spinster
Lesōhana n. adolescent
Lesōko n. plant of kaffircorn (when the ear is about to come out); oar
Lesokoana n. stick used for stirring food, oar
Lesokollo n. heart burn
Lesokotso n. after milk
Lesole (engl.) n. soldier
Lesole n. a calf of more than one year old, still sucking
Lesomila n. the drop hanging from the tip of the nose
Lesosoa n. curl, lock
Lesotetsa n. loiterer, rearguard
Lesoto n. legs of a tanned skin used as strings of the *thari*
Lesuai n. switch
Lesuala n. tobacco
Lesuuane n. rush
Lesue n. dampness
Lesuebe n. wrinkle (in the cheek or anywhere else), fold
Lesuephe n. the last of the circumcision company
Lesufu n. thigh bone
Lesuilo n. dance
Lesuiti n. shadow of a passing cloud
Lesupi n. ruin
Leta v.t. & n. to expect, wait for, abide
letana to wait for each other=walk abreast
Letahe n. lukewarmness, tepidity
Letahoa n. drunkard
Letamo (engl.) n. dam
Letanta n. coarsely woven bag, bag with meshes
Letata n. tanned skins sewn together
Letata n. duck
Le-Tebele n. a red Kaffir
Leteka n. wanderer
Letekatsi n. a woman who has left her husband
Leteketa (engl.) n. a mo-Suto who was on the side of Government in the disarmament war
Leténé n. pap made of new kaffircorn
Letetema n. weak, trembling person
Letere (holl.) n. letter, type
Letetetso n. bruise
Lethafa n. *ho etsa ntho* — to let a thing spoil because of too great a quantity
Lethailane n. affray
Lethala n. discharge of guns
Lethapisa n. young ox or horse which has just been broken in
Lethapōlo n. knot
Lethata-kōyoana n. a young man going to the Diamondfields
Lethathamo n. succession of things, file, row
Letheba n. spot of dirt, defect, stain, blot
Lethebōlo n. hole in a floor
Lethèka n. hip, waist
Letheke-theke n. *ho phela ka* — to have a narrow escape
Lethepu n. plant
Lethètè n. dung
Lethisa n. an uncircumcised girl
Letho n. something, nothing (with a negation)
Lethole (la thaba) n. ridge
Lethōle n. proper time, proper season for a certain work
Lethole n. great quantity (as *ke lema* — I cultivate much
Lethonoko n. small quantity
Leshōmōkhō n. sort of locust
Lethōpa n. boil
Lethose n. copper ore
Lethu n. nice smelling grass
Lethuebōla n. brackish ground, saltpetre
Lethuela n. possession=*mothekethèke*

Digitized by Google

ele n. robin red breast
ethue n. acuteness, *mothō ea* *è e* — a man with an acute
nyana n. a boy who has dergone the rites of circum- ion two years ago
n. unripe fruit of the melon and the pumpkin

Letimella n. lost thing, loss
Leting n. light drink made of kaffircorn
Letjeketjane n. insect, sling
Letjekuana n. copper ring worn round the neck
Letjoi n. stramonium
Letjolo n. piece of pottery which cannot stand (in the shape of an egg)
Letjotjo n. goods
Letlaburu n. people running in every direction; *ho etsa* — to start for running
Letlaila n. a person with a false voice, who sings badly
Letlaka n. vulture
Letlakapipi n. gull, black vulture
Letlalepepiloe n. a child who came with his mother to her second husband, a base born child
Letlalo n. skin, leather
Letlametlu n. a very large toad
Letlang n. bloody flow
Letlao n. pincers
Letlaopa n a stupid person
Letlopa n flat stone, slate
Letlape n. bark of the sugar cane
Letlele n. spear with a short handle
Letlenyana n. bunch (of flowers, etc.)
Letlepe-tlepe n. fight, affray
Letlere n. split, crack
Letletleriane n. lapwing bird
Letlōbō n. a young tree of one year, young shoot
Letloe-tloesiea n. large gathering of people standing together, troop
Letlōle n. bag, case, box
Letlolo n. cow which does not calve
Letlōōa n. net
Letlopo n. crest, coxcomb
Letlotla n. ruin of one house, or old walls
Letlòtlo n. glory, fame
Letlotlo n. riches
Letluabo n. flame
Letoatoa n. skin with chaps
Letōbōla n. cup to draw water
Letōlō n. lightning, thunder
Letōma n. wound on the head
Letōna (oftener *tōna*) n. councillor, officer
Letoope n. a man whose body shakes, fidget, trembling of an old man
Letōsō n. foot of a fly
Letōtō n. a string of things threaded (locusts, etc.)
Letotolo n. tail of a goat
Letsu n. antelope
Letša n. lake, pond
Letsaba n. den, refuge
Letsapa n. hunger and thirst
Letsaranka n. precipice
Letsatsa n. a sharp crest, edge (of mountain), ledge, ridge
Letsatsi n. sun, day
Letsefōla n. stammerer
Letšeho n. stone of the hearth
Letšeho n. laugh of many persons
Letsekela n. division of troops
Letselapsha n. a barren sheep
Letsema n. company of people working together
Letsepa n. plume of the sugar cane
Letšere n. heap of corn
Letsété n. hole dug in the ground to keep sugar cane
Letsétsé n. *ho mo llela* — to condole, to sympathise
Letsètsè n. flea
Letšètšè n. chip, rent, crack
Letsiboho n. ford=*leliboho*
Letsibōla n. a woman when she has her first child (also of a beast)
Letsibōlo n. first born

Digitized by Google

Letsika n. wrinkle
Letsikitlane n. kind of dandelion
Letsinyane n. the young of an animal
Letsiri n. grass
Letsiripa n. a strong thing, a strong man
Letsōha-phore n. a late riser
Letšohlo n. new kaffircorn, also new mealies; beautiful choice ear of corn or mealies, before the corn is quite ripe
Letsoho n. hand, arm
Letsoku n. red ochre
Letšōla-kōbo n. baggage people
Letšōlō n. hunt; *ho éa tšōlong* to go hunting
Letšōlō n. lightning
Letšomila n. sparrow
Letsōpa n. pot clay
Letsope n. fidget
Letsōso n. alarm
Letsotoloho n. doubt, unwillingness
Letsuabali n. blister on the hand from work
Letšuabo n. flesh attached to the skin
Letšuabōli n. any plant grown out of stray seed
Letšuaè n. small mushroom
Letšuafo n. lung
Letsuaka n. space
Letsuai n. salt
Letšuala n. barber
Letšuala n. mustachio
Letšualo n. an animal which has died from being castrated
Letsualo n. pleura, conscience, regret, remorse
Letšuana n smearing, fat
Letšuanafike n. black bird (singing very early)
Letšuao n. mark, seal
Letsuapo n. flank of a mountain, ridge
Letsuathaka n. boys of the same *mophato*
Letsuatlare n. bare grassless, barren spot
Letšuea n. breathlessness
Letšuebo-tšuebo n. *ho etsa* — to pursue
Letsuèlè n. breast
Letšuélé n. troop, company, multitude
Letsuelintsueke (oftener in the pl.) something corkscrew shape, zigzag
Letšuenyeho n. distress, affliction
Letsuètè n. kind of rat
Letsuili-tsuili n. pursuit, tumult
Letsuku-tsuku n. shake
Letuèba n. itch (of the goat)
Letuetue n. avenue of trees
Letulu (e) n. needle for thatching
Letutuane n. kaross made of foxes' skins
Levenkele (or *lebenkele)* (holl.) n. shop, shopkeeper
Leumo n. an ox in good condition
Leunyeli n. asparagus
Leupa n. ashes still containing much heat, embers
Leutlana n. crook
Leyabutle n. plant with a yellow flower
Leyakane n. a Christian (nickname)
Leyoana n. alum, saltpetre
Leyoe n. stone
Lia-liela v.n. to swoon, faint
Liahelo n. camp
Libano (heb.) n incense
Libōla & *libōlaka* v.t. to beat severely, make cuts with a stick or a strap
Lieabanneng n. matters which can be discussed by men only
Lieha v.n. to delay
liehela to cause a delay
liehisa to delay
lia-lieha to delay a little
Lifea n. pl. lappet of a petticoat, skirts
Lifōtle n. nothing; *ho tšōha* — to be afraid of a mere nothing
Liha v.t. to cause to fall, throw down, cast down
lihela to throw down into

Digitized by Google

lihella to give beyond measure

Lihlaea n. lower jaw

Lihloea n. worms in the bowels

Lihlomo n. weapons, war ornaments

Lihlong n. shame, confusion

Lihele (holl.) n. hell

Lihoehla n. *khōmō e* — an ox with hanging and shaking horns

Lihōlō n. many things

Lihoro n. *mothō ea* — bow legged man

Liila v.n. to feed (of cattle) without a shepherd, wander not knowing the road; *mothō ea itiilelang feela* a man who acknowledges no chief

Lika v.t. to surround; *lika-lika* to go about, hesitate

lika-likisa to cause to hesitate

lika-liketsa to encircle

liketsa to surround, build round

Lika n. pl. noise of persons or animals walking, manners, behaviour

Likahare n. tripes, bowels

Likanela v.t. to surround

Likela v.n. to disappear, go down (of the sun)

likella to go over, disappear

Liketela, & likueteela, melomo e — thick lips; *bohobe bo* — heavy thick bread

Likhalile n. beer

Likhapha n. pl. weeping, (sing. unused *sekhapha*)

Likhellela n. exertion, endeavour, big thing, important matter

Likhōba n. different manners of singing, antics; *ho etsa* — *ka matsoho* to gesticulate, jest

Likhobe n. cooked corn (from *khobe*)

Likhoho n. scab covering a sore

Likhōtla n. afterpains

Likhotlelo n. splash

Likhueja n. bran (from *khuefa*)

Likitla v.n. to run swiftly

Likola n. skirt

Likōlōha v.t. to surround

Likono-kono n. earwax (from *konokono*)

Lila v.t. to plaster

Lilimetsa v.t. to dip completely

Lilimōla v.n. to look at somebody very sternly without speaking

Lilōla v.t. to look askance at

lilōtsa to change colour

Limenyane n. *ho hana ka* — *?*

Limōla v.t. to deprive

Line (holl.) n. linen

Linehelloa n. as *sekholopane sa* — small pox which has been brought on purpose

Linōko n. spices (from *senōko*)

Linonetso n. spices

Linono pl. of *lenono* n. the top of the kaffircorn plant

Linotši n. honey

Lingeqe n. spittle, water trickling out of the mouth

Linyane n. small beginning

Liola-molora n. breasts of a girl beginning to show

Lipabi n. flour of roasted mealies or kaffircorn

Lipaka n. space

lipakana spaces between the fingers; *pakeng tsa* prep. in between, in the midst of

Liphalana n. glares of hot air

Lipatlō n. spots

Liphatšua n. disease of the skin, elephantiasis in hands and feet

Liphera, ho kèna ka — to enter not by the door or gate

Liphula-maliboho n. brave men

Lipotlo n. beverage

Liqala n. *boéa bo* — bristled up hair

Liqaphai n. game, play

Liqebō n. *mothō ea* — a man with a changing mood; *bohlōkō bo* — chronic disease

Liqi n. noise of footsteps

Lirela v.t. to cut (meat) in pieces

Lirulelo & marulelo n. thatch

Lisa v.t. to herd, watch, lead

Lise (holl.) n. lily

Lisua n. *ke loana* — I avenge myself

Litaaso n. footmen

Litaòla n. bones of divination

Digitized by Google

Litelu n. beard
Liteme n. flattery, adulation; *mothò ea* — flatterer
Litemetoane n. mumps
Liteng n. the inside of an animal
Lithako n. a ruin, any abandoned place
Lithallo n. a frightful place, spot laying between two hostile bodies, dangerous place
Litharang n. quarrel
Litheohelang n. the food which goes down
Lithipa n. gripes
Lithoabisi n. badly tanned skin; *mothō ea* — a man half good, half bad
Lithohotso n. praise, applause
Lithōle n. dust, dirt
Lithōllo n. unripe berries
Lithooko n. matter in the corner of the eye
Litiletile n. great numbers following each other
Litlhaéa n. jaw bones
Litlhaba n. blood letting
Litlhoka n. kaffircorn which is not well winnowed
Litšaba, mothō ea — a foolish man
Litsetsekuane n. *ho èma ka* — to stand upon one's toes, be ready to start
Litšifa n. dregs
Litšua n. oxen taken by a man out of the cattle given for nieces taken in marriage
Litšuantšuane n. bramble
Liyalo n. seed
Lla v.n. to weep (See *lela)*
Loa v.n. to fight (also to ride)
loela to deliver, free
loana to fight
loanela to fight for, side with
loantša to fight against, with
Loba v.t. to hide, to steal
lobela to take away by stealth
Lōba v.n. not to become in calf
Loboka v.t. to invert
Loéa v.n. to be cooked to a nicety, be diluted; also *loela*
loisa to boil to a nicety
Loéa v.t. to bewitch
Loebehla v.t. to put in disorder
Loebetlanya v.t. intwine
Loetsa v.t. to syringe into the ears
Loetse n. September
Lōha v.t. to plat, weave, — *tsa lisuoa* have an old rancour
lōhanya to weave
Lōhlana v.n. to join battle, join well together
lohlanya (ntoa) to join battle, intwine
Lōhō (holl.) n. potash
Lohotha v.t. to wish always for something, build castles in the air
lohothela to be curious
Lōka v.n. to be straight, be just, be right, be righteous; — *tsela* to go straightforward
lōkela to fit, become
lōkelanya to adapt
lōkeloa ke to be worthy of
lōkisa to make straight, straighten, prepare, arrange
lōkeletsa to lace, tie
lōkōlla to unloose, untie, deliver, free
lōkōlōha to be loose
lōkafala to be righteous, be in a straight position
lōkafatsa to justify
Loka & lokolisa v t. to repeat often, assert
Lokosela v.n. to be haggard; *mahlo a hae a* — his eyes are haggard
Lolama v.n. to sit down for a little while
Lōli n. thin rush
Lolololo n. *ho éa* — to do something a long time in an excessive way
Lolo-lolo n. *ho etsa* — to be continually at fault
Loma-loma v.n. to murmur
Lōma v.t. to bite, — *mothō tsèbè* to communicate a secret to somebody; *ho lōngoa ke mala* to have stomach ache; *lōma-lōma* to speak with discontent
lōmetsa to set *(mono)* the teeth on edge
lōmahana to adhere

Digitized by Google

Lōmeha v.n. to dry cup
Lōmōka v.n. to ferment
lōmōsa to cause to ferment
Lōna pron. 2nd. pers.plur.
Lona dem. pron. of IIIrd Class
Lōnya n. unkindness, malice, rancour, spite
Lōpalla v.n. to ascend (of smoke or dust)
Lopetsa v.t. to take with a fishhook
Lopo (holl.) n. barrel of gun
Lopōlla v.t. to redeem
Loporo (holl.) n. shot
Lora v.t. & n. to dream
Lore, *ho re* — to burn entirely
Lorela v.t. to be completely extinguished
Lōsa v.t. to handle something with might, disentangle one's thoughts, reflect
Lōta v.t. to keep company to
lotana le to keep company with
Lōtha v.t. to deceive, propose a riddle
Lōthō n. enigm, riddle, lot
Lōti n. (see *lelōti*)
Loto (holl.) n. lead
Lotolla v.t.
lotolotsa to keep, take in account
Lotolotsa v.t. to kill
Luba v.t. to knead
Luka v.n. to be dirty, troubled (of water)
lukeha to be muddy
Lula v.n. to sit, sit down, be situated, stay, live
lulela to wait for, expect; to be at the beginning of one's pregnancy
lulisa to seat
Luluetsa v.n. to shout
Luma v.n. to make a noise, thunder (*lea luma* there is thunder), resound; *luma-luma* to wail, moan, grumble
lumaela to resound, moan
Luma v.t. to wish earnestly
lumela v.n. to be joyful, prosperous; employed as salutation; v.t. to consent, believe
lumelisa to salute
lumella to allow, consent, permit
lumellana to agree
itumela to rejoice
Lupa v.t. indicates a ceremony by which native doctors pretend to find out an internal disease
lupella to feel internal effects from a bruise or wound; investigate
Lusa v.n. to swell (of the cow's teat)
Lutla v.n. to leak, trickle down, drip
Lutsa-lutsa v.n. to walk slowly

M

Ma, ho re — to climb
Maakamele n. intruder (when people are talking)
'Maanana (engl.) n. desert ?
Maaparapelō n. the thin skin which covers the heart
'Maba n. disease of oxen
Ma-Balane n. the ba-Suto as they are called by the natives in the Transvaal
Mabapa le prep. parallel to, opposite
Mabatha n. *ho tsamaea ka* — to walk with feet apart
Mabéla n. dandyism, effrontery
Mabife n. abruptedness in speaking
Mabipshoa n. fermented kaffircorn
Mabōéo n. people who return (*maéo ke mabōéo* those that leave will return)
Mabōella n. pasture grounds kept for the winter
Mabono n. view
Mabophè n. medicine against the enemies
Macha n. song of circumcision
Machosi n. beauty, nicety
Maebe-ebe n. load
Maebe-ela n. *mothō ea* — a man in rags
Maéle n. (See *leéle*)
Maéo n. (See *Mabōéo*)
Mafekefa, ntho e — something upside down, disorder

Digitized by Google

Mafi n. thick sour milk, milk of plants

Mafisa n. *khōmo e isitsoeng* — an animal given to some one to keep, but whose produce is shared by the real owner

Mafohlo-fohlo n. great number (of oxen taken in war)

Mafōlō-fōlō n. eagerness, quickness

Mafōme n. rust

Mafube n. dawn, aurora; — *a boroa* aurora australis

Mafulo n. pasture ground

Mafura n. fat (see *lefura*), — *a lefehloa* melted butter

Mafuthu n warmth; *kōbo e* — a warm dress

Mahaba n. *mothō ea* — a hasty, imprudent man; *kōbo e* — a coat unequally cut

Mahaha n. *mothō ea* — a man with a full beard

Mahahaba n. hoof of oxen ?

Mahahapa n. a calf taught to race; also violence

Mahaila n. coarseness (of ground corn), corn coarsely ground

Mahalapa n. See *lehalapa*

Mahanana n. cartilage; *ho bua ka* — to speak through the nose

Mahang n. contradiction; *mothō ea* — a person always contradicting

Mahanyetsi n. grumbling

Mahaqasi n. a flying catching bird

Mahetla-a-thèbè n. a woman taken in marriage by a man who has already married her elder sister

Mahlatsa n. vomit

Mahlaha-hlaha n. activity, impetuousity

Mahlatsuetsa n. water with which the butter has been washed, dishwater

Mahlanya-nya n. *boéa bo* — bristled up hair

Mahlare n. vegetable cooked by itself

Mahlatlo n. food prepared for a person expected

Mahleke n. disorder, pellmell

Mahlenyela n. a spoiled thing

Mahlehleretsi n. corn not well ground

Mahlèhlèlè n. hastiness

Mahloenye-hloenye n. *naha e* — a country having become dangerous in times of war

Mahlōkō n. venom, poison

Mahlōnōkō n. frightfulness

Mahlole n. coagulated blood, gore

Mahlōmōla n. suffering, distress, trouble

Mahlopha-a-senya n. a thing which does good & harm at the same time, as a big rain

Mahoara-hoara n. many colours

Mahoashe n. coarseness, roughness; *lesela le* — a coarse cloth, sackcloth

Mahong adv. together

Mahoe-hoe n. multitude

Mahoele n. foot disease (of horses)

Mahoere-hoere n. husky voice, turbidness

Maholahanya n. insect which eats the grain of corn when not yet dry

Mahōo-hōo n. noisy multitude, rabble

Maili n. sugar cane plant which has become wild

Maili-ili n. stunning, giddiness

Maime n. aim, end in view, medicine against the enemy

Maineloa n. kaffircorn soaked in water to make beer

Maisao (from *isao*) n. — *a tlang* in the coming years

Maka n. lie, liar

Makaqabetsing n. *ho hena* — to go into a difficult matter

Makala v.n. to wonder, be astonished

makatsa to astonish

makatseha to be astonishing

Makalo n. astonishment, wonder

Makama-kama n. wonder

Digitized by Google

Makatso n. wonder
Makete n. thickness
Makéthèla n. glands
Makhacho-khacho n.
Makhang n. fat meat
Makhakhapa n. scales (of fish or serpent)
Makhapa n. dirt, scab
Makhahlohanong n. crossing (of roads, rivers, etc.)
Makhenefa n. ugliness, dirtiness
Makherehloa n. roughness, asperity, huskiness; *selèpè se* — a notched hatchet
Makhèthè n. carefulness, cleanliness
Makhisa n. long hair of an animal
Makhulo n. grazing grounds
Makhurumalo n. covering of the head
Makolopetso n. insignificant details added to a narrative
Makopano n. joining (of roads, rivers, etc.)
Makōkō n. pride
Makolōbe n. Orion (lit. the pigs)
Makuebeta n. anger
Makute n. shaved hair
Makuetla n. sharp cold in August
'Mala n.=*mobala* colour; *ntho e mebala-bala* n. a thing of many colours
Mala n. (See *lela)*
Malao n. bed, bedding
Maleba le & malebana le prep. opposite to, parallel to
Maleba-leba n. diligence, hurry
Maleke-leke n. abyss, precipice
Maleo (from *leleo)* n. meat taken by those who skin the beast
Malepa (from *lelepa)* n. puzzle
Mali n. blood; also money, *ho khayoa — ke pelō* to have a stitch in the side
Malibeng n. *ho éa* — to go to the circumcision of girls
Mali-a-ntle n. light colour of the skin of man
'Mali n. reader=*mobali*
Maliboho n. meat cut into small pieces
Malimabe n. misfortune, unhappiness; *mothō ea* — an unfortunate man
Malimatle n. happiness; *mothō ea* — a happy man
Malinguana n. dance
Maliso n. grazing grounds
Malito n. something which a person lets fall & which his cousin can pick up & keep, if the other does not say *nqaele*
Malla n. weeping, mourning
Malla-a-ntebile n. medicine to make a chief powerful
'Malo ! interj. dear me !
Malōka le prep. parallel to, opposite to
Malokōbe n. vengeance
Malōme n. the brother of one's mother and his wife
Malopo-lopo n. whole day & night
Malōta n. scouts, rearguard
Maluke n. *metsi a* — troubled water
Malumela n. (See *lelumela)* natural underground furrows
Malungua-lunguana n. early dawn
Mamarela v.t. to attach oneself to, affection, cling to, climb, fight (of two persons with their hands)
Mamatlela v.t. same signification as *mamarela*
Mamela v.t. to listen to, hear, obey
mamella to be patient, bear
mamellana to bear with each other
Mamello n. patience, submission, resignation
Mamelo n. hearing, obedience
Mamene-mene n. lie, deceit, many words
Mamōla v.t. to beat
'Mamolanguane n. secretary bird
'Mamotobaki n. vagabond
'Mampharoane n. lizard
'Mamphele n. difficulty
Mana v.n. employed only in the

Digitized by Google

past tense *manne=manahana* to emaciate, be lean, stunted

Manaila n. gaiters

Manama v.t. to cleave

manamisa to paste

'Mane n. lightning, glow

Mane adv. over there, yonder; *mane le mane* here and there

Maneha v.t. to glue, untie, uncover

manehella to glue many things one on the other

manōlla to unglue, untie, uncover

Mang interrog. adj. who? *mang le mang* whosoever

Manganga n. grumbling, murmuring

Mangeleta n. roughness

Mangonyo n. guilt; *mothō ea* — a guilty man

Manguane n. aunt to the children of her elder sister

Manguengue n. *naha e* — a country having become dangerous in time of war

Manguenguerere n. spots (tiger's), something having bright colours

Manketea n. parotid, glands between the cheeks & the ears

'Mankhane n. bat

'Mankholi n. bird of prey

'Mankhoto n. dirt, filth

Mankhulu n. small boil on the knee from *lenkhulu*

Mankuane (from *lenkuane*) n. small ditches (made by water)

Mankiliane n. (See *mukéthèla*)

'Mankukunene n. grasshopper

Manna (for.) n. manna

Mano n deceit, fraud

Manoho-noho n. guilt

Manoloha v.n to become fat

Manotsa v.t. to take a little

Mange n.=*mashōme* tens

Mantakalatsane n. things topsy-turvy

Mantle n. excrements; *ka* — outside

Mantša v.t. to spread (from *mana*)

Mantšatlala n. first harvest after a famine

'Mantsetsenene n. grasshopper

Mantsiboéa n. the afternoon

Manya n. piece of patch work made of three corner pieces sewed into each other, dross

Manyali n. abruptedness, insolence

Manyeli-nyeli n. luxury

Manyōa n. tape worm

Manyōkōthō n. theft, *ho ya*—to eat in secret

Maoala n. wisdom, zeal

Maoba adv. the day before yesterday; *maoba-oba* some time ago, or *maoba a maoba*; *maobeng* some days ago

Maobane adv. yesterday

Maokhōla n. small pieces of dried dung

Maoli n. what remains of grass when shaken

Maonatso n. *o na le* — one who works not well

'Mapa (engl.) n. map

Mapalesa-pelō n. grief

Mapapeloane n. a person of little importance, unknown

Mapate n. something double

Mapea n. dowry

Maphatsima n. shining things

Maphethe-phethe n. difficulty

Mapholi n. coolness, *seliba se* — a cool fountain

Maphòma n. anger

Mapokane n. wall bee

Maputulo n. a place become hard by being trodden down, indistinct footsteps

Maqabanya n. roughness, ruggedness

Maqakacha n. things dispersed, spread about

Maqalika n. things dispersed, spread about

Maqapha-qapha n. spots

Maqeseme n.

Maqéthé n. deceit, anxiety to please

Maqetsuana n. cunning people

Maqhenqha n. quantity of things

Maqiti n. prudence, jealousy, act of speaking pointedly, heaviness

Digitized by Google

Maqula n. secrets
Marabe n. viper, adder
Marana, or *marane*, or *mararane* n. very thin clouds
Marao n. rear, rear-guard, part of a garden not yet ploughed
Marasi n. things scattered about, advance guard
Mareke-reke n. something which begins to thicken, to congeal, green & yellow colour
Maria n. winter
Marinakhue n. a strong man
Maritsa n. food which remains over
Marobo n. broken stalks in a field
Maroboko n. the spots of a tiger skin; *lesela le* — spotted cloth; *o — mahlong* he has spots in the face
Maroko n. *ho ba le* — to have delirium, dream of dead people
Marōrōpa n. body of a man which has a rash caused by the spittle of the serpent, bruises
Marulelo (from *lerulelo*) n. thatch
Maruru n. cold
'Masa n. dyeing, hue
Masakokometse n. strange things
Mase n. spittle oosing out from the corners of the mouth
Masehello n. patterns to cut pieces of skin on
'Maselese (engl.) n. measles
Masènè n. prudence, ability, dexterity
Masepa n. fœces
Mashua n. syphilis, venerian disease
Mashuélé n. coagulated blood
Masianōke n. hammerbird
Masiéa n. rest, remainder
Masisa-pelō n. grief, sighs
Masisi n. pity, respect, gratitude
Masitise n. difficult matter
Masōkōtso n. milk got from the cow after the calf has sucked
Masuabi n. sadness
Masuana n.=*mafi* sour thick milk
Masuetso n. old people
Masumō n. serpent, rinkhals (holl.)
Masutsa n something very well cooked
Matakuane & matokuane n. hemp
Mateano n. joining (of roads, rivers, etc.)
Matenene n. a difficult matter
Matepe n. he who loves most
Matha v.n. to run
Mathai-thai n. light listening
Mathe n. spittle; — *a lintsintsi* a few drops of rain; — *maloli* something very nice; — *le leleme* great friends
Mathenkela (holl.) n. martingale
Mathetho n. *ka* — the last matter
Mathule n. portico round a house
Matjoi n. sunflower
Matjoli-tjoli (kafir) n. watery and light beer
Matla n. strength, force
Matlafala & natlafala v.n. to become strong
m(n)atlafatsa to strengthen
Matlakala n. bits of straw, of reeds
Matlala n. pieces of meat given to elder relations
Matlalepula n drops of rain & hail mixed
Matlatlō n. feast or food prepared for a guest
Matle-matle n. roughness
'Matlo n. facet, face
Matlotsi (kafir) n. family gods
Matobo n. (see *mabōella*)
Matōla v.t. to strike with the hand or a strap
Matsekela n. divisions
Matšuanafike n. bird which sings early
Matsuelintsueke n. labyrinth, zigzag
Matšuiti-tšuiti n. large numbers
Maulu-ulu n. what remains of the grass when shaken; scum (of a town)
Maumo n. inside of an ox
'Me conj. and (to bind two sentences)

Digitized by Google

'Mè n. mother; especially *my* mother

Me poss. pron. 1st. pers. sing. when governed by a preposition, used especially by women (see Sketch p. 22)

Méé, ho re — to speak much

Meella or *meelela* n. gleanings of the women

Meetlo n. manners of circumcision

Mefelle n. the moon when no more visible, as *khueli e ile* — the moon is no more visible

Meharō n. gluttony; *ho nka ka* — to arrogate to oneself

Mehla from *mohla* n. time; with the prep. *ka*, as *kamehla* ever, for ever; also *kamehla le mehla*

Mehloaela n. low sound of footsteps

Mehloso n. skeleton (see *mesohlo*)

Mehōla v.t. to lift up a heavy load

'Mei n. one who places, as *'mei oa molao* legislator (the one who has placed [given] the law)

'Mekela n meat on the ox ribs

Meketsa v.n. to cry out, cry aloud, shout, make an echo

Mekhanyana n. *ho haha* — to shade the eyes with the hand

Mela v.n. to grow, sprout

melisa to cause to grow, produce

'Mela n. malt, fermented corn to make beer

Melaka n. matter from sore eyes

'Mele n. body; — *oa sefate* stem, trunk

'Mèlè n teat

Mèma v.t. to call, invite

memetsa to bawl

Mèmo n. call, invitation

Mena v.t. to hem, roll, *mena-mena* to persuade

menōlla to turn inside out

menahanya to double up

Meneka v.t. to twist, wring

Menela v.t. to carry in a bundle

Meneletsa v.t. to calumniate, entangle

Menemeneletsa v.t. to calumniate, entangle

Menguaha (pl. of *nguaha)* n. years

Menkemele n. sandals

'Meno n. hem, roll

Menya v.t. to pour water into a a pot

menyana n. *senkhua se — pitseng* the paste has filled the pot

Menyama n. blood vessels along the skin

Menye-menye n. nice food, corned beef

Menyètla n. small narrow passage *ho phōnyōha ka* — to have a narrow escape

Merokolo n. dung of birds, of goats, of antelopes, etc.

Merorobela n. mixture of people of different tribes

'Mesa n. April

Mesaletsa n. remainder

Meseletso n. medicines which are burnt when being used

'Mesi n. cook

Meso n. early morning (before sunrise); *mesoana*

Mesohlo or *mehloso* n. skeleton, what remains in the ear when eaten by birds

Mesohle n. the same

Mesuaso n. pleasantry, jest, joke

Mètha v.n. to speak with a bad accent

Methoaela n. little groups, little companies

Metholo n. bones of the arm & the leg

Methusetsa n. help

Metlae n. jokes

Metlaéa n. cavities

Metlatsetsa n. help

Metleyoa n. first drops of rain in advance of a shower, advance-guard, scouts

'Metli (oa lifate) n. carpenter, joiner; — *oa mayoe* mason

'Metoane n. surprise, as *ko bōlaea mothō* — to kill a man by surprise, secretly

Metsa v.t. to swallow

Metsi n. water

Digitized by Google

'Metso n throat
'Mila (=*mobila*) n. road, way, path (pl. *mebila*)
Mina v.n. to blow one's nose
'Mino n. tune
Minya & mina v.t. to drain out some water or milk
minyeletsa to drink the remainder, the last drop
Mo pers pron. 3d. pers. sing. in the objective case relating to 1st Class
Moahlōli n. judge
Moabi n. distributor
Moahi n. inhabitant
Moalo n bed, bedding
Moalōsi n. shepherd, superintendent
'Moane n. canker
Moanyesi n. nurse
Moaparo n. skirt of a garment
Moarubelo n medicine used when burnt, incense
Moathamela n. reflection of the sun in a sheltered spot, the gentle heat of the morning sun
Mobabi n. sick person
Mobali n. reader
Mobarebare (for.) n. barbarian
Mobeseletso n. (See *'meseletso*)
Mobili-bili n. a great multitude going in the same direction
Mobōki n. fornicator
Mobu n. soil, ground, earth
Mobua-bui n talker, chatterbox
Mobuelli & 'muelli n. intercessor, advocate
Mocha & mokha n. trace of snake, of mouse
Mochaeli n. stripe of colour on a stone, ou the zebra, etc.
Mochahlama n. light beer
Mochana n. nephew, niece (the children of a man's sister or of a woman's brother
Mochochonono n. tail of a comet
Modemona (engl.) n. evil spirit, demon
Moéa n. wind, vapour, spirit, soul
Moèka n. fellow
Moèka n. wonder, sign
Moeki n. traitor
Moelana n the smaller of two quantities
Moelela n. (see *meelela*)
Moeletsi n. counsellor, adviser
Moeli n. furrow, limit, boundary
'Moella n. a cow which calves every year; *ho tsua* — to calve every year
Moemeli n. defensor, advocate
Moena n. younger brother
Moèno n. abundance, riches
Moepa n. ascent or descent
Moerane n. bushman's worm
Moèta n a broken pot
Moetelli n. precursor
Moethimolo n. native cotton
Moeti n. traveller, host
Moetsalibe n. sinner
Moetsana n. best man, bridesmaid
Moètsè n. side, also mane
Moetselletsi n. calumniator
Moetsi n. maker
Moetsisi n. imitator
Moevangeli (for.) n. an Evangelist
'Mofa n. long earring
Mofacha n. hollowed scar
Mofaho n. food for a journey
Mofapahloho n. crown (as sign of mourning especially)
Mofapo n. splice
Mofate n. an ox killed because of famine
Mofebi n. adulterer
Mofehelo n. sigh
Mofehlo n. butter milk
Moféla n. slaughter, butchery; *ba shuéle* — they have died in great numbers
Mofeng n. handle (of a pick, etc.)
Mofepi n. nurse
Mofere-fere n. trouble, tumult
Mofèro n. thicket, jungle
Mofetōla n. bush whose bark and leaves are used to tan skins
Mofetōli n. translator, interpreter
Mofetše n. cutaneous disease,

Digitized by Google

fistula
Mofifi n. an evergreen bush
Mofihli n. new comer
Mofikela n. cold in the head
Mofilibiti n. hollow
Mofitšana n. bracelet
Mofo n. bondsman, slave, servant
Mofohatse n. maid servant
Mofōka n. tares, weeds
Mofokoli n. a weak man
Mofokolo n. weakness
Mofōkōlo n. thin gruel
Mofōli n. large hare with a white spot on the face
Mofolisi n healing man, doctor
'Mofu (holl.) n. imported short horned cattle
Mofu n. a dead person
Mofufuthe n. insipidity, an insipid food
Mofufutso n. perspiration, sweat
Mofumahali (pl. *ma)* n. queen, lady
Mofumanehi n. pauper, a poor man (by condition)
Mofuta n. kind, race
Mofutho n. bellows
Mofuthu n. warmth, heat
Mofuthumela n. warmth, heat
Mofutsana (pl. *ma)* n. a poor man (by birth)
Mofutsuelo n. liquid in which bread is being soaked
Mohabo n. relation, akin to
Mohahaba n. malice
Mohahi n. builder, mason
Mohaho n. building
Mohaka n. *mothō ea* — a stubborn man
Mohakoyane n. the white and black crow, rook
Mohala n cord, rope
Mohalaleli n. a holy man
Mohalalitoe n. white lily
Mohalalōma n an enormous thing
Mohale n. a brave man, a warrior
Mohalitsong n. lesser wife, rival
Mohani n. one who always says no
Mohanō n. the muscle which keeps up the head of an ox
Mohanyetsi n. opponent, adversary
Mohaōloana n. properly inner part of the house, raised to put pots; thence cup-board, seat, stair
Mohasoa(na) n. old clothes
Mohatelo n. heifer, head of cattle in its 3rd year
Mohatisi n. printer
Mohatla n. tail
Mohato n. threshold (of a door)
Mohato n. medicine to stop any thing
Mohatsa n. husband, wife
Mohatsa-pula n. intermittent fountain
Mohau n. mercy, pity, grace
Mohauhelo n. mercy, favour, compassion
Mohedene (holl.) n. a heathen
Mohehle-hehle n. steep descent
Mohetle n. wood pecker
Mohla n. time, season; employed as conj.: when, followed by the participial Mood. *Le ka—o le mong* never; *mohl'omong* some time, some day, perhaps; *mohla ope* some time or other
Mohlaba n. flat plateau, also germ of fermented kaffircorn
Mohlabani n. warrior, soldier
Mohlabatala n. a piece of new ground tilled in the ploughing season
Mohlabelo n. medicine
Mohlae n. sour sugar cane
Mohlahare n. jaw
Mohlaka n. marsh; *boéa bo* — rough hair, rough wool
Mohlaka-follela n. vagabond, glutton
Mohlaka-photoane n. kind of reed, kaffircorn plant dried up before bearing seed
Mohlake n. sugar cane when becoming *leili*
Mohlako n. accent, brogne
Mohlako & *mohlakolana* n. bad

Digitized by Google

omen; *litaōla li òéle mohlaolana* the divining bones say that your strayed oxen are lost

Mohlakōla n. bush, also skin which splits

Mohlala n. footstep, mark, example

Mohlahla n. hair bristled up

Mohlahlōbi n. inspector, superintendent

Mohlalefi n. a wise man

Mohlamu n. large intestine, piles

Mohlana n. rump, afterbirth

Mohlanka n. servant

Mohlankana n. young man

Mohlape n. flock

Mohlaseli n. ?

Mohlatsuameno n. madder

Mohlatsui n. washer, washerwoman

Mohlehlo n. suet, caul

Mohloa n. dog's grass

Mohloaela n. noise of people walking when hiding

Mohloane & mohloanyane n. male of the common locust called *lerutle*

Mohloeki n. a pure, holy man

Mohloeli & mohloli n. eye of a fountain

Mohlofu n. effeminate person

Mohlōhō n. cupping glass (horn)

Mohloki n. a poor man

Mohlōkōfatsi n. a persecutor

Mohlolatlotlo n. a man who owns something, but makes no use of it

Mohlolehi n. the Eternal one

Mohlohlo n. a pole to press down

Mohlōhlō n. kaffircorn remaining on the mouth of a *sesiu* when it is full

Mohlohloa n. the last ray

Mohlōli n. victor

Mohloli n. creator

Mohlolo n. wonder, miracle

Mohlolohali n. widower, widow

Mohlolo-hlolo n. backbone

Mohlomelo n. basket full

Mohlomo n. rush

Mohlōnō n. chips of the raw skin when it is being tanned

Mohlōpha n. some thing very full, filled to the top

Mohlorisi n. persecutor

Mohlōtlo n. strainer

Mohlōtlò n. great joy (as *mohlōhlō*)

Mohlotsi n. a lame man, cripple

Mohlotso n. bits of flesh left on bones by birds of prey; also ear of kaffircorn eaten by birds

Mohluare n. olive tree

Mohoabali n. slight wound with blood

Mohoalōlo & mohoalōtso n. thoughtlessness, unconcern, indifference

Mohoaso n. slight noise, dim. *mohoasanyana*

Mohoang n. stalks of plants still standing in the gardens, whose ears have already been cut off

Mohoballa n. very elongated roll

Mohōbelo n. dance (also *mohōbo*)

Mohōbo n. *ho robala* — a cow which goes to the pasture without having been milked the evening before; also song without words

Mohoboko n. *mothō ea* — one eyed man

Mohoe n. father-in-law

Mohoehali n father-in-law to a woman, mother-in-law to a man

Mohoehetso n. leathern stocking

Mohoèle n. handle

Mohoeletso n. shout, cry

Mohoere & mohere n. a child or a calf of about 3 years old, which still sucks

Mohoète n. hair on the body

Mohofe n. vagabond, a poor man

Mohofu n. flesh of the lungs

Mohoha n. ox killed at a burial

Mohohlo n. hollow

Mohōhō n. uncertainty. not quite knowing where one is going

Mohohoma n. *mothō ea* — an one eyed man (as *mohoboko*)

Mohohoroana n. dried up skin

Digitized by Google

Mohokotla n. uncertainty, not knowing where one is going (as *mohōhō)*

Mohōla n. a field which has been left unploughed for several years

Mohūlehuoa n. prisoner

Mohōli n. vapour, fog, mist

Mohōlle n. elder brother or sister of some one *(mohōlle oā ka* my elder brother or sister)

Mohōlō n. superior, elder, elder brother

Mohōloane n. elder brother

Mohōlōli n. crane

Moholu n. stomach

Mohōma n. pick, plough

Mohoma n. deep cavern

Mohōmo n. embroidery

Mohōnō n. envy, jealousy

Mohōo n. shout, cry

Mohope n. a calabash to drink water with

Mohōpōlo n. thought, idea, opinion

Mohōrō-hōrō mixture of all kinds of things; *lentsue le* — a husky voice

Mohorometso n. fern

Mohoula n. row of people walking

Mohuebi n. trader

Moifo n. companions of the chief, troop

Moihloe n. a man blind of one eye

Moikakasi n. a proud man

Moikaketsi n. a hypocrit

Moiketsi n. one who is selfwilled

Moikhantši n. rebel

Moikhōhōmōsi n. a haughty man

Moilōlo n. medicine for wounds

Moima & moimana n. a woman with child

Moimamelo n. reflection

Moimemi n. volunteer

Moinyòha & moinòha n. damp wind

Moitatòlo n. excuse

Moiteli n. dry dung in powder, manure

Moitlati n. a selfish, vain man, egoist

'Mōka n. meeting of eating, feast, company of people working together

Mokaka n. mouth and foot disease of cattle

Mokakaoe n. round hard stone

Mokaki n. a rebel

Mokali n. bunch of beads tied to the front hair

Mokalli n. rider

Mokan'ā ka abrev. for *molekan'ā ka* my friend

Mokaōla n. syphilis

Mokara n. a locust which has died a natural death

Mokata-kata n an endless matter

Mokataki n. oppressor

Mokato n. house floor; also the bread when not yet made into round loaves

Mokeke n. basin, — *o maòtoana* wheelbarrow

Mokeretlana n an old cracked thing

Mokèta n. a thin ox or cow

Mokete n. feast

Mokha n. different pieces of a kaross not yet joined together, division

Mokhaba n. *leleme le* — a great talker

Mokhabo n. ornament

Mokhahla n. *kōbo e* — a skin tanned & supple

Mokhahlo n.

Mokhahlelo n. snare, ambush

Mokhamo n. isthmus

Mokhanya n. *ho haha* — to put the hand over the eye to see far

Mokhaōli n. arbiter

Mokhasi n. gadfly

Mokhathala v. fatigue

Mokhatlo n. assembly

Mokhayoana n. small ornament made of skin worn on the chest

Mokhea n. track of mice

Mokhèkhètho n. the whole half of a slaughtered animal

Mokhelòka n. secretary bird

Mokherane n. short kind of animal

Digitized by Google

Mokhako n. *pitsa e* — a new clay pot
Mokhesi n. brave man
Mokhètho n. choice troops
Mokhèthoa n a chosen one, a holy one
Mokhetšemo n. hollow, hole
Mokhoa n. manner, habit, fashion, way
Mokhoathatsa n. noise made as by a mouse, also a report going through the country, hint
Mokhobo n. stone to grind clay
Mokhohlane n. cold (indisposition)
Mokhokhotoane n. hooping cough
Mokhōlela n. a foreigner who has been residing a long time in a country, an old used up thing
Mokhōlō n. descent
Mokholuoa n a person who is satisfied
Mokholutsoane n. lizard
Mokhòtlo n. ibis, wild turkey
Mokhōpi n. a circle of persons
Mokhōra n. tattooing on the belly or on the shoulders
Mokhoro n. outhouse
Mokhosi n. shout of alarm
Mokhotsi n. friend; father of the son-in-law or of the daughter-in-law
Mokhotsua n. glutton
Mokhuabo n. marsh trodden down by cattle
Mokhuabane n. crow
Mokhubu n. navel
Mokhuelebe n. dirt, sweat
Mokhuenyana n. son-in-law
Mokhuephetsane n. trigger, trap
Mokhuisetsoana n. a child born when his elder brother or sister is still sucking
Mokhoka-khuale n. something which cleaves to one against his will
Mokilibi n. a brave man
Moko n. marrow, — *oa taba* pith
Mokōbane n. dance
Mokobobo n loan of a field
Mokoka n reasonable speed
Mokoko n. large leathern shield
Mokōkō n. cock
Mokokotlo n back, spine, ridge (of a house)
Mokoko n kind of mole
Mokōla n. a strong man, also small mushroom
Mokola n. nose bleeding, *ho tsua* — to bleed from the nose
Mokoli n. rainbow
Mokolla n. marrow of the spine
Mokolobetsi n. one who baptizes
Mokoloko n. string of things, succession
Mokòlòlò & *mokotjolo* n. thin pap; *ho etsa* — to dilute
Mokololo n diarrhœa
Mokolo-kolo n. spine, backbone
Mokōlōkotuane n. heap of stones, boundary stone, beacon
Mokoma-komi n. one who always complains
Mokōnare n. a stout man
Mokōnya v n. to get saliva up, to suckle
mokōnyetsa to mumble
Mokōpi n beggar
Mokopshoane n. bird
Mokopu n. pumpkin
Mokopuntja n. wild water melon
Mokotatsie n. stork
Mokota n. as *masepa*: fœces
Mokorotlo n. song of war
Mokoteng n. big intestine, rectum
Mokoti n. hole dug by animals, niche, basin
Mokotla n. bag
Mokoto n. mad dog
Mokotoi n. cold (indisposition)
Mokotuli n. reaper
Mokouloana n. a stick which requires the two hands to hold it, stump
Mokoyoane n. an animal which has died from leanness
Mokreste (for.) n. a christian
Mokualaba n. stony ridge
Mokuebe n. back claw of a cock, spur
Mokuallo n. bar, shutter

Digitized by Google

Mokuana n. chickenpox
Mokubisane n. cluster of corn of any kind of plant, also narrow place
Mokuelebana n. something worn out with use, an old assegay
Mokuenehi n. renegade, backslider
Mokuetla n. white clay used for whitewashing
Mokukutoana n dried skin, boggus calf
Mokulubètè n. tadpole
Mokunkela n. whitlow
Mokunguane n. ox killed in time of famine
Mokunketso & *mokubetso* n. medicine burnt near a garden to increase the crops, or when a child has just been born
Mokunutlu n. round hill without stones
Mokunyane n. brown mole
Mokuru n a small mole
Mokurutloane n. thick gravel
Mokuti n. hair-dresser, wool-clipper, shearer
Mola adv. there, yonder
Mola n. line, row, the middle of the current of a river
Molaba-laba n something at a distance, or a man who goes a long way in front of his friends towards the enemy, distance
Molaeli n commander
Molaetsa n. message, errand
Molalahlaheng n. bones of a man killed in war
Molahloa n. reprobate
'*Molai* n. murderer
Molakatsuana n *ba ya* — they eat desiring for more
Molala n. neck, also a field which rests, bachelor
Molāla n. neck, milky way
Molala n. a poor man
Molamō n. the wife of the brother of a sister, or the sister of a husband
Molamu n. knobkerrie, stick
Molao n. law, commandment
Molaōli n. commander, general
Molapi n. a hungry person
Molapo n. brook
Molata n. servant going on errands, stranger, foreigner
Molateli n. follower, attendant
Molatō n. debt, fault; *ke — ho éena* I owe him a debt (also *ke — oa hae)*; *o — ho 'na* he is in my debt
Molatsa n thin cloud, *leting là* — over fermented beer, beer of yesterday
Molatsa-latsane n. old beer, beer of the day before yesterday
Molatsana n. very thin cloud, thin scum
Molatsitsi n. stripe
Molatsoana dim of *molapo* n. streamlet, brooklet
Molebali n forgetful person
Molèbè n a boasting, vain person
Molebeli n. watch, keeper
Molebo n. shoots of the pumpkin plant
Moleka n. *ka la* — askance; *ho sheba* — to look askance
Molèka n. a piece of coat, or of a garden not finished
Molekane n. equal, mate, friend
Moleketla n. any thing hanging down, drapery
Molekhètho n. tax gatherer, publican
Moleki n. tempter
Moleko n. temptation, trial
Molélé n. vagabond, runner
Moleleki n. persecutor
Molèlèma n. long bundle, something long
'*Mōleli* n. speaker, orator, evangelist
Molemi n. cultivator
Molemo n. goodness, kindness
Moleōfi n. a poor man
Molepe n. widow (male bird)
Molepera (for) n. leper

Digitized by Google

Molepi n. observer, — *oa linaleli* astronomer
Molèpo n. strings of grass rope hanging over a hut
Moleta n watcher
Moleti n. observer
Moli n. plant to make grass ropes
Molibe n. sinner
Molichaba n. stranger, alien
Molikaseōlō n. bull rush
Moliko n. granary
Molikua-likuane n. dizziness, giddiness
Molila n. grass to make ropes
Mololetsane n. grass to make ropes
Mololietsa n. shout
Molilima n. quantity of reeds, of trees
Molilo n. plaster
Molimō n. spirit of ancestor (pl. *balimō)*; god (pl. *melimō)*
Molimohali n. *ho shua* — to be very sorry
Molisa n. shepherd, pastor
Mollo n. fire
Moloeli n. liberator, deliverer
Moloetse n. a person suffering from an incurable disease
Molohaphofu n. tree with shining leaves
'Mōlōki n keeper, saviour
Molōkisi n one who arranges
Molōko n. race, tribe
Molōkōlli n. deliverer, liberator
Molòli n. whistle, song of a bird; *ho tea* — to whistle
Mololo n. a plant eaten in time of famine
Molomo n. mouth, word; pl. *melomo* lips
Molopōlli n. redeemer
Molora n. ashes
Moiòta n *o tsōhile* — he has gathered strength, he has bestirred himself
Mololotsi n. administrator, keeper; murderer
Molotsana n a wicked man
Moluoane n willow tree
Moluba-lube n. chaos
Molubela n. pot to knead in; *pula e na melubela* it rains very much
Molula n. ear of kaffircorn beginning to appear; grass to make baskets; *nguan'a* — wooden doll carried by barren women
Moluluetsa n. shout
Molumeli n. believer
Molumo n. noise, sound, fame; *ho nkoa ke* — to be carried away by enthusiasm, by numbers
Molupa n medical man
Molupe n. standing rain
Molupo n. *tšeha* loosely tied; *morèna ha a tene* — a chief has no fault
Molutu n. tree
Molutsoane n. hunt
Mōma v n. to fill the mouth with water
mōmella to eat (bread and milk alternately), mend, repair
mōmahanya to solder, join
mōmahana le to join, adhere
Momemuoa n. guest
Momeno n. crease; *ho etsa* — to crease
Mominyana n. pumpkin
Momo n. shin-bone, shank
Momolōlō, *ho re* — to be quiet, wonder
Momōna v.t. to suck, absorb
Mōna n. envy
Mona adv. here, there
Monahano n. reflexion
Monaila n. champion
Monakalali n. small eatable bulb
Monakoli n. a guilty person
Monala n. callousness, corn on the toes
Monamane n. (pl. *me*) aboriginal
Monamo n. seat before a hut
Monamò n. *ho* — it is afar off
Monamòleli n. deliverer
Monana n. one well alive
Monate n. goodness (to taste), nicety, sweetness
Moneketsela n. distant relation, branch of tribe

Digitized by Google

Monèlè-nèèlè n. *motoho o* — thin pap
Monemotse n. the head man of a village; *monemotsana* his son
Monènè n. *mohl'a* — in former times, formerly
Moneneketsa n. one who has returned to his relations after a long separation
Monèpè n. hanging cheeks through old age, wrinkles in the cheeks
Mong adj. one (pl. *bang & meng*, etc.)
Mōng pl. *beng* n. master, lord, chief
Mongala n. a runaway from circumcision
Mōnghali n. master, lord, chief
Mongobo n. wet, damp
Mongoli n. writer, secretary
Mongolo n. drawing, writing, style of writing, orthography
Mongosi (or *moqosi*) n. accuser
Monguana-mashua n. the shin-bone
Monkho n. smell, odour
Monkhoane n. odoriferous bush
Monko n. smell, odour
Monna n. man, husband
monna-matemeng: *ke eme le* — I am surprised
Mono & monoana n. finger, toe
Monō adv. there
Monoang n. mosquito
Monoi n. drinker
Monōkō n. germ, bud
Monōkō-metsi n. blackberry
Monōkōtsuai n. raspberry
Monōnguaha adv. this year
Mononi n. a rich person
Monono n. fatness, riches
Monono n. envy
Monōnō n, artist
Monoto n. locust's leg, big toe
Montsana n. girl
Mōnya v.t. to suck, absorb
mōnyeha to become dry
mōnyela to be absorbed, disappear, dissolve
Monyaba n. a tall, soft person, an elongated thing
Monyaka n. happiness, joy, gladness
Monyako n. door, gate
Monyaku n. castor oil plant
Monyakue n. zigzag
Monyalakatla n. serpent
Monyali n. bridegroom
Monyaluoa n. bride
Monyane n. — *oā ka* my little brother
Monyane n. long grass
Monyebe n. unwillingness, laziness
Mōnyefōli n. blasphemer
Monyehe n. dregs
Monyekethe n. softness (as of mud)
Monyenya n. corpulency
Monyenyetsi n. whisper, whispering, report going through the country
Monyepetsi n tears
Monyetla n. narrow passage
Monyetle n. looseness
Mōnyō adj. sweet
Monyofi n. kind of wasp
Monyófi n. dangerous yellow snake
Monyōha v. n. to escape
Monyōkōlane n. chilblain, chap under the toes
Monyōllo n. glutton
Moo adv. there; *kamoo* conj.: as, is generally followed by *kateng* at the end of the sentence
Mōōa n. soot
Mookho n. tear
Mōōkō n. chaff
Mookameli n. the Most High
Moolumo n. misanthropy caused by loss
Mooluulu n. a mixture of things
'Moomong=mohl'omong adv. sometimes; repeated twice=on one side, on the other
Moōlō n. barking of a dog
Moonyane n. *ho bèa* — to put one's handkerchief as a protruding cap
Mōōnyō n. sour bread

Digitized by Google

Moopa n. a barren woman; also *moopana*
Moopa-koma n. tree
Mootli n. one who has the habit of beating
Mootloana n. little pup taken away from its mother
Mopalami n. rider
Mopaoli oa chelete ?
Mopatisaneng n. narrow place
Mopatriareka n. patriarch
Mopénéné n. selfishness, great jealousy
Mokepechane n. small kerrie
Mopepeletsi n. calumniator
Mophalana n. elder brother
Mophata n. cracked pot
Mophathi n. elongated pot
Mophato n. hut for boys who are being circumcised
Mophephe n. — *oa seliba* oozing fountain
Mophetetsi n. avenger
Mophethe n. ear ornament made with small red berries
Mophéthé n. haze
Mophethi n. finisher
Mophètho n. end, train of a dress, of a coat
Mophoko n. gorge
Mophōngoa n. dupe
Mophoso n. woolen blanket
Mophula n. trail of men or of animals on the grass
Mophuthula n. cooked mealies or kaffircorn when ground
'Mōpi n. maker, potter
'Mōpo n. creation, form, manner
'Mopo n. bridge of the nose from up down
Mopopo n. gun
Moporo-poro n. row of people walking
Mopotōlōho n. circle, round
Moprista (engl.) n. priest
Moprofeta (engl.) n. prophet
'Mōpuoa n. creature (pl. *babòpuoa*)
Moputso n. reward, payment, also clothes rolled together
Moqala n. inside of the throat
Moqali n. beginner, author
Moqaputsa & motlaputsa n. a shallow pond
Moqasa n. ascent, acclivity
Moqathatso n. sandal
Moqato n. point of the *tšeha* which is joined to the girth behind
Moqebi n. calumniator, deceiver
Moqeche n. trap, snare
Moqekoa n. inferior wife
Moqele n. ?
Moqepelele n. serpent (generic name)
Moqepe n. large caterpillar
Moqephe n. small calabash or spoon
Moqeqeko n. luggage, baggage, load, bale, bundle
Moqhaka n. string of beads passing round the head, diadem (also *moqhakana)*
Moqhèmè n. hut easily taken down
Moqhoba n. the last ox to be given to conclude a marriage
Moqhòlò n aggression, attack
Moqhuele n. tiara, diadem
Moqhuèlè n. a narrow piece of ground left unploughed
Moqhuèlè n. a man or beast at the last breath, agonizing; *khòmò e shuesa* — an ox still kicking when being slaughtered
Moqoa n. (oa Mohlomi)
Moqōba n. aboriginal
Moqòkòpelo n. night song
Moqōlō n. roll of tobacco
Moqòma n. callousness
Moqopo n. small intestine
Moqoqo v.n. conversation
Moquaō n. a task which one gives to himself for a day
Moquaō n. a long and narrow piece of ploughed ground
Mora n. son
Mora' = *morao* adv. behind; *ka* — or *kamorao ho* prep. after; *kamorao* adv. afterwards
Morabe n. race, tribe
Moraela (oftener in the pl. *mera-*

Digitized by Google

ela) n. spy
Morafo n. mine, quarry
Moraha n. liquid dung in kraals after rain
Morahela n. act of spying
Moraho n. stirrup
Moraka n. cattle post
Morakopele n. first born of animals
Morala-rala n. difficulty, something unmovable
Morali n. daughter
Moralla & *morallana* n. granite
Moralo n. trench made for a foundation
Morao adv. afterwards
Morapeli n. a pious man
Morapelli n. intercessor
Morara n. creeper, vine; *mohlankana ea* — a young man who has tattooed his skin after having killed a man in battle
Moratha n. pap cooked with water; *ba tšaba lehala, ba éa moratheng* they attack the weak ones, being afraid of the strong ones
Moreetsi n. informer, traitor
Moreketlane n. a place where a fountain could be dug
Moreki n. buyer
Morekisi n. seller
Moremaphofu n. granite for millstone
Morèna pl. *marèna* chief, king; *motse oa moreneng* capital
Morèpo n. sheep skin worn entire with the feet
Morèro n. plan
Morèto n. streak, stripe
Moriana n. handle of pick, medicine
Moriba n. digging when one ploughs without sowing
Moribi n he-goat
Morifi n. basin
Moriri n. hair
Moriti n. shade, shadow
Moritšoana n. saucer
Mōro n. juice, gravy, broth
Mo-Roa n. bushman
Moroallo n. inundation, deluge
Moroalo n. luggage, baggage, load
Morobali (or *moroabali)* n. sleeper
Morobane n. an ox in its 3d year
Moroho n. vegetables
Moroki n. singer, poet
Morōko n. stitch, sewing
Morōkō n. dregs
Morokoli also *moropoli* n. tree with a nice smell
Morokolo n. dung of sheep and goats
Morōlō n. strength; *ho tlōha* — to lose strengh
Morōlō n. a man, a horse when fresh
Morōlu n. trace of colour left on the hand, on linen, etc. from something coloured which has been touched
Moropoli n. sefate
Moropotsane n. *mothō oa* — a man smeared with red ochre
Morōra n. scoundrel
Mororo n. roaring
Mororobelo n. a skilled and strong person
Morōto n. urine
Morotoana n. gonorrhea
Moru n. wood, forest
Morubisi n. antelope
Moruerue n. anything which appears at a distance, indistinctness
Moruetsana n. girl
Morui n. a rich man
Morula n. bushel
Morumo n. thickness of a pot, of cloth, brim
Moruo n. possession, gain, riches
Moruoa n. slave
Moruti n. teacher, instructor, minister, missionary
Morutlhoana n. a little bag filled with stones used for making a noise to accompany the singing
Morutše n. — *oa litšuele* bobbin;

Digitized by Google

little plank upon which are fixed needles & thread to sew with

Morutuoa n. disciple

Mōsa n. sweetness, kindness

Mosala-a-lutse n. sluggard

Mosaqa n. stick, knobkerrie

Mosaqama n.

Mosali n. woman, female, wife

Mosalla n. remainder

Mosalasuping n. wild mallows, bones of a man killed in war

Mosamo (elo) n. pillow

Mosanguana n. dim. of *mosamo* a small pillow

Mosaqa & mosaqama n. stick, knobkerrie

Mosayana dim. of *mosali* n. a nickname for woman

Mōse n. the side bank of a river; — *o kuanō* this side, — *oane* the other side. Sometimes *bōse*

Mose n. petticoat

Mosèbèko n. a wicked man

Mosebeletsi n. servant, minister

Mosebetsi n. work, also worker

Mosebi n. calumniator, detractor; also evildoer

Mosèèka n. grass the seed of which is eaten in time of famine

Moseema n. stick

Mosèhlèlo n. piece of wood planted at the door of a kraal

Mosehlo n. mark, scar; also ring on horns of oxen by which their age can be known

Moseho n. edge

Moseke-seke n. difficulty, distance

Mosekue-sekuana n. the same

Moséké-séké n. dawdle, slow-going man; *taba e* — a business which never ends; *bathò ba — tumelong* people who never grow strong in faith

Mosela n. tail

Mosele n. stranger, foreigner

Moseletsi n. watcher, keeper, preserver

Mosèmè n. rush, mat; *lefu la* — to die in one's bed

Mosènèkè n. isthmus, neck; *taba li* — the case is very difficult

Mosenene n. a small serpent

Mosenōli n. revealer

Mosenyehi n. a poor man, a miserable man

Mosenyi n. destroyer, spoiler

Mosepeli n. vagabond, roamer

Mosèto n. chisel

Mosetsana n. girl

Mosha n. wild animal like a cat

Mosha n. an inferior, subaltern, younger brother

Moshanyana or ***mosheanyana*** n. boy

Moshaō (sech.) n. gravel, sand

Moshapo n. cap made of skin

Moshemane n. boy (especially a boy going to the circumcision)

Moshoqo n. giddiness, pain felt in the calf of the leg from fatigue in walking or riding

Moshooqa n. piece of ground ploughed the second year; the first year it is called *boleme*, the third year *lehlaare*

Mosi n. smoke

Mosifa n. muscle

Mosikaro n. rope which is pulled over the shoulders to carry a load

Mosiko n. shore, flank of a mountain

Mosili n. powder

Mosima n. den, hole of a wild beast

Mosisili n. grass

Mosisithehi n. dawdle

Mositi n. a strong man

Mositikue n. heavy load, big thing

Mōso n. to-morrow; employed with *ka; ka mōsong* the day after to-morrow

Mosoang n. digested grass contained in the stomach of an animal; chyme

Mosōba n. prop, also bundle of reeds

Mosobelo n. snatched up food

Digitized by Google

Mosohlo n. skeleton
Mosōkōlōhi n. convert
Mosōlōtso n. dough (taken out of the pot to cleanse the basket in which the bread is put)
Mosomi n. mocker, scoffer
Mosōsō n. *kuae e* — very weak tobacco
Mosotetsi n. driver of cattle
Mosotetso n. remainder
Mosua n. yellow snake
Mosuoa n. handle made partly of iron
Mosuaka-suaka n. tall but thin person or thing
Mosuansuanyane n. a tall but very thin person
Mosuaso n. fun, joke
Mosuasui n. fun maker, joker
Mosuhla n. old maid=*lefetoa*
Mosuoe n. the keeper of a batch of boys who are undergoing the rites of the circumcision
Mosuoela n. soft grass to scrape the skins upon
Mosuko n. dung of the horse
Mosuui n. tanner
Motabo n. the ashes of plants mixed with snuff to strengthen it; some one of another sex
Motaka n. line, stripe, streak
Motala n. a man getting old in his native country, aboriginal, a venerable person
Motalane n. fruit reaped when still green, also grass or corn
Motanyane n. a person who disguises herself to frighten the girls of the circumcision
Motatalasi n. lukewarm water (which does not take away thirst), tasteless liquid
Motato n. message, errand, telegram
'Mōte n. lark
Motebo n. cattle post
Motero n. hedge, barrier, surrounding, railing
Mothaka n. clan, company of boys, or of girls
Mothala n. long & strong grass for thatching
Mothamane n. light beer
Mothamo n. a mouthful; *pitsa e* — a pot which contains much; *o na le batho ba* — he has many people; *o na le khōmō tse* — he has many cattle
Mothapo n. thin root, vein, artery, branch of a race, of a family, etc.
Mothati n. step, terrace
Mothei n. founder
Mothèka n. the covering of the *ma-Tebele* round the hip in dancing
Mothèkè-thèkè n. extraordinary (devilish) possession
Mothemelle n. *mothō ea emeng* — a man who stands like a pillar
Motheo n. foundation
Motheo n. descent
Mothepa n. spinster, oftener used in the plur. *methepa* girls of the same age
Mothetsi n. deceiver
Mothipōlōha n. declivity, slope, descent
Motjoli n. bird, shepherd
Motinyane & motintinyane n. bird
Motjeko n. a dance song of men and women
Motjuèbèbè n. pointedness
Motlabane n. watchword for hunters
Motlaeéa n. cavern which is not deep
Motlakana n. *ho ya* — to pretend to have killed a man (in war) or an animal (by hunting), when the fact is not true
Motlalehi (holl.) n. accuser, plaintiff
Motlamo n. headdress made of foxes' skins
Motlamōlōhi n. a liberated person
Motlaputsa n. (See *moqaputsa*)=*serètsè*
Motlepu n. *ntho e* — abundance of
Motloang n. the stock of a plant, nosegay, substance
Motlōli n. transgressor

Digitized by Google

Motlopo n dysentery
Motlhatlehi n. cook
Motlōsa-ngaka n. subterfuge, excuse to send somebody away
Motlōtla n. a cow which refuses to be milked
Motlotloane n. a small hut
Motlotsuva n. the anointed one, the Messiah
Mothō n. man, person (male & female) ; — *oa bathō* poor man, good person
Mothoaela n. man walking by himself, individual, a few people, a few things
Mothobi n runaway
Mothōkhō n. medicinal plant
Mothokho n. dry bone (oftener *metholo)*
Mothuebe n. the yolk of an egg
Mothule n. slope, slanting place, declivity, dangerous place; as *re mothuleng* we are in a dangerous place
Mothusi n. help
Motlapatla n. one who has not killed anything in hunting
Motlōtlō n. joy, triumph, pride
'Mōto n. *lefifi le* — darkness
Motoa n. scar, line
Motoai-toai n. a man thin from hunger, one who has no relatives
Motoa-toa n. whiteness
'Motoana n. *ke ba-Sòthò ba* — they are half ba-Sutos
Motōbaki n. a wandering person
Motoho n. pap, porridge
Motōlō n. rush
Motoloki (holl.) n. interpreter
'Mōtōmōtō n. — *oa ntlō* stoep, flight of steps, ridge (of a house)
Motōpa n. blow of the whip without drawing blood
Motopo n. length, oval
Motsabalimo n. dwelling place of the dead, rainbow
Motsamai n. traveller
Motsamao n. walk, step, behaviour
Motsamaisi n. leader, guide
Motse n. town, city, dim. *motsana* village, hamlet
Motšeanong n. May
Motšeare n. midday ;
— *oa hōsasa* about 10 a.m
— *o mohōlō* midday
— *oa mantsiboéa* afternoon
Motšelisi n. comforter
Motšélo n. a cow which does not calve
Motsèo n. further part of a house
Motšetše n. the fleshy inside of a horn, tree
Motšètšèto n. ridge
Motšetlase n. bone under the knee
Motsilili n. fresh milk of the cow
Motsitsa n. level spot
Motsō n. root, unit
Motsōfe n. an old person
Motsōtsō n. moment, epoch, time
Motsu n. arrow
Motsuala n. cousin (child of the brother of the mother, or of the sister of the father)
Motšuaeli n. helper
Motsuali n. parent
Motsualle (pl. *metsualle)* n. friend
Motšuaroa n. prisoner, captive
Motšuasi (oa lihlapi) n. fisher
Motsuela n. a man who challenges the enemy in a battle
Motšuela n. a long grass
Motsueri (se-Peli) n. ebony wood
Motsuetse n. a woman just confined
Motšuètšuè n. a source whose water oozes
Motsula v.t. to root out, extirpate
Motsuri i n. = *mohlabaneng*
Motsuntsunyane n. wild leek
Motupu n. *ho shua* — of the kaffircorn to be bitten by the frost before it is ripe, be very sorry
Motutla n. overcoat
Mouba n. a leathern bag (containing about 2 muids)
Mouoane n. exhalation, haze
Moupa n.the skin raised by a blow
Moutlua n. thorn, prickle

Digitized by Google

M*outla* or **'*mutla*** n. hare
M*oya* n. long rope, dance ornament
M*oyaki* n. one who goes to reside in a foreign country
M*oyalefa* n. heir (pl. *mayalefa)*
M*oyali* n. sower
M*ayapela* n. fabulous serpent
M*oyari* n. bearer
M*oyaro* n bier, pack
M*oyi* n. eater
Mo-*Yode* (for.) n. a Jew
M*pa* n. belly, stomach, *ho tsua* — to miscarry, abort; *mpa-nōkō* great multitude
M*paka-paka* n. bird
M*pe* adj. bad, wicked, ugly
M*phalane* n. October
M*phatlalatsane* n. Venus in the morning, morning star
M*phato* n. fellow, playmate
M*phi* (kaf.) n. warlike expedition, army
M*pho* n. gift
M*phuru* n. anger
M*po, ho re* — to drink, smoke
M*poane* n. *nguana oa* — spoiled child, well beloved child
M*pōlaisane* n. the cause of one's condemnation, death of one's death
M*pōli* (or *mampōli)* n. a herd who is at the head of other herds
M*pshane* n. large spoon
M*pshe* n. ostrich
M*ptja=ntja* n. dog
M*puru* n. victor
'M*uelli* n. advocate, intercessor
M*ula* v.t. to beat (with a heavy thing)
mulanya to throw something on the ground with force
muleha to be worn out (of the skin)
M*umufala* v.n. to become dumb
M*umula* v.t. to pluck off, skin
'M*uru* (holl.) n. dregs of coffee, nut
M*urubisi* (holl.) n. mulberry tree
'M*usi=mobusi* n. chief, king
'M*usisi* n. governor
'M*uso* n. reign, kingdom
'M*usa-pelō* n. medicine to allay sadness
'M*utla=moutla* n. hare
'M*utsuèla* n. *leting* (beer) which is very much cooked

N

Na interrog. particle (See ***ana***)
Na aux. verb: to be; — ***le*** to have; is used to form the comparative degree, as: ***khōmō e molemo ho e-na le pèrè*** the ox is more useful than the horse
'Na pers. pron. 1st pers. sing. I
'Na, 'nile aux. verb expressing a frequentative sense (cf. Sketch, p. 54)
Na v.n. to rain; ***ea na*** it rains
nesa to make rain
nela to rain in (a place)
Naha n. country, land, field
Nahana v.t. to meditate upon, reflect upon
Nahathōthe n. plain, desert, wilderness
Naka n. human flesh; medicine eaten by boys at circumcision
Naka n. star, large nebula
Nakana n. lobe of the liver, flesh near the liver
'Nake n. familiar expression= my dear
Nakeli n. mouse dog
Nako n. time, moment, hour
Nala n. abundance
Nala adj. white & red colour; fem. ***nalana***
Nale n. ***pèrè e tlōhile*** — a horse has started before the others in the race course
Nale (holl.) n. needle
Naleli n. star
Nama n. flesh, meat; ***'na ka — eā ka*** I myself
Nama v.t. to borrow, make a loan
namōha to return a loan, pay
Nama v.n. to spread out, extend
namela to spread out, extend
namella to be spread out, lie flat on one's face
Namalatsa v.t. to tack, stretch

Digitized by Google

out, enlarge
Namahali n. full grown cow
Namane n. calf (pl. *manamane*)
Namathela v.t. to attach oneself to, be sticking to (as honey)
Namɛru n. *khōmo e* — a cow in calf
Namōla v.t. to separate (two persons fighting), interfere between
namōlela to deliver
inamōlela excuse oneself
namōleha to be delivered
Namō-namō n. *ho ba* — to be clammy, be soft
Namōsa v.t. to draw back
Nanabetsa v.t. to stretch out (the hand to seize)
Nanabolele n. animal (fabulous)
Nanabōlōha v.n. to stretch oneself out
Nanara & nanarela v.t. to spy out
Nanōba v n. to walk softly
nanōbela to walk softly to something
Nanya v n. to walk slowly by dragging the feet
nantša abstract slowly
nanyetsa to take by surprise
Naoa n. bean
Nare n. buffalo
Natefala v.n. to become agreeable
natefatsa to make agreeable
natefisa to embellish
Natlafala v.n. to become strong
natlafatsa & natlafisa to make strong
Nathōha v.n. to be like old stuff which gets torn of itself
nathōla to unravel, tear
Natlaila v.n. to walk majestically
Natsa v n. to care, to take into consideration
Ncha adj. new, fresh, young
Nchafala v.n. to become new, be regenerated
nchafatsa to renew, regenerate
Nchafalo n. renewing, regeneration
Nchafatso n. renewing, regeneration
Nchocho n. point, as adj. pointed
'Ne adj. four
Nèa or *nèha* v.t. to give
nè(g)èla to give up, devote
ne(g)ella to order an attack
neeletsana to answer each other in singing
Neano n. tradition
Neanya v.t. to give something unperceived
Nekela v.n. to go slanting towards, eat slowly
Neko n. crucible, hearth of a smithy
Néna v.t to dislike, repulse
Neneketsa v.t. to take great care of
Nenekoa n. a well soaked thing;
Neneka v.t. to pet; *nguana ea nenekoang* a petted child
Neneng & ne'ng part. of interrog. when?
Nenesa v.t. to take hold of
Neneta v.n. to be frightened
Nenōla v.t. to take some water, touch a matter slightly
Nèo n. gift
Nèpa v.t. to hit right, become correct
Nepòla v.t. crush something wet, get the juice out
nepōha to beat
nepōlōsa to skin an ox slowly
Néta v.t. to besmear
Netefala & netahala v.n. to be realized, be verified
netefatsa to guarantee, realize
'Nete n. truth, sincerity; *ka*—truly, indeed *ka 'nete-nete* very truly
Nga (some write *nŋa*) n. side, direction; also used as prep. with or without *ka*; towards, in the direction of; *ka ngá e ngue* on one side, *ka ngá e ngue* on the other side
Ngaba v.t. to strike on the head
Ngaèla v.n. to cry (of a child)
Ngaka n. a medical man, doctor
Ngala v.t. to refuse a thing from sulkiness, to go away in a bad humour (especially of women)
ngalōha to sulk, run away from the circumcision hut, backslide

Digitized by Google

Ngale, ho re — to enter at once
Ngamōha v.n. to be tired of
ngamōla to tire, importune
Nganga v.n. to rebel, grumble
ngangella to be obstinate
ngangisa to contradict
Ngantela v.t. to tie a thing very tightly
Ngapa v.t. to take hold with the nails, catch
Ngata n. a sheaf, bundle (pl. *mangata*)
Ngata adj. numerous, many
Ngatafa!a v.n. to increase, multiply
ngatafatsa to increase
Ngatafalo n. increase
Ngene-ngene-ngene, ho re—to jingle, tingle
Ngèta v.n. to weep, fret, also to run fast
Ngeta n.t. to cut a bit of string, of cord
Ngō, ho re — to be very dry
Ngola v.t. to engrave, draw, write
ngolla to write to
ngollana le to correspond with
Ngoma v.t. to clasp, lock, buckle
ngomela to clasp, lock, buckle
ngomōlla to draw out, unclasp, unlock, unbuckle
Ngomōla v.t. to make one to work well
Ngope-a-setšōha n. adventure
Nguaéa v.t. to scratch on the body
nguaela to tan, make supple
Nguaha (pl. *menguaha*) n. year, age
Nguahola n. last year
Nguahola-kōla n. the year before last
Nguakō n. *nguana oa* — a beloved child
Nguale (pl. *bale*) n. a girl undergoing the rites of circumcision
Nguana (pl. *bāna*) n. child; *nguan'a mohlanka* son, *nguan'a moruetsana* daughter
Nguan'abo n. brother of a man, sister of a woman; his brother, his sister, his cousin; — *rōna* our brother, our sister; — *lōna* your brother, your sister, etc.
Nguanana n. little girl
Nguapa v.t. to scratch
Nguara v.t. to engrave, scratch
Nguatha v.t. to take a slice off
Ngue adj. one; *taba e ngue le e ngue* every thing
Ngueha v.n. to slink
Ngueli n. light of the moon; *o bona ngueli o re ho seele* to see a thousand stars (when getting a blow on the eye), to do something before the right moment
Nguella v.t. to chasten
Nguèsè n. dulness, calm
Nguetsi n. daughter-in-law
Ng̀aba v.t. to conquer, vanquish
ng̀abela to ascend with difficulty
Ng̀alo or *qalo* n. place, spot, room
Ng̀āti or *qāti* n. one of the stomachs of a ruminant
Ng̀ebeleha or *qibileha* v.n. to melt
ng̀ebelehisa or *qibilihisa* to cause to melt
Ng̀ena or *qena* v.t. hate, despise
Ng̀epha or *qepha* v.t. to diminish
Ng̀ōphella or *qhōphella* v.t. to constrain
Ng̀ōsa or *qōsa* v.t. to accuse, to beg hard
Ng̀ōso or *qōso* n. accusation
Ng̀ōthōla or *qōthōla* v t. to draw out (leaving the roots)
Ng̀uane & *quane* n. viper
Nka v.t. to take
Nkakasole n. rebel
Nkeka n. — *eo* that fellow
Nketjoane n. frog, dim. of *nketu*
Nketu n. frog
Nkha v.n. to smell, to stink
Nkhamatsa v.t.
Nkhane or *'mankhane* n. bat
Nkhatōoe n.
Nkho n. waterpot, can
Nkholi n. hawk
Nkhōnō n. grand-mother
Nkhu, ho re — to rest
Nko n. nose, nostril; — *e pharameng* a flat nose
Nkolane n. frog

Digitized by Google

Nkope n. *lesaka la* — a complete circle
Nkotlōlle n. gastric fever
Nku n. sheep; dim. *konyana* lamb
Nkuke n. tinder
Nōa v.t. to drink
nōésa to give to drink
nōsetsa to water
noèla to be drowned
Nōha v.t. to divine, guess
Nōha n. serpent
Nōhana-metsana n. worms
Nōka n. river
Noka n. hip
Nòka v.t. to season, salt, strew, sprinkle
nōkela to put in
Nōkō n. porcupine
Nokoloha v.n. to walk slowly
Nolo=bonolo n. meekness, simplicity
Nolofala v.n. to be meek, soften down
nolofatsa to soften down, make tender
Nona v.n. to be fat
nonella to keep fat
nontša to fatten
None n. antelope, blesbock
Nonetsa v.t. to sprinkle (as with salt)
Nonoba v n to walk slowly
Nonopela v.n. to begin to grow fat
Nònòsa v.n. to frighten with something (as with a serpent), scare
Nonya v.t. to brandish, also to try something
Nonyana n. bird
Nonyetseha v.t. to be out of joint, be dislocated
Nonyòlla v.t to disjoin, open with a knife
Nota v.t. to equalize, cut straight
Notla v.t. to make thin
Noto (engl.) n. a note of music; also a hammer
Notobella v.t. to coerce
'Notši adj. alone
Notši n. bee
Nta n. louse
Ntanoo & ntoo adv. then, afterwards (is placed between the pers. pron. and the verb)
Ntaramane n. disease of oxen
Ntate n. father; *ntate* alone: my father; *ntat'ao* thy father; *ntat'ae* his father; pl. *bontate; ntate mohōlō* grand father; *bontate mohōlō* forefathers
Nteteroane n. ABC sheet
Ntha n. sinew dried up, breast giving no milk
Nthane n. throat, third stomach of the ruminating animals; *ke omile* — I am very thirsty
Nthau (holl.) n. *ho tšuara pèrè* — to lead a horse with a thong
Nthi, ho re — to run, rush upon something
Nthithi n. something not pointed, blunt
Ntho n. thing, matter
nthoana-feyana
Ntja n. dog; also blood, diarrhœa of little children
Ntlafala v.n. to become beautiful, pretty, good
ntlafatsa to beautify, make fine
Ntle adj. beautiful, fine, good
Ntlè adv. outside; *ka* — adv. without; *ka — ho* prep. without,
Ntle, ho re — to bind
Ntlha n. corner, end, point, top
Ntlō (pl. *matlō*) n. house, hut
Ntoa n. war; the pl. means wars and also armies
Ntša v.t. to draw out, take out; — *mothō kotsi* to cause an accident to some one
ntšisa to cause to come out
Ntse pres. of the aux. verb *'na*
Ntšele n. a numerous brood, or litter, progeny
Ntši n. lash; the pl. *lintši* means eyebrows, also end, fringe
Ntsi & ntsintsi n. fly
Ntšō adj. black; fem. gender *tšoana*
Ntšoesò n. pet name of affection= my dear

Digitized by Google

Ntšōfala v.n. to become black, be sad
ntšōfatsa to blacken, sadden
Ntsu n. eagle
Ntšuantšuane n. thistle
Ntšue n. sugar cane
Ntšuekhe, ho re — to race well
Nya v n. to go to stool
Nya, ho re — to be silent, disappear
Nyabela & nyabetsa v.t. to eat with the spoon, spoliate
Nyaća & nyaha v t. to moisten, wet, v.n. to be quiet
Nyafa v.n. to come, or to do a thing, in the right time
Nyafa v.t. to dig wet clay
Nyaha v.n. to be quiet=*nyaéa*
Nyaha n. long space of time, age =*nguaha; nyaha ka nyaha* continually
Nyahama v.n. to get disheartened *(pelò)*, be discouraged
Nyahlatsa v.t. to abandon
Nyaka v.t. to look behind oneself to see whether one is dirty, look fixedly in all directions
inyaka to look at oneself
Nyakalla v.n. to be glad, joyful
nyakalatsa to gladden
Nyakallo n. gladness, joy
Nyakōllana v n. to divulge secrets
Nyakorela v.t. to look closely
Nyala v.t. to marry (of a man); *ho nyaloa* to be married (of a woman)
nyalla to marry the daughter of somebody
nyalisa to marry to
Nyalòthe n. millet
Nyamatsane n. beast, animal
Nyamela v.n. to abscond
Nyamōleha v.n. to do evil without shame
Nyamōlōtsa v.t. to blister
Nyankōlla & nyakōlla v.t. to make bare, discover (secrets)
Nyanya v.n. to suck
Nyanya v.t. to despise
nyanyeha to be unlovely, be disagreeable
Nyanyabetsa v t. to pinch with the nails (of an animal)
Nyanyaka v t. to arrange well
Nyanyatha v.t. to crush with the front teeth
Nyanyatsa v t. to sprinkle with some liquid, spatter
Nyao n. lines of tattoo
Nyaòla to take up much
Nyarela v.t. to look into
Nyaròha v.n. to be startled
nyarōsa to scare, surprise
Nyāse n. food, harvest of more than two years ago
Nyatha v t to pinch
Nyathela v.t. to stamp with the foot
Nyathòla v.t. to take up something (like corn) with a basket
Nyatsa v.t. to disapprove, scold, blame
nyatseha to be blameworthy
Nyatsi n. concubine, paramour
Nyatso n. disapprobation, scolding, blame
Nyeba v.t. to diminish
Nyebella v n. to topple down, make oneself tired
Nyebòkòlla v.t. to dig with a spade
Nyebòla v.t. same meaning
Nyefòla n t. to blaspheme, abuse, revile
Nyefòlo n. blasphemy, abuse, reviling
Nyehla v.n. to become loose
nyehlisa to abate
Nyehela v.n. to make a present, do homage, give a tribute
Nyehelo n. present, tribute, homage
Nyehenyeha & nyekenyeha & nyeonyeha v.n to swarm
Nyèka v.t. to lick; *pelò ea* — to want to vomit
Nyekefòla v.n. to speak roughly
Nyekella v.n. to sit heavily
Nyekethe n. *ntho e* — a soft thing
Nyekethetsa v.t. to scold, make a fool of, speak abruptly
Nyekōllelana v. refl. to converse angrily

Digitized by Google

Nyekòtsa v.t.=*qekòtsa* to lift up the eyes and shut them quickly
Nyekueletsa v.n. to gibe, turn up one's nose at a person
Nyela v.n. to evaporate, boil badly
Nyelele, ho re — to be silent; also of the oxen when they go to feed during the night and return about midday
Nyeli, ho re — to flash
Nyelisa v.t. to despise, contemn
Nyeliso n. contempt
Nyemòtsa v.n. to make a sign with the eye, wink
Nyene n. day, daylight, — *le bosiu* day and night
Nyènya v.t. to disdain, go out slowly
Nyenya adj. thick; *sefate se se*— a thick tree
Nyenyane adj. small, little, short
Nyenyebu n.
Nyenyefala v.n. to become short, be in small quantity
nyenyefatsa to make little, shorten, lessen, alleviate
Nyenyetsa v n. to whisper
Nyenyetso n. whisper
'Nyeo n. some one, a certain one
Nyeoe n. cause taken into a court of justice, cause of quarrel
Nyeōnya v n. to be in large numbers, swarm
Nyepa v.t. to draw much water
Nyera v.n. to get weak, be cheap
Nyetlella v.n. to get tired, get faint
Nyetseha v.n. to be dislocated
Nyoka n. *mahlo a* — watchful eyes
Nyokhōlōha v.n. to be squeamish
Nyōkōla v.t. to get out (a stone with a lever, a thorn out of the hand with a needle)
Nyōkōla v.n. to become very sour
Nyokotla v.t. to cram, eat much
Nyōlla v.t. to cause to ascend, to draw up
nyōlōha to ascend
nyōlōsa (nōka, sekhutlo) to go up (a river, a gorge)
Nyonya v.t. to be disgusted with
nyonyisa to disgust
Nyōnyōba v.n. to walk slightly (as a cat)
Nyōpa n. a barren woman, a barren thing
Nyōpa v n. to be barren, be unfruitful
nyōpisa to make barren, make unfruitful
Nyoroa v.n. to be thirsty
nyoreloa to thirst for, long for
inyorolōsa to take one's thirst away
Nyothola
Nyueka v.n. to undress

O

O & oa pers. pron. 3d. pers. sing. of Ist & IInd Class, in the nom. case: he, she, it; *o* is also pers. pron. of IInd Class in the objective case
Oa prep. after nouns of the Ist & IInd Class
Oa (ōa) v.n. to fall
ōcla to fall into
ōésa to throw down
Oane dem. adj. showing an object at a distance: that yonder
Oahlatsa v.t. to crush, to let something fall on the ground
Oahlela v.t. to give a blow on the ears, slap
Obela v.t. to spread (corn on the threshing floor); =*ho tšuara pèrè, ntja*, etc *ka lerapo* to lead a horse, a dog with a strap, thong
Ofe interr. pron. (See *efe)*
Ohla v.t. to spin
Ohleha v.n. to be very thin and tall
Ohlotsa v.t. to smite the head of something with a stone
Oho! interj. O!
Oka v t. to take care of, nurse (a sick person)
Okamela v.t. to hang above, be above, hover

Digitized by Google

Oka-ōkela v.n. to hover
Okha v.t. to take *(mollo)* fire, drive (oxen) quickly
Okhōla v.t. to gather up small pieces of dung
Okōla v.t. to skim
Ola (ō) v.t. to cleanse, winnow
Ola v.t to gather (ground, ashes, fire), cleanse
olla to gather (into a basket, into a bag)
Oli (holl.) n. oil
Olōha v.n. to run (of the nose)
Olōsa v.t. to winnow
Oma (ō) v.t. to touch slightly; — *ka hloho* to shake the head
omela to affirm, threaten
Omana v.n. to be angry, grumble
omanya to scold, insult
Omela (ō) v.n. to add flour when the beer is already cooked
Oma v.n. to be dry
omella to be dry
Onala v n. to be worn out (also *onela)*
Onorobaki (holl.) n. waistcoat
Opa v.n. & t. to throb, feel pain
Opana v.n. to be tight
Opella v.t. to do some work with might
opellana to grow densely
Ora v.t. to face, — *mollo, letsatsi* to warm oneself at the fire, bask in the sun
Orelere (holl.) n. vamp
Oròha v.n. to return home in the evening, die
orōsa to bring cattle etc., home in the evening
Ota v.n. to be thin, become thin
O la v.t. to beat, punish, chastise
Ola (ō) v.t. to nourish, maintain, cherish
Otlelisa v.t. to finish killing
Otlò la v t. to stretch out
otlōlōha to be stretched out
Otsa v.t. to desire evil to somebody
Otse, ho re — to sleep a little
Otsela v.n. to slumber, fall asleep

P

Pa, ho re — to split (of a hard thing), crack
Paballo n. care, providence
Pabela n. — *ea leihlo* a sharp eye
Pabi n. spot in the eye
Pabi sing. of *lipabi*
Pabo n. sickness, illness
Paéa v. ?
Pahatsane n. applause, clap with hands; *ho tšèla ka* — to applaud
Paila & phaila v.n. to go where one does not know, roam, wander
Paka v.t. to stop (with a cork), put a stop
Paka v.t. to witness
pakela to be a witness for
Paka-paka n. flea (on a bird, a man)
Pakasela v.n. to flee
Pakane n. target, where horses in a race have to stop
Pakeng tsa prep. in the middle of
Paki n. witness
Pakilo n. testimony, avouch
Pako n. repentance
Pala v.t. to refuse
Palama v.t. to ride
Palaoane n. bone in the front leg of an ox
Pale n. *ho etsa* — to speak of old matters, *buka ea* — a book of old stories
Paleho n. flight
Palesa n. flower
Palesa v.n. to bud, flower, to be in heat (of animals)
Pallo n. promise
Palloa v.n. to be conquered
Pampiri (holl.) n. paper
Panya v.n. to twinkle, blink; *panya-panya* to be full (of a river)
panyeha to blink
Paoana n old leathern shield
Papuela v.n. to wander in despair, be a fugitive, speak uncertainly

Digitized by Google

Papali n. play, game; ***nonyana ea li***— pheasant

Papatletsa v.t. to doubt, say something incorrectly or not fully

Papetla v.t. to widen, spread

Papetloane n. plant

Papisi (for.) n. intestinal worms in horses and cattle

Papiso n. comparison, similitude, parallelism

Paqama v.n. to lie on one's stomach

Pasa (engl.) n. pass

Pasela (for.) n. present

Paseka (holl.) n. Easter, Passover

Pata v.t. to hide, bury

patela to surround (a village) by surprise

patelletsa to pen

patisa to narrow, press, keep close

patisana to be narrow, close

patahanya to take two things at a time and join them

Patana n. shepherd's bag

Pataõlo n. something hard

Paterone (engl.) n. pattern, model

Patla & pjatla v.n. ***pitsa ea*** — the pot goes on boiling

Patlama=paqama v.n. to lie on one's stomach

Patla-patla v.n. to flee

Patòlo n. sharpener, mill

Patsi n. wood for the fire

Patsõha & petsòha v.n. to split open

patsõla & petsõla to split

Pe! interj, fie!

Pea v.t. to hang

Pealla v.n. to stand a long time

Peela n. children's pap

Peelo n. reward

Peerahanya v.t. to put one out of temper

Pehi n. report of death, news of death

Peho n. tribute

Peiki (holl.) n. pickaxe

Peiso n. — ***ea lipèrè*** horse race

Pekaeli n warrior

Pekane n. cracks on the lips

Pekecha n. a roaming man

Pekeula n. a brave man, warrior; also wart

Pekotsa v.n. to show one's anger by words, by blows & by throwing about everything which comes to hand

Pekoletsa v.n. to go away angry or sulky

Pela n. rock-rabbit

Pelaelo n. doubt, anxiety

Pele adv. in front, formerly; ***la*** — Monday; ***pele ha*** or ***pel'a*** or ***pele ho*** prep. in front of, before

Pelehi n. confinement (of a woman)

Pelekana v. refl. ***mahlo a pelekaneng*** squinting eyes

Pelesa n. beast of burden, pack-horse, pack-ox

Peleta (engl.) v.t. to spell

Pelõ n. heart

—*e tšueu* a joyful heart

—*e telele* a long suffering heart

—*e ntšõ* a sad heart

—*li peli* a vacillating, uncertain mind

Pena v.t. to turn up the brim of a hat

peneha to be bent upwards, be wide open (of a basket)

penõla to uncover, fall backwards

Penama v.n. to be full to the brim (of a river)

Pene (engl.) n pen

Penya v.t. tie, bind; wriggle; ***penya-penya*** to walk quickly

penyana to be crowded

penyeletsa to make tight, to unite

penyeha to be tight

Penya & penyetsa v.n. to show one's anger by words, by blows & by throwing about everything which comes to hand

Penyeka v.n. to creep like a worm

Penyeletsa v.t. to flatten (a man against the wall)

Penyetsa v.n. to go away angry and sulky

Pèo n. placing, putting. allation

Peõ n. seed, race

Pepa v.t. to carry on the back

Digitized by Google

Pèpa n. thin skin covering a grain of corn
Pepea v.n. to roam, wander about
pepeaka to walk slovenly
Pepeneha v.n. to be manifest, open
Pepenena n. open place
Pepeneneng adv. in the open, openly, publicly
Peperehana v.n. to be split
Pepesa v.t. to divulge, make known
Pepetla v.n. to raise the head or the tail
Pepetlolotseha v.n. to flee in great numbers
Peqa v.t. to smear
Peqe, ho re — to be full
Peqe-peqe n. muddy, turbid stuff
Pera v.n. to be timid
Peralla v.n. to stand idle
Perama v.n. to be moved (in one's heart), be sad, have pity
peramisa to make afraid
Peramo n. pity
Pèrè (holl.) n. horse
Pere n. pet
Pereetsa v.t. to breed
Perehanya v.t. (See *ferekanya)*
Perekisi (holl.) n. peach
Perela (holl.) n. pearl
Pere-pere n. rectum of a cow
Perinki (holl.) n. saucer
Perōha v.n. to be noisy
perōla to lift up the voice, shout
Pesa v.n. to feel pain (of a horse when the back is sore and a saddle is put upon it)
Pesaleme (engl.) n. psalm
Peseletso n. fire lit in a garden to cause the corn to be abundant, burnt-offering
Pesetsa v.n. to persevere going onwards
Petahana v.n. to be thickly sown, be crowded, be too close
petahanya to sow thickly
Petekeletsa v.t. to force something (into a place where it cannot enter)
Peteketsa v.n. to speak without being understood, try and introduce something where it cannot enter
Peteta v.t. to squeeze out (matter out of a wound, juice out of a fruit)
Petetsa v.t. to recommend, pray
Petetsana v.refl. to be very crowded
Petla v.n. to be long in healing (of a wound)
Petlama v.n. to puff (of the wind)
Petlane n. a roaming man
Petlane n. chap on the feet
Petlekana v.n. to fall in the mud
Petlella v.n. to bend under a heavy load
Petlenya v.t. to crush (with a stone)
Petlesela v.n. to rain nicely
Petle-petle n. breadth
Petòha v.t. to turn the inside out
Petsana dim. of *pèrè* n. foal
Petsoa-mayoeng n. a brave man
Petsòha (also *patsòha*) v.n. to split
petsóla to split open
Peyana adv. dim. of *pele*, a little in front, at a little distance, a while ago
Phaella v.t. to add to, multiply
Phaello n. adjunction, interest
Phafa n. sjambock, whip; also troop, regiment
Phaha n. wild cat
Phahama v.n. to be high, rise
phahamisa to raise, lift up, elevate
phahamela to rise above
Phahama n. raised place, elevation
Phahana n. small calabash
Phahla v.t. to unload, move, remove
phahlela to remove to
phahlōlla to unload
Phahlalala v.n. to go in amongst cattle to slaughter
Phahlo n. luggage, burden
Phai, ho re — to give a slap, slap
Phaila v.t. to give a slap, slap
Phaila v.n. to roam, wander

Digitized by Google

Phai-phai n. *mothō ea* — a stupid man
Phaka v.t. to hasten (in eating)
phakisa to hasten, do quickly
Phaka v.t. to strike, whip
Phakha, ho re — to speak thoughtlessly
Phakha v.t. to overfeed, fill up
Phakue n. hawk
Phala n. horn, trumpet
Phalafala n. first bone of divining
Phalali n. removal
Phalana n. — *ea selemo* mirage
Phalimeho n. watchfulness
Phalisa & phalitsa v.t. to handle the whip, whip
Phalla v.n. to flow, run, pursue
phallela to pursue
phallisa to pursue
Phallo n. flow, flux
Phalo n. kind of hammer with a sharp edge like an adze, plane
Phalòla v.n. to pass without stopping
Phamò, ho re — to snatch away
phamòha to start, blurt, speak without reason
Phano n. present, gift
Phanya-phanya v.n. to roam
Phaòlla v.n. to be generous
Phapang n. quarrel, dispute
Phapha v n. to fly, become wise
Phaphaila v n. to avoid
Phaphama v.n. to awake suddenly
Phaphamatsa v n. to puff
Phaphatha v.t. to caress, stroke, pat
Phaphatheha v.n. to flee, wander away
Phapòhelo n. *ntlò ea* — hotel
Phapòsi n. dark corner, small room
Phara v.t. to plaster
Phara, ho re — to fall down
Pharalla v.n. to be at ease, have space
Pharama v.n. to lie flat
pharamisa to flatten
Phareha v.n. to be at ease, have space
Pharela n. a difficult matter, business
Pharuma v.n. to jump (of frogs, birds), hop
Phasa v.n. to want to go to stool; be full, be numerous
Phasa-phasa v.n. to be encumbered by, fill a place
Phasòlòha v.n. to sob, inveigh, lift up one's voice, speak in an excited manner
Phāte n. dry bread
Phate n. skin spread on the ground to sleep or to sit on
Phatha v.t. to slap
Phatha, ho re — to slap, game of hide and seek
Phathahana v.n. to be busy, be narrow (of a pot)
Phathakalle n. reptile (half lizard & half serpent)
Phathatsa v.t. to give a friendly slap to one who would speak imprudently
Phathatsane n. game of touch
Phatla n. forehead
Phatla v.n. to let the water loose (when a cow is about to calve)
Phatlalatsa adv. widely, broadly
Phatlalla v.n. to be wide
phatlalatsa to spread, widen
Phatlòha v.n. to burst, break
phatlölla to break
Phato n. August
Phatsa v.t. to lance, bleed
Phatsa n. splint (of bone, wood, etc.)
Phatsima v.n. to glitter, flash, blink
Phatšua adj. white and black colour; fem. *phatšuana*
Phéa v.t. — *khang* to wager, bet
pheella to urge, oblige
Phecha v.n. to be lame, limp
Phecha v.t. to coerce; *phecha-phechana le ntho* to persevere in some thing
Pheeke n. dog (male)
Pheellò n. persuasion, urgency, perseverance

Digitized by Google

Pheelo n. reward
Phéete n. snare
Phefa n. *lentsue le* — a loud voice
Phefumòlòha v.n. to breathe, aspirate
Phefumòlòho n. breath
Pheha v.t. to cook
Phehelo n. aspiration
Phehla n. a long and pointed thing
Phehla v.t. to goad
Phehlela v.t. to make a hole
Phekalla v t to strike
Phekama v.n. to lie down
Phékha v.n. to flee, run away backwards in fleeing
Phekhòha v.n. to turn
Phekhòla v.t. to throw off
Phekò n. remedy, expiation
Phekòla v.t. to heal, mend, purify
Phekòlo n. remedy, purification
Phela v.n. to live
phelisa to keep alive
Phelz v.n. — *letlalo* to be emaciated
Phelephanyetsa v n. to do something quickly, strike the iron whilst it is hot
Pheletso n. end
Pheleu n. ram
Phello n. end, fringe
Phema v.t to avoid
Phenama v.n. to fall back
Phenkhòlla v.t. to tell somebody's secrets
Phenya v.t. to look everywhere for something
phenyeha to roam
Phenyòkòlla v.t. to search, rummage, uncover
Phenyòla n. a place without cover or shelter
Pheo sweeps, wager
Phepa n. white clay
Phèpa n. loudness; *lentsue le* — a loud voice
Phepa v.t. to make up (the fire)
Phepha v.t. to avoid
Phepheletsa v.t. to report somebody with the wish of seeing him punished
Phepheletsane n. one who takes the part of another, who excites one against another by spreading reports
Phepheng n. scorpion
Phepheretsa v.t.
Phephetha v.n. to be very sore
Phèphètha v t to deny
Phèphètha v.n. to blow (of a strong wind
Phephetsa v.t. to provoke, defy
Phephetso n. provocation, defiance
Phephi, ho re — to avert (an accident)
Phephisa v t. to avert
Pheqa v.t. to annoy, torment, besmear with fat
Phèra n. gnu
Phera n. precipice, accident; *ho tsua (ho kèna) ka liphera* to go out (come in) at a dangerous place
Pherehlana v.n. to moulden, rot
Phereho (holl.) n. courtship, addresses
Pherekhòng n. January
Pherenyana n. fringe (of a coat)
Phere-phere n. thickness of a liquid
Pherehla v.n. to have an incurable abcess, make a noise in boiling
Pheretlesela v.n. to run nicely
Phéro n. a steep place
Phéta v t. to repeat
Pheteli a phete n. orator
Phetetsa v.n. to avenge
pheteletsa to avenge
Phetetso n. vengeance, retribution
Phètha v.t to finish, accomplish, perfect, end
phethisa to perfect
phetheha to be accomplished, be perfect
phethahala to be accomplished
Phètha v.t. to braid, twist, plait
Phetheho n. perfection, accomplishment
Phetla v.t. to open (a book, a shell, a bag)
Petlenya v.t. to hit something with

Digitized by Google

a stone
Phètho n. finish, end
Phethòha v.n. to turn over
phethōla to turn over
Phéto n. repetition
Phetòho n. change
Phetòlano n. discussion
Phetòla n. medicine given to a woman a few days before her confinement
Phetòlla v.t. to change, modify
Phetòlo n. answer, reply, translation
Phetsa v.n. to cease, leave off
Phihlelo n. aim, object, experience
Phihlo n. food kept by for another time
Phika n. warrior
Phikaeli n. a man who wants to be the first in all things
Phikòlòha v.n. to roll, turn
phikōlōsa to roll
Phinya v.n. to have winds
Phio n. kidney
Phiphitha v.t. to drive, urge on (a large drove)
Phiri n. wolf, hyena; dim. *phitšana*
Phirima n. late evening, — *e khōlō* very late
Phirimana n. early evening
Phiso n. pot=*lefiso*
Phōa n. wild daisy
Phobela n. bump
Phobela v.n. to be dented, be bruised
Phòbòla v.t. to slap on the mouth
Phochōha & phochòla v.n. to free oneself
Phofa v.n. to be delirious, rave, have nightmare
Phòfò n. meal, flour; dim. *phoshuana*
Phofu n. elk
Phohla n. hole in the ground
Phohleletsa v.t. to cast a stone into a hole
Phohloko n. a small gorge
Phōka v.t. to drink slowly (something hot), sip
Phòka v.t. to calm (one who is angry), restrain, also drive away flies; throw water on flour in a pot, so that it may not cook too quickly
Phòka n. dew
Phokanahloana n. the first cold
Phokho-phokho n. plumpness
Phòkòla v.t. to intone
Phokolo n. weakness
Phòkòyoe n. jackal
Phola v.n. to be cool, go in the cool
pholisa to make cool
Pholiso n. healing, health
Phòlla v.t. to seize
Phollatsi n. nakedness, barrenness
Phōlletsa v.n. to go through, traverse
Pholo n. coolness
Phòlò n. span ox
Phòlòha v.n. to be saved, delivered
phōlōsa to save, deliver
Phòlòho n. salvation, deliverance
Pholotso n. abortion
Phòma v.t. to deceive
Phōma-metsu n. plant with an acrid taste
Phomela v.n. to throw oneself into, progress
Phòmòla v.n. to rest
phōmōtsa to give rest
phōmōtsana to alternate
Phòmòlo n. rest
Phòmòsa & phòmòsetsa v.t. to give food, give alms
Phònyòha v.n. to escape
phònyōsa to cause to escape
Phoofolo n. animal, beast
Phooko n. he-goat
Phophi n. drop
Phòphòletsa v.t. to touch, feel, grope
Phopholo n. large black ant
Phòphòma v.n. to boil, boil over, be indignant
Phòphòmala n. meat which won't boil
Phòphòtha v.t. to break the sods, sow, harrow, pat (a child to

Digitized by Google

cause him to sleep)

P*hophotsa* v.n. to leak great deal

P'*hoqa* v.n. to speak much; stir much

P*hoqella* v.t. — *moqueba* to foam

P*hoqòha* v.n. to fall off (of the hair)

P*hori* n. rust

P*horohloana* n. a male goat (not very large)

P*hororo* n. cascade, rapids, waterfall

P*horosa* v.n. to run strongly (of water in rapids)

phorosetsa to gurgle

P*hosa* v.t. to throw, dart, shoot

P*hòsa* v.t. to bewitch

P*hoso* n fault, mistake

P*hòso* n. bewitching, charm

P*hosumela* v.n. to throw oneself

phosumetsa to cast in the water

P*hòthòma* v t. to overtake, catch; sweep

P*hothula* v.t. to rub off the dirt from the hands

P*hothula* n. dirt scraped off the hands

P*hotla* v.t. to wash (one's face)

P*hotlolisa* v.t. to beat one with a reed gently

photlotsa to beat one very much

P*hoto* n. the evening wind from the mountains

P*houla* v.n. to beat slightly, run (of a tired horse)

P*hufulelo* n. perspiration

P*huka* n. wing of a fowl

Phukha v.t. to break, smash

phukheha to be broken

phukhahana to break in pieces, be smashed to pieces

P*hukhumetsa* v.n. to rain heavily

P*hula* n. vale

P*hula-maliboho* n. forerunner, warrior

P*humuha* v.n. to have a sore back; —*moriri* have the hair scraped off

phumula to take off the skin, deface, wipe off

P*humula* n. wild vine

P*hunya* v.t. to pierce, bore

P*huphusela* v.n. to flap the wings (when a bird is caught), flutter, flap

P*huphutha* v.n. to wear a coat trailing on the ground

P*huphuthela* v.t. to drive away, pursue

P*hupshane* n. June

P*hupu* n. July

P*hupu* n. burial place

P*hura* v.t. to crisp, eat something hard

phureha to be crisp, remain angry, insult

phuranya to grind, gnash (the teeth)

P*huru, ho re* — to start (of a bird in the grass)

P*hurusetsa* v.n. to leave its nest with its brood for the first time

P*hutha* v.t. to fold, gather

phutheha to gather, assemble

phuthana to assemble

phuthōlla to unfold, explain

P*hutheho* n. gathering, assembly, meeting

P*huthi* n. chamois

P*huthumela(etsa)* v.t. to pour out (water) on something

P*hutla* v.t. to beat (with a skin)

P*hutsa* v.t. to sprinkle, asperge (with the mouth)

phutsalla & *phutsalatsa* to throw water with the mouth, make a trail, shoot; spread (of water, of smoke)

P*hutsa* v.n. to dry (up in the ear from drought or too much water)

P*huukhu* n. kind of wild laurel

P*iana* n. pipe (to smoke hemp)

P*iéo* n. bits of reeds in a water pot to prevent the water from being spilt

P*ikitla* v.t. to friction

P*ikitlo* n. friction

P*ilikue* n. ball, round thing

P*ilikuane* n. little ball

P*ilo* n. black powder of wood; ***bohobe bo pilo-pilo*** black bread

P*ina* n. song, tune

Digitized by Google

Pinyane n. secret little theft
Pipia & *pipietsa* v.t. to hide, keep secret, say things in an indirect way
Pipitlela v.t. to cause flatulency
pipitleloa ke to have flatulency
Piro-piro n. *bohobe bo* — black bread
Pitla n. big stone
Pitla v.t. to crush
pitlakanya to crush, smash
Pitika v.n. to roll, writhe from pain
Pitikue n. ball
Pitsa n. pot
Pitsi n. zebra, horse
Pitso n. call, assembly, gathering
Pjatla, oftener *pjatlana* n. a strong young man
Pjempjete n. green bird
Poaneng n. bird (like a wood pecker)
Poaneng n. in the open ground= *mohlabaneng*
Pòbòli n. groaning
Pōéa n. plant
Pòelano n. reconciliation
Pofo n. bondage, slavery
Poho n. bull, stallion, also trunk of the elephant
Pòho n. look, contemplation
Pohoana n. screw hammer
Pohomela v.n. to lament (of many)
Pohomelo n. lamentation of many
Poka v.n. to bellow, sing badly
Pòkano n. gathering, meeting
Pòkello n. collection; — *ea libuka* library
Poko n. praise, thanks
Pokotho (engl.) n. pocket
Pòla v.t to thrash, tramp
pōlanya to beat down on the ground
Pola n. red ochre
Pōlao n. murder
Pòlelo n. word, saying, speech
Pòli n. goat
Pōli n. plume of the reed, — *ea lehloa* flake, — *ea phòfò* flour
Polile-khuana n. big brown bug
Polo n. penis
Pòlò n. a large water lizard
Pòlòkelo n. keeping place, treasury
Pòlòkeho n. salvation
Pòlòko n. salvation
Pòlòkue n. round ball; — *ea bohobe* a round loaf of bread
Pòma v.t. to cut
pōmaka & *pōmahanya* to cut to pieces
Pomomo & *ponomo* & *poponono* n. milk with a disagreeable flavour of fermenting
Pompala v.n. to shut the eyes, be blind
pompatsa to blind
Pona v.n. to dry, fade
pontša to dry
Ponahalo n. appearance, look
Ponahatso n. manifestation, revelation
Pondo (engl.) n. pound (£); pound (lb)
Poneso n. enlightening
Ponesetso n enlightening, illumination
Pono n. sight, vision
Pōnō-pōnō n. nakedness
Pontša n. presence; *pontšeng* adv. publicly, openly; — *ea* or *ho* prep. in presence of, before the eyes of
Pontšo n. sign, mark, proof
Poone n. maize, mealies
Popane n. caterpillar, worm
Pōpelo n. matrix, womb
Pōpi (holl.) n. doll
Pòpo n. creation, formation
Popōnōnō n. swelling
Pòqa v.n. to puddle in the mud, wallow
Pōqōhlanaka v.n. to be happy, be fortunate
Pora v.n. to roar (of the lion)
Porenyane n. jewel
Porompi (holl.) n. quid
Porotla v.n. to walk in great numbers on a line
Porotla v.n. to cry, sing very loudly
Pōsela v.t. to pour much
Pōta v.n. to rave, be delirious

Digitized by Google

Pota v.t. to go round
potólóha to go round
Potele n. vegetables cooked with flour
Pōtlaka v.n. to hasten, rush
pòtlakisa to hasten, accelerate
Pōtlako n. haste, precipitation
Potlo, ho re — to wither, be sad
Potlōka v.n. to walk in great numbers on a line
Potlololo sadness; *ho re* — to be sad
Pōtlōtsa v.t. to beat with a kerrie
Potoko n. a strong rope, a long and round thing
Potoloto (holl.) n. lead pencil
Pòtòteha v.n. to have an unsound mind
Poto (for.) n. play of a wheel, of a mill
Potong (holl.) n. *ho siéa mothō* — to leave a man in a difficulty
Potonguane n. sinew of the elbow & of the knee
Pòtsanyane n. dim. of *pòli* kid
Pōtso n. demand, question
Profeta (for.) v.t. to prophesy
Psha, ho re — to be very white
Psha v.n. to be dry (of a fountain)
pshésa to make dry
Pshabaòla v.t. to beat, strike on the head
Pshapshatha v.t. to speak too much
Pshatla v.n. to cook well (of sesuto bread, pap, porridge)
Pshatla v.t. to break in pieces
Pshèha v.n. to have the diarrhœa
pshehisa to purge
Pshemòha v.n. to escape, come off, be loose
pshemōla to draw out
Pshipshua n. roundness
Pua n. large mole
Puisano n. conversation
Puiso n. conversation
Puka v.n. to blow hard, moan (of the wind)
Puku-puku n. plant (whose seed is eaten in times of famine)
Pukusela v.n. to flap (of a large bird)
Pukutla v.n. to blow (of the wind)
Pula n. rain
Pulitsane n. kaffircorn being bitten by the frost before being ripe
Pulufala v.n. to become white (hair & beard)
Pulula n. bubble, puff
Pululelo n. breath, inspiration
Pululo n. breath, blow, whiff
Pululu, ho re — to be white
Pulumo n. gnu
Pulunguana n. young gnu, November
Puo n. word, talk
Pupetsa v.t. to stifle, cover
Puputa v.t. to milk a cow which gives much milk
Puputla v.n. to make much smoke in a house, in a hole, suffocate
Purepera (engl.) n. purple
Puruha (holl.) v.t. to train (a horse)
Puruletsa v.t. to throw a stick amongst many beasts, but missing
Puruma v.n. to roar
Purumanya v.t. to throw
Purumo n. roaring
Puseletso n. compensation
Puso n. government, reign, domination
Puta v.n. to be tainted, be putrid, be mouldy, be musty; *'mila o putile* the road has become very tiresome
Putla v.t. to fold, gather
Putla, ho re — to sit down quickly
Putlahanya v.t. to bisect
Putlama v.n. to sit
Putula v.t. to tramp a place
Putsa v.t. to reward, pay
Putsoa adj. gray, blueish; fem. *pulutsoana*

Q

Qā, ho re — to look at something fixedly
Qaba v.t. to quarrel, dispute
qabana to quarrel with, to dispute

Digitized by Google

with
Qaba v.t. to fail, be too much for
Qaba n. inaccessible place
Qabang n. quarrel, dispute
Qabeletsa v.t. to calumniate
Qabella v.t. to urge upon, oblige
Qabeloa v.n. to be unable to come down
Qabò, ho re — to drink little
Qabòha v.t. to see something new, begin to see, to understand
qabōla to drink a little
qabōheloa to be taken by surprise
Qabòlla v.t. to separate people who are quarrelling
Qacha v.n. to disappear, hide from, is said of the boys when about to undergo the rites of circumcision
qachela to catch food with the mouth when throwing it with the hand
qachama to hide oneself, lie flat on the ground
Qaéa (sometimes *qaha*) v.t. to give a child to eat with the hand, also to drink (with the hand)
Qafutso or *qhafutso* n. mire, mud
Qahama v.n. to be standing, be ready, watch
Qahoa v.n. to stick in the mud
Qaka v.n. to be difficult
Qala v.t. to begin, commence, attack
qaleha to begin
qalla to accuse, attack
qalletsa to raise false testimony against
iqalla to invent
Qalapa v.n. to be unable to speak having one's mouth full, badly peg a skin
qalapisa to be unable to speak on account of some impediment in the mouth
Qalikana v.n. to be dispersed, spread
qalikanya to disperse, spread
Qalipa v.t. to hold one by putting one's fingers in his mouth
Qalisi n. — *ea lithupa* stockade
Qalo n. beginning
Qalo n. place. See *ńgalo*
Qaloe (kaf.) n. grass to make ropes
Qama v.n. to take little food
Qamachela v.t. to stick to
Qamaka v.t. to look round, observe
Qamaqama n. distress, misfortune, accident; meat cooked on the spit
Qamòta v.n. to be a chatterbox
Qanòa v.n. to be thirsty
Qapa v.t. to invent, begin (a new song)
Qapaisa v.t. to slap (in play)
Qapeisa v.t. to agitate
Qapha v.t. to drink water with the hand, lap
Qaphaletsa v.t. to splash, besmear
Qaphella v.t. to persevere in
Qapi, ho re — to drop
Qapitsa v.t. to drop, pour a little of some liquid
Qapolisa v.t. to milk the last drop, explain carefully, articulate
qapōlla the same
Qapoliso n. good pronounciation, explanation
Qaqa v.n. to be plain, be evident
qaqisa to narrate, expound
Qaqabala v.n. to distance, deny
Qaqalatsa v.t. to be visible on two sides
Qaqapa v.n. to rise by being detached; chip off, burst into splinters
qaqapeha to peel off (scales)
Qaqapa n. a single animal taken as spoil
Qaqata v.t. to pound
Qaqōha v.n, to have nausea
Qaqòma v.n. to jump
Qasa v.n. to ascend (a steep place)
Qata v.t. to fasten
Qatabelana v.n. to be short-bodied
Qatakela v.t.
Qatella v.n. to run down (of a pot), disappear at a corner, persevere
Qatha v.t. to give an injection, a clyster
Qathaketsa v.n. to walk in the mud with large boots

Digitized by Google

Qathatsa v.t. to cause to drop
Qathòla v.t. to take off the skin by blows
qathōlōtsa to peel off (of the skin)
Qāti n. the second stomach of an animal (eaten by the shepherds)
Qatòha v.n. to sparkle, splash, jump (like a locust)
Qatòma v.n. to jump
Qatsa v.t. to look at one fixedly, cut bread into small pieces
Qea-qea v.n. to hesitate
Qéba v.n. to go wrong in singing or in dancing
qebōlla to again make right (a dance, a song)
Qèba v.t. to catch, hook (by a thong in a cow's nostrils, when it refuses to be milked)
Qebesela (kaf.) n. a little lie, a little deceit
Qebetsa v.t to lance slightly with a lancet
Qebòkòlla v.t. to pick (the flesh of a fish), scratch
Qefetsa v.t. to crush something soft, fleshly
Qehisa v.t. to give a slice
Qeisa n. necklace hanging down
Qèku v.t. to flatter, entice, decoy
qekisa to caress
Qekeqa v.t. to draw (a thorn) out with difficulty
Qèko & qekiso n. flattery, inducement
Qekōlōha v.n. to be enticed
Qekòleng adv. openly, in the open
Qekòtsa v.n. to frown, make a sign with the eyebrows, to open the eyes and shut them quickly
Qèla v.t. to ask, beg, pray
Qele n. tapeworm
Qelikue u. round thing, lump
Qèlo n. prayer, supplication
Qema v.n.
Qèna v.t. to hesitate, do unwillingly, avoid, have aversion for
Qenehela v.t. to save, economize, have pity upon
Qenehelo n. economy, pity
Qepha v.n. to diminish
qephetsa to milk out to the last drop
qephisa to diminish, dilute
qephōla to turn out one thing from among others
Qeqa v.n. to drop, drip
Qeqebòlòtsa v.t. to scrape away
qeqebōlótseha to fall off
Qeqecha v.t. to be a chatterbox
Qeqekane (kaf.) n. the sixth finger
Qeqekela v.t. to carry a heavy load on the head
qeqekisa to cause to carry
Qèqè-qèqè, ho re — to be loose
Qèla v.t. to finish, end, destroy
qetela to finish, end
qetella to finish, end
qetelisa to finish entirely
Qetello n. end
Qétha v.t. to wipe off (tears)
Qethòha v.n. to lie on the back, be turned upside down
qethōla & qethōsa to turn upside down
Qha! interj. *ke ho fèla qha* there is nothing at all left; *ea e-ba 'na qha* I was quite alone
Qhafutso n. marsh
Qhai n. stuff, cloth
Qhaka v.t. to girdle (the head)
Qhala v.t. to disperse, rout
qhalana to be dispersed, be routed
qhalanya to disperse, rout
Qhalakanya v.t. to disperse in all directions
Qhalisi n. barrier, barricade
Qhana n. saddle
Qhaneha & qhanea v.t. to saddle up
qhanōlla to off saddle
Qhanqhana v.n. to fight, kill each other
Qhaqha v.t. to pull down
qhaqhōlla to pull down
Qhaqhasela v.n. to tremble from cold, shiver
Qhaqhasela n. shivers
Qhaqhòla n. big horse
Qhaqhōla v.t. to refuse to yield
Qhaqòma v.n. to travel by stages
Qhashōha v.n. to burst, break

Digitized by Google

one's heart, be broken-hearted
Qhatsa v.t. to pour, to look at (admiringly)
Qhebòlla v.t. to dig out, demolish
Qhehetsa v.n. to open flatly
Qhèmè n. white *mokhèlè*, flag
Qhemeha v.n to disperse
qhemetsa ta disperse
Qhena v.t. to carry on the back
Qhenaka v.n. to work much, be very busy
Qhepa v.n. diminish
Qhephelisa v.n. to slap slightly, graze
Qhèqha v.t. to sit in a row
Qhèqhèba v.t. to give a share
qheqhebisa the same
Qhèqhèba n. small piece of meat; *ho ntša* — to beg food
Qhetsòha v.n. to split, be broken
qhetsōla to break off a piece
Qhibiliha v.n. to melt
qhibilisa to melt
Qhile-qhile, ho re — to halt, be lame
Qhiletsa v.n. to be lame, halt
Qhinyetsa v.t. to crush (a soft thing)
Qhitsa v.n. to drop, trickle
Qhōba v.t. to drive (cattle); — *mothamo* to munch
qhobeha to advance slowly
Qhoba v.n. to feed (on stalks of kaffircorn or of maize)
Qhoba n. heap
Qhoba-litho n. work which fatigues
Qhoboi n. root of reed
Qhoboshéane n. fortress, fort, stronghold
Qhòlò n. the hip bone
Qholotsa v.t. to assault, provoke, defy
Qhòma v n. to burst of grains of maize roasted
Qhōma v.n. to be abundant for; v.t. to make prosperous, rich
qhōmeha to prosper outwardly
iqhōmisa to boast
Qhōme n. grain of maize roasted
Qhōōa n. summit, top
Qhooku n. officer, steward
Qhōōyoa n. larynx, Adam's apple
Qhopha v.t. to chase, pursue
Qhoqha n. something stolen; *ho ya* — to eat some stolen animal; speak of somebody in his absence; adv. in secret
Qhoqhoqho n. epiglottis, throttle
Qhoqhotsa v.t. to grope, feel with a stick, heave the lead
Qhotsa v.t. to hatch
Qhu, ho re — to make a noise as with a whip
Qhuaéa v.t. to make a sign with the hand, call
qhuaela to affix to
Qhuebeshana v.rec. to wrangle, quarrel, be narrow
Qhuèla v.t. to cut a skin in small pieces
Qhuèla v.n. to strangle=*ho khangoa ke mathè*
Qhuèlè n. string, cord
Qhuiqhuilela v.t. to pluck
Qhuishila v.t. to break (a rope)
Qi, ho re, — to arrive
Qibi n. otter
Qila-qila v.n. to walk away, sulk
Qilaka v.n. to walk with force
Qilikue n. indistinct mass of men or insects (bees)
Qitimana v.n. to fall backward
Qititsa v.n. — *ka maòtò* to stamp
Qoba v.t. to avoid, parry
qobisa to remove a thing which one wants to take, protect
Qòba n. blade of grass, one hair
Qòbacha v.n. to remain but a little moment
Qobacha, ho re — to be away for a short time
Qòbela v.n. to put things together
Qobella v.t. to drive into a corner
qobellana to agglomerate
Qobetsa v.t. to bleed
Qobo n. favourite of a chief, officer; also a wild pumpkin
Qobokisa v.t. to attack, surround
Qōbōla (kaf.) v.t. to tramp, thrash
Qòbòla n. apron of litte girls
Qòfa v.n. to be aquiline

Digitized by Google

Qokoa n. very long grass to thatch
Qokocha v.n. to smear the head with red clay
Qōkōfana n. dwarf
Qola v.t. to cut a skin (to make thongs), make holes in a skin or in a garment
Qola n. the holes in the edge of the skin, edge, flap of a garment, buttonhole
Qōlla v.t. to designate, indicate
Qolopetsa v.t. to treasure
Qolopisa v.t. to force, coerce
Qōlōsi n. light, watery beer
Qōlōtsa v.t. to glean
Qōma v.n. to become dry
Qomatsi n. difficulty, (by) stealth, fault
Qōōma n. cover of the penis of the kaffirs
Qòòthò n. back; *ho hlaba* — to sleep on the back
Qopela & qopetsa v.t. to dip, pinch (with the point of a knife)
Qòpha v.t. to choose
Qòphela v.n. to be near the edge
Qòphelo n. top, end, edge
Qophotsa v.t. to dip and draw out quickly, splash
Qopu, ho re — to fall in the water
Qoqa v.n. to be purified after having killed a man in war
Qoqa v.t. to take cattle and disperse them
Qōqa v.t. to choose out the best of the spoil
Qoqa v.n. to chitchat, prattle
Qòqòbala v.n. to sit proudly, quietly
Qoqola n.
Qoqotoane n. grass (to make baskets)
Qoshuoa n. syphilis
Qòtetsa v.n. to make narrow, to come quickly; v.t. to surround
qōtetsana to be short of space
Qòtha v.t. to trim, lop, strip
Qòthòla v.t. to snap, take away
Qotofana n. small beetle which spoils pumpkins
Qotollo n. beer (which does not boil)
Qōtōma v.n. to spring, jump (of locusts), start up
Qotsa v.t. to peel (pumpkin)
Qotsa v.t. to take a small quantity, quote
Qotsula v.t. to root out
Qubu n. heap
Quābi n wild cat
Quacha v.t. to break (dry branches)
Quachana n. dry branch
Quaéa v.n. to be afraid, look out, be on one's guard
quaela to pay attention, observe
Quaha n. zebra
Quakò n. tiger
Qualakacha v.n. to be full to the brim
Qualepetsa v.t. to treasure
Quamama v.n. to refuse
Quāne n. viper, asp
Quāpi n. ear of corn
Quatsima v.n. to blink, be convalescent, recover
Qubu n. heap
Quéla v.n. to dive, sink in water, plunge
quelisa to submerge
Quyoana n. dim. of *qubu* a little heap

R

Ra pers. pron. 1st. pers. plur., construed with the present tense of the verb, but changes it into the past tense
Ra n. father, but always followed by a proper or a common noun, as: *ra Maria, ra boroko*
Raba-raba v.n. to roam in a small circle, fly round (of a bird round its nest)
Rabela v.t. to kill quickly, do a thing with zeal
Rabuketsa v.n. to wear trousers
Raburetsa v.n. to doubt, speak

Digitized by Google

something uncertainly

Rafa v.t. to delve, dig, take (honey out of the hive)
rafōla to paw, throw up

Rafentlele (holl.) n. scent

Raha v.t. to kick

Rahela v.t. to spy

Raka v.t. to arrive before, be beforehand

(le)Raka-la-balimo n. plant

Rakalla v.n. to stand with outstretched legs, cultivate into another's garden

Rakhali n. aunt (one's father's sister)

Rakunyetsa v.t. to lay an ambush to a mole

Rala v.t. to cut a first cut on a skin, rip open, put a foundation
ralla to put charms in the ways the enemies may come by to cause them to fall

Ralla or *ralala* (setlok.) v.n. to sing, or play, of young men and young girls at marriage feasts during the night (improper plays)

Ramatšeatsane n. lightning

Ranguane n. uncle (younger brother of one's father)

Rantha v.t. to spoil
ranthana to be spoilt

Rao, ho re — to stand up at once

Raōha v.n. to stand up suddenly, start
raōsa to arouse

Raōpa v.t. to name a person by name (to send her to work)

Rapalla v.n. to lie down
rapalatsa to throw down

Rapama v.n. to go aslant, slope
rapamisa to make slanting

Rapela v.t. to pray, beg, beseech, ask
rapella to intercede for

Rapōlōha v.n. to get up, be stretched out, come from afar off
rapōlla to raise

Raqhue n. a dreaded person, a protector

Rara v.n. to be entangled, creep;
meokho e ntharile mahlong the tears course down my cheeks
rarana to be entangled
rareha to be entangled, lose one's senses, be in a fix
rarōlla to disentangle
rarisa to entangle

Rara v.t. to tattoo

Rarabana v.n. to be entangled
rarabanya to entangle
rarabōlla to disentangle

Rare n. = *ra* father, with much tenderness

Rarōlōha v.n. to rush at something

Rasa v.n. to be spread out, be scattered
rasōlla to tear in pieces

Rasekhanyane (bo) n. = bushmen

Rata v.t. to love, like, will
rateha to be lovely, agreeable
ithata to be selfish

Ratetla v.t. to coax

Ratha v.t. to cut (with an axe)

Rathahanya v.t. to make an indent, cut

Rathōka v.n. to stand up quickly

Rathō, ho re — to stand up

Rathōla v.t. to brew

Re & rea pers. pron. plur. 1st pers. in the nominative case: we

Re v.t. to say (pass. voice *ho thoe*; past tense *itse)*; *taba tsa hore*, or *tsa ba re* hearsay; *ka hore le hore* thus and thus; *mothō oa hore*, or *oa hore hoitseng* a certain man. *O rialo, o itsalo, ho thualo, ho itsoalo* he speaks thus, he spoke thus, it is thus said, it has thus been said, etc.

Rea v.t. to give a name
reella to name some one after another

Reba v.t. to cause to forget, stupefy, bewitch

Reba-reba v.n. to run
reba-rebisa to pursue

Rebe-rebe n. a muddy thing, noise of many people

Rebesela v.n. to run

Reetsa v.t. to be attentive to, pursue

Reſōha v.t. to stand up together

Digitized by Google

refōla to throw up, to raise

Rejò, ho re — to stand up together

Rehehlisa v.t. to delay

Reisi (holl.) n. rice

Reisisi (holl.) n. horse race

Rèka v.t. to exchange, barter, buy; — *ka* to sell

rekisa to sell

Reke-reke n. any thing trembling like jelly

Reketla v.n. to tremble, shake

Rekōlōha v n. to unbound, relax, have pity

rekōlōhela the same

Relimōlōha v.n. to lighten, glitter

Rèma v.t. to cut with an axe

Rema (holl.) v.t. to put on the drag

remòlla to loose the drag

Rèna v n. to reign, govern

Reneketsa v.t. to give a pet name

Rèpha v.n. to become loose

rephisa to have a flux, be in chaleur

Rèra v.t to plan, propose, pass an opinion upon

Rerekela v.n. to walk trembling from weakness

Rita v.t. to cut a dry skin

Rèta v.t. to speak politely to

Retebana v.n. to sit heavily (of women)

Reteleha v.n. to turn round

reteletsa to turn round

Reteta v.n. to remain raw (although being cooked)

Retha v t. to curdle, thicken

Rethefala v.n. to become blunt

rethefatsa to make blunt, calm

Rethetsa v.n. to beat reeds in when thatching

Retla v.t. to cut (into pieces); v.n. to run (of a cow to its calf)

Ri, ho re — to move away

Riba v.n. to throw the head up and down, throw the pick down in cadence, run (of a cow)

Ribeha v.t. to turn upside down

ribōlla to turn up

ribōlōtsa to plough a forsaken field to sow it

Rihleka v.n. to be unwilling

Rii, ho re — to sit down together, at once

Rimama v.n. to bend down

Rinya v.t. to kill many things at once

Ripa v.t. to cut, take from

Rinapetsa v.t. to cut (reeds) short

Ripitla v.t. to throw down, annihilate

ripitlana le to work at a thing a long time

Ririela & ririetsa v.t. to put much thatch

Riritlisa v.t. to delay

Riritlōha v.n. to delay

Rita v.t. to stir

ritela to brew

Ritleha v.n. to be very poor, be unwilling

Ritsa v.n. to be lame, slip, drag

ritsisa

Roakhametsa v.n. to rush

Roala v.t. to put on (on the head or on the feet), carry

roesa to put on somebody, crown

rōla to take off (shoes, hat), uncover

Roalla v.n. to gather wood

roallela to carry a heavy load

Roala v.t. — *mahlo* to be angry

roaleha to be enthusiast, be emotioned

Roaroaetsa v.n. to run, ride with might (of many people together)

Roba v.t. to break

robaka to break into pieces; — *leihlo* to look with one eye

robeha to be broken, have a lumbago

Robala v.n. to sleep

robatsa to put to sleep

Rōba-rōba v.t. to go about

Robehetsa v.t. to speak a language improperly, break

Robokela v.t. to break (of beasts breaking the bones of their victims)

Rōha v.n. to rise; *khueli e rōhile* it is the new moon

Rōha & rōhaka v.t. to curse, speak evil to

Rōhōra v.t. to shake (of a dog when shaking a thing it has caught with its mouth)

rohōsa to shake roughly

Digitized by Google

Rōka v.t. to sew
rōkella to sew together
rōkahanya to mend, bind together

Rōka, rōkela, rōkella v.t. draw beer out of a big pot in order to fill small pots
rōkōlla to unloose, decant

Roka v.t. to praise, sing the praises of

Rōkōlōha v.n. to have an eruption, to swell

Roko (holl.) n. dress for women, gown

Rolo adj. of a spekled, spotted colour (white, brown & black spots), a colour of the sheep; fem. ***roloana***

Roma v.n. to make coloured spots (on a wall or on the body)

Rōma v.t. to send
rōmeletsa & *rōmelletsa* to send by opportunity

Rōna pers. pron. 1st pers. plur. in the nominative: we, also in the possessive & the objective case: us

Rōna v.t. not to suit

Rōpama v.n. to be visible, swell

Ropana v.n. to gather
ropanya to gather things scattered, enumerate

Ropha v.n. to be perpendicular, straight

Rōpō, ho re — to appear suddenly

Rora v.n. to be angry, answer angrily, roar
rorela to be angry with, to scold
rorisa to praise

Rōta v.n. to make water

Rotetsa v.t. to drive, feed the fire

Rotha & rothela v.n. to drop, drip
rothetsa to pour little by little

Rothetsa v.t. to rip open

Rothotha v.n. to fall heavily (of hail), be a chatterbox, scold much

Rothotsa v.

Rōtlō, ho re — to stand up (of many), get ripe (of kaffircorn)

Rŧštōla v.t. to push out with might

Ru, ho re — to rush

Rua v.t. to gain, to possess, be rich
ruisa to enrich

Ruatla, ho re — to crack

Rue, ho re — to appear at a distance

Rufa v.t. to pay for work

Rulela v.t. to thatch

Ruma v.t. to put a binding on the edge of something; crush, make the noise of birds or sheep

Rumana v.n. to blaze

Rumōla v.t. to aggress, attack, drive cattle
rumōlōsa to make angry

Runa v.t. to search, — *ilinta* to hunt for & kill lice

Runya v.t. to dig (of a mole with its feet), to throb (of the veins of the neck or of the forehead)

Rupa v n. to rush in great numbers

Rupela v.t. to teach

Rupella v.t. to persevere

Rura v.n. to fly

Ruri adv. certainly, truly; ***taba tsa*** — true sayings, true words, true news; when it follows a verb, the verb generally takes the relative form, as ***ke ela ruri*** I go away certainly

Ruruha v n. to swell

Rusetsa v.n. to run, spread (of a wound)

Rusōlla v.t. to tear to pieces, devour

Ruta v.t. to teach
ruteha to be learned
ithuta to learn

Rutha v.t. to hit with a stone

Ruthutha v.t. to break down (a house, a wall)
ruthuthana to fight each other

Rutla v.t. to unthatch, pull off
rutlōlla to undo the thatch, upset
rutlōlōha to jump up suddenly
rutlōlōhela to rush towards somebody, to attack

Rutuntša v.t. to begin to teach war to young men

Ruu, ho re — to hasten

Digitized by Google

S

Sa prep. after nouns of the IVth Class

Sa pers. pron. sing. belonging to nouns of the IVth Class

Sa adv. of negation: not, especially in subordinate sentences (cf. Sketch, pp. 48, 49)

Sa verb. part. yet, still (cf. Sketch, p. 55)

Sa v.n. to leave off raining, as *le séle* the rain has left off, it is fine weather, clear up, as *bosiu boa sa* the night is clearing up

sela pula to cause the rain to stop= clear up

Saballa v.n. to spread

Sabōle (holl.) n. sword

Saeletsa (holl) v.t. to send dogs after game=*sasaletsa*

Safō, ho re — to catch, start up

Safōla v.t. to catch

Saga (holl.) v.t to saw

Saga (holl.) n. saw

Saka v.n. to squint; *mahlo a* — squint eyes

Sala v.n. to remain; — *hantle* to fare well; — *morao* to follow

Salama v.t. to pursue to the end

Sale (holl.) n. saddle

Sama v.t. to pillow. put something for a pillow

samela to lean upon one's arm

Samperela (holl.) n. umbrella

Santa v.n. to walk firmly

Santaoana n. *kōbo e* — a many coloured cloth

Santhao adv. behind, backwards

Saōha v.n. to joke, jest, sport

Saōle n. *ho etsa* — to run slowly in company

Sarametsu n. a little of something; *ho eketsa ka* — to beg (reeds when they are being cut)

Sareloa v n. to be faint from hunger, or from bad news

sarōlla to enlarge

sarelloa to have pity upon

Sasa v.t to smear, also speak an untruth

Sasaletsa (holl.) v.t. to send the dogs after the game

Sasamala v.n. to go straight forward, stretch out

Sasanka v n. to walk like a dandy

Sataka n. a strong and big man, a giant, a big thing

Satalla v.n. to be stiff, hold firmly

satalatsa to stiffen

Sé adv. of negation: not

Se adv. part.: it is. Generally followed by a short form of the substantive pronoun, or by a demonst. pron. Its use is rather archaich. Ex. *suna=sé eena,* it is he; *sé le* (viz. *leōtō)* it is it (the foot); *sé lina litaba* this is the matter

Se aux. verb giving to the principal verb the sense of *yet* or *already* (cf. Sketch, p. 55)

Se pers. pron. and relat. pron. in the sing. after nouns of the IVth Class

Seabelo n. offering

Seabi n. offering person, distributor

Seabo n. portion

Seaka n one who kisses

Seako n. ear of corn

Seala n. piece of meat under the knee of the ox

Sealō interj. war command=run away

Sealōlo n. kaffir dance, pursuit (of enemies)

Sealuma n. noise of thunder

Seanyata n. strong man, wild beast

Seantlō n. a woman married in her deceased sister's place, when this one has left no children

Seaparo n. dress, clothes, coat

Seatla n. the palm of the hand

Seba v.n. to sin, to do mischief

Sèba v.t. to speak evil of, calumniate

sèbèla to whisper, say in secret

Sebabatso n. wonder

Sebabetsi n scar

Sebabōle (holl.) n. sulphur

Sebaéa (kaf.) n. kraal, dancing floor

Digitized by Google

Sebaka n. spare, place, distance; *sebakeng sa* or *bakeng sa* prep. in the place of, instead of

Sebata(na) n. wild beast

Sebatalali n. sentry lying on the ground, spy, thief catcher

Sebataōlo n. bare, hard place

Sebayoa n. bramble

Sebe n. sin

Sebèbè n. ulcer, abcess

Sebèka n. an ox slaughtered to buy food

Sebekaeli n. bodkin, needle to make mats

Sebele n. substance, reality, self; — *sa hae* his own self; *ka* — really, indeed

Sebèo n. medicine put anywhere to bewitch people, target, mark, prize

Sebeso n. hearth, fire place, temporary shelter

Sebete n. liver, patience, perseverance

Sebetō n. petticoat short in front and long behind

Sebetsa v.t. to work, labour

sebeletsa to serve, minister

sebelletsa to serve for (a payment)

sebelisa to make to work

Sebetsa n. arm, weapon, any thing which can be thrown at the enemy

Sebilo n. antimony

Sebini n. singer

Sebitsa n. an edible weed, plant used by doctors to call back people who are far away

Sebōba n. horsefly, tick

Sebоche n. stone with cavities, any thing with indents

Sebоéane (serolong) n. thrashing floor

Sebоho n. abcess on the neck (said to be produced by witchcraft), wen

Sebōhōli n. an alarm man, watcher, sentry

Sebōka n. feast, meeting (always a nice one)

Seboko n. coat of arms, clan, family. The ba-Sutos designate the clans by nouns or names of animals as: *ba-Kuena* those of the crocodile; *ba-Taung* those of the lion, etc. It is impossible to distinguish betwen names of clans *(liboko)* & names of tribes *(lichaba)*. Cf. Sketch, p. 18

Seboko n. weeping, lamentation

Sebōkō n. worm

Sebōku n. sweet grass (upon which cattle get quickly fat)

Sebolu n. a rotten thing, anegligent, lazy person

Sebōnō n. buttocks

Sebōpeho n. form, look, appearance

Sebōpi n. small clay house to keep corn in, oven; also a potter

Sebota n. heap

Sebòthe n. bird

Sebōtō-bōtō n. a bit of heaped up ground in a field

Sebu n. part of the bowels of an ox

Sebuelo n. mercy-seat (biblical)

Sebulo n. wound with pus

Sebulula n. tube, bubble

Sebululane n. gun

Se-Buru (holl.) n. the dutch language, dutch customs

Sebutsuelo n. bellows

Sechaba n. race, nation, people, tribe

Sechaba n. grass

Sechele n. a cow giving little milk; *mosali eo ke* — that woman has no milk (to give suck to her child)

Secheso n. burnt offering

Secholo n. skin petticoat (short in front & long behind)

Seefelo n. something which lasts

Seèkhè n. a wide thing, as a road

Seeletsa v.t. to go slanting towards some one in order to catch him; — *litaba* to speak so as to keep a conversation from running off

Seema n. dropsy, obeseness

Digitized by Google

Seèma n. an assembly of people; *ho èma* — to be of one accord
Seemahale n. something that does not move, stone set up as a mark, land mark, monument
Seèmo n. stature, standing
Se-English n. the English language and manners
Seenòla n. a malicious man
Seenya v.n
Seepa n. *re tlòha ka seepa moeto* we all go away
Seèpa-pitso n. chief
Seeshana n. a lean person, one of little importance
Seèta n. shoe
Seetsahalo n. deed, fact
Seètse n. back
Sefa (holl.) v.t. to sift (flour)
Sefa-bathò n. a generous man, your Majesty
Sefaha n. beads, necklace
Sefahla n. medicine hut of a chief
Sefahleho n. face
Sefako n. hail; also small mushroom
Sefala n. small round clay house like an oven, to keep grain
Sefala-bohoho n. Venus (in the evening)
Sefalo n. iron scratcher for pots
Sefapano n. cross
Sefara n. little ear of kaffircorn, antler, bone of arm
Sefate n. tree, wood
Sefe (holl.) n. a sieve
Sefe interrog. pron. with nouns of the IVth Class: which, what; or whatever
Sefea n. one who can throw far
Sefea n. lappet of a native skirt, lap (of a woman)
Sefea-maeba n. thorn tree
Sefebè n. adulterer, prostitute
Sefeengane n. a man with bad manners
Sefèhlè-fèhlè n. something smelling very badly, like the musk of the *nakeli*
Sefèfènènè=sefèhlè-fèhlè
Sefefo n. storm, tempest
Sefehlelo n. churn
Sefetekoane n. lizard
Sefenstere (holl.) n. window
Sefera n. space between things
Seferi n. roofmaker
Sefetla n. musk, like *sefèhlè-fèhlè*
Sefi n. snare, trap
Sefifi n. the place where somebody or some animal has died
Sefika n. heap of stones, a mound on which to stand when driving away birds from a field
Sefine n. young calabash still in flower
Sefòfu n. a blind person
Sefohole n. cord or beam to hang things upon
Sefòlòtsana n. an animal born dead or born before the time
Sefòlò n. a thing, an action as *mong a — oa bonahala*
Sefontoane & *sefotoane* n. a big & strong person, a giant
Seforo n. place fortified by nature, fort
Sefòtha-fòtha n. aulx (plant mixed with snuff)
Sefòtle n. nothing(ness), *ho hlòla lifòtle* to be afraid of nothing
Sefu n. sickly person
Sefuba n. breast, chest, cold
Sefutsi n. bone of the hip
Se-Gerike n. the Greek language
Sèha v.t. to cut with a knife
Sèha v.t. to remove (a stone)
Sehaba n. leaf of pumpkin, of potatoes, vegetables
Sehahabi n. a reptile, a creeping animal
Sehahello n. temporary dwelling
Sehahelo n. oftener in the plur. *lihahelo*, temporay dwelling, camp
Sehahi n. mason, builder
Sehala-hala n. bush whose leaves are like the fir's, broom tree
Sehalalelisiso n. the holy of holie

Digitized by Google

(biblical)
Sehalalelo n. a holy place (biblical)
Sehare n. coil
Sehatelo n. tramping floor
Sehau n. smell of burning food
Sehaupa n. a useless thing
Sehaupane n. a stout man, a glutton
Se-Heberu (for.) n. the Hebrew language
Sehelo n. scythe
Seheshana n. a weak man
Sèhla v.t. to cut (as with a saw)
sehlela to cut meat which one holds in his teeth
sehleha to be cut (as by a thong)
sehlelana to range in battle-array
Sehlaba n. tableland, plateau
Sehlabelo n. offering, sacrifice; plur. *mahlabelo*
Sehlabi n. stitch in the side
Sehlabi n. butcher
Sehlaha n. nest
Sehlahla n. bush
Sehlahlō n. quickness
Sehlana & *sehlanana* n. bones in the back of animals
Sehlapi n swimmer
Se-Hlaping n. the language of the ba-Hlaping
Sehlare n. medicine
Sehlathe n. the dimple on the cheek when one smiles
Sehlefala v n. to become livid, become pale
Sehlehe n. pap
Sehlèka n. raft
Sehleke-hleke n. island
Sehlethéle n. a wisp or tuft of grass
Sehlōba n. wart, pimple
Sehloeleli n. a climber
Sehlōhlōlo n. the top of a hut, ridge
Sehlōhō n. suddenness, hence cruelty; *ka* — suddenly, cruelly
Sehloho n. head, heading, beginning, principal point, title
Sehlohoana n a man with a very low forehead
Sehlola n. evildoer, prostitute
Sehlōli n. stump of wood planted to tie an animal to it, also a cord to tie something to it
Sehloli n. creator, beginner
Sehlollelo n. steps, degrees, ladder
Sehlomo n. arm, weapon (defensive and offensive); oftener the plur. *lihlomo*=armour
Sehlòòkō n. plant
Sehlopha n. troop, group; dim. *sehlopšoana*
Sehlōthō n. tuft of hair, *ho kèna taba ka* — to enter matters with which one has nothing to do
Sehlōthōla n. small quantity
Sehlōtla (sa linotši) n. wax of honey
Sehlotlelo n a pot to receive liquids which are being filtered
Sehlohlohlo n. *ho ba le* — to know how to make oneself liked
Sehlotsa n. a lame man
Sehluethe n. — *sa mathè* spittle
Seho n. calabash
Sehō n. small field or garden
Sehoaba n. a strong man
Sehoai n. laborious cultivator
Sehoalō-hoalō n. a man who fears nothing, who puts no restraint upon himself, who takes no notice of people
Sehoapa n. a piece of dried meat
Sehoara n. a place of unburnt grass
Sehōbō n. a shameful action
Sehoesha n. a small place of unburnt grass
Sehoete n. edible bulb, carrot
Sehohlola n. spitting from a cold, phlegm, mucus
Sehoho n. big frog, stout man
Sehohoana n. frog
Sehōkelo n. latch, hinge
Sehoko n. hole, dark abyss
Sehole n. a halting, maimed person, a stupid person
Seholo n. a thin sickly man
Seholo-holo n. loins, back, lumbago
Sehōo n. cry, shout of many voices

Digitized by Google

Sehoqo n. small kaross with a hole in the centre for the head
Sehòrò n. piece of skin or pot for keeping fat
Sehou n. noise of a great multitude singing together
Sei (holl.) n. silk
Seila n. something avoided from superstitious fear; oftener in the plur. *liila*
Seinōli n diver (bird)
Seinong n. friendship
Seipone n. glass, pane, looking glass; the plural *liipone* means also spectacles
Seithati n. egoist, a selfish man
Seitlhoaeleli n. falk, hawk
Seka v.n. to incline; *meriti ea* — evening comes; *meokho ea* — to shed tears
sekeha to incline
Sèka v.n. to settle (of troubled water)
Seka n.=*nguan'a molula*
Sekaka n. hard ground where nothing can grow
Sekale (holl) n. weighing scale
Sekama v.n. to lie down, be bent; — *ka botsua* to lounge
sekamela to be inclined towards
sekamisa to bend
sekamōlla to unbend
Sekama n. antimony
Sekantši (holl.) n. camp
Sekaqa n. lumps in pap
Sekara (holl.) n. ploughshare
Sekarelata (engl.) n. scarlet colour
Sekata & sekatana n. rag
Sekaya n. swiftness
Sekeketla n. notch, flaw
Sekeletsa v.t. to remove what is round a wound, a plant
Sekenkeng n. a plant which is mixed with tobacco to make snuff
Sekéo n. *ho ya* — to eat hiding oneself in order to eat again with others
Sekèpè & sekèpana (holl.) n. ship, boat
Sekere (holl.) n. scissors
Sekete n. thousand
Sekhafo (holl.) n. muffler
Sekhahla n. force, violence; *ho bua ka* — to speak with force, with violence
Sekhakha n. kafirsheet
Sekhakhatha n. troop, company
Sekhampurane n. lark
Sekhaoane n. hash, stew
Sekhapha n. tear, weeping
Sekhatša n. a hollow place
Sekhautsane n. an animal which has lost its young, but is still milked
Sekhe n. crumb
Sekhèla n. tippet
Sekhèlèkè n. the art of good swimming
Sekheleke n. white maize
Sekhello n. instrument to draw water
Sekheō n. breach
Sekhèthè n. piece cut off, or torn from something, also assault
Sekhethe n. force
Sekhoa n. thick wood
Sekhōba n. a lazy man
Sekhobo n. reproach
Sekhoho n. remains of tobacco in a pipe, crust
Sekhōhōla n. flood, outpour of rain
Sekhōketsane n. hook, loop, hasp (to shut)
Sekhokhuane n. wooden pin
Sekhōlōmi n. a prattler
Sekhōlōmi n. a cake of dried dung burnt on one side
Sekholopane n. smallpox
Sekhono n. many bracelets; =*tooane* with which one carries fire
Sekhooa n. all what pertains to the white people
Sekhōpa n. *re tlōha ka — moetsi* = *re tlōha ka seepa moeto* (See *seepa*)
Sekhōpi n. scandal, defect; also sticks of the cricket game, aim, target

Digitized by Google

Sekhōthali n. a diligent person
Sekhuahla n. swiftness in going away
Sekhuahlapa n. a vile, negligent, slattern, ackward person
Sekhuakhua n. itch in cattle, disease of the skin, mange
Sekhuakhua n. grass to make ropes
Sekhukhuni n. one who creeps, crawls
Sekhurumetso n. cover, shelter
Sekhutlo n. angle, gorge; dim. *sekhutloana* nook
Sekeie (holl.) n. sickle
Sekila n. power
Sekila n. sugarbush
Sekété (holl.) n. pound to keep cattle in
Sekōa n. one who is always ill and cannot walk far
Sekobi n. a scoffer
Sekoboto n. *tlala ea* — dearth, famine
Sekofo (holl.) n. the hump of the ox; also the pommel of a saddle
Sekoka n. old, daft, sick, person or animal
Sekokanyana n. an invalid
Sekoko n. *mabèlè a* — very ripe kafircorn; *mafi a* — very thick sour milk
Sekoko n. place where the rays of the sun don't reach
Sekokolia(nyana) n. a very thin and weak, person, an invalid
Sekokotane n. corn in the fields black with rust
Sekokoto n. a dry and light thing
Sekokotoana n. dim. of the precedent
Sekōla v.t. to shave (the eyebrows)
Sekōla n. cockade, tuft, egret
Sekoli n. spot, vice, blemish
Sekolo (engl.) n. school
Sekōlōkōtō n. roundness, fulness
Sekōlōkōtoane n. *ho ōa* — to fall with the person with whom one is fighting
Sekoloto (holl.) n. debt
Sekōme n. chamois
Sekopolo n.
Sekoti n. a dug hole
Sekotjana n. little hole, nick, notch, dim. of *sekoti*
Sekotlo n. occiput
Sekoto n. piece
Sekoya n. something found (also *sekana)*
Sekuahelo n. lid, cover
Sekuai n. pasture land without enclosure or kraal
Sekuala n. a beautiful person
Sekualo n. cover, protection
Sekuankuetla n. a strong person
Sekuapa n. bank of a field not ploughed, itch of cattle, also a vegetable
Sekuaratla n. a warrior, a strong person
Sekuata n. troop
Sekuatō-kuatō n. *mothò ea* — a wicked man
Sekueekue n. line on cheeks, arch
Sekueiti (holl.) n. boat
Sekuele n. interj. war command = return to battle
Sekueteela n. a round ball of flour in the pot
Sekuetla n. strap, needle (to sharpen the instrument used to scratch a skin)
Sekuenqe n. quail
Sekuéqu n. a hook
Sekueqa n. bird
Sekuèrè n. a wild person, an animal which cannot be tamed
Sekukuru n. a dried skin
Sekutoana n a short thing, bit of stick; dwarf
Sèla v.t. to go about buying or asking food in time of want
Selaello n. something which has been decided, resolved upon
Selahla-marunguana n. a fugitive, who brings the first news of a fight
Selala n. nothingness
Selallo n. supper, — *sa Morèna* the Lord's supper, also sheaf of corn taken home by the reaper

Digitized by Google

Selalōme n. wild beast
Selào n. lair, harbour
Selapane n. quiver for lances
Selata n. sheath, purse; dim. *selatana* small bag for knife, etc.
Selata n. a man sent to fetch the meat of the oxen slaughtered at a marriage
Selatha-latha n. a stupid man
Sele pron. other, foreign, strange, different; *sele-sele* extraordinary (cf. Sketch p. 24)
Sèlè n. weasel
Selèbè-lèbè n. *tsatsi la* — a certain day
Selechane n. mallows
Selefatsa v t. to alienate
Selei (holl.) n. sledge
Selekane n alliance, covenant
Selekanyetso n. pattern, model
Selelu n. chin
Selematsela n. a lazy man who talks instead of ploughing
Selemela n. Pleiades
Selemo n. spring, year
Seleōtsa n. stone sharpener
Selèpè n. hatchet, axe
Selepello n. cupping glass
Seleso n. indisposition causing one to belch; internal tumour
Seleta n. bad food
Seletjane n. wild madder
Seli n. *ho ela ntho* — to pay attention to, take care of; *ka* — intelligently, cautiously
Selia-lia n. dance song
Selia-liane n. swoon, giddiness
Selība n. fountain, source
Selibelo n. pot to put fat in
Selikalikue n. a round thing, circle
Seliloana n. hole in the wall to put things in
Sellallane n. a whimpering person
Sello n. weeping, crying
Selo n. some thing=*letho* as *ha ke etse* — I don't do anything; *ho etsa lilo* to try divers means
Seloa v.n. to be caught by sunrise when travelling (from the verb *sa)*
Seloko n. black ground, good ground
Selōkāna n. grass
Selōma-mokhoki n. rebel
Selōmeho n. horn used for cupping
Selōmi n. gripes after confinement; also medicinal plant which cures those gripes
Selomo n. precipice, abyss
Selōpe n. fish-hook
Selōpi n. diviner, one who learns secrets by cunning
Selopotsiéa n. first-fruit
Selota n. incurable internal tumour
Selōta n. hunch
Selotho n. riddle
Seloto (holl.) n. padlock
Seluku n. wild place
Selulo n. piedestal, basis, step
Selumaeli n. anything making a noise (as thunder, singing), bolid, hissing
Selupe n. what is used by a doctor to know a disease
Selutse n. together in a sitting position, continually; *ho bina* — to sing together
Semache (engl.) n. pliable hat
Semaga (holl.) n. disease of dogs
Semana n. bee
Semanama u. kind of vulture
Semane n. a bone at the back of the ox, eaten raw by old men
Semanya n. belt
Semanya-manyane n. a certain person, anybody
Semapo n. peg
Sematlela v.t to strengthen
Semausi (holl.) n. a travelling trader
Semela n. plant
Semèla v.t. to embarrass
Semelo n. act of embarrassing
Semelo n. character
Semeloa v.n. to be low spirited, want help, be at a loss
Semena n. hollow, curve (in a

Digitized by Google

straight line)
Semenanyana n. *pèrè e* — a horse with a very hollow back
Semetle-metle n. a big thing, news
Semetsa n. string unequal in its thickness
Semōli n.
Semonkuane n. mask, bogle, bug-bear
Semphaatla v.n. to be breaking
Semphaatla n. breaking of the water pouch
Semumu n. a mute, dumb person
Sèna & sènèla v.t. to be angry with
itšena to become angry
Senakangueli n. firefly, glow worm
Senalla v n. to dry, become stiff
Senama v n. to show one's teeth in smiling
Senamane n. one of the divining bones
Senana n. the lower part of the abdomen
Senatla n. a strong man
Seneha v.n.
Sènèka v.n. to be slender
senekeha to be uneven
Senènè n. the *litjobo* of the ma-Tebele
Seńgalōka or *seqalōba* n. thong, strap, bridle to ride an ox
Sengangele & sengange n. a person who likes to contradict, bully
Sengoli n. iron point to engrave, nib
Sengongoyane n. forearm, elbow
Senguathō n. piece, morsel of bread
Senka v.n. to look round
Senkhua n. cake
Senkhuana n. bread made of green corn
Senkoto n. croup of an animal
Senna n. manliness
Senō n. beverage, drink
Senōelo n. drinking cup
Senōla v.t. to discover, reveal
senōha to be discovered, be revealed, be made plain
Senōhe n. diviner
Senōkō n. ring on reeds, on stem of kaffircorn, joint, — *sa monoana* knuckle
Senōkō-nōkō n. plant
Senōkuane n. thief, freebooter
Senona-le-tlhakō n. a fat ox
Senotlolo (holl.) n. key
Senquloane n. small, hard ant-hill
Senya v.t. to spoil, destroy
senyetsa to cause a loss to
senyeha to become spoilt, be destroyed
senyetsoa ke & senyeheloa ke to suffer a loss of
Senya n. bladder
Senya n. quiet; *ka* — quietly
Senyamatsane n. bestiality
Senyamo='Nyeo, u rata mang?
Senyelo n. chronic pains in the bones from a blow received or from a fall
Senyemo n. secret (in)
Senyenye n. badly baked bread
Senyenye n. secret; *ka* — in secret
Senyenyeba n. one who smears himself with much fat
Senyepa n. ornamented belt
Senyō n. a man who is hated
Senyoro-nyoro n. — *sa mothō* a man who smears himself with much fat
Senyōtōlōlō n. a big man, or big animal
Seo=leseo as adj. prosperous
Seo adj. detested, hated
Seōa n. epidemic, plague
Seobe n. a man whose legs are naturally wide apart
Seoka n. a big thing, a tall man
Seōkōlo n. something to skim with
Seōkhō n. spider
Seōela v.n. to descend in numbers
Seōelo n. chance, rarity, accident, hap
Seola-molora n. breasts of a young girl beginning to show
Seoli n. a nice hollow place, the turn of a river; — *sa nōka* a peninsula in a river
Seōli n. vulture

Digitized by Google

Seòlō n. ant-heap, ant-hill
Seōlōso n. winnowing spade
Seonguane n. small grass-hopper
Seōpe n. small piece of leather replacing the *tšeha* with the Korannas
Seoro n. crooked horn hanging down (of an ox)
Seōtla n. an ox which is paid to indemnify those who have brought up a child for others, indemnity
Seotlo n. thrashing floor
Seotloana n. reeds planted to make a *lelapa*
Seoto n. dog's necklace, string to lead an animal
Seòtoa-ōtoane n. *ho shua* — to die at once
Seotsanyana n. hawk
Seōtsua n. prostitute, harlot
Sepako n. stopper, cork
Separeka n. *mothō oa* — a stout man
Sepane (holl.) n. *ho tlama* — to kneehalter
Sepapetloana n. a flat thing
Sepatlaoko n. wide place without grass, parade
Sepekere (holl.) n. nail
Sepeke (holl.) n. spoke of a wheel
Sepela v.n. to roam, wander about
Sepele (holl.) n. pin
Sepeleta (holl.) n. ABC book
Sepèna n. a thing which ends in a broad point
Sepenya n. *ho etsa mothō* — to treat cruelly a man
Sepetja n. bracelet made of iron or copper
Sepètlè-pètlè n. pap for a confined woman
Sepha n. defect, scar, splinter, crack, flaw
Sephaka n. shoulder-blade; one who throws stones the farthest
Sephali n. whip
Sephatho n. steward, favourite
Sephatla n.
Sepheli n. a man alive
Sepheo! exclam.=take care!
Sepheo n. reward, sweeps
Sephepha n. bit of skin with hair where one puts tobacco; *ke se ke otla ka* — I am reduced to my best, I have no more strength
Sepheqane n. bracelet
Sephiri n. hidden place, secret; *ka sephiring* in secret; *thapelo ea sephiring* secret prayer; dim. *sephitsana*
Sephobe n. hollow, dent
Sephōfe n. a person who speaks in her sleep, who has nightmares
Sephoko n. a protruding forehead
Sephōko n. *mohope oa* — a large calabash to drink from
Sephollatsi n. nooks where the door of a native hut is fixed
Sephōōa n. a stupid person
Sephōōkō n. an owl
Sephoqo n. watchman, sentinel, one who keeps the entrance to the village clean; also a fool at whom all people laugh
Sephōso n. medicine which is said to work from a distance, charm
Sephume n. — *sa boroko* first & deep sleep; *ka éa le* — I slept much
Sephumō n. early baldness
Sephura-peō n. grass-hopper
Sephuthela n. bundle
Seponse (holl.) n. sponge
Seputa n. something which has a bad smell
Seqalaba n. sugarbush
Seqaqa n. large toad
Seqaqa-marōkōlo n. large toad
Seqatamayoana n. a red locust, playfellow, one who amuses himself at throwing stones to another
Seqataoana n. a short and stupid person
Seqatōmelankong & seqōtōmelankong n. cricket

Digitized by Google

Seqha n. bow
Seqhaka n. bad smell of a person
Seqhèmè n. = *mokhele* emblem, flag
Seqhèmè n. a revealed secret
Seqhenqha n. a valiant man
Seqhetsò n. piece cut off
Seqhobane n. giant
Seqhobo n. natural fortress, heaped up rocks; *menò a liqhobo* teeth which grow one upon the other
Seqhofa n. egret made with feathers
Seqhoqho n. many people conversing together
Seqhoqhoana n. a small number of people conversing together
Seqhuala n. thin, weak person or animal
Seqi n. step of a person when heard
Seqiti n. *ntoa ea* — the war of 1865-1869
Seqō n. cob of maize
Seqofo n. pommel of the saddle
Seqofo n. cockade, tuft, egret of a black colour, made with feathers
Seqōma n. a child born after his elders have all died
Seqoqofane n. a short and stupid man
Sequele-quele n. a cunning and stupid man
Sera n. enemy; troop, army; — *sā ka* my army; *eo e leng* — *ho 'na* my enemy; pl. *lira* & *mara* armies, enemies
Serabele n. bandit, free booter
Serabu-rabu n. harlot, concubine
Serafime (for.) n. seraphim
Serakela n. the first born calf in the year
Serakue n. hole in the hill made by the mole to kill it
Serame n. cold, frost
Serao n. rearguard
Serapa n. a small garden
Serapello (biblical) n. mercy-seat
Serati n. a loving one
Serefe (holl.) n. scarf
Sereleli n. butter
Serèmo n. oftener pl. *lirèmo* branches cut for roofing, also reeds or grass for thatching
Serèna n. quality of king, chief, chieftain-ship
Serèpha n. a lazy person
Serèthè n. heel, inferior wife
Serethéle or *sehlethéle* n. tuft of grass
Serètsè mud, clay to build with
Seriba n. protruding forehead, protruberance
Serine n. the lower joint of a sugarcane
Serite n. root of the kaffircorn plant, stubble
Seriti n. shadow, ghost
Seritsa n. a lame man, a loiterer
Seroakhametsa n. running, passing noise of people running, fugitive
Seroala n. food given to a young woman when visiting her relations for the first time after her marriage
Seroala-nkhoana n. grass-hopper
Serobele n. sparrow
Seroko n. midnight, bed time
Serōkōlo n. the flesh of the rump
Serokola n. bread baked on the embers (circumcision expression)
Serole n. a convalescent; dim. *seroyana* a convalescent child
Serolotsa v.t. to cut in a circle
Se-Roma n. latin language, the Roman Catholic religion
Serōpe n. leg, thigh
Seropo n. a kind of basket where boys keep locusts, small net
Serotò n. basket
Serōtsoana n. hip disease in cattle
Seru n. bulb good to eat
Serukhu n. great tumult
Serukhu-rukhu n. noise
Serumòla n. troop of animals, torch, brand
Serurana n. smell of certain

Digitized by Google

people or of animals
Serurubele n. butterfly
Seruthutha n. loud & continued noise (as of thunder or guns)
Seruua n. the smallest chicken or the last chicken of the brood, eggs which have rotted in the nest
Seruue n. rue (plant)
Sesa v.n. to swim; — *mahlo* to look glad
sesisa (sekèpè) to move (a ship on the water)
Sesala-hãe n. a person who likes to remain at home
Sesali n. all that relates to womankind
Sesatseyoeng n. secret, unknown thing
Sèsèfa v.t. to avoid
Sesela v.n. to walk quickly
Sesela n. tuft of feathers at the tail (of birds)
Sesele n. hole dug by the kafirs in the ground to keep corn, silo
Seseli n. worm which eats the grain sown
Sesene n. socket of tooth; *mothõ ea lisene* a man who has lost his upper front teeth (also *sesene* alone)
Sesenene n. insipidity; *ho èma* — to stand wondering
Sesepa n. plant which is used to drive serpents away on account of its strong smell
Sesepa (holl.) n. soap
Sesetlo n. thick head of hair
Sesetlo n. a stone on which bones are smashed
Sesetsa v.t. to rub in the skin, inoculate
Seshòba n. small parcel, bundle
Seshua-bohlòkò n. plant
Seshuai n. a few people, troop of birds
Seshuapha n. dried up *sebõnõ*
Seshuashua n. a man become thin from illness, sensitive to cold
Seshuashua n. a plant
Sesi n. much smoke
Sesireletso or *tšireletso* n. protection, shelter
Sesita-hlohoana n. very deep sleep
Sesiu n. large basket to keep corn
Seso n. abcess
Sesoholi n. mocker
Sesolo n. piece of meat
Sesòlò n. something found by chance
Sesomo n. object of mockery
Sesòsa n. cause, motive
Sesu n. a piece of dung dug out of the kraal for fuel
Sesuenya n. bundle of ears of maize or of plumes of the sugarcane
Sesueu n. grass to make hats
Sesulu n. fundament, hinder part
Sesuma n. lump of meat
Sesuoa n. wrong, grievance; *ho loana lisuoa* to avenge
Sesupa-tsela n. indicating post
Sèta v.t. to chisel, break pieces, cut something hard
Setaka v.n. to dandle
Setaka=moqhaka n. ornament for the head, crown
Setala (holl.) n. steel
Setale (holl.) n. stable
Setalimela-hõle n. telescope
Setallo n. ambush
Setapo n. step, dance
Se-Tèbèlè n. Kaffir language
Setebeleki (holl.) n. stirrup
Seteetee n. *'na ka* — I myself
Setei n. smith
Seteisele (holl.) n. starch
Setene (holl.) n. brick
Seterata (holl.) n. street
Setha n. heap of sheaves
Sethaba-thaba n. tax in cattle for a public purpose
Sethakha n. a neat person
Sethakhisa n. pin, peg
Sethala n. platform
Sethallo n. used oftener in the plur. *lithallo* space between

Digitized by Google

two fighting armies, also on the boundary

Sethathò n. beginning; *o bōlailoe sethathōng* he was one of the first killed

Sethèbè n. mat (to receive the meal that falls from the grinding stone)

Sethèlo n. homage; something stolen and given to somebody to prevent him from hurting himself

Sethepu n. inferior wife

Sethiba-pitsa n. marshmallows

Setho n. member

Sethō n. humanity

Sethoa-thoa n. epilepsy; *ho shua* — to swoon

Sethokole n. sleeper (term of circumcision)

Sethole n. heifer

Setholò-moru n. bird

Sethōlō-thōlō n. a stupid person, an idiot

Sethopo n. first shoot of a plant

Sethōpshoa n. a captive

Sethoto n. foolish, stupid man

Sethōtō n. round basket with a lid

Sethōtsela n. bogle, spirit, apparition

Sethunya n. gun

Setimela n. (Engl. steam) locomotive

Setipe n. tippet

Sètla v.t. to beat out, stump, lash

Setlakala n. medicine

Setlakela v.t. to tramp

Setlakō-tlakō n. a stubborn man, an unexpected thing

Setlama n. plant

Setlapeli n. ringworm, dried up scar

Setlatse-tlatse n. *mothō ea* — a foolish person, one who walks like a drunken man

Setlatla n. basket

Setlatso n. addition, complement

Setlela v.n. to be standing firmly

setlelana to condense, press each other in a room already filled with people

Setlepetsa n. a big rain, also a great feast, a big thing

Setlhotlelo n. big pot

Setlofa n. an ungrateful man, a glutton

Setlōhōlō n. grand child; pl. *litlòhōlō*; also posterity; *litlōhōlōtlōhōloana* posterity

Setlōkō-tsèbè n. audacity, a disobedient person

Setlolo n. ointment, liniment

Setlolo-tlolo n. a man who smears himself with much fat, a selfish man

Setloonono n. kind of cricket

Setlou n. afterbirth

Setoatoa n. bush with red berries

Setolo-tolo n. musical instrument, of the form of a bow

Setōlò-tōlō n. stupidity; *u rekile pèrè* — you have bought a horse not knowing whence it comes

Setōnō n. part of the body which carries the feathers of the tail

Setòpō n. body, dead body

Setōta n. a laborious man

Setōtō n. beer which is still being cooked

Setōtsa v.t. to look behind, to wink the eyes towards some one, make a sign with the eyes

Setroi (holl.) n. straw

Setropo (holl.) n. strap for yokes

Setsa v.t. to pay attention to

Setša n. site

Setšabelo n. refuge

Setsehetso n. prop, bone of the hip of men

Setsèka n. a bit of a torn coat

Setseke-tseke n. a foolish man, an idiot

Setšeli n. meat carver

Setsèlo n. funnel, syringe, tube to give a clyster

Setsètsè n. wild cat, also a very sour beverage

Setsetsekuane n. oftener in plur. See *litsetsekuane*

Digitized by Google

Setsi n. space between two fields, the inside of a circle; *ho etsa litaba* — to find out a matter; *ho thea* — to begin some work, give an example; *ho ya* — to contract a circle

Setsiba n. patch; also native dancer's drawers

Setsibi n. a man who knows how to do a thing well

Setsiketsi n. circle, small spot, small blot

Setsōhali n. an old person

Setsōhatsana n. the same

Setšohlo n. plume of sugarcane

Setsōkōtsane n. whirlwind

Setsōmi n. hunter

Setšōsa n. a thing to frighten animals or birds from cornfields

Setsoto n. wonder

Setšua n. tumour, abcess; also thrush

Setšuaelo n. piece of meat kept for somebody

Setsualle n. friendship, comradeship

Setšuantšo n. image, likeness, portrait, drawing

Setšuaro n. handle

Setšuatla n. place without grass, scar

Setsuayane n. girl coming back from the circumcision

Setsue n. elbow, ell

Setuaba n. a piece of an old cloak patched all over

Setulo (holl.) n. seat, chair

Setumo n. fame, renown

Setupu (holl.) n. balcony

Seyana n. plate to eat from, ornament

Seyelo n. manger, crib

Seyo n. food, plur. *liyo & meyo*

Se-Yode (for.) n. the Jewish language, or customs

Shaba or *shabella* v.t. to eat bread and meat or vegetables, eat things which ought not to be eaten (as christians are not to eat the meat of sacrificed animals)

Shaba n. mixed food, hemp and tobacco mixed

Shalima v.t. to look

Shamatla n. a broad belt of leather

Shamatla v.t. to gird

Shanofatsa v.t. to falsify

Shapa v.t. to beat, thrash

Shaqa v.n. to clot, be acrid

Shata (sepeli) v.n. to prepare to fight

Sheba v.t. to look fixedly

Shèkè-shèkè n. open wound

Shèma v.t. to bite into the food
shemōla to bite

Shesha v.n. to make a rumbling sound, advance slowly (of a full river)

Shèshèmèla v.t. to apostrophise, become angry against, address

Shiba (sepeli)=*shaba* v.t. to calk

Shinella v.t. to cheat

Shōba v.t. to take much of something, buy many things at one time, fold
shōbela (of a woman) to elope with a man, abduct

Shohlomana v.n. to be scattered pell-mell
shohlomanya to shake many things together

Shokhue n. used as: curious, indiscreet, a busybody

Shōkōla v.t. to break (a rope)

Shōla v.n. to move about, be unable to sleep

Shòme=leshōme n. ten

Shōōhlō n. insipidity, giddiness

Shōqōha v.n. to stick (of fresh paint)

Shōqō, *ho re* — to break

Shoromana v.n. to rattle, be in heaps
shoromanya to cause to rattle

Shōta v.n. to emigrate, wander at random

Shōthōha v.n. to break

Shua v.n. to die; ***ho shuela mothō mōna*** to die from envying some one

Shua, *ho re* — to sleep a little

Shuaéa v.t. to prick, sting

Digitized by Google

Shuahla n. bundle of spears, of sticks, of books

Shuahla v.n. to speak very much

Shuahla, ho re — to break of a bone

Shualane n. evening, dusk

Shuama v.t. to eat the first fruit

Shuaphōla v.t. to snatch away

Shuaqa v.n. to be acrid, stick= *shōqōha*

Shuasholōtsa v.t. to gather things dispersed

Shuashuara & shuashuatha v.n. to prattle

Shuellana v.n. to be compact

Shueshue n. the flower of the tree called *tsikitlana*

Shui, ho re — to be all gone

Siama v.n. to be sad

Siba v.t. to prevent, stop (an opening), cover

Sibathetsa v.t. to cover (of the clouds hiding the sun)

Sibehela v.t. to make a shadow (of a cloud), press something under a heavy weight

sibehetsa to crush in covering

Sibōlla v.t to take up, pick up

Siéa v.t. to leave behind, let alone, abandon, outrun

siela to give a part, a share

siéana to outrun each other, to vie with each other

Sieo adv. absent; *re le* — in our absence, without us; cf. Sketch, p. 52

Sihletsa v.t. to shake

Sihlōlla v.t. to unload

itšihlōlla to be confined

Sika v.n. to be parallel, go along

Sikara v.t. to carry on both shoulders, bear

sikarōlla to unload

sikarōlōha to fall off

Sikila v.t. to beg without speaking, look for, visit expecting to receive something

Sikōlōha v.t. to take a turn to avoid somebody or something

Sila v.t. to grind

silakanya to grind thoroughly

Silafala v.n. to become dirty, be filthy

silafatsa to dirty, spoil

Silefera (eng.) n. silver

Silila v.t. to rub, iron; *ho — litaba* to be afraid of speaking

Simōla v.t. to take a portion of, the first piece of

simōlla to begin, commence

simōlōha to begin

Sinōha & sirōha v.n. to stand aside

sirōlla to put aside

Siphō, ho re — to appear (of a multitude) at once, rush suddenly out of sleep

Siphōha v.n. to grow rapidly, break out (of a rash), stand up (of hair), stand up (from the ground of many people)

Sirela v.t. to hide, protect, shelter

sireletsa to hide, protect, cover, defend

Sisa v.n. to give much milk (of a cow)

Sisa v.n. to be moved (of the heart only); *pelō ea* — sob

Sisimòha v.n. to pant, start

sisimōlla to excite, make afraid

sisimōsa to cause to pant, move

sisimōlōha to sigh, pant

Sisinya v t. to shake

sisinyeha to be shaken

Sisitheha v.n. to dawdle, go slowly against one's will

Sita v.t. to prevent, be impossible to, conquer; pass. voice *sitoa ke* to be unable, sin

siteloa to sin against

Sithabela v.n. to overwhelm; *ho sithabeloa ke litaba* to be overwhelmed by business

Sitsa v.t. to grant, favour with

Sò verb. part. with the negation *ha*: not yet, as *ha ke e-so ho bone* I have not yet seen; cf. Sketch, p. 55

Sō, sōna & suna adj. *sōna mothō* here is the man; plur. *sé bana* here are they; *selina litaba* the matter stands thus

Sòba & sōballa & sobana v.n. to march together in a body

Digitized by Google

Sobela v.t. gather around something or somebody

Sòbòkella v.t. to do something slovenly

Sohle, ho re — to enter abruptly

Sohletsa v.t. to throw in, push in
sohleletsa to push in entirely

Sohloka v.t. to ruin, destroy, spoil
sohlokana to be dishevelled, in disorder
sohlokanya to put into disorder

Sohlomela v.n. to fall into
sohlometsa to push, shove into

Sohola v.n. to make fun, mock
sohoila to contemn, despise, laugh at

Soka v.t. to trim, stir, row
sokanya to put upside down, mix
sokela to threaten

Sokama v.n. to be inclined, slanting

Sòkòla (holl.) v.n. to try hard

Sokōlōha v.n. to turn round, be converted
sokōlōhela to turn to, become a convert to
sokōlla to turn, convert

Sola v.t. to cause a rash to break out; also to refuse; *soloa* to have a rash said to be caused by the serpent's spittle

Sòla v.t. to throw off the skin, the hair; moult
solisa to brush well

Sòlla v.n. to err, roam, wander about

Solobanya v.n. to put in disorder

Solopana v.n. to wriggle, writhe

Sōlōtsa v.t. to move about (the dough in a basket when about to make it into a cake)

Solotsi n. (for.) calabash

Soma (holl.) v.t to hem

Soma v.t. to mock at

Sòna: See *sò, sòna*

Sondaga (holl.) n. Sunday

Sonopa & sonopana v.n. to writhe, be restless

Sootho adj. brown colour; fem. *soothoana*

Sòpòlòtsa v.t. to break (the neck, the arm) by wringing it, twist

Sōrō n. hardness, violence, austereness, bad luck; *bathō ba* — people who are merciless, arbitrary, unlucky

Sosobana v.n. to become wrinkled
sosobanya to wrinkle, frown, stand up (of the hair)

Sotetsa v.t. to drive (cattle)

Sotha v.t. to wring, entwine, wound
sothahanya to wring entirely

Sōtla n. v.t. to mock at, despise

Sōtō n. unhappiness, misfortune

Sòtòfala v.n. to become unhappy, miserable
sōtōfatsa to make unhappy, miserable

Sōtōla v.t. to speak with acerbity, brow beat

Suaba v.n. to become sad, ashamed
suabisa to sadden, make ashamed

Suahla, ho re — to make a noise in falling

Suahlatsa & suahlasela v.t. to make the noise of rustling, shake something making a noise

Suasua v.n. to jest, joke, sport

Subela v.t. to put something in a bag

Subuhlella v.t. to constrain, force something into a hole

Subukela v.t. to make a medley of

Suebea v.n. to stir, roam

Suebehla v.t. to shake, move
suebehlela to start

Suèè interj. *ke ha moritšuana* — it is awful there

Sueletsa v.t. to want

Suenya v.t. to tie together (as ears of maize), wink at

Suenyetsa v.t. to scold, mock at

Suephela v.t. to pinch with the fingers, break a piece of something

Suetsa v.t. to willfully disappoint, play a trick to
itšuetsa to commit suicide, lose something by one's fault

Sueufala v.t. to become white
sueufatsa to make white, whitewash

Suhla v.n. to dance

Sukubela v.t. to intrude into

Sulafala & sulafalloa ke v.n. to be disgusted

Sulubana v.n. to roll on the ground

Digitized by Google

sulubanya to bedabble

Suma v.n. to breathe by the nose

Sumutha v.t. to cram, eat with one's mouth full

Sunya v.t. to plant, bury in the ground

Sunyakela v.t. to draw very near to somebody, intrude

Sunyama v.n. to lie down anywhere when tired

Supa v.t. to indicate with the finger

supisa indicate, show to

Supile Perf. of verb *supa* = seven

Supòlla v.t. to take out what is hidden

Suruha v.n. to draw aside, let another pass, make room, get out of the way

Susuhlella v.t to push something (into a box)

Susumetsa v.t. to push, excite, incite

Sutela v.t. to coerce, put in

Sutha v.n. to draw aside, draw back, get out of the way

suthisa to remove, push away

suthela to get out of the way of, make room for

Sutsa v.n. to be very well cooked

Sututsa v.t. to push forward

Suua v.t. to tan, make flexible

T

Taba n. thing, matter, word, news, business

Taba v.t. to mix (tobacco with other ingredients)

Taba v.n. to become gray

Tabanya v.n. to throw down (violently)

Tabernakele (for.) n. tabernacle

Tabòha v.n. to be torn

tabōla to tear

Taelisa v.t. to snuff after having drunk beer or smoked hemp; make an end of a matter

Taelo n. order, commandment

Taéo n. reprehension, correction scolding

Tafòle (holl.) n. table

Taha v.t. to make drunk; *tahoa* to become drunk

tahisa to make drunk

Tahleho n. perdition, ruin

Tahlo n. loss

Taka v.t. to paint, tattoo, dye, imbue

Takalatsa v.t. to stretch out the legs, bestride

Takatso n. wish, desire, lust

Takòla & takōlōha v.t. to speak angrily, run quickly

Tala v.n. to become insipid, savourless

Tala adj. green (blue of the sky); also fresh, raw

Talane n. kafircorn not quite ripe

Taleli n. stump of reed

Talenta (for.) n. talent

Tale-tale n. humming bird (green)

Tali n. field-mouse

Talima v.t. to look, contemplate

talimisa to show

talimeha to have an agreeable look or appearance

Taloleha v.n. to be convinced of something shameful

Tama v.n. to become tired

Tamòlla v.t. to stretch out

Tampa (holl.) v.n. to break something, walk slowly

Tamukana v.n. to be spoilt, destroyed

tamukanya to smash entirely

Tana v.n. to become tired; *pelō e tanne* the heart is tired

Tanaka & tanakela v.t. to harrass, make a game of

Tanya v.t. to make bubbles by throwing stones in the water

Tao n. bed, rule

Tao n. medicine for the chest of children

Tao adv. somewhere, as *ka ke tsue* — I come from nowhere

Tapa v.n. to become tasteless, insipid, tired

Tapa (holl.) v.n. to dance

Tapòla v.t. to lick one's lips

Tapòle (holl.) n. potatoe

Digitized by Google

Tata v.n. to be impatient, hasten
Tataisa v.t. to teach (a child) to walk, lead
Tatamala v.n. to run forward, become straight, as *tsela e tatametse* the road stretches out in a right line=*sasamala*
Tatamolōko n. wart; also a bird
Tatata, ho re — to beat much
Tatōlo n. refusal, denial
Tatōlōtsa v.n. to go straight forward
Tatsi n. the chief's favourite
Tatsōla v.n. to be cut straight
Tatsuo n. something which has a nice taste
Tau n. lion
Tea n. dress of a girl being circumcised
Tèa v.t. to beat, forge, hammer; — *tšépé* to ring the bell; — *molomo* to interrupt, — *molōli* to whistle
teela hare to surround
Tèba v.n. to laugh = *tšèha*
Teba v.n. to sink
tebisa to sink, deepen
Tèbè n. a few people; *ke utluile ka mothō* — I have heard by one man only
Tèbèla v.t. to send away, pursue, box, assault, assail
Tebeletso n. pledge, security, mark, token
Tebello n. expectation, waiting
Tebelo n. watch, care
Tèbè-tèbè n. slough, mire
Tebōho n. gratitude, thankfulness, thanks
Tebōla v.t. to hem largely, dig deeply, take a great quantity off
Tebuka v.n. to appear in public (of girls when they come out of the *mophato* adorned and oiled)
Tee, le re — the sun is very hot
Tee (engl.) n. tea
Teele n. jonquil; — *rōka*, — *khōmō*, — *tsikuane* different kinds of jonquils
Tefelo n. tribute, fine, ransom
Tefetso n. vengeance
Tefo n. payment
Teka v.n. to roam, be without help
Teka (engl.) v.t. to put (the table)
Tekano n. measure, equality, moderation
Tekantšo n. pattern
Tekanyetso n. explication, description
Tekanyo n. measure
Teke (holl.) n. a 3d. piece
Tekele (holl.) n. target
Tekena (holl.) v.n. to sign
Tekenyane n. elephantiasis in the toes
Teketa (holl.) v.n. to change masters
Teketa v.t. to work at something with force and perseverance
Teke-teke n. something shaking, like jelly, a swelling without pain
Teketsa v.t. to beat (of the heart or the pulse)
Teko n. proof, trial, temptation
Tekōlo n. examination, visit
Tèla v.t. to give up, renounce, abandon
telisa to oblige to give up
Tèlèha n. of a cow which has not been milked in the evening or in the morning
Tèlèko & telekiso n. the act of driving away
Telele adj. high, long
Telietsa v. to run swiftly
Tèloa v.n. to aggravate
Tema n. a piece of ploughed ground, piece, era; *ho èma temeng* to become bail
Temalo n. habit, routine
Temana n. a small cultivated field, verse
Teme n. a man who tries to please people by saying untruths
Temeka v.n. to be flexible, be shaky, be tender (as a young child)
Temo n. field already cultivated
Temōho n. observation, attention
Temōso n. advice, hint

Digitized by Google

Tempele (engl.) n. temple
Tena v.t. to put on (trousers, petticoat)
tentša to cause to put on
tenōlla to undress
Téna v.t. to disgust, tire
ténéha to get disgusted, tired
Teng adv. there (see *moo)*; *ke* — it is all right
Tente (engl.) n. tent
Tenya adj. thick
Tenye ?
Tenyama v.n. to be bent
Tenyetsa v.n. to bend
tenyetseha to be bent, flexible
Tépa v.t. to gather much corn, draw much water
Tepella v.n. to become tired, discouraged, daunted
tepeletsa to discourage, daunt
Terompeta (engl.) n. trumpet
Terone (engl.) n. throne
Teronko (engl.) n. prison
Teselo n. pardon, forgiveness
Testamente (engl.) n. testament
Teta v.t. to throw a stone so as to hit one in the body & cause him pain
Tetea v.n. *kōbo ea* — the skin is wet and the pegs do not go in
Tetea v.n. to roam about in search of something
Teteana v.n. to be very thick, crowded
Tetebana v.n. to sit or fall down with force
Tetebela v.n. to sink
tetebetsa to throw (into water), sink
Tetebōlōtsa v.t. to take a great quantity of, tear the ground (of a plough)
Tetefala v.n. to become dull, tasteless, painless
tetefatsa to deaden
Teteka v.t. to beat with a kerrie or the fist
Tetema v.n. to shake, tremble
tetemisa to frighten
Tétéma n. big fire; — *ea khabō* a wavering flame
Tetemala v.n. to travel with luggage, to follow one by one (of many people)
Tetenene, ho re — to sit violently
Tetepa v.t. to drink often and much
Tetetsa v.t. to bruise, beat with a kerry or the fist
Tetla v.t. to beat with the fist (on the body)
Tetlela v.n. not to sink in the ground (of a hoe)
Tetso n. sound (as of a trumpet)
Teu (holl.) n. tow
Thaa, ho re — to be straight
Thaba v.n. to rejoice, be glad
thabisa rejoice, gladden
thabela to be glad of, take pleasure in
Thaba n. mountain
Thabe n. hiccup; *ho khitloa ke* — to have the hiccup
Thabe n. blade of grass, sprig of mat, bead standing alone in a string of beads
Thabiso n. cause of joy
Thabo n. joy, gladness
Thabōka v.n. to amble
Thaha n. wren; also plume made with the feathers of the wren
Thaha-meso n. fresh bread
Ṭhahasella v.t. to seek energetically, work zealously
Thaka n. companion, friend, one of the same age, all the young men of one village
Thaka n. eye-ball *(ea leihlo)*
Thakali n. ant-bear
Thakana n. boys' hut in a village
Thakanguaha n. first-fruit
Thakha v.n. to ride a horse, work neatly
Thakhinya v.n. to kick
Thakhisa n. peg
Thakhisa v.t. to peg, stretch out (a skin) by pegging it, nail
thakhōlla to unloose
Thala & thalabanya v.n. to frolic, jump (of calves)
Thala-boliba n. whirligig, insect
Thalatsa v.n. to look on all sides
Thaleha v.t. to anoint

Digitized by Google

ithaleha to show signs of puberty for the first time

Thalōha v.n. to come alone out of many people

Thamaha adj. red, with some small white spots; fem. *thamahana*

Thamalinkotsane n. puff-adder

Thanya v.n. to jump (of a flea); beat (of the heart, of the eyes, of an artery)

thantsa come to the point

Thanyetsa v.t. to finish up the food, the drink

Thapa v.n. to become trained, become tamed

thapisa to train, tame

hapōlla to send back (an animal) to wild life

thapōlōha to become wild again, return to one's old habits, get disaccustomed

Thapeli n. ox offered to a chief to ask forgiveness; *mothō ea* — a prayerful man

Thapelo n. prayer

Thaphōha v.n. to get dislocated, break a sinew, run out of a group of men

thaphōlla to bleed, cut the vein

Thaphōlisa v.t. to relate, narrate, explain minutely

Thapòlla n. deep holes in a river

Thapo n. native rope of grass, dim. *thatsoana*

Tharang n. confusion of people, quarrel

Thari n. a skin to carry a child on the back; dim. *thatšana*

Tharò adj. three

Thasa v.t. to parry, take cattle in war or at a marriage

thaseha to be distressed, unable, unfit

Thata n. = *bothata* hardness, difficulty, preciousness; as adj. hard, difficult, precious

Thatá v.t. to bind up, roll, wind up

thatôlla to unroll, unwind

Thatafala v.n. to get hard, difficult

thatafatsa to harden, render difficult

Thatelo n. hole dug in the middle of the threshing floor to hide grain in

Thathaka v.n. to go along a precipice

Thathakamelele n. bird living in marshes

Thathalala, ho re — to be numerous

Thathalletsa v.n. to show, to be visible

Thathana n. morcel, piece

Thathō n. charm

Thato n. will

Thatohatsi n. a beloved wife

Thautha v.t. to take largely (of many persons together)

Thèa v.t. to lay the foundation (of a house), begin; *meriti ea* — it is going towards the evening

Theba=cheka v.t. to dig

Thèbè n. shield

Thebòla v.t. to make holes

Theeletsa v.t. — *tsèbè* to listen

Theepe n. eatable vegetable

Thefula v.t. to root out

thefutsa to root out

Thèka v.n. to amble

Theka v.t. to dig, dig out

Thekesela v.n. to stagger, totter

Theketlisa v.t. to cause oneself to stagger, make believe, be an hypocrit

Thekiso n. sale

Thèko n. price, act of buying

Thekō n. handle of the spear; also a square made by waggons or trees; mass of people facing a place (like soldiers)

Thèla v.n. to do homage

Thélé, ho re — to fall (of the meal ingrnding)

Theleha v.n. to fall, crumble down (of a sod or mud wall)

theletseha to slip, fall down to

Theleli n. knee-cap

Digitized by Google

Thelelisane n. a slippery place
Thella v.n. to glide, slip — *ha leleme* a slip of the tongue
thelleloa to lapse, make a mistake; — *ke* to have lost
Thelo n. homage, payment
Themella v.n. to stand on one place
Themelle n. *ho èma* — to stand amazed
Thèna n. head herd
Thene n. otter; *ho fana ka* — to give what is not your own
Theōha v n. descend
theōhela to go down to
theôsa to bring down — *nôka* to go down a river
theôla to bring down
Thepa n. spoil, supply of things, furniture in the house, barter
Theputsa v.n. to have a paramour, have two wives
Thèrè n lean marrow
Thesela v.t. to thump, butt
Thèta v.t. to roll down
thètèha to roll down
Theta, ho re — to beat (with clubs), beat (of the heart)
Thétha v.t. to equalize in thatching, content, satisfy, convince
Thetha v.t. — *seohlola* to clear the throat
Thethana n. apron of the women
Thethebala v.n. to be at one place, sit stupidly
Thethefala v.n. to diminish (of pain by remedies)
Thetheka v.n. to speak well
Thethela v.t. to put in a fix, puzzle, embarrass
thetheloa to be in a difficulty, in a dilemma, without help, at the end of one's tethers
Thethelo n. the end of a space, of some news, dilemma
Thetheretsa v.n. to make a noise (of the thunder when it rains, or of a sheet of iron
thetheretseha to make a noise like thunder, or a sheet of iron
Thethesa v.t. to bargain
Thethetha v.t. to shake
Thetla v.t. to beat (of the calf beating its mother's teat), miss, mistake
Thétsa v.t. to touch, push slightly, give a hint
Thetsa v.t. to deceive
Thetsa-balisa n. bird
Thetso n. deceit, fraud
Thianyane n. a small antelope
Thiba v.t. to prevent, impede, turn, shut, stop
thibela to prevent
thibella to besiege
thibōlla to open, let go
thibōlōha to become opened
Thiba, ho re — to be seized by sleep
Thibasela v.n. to nod the head when sleepy
Thibelo n. impediment, difficulty, stop
Thihanyane n. small animal
Thikhui n. sort of jackal
Thimōtsa v.t. to beat wheat with a long stick, thrash
Thinya v.n. to turn very quickly in running; *thinya-thinya* to make many turns in running, hesitate, prevaricate
Thipa n. knife
Thipōlōha v.n. to run down (of a river), be delayed
Thisa v.n. to be late generally, especially in going to circumcision; *mokete o thisitse* the feast has been put off
Thitapoho n. stiff grass to make brooms
Thita-tsèbè n. the bone on which is the ear
Thite n. unploughed ground
Thithibana & thithibanya v.n. & t. to make blunders, get blunt
Thithiboéa n. black hairy caterpillar
Thithitsoana n. *thipa e* — a blunt knife
Thitsane n. beautiful hair, falling down niceley, but braided or well combed
Thoabisi n. lump on a skin
Thoasa v.n. to begin, be new (of

Digitized by Google

the year, of the month)
Thoaso n. beginning (of the year, of the month)
Thoba v.n. to run away unseen
thobela to run away to go to the circumcision hut
thobisa to cause to run away
Thoba v.t. to foment, warm, wash; — *pelō* to calm
thobela to roast bread which was cooked
Thōba n. hole
Thobeha n. medicine for fracture
Thobeho n. cause of breaking, fracture
Thobela n. cake, biscuit
Thōbōsha adj. speckled; fem. *thòbōshana*
Thoe, ho — inf. pass. of *ho re* to say
Thoena v.n. to hop (of birds)
Thoena v.n. to run on the flat
Thoethoa v.n. to run on the flat
Thōhako n. curse, malediction
Thōhōletsa v.t. to praise
Thokelele, ho re — to be quite opposite or parallel to something
Thokha v.n. to burn, calcinate
Thoko n. praise, hymn, song
Thoko n. dried matter in the corner of the eye
Thōkō n. any kind of corn of last year
Thōko n. place apart; *kathòko* & *kamathōko* adv. aside, apart; *kathōko ho* prep. beside, to the side of
Thōkoa adj. fawn colour; fem. *thōkoana*
Thōkōla v.t. to choose out of many (as of a bull choosing a cow in a herd), appoint
Thokolo n. a small thing
Thokola v.n. to sleep (circumcision expression)
Thōkōlōsi n. a short man (in the fables of the bushmen)
Thōla n. a large round thing; dim. *thōloana* n. a small round thing, fruit, bullet
Thōla v.n. to be silent
Thola v.t. to pick up, take, adopt
Thòllo n. round thing, riddle
Tholo n. a big antelope
Thòlōha v.n. to descend from a house, a tree, a horse, go down of a river
Thōmelo n. confession (from *rōmela*)
Thōmo n. act of sending, something sent, message
Thomò n. musical instrument
Thonaka v.t. to pick up, gather
Thōnkha v.t. to hurt (a wound)
Thonoka v.t. to pick up
Thonya v.t. to name a man by his name, appoint
Thōōtheloa v.n. to make effort, try
thōōthelloa to make effort, plague
Thōōthello n. effort
Thootse n. stone of the fruit of the pumpkin, etc.
Thōpa v.n. to prevent from sucking (a cow its calf)
Thòpa v.t. to oppress, make captive
Thōpane n. boil
Thōpōla n. the flesh of the hip, the haunch
Thōpōhela v.n. to be wet through; also of an inward disease which manifests itself on the outside by a rash
thōpōsa v.t. to wet through
Thoriso n. praise, glorifying
Thoro n. kafircorn very ripe
Thōrōmeli n. the name of a bird
Thōsō, ho re — to appear suddenly
Thōsōha v.n. to appear suddenly
Thōta n. plain
Thōtha v.t. o carry home from the fields, from the kraal
Thōthō, ho re — to be accomplished
Thothoha n. to become intelligent (of a child)
Thothokisa v.t. to give a pet name, praise
Thòthòmela v.n. to tremble
Thōtō n. luggage, pack, load
Thōtōbōlō n. heap of ashes
Thotofala v.n. to become stupid
thotofatsa to make stupid, stupefy

Digitized by Google

Thotolo n. he-goat, kapater
Thoyane n. night song of the *bale*
Thuahla, ho re — to break
Thuakhatsa v.t. to smash, break
Thualo, ho — inf. pass. = *ho rialo* to say thus
Thuba v.n. to fill, begin to fill (of the water of a river when it has rained)
Thuba n. a song of the circumcision
Thuba v.t. to smash
thubakanya to smash
Thubella v.t. to walk one behind the other
Thuélé n. a person superior to others
Thuènèla v.n. to fly to the eggs (of a bird)
Thuethuela v.n. to fly to the eggs (of a bird)
Thuha v.t. to break, crush, divide, change (money)
thuhakanya to smash
Thuhlo n. giraffe, cameleopard
Thuisa v.t. to chew the cud, ruminate, reflect upon, meditate upon
Thukheha v.n. to be broken
Thukhubela v.n. to ascend (of smoke), break
Thukhuu, ho re — to ascend (of smoke)
Thula v.t. to give a knock, butt
thulanya to dash
Thulama v.n. to be bent, be not straight, be leaning
Thuma & thumisa v.t. to crush, grind fine
thumakanya to crush thoroughly
Thume n. bird
Thunthung n. flower
Thunya v.n. to shoot up, blossom, become pale, v.t. to shoot
thuntša to cause dust, to make smoke
Thunyetsoa v.n. to blush, become pale, be very bad
Thuo n. possession
Thuoana n. chamber-pot
Thupa n. stick
Thupula n. a skin tanned
Thuruho n. swelling, inflammationl
Thusa v.t. to help, assist
thuseha to be convalescent
Thuso n. help, assistance
Thusōlelo n. prey
Thuthuha v.n. to grow (of a child)
Thuthuhe n. something falling over a precipice
Thuthutha v.n. to break down
Thuthutha v.n. to grow (of a child)
Thuthuthela v.n. to be very abundant in the ear (of kafircorn)
Thuto n. teaching, doctrine
Thuube n. a small mouse with a long pointed mouth
Thuue, ho re — to sleep soundly
Tiba v.t. to strike with the foot
Tiéa v.n. to be firm, strong; — *matla* to be firm, persevere
tiisa to affirm, strengthen
tiisetsa to persevere
Tièho n. delay
Tii, ho re — to be in large quantity
Tiéo n. firmness, strength
Tihello n. accent
Tilietsa v.n.
Tiisetso n. perseverance
Tiiso n. affirmation, seal
Tila v.n. — *ka leōtō* to strike with the foot
Tilietsa v.n. to bellow (of an ox), sound (of an harmonium)
Tilima n. — *ea lingaka* a wise doctor
Tilima n. big udder (of a cow)
Tilinya v.t. to strike (a musical instrument, as a harp)
Tima v.t. to deprive, put out (a candle)
itima liyo to fast
timèla to perish, die
timetsa or *timelletsa* to destroy
timana to be stingy
Tima v.t. to give a clyster
Time, ho re — to perish
Timèlo n. ruin, perdition
Timetso n. destruction
Ting n. sour pap
Ting adj. plur. fem. of *tōōe*; (scolding) *basali ting* you women

Digitized by Google

Tiri (holl.) n. tar
Tisa v.t. to... (of a bull)
Titima v.n. to run
titimela to go by oneself to the circumcision
Tjaka n. beautiful person
Tjako n. sojourn in a foreign land
Tjalla-tjalla n. lizard
Tjama v.t. to look fixedly at
tjamela to gaze upon, stare at, look upon fixedly
Tjapalla v.n. to lie down on one's belly
Tje adv. thus=*yualo*
Tjata v.n. to have diarrhœa (of a child)
Tjebela v.t. to throw
Tjeka v.n. to dance (with a woman)
Tjeka conj.=*yualeka* : as
Tjeke-tjekè & tjètjè n. fœcal matter in the bowels
Tjellane n. string of pearls suspended from the dress skin; — *tsa mealo* bedhangings
Tjena adv.=*yuana* thus
Tjèpa n. ox in winter time
Tjetja v.n. to work
Tjetje n. musical instrument made with a reed
Tjetjemõlla v.t. to look angrily at
Tjobo n. front covering of the kaffir
Tjõbõlo n.
Tjoka v.n. to form into a line (like oxen straying)
Tjoke, ho re — to join for fighting (of two animals, etc.)
Tjoke (for.) n. jockey
Tjõla v.n. to move about like one unable to sleep
Tjole, ho re — to disappear, throw oneself into
Tjõlõma v.n. to jump over and over
Tjona v.n. to spit water & smoke of hemp
Tjono n. tube of the hemp pipe
Tjotja v.n. to keep on raining
Tjotjo n. the *molepe* when it has lost its tail in winter ;— *e hlomile sesela* the *molepe* when it has recovered its tail; one who is about to retaliate
Tjotjo, ho re — to be equal with another in fight, retaliate
Tjoto n. wild melon
Tla v.n. to come; also used as aux. verb to form the future Tense
tlisa to bring
Tlabaka v.n. to roam, be agitated
Tlabasi n. kaross
Tlabõla v.t. to burn lightly, scald, singe; — *selekane* to make an alliance, a covenant
tlabõleha to be singed
Tlabu(i)kela v.t. to trample something
Tlae (oftener the plur. *metlae)* n. lie, story
Tlaela v.t. to mock, jest, baffle (followed by *ka)*
Tlaila v.n. to make false notes, stammer
Tlaka v.t. to laugh at, scorn, make a noise
Tlakala v.t. to refuse, shy, revolt, grumble
Tlakanya v.t. prevent, embarrass
Tlakapipi n. black vulture
Tlakasela v.n. to tremble, shake
Tlakasõ n. *ke tsua* — I am getting strong
Tlakatšoane n. small vulture
Tlako n. scorn
Tlakõlõha v.n. to speak loudly, begin afresh
Tlakõlõha n. *ntoa ea* — the battle is too strong
Tlala v.n. to be full; *ho tlaloa ke pelõ* to sulk, become angry
tlatsa to fill
tlallana pelõ to be angry
Tlala n. hunger, famine
Tlala v.n. to jump (of a warrior in a public meeting, dance)
Tlaleha (holl.) v.t. to accuse
Tlali n. lightning (which strikes)
Tlama v.t. to bind, tie, accuse

Digitized by Google

falsely
tlamella to bind a wound
tlamelletsa to accuse falsely
tlamahanya to bind together strongly
tlamōlla to untie, unbind
tlamōlōha to be untied, become free

Tlamello n. tie, binding

Tlamo n. tie, binding, calumny, hyphen

Tlamukela & tlamurela v.t. to spoil something (by taking it with the hand)

Tlantla v.t. to beat (with the fist or some heavy thing), crush; v.n. to be injudicious, stupid
itlantla to speak nonsense

Tlanya v.t. to touch lightly on matters, eat little, dress a little
tlantša to get one to like a thing

Tlanyane n. grass

Tlaòpa v.n. to wander about, roam

Tlapisa v.t. to increase

Tlapōla v.n. to roam

Tlapukela v.n. to walk carelessly, do things disorderly, carelessly

Tlapunya v.t. to stone

Tlaputsa v.n. to wade

Tlase adv. below; *katlas'a*, or *katlase ho* prep. under, below

Tlatlamela v.t. to intrude into

Tlatlametsi n water coluber

Tlatlana n. little corn basket

Tlatlapa v.t. to take away, rob, frustrate

Tlatlapela v t. to wear many things as beads, handkerchiefs, round the neck

Tlatlapo n. robbery, spoiling

Tlatlarietsa v.n. to make a noise

Tlatsa v.t. to help
tlatsetsa to come to help

Tlatsanya v.t. to reveal secrets, scatter

Tlatse (oftener the plur. *litlatse*) shouts of joy, applause

Tlatsela v.t. to give a blow on the hand with the hand

Tlatselela v.n. to walk stupidly, like a drunken man

Tlatselletso n. accomplishment

Tlatse-tlatse n. a stupid person; *ho re* — to walk stupidly

Tlatsinyane n. bird

Tlea-tlea v.n. to hesitate

Tlee, ho re — to stare

Tlekō-tlekō, ho re — to be startled

Tleleki (holl.) n. saddle-cloth

Tlememe n. idiot

Tlena v.n. to make a wry face

Tlenya v.t. to crush
tlenyeletsa to compress

Tlepane n. abundance of grain

Tlepetsa v.t. to stone

Tlèrè, ho re — to be very red

Tlèrè, ho re — to beat with a reed

Tlerehanya v.n. to turn the corners of the mouth when about to cry

Tlerehanya v.t. to tear

Tleretsa v.t. to tear, make a slight wound on the head

Tlerōha & tlerōla v.n. to shout, make a great noise, bluster

Tlètla v.n. to stand in a line

Tletleba v.n. to be dissastified, be discontent
tletlebisa to dissatisfy

Tletlehisa v.t. to seize fully

Tletlerana v.n. to be split

Tlhabela n. chap in the feet

Tlhafu n. calf of the leg

Tlhaka n. scar

Tlhaka n. plant of maize

Tlhakō n. hoof

Tlhakō-ea-khōmō n. grass

Tlhakuana n. inferior wife

Tlhatleha v.t. to put a pot on the fire

Tlhoeli n. spy

Tlhōka n. hard ear wax, also disease of the ear preventing one from hearing

Tlhōka n. the grain of corn still in its husk

Tlhoka v.n. to recur

Tlhōkō n. nipple of a woman's breast

Tlhōtla v.t. to wring

Tloaela v.t. to become accustomed to, become a friend of
tloaelana le to make friends with

Digitized by Google

Tloaelo n. habit, friendship
Tlōbō n. mould
Tloboka v.t. to do some work carelessly
Tlòha v.n. to leave, go away
tlōhela to leave, abandon, let go
tlōsa to take away
Tlōka v.n. to boil over
Tloka v.n. to shout with joy
Tlōka v.n. to be indignant, make a noise
Tlokofiloane n. a blue flower
Tlōkōla n. tuft, plume
Tlōkōma v.n. to froth up, be very angry
Tlokotsi n. pain, misery, trouble
Tlōla v.t. to jump over, skip, transgress, break
tlōlela morao to rebound
tlōlisa to cause to transgress, exaggerate, do more than one's duty
Tlola v.n. to be greased, smear oneself, anoint oneself
tlotsa to grease, anoint
Tlōli n. an animal
Tlòlo n. transgression, violation
Tlolo n. unction, ointment
Tlōma v.n. to grow quickly, grow without working, grow stupid; roam
Tlopa v.n. to drink much beer
Tlopo n. hair shaved in a certain manner, as the ba-Peli
Tlopoula v.n. to milk much
Tlopoula n. a great quantity of milk, in the kraal, just milked
Tlopshe n. abundance of milk in the house
Tlōtla v.t. to praise, glorify, honour
tlōtlisa to praise, glorify
tlōtleha to be worthy of being praised, glorified
tlōtlōlla to dishonour
Tlōtliso n. honour, praise, glorification
Tlōtlōllo n. dishonour
Tlōtlōmela v.n. to become full, become high
tlōtlōmetsa to make full, make high
Tlotse n. stag
Tlou n. elephant
Tloya, ho re — to fall into water, fall among enemies
Tluèba v.t. to scratch
Tluèbèbè n. a disease in the nostrils caused by snuffing too much, polypus
Tluibila n. wart in the nose from taking too much snuff, polypus
To, ho re — to be quite alone
Toaila v.n. to roam, wander
Toala n. cinder of plant used as tinder, rotten wood
Toali n. beloved wife
Toba v.n. to go straight to a place
Tobaka v.n. to wander
Tōbōketsa v.t. to press down
Tōbōla v.t. to beat
Tobosela v.n. to be mellow, elastic
Tobo-tobo n. an elastic thing, mellow(ness), pulpy
Toelo n. deliverance
Tōka n. justice, righteousness
Tōkelo n. right, duty, convenience
Tōkiso n. preparation
Tōko n justice, righteousness
Tōkōllo n. deliverance
Tōkōlōho n. deliverance, liberty
Tola v.n. to bathe (the whole body); to give a clyster
tolisa to bathe
Toliki (holl.) n. reel
Tōlōka v.n. to become full (of the moon)
Toloka (holl.) v.n. to interpret
Toloko (holl.) n. intepreter
Tololi adj. black with small white spots; fem. *tolotsana*
Tōmatsa v.t. to afflict, diminish the importance of somebody or of something
Tōmehelo n. scar left by former cupping
Tōmo (holl.) n. bridle, bit
Tōmo n. *ntho e* — a thing which is neither good, nor bad
Tomōkela v.n. to make a noise with the mouth
Tomōlla v.t. to stretch out
Tomōsela v.n. to speak indistinctly

Digitized by Google

Tomōso n. leaven
Tōna n. big bead
Tōna n. officer, headman, counsellor
Tōna adj. masculine; *le letōna* the right hand; *khōmō ea* — a large ox
Tona v.t. — *mahlo* to make big eyes, be angry
Tonama v.n. to bow with one's back towards another
Tōnana & tōnanahali adj. very large
Tona-tona v.n. to look for something very carefully, pass from one thing to another
tontontša to send some one continually on the same errand, annoy, remove often
Tōnō n. beer left for another
Tōnōsa v.n. to throw up one's legs, do evil wilfully
Tonosa v.n. to walk inclined, importune
Tonyana n. small calabash to drink with
Tooane n. plant which when burnt becomes *toala*
Tōōe adj. plur. *ting; mothō tōōe* you fellow
Tōōtse adj. near
Tōpa v.n. to walk straight towards
Topa v.n. to swallow without masticating
Topa v.t. — *lièta* to lengthen the heels of shoes
Topa v.n. to swell after having been beaten; *pelō ea* — to have a sore heart
Tōpallo n. column of smoke, a cloud distinguished from others
Topela v.n. to be absorbed, be sucked
Topela n. small quantity of milk
Topo n. *ho kuenya* — to swallow without masticating
Tōpōla v.n. to pout
Topōllo n. redemption, price to redeem
Tora (engl.) n. tower
Toro n. dream
Toropo (holl.) n. village
Tōsa n. Jupiter
Tōsa v.t. to draw towards oneself, raise
Tōta v.n. to increase
tōtisa to increase
Tota n. man head of the house
Totahatsi n. girl
Totana n. a son
Totoba n. a person convalescent trying to walk
Totoba v.n. to go slowly, walk like a child
totobisa to cause one to go slowly
Tōtōbala v.n. to sleep without covering, overhang, appear from a high place
Totolla v.t. to crow over somebody
Totoloana n. nail above the foot in the cow, ankle bone
Totomela v.t. to thread (locusts)
Toula v.t. to beat with a stick
Touta v.t. to repeat always the same thing
Tramontene (holl.) n. turpentine
Tsa pers. pron. plur. 3d. pers. nominative case in IVth & Vth class in a subordinate sentence; also indicating possessive case after nouns of those IVth & Vth classes
Tšaba v.t. to fear, be afraid of, flee away from
tšabela to take refuge to
Tšabo n. fear, fright
Tsamaéa v.n. to walk, go
tsamaisa to lead, guide
tsamaela pele to proceed, progress, go on
Tsamaiso n. leading, guidance
Tšāne n. grass
Tsapōla v.n. to boil, foam
Tsaratsa v.n. & t. to spout, gush, deluge, swamp
tsaralisa to deluge
Tšasa v.t. to grease
Tšasa adj. marked, pitted; fem. *tšasana*
Tšase n. bird
Tšase-talana n. bird

Digitized by Google

Tšatša, ho re — to come quickly out of a hole

Tseba v.t. to know, be made acquainted with
tsebisa to let know, acquaint
tsebahala to become known
tsebisahala to be comprehensible

Tsèbè n. ear

Tsèbè-tutu adj. deaf

Tšebeletso n. service, ministry

Tšebetso n. work, service

Tsebo n. knowledge, science

Tšèbo n. calumny

Tsee, tseo, tsela, tsena, tsenò these, those, demonstrative pronouns of the IVth & Vth Class plural

Tšèha v.n. & t. to laugh, laugh at

Tšèha n. short drawers foi men

Tšehali adj. feminine, all what belongs to the feminine sex, *le letšehali* the left hand

Tšehetsa v.t. to prop

Tšèhla adj. yellow, pale; fem. *tšehlana*

Tšehlo n. thistle

Tšèho n. laugh, politeness

Tsèka adj. the colour of an animal having a white spot on the forehead; fem. *tsekana*

Tsèka v.t. to dispute, discuss, quarrel
tsekisa to contest, quarrel with

Tseka n. war axe

Tšèka v.t. to sift, purify

Tšekahanya v.t. to put crossways
tšekalla to be oblique

Tseka-tseke or *tseke-tseke* n. a stupid man

Tsèke, ho re — to flash (of lightning), glitter

Tsékéla v.n. to be faint, giddy (from illness)

Tsekeletsane n. a man fond of fighting, partial rain

Tšekeletsi n. *ena* — the rain always goes in the same direction

Tsekella v.t. to go always in the same direction

Tsèkèmo n. bias

Tsèkèmo n. a glittering thing

Tsèkè-tsèkè n. glitter

Tšèkhè, ho re — to break (of the day), throw something on the ground, smash

Tsekisano n. quarrel, dispute, contention

Tsekiso n. contestation, contention

Tsèko n. dispute, quarrel, cause of quarrel

Tsela n. way, road

Tséla n. copperwire, rings above the foot

Tšéla v.t. to cut, carve

Tšéla v.t. to cross (a river)
tšelisa to cross over, comfort, console

Tšèla v.t. to pour

Tšelela & tšeletseng v. & adj. six

Tselili n. cold; *lehloa le* — the snow is cold

Tšeliso n. comfort, consolation

Tšèma-tšèma v.n. to walk at night (of a witch), canter

Tšemeli n. bird

Tšenatše n. the skin which makes fast the iron of the spear to the handle; *ho èma ka* — to stand in full light

Tsenekella v.t. to bind very strongly

Tsenene n. sting

Tšenōla n. view, sight, panorama

Tšenōlo n. revelation, discovery

Tšenyane n. small worms in the meat, in a wound

Tšenyehelo n. damage, loss

Tšenyeho n. ruin, destruction

Tšenyo n. ruin, destruction

Tšeōla n. a very big rain

Tšèpa v.t. to hope, hope for, trust, confide in
tšepisa to promise
tšepahala & tšèpèha to be trustful, faithful

Tsepama v.n. to stand straight, be stretched out, be perpendicular

Tšepana v.n. to sniff

Tseparela v.t. to hold fast by, cling to

Tšépé n. iron; — *e khubelu* copper; — *e tšèhla* brass; — *e ntšō*

Digitized by Google

common iron; — *e tšueu* zinc
Tšepeho n. faithfulness
Tšèphè n. antelope, springbock
Tšepiso n. promise
Tšèpo n. trust, hope, confidence
Tšèra v.n. to become lean, weep much (of a child)
tšerehana to be in despair
tšerehanya to put in despair
Tšerehano n. despair
Tšerema v.n. to be weak, lean
tšeremèla to run heavily
Tšerenyane n. painful wart on the fingers
Tšesana n. old basket
Tšesane adj. narrow, thin
Tšèsè n. corn basket out of use
Tsèta v.n. to be weak from thinness
Tsetela v.t. to leave something to soak in the ground
Tšethema v.n. to jump from a high place
Tšetlama v.n. to stand up straight, bristle up
tšetlamisa to put up straight
Tšetleha v.n. to lean, rest
Tšetleli n. deposit of a river on its banks
Tšetlo n. a hard round stone to break other stones with, or smash meat, a large hammer
Tsetlo n. honey bird
Tsétsé n. venimous fly
Tsetsekuane n. *ho èma ka* — to be standing up on one's toes
Tsétséla v.n. to whisper, weep quietly
Tsetselloa v.t. to be angry against
Tsiapa v.n. to walk being tired
Tsie n. locust
Tsiéa n. prop, pillar, column
Tsie-balimo n. big, red grass hopper
Tsie-lala interj.=sit down! (of many people)
Tsieleha v.n. to be in difficulty, be in distress
tsietsa to distress, to embarrass
Tsieleho n. distress
Tsietsi n. difficulty, distress, accident
Tšifa n. See *litšifa*
Tsii, ho re — to be astonished, be moveless, swoon
Tsika v.t. to anger (one by questions), tire
Tšikhinya v.t. to shake
Tšikhitletsa v.t. to shake a bag, cram (the corn in a bag by shaking it)
Tšikhòha v.n. to bubble, gush, show many things
tšikhōla the same
Tšikhui, ho re — to appear suddenly
Tšikhunya v.n. to bubble, gush
Tsikinya v.t. to tickle
Tsikitlana v.n. to be stiff from cold
tsikitlanya to gnash (the teeth)
Tsikitlane n. plant
Tsikitlano n. gnashing
Tšila n. dirt, filth, stain, defilement
Tšila n. fatness, beauty (of cattle)
Tšilabele n. bush with a nice smell
Tsila-tsila v.n. to hesitate
Tsilifala v.n. to be cold
Tšilo n. grinding stone, mill stone
Tsima n. task
Tšimamo n. soft part of the bone, gristle, cartilage; hut occupied by the general-in-chief
Tšimō (pl. *masimò*) n. field, garden
Tšimòlòho n. beginning
Tsipa v.t. to pinch, nip
Tsipa n. kind of wild cat
Tsipa-sehole n. a lame person
Tšipshane n. wild rabbit
Tšireletso & tširelò n. cover, protection
Tsirimala v.n. to run
Tsiroane n. bird
Tsiròla v.t. to tear (the food)
Tsirole n. a young man fond of fighting
Tšisinyeho n. shake, shaking; — *ea lefātše* earthquake
Tsitikue n. heavy stone
Tšitq n. offense, sin, powerlessness
Tšitoane n. plant with a sweet

Digitized by Google

smell

Tšitoe n. grasshopper; December

Tsitsa v.n. to be level, be agreeable
tsitsisa to flatten, level

Tsitsitseng n. on a flat place

Tsitsila v.n. to take a little

Tšitšili n. bug

Tšitso n. gift, grant, favour

Tšiu n. pain, misfortune (of an orphan); day; day of trouble, of misfortune; pl. *litšiu* days

Tšō, *ho re* — to be dark

Tsōbòka v.t. to gather pell-mell
tsōbōkeha & *tsōbōkana* to gather from all sides
tsöbókanya to gather
tsóbökella to gather together

Tsōbōkano n. gathering

Tšobotsi n. appearance, form

Tsobunya v.t. to dip

Tsōfala v.n. to become old, be old
tsòfatsa to make old

Tsōha v.n. to waken, get up, rise
tsòhela to get up early for some work; *ho — mothó matla* to attack, assail, use violence towards some one
tsòsa to wake, to raise

Tšōha v.t. & n. to be afraid, be frightened, fear; with another verb means to happen, chance, as *ka tšòha ke khahlana le éena* I chanced to meet with him (cf. Sketch, p. 57)
tšósa to frighten

Tsòhane n. hoar frost

Tsohane n. a one-handed man

Tšohla v.t. to masticate, chew

Tsohle adj. IIId & Vth Class pl. all

Tsòho n. awakening, resurrection

Tšòho n. fear, fright

Tsòhòlòha v.n. to begin again (dancing), have a relapse (as from a sickness)

Tsòka v.t. to agitate, wag (the tail)

Tsòkòlisa v.t. to clean

Tsòkòliso n. cleaning

Tšòkòlòho n. return, conversion

Tsōkōtsa v.t. to shake, agitate, stir, rinse
tsōkōtseha to be shaken, be agitated, oscillate, vacillate
tsōkōlletsa

Tšòla v.t. to dish up, draw out *(teifo)* from the hearth; *ho — tlakò mòròng*=to flee

Tsōla v.n. to be naked from the hip downwards, take off one's trousers, undress, uncover oneself
tsōlisa to make naked
itsōlisa to uncover oneself

Tšōlla v.t. to pour out, shed; v.n. to have the diarrhœa, purge
tšōlōha to be poured, shed
tšōllisa to cause to purge

Tšōllo n. shedding, outpouring

Tšōlo n. dishing up

Tšòlòho n. shedding, outpouring

Tsōlōkana v.n. to gather (of men or clouds)

Tsōma v.t. to hunt, spy, take by surprise
tsōmetsa to take by surprise

Tsòmane n. a sheep in winter

Tsōme n. sudden attack

Tsōmetso n. surprise, suddenness

Tšòmo n. story, fable, legend

Tšomo n. mockery

Tsomula v.t. draw out (a dagger from its sheath)

Tšopha v.t. to twist, entwine
tšōphanya to cross
tšōphōla to put out of joint, dislocate
tšophōlla to untwist

Tšopholi n. something out of reach

Tsopotla v.t. to wet through

Tsòra, *ho re* — to sit straight up

Tsōrama v.n. to sit straight

Tsòsòlòsa v.n. to resume; v.t. to restore

Tsota v.t. to be astonished at
tsoteha to be astonishing
tsotella to be astonished at
tsotisa to astonish

Tsōtsa v.t. to gain

Tšotsa v.t. to sharpen

Tšòtso n. suet, tallow

Tsua v.n. to go out; — *kotsi* to meet with an accident
tsuela to continue one's way; — *pele* to go on, go in front; — *khō-*

Digitized by Google

mō to give an ox to some one to help him to marry; — *motse* to found a new village
tsuisa to bring out

Tšuaéa v.t. to mark, seal

Tšuaela v.t. to finish an animal which has been wounded, confirm, add to, have complicity with; *lefu le tšuaelang* a contagious disease

Tsuaetsa v.t. to give a share of, infect

Tsuafa v.n. to feel disinclined, hesitate
tsuafisa to make one to hesitate
tsuafela to hesitate

Tsuai n. as adj. nice

Tsuaifela v.n. to become savoury

Tsuaila v.t. to catch

Tsuaka v.t. to mix
tsuakanya to mix many things
tsuaketsa to hook, weave a grass rope
tsuakeletsa to seize many things at the same time, wind round, calumniate

Tsuala v.t. to bear, bring forth, give birth to

Tsuala n. matrix of an animal

Tsualo n. birth

Tšuana v.n. to be like, be similar
tšuantša to liken, compare, draw
tšuanela to become, be fit, be convenient; *ke tšuanetse* I must, I ought; *tšuaneloa ke* to be worthy of

Tšuane n. *ho nea* — to feed one who is always hungry

Tšuanelo n. duty, convenience, fitness

Tšuaōla v.t. to castrate

Tšuaòlōha v.n. to become thin

Tsuapella v.n. to go along a precipice

Tšuara v.t. to seize, get hold of
tšuarela to hold for, forgive
tšuareha to be very much occupied
tšuarisa to cause one to seize=to help with
tšuarella to take hold of
tšuarella to take hold of

Tšuarelo n. forgiveness

Tšuasa v.t. to catch

Tsuatsua v.n. employed with another verb gives the idea of useless continuation, as: *ke tsuatsua ke batla* I always seek without finding (cf. Sketch, p. 57)

Tsuba v.t. to smoke, snuff
tsubisa to give snuff to

Tsubella v.t. to precipitate oneself into, to snatch up
tsubeletsa to let down

Tsubila and *tsuibila* n. a switch to throw balls of clay; sling

Tsuè, *ho re* — to stand straight up; *ho èma* — to be perpendicular

Tsuebera(nya) v.t. to disperse, mix, adulterate

Tsueéa n. remainder, rest

Tšuéka v.n. to squint

Tsuekere (holl.) n. sugar

Tšuehla v.n. to ooze, leak, grease

Tšuèla v.t. & n. to spit, spit at; twist sinews to make thread,— *mathè* to spit

Tšuélé n. thread

Tšuèlè n. moth

Tšuelesa n. groin

Tšueli n. bead worn by the *bale* on the head, shout of the *bale* to ask a present from people passing on the road

Tsuelika v.n. to be wound round
tsuelikana to go, or to be in zigzag, be wound

Tsuelike n. something wound round, zigzag

Tšuelima v.n. to flash

Tsuelipa v.n. to be wound round
tsuelipana to go or be in zigzag

Tšuene n. monkey, ape

Tšuenya v.t. to oppress, tire, importune
tšuenyeha to be oppressed, be unwell

Tšuenyeho n. oppression, tribulation, persecution (plur. *matšuenyeho*)

Tšuenyo n. oppression

Tšuephòha v.n. to be twisted, be disjoined, jump down (from a horse)
tšuephōla to twist, draw a little water

Digitized by Google

in a pot
tšuephölla to twist, disjoin

Tsuere n. bird

Tšuetšō, *ho re* — to take some liquid

Tšueu adj. white; fem. ***tšuoana***

Tsufela v.t. to give snuff or tobacco

Tšukulu n. rhinoceros, knobkerrie made with the horn of the rhinoceros

Tsukunya v.t. to gargle (one's throat)

Tsukutla v.n. to shake, agitate

Tsulubanya v t. to agitate violently

Tsulubutla v.t. to plague, throw in a struggle with

Tšumō adj. the colour of an animal having a white face; fem. *tšunyana*

Tsunkana v.n. to scowl, frown
tsunkanya to frown

Tsunuku n. the end of a stick, cut, but not quite sharp

Tsunya v.n. to have winds

Tsunya v.t. to prick lightly

Tšuoanyana n. chicken

Tšupa n. weevil

Tsurutla v.t. to cause to drip

Tsutsa v n. to be about to calve

Tšutšu n. meat without fat

Tšutšulupa n. large black ant

Tsuua v.t. judge, condemn

Tsuuo n. judgment, condemnation

Tu, *ho re*—to be silent

Tuaila v.n. to walk lonely in want of food, be abandoned

Tuba v.n. to oppress, tease, torment, harrass
tubeha to be oppressed, tormented
tubakanya to torment

Tuèba n. mouse

Tuèba v t. to scratch

Tuka v.n. to burn (of fire)
tukisa to cause to burn

Tuku (holl) n. handkerchief

Tula v t. to stamp, break

Tulape n. lean gravy

Tulo n. (oftener in the plur.) place, seat

Tuluanya v.t. shake (a bag), importune

Tuma v.n. to be famed, become known
tumisa to make known, celebrate

Tumeliso n. salutation

Tumellano n. understanding, harmony, agreement

Tumello n. permission

Tumelo n. belief, faith, consent

Tumo n. fame, renown

Tumo n. precipice, cliff

Tumu n. the round lower edge of a skin, of a petticoat

Tumukanya v.t. to mix

Tutla v.t. to draw by shakes, push backwards, shake a bag in order to compress what it contains
tutleha to loiter
tutla-tutlana to quarrel one with another

Tuta v.t. to do something (as drinking much, etc.)

Tutu adj. dull; ***ea tsebè***— a deaf one

Tutubala v.n. to shut the eyes
tutubatsa to shut the eyes
tutubölöha to open the eyes
tutubölla to open the eyes

Tutulu n. heap, mound

Tutumòlòha & *tutumòlōtseha* v.n. to rush away

U

U* & *ua pers. pron. 2nd pers. sing. in the nominative case. thou, you; *u* is also the objective case

Uba v.t. to beat (with a stone, with the hand); v.n. to beat (of the heart), have palpitations

Ue! interj. ah! indeed!

Uèè! interj fie! for shame!

Uele! interj. oh!

Ueuelo n. whisper

Ueuetsa v.n to whisper in the ear

Ueuetso n. whisper

Ulubatsa v.t. to shake off

Ulu-ulu n. a great quantity of animals

Unyapa v.n. to walk carrying a

Digitized by Google

burden

Unyetsa v.t. to drive an anima only half way, half do a thing, do insufficiently

Upa & upella v.t. to use enchantments against birds, or for corn

Uputsa v.t. to push some thing, so that it raises dust or smoke

Uta v.t. to keep the fire up in ashes, sink something in the ground, sow (seeds of pumpkin)

utōlla to unearth

Utela v.t. to drive away

Utla v.n. to snatch away

Utlua v.n. to be living, be alive

utluisa to make alive

Utlua v.t. to hear, understand, feel, bear, endure, taste, obey; —***bohlōkō*** to feel pain

utluisisa to understand fully

utluahala to be comprehensible

utluisa to cause one to hear, to obey

utluela (mothō) bohlōkō to show or have sympathy with, have pity upon

Utsua v.t. to steal

Utulòha v.n. to stink (of the dregs of beer), appear

Uu! interj. hear!

V

Veine (holl.) n. wine

Veke (holl.) n. week

Viole (holl.) n. violin

Y

Ya v.t. to eat, eat up; the pass. voice ***ho yeoa*** with ***ke tsèbè, leihlo, leòtò, mala***=to have tooth-ache, ear-ache, sore eyes, a sore foot, stomach-ache, etc,

yésa to give to eat, put cattle in one's gardens to destroy the crops

yellela le lebese to eat bread with milk

yeha to be eatable

Ya, ho re — to beat

Yaba-yaba v.n. to run

Yabela v.t. to give a slap, a box on the ear

Yaha v n. (holl.) to run (of horses)

Yae! interj of admiration Oh!

Yaka v.t. & n. to live in a foreign country for a time, to change one's chief

Yala v t. to sow

Yara v t. to carry (on one's shoulders), bear

yarisa to get one to carry, help to carry

yarōlla to unload

Yayatheha v.n to run away

Yo! interj. alas! also *yo 'na! yo 'na 'na! yo 'na 'na ue!* poor me!

Yoala n. beer

Yoang n. grass

Yoko (engl.) n. yoke

Yuale adv. now, at present; — ***a bo*** — even now

Yualeka & yualoka adv. of comparison: as;— ***ha*** conj. as when, as if, as

Yualo adv. thus, in that manner

Yuana adv. thus, in this manner; also *yuanana*

Yuang adv. of interrog. how? in what manner?

Yuayuaretsa v.t. to break flesh and bones

Yuela v.t. to say, declare, tell

yuetsa to say, declare, tell

Yuentša v.t. to show

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

KEKELETSO

A

Ahlamoloha v.t.=to open *ahlama*
Akholetsa v.t.—*leting* to cook the *leting* a second time to make *yoala* out of it
Alala v.n. to wonder; also exclamation
Alala, ho re — of water suddenly poured out from a pot
Alametsa v.t. to suddenly pour out (water)
Amaruri (se-Rolong) adv. certainly, truly
Amohetsa (na) v.t. to respond (of an echo)
Anela n. *e se e le kobo*—is said of a war beginning somewhere & becoming general, of a disease which spreads everywhere, of a matter known to all
Asele (holl.) n. axle

B

Bafalali, ho ya tsa—to eat the food of others, without giving them some in return
Bakeletsa v.t. to irritate
Bebela v.n. to rise slowly (of clouds), wander about, cover (of a bull)
Behōlla v.t. to unload
behōlloa to be unloaded (of a packox)
behōlōtsa to unload (something off a packox)
Bélé, ho re — of sour milk when falling into clots
Bera-bera v.n. to bubble, speak much
Berane n. a talkative person
Bereha v.n. to be overcooked (of meat), be spoilt
Berella v.n. to stay long in a place
Bobeyoana & *bobeyoanyanyana* n. lightness
Bobotheha v.n. to smile, chuckle
Bofèfè n. lightness (of an empty thing)
Bofifi n. *mahlo a* — small eyes
Bohlakolisetso n. something which is saved out of many things, consolation
Bohlasa n. a thing which is savourless
Bohlasa n. spear, assegay; *ho khaba motho*—to kill somebody keeping the spear in one's hand
Bohobolokuana n. socket of the eye in the skull
Boitlhakiso n. self appearance, confession
Boitloaetso n. the act of making oneself accustomed to
Bokhautsane n. *ho hama* — to milk a cow which has lost its calf
Bokuilinyane n. *ho kuenya* — to swallow without masticating
Bolimo n. something stolen and hidden, gluttony
Boluma n. medicine for children's cough
Bolume n. a plant
Bonang-nang n. marauding, raid
Bonguetsi or *betsi* n. all what pertains to a daughter-in-law
Bonyamatsane n. bestiality
Boōtloana n. littleness
Bopama v.n. to die from hunger
Bophatšoa n. the colour of a white and black animal
Bora (holl.) v.t. to bore
Bōra v.t. *ho—tlubi ka tluane* ?
Bòra-bōra v.n. to lie down (of a dog)
Borahane n. a bird, a red *thaha*
Boreri or *boreru* n. thrushes in a child's mouth

Digitized by Google

Boro (holl.) n. drill, auger
Boroka n.— *ba luma* to have a cheerful face
Bosèka n. ring worn round the legs
Boshua-bo-tšueroe n. something very much liked
Bosuku n. dung of horses
Bosulu n. winds in the bowels
Bothethesoa n. bargain
Botopo n. length
Botšasana n. speckled skin of a sheep
Boya-bo-tšeha ba maria n. light clouds of the winter
Busōbōsa v.t. also to exorcise

C

Chachaka v.t. to go from place to place
chachakela to gather
Chaela v.t. to consent, approve
Chata (se-Peli) v.n. to marry
Chèbèke n. a tree
Chéché n. a tree
Chépa v.t.—*metsi* to draw much water
Chétje, ho re—to enter in a hurry
Chōla v.t. to lie at night in pain, be restless in bed
Chona (kaffir) v.n. to go down, to set (of the sun)
Chootsa v.t. to irritate
Chōpa v.t. (kaffir) to bewitch

E

Ea 1) Pers. pron. of the 3rd. pers. sing. Vth Class, used in the absolute Present, the negat. Perfect and the consecutive Perfect (cf. Sketch, pp. 37, 47) : it
2) Pers. pron. of the 3rd pers. plur. Vth Class, used in the absolute Present, the negat. Perfect and the consecutive Perfect (cf. Sketch, pp. 37, 47) : they
3) Rel. pron. of the Ist Class sing. used to connect *improper* adjectives and participles to the nouns (cf. Sketch, pp. 21, 26) : which, who
4) Poss. part. of the Vth Class sing. (cf. Sketch, p. 18) : of
5) Poss. par. of the IInd Class plur. : of
Eaba moo, ebile moo, etc., conj.: then, it is then that (cf. Sketch, p. 63)
Eaba hona, ebile hona, etc., conj.: then, it is for that reason that
Eitse ha, ere ha, eare ha, en'ere ha, eanaeare ha, etlare ha, etl'ere ha, ereka ha, ekare ha, conj. : when, if, whereas (cf. Sketch, p. 61)
Eitse hobane, ere hobane, eare hobane, etc., conj.: after (cf. Sketch, p. 62)
Elella v.t. to look at, be inclined towards, or to come down in numbers
Emōlōha v.n. to go away from behind somebody (especially from a pregnant person)
Eng Interrog. indef. pron.: what? Often shortened into *'ng* (cf. Sketch, p. 24)
Enō Poss. pron. 2nd pers. sing. : of thy, of your family (cf. Sketch, pp. 22, 23 and see *abo)*
E(ê)pa v.n. to call together *(pitso)*
Esō Poss. pron. Ist pers. sing. : of my, of your family (cf. Skt. pp. 22, 23 and see *abo)*
E-so aux. verb giving to the following verb the sense of *not yet* (cf. Sketch, p. 55)
Etheŏla v.n. to speak badly to some one
Etsue conj. for, because (cf. Sketch, p. 61)

F

Faba n. big calabash to drink with
Fahlahanya v.t. to take hold of, (a large number of spears, etc.), seize

Digitized by Google

Farela v.n.=*fareloa*
Fèfa v.t. to scratch, scrape
Fèfèra v.n. to fire a volley
Fehoha v.n. to rise (of dregs or mud at the bottom of a pot, river, by being stirred)
fehola to cause dregs to rise
Feha v.t.—*mahlo* to be frightened, be much afraid
Feka v.n. to cover (of a dog)
Fereletsa v.t.—*likòbo* to gather up one's clothes to be able to run
Feresa v.t. to separate bushes or grass to pass through it
Fito-khòmō n. a well made knot
Fito-ntja n. a badly made knot
Fōfōra v.t. to pluck, take away (leaves, feathers, etc.)
Fohla v.t. to pierce, cross
Folofela v.t. to be angry against, threaten
Fōthōla v.t. to eradicate, unroot
Fufutha v.t. to tear off with the nails, scratch
Funya-funya, ho re—to work in hurry, do much or quickly
Furutla v.n. to become excavated
Fusi n.—*ea mafahla* ?
Fusi n. a man scorched by lightning
Fuu, ho re—to be quite drunk

H

Hafa n. hut-tax
Haōhanya v.t. to divide, separate =*khaōhanya*
Harasoana v.n. to become spoiled, be torn
Heba-hebisana v. to quarrel about something
Heha v.n. to have too much of some thing, admire
elele! interj. what!
oapa v n. to grumble
oatata, ho re—to be dispersed
ōbōha v.n. to be ashamed
ōbōseha v.n. to say or do shameful things as if out of mind
Hōba v.t. to smear; beat with a stone
Hobei interj. used to drive away the birds
Hòhòna v.n. to get a large booty, a great quantity
Hola adv. formerly
Hokòtla v.n. to walk in great numbers
Honela v.n. to rumble (of dogs)
Honyoheletsa v.
Hope & hofe adv. something
Hothama v n. to sit a little
Hoya v.t. to smear
Huaa, ho re—to be white (of many things), make a noise

HL

Hlaba n. a big heap
Hlaba adj. black and brown (of an ox)
Hlabara v.t. to take a certain quantity of corn, of sand; also of the *bale* when smearing themselves with white clay
Hlaeletsa v.n. to try to reach an object far away, to shout= *hoeletsa*
Hlahatsa v.t. (a form of *hlaha*) to tell openly (a secret thing), expose
Hlahlolohanya v.t. to choose, put in order
Hlakana v.n. to assemble, be joined
Hlakòlisetsa v.t. to return to the owner part of what was his property
Hlalabala v.n. to refuse
Hlama v.t. to cover (of a dog)
Hlana, ho re—to be overfilled, overflow, turn back
Hlanthōlla v.t. to put things in disorder, speak openly of another's affairs
Hlapa v.n. also to have regular monthly discharges
Hlasila & hlasinya v.t. to seize with force

Digitized by Google

Hlatleha & tlatleha v.t. to put a pot on the fire
Hlatsinyane n. a bird
Hlatsueng n. place where there is never any frost
Hleketsa v.t. to spoil, destroy
Hloa, ho re— to give a hollow sound (of the ground)
Hlɔahloa n. good chance, luck (of receiving much food)
Hlɔare n. python
Hlōbōsa & hlōbōhisa v.t. to wipe off the tears of one whose relation is dead, by giving him an ox
Hloeli, — ho re to appear and disappear
Hlokotsi n. *motho ea*—a very careful person
Hlomotsa v.n. *pula ea*—it has begun to rain
Hlui, ho re—to snatch away = *ho hluibila*



Ikaneha to lie down on one's back
Iketa of a girl who importunes a man wishing to be married by him
Ikhahatlella to take something by force
Ikhōna to get out of the way
Ikhasa to hasten to take one's part of something, pour water upon oneself
Ikhuèna=ho iphuta to get out of the way of somebody, squat down
Ikikitlela to strive, endeavour
Ineanya to hide oneself behind another, dissimulate
Iphihlisa to eat much, beat much
Iphina to strive, endeavour
Iphotlaisa to speak the second time otherwise than the first time
Ipipetsa to stop one's breath
Ipitika to roll oneself
Ipolisa to do oneself harm
Itentša to eat meat with fat in satiety
Itheketlisa to tire, be rebellious (of a child)
Itsehla to draw out of a business
Itsukunya to wash one's mouth

K

Kaheletso n. sunshade
Kaka v.t. to take something as a whole, resume=*ho akaretsa*
Kakahlothoane n. a bird
Kakamala v.n. to be well persuaded, be confident
Kakamela v.t. to do what is not befitting=*ho kena litaba ka sehlotho*
Kakasōla v.n. to rebel
Kakōma v.n. to jump
Kalama v.t. to ride =*ho palama*
Kalasa v.n. to rebel
Kallana v.t. to fight (of two persons) with sticks
Kallane n. saddle-cloth, skin which women put on their knees so that the children should not dirty them
Kana adj. such, so great; *bokana ba rōna* as many as we are
Kamateha v.n to swell (of a wound)
Kanyesetsa n. orphan, step-child more or less badly treated; *namane ea*—a calf whose mother is dead and which sucks another cow
Kapa (holl) v.t. to cut wood
Kape, ho re—to spill, be agitated
Katabelana v.n. to be short bodied
Kèmè-kèmè, ho re—to bite in eating
Kepi n.= *kepa* iron stick to eradicate medicinal roots
Kega v.n. to shake (of a tooth or of a tree)
Ketla-ketla v.n. to run without resting
Khaboeleli n. act of always going visiting in the same place or hut
Khahle, ho re —to throw, thrust, shut a door with violence

Digitized by Google

Khakharapa n. wagon
Khakharapa v.n. to make a noise (as of a wagon)
Khala n. basket (term of circumcision
Khala-bahale n. something which conquers the strong (as brandy)
Khalatsuetse v. fire (term of circumcision)
Khamakanya v.n. to speak with hesitation, say this & that
Khamathisa v.t. to half fill a pot, a bottle
Khamō or khaō n. *ho etsa*— to separate, divide
Khamòetsa v.t. to divide
Khampèpè, *ho re*—to run or enter quickly
Khampepe n. cry (of little girls dancing)
Khanōha v.n. to belch
Khapha, *ho re*—to vomit a little
Khathea v.n. to saunter, lounge
Khatla, *ho re* — to throw oneself down
Khatlana v.n. to fall down
Khatoane n. lizard
Khatsi, *ho re*—to be bright, glitter
Khayoane n. a bird
Khèhlèpa v.n. to be badly tied, get loose
Khelenkha n. a big doctor
Khena-khena v.n. to hide one's face from shame
Khere, *ho re*—to dry up
Khetla n. a great prattler, a vain person ; —*ea moshuashuaile* song of circumcision
Khetula v.t. to cause the fruit to fall
Khiletsa v.n. to be lame
Khobatha n. dried skin, hard thing
Khōbōla v.t. to miss hitting—*litaba tsa mothò* despise one's affairs
Khohlisa v.t. to cheat
Khohlomela v.n. to go far away (where people do not know), fall down (a chasm)
Khōkōlletsa & khōkōlōtsa v.n. to gather up
Khōleha v.n. to be in difficulty, fall in a mare's nest
Khōma v n. to eat kaffircorn (of an ox or a horse ; term of circumcision)
Khōmòatsanyana n. a short bullock or cow
Khone (se-Chuana) it is for that reason=*ke hona*
Khong (se-Chuana) n. a piece of wood=*lehong* ; a kind of gnu
Khōrōpeha v.n. to start to go (all together)
Khotsuaneng n. food prepared by girls when preparing for circumcision
Khuaela v.t. to hide, put in one's pocket
Khuahla, *ho re*—to make a noise
Khuahlane-kholoanyane n. a very clever man
Khuakhuanya v.t. to do some work carelessly, mix up several matters
Khuana-tšuoana n. a small bush
Khuarakanya v.n. to slip (of a horse upon stones), also= *hakanya*
Khuatha-khuatha v.n. to make a slight noise=*ho khuathatsa*
Khuetsa n. a kind of necklace worn by heathen children as a charm
Khunoane n. bead, small berry (of which necklaces are made)
Kō, *ho re* — to boil over
Koifi n. hair shaved (leaving only a little hair on the forehead)
Kolitšana n. a bush
Kolloane n. windpipe
Kōlōkōte n. a round piece of wood (for children to play with)
Koma-koma v.t. to threaten (by moving the head) =*ho òma*
Konotèla v.n. to strive, endeavour
Kōqōha v.n. to have nausea, also stand up
Kōtloa-ka-nyaha n. a child that does

Digitized by Google

not grow, a man well fed but who does not work

Kotokoane n. a little matter in the proverb: *Sepa lehōlō ke la molata, la mong a motse ke kotokoana*

Koula v.t. to beat

Kua adv. there, yonder

Kuabetla v.n. to walk heavily

Kuatake n. a difficult affair, work; *ho lòsa*—to have a difficult job

Kueea v.n. to dance

Khueetsa v.t. to quiet a child by singing or shaking

Kuekue-lemao n. a kind of quail

Kueletsa v.t. — *mahlo* to wink repeatedly, expect vainly something which has been promised

Kuetla v.t. to hide=*ho khuaela*

Kuiliti, ho re—to swallow

Kumò n. *ho ea ka ntloana — kaofela* to go away with everything

Kupu n. a fabulous bird

Kupu, ho re—to make a noise by falling on the ground (of a stone thrown)

Kututsana v.n. to fight (*le* with)

L

La-ntsohohlo n. left hand

Leana v.n. to become twisted, mixed up; *mantsue a hao a*—your words are not true, you do not speak always the same thing

Lebali n. the place above the door in a native hut

Lebali n. site where a hut is built

Lebanya v.t. to put two things one before the other

Lebélé n. male antelope

Leboela n. something which comes back, which appears a second time

Lebòthò (kaffir) n. warrior

Lefaloa a bird

Lehaba n. the jaw-bone of a sheep, when used to scrape a skin

Lehanapa n. palate=*lehalapa*

Lehanyo n. also reaping of grain (in secret or in war)

Lehalò halò n. a young man who is very boastful

Lehelò-helò n. *mosala a lutse o ya 'm'ae ka*—a very bad insult

Lehelòha n. boy that remains behind when others go away (a game)

Lehibibi n. one who eats the food of others without ever giving them any

Lehofa n. armpit=*letsoho*s

Lehōha n. a man who always finds fault and wants to quarrel

Leholo n. a plant

Lehlaha n. a disciple, one who is being taught, servant, armour-bearer=*lehlahana*

Lekaka n. a line of people weeding a garden

Lekabelane n. a bird

Lekaka n. a bird

Lekèta-kooma n. a liar

Lekhatsi n. a tree, a stick sharpened to kill mice

Lekhila n. a large and thick cake of dung

Lekhola n. a proud man

Lekhòpò-khòpò n. *ho etsa* — to do something diligently

Lekhōthō-khōthō n. a quarrel

Lekhuaphela n. an edible plant

Lekhuakhue n. a bird

Lekolukotoana n. a bird

Lekōpe n. theft

Lekōpe n. a musical instrument

Lekualata n. testicle

Lekuaqa n. small spear

Lekuata-kuata n. *ho tlosana* — to pursue each other

Lekumōla n. *ho nka ntlō* — to take the house and all what is in it

Leleaka v.n. to go about boldly

Lelèmo n. *khòmò e* — an ox with horns pointing in opposite directions

Lelòmòlo n. first food given to a child, work unknown and tried for the first time

Lelu-la-phooko n. a long chin, a

Digitized by Google

vegetable
Lemana-mana n. *ho khutsisana* — to pursue each other
Lemao n. needle
Lememuoa n. guest=*momemuoa*
Lengae n. song of the *makoloane* (boys who have already been circumcised)
Lenkiling n. an edible plant
Lenonyane n. small vulture (dimin. of *lenong*)
Lenyetse n. lock of curled hair= *lengetse*
Leoa n. the first kafircorn given as homage to one's ancestors
Leperu n. *khòmò e*—a tall, large ox
Lepetu-la-molala n. the collar bone
Lephaphela n. the advance guard of an army, a man who comes to a feast uninvited
Lephèkè-phèkè n. a long thing
Lephekhe n *mahloa*—bad, ugly eyes
Lepòkane n. kind of bee
Lepòlòha v.n. to mould, grow mouldy
Lepògò n. dust, mire
Leqata n. testicle
Leqatha n. house of newly married people
Leqèba n. deceit, trick
Leqèlè n. *khōmō e* — an ox with irregular horns
Leqheba n. stick put in the nostrils of a calf
Leqhōlō n. violence; *mothò ea* — a quarrelsome man
Leqōba n. ear of tobacco, tobacco
Leqōbō n. dung of horses & cattle
Leqōqōmètè n. *ntho e*—a large thing
Leraratau n. a plant; snare, trap
Leratha n. crumb
Lereba n. noise made by many people running together
Lerumo n. spear, lance, assegay
Lesafo n. an untidy person =*lesafa*
Lesapjane n. some bones of the breast of a slaughtered ox
Lesèèla n. thief
Leseka n. one of the four quarters of a slaughtered ox (shoulder & ribs)
Lesela n. a twin
Leshakò n. lie
Leshano n. lie, rumour
Lescfe n. *pòli e* — a white ugly goat
Lesuatsa n. food given to people nursing a confined woman
Lesumatho n. *ho hlaba* — to take somebody unaware
Letèa-tšuene n. a man who killed some one in battle
Letèlè-tèlè n. cowardness; *ho nyela mothò* — to treat one badly, put some one in difficulty
Lethala-phofu n. a plant with a blue flower (a kind of hyacinth)
Letjala n. fault
Letjoba n. tail of an animal
Letlali n. pregnancy; *ho ba le* — to be pregnant
Letlerenyane n. a bird
Letletleruane n. a bird
Letlōbō n. plant when it grows out of the ground
Letoatoa n. absurd discussion, *ntho e* — a white thing
Letsae n. egg
Letsatsi n. a small black snake
Letšètšèthonyana n. ledge, small hill (with a ridge)
Letšikhui n. a bird like a wild goose
Letšomila n. sparrow
Letsotololo n. slowness
Letsuku-tsuku n. trouble, disorder
Letsua-thaka n. a young man just married
Letsuetsue n. hanging cheeks, or hanging skin (of old people)
Leutlana n. kerrie with a knob
Lihōlane n. bowels, all the inside of an animal
Lihoro n. *khòmò e* — ox with horns hanging down
Likateng n. tripes, bowels
Likitla v.n. also to cut too much

Digitized by Google

(a skin)
Likitla n. *mayoe a*—large & heavy stones; bad bread
Lilala n. principal food given to a band of workers after they have finished working
Lilietsa v.n. to shout (of women)
Limapa n. *khòmò e* — an ox white and black on the head
Lintele n. nest of the mouse
Litloèbèlèlè n. multitude, large numbers
Litšeloa n. instruments used to scrape a skin
Lomōla v.t. to give the first food to a child just born (a superstition)
Lopa v.t. to ask for water in another hut, provoke, challenge
Lòtsane n. kind of rush; dimin. of *lòli*

M

Maboéa n. pl. of *boéa* wool
'Mabōrōkuane n. a bird
Mabotsela n. *ho khutla* — to come back half way, speak again
Mabuaneng n. a bird
Mafapha-fapha n. large gathering, multitude (of men or things of different kinds)
Mafiroane n. a plant
Mafōle n. see *thekuane*
Mafoua n. diligence
Mahihi n. large gnu
Mahina-hina n. *tsèbè tse* — ears which have been cut by accident
Mahlabaneng n. the Antipodes
Mahlale-hlale n. cunning
Mahlape-maitisi n. cattle left without a herd, people uncared for
Mahlatsa n. vomiting
Mahlenhle n. break, gap; *thipa e* —a bad knife
Mahōoa n. noise
Mahosana n. pl. of *khosana* chiefs
Makama-kama n. something very numerous, magnificent; *pèrè tseo li*—those horses are very numerous
Makelebetloa n. mountain with precipices
Makhèka n. something torn, incomplete, in disorder
Makoluopo n. a bad place, an ugly place
'Makhòlō n. a bird
Makualapetso n. *ntsue la morao ke*— the second message is not true, is of no use
Malala-a-laòtsoe n. troops which have been levied sometime ago
'Malibecheng n. a person who always scolds or grumbles
Malume & mampu n. accompaniment of song with an instrument; also=*malumela*
Mamòla v.t. to beat, tear to pieces
'Mamolatasali n. a bogle to frighten children
'Mamosha n. young herd boy (under the chief herd)
'Mampòli n. chief herd
Manalela n. *ho tloha* — to start first (as of horses in a race)
'Manana n. place, space
Manqaqana n. toad =*seqaqa*
Manyafi n. from the verb *nyafa* (see Sketch, p. 57)
Manyèmè n. part of the tripes
Maonatso n. *mothò ea* — one who spoils his tools, his clothes at once
Mapa n. a snake; also earring
Mapepele n. people singing badly
Mararana n. the early morning; *ka* — =*ka mesonyana* pretty early
Maroba-tlhaka n. food given to a band of workers before setting to work
Maritsa n. remains of beer left for the ancestors
Marotlo n. a plant
Masalieo n. head of cattle brought

Digitized by Google

to some one by his nephew when he has gained some cattle by work

Masela n. thrushes

Masiabo-kolla n. & *masia-holloa* n. a man going away when people are in trouble

Matlere n. *ho lla*—to creak, rattle (pl. of *letlere*)

Matlotlosiéa n. many people standing on the same place

Matsaranka n *thaba e* — a mountain with precipices

Matšōla-kōbo n. men to whom has been entrusted the care of the warriors' clothing during a battle

Maulu-ulu n. something big, but weak, sweepings

Mehlahloe n. *lefu le—mengata* death happens in many different ways

Melatsitsi n. long and thin clouds

Melilima n. large number of things, multitude

Mesa-mesa v.n. to be agitated, to run naked

Meyo n. food, payment

Moeng n. (pl. *baeng*) relatives of a young man when asking a wife for him

Moèma-nosi n. *ke se ke le pulumo ea*— I am the last one living

Moetlo n. manuers, customs

Mofahlana n. a plant

Mofehlo n. an insect, dragon fly

Moferangope n. a plant

Mofōfōnelo n. smell

Mofumi n. a rich man

Mohesi n. kind of chamois

Mohlaba n. = water closet

Mohlahabela-tolo n. medicine

Mohlamatsana n.—*mohloka koli, motseba tsa ba bang* an hypocrite who sees the defects of others, not his own

Mohlanana-monyane n. flesh of the rump

Mohlobo n. tribe

Mohlohloa o rapame n. a lazy man who has to be fed

Mchlophe (kaffir) n. something white

Mohlorumo n. grass

Mohōbo n. also song of many people

Mohoebe-hoebe n. something very watery

Mohōoe n. an owl

Mohosho n. smell of man

'Moi n. later weeds

Moiponi n. one who sees himself

Moka adv. *ka* — all

Mokaōla n. also a plant called xanthium spinosum, burr-weed

Mokebe n. fabulous serpent (with bright eyes as fire)

Mokhebe-khebe n. unsuitable thing

Mokhèlè n. ornament of feathers worn over the shield

Mokhòka-khuale n. *ho nka* — to get something which brings one into constant difficulties

Mokhòki n. driver of an animal

Mokholochane n. one fond of food

Mokhoroane n. a bird

Mokhuathatsa n. rustling noise

Mokoka n. lasting swiftness (*lebelo le eang hòle*)

Mokolo-kolo n. bones of the back

Mokoulo n. a big stick

Mcku & mokunyane n. steep ascent

Mokuebe n. spur of a fowl

Mokuthu n. warmth, heat=*mofuthu*

Mokuto n. shaving or dressing of the hair

Molai n. one who reprimands, scolds

Molala-tau n. a very thorny bush

Molatelle n. *ho ya khōmō ea*—=*ho nka mokhōka-khuale*

Moleleri n. wanderer, vagabond

Motlèsè n. (circ.) the leg

Moletò n. medicine with which the old ba-Sutos used to cure their cattle

Molikana n. a plant

Molikana n. a disease where blood issues from the ears and nose

Molimo-oa-ba-Roa n. the mantis

Digitized by Google

(insect)
Molimotsane n. a kind of *moli*
Molisa-lipela n. a bird
Molohlanya-litaba n. a man who causes quarrels
Monòkòtšuai n.— *oa banna* blackberry; — *oa basali* raspberry
Monyeletsane n. n locust
Monyōko n. dung of horses
Montša adv. *ka*— all
Mopapaeli n. one who has no home, who always wanders about
Moputlo n. rheumatism, April
Moqhakōtsa n. song of Kaffirs
Moqèbèlo (kaffir) n. the last day of the week (Saturday), the last thing
Moqechane n. the last drop of milk
Moqeli n. beggar
Moqhinyetsane n. bush with small red berries
Moqhou-qhou n. an ox which never gets fat
Moqoli n. a man who cuts skins well; an honest, honoured man; *moqoli ke ea shueleng* (prov.) the honoured man is the one who is dead
Moqopolla-thula n. a plant with an edible root
Moraba-raba n. the play of the mill
Moranang n month of January
Moraretso n. tangle
Morebe-rebe n. gathering
Moretlo n. a thorny bush
Morole n. a young ox = *lerole*
Morōki n. one who sews, a tailor
Morōmuoa & morōngoa n. messenger, herald, ambassador
Morōpa n. drum of the *bale*
Mosènènè-pōli n. a snake
Mosiasiane n. flight, *ea e-ba* —, *mohloka lebelo* then all began to run
Moshuashuaila n. see *khetla ea*—
Mosika-phalla n. venimous centipede
Mosilabele n. a plant
Mosuhla n. spinster, girl remaining unmarried, old thing, old person
Mosunya n. a kind of tuft or egret
Motaoa-taoane n. a plant
Motale n. a plant
Moteliso n. end, something which obliges one to give up what he holds
Motetenene n. *ntho ea* — a very big thing
Motlahali n. the 8th month of pregnancy
Motlathomo n. a bird
Motlōtlō n. pride, joy
Motluenya n. a certain way of dressing the hair, like *koifi*
'Mōtō-mōtō n. a seat made with ground, the height of a house inside
Motsilili n. a bird
Motšohlo n. a plant
Motsokò n. a plant
Mpa n. *ho tsamaea naha ka*—to travel without having thought of the dangers one may meet with
Mpakalophele n. one who takes great care not to make any mistake
Mpakōlōhele n. *ho etsa*—to give something to some one, giving him to understand that it is for the last time

N

Naka, ho re— to run
Nakasela v.n. to run (of a number of people frightened by something)
Nauna v.t. to catch, shake
Nehena v.t. to shake
Ngali n. = *monghali* sir, Lord
Ngamòha v.n. also to split
Ngongoreha v.n. to be dissatisfied
Nkanka n. something not to be understood
Nkekele n. a vain person who has no shame

Digitized by Google

Nketlana n. short garment
Nkhue adj.=*khuaba*
Nkonotelo n. the bone of the back of the ox
Nkotopo n. the bone of the back of man or animal
Nqechane n. a prattler
Nqenqe n. saliva of children when they cut teeth
Ntenta n. saliva
Ntloana (pl. *mantloana*) n. small hut (built by children in play)
Ntšepeli ea ntšepe n. *u tšepa* — you trust something which will be of no use to you
Ntšu-kobo-kobo n. a bird of prey
Nyanyakela v.t. to go and invite people
Nyase n. a great quantity of corn
Nyaso, ho re — to look askance, laugh
Nyathela v.t. to find
Nyekeletsa v.t. to take much, gather much; also to mark a man without him noticing it
Nyekuetseha v.n. to grow quickly (of grain)
Nyenyemōtsa v.t. to look askance
Nyooko n. gall, gall bladder
Nyothola v.n. to pout

O

Oba v.t. to prevent, stop, turn (cattle); also to bend (the arm)
Oka-ōkela v.n. also to desire something in vain
Oke n. lie; *ho iketsetsa moriti oa*—to have got a protection which will not be useful in times of danger
Opa v.n. to clap (with the hands); *ho—khōmō linaka* to tell wonderful things
Oshola v.n. to walk being tired, sad, discouraged

P

Paka (for.) v.t. to bake
Pakōlōha v.n. to be opened
Papasane n. a plant
Peka v.t. to slaughter
Petle n. *ho etsa* — to throw away, refuse
Petlenya v.n. to throw away, refuse
Petleha v.n. to slip from one's hands
Pha-balimō n. portion of beer or grain offered as thankoffering to the ancestors *(balimō)*; *pha-balimo o ya habo* he who gives the ancestors eats at home
Phamōla v.t. to snatch away
Phakuana-tšoana n. a kind of hawk
Phasalla v.n. to become stronger, conquer
Phathaneha v.n. to be in distress, be busy
Pheteli-a-phéte n. somebody who always speaks, talker, chatterbox
Phohla n. a thing thrown amongst people
Phohletsa v.t. to cast, throw=*betsa*
Phōtōleha v.n. to commit a crime openly
Phuma v.t. to let fall (a thing carried on the head)
Polile-khuana n. a beetle with a bad smell
Popotoane n. round kind of men's drawers *(tšeha)*
Pōsa v.t. — *ka metsi* to pour water

Q

Qantha n. breade made with kafircorn
Qantha v.t. to make a noise (with the mouth when eating)
Qatōla v.t. to castrate
Qekeqa v.n. also to kill
Qeqebōlōha v.n. to become violently loose, untied
Qeqeka v.t. to bind, carry (a bundle)
Qentša v.t. to make anxious, dis-

Digitized by Google

satisfied

Qethisa v.t. to give medicine (as ex. to a dog to make it fierce)

Qhemetseha v.n. to run away, flee

Qola v.t.—*hantle* to cut well, adorn, arrange

Qōmela v.n. to cut tripes in the cooked blood of an animal

Qothisana-lehlokoa v.t. to try and walk as quickly one as the other, be similar, be like

Qotho n. avariciousness

Qōtho n. *ho hlala*—to lie on one's back

Qothòla v.t. to strike lightly

Quele n. a clean thing, ostentation, pride

Quthutsa v.n. to walk sprightly (of a horse which raises its feet well; also of a man in quest of food)

R

Rakolōsa v.t.—*nkho* to fill a pot (of a woman coming to the fountain and finding another woman's pot waiting for water & who nevertheless fills hers first)

Raseng n. *ba*—people of the same family or clan

Roala v.t. — *mahlo* to make big eyes, be angry

Rōtōha v.n. to appear

Rue, ho re —also to be quite full

S

Salisanya v.t. to put things in order one after another

Sebaha n. = place where people dance

Sebōlaoa n. dead game

Sefutho n. forge = *futho*

Sehlaa n. flesh of the cheek

Sehlaba-hlabane n. a plant

Sehlayoa n. a plant

Sehlohlo n. a plant

Sehōlō-hōlō n. a very old thing or custom = *bohōlō-hōlō*

Sekèha v.t. to incline

Sekhaloa n. *namane ea — ka mahloana* a person with a despicable appearance, but in reality powerful

Sekhama n. necklace

Sekhō n. spider = *seōkhō*

Sekhōhlo n. a very big baby or a deformed child

Sekitimi n. a swift man, a messenger sent to announce the arrival of a chief

Sekōto n. (holl.) load of a gun, cartridge

Selaōli n. diviner (with bones)

Selèlèkèla n. two heads of cattle given for a marriage

Selemèla n. Pleiades, is called according to its position *Selemèla se setōna & Selemèla se setšehali*

Selōma-basali n. a beetle

Senella v.n. to mould, get mouldy

Seng n. family, clan

Senkōnōnō n. special dressing of the hair

Senkatake n. locust trodden under feet, somebody uncared for

Senthu n. — *se nkha kae?* I smell human flesh (in tales)

Seōha v.n. to come down, descend = *ho theōha*

Sephumula n. a heathen song & play

Seqhaqhabōla n. pap made with fermented mealies

Seqhobosho n. fastening pin

Serōkōlo (pl. *ma*—) n. small hard tumours in the afterbirth of an animal

Seshuashua a sickly man

Seshua-bohlōkō n. a plant

Setjetsa (kafir) n. thick pap made of pumpkin & mealies

Setlena n. big jaws, jaw of a carnivorous animal

Setloaeli n. friendliness

Setšo n. *ho phéta* — to be circumcised a second time (as the ba-Peli)

Setšōsabaeng n. zigoma

Setšururu n. a person who anoints

Digitized by Google

herself very much, a selfish woman

Shuakha n. plain entirely burnt

Shuakha, ho re—the noise made by goats running

Sika v.t. also to take in the lap, carry

Siphola v.t. to take much

Sira v.t. to sit or to stand in front of somebody

Siruha v.n. to move aside, get out of the way

Suili n. a very small *tšeha*

T

Tankha v.n. to walk moving the hands and feet in all directions

Tanta & tantela v.t. to twist, tie round something

Tantang & tantanyane n. the man who has been left behind by people running

Telietsa v.t. to play an instrument

Teteka v.n. to run (of the ostrich)

Tetesela v.n. to run (of the ostrich)

Thélé n. teat of the cow, flour falling off the mill

Thekuane n. *lentsuè ke la mafōle a* — it is the last time

Theepe ea bo-Kone n. a plant

Thōpe n. kafir girl

Thuòe n. a small animal of the kind of the mouse

Thuibiletsa v.t. to drag

Tiso n. herding, direction, watch, care

Tjantjella n. to be astonished at, interested in

Tlakalla v.t. to be stronger than, conquer, resist

Tlatlasōlle n. a fabulous bird, something that roams about

Tlepola v.t. to cut (grass)

Tlhatleha v.t. to put on the fire to cook=*ho hlatleha*

Tlhatsinyane n. a bird=*hlatsinyane*

Tlhobaka v.n. to roam about

Tluibiletsa v.t. to aspire (in taking snuff

Toanya v.t. to make a straw hat very well

Tšala v.n. to remain=*ho sala*

Tsètselela v.n. to speak so as to cause a quarrel

Tšuene n. also the corpse of a man killed in war

Tsuetse n. an animal which has just calved

Tsi, ho re—to die, faint

Tšōla v.t. to help; (se-Taung) to take

Tšuaōlla n. earring

Tšuaòlla v.t. to mark a second time, spoil a work

U

Una-una v.t. to seize a person often (in playing)

———o———

Digitized by Google

BIRDS—LINONYANA

Borahane
Bubu cookoo
Hlatsinyane (kapa *tlatsinyane*)
Kakahlòthoane
Khayoane
Khaka guinea fowl
Khaloli
Khoho fowl
Khoho-a-lira an owl
Khuale partridge
Khupa wild peacock
Kokoi
Kokolofitoe
Kuekue quail
Kuekue-lemao
Leeba pigeon
Leeba-khoroana dove
Lefaloa
Lefokotsane n. swallow
Lehaqasi
Lehelō female of *molepe*
Lehehemu crane
Leklakanguatō locust bird
Leholi starling
Leholi-piloane
Lekabelane
Lekakarane
Lekhuaba crow, raven
Lekhuakhue
Lekolukotoana
Lengangane
Lenong vulture
Lenonyane small vulture
Letata duck
Lethuele red breast robin
Letlaka vulture
Letletleruane lapwing bird
Letlerenyane
Letšikhui
Letšomila sparrow
'Mabōrōkuane
Mabuaneng
'Makhōlō
'Mamōlanguane secretary bird
'Mankholi
Masianoke heron
Matšuanafike
Mohakuyane crow with white spot
Mohetle wood pecker
Mohetle
Mohololi crane
Mohòoe an owl
Mokheloha secretary bird
Mokhootlo n. ibis
Mokhoroane
Mokhuabane
Mokopjane (not *pshane*)
Mokòkò cock
Mokotatsie stork
Molepe male of *lehelò*
Molisa-lipela
Morubisi
'Mote lark
Motinyane
Motintinyane
Motjoli
Motlathomo
Motsilili
Mpaka-paka
Mpshe ostrich
Nkholi a hawk
Nonyana ea lipapali pheasant
Nqechane
Ntsu-kobo-kobo
Ntsu eagle
Phakuana-tšuoana
Phakue a hawk
Pje-mpjete green bird
Poaneng
Sebòthe
Seinòli
Seitloaeli a falk
Sekhampurane lark
Sekuenǵe quail
Sekueqa
Semanama a vulture
Seòli
Seotsanyana
Sephookō owl
Seròbele sparrow
Sethole-moru
Setšua thrush
Tale-tale
Tatamoloko
Thaha wren
Thathakamelele mouse bird

Digitized by Google

Thetsa-balisa
Thòròmeli
Thume
Tlakapipi black vulture
Tlakatšoana small vulture
Tlatlaoe
Tlatlasòlle fabulous bird
Tšase
Tšase-talana
Tšehlo honeybird
Tšemeli a bird
Tsiroane
Tsuere

LIFATE LE LITLAMA, PLANTS & TREES

Bobatsi
Khahla
Khamane
Khapumpu a bulb
Khariane a bush
Kherenchane a vegetable
Khono stem of pumpkin
Khotholla grass
Kuena mint
Lebate
Lebele-bele
Lebohlollo medicinal plant
Lefiroane grass for ropes
Lefokoli hemplock
Lehlahlabaroana asparagus
Lehlayoe a bush
Lehlomane cotton plant
Lekhala aloe
Lekhapu a bush
Leloele grass for ropes
Lelole id.
Lelora a tree
Lelothoane a tree
Lelu-la-pooko a vegetable
Leòka thorn tree
Leraka colocynth
Leraratau
Lereli grass
Leroana a bush
Leshaabe dandelion
Leshokhoa bitter bulb
Leta-la-phofu a bush
Lethepu
Lethu nice smelling grass
Letsikitlane dandelion
Letsiri grass
Leunyeli asparagus
Leyabutle plant with a yellow flower
Lintšuantšuane bramble
Loli thin rush
Lotsane a rush
Mafiroane
Maili sugar cane become tare
Marotlo grass
Matjoi sun flower
Mofahlana
Mofetōla leaves used for tanning
Mofifi evergreen bush
Mohalalitoe lily
Mohlakòla a bush
Mohlatsua-meno madder
Mohloa dog's grass
Mohloare olive tree
Mohlòmo rush
Mohlorumo
Mohòròmetso fern
Mokaòla burr-weed
Molala-tau
Moli plant for ropes
Molila id.
Molilietsane id.
Molikaseōlō bull rush
Molimotsane
Moloaphofu tree with shining leaves
Molole a vegetable
Moluuane willow tree
Molutu a tree
Molula grass for baskets
Monakalali a bulb
Monkhoane nice smelling plant
Monokòmetsi black berry bush
Monokòtšuai rasp berry bush
Moyamati a bush
Monyaku castor oil plant
Moonyane long grass
Moopakoma a tree
Moqhinyetsane
Moqopolla-thula
Moretlo

Digitized by Google

Morokoli or *moropoli* nice smelling tree
Mosalasuping marrows
Moseeka
Moseme rush
Mosino or *mosilabele* a tree
Mosisili
Mosuela grass to scrape skins upon
Motalane
Motale
Motaoa-taoane
Mothala grass
Mothòkhò medicinal plant
Motòlò rush
Motšètšè a tree
Motsitla big rush
Motšohlo
Motsòkò
Motsuela long grass
Motsuntsunyane wild leek
Murubisi mulberry tree
Nyenya a tree
Papasane
Papetloane
Phòa wild daisy
Phuukhu wild laurel
Poea like *theepe*
Pupupuku
Qaloe grass for ropes
Qamane medicinal plant
Qobo wild pumpkin
Qokoa long grass to thatel
Qoqothoane
Sebayoa bramble
Sebitsa weed in re-cultivated fields
Seboku grass fattening cattle very quickly
Sechaba n. grass
Sefea-maeba thorn tree
Sefothō aulx
Sehala-hala bush whose leaves are like the fir's broomtree
Sehlaba-hlabane
Sehlobo
Sehlohlo
Sekenkeng a plant which is mixed with tobacco to make snuff
Sekhooko
Sekila sugar bush
Sekuapa a vegetable
Selechane marsh, marrows
Seletjane wild madder
Selòkana grass
Selòmi medicinal plant for curing gripes
Semela a plant
Seqalaba sugar bush
Seru bulb good to eat
Serue rue
Seshua-bohlòkò
Sesueu grass for hats
Setoatoa bush with red berries
Shueshue a plant
Teele jonquil— *khomò*— *roka*— *tsikuane*
Theepe eatable vegetable
Theepe ea bo-Kone
Thitapoho stiff grass for brooms
Tlokofiloane pink flower
Tòoane grass
Tšūne id.
Tsikitlane
Tšitoane

Digitized by Google

KAROLO EA BOBELI

English—se-Sotho Vocabulary

A

A.M. (a.m.) ke ho bala ka se-English linako ho tlōha motšeare o mohōlō ho isa bosiung bo bohōlō

A, an ntsuenyana le bitsoang indefinite Pronoun; ka se-Sotho lea hlokahala. Mohlomong le ka fetōloa ka *e mong, e ngue*, etc.; kapa ka *ea hore ho itseng*, etc. *a man* monna oa hore hoitseng, monna e mong

Abandon v.t. ho lahla, hloboha, furalla, lesa, tlōhela, tèla, nyahlatsa

Abandoned part.=*profligate* sehlola; *to be*— ho tuaila

Abase v.t. ho kokobetsa, korobetsa

abasement n. kokobelo, korobelo

Abash v.t. ho hlabisa (mothō) lihlong

Abate v.t. ho hlephisa, khuehlisa, kokobetsa, fōkōtsa, nyehlisa; v.n. ho hlepa, khuehla, kokobela, fokola

Abreviate v.t. ho khutšōfatsa, akaretsa

abreviation n. khutšōfatso, kakaretso

Abd n. ntoteroane

Abdicate v.t. ho tèla borèna, tsua boreneng

Abdomen n. mpa

lower part of- senana

Abduct v.t. ho thobisa, shōbela, khetlisa

Aberration n. khelōho, phoso

Abet v.t. ho èmèla

Abhor v.t. ho hloéa, ila

Abide v.n. ho lula, leta, sala, hlola; v.t. mamella, èmèla, lebella

Abidingly adv. kamehla, khafetsa

Ability n. masènè, bohlale, matla, tsebo

Abject adj. e nyatsehang, eisehang

Abjure v.t. ho latōla ka kano, ho kueneha

Able adj. ea matla a, lokelang, tsebang, ka: *he is able* o na le matla a, a ka, etc.

Ablution n. hlatsuo, ho iphotla

Abnegation n. boitèlo

Abnormal adj. e khelohileng tlhaho, e khelohileng molaọ kapa mokhoa oa teng

Abode n. bolulo, litulo, lehae

Abolish n. ho felisa, etsa ntho lefèèla

Abominable adj. e manyala, e mpe hahōlō, hloéehang, ilehang

Abominate v.t. ho hloéa, ila

Aborigene n. motala, moqōba, monamane

Abortion n. ho tsua mpa, pholotso

Abound v.n. ho ata, ateloa ke, tōta, ngatafala

About n. prep. haufi le, holim'a, ka; adv. e batla e e-ba: *there were— twenty men*, e batlile ho ba banna ba 20; *it is a long way* —ke tsela e potolohang hahōlō

to go — ho lelera, choba-choba

Above prep. kaholimo ho, kaholim'a; adv. kaholimō, holimō

to be — ho okamela

Abreast adv. ka ho letana

to go — ho letana

to walk — ho etsa tlama, hoballa

Abridge v.t. ho khutšōfatsa

Abroad adv. ka ho phatlalla, phatlalatsa, lefatšeng le sele

to go — ho éa makhooeng

Abrogate v.t. ho felisa, tlōsa

Digitized by Google

Abrupt adj. e khaolang
an—mountain thaba e lilomo, e matsaranka
an—man mothō ea buang ka ho nyekethetsa, ka manyali
to enter abruptly ho re sohle
Abruptness n. manyali, mabife
Abscess n. seso, sebèbè, setšoa, khaie
to have an incurable— ho ba le seso se pherehlang
— *on the neck* seboho
Abscond v.n. ho thoba, nyamela
Absence n. ho ba siéo, hlokahala
Absent adj. e siéo, hlokahalang
Absinth n. lengana, seno se etsoang ka lengana
Absolute adj. e khaōlang, ea ho qetella
an— king morèna ea busang ka ho ithatela
Absolution n. tōkōllo, tōkōlōho, ho latōla molatō
Absolve v.t. ho lōkōlla, latōla molatō
Absorb v.t. ho mōnya, momōna, hapa (mehōpōlo); *to be absorbed* ho topela, hapeha
Abstain v.t. ho itima, lesa, tèla, tsuela
Abstemiousness n. tekano, boitšuaro, ho itima, ho tsuela
Abstinence n. id.
Abstract v.t. ho arōhanya, nantša, loba; n. kakaretso; adj.— *noun* lentsue la ntho e sé nang ho tšuaroa
Abstruse adj. *an — saying* puo e tebileng
Absurd adj. e sethoto, e sa tsebisahaleng
Abundance n. nala, khōra, bongata, bohōlō, moèno, monono, (ntho e) motlopu
I have horses in— lipèrè li nkatetse
—*of corn* tlopshoe, tlepane
to have— of milk ho tlopa, tlopoula
Abundant adj. e atileng, ngata, khōlō; *to be* — ho qhōma
Abuse v.t. ho senya, rōhaka, omanya, hlapaōla, beta
Abut v.n. ho fihla (moeling)
Abyss n. selomo, sehoko, malekeleke, boliba
Acacia n. leōka
Academy n. sekolo se phahameng
Accede v.n. ho lumela
Accelerate v.t. ho akofisa, pōtlakisa
Accent n. tihello, letšuao le beoang holim'a hlaku, mohlako
to speak with a bad— ho mètha
Accept v.t ho amōhela, nka, lumela
Acceptable adj. e lumelehileng
Acceptance n. tumelleho
Access n. katamelo, kekeletso
Accessory n. tlatsetso
Accident n. kōtsi, seōelo, phera, qama-qama
to meet with an— ho tsua kotsi
this has happened by— ntho ena e iketsahalitse fèèla
to cause an— to some one ho ntša mothō kotsi
Acclaim v.t. ho etšetsa (mothō) litlatse
Acclimated past part. ea tloaetseng (naha e itseng)
Acclivity n. moepa, moqasa
Accommodate v.t. ho lōkisa, thusa
Accompany v t. ho felehetsa, khapha
Accompaniment n — *of song with instruments* malume, malumela, mampa
Accomplice n. moemeli (oa mothō bobeng), molekane
Accomplish v.t. ho phètha, etsahatsa; *to be accomplished* ho phèthèha, ho re thōthō
Accomplishments n. pl. litlatseletso tsa tsebo
Accord v.t ho kopanya, bōelanya; sitsa; v.n. ho lumellana, ba ntsue leng, utluana
According to prep. ka, ka ho ea ka, ka mokhoa oa, yualeka
Account n. hlahliso; lengolo la molatō
give an — of your journey hlahlisa tsa leèto la hao
he takes no— of this ha a re letho ka hoo

Digitized by Google

do not go on any—u sé ke ua ba ua éa
to call to— ho hlahlōba, arabisa
to take in— ho lotolotsa

Accoutre v.t. ho hlomella

Accoutrements n. lihlomo

Accrue v.n. ho atela, ateloa ke, kolohana

Accumulate v.t. ho bōkella, etsa qubu, kolohanya

Accuracy n. nepisiso, hlokomelisiso

Accurate adj. e nepehileng, hlokomelehileng

Accurse v.t. ho rōhaka, nèèla timèlo

Accusation n. ngōso (qōso), tlaleho (holl.)

Accuse v.t. ho ngōsa (qōsa), tlaleha (holl.), qalla, tlama, etsa (mothō) sepenya
—*falsely* ho qalletsa, tlameletsa, tetetsa

Accustom v.t. ho tloaetsa, lemaletsa ; *to be—ed* ho tloaela, lemalla
the act of making oneself—boitloaetso

Acerb adj. *to make*— ho khemphōlla
to speak with acerbity ho solola

Ache n. boloetse, bohlōkō, lefu
to have stomach ache ho khetloa ke mala
v.n. ho kula, yeoa, opa, yualeka
my head, my ears, my arm aches ke yeoa ke hloho, ke litsèbè, ke letsoho ; *or* hloho ea nkopa, etc.

Achieve v.t. ho phethisisa

Acidity n. bolila, ho baba

Acknowledge v.t ho lumela, ipōlela

Acknowledgment n. lengolo la bopaki

Acorn n. thōloana ea sefate sa *oak*

Acquaint v.t. ho tsebisa, yuetsa, bōlella, bèhèla, chachakela

Acquaintance n. motsualle, eo u tsebanang le éena

Acquiesce v.n. ho lumela

Acquire v.t. ho rua, bona, fihlela

Acquisition n. ntho e ruiloeng, leruo

Acquit v.t. ho lōkōlla, lesela molatō

Acquittal n. tōkōllo, tōkōlōho, tatōlo ea molatō

Acre n. temo ea naha, tekanyo ea naha, akere

Acrid adj. to be—ho shuaqa, bōhla
to be—in the mouth ho hoaéa-hoaéa

Across prep. & adv.
to go—the country ho phōlletsa ka naha, phunyeletsa
to put sticks —one another ho fapanya lithupa
there is a serpent —the path nōha e khaōhantse tsela
to fold the arms — ho tsophanya matsoho

Acrimony n. bothata, pelō e habehileng

Act v.t. ho etsa, sebetsa ; n. ketso
an— of the court taelo ea lekhōtla
he was in the very — o tšueroe ketsong
—of always visiting ho etsa khaboeleli

Action n. ketso, mosebetsi ;— (ho bueng) ho sebetsa ka matsoho

Activity n. lebelo, mafōlō-fōlō, mahlaha-hlaha

Actuality n. sebele, 'nete, taba ea yuale

Actuate v.t. susuhlella

Acuteness n. lethuethue

Adam's apple n. qhoyoa

Adapt v.t. ho lōkelanya

Add v.t. ho eketsa, kopanya, phaella, kolopetsa
— *water in a pot* ho hlaliela
— *flour when the beer is already cooked* ho ōmela

Adder n. marabe

Addicted past part. e ineetseng, tloaetseng

Addition n. keketso, kekeletso, phaello, setlatso

Address v.t. ho ipèa ho, sheshemela
—*a letter* ho bèa mokotleng lebitso la mothō eo u mo ngollang
n. khōthatso, thuto
to give an— ho etsa khōthatso, thuto
addresses (in courtship) phereho

Adduce v.t. ho tlisa bopaki ba

Adhere v.n. ho khōmarela, lōmahana, mōmahana

Adhesive adj. e khōmarelang, lōmahanang

Adieu ! interj. sala hantle ! lumela !

Adjacent adj. e bapileng, e haufi le

Digitized by Google

Adjective n. lentsue le bōlelang seo ntho e leng sona
Adjoin v.n. ho bapa le; v.t. ho kopanya
Adjourn v.t. ho suthisetsa nako e ngue
Adjudge v.t. ho ahlōlela
Adjunction n. kekeletso, phaello
Adjure v.t. ho hlapantša, antša
Adjust v.t. ho lōkisa
Administer v.t. ho sebeletsa, lisa
Administration n. basebetsi ha'moho le mesebetsi ea 'muso
Administrator n. molotolotsi, 'musisi
Admire v.t. ho makala **ke,** tsota, babatsa, bōha, khōtsa, iphahloetsa, heha
Admit v.t. ho amōhela, kenya; lumela
Admonish v.t. ho laéa
Ado n. tsietsi
to make much— about a little thing ho tōtisa ntho e nyenyane
Adolescent n. lesōhana, mohlankana
Adopt v.t. ho thola, nka, amōhela
Adore v.t. ho khumamela, inama pel'a
Adorn v.t. ho khabisa, hlopha, hlophisa, qola hantle
Adrift adj. & adv. e éang le nōka
Adroitly adv. ka nèpo, ka masènè, ka kelello
Adulation n. liteme
Adult n. mothō ea tiileng
Adulterate v.t. ho tsueberanya ho nang le ho senya
Adultery n. bofèbè
to commit— ho fèba
Advance v.n. ho tsuela pele, haba
to — slowly ho qhōbeha & kobeha; *of a river* ho shesha
advance-guard lephaphela, metleyoa
v.t. ho ntšetsa pele
to— an opinion ho hlahisa mohōpōlo
Advantage n. molemo, thuso
the enemy has gained an — sera se busitse ntoa
Advent n. tlhaho, tsualo
Adventure n. ntho e tšohang e hlahela mothō, tsietsi, ngope-a-setšōha
Adverb n. lentsue le hlalōsang verb
Adversary n sera, mohanyetsi
Adversity n. bomalimabe, bosōtō
Advertise v.t. ho etsa tsebiso koranteng
Advice n. keletso, temōso
Advise v.t. ho eletsa, lemōsa
Adviser n. moeletsi
Advocate v.t. ho buella, èmèla; n. mobuelli ('muelli), moemeli
Adze n. desele (holl.), phalo
Afar adv. hōle, ho monamo
Affability n. tloaeleho, mōsa
Affair n. taba, mosebetsi
Affect v.t. ho utluisa bohlōkō, suabisa; v.n. iketsisa
Affectation n. boiketsiso
Affection n. lerato, setsualle; bohlōkō, *as:*
he has an — of the throat o na le bohlōkō 'metsong, o yeoa ke 'metso
Affiliate v.t. ho ōtla, kopana le
Affinity n. kopano ka ho nyallana, ho tšuana
Affirm v.t. ho tiisa, bōlelisisa, lumela, omela
Affirmation n. tiiso, tumelo, komelo
Affix v.t. ho hlomela (ntho) ntlheng, qhuaela
Afflict v.t. ho hlōkōfatsa, tomatsa, suabisa
he is afflicted with sore eyes o na le bohole bo itseng mahlong
Affliction n. le(ma)tšuenyeho, le(ma)hlōmōla
Affluence n. bongata, leruo, letlotlo
Affluent n. lekala la nōka
Afford v.t. ho sé sitoe
I can — that nka ntša hoo
Affray n. letailane, letlepe-tlepe
Affright v.t. ho tšōsa, tšabisa
Affront v.t. ho nyelisa
Afoot adv. ka maōtō
Afore adv. pele, kapele; prep. pele ho, kapele ho
Aforehand adv. *to be— with somebody* ho raka e mong, mo etella

Digitized by Google

pele

Aforetime adv. bohōlō-hōlō

Afraid adj. *to be*—ho tšaba, quaea, fèha mahlo; *to make*— ho tšōsa, peramisa, peretlisa

to be— of speaking ho silila litaba
to be— of nothing ho tšōha lifōtle
to be— of self ho ikoboéa

Afresh adv. hape, la bobeli, ka ho phéta bocha

After adv. morao, kamorao, hamorao; prep. kamora', kamorao ho

to look— somebody ho lebela, baballa mothō
to go— somebody ho sala mothō morao, mo latela
to take— somebody ho éa ka mokhoa oa e mong, nka sebōpeho sa, tšuana le

conj. (with subj. tense) hobane, eitse hobane, etlare hobane; as, *after I had eaten I went out*, eitse hobane ke ye, ka tsuela ntlè

Afterbirth n. setlou, moh'ana (*beasts*); ntlō ea nguana (*woman*)

Aftercrop n. lekhikhisela

Aftermilk n. lesokotso

Afternoon n. motšeare oa mantsiboéa

Afterpains n. makhōtla

Afterward adv. hamorao, ntano, ntoo; khaoahareng

Again adv. hape, la bobeli, bocha

do this— u boele u etse hoo
—*and* — hape-hape, hape le hape

Against prep. ho loana le

to fight— the enemy ho loantša sera
to sin— God ho siteloa Molimō
to lean — a person ho itšetleha ka mothō
to be— a thing ho hana taba
to do something— one's will ho etsa ntho mothō e mong a sa rate

Agape adv. ka ho ahlamela

Agate n lehakue

Age n. nguaha, lekhetlo, motsōtsō o molelele, lilemo

in ages past mehleng ea khale, mohla monènè
old— boqheku, bohōlō, botsōfali
he is seven years of — o lemo tse supileng

Aged adj. e hōlileng, tsōfetseng, mohōlō, moputsoa

Agent n. molokisetsi, 'muelli, agente

Agglomerate v.n. ho phutheha, phuthana, bōkana, qōbellana

Aggrandize v.t. ho hōlisa, phahamisa, atōlōsa, atisa

Aggravate v.t. ho tōtisa, tèloa

Aggregate v.t. ho bōkella, phutha, bōkanya

Aggress v.t. ho etsetsa mothō ka meharō, rumōla, hlasela

Aggression n. ho qala ntoa, moqhōlō

Aggrieve v t. ho utluisa bohlōkō

Aghast adj e nyarōhileng

Agility n. bobèbè, bobebo, lebelo

Agitate v.t. ho tsoka (*the tail*, mohatla), qapeisa, tsōkōtsa, tsukutla, tsulubanya, hoerehanya, fulua

—*an affair* ho nahana taba
to be agitated ho hoerehana, ho re kape, tlabaka, kapea, mesamesa, tatasela

Agitation n. letsōso

Ago adv. khale, pele

long— khale khale

Agog adv. ka ho phenkhōlla

Agoing adv. *you are*— u so u e-éa

Agonize v.n. ho bilikana, shuésa moqhuèlè, hala

Agreeable adj. e khahlehang, khahlisang

to be — ho tsitsa, rateha, khahleha, khahlisa
to become— ho khahleha, natefala
to make— ho khahlisa, natefatsa

Agree v.t. ho lumellana, utluana

this food does not — with me liyo tsena ha li lumellane le 'na

Agreement n. tumellano

Agriculture n. tsebo ea tsohle tsa bolemi

Ah! interj a! yo! au! khe!

Ahead adv. kapele

to go — ho tsuela pele

Aid v.t. ho thusa, tlatsa, tlatsetsa; n. mothusi, motlatsi

Ail v.n. ho baba, kula, ba bohlōkō; v.t. ho ya

what ails you? u yeoa ke'ng?

Ailment n. bohlōkō, boloets', lefu,

Digitized by Google

pabo

Aim v.n. ho pheella, leka ; v.t. ho cheha, eka, korola ; n. phihlelo, sephéo, maime, sekhōpi

Air n. = *wind* moéa ; = *mien, manners* sebopeho, tšobotsi, motsamao

Ajar adv. *the gate is*— monyako o bulehile hanyenyane

Akin adj. ea tsualaneng le e mong, oa habo mothō

Alacrity n. mafōlō-fōlō

Alarm v.t. ho tšōsa, hlaba mokhosi, bōhōla (*to bark*) ; n. letsōso

Alas! interj. yo! khele!

Albeit conj. & adv. leha, leha ho le yualo

Albino n. lesofe

Alert adj. e phakisang, itemōhelang

Alien n. molichaba

Alienate v.t. ho selefatsa, nea ntho ho o sele

Alight v.n. ho theōha (*from a horse*), lula (*of a bird*)

Alike adj. & adv. e tšuanang, ka ho tšuana

to act— ho etsa ka mokhoa o le mong, o tšuanang

Aliment n. seyo, kōtlo

Alive adj. e utluang, phelang

to save— ho phōlōsa

he is the best man— ke éena mothō ea molemo har'a bohle ba phelang

to be— ho utlua

a man— sepheli

one well— monana

All adj. eohle, kaofela ha, kamoka

it is— *one to me* ho 'na ke ntho e tšuanang

I will not go at— nke ke ka éa le ho leka

—*the better* ke hona ho leng molemo

not at— le ho leka

Allay v.t. ho kokobetsa, kholisa, bebōla (*pain*), latsa (*dust*)

Allege v.t. ho hlahisa moitatōlo

Allegiance n. boipeo

to change — ho fetōhela

Allegory n. setšuantšo, papiso

Alleviate v.t. ho kokobetsa, bebōla, nyenyefatsa

Alley n. tsela e metero

Alliance n. selekane

Alligator n. kuena

Allocution n. khōthatsoana, thutoana

Allot v.t. ho aba, arōla

Allow v.t. ho lumella

Allowance n. tekano (*money* chelete) e lumellanoeng

Alloy v.t. ho tsuaka (*metals* litšépé)

Allude v.n. (*to*) ho ama, bapisa, kutla, kobisa

Allure v.t. ho qèka

Ally v.t. ho kopanya ka lenyalo, ka selekane

Alms n. phōmōsetso

to give— ho phōmōsetsa

Almighty adj. ea matla 'ohle

Almond n. amandele

Almost adv. e batlile ho... lekhatheng la ...

I have— *finished* ke batla ke qèta

they are— *here* ba se ba le haufi, *or* lekhatheng la ho fihla

he is— *dead* o lekhatheng la ho shua

Aloe n. lekhāla

Aloft adv. phahameng, holimō, kaholimō

Alone adj. 'nōtši

let me— ntlōhele

I was quite— ea e-ba 'na qha

to be quite— ho re to

to come— *out of many* ho thalōha

Along adv. pele, koo ; prep. ho éa le, haufi le, ha'moho le

go— hlo u tsamaée

to go— *a river* ho sika le nōka

Aloud adv. ka lentsue le phahamileng, ka ho hoa, ka lentsue le phèpa

Alphabet n. nteteroane

Already adv. se

Also adv. le, hape

I will go— le 'na ke tla éa

your horse has died & mine— pèrè ea hao e timetse le eona eā ka

Altar n. aletare

Alter v.t. ho fetōla, isa ho sele ; v.n. ho fetōha

Altercation n. phapang, khang, tsèko

Digitized by Google

Alternate v.n. ho fapana; v.t. ho fapanya, phōmōtsana
Although conj. leha, ha
Altitude n. bolelele, bophahamo, bohōlō
Altogether adv. ha'moho, mahong, hong, hang, kamoka, ka seèpa
Alum n. leyoana, alene (holl.)
Always & always adv *kamehla, mehleng. Always* ha e kopangoa le verb, e ka fetōloa ka se-Sōthō ka aux. v. 'na, ntse: *I do— the same* ke ntse ke etsa ynalo; *I shall— be happy* ke tla 'ne ke thabe
I am yours—ke tla 'ne ke be oa hao, *or* ke ntse ke le oa hao, *or* ke sa le oa hao fōthe
Amalgamate v.t. ho tsuakanya; v.n. ho tsuaka, tsuakana
Amass v.t. ho bōkella
Amaze v t. ho babatsa, makatsa; *to stand amazed* ho èma themelle
Ambassador n. lenǵōsa (la morènа), morōmuoa, morōngoa
Ambiguity n. ho tšuara habeli, ho sé tsebisahale, e pelō tse peli
Ambition n. takatso ea bohōlō, takatso ea ho phahama
Amble v.n. ho thèka, thabōka
Ambulate v.n. ho éa mane le mane, hlahlathèla, sōlla, etc.
Ambush n. setallo, sefi, leraba, mokhahlelo
to be in— ho lalla, nanarela
to lay an— ho rakunyetsa
Ameliorate v.t. ho ntlafatsa, lōkisa
Amend v.t. ho lōkisa, bakisa, ntša phōso; v.n. bakela
—*oneself* ho baka
Amiability n ho rateha
Amiableness n ho rateha, setsualle
Amidst prep. har'a, mahareng a, pakeng tsa
Amiss adv. ka ho lahleha, ka ho fosa
to hear— ho fanya, fosa litsèbè
Ammunition n. lehlahlelo, lintho tsa ntoa
Amnesty n. tšuarelo ea 'muso
Amongst prep. har'a, mahareng a
Amount v.n. ho fihla palong; n. palo
Amphibious adj. taba tsa phoofole e phelang fatše leha e le metsing (yualeka kubu, kuena)
Amplify v.t. ho tōtisa, fefetha, eketsa, lelefatsa
Amputate v.t. ho pōma (setho), khaōla
Amulet n. thatō
Amuse v.t. ho bapalisa, thetsa
—*oneself* ho bapala
Analogy n. ho tšuana le, ho bapa le
Analysis n. hlalōso ea litaba ka bongue (yualeka ea mantsue a sentence ka bongue)
Anarchy n. mofere-fere naheng e itseng, 'musong o itseng
Anathema n. thōhako
Ancestor n. ntate mohōlō-hōlō; *ancestors* bontate mohōlō, balimō
Ancient adj. ea khale, ea bohōlō-hōlō, e tsōfetseng, hōlileng
And conj. 'me, homme; le
Anecdote n. qaqiso ea taba e hlahileng
Angel n. lengeloi
Anger n. khalefo, bohale, ho itšèna, maphoma, makuebeta, mpuru; v.t. ho halefisa, tsika (***with words*** ka mantsue)
Angry adj. e halefileng, itšenang
to be— ho halefa, phureha, tlokōma, itšèna, rora & rorela, roala mahlo, tlala pelō, tlaloa ke pelō, tona mahlo, tsetselloa, kuebetana, sèna & sènèla, felofa
to make— ho halefisa, rumōlōsa
to get— ho hoaqela
to look— ho bopela
a person always— mothō ea mpuru
Angina n. liso tsa 'metso
Angle n. kou, sekhutlo
Anguish n. mapalesa-pelō
Animadversion n. hlonamelo
Animal n. phoofolo, sebōpuoa, nyamatsane
a single— qaqapa
—*which has lost its foal (calf) but is still milked* sekhautsane

Digitized by Google

—*which has just calved* tsuetse
—*born dead* sefolotsane
short— mokherane
dead— setōpō
—*which has died from leanness* mokoyoane
fabulous— nanabōlele, lehelethume

Animate v.t. ho phelisa, kenya moéa o itseng

Animosity n. hlōnamo, hloéo

Ankle n. leqaqailana
—*bone* totoloana

Annex v t. ho kopanya, teanya, ekeletsa

Annihilate v.t. ho timeletsa, ripitla

Anniversary n. (mokete oa) tsatsi la tsualo ea mothō, la tlhaho ea ntho

Announce v.t. ho tsebisa, bèha, tumisa

Annoy v.t. ho khathatsa, tontontša, felisa pelō, hlōpha, horeletsa
—*with words* ho hloliéa, pheqa

Annoyance n. khathatso, hlōpho, khoreletso

Annually adv. ka selemo se seng le se seng, ka nguaha o mong le o mong

Anoint v.t. ho tlotsa, thaleha
—*oneself* ho tlola; *the anointed one, the Messiah* motlotsuoa

Anomaly n. ntho e thōko ho tlhaho ea eona, e fapaneng

Another adj. e mong, e ngue; o sele, e sele

Answer v.t. ho araba, arabela, fetōla
to— each other in singing ho neeletsana, lumelana
n. karabo, phetōlo

Ant n *yellowish*— bohloa
red— leroana
—*with a large head* lesetlaōko
large & black— phopholo
id. —tšutšulupa
flying— kokobeele

Antagonism n. khanyetsano

Antarctic adj. e ngá boroa

Ant-bear n. thakali

Antecedent n. taba e fetileng eo ho uoang ka eona

Antelope n. tšèphè, letsa, thianyane, lebéle, morubisi, leqāla, tholo, hloaele, etc.

Anteroom n. khotloane

Ant-hill n. seōlō
small hard— senqiloane

Antics n. likhōba

Antidote n. sehlare sa ho hlatsisa mothō bore bo yéloeng, kapa bo nōéloeng ke éena

Antimony n. sekama, sebilo

Antipodes n. ba malōka le rōna ka Mahlabaneng

Antiquity n. bokhale, bohōlō-hōlō

Antler n. sefara

Anvil n. tšetlo

Anxiety n. pelaelo e kopaneng le masisa-pelō, maqéthé— *to please*

Anxious adj. e belaelang
to make— ho belaetsa, qentša

Any adj. mang le mang, eng le eng, efe le efe

Anywhere adv. kae le kae

Apart adv. kathōko, kantlè

Apartment n. phapōsi, kemere

Apathy n. ho sé hlokomele, ho sé re letho

Ape n. tšuene; v.t. ho etsisa, lekisa

Aperient n. sehlare se tšōllisang

Aperture n. molomo, monyako

A-piece adv. ka ngue, ka bongue, ka bomong

Apishness n. tsebo, tloaelo ea ho etsisa, ea ho lekisa

Apocalypse n. tšenōlo

Apologize v.n. ho inyatsa

Apologue n. tšōmo, setšuantšo

Apoplexy n. ho akheha

Apostate n. mokuenehi; v.n. ho kueneha

Apostle n. moapostola, morōmuoa

Apostrophe n. tulo (')

Apostrophize v.t. ho shèshèmèla

Apothecary n. motsuakanyi oa lihlare

Appall v.t. ho tšōsa, tetemisa

Apparel v.t ho apesa, khabisa; n. meaparo

Digitized by Google

Apparent adj. e bonahalang

Apparition n. ponahalo, tlhaho; sethōtsela, seriti

Appeal v.n. ho tlōsa taba lekhōtleng le leng ho e isa ho le leng le phahameng, biletsa mothō bopaki, ipiletsa ho mothō e mong

Appear v.n. ho bonahala, hlaha, rōtōha, utulōha
—*at once in all directions* ho farafara
—*suddenly* ho re tšikhui, re rōpō, re thōsō, thōsōha
—*at a distance* ho re rue
—*outside by a rash (of an internal disease)* ho thōpōhela
—*of many things at once* ho re fōkhō, ho re siphō
—*in public* ho tebuka (of girls)
—*from an elevation* ho tōtōbala
—& *disappear* ho re hloeli

Appearance n. ponahalo, tlhaho, chalimo, tšobotsi, sebōpeho
people without— bomafupahlahaneng (*an insult*)

Appease v.t. ho khutsisa, khōrisa, kholisa

Append v.t. ho eketsa ka

Appendix n. kekeletso

Appertain v.t. ho ba oa . . , lōkela

Appetence n. takatso e khōlō, ho laba-laba

Appetite n. takatso ea liyo, hlōlōhelo
to have a good— ho ya hahōlō

Applaud v.t. ho rorisa, boka, roka, tšèla ka paatsane, etsa lehofi, opa ka liatla

Applause n. lehofi, paatsane, litlatse, lithohotso

Apple n. apōle; thaka (*on* leihlo)
Adam's apple qhoyoa

Applicable adj. e lōkelang, tšuanelang

Application n. nahano, pheello, mafōlō-fōlō, lebelo; kōpo

Apply v.n. (*to*) ho lōkela, lumellana le; ho etsa kōpo

Appoint v.t. ho khètha, bèa, thōkōla, thonya

Apportion v.t. ho aba, arōla

Appositeness n. tōkelo, tšuanelo

Apposition n. papiso, ntho e bapisoang; kekeletso; *noun* e eketsang e ngue

Appraise v.t. ho lekanya thèko ea ntho

Appreciate v.t. ho lekanya thèko, kapa molemo oa ntho

Apprehend v.t. ho tšuara; utluisisa; tšaba; v.n. ho hōpōla, lekanya

Apprentice n. moithuti

Apprise v.t. ho tsebisa, bèha

Apprize v.t. ho bèa tekanyo ea thèko nthong (ka taelo ea 'muso)

Approach v.n. ho atamela
—*very near* ho sunyakela
n. katamelo, sebaka sa ho atamela

Approbation n. tumello, poko

Appropriate v.t. ho nkela

Approve v.t. ho lumela, lumella, kholoa ke, èmèla, chaela

Approximate v.n. ho atamela, bapa; v.t. ho atametsa, bapisa

Appurtenance n. se e leng sa (ntho)

Apricot n. apolekose

April n. 'Mesa

Apron n. pinafore (engl), foreskoto (holl.)
skin— kallana
skin — *for women* thethana, leheba, lehepha
—*for little girls* qōbōla

Apt adj. e tšuanelang, lōkelang, masènè

Aptitude n. tšuanelo, tōkelo, masènè

Aquatic adj. e phelang metsing

Aqueduct n. foro e hahiloeng ea metsi

Aquiline adj. e hoaballang, qōfang

Arable adj. e lemehang

Arbiter n. mokhaōli oa tsèko

Arbitrary adj. e sōrō

Arbour n selao

Arboreous adj. ea mofuta oa lifate

Digitized by Google

Arboriculture n. tsebo, kapa, thuto ea ho lema lifate

Arc n. sekoto sa tsela ea selikalikue, kapa, sa morumo oa ntho

Arcade n. lekopo, lehaba, tsela e kekelenyang

Arch v.t & n. ho hoabalatsa, hara, habalatsa

Archaelogy n. thuto, kapa, tsebo ea ntho tsa khale

Archaism n. pōlelo e seng e sa buoe

Archer n. mothō ea phosang ka seqha

Archipelago n. leoatle le tletseng lihleke-hleke

Architect n. motsebi oa tsa bohaho

Archives n. mangolo a 'muso a bōlōkoang

Archness n. masènè, bohlale

Arctic adj. e ka nga lebōéa

Ardent adj. e chesang, futhumetseng, mafōlō-fōlō

Ardour n. mofuthu, cheseho, mafōlō-fōlō

Arduous adj. e thata

Area n. sebaka

Arena n. lepatlelo

Areola n. selikalikue se mebala

Argentiferous adj. e nang le silevera

Argil n. letsōpa

Argue v.t. ho bontša 'nete, kapa leshano la taba

Argument n. taba e buoang ea ho kholisa ha ho tsekoa, kakaretso

Arid adj. e omileng, chéleng, sebataōlo, nyopileng

Aright adv. ka ho nèpa, ka ho lōka, ka mokhoa oa teng

Arise v.n. ho tsōha, èma, hlaha, tsōha (bafung), chaba (ha letsatsi)

Aristocracy n. mofuta oa bathō ba phahamileng ka ho tsualoa

Arithmetic n. thuto, kapa, tsebo ea lipalo

Ark n. sethōthō, areka

Arm n. letsoho, setsue, kou (ea leoatle), sethunya *(fire-arm)*, sebetsa; v.t. & n. ho hloma, hlomela, hlomella, natlafatsa; n. pl. lihlomo, libetsa

Armfull n. letsoho le tletseng

Armistice n. khotsonyana har'a ntoa

Armlet n. mofitšana

Armour n. lihlomo, liaparo tsa tšépé

Armour-bearer n. lehlahana (follower)

Armpit n. lehafi, lehafa

Army n. lekhōtla la bahlabani, sera, phafa, ntoa (lintoa), mphi

Aroma n. monko o monate

Aromatics n. libano, liarubetso

Around adv. ka ho pota kahohle, ka nga tsohle; prep. ka ho pota, ka ho teela hare, ka nga tsohle ho

Arouse v.t. ho tsōsa, kokotōlla, raōsa

Arraign v.t. ho hlahisa (mothō) khōtla

Arrange v.t. ho lōkisa, hlèka, hlopha(is)a, hlōphōlla, hlomahanya, nyanyaka
—*troops* ho laōla

Arrangement n. tōkiso, hlèko, hlekiso, hlomahanyo

Arrant adj. e mobe-mobe, tumileng hampe

Array v.t. ho hlophōlla, lōkisa

Arrear n. molatō o setseng oa chelete

Arrest v.t. ho tšuara, emisa, thibela

Arrive v.n. ho fihla, fihlela, finyella, funyella, re batha, re qi
—*before some one* ho raka
—*suddenly* ho re halahahla

Arrogance n. boikakaso, boikhantšo

Arrogate v.t. ho inkèla, nka ka meharō, hahatlela

Arrow n. motsu

Arsenal n. ntlō ea libetsa

Arsenic n. mofuta oa boro

Arson n. molatō oa ho chesa ntlō ka boomō

Art n. tsebo, bohlale, masènè

Digitized by Google

Artery n. mothapo oa mali a tsuang pelōng

Artfulness n. masènè, bohlale

Article n.—*of a discourse* tema, karōlo; le leng la mantsue a puo; mosebetsi oa lebenkele o sa khethoeng ka lebitso la oona

Articulate v.n. & t. ho bua ka mokhoa o utluahalang, qapōlisa
—*badly* **ho hoeleketsa**

Articulation n. senōko, lenongello

Artificial adj. e leng teng ka ho etsoa, e seng ka ho itlhahela

Artillery n. libetsa tsa ntoa, hahōlō likanōnō

Artisan n. mothō ea phelang ka lesebetsi (yualeka lelala, sehahi)

Artist n. mothō ea sebetsang litšuantšo ka ferefe, kapa tse betloang, monōnō, sebini, moletsi oa.....

Artless adj. e sé nang bohlale, bonolo

As adv. yualeka, ka, ka mokhoa oa
—*great*— e kale ka
—*many*—e kale ka, e kalo **ka**
conj. yualeka, ha, kamoo ... **kateng**, ka ha, ha, leha, leha e le

Ascend v.n. ho nyōlōha, hloa
—*(of smoke)* **thukhubela, ho re thukhu, lopolla**
v.t. ho nyōlōsa *(river)*, hloa, hloella
—*a steep place* **ho qasa**
—*with difficulty* **ho ngabela**

Ascendant & ***ascendency*** n. bohōlō bo fetang, ho feta

Ascension n. nyōlōhelo

Ascent n. moepa, mothipōlōha, phahama, moqasa
steep— **moku, mokunyane**

Ascertain v.t. ho bōtsetsa, batla

Ascetic n. ea itimang liyo

Ascribe v.t ho balla

Ash n. mofuta oa sefate

Ashamed adj. ea lihlong, snabileng, hlayoang ke lihlong
to make— **ho hlabisa lihlong, ho hobōs**

Ashes n. pl. molora, setōpō
hot— **leupa**
—*of grass mixed with snuff* **motabo**

Ashore adv. lebōpong

Aside adv. kathōko
to speak— **ho buela thōko**
to draw— **ho hahōlōha, suthela**
to stand— **ho sutha, suruha**
to put— **ho suruela**

Ask v.t & n ho bōtsa, kōpa, ngōsa & qōsa, khotsa
—*water in another hut* **ho lopa**

Askance adv. ka la moleka
to look – **ho lilōla, sheba ka la moleka, ho re nyaso, nyenyemōlōtsa**

Askew adv. ka bohale, ka leqeleng

Aslant adv. ka ho rapamisa, **ka** lekèkè
to go—**ho éa ka lekèkè**

Asleep adv. *he is* — o robetse
to fall—**ho robala, otsela**

Asp n. quane

Aspect n ponahalo, tšobotsi, sebōpeho

Asparagus n. lehlahla-baroana, leunyeli

Asperity n. lekukuno, makherehloa

Asperse v.t. ho fafatsa, nyanyatsa, fōka
—*with the mouth* **phutsa, phutsalla, phutsalatsa**

Asphyxia n. melikāna, ho akheha

Aspirate v.n. ho tšèla ka moéa, hèma, phefumōlōha; n. phehèlo, phefumōlōho

Aspiration n. takatso e khōlō, hlōlōhelo, phehello

Aspire v.n. ho lakatsa hahōlō, hlōlōheloa, batla hahōlō, tluibiletsa

Ass n. esele, sethoto

Assail v.t. ho qala (mothō), nèhèla loantša, tsōhela (mothō) matla

Assassin n. 'mōlai oa boomō

Assault v.t. ho béta, qala, hlasela, qholotsa; n. sekhèthè

Assay v.t. ho batla bohōlō ba tšépé e ngue ho tse tsuakaneng

Assegay n. lerumo, bohlasa

Digitized by Google

barbed—**kuebe**
small— **lekuaqa**

Assemble v.t. ho phutha, bōkella, bōkanya, hlakanya; v.n. ho phutheha, bōkana, hlakana

Assembly n. phutheho, pōkano, lekhōtla, mokhatlo, pitso, seèma

Assent v.n. ho lumela, lumellana le, fōma (kafir)

Assert v.t. ho tiisa, bōlelisisa, lokolisa

Assess v.t. ho lekanya seo ntho e itseng e tšuanetseng ho se ntšetsoa ka mokhoa oa lekhètho

Assets n. pl. moruo oo mothō a salang le oona ha ho fōkōlitsoe melatō ea hae

Assiduity n. hlokomelisiso, paballisiso, ho ba teng kamehla

Assign v.t. ho bèa, khètha

Assimilate v.t. ho etsa hore ntho tse peli li tšuane

Assist v.t. ho thusa, tlatsa, èmèla

Assizes n. pl. phutheho ea makhōtla a phahameng ha a phutheha ho ahlōla taba tse khōlō

Associability n. matla a ho kopana, ho lula le ba bang ka setsualle

Associate n. motsualle, molekane

Assonance n. melumo e tšuanang

Assort v.t. ho bèa ka lihlopha, ho teanya tse tšuanang, lōkisa, hloph(isa)a, hlophōlla

Assuage v.t. ho nolofatsa, kokobetsa

Assume v.t. ho inkela; v.n. ho ikakasa, kokuana

Assurance n. tšepiso, tiiso; tšèpo, ho tiéa; ho hloka boikokobetso, komelo

Assure v.t. ho tšepisa, tiisa, bolelisisa
—*one's life, one's house* **ho bèa bophelo ba mothō, kapa ntlō ea mothō tšepisong ea chelete tse khōlō ka ho lefa ho lonyenyane ka lemo se seng le se seng**

Assuredly adv. ka 'nete, ruri, ka sebele

Asterisk n. nalelinyana ea tšupiso (*)

Astern adv. kamorao ho sekèpè
to drop— **ho suthela morao**

Asthma n. lefuba

Astonish v.t. ho makatsa, tsotisa, hlolla, khotsisa; ***to be astonished at*** ho tjantjella, makala, tsota, hlolloa ke, babatsa, khotsa, ho re tsii

Astonishment n. makalo, hlollo, tsoto, pabatso

Astound v.t. ho makatsa hahōlō

Astray adv. *to go* — ho khelōha, lahleha

Astride adv. ka ho faralla
feet which are— **maōtō a faraletseng**

Astringe v.t. ho tlama, kopanya, kopa, finahanya, tsenekella

Astringent n. sehlare se finahanyang, se tsenekellang

Astrologer n. ea reng, o tseba ho nōha seo bophelo ba mothō bo tla bang sona ka ho talima linaleli metsamao ea tsona

Astronomer n. molepi oa linaleli

Astronomy n. thuto, kapa, tsebo ea linaleli

Astute adj. e bohlale, kelello

Asunder adv. ka ho khaōhanya, ka likoto, ka matsekela

Asylum n. ntlō ea ho bōlōka ba tsietsoang ke mafu, kapa ke bofutsana, yualeka likhutsana, maqheku, balepera, lifofu, mahlanya

At prep. ka, ho, ha, haufi le
—*the river* **nōkeng**
—*my father's* **ha ntate**
—*break of day* **ka meso**
—*the door* **monyako**

Atheism n. ho sé lumele hoba Molimō o teng

Athirst adj. = ***thirsty*** e nyoriloeng, lakatsang

Athlete n. ea ithutileng ho betana le ba bang lipapaling tsa sechaba

Athwart adv. & prep. ka ho fapana (le)

Digitized by Google

Atlas n. buka ea li'mapa

Atmosphere n. sebaka sa moéa o teetseng lefatše hare

Atom n. nthoana e nyenyenye-nyane

Atone v.n. ho hlakōla sebe ka sehlabelo, kapa ka tefo, lefa, lefella

Atrocious adj. e mpe hahōlō, e sehlōhō se sebe

Attach v.t. ho hōkela, tlama, tšuara ntho ea mothō ea molatō ka taelo ea 'muso; — *oneself to* ho namathela, khōmarela, kopana le, mamarela

Attachment n. lengolo la *to attach*; setsualle se sehōlō, khōmarelano, mamarelano, namathelano

Attack v.t. ho qala (mothō), loantša, futuhela, qobokisa, qalla, khōrōhela, tsōhela (mothō) matla, rutlolōhela, hoaleha, hlasela, rumōla; n. moqhōlō
sudden—tsōme
to order an—ho nehella

Attain v.t. & n. ho fihlela, rua, tšuara

Attaint v.t. ho silafatsa, bolisa

Attempt v.t. ho leka

Attend v.t. ho felehetsa, ba teng, èmèla; v.n. *(to)* hlokomela

Attendance n. ketso ea ho sebeletsa ba bang, ho ba teng

Attendant n. molateli, lehlahana

Attention n. mamelo, kutluo, hlokomelo, ketso ea hlonepho, temōho
to pay—ho ela (ntho) hloko, seli; quaela, setsa, lépa

Attentive adj. e hlokomelang, elang (ntho) hloko, seli
to be— ho mamela, reetsa

Attenuate v.t. ho fōkōtsa, hlephisa, bebōla

Attest v.t. ho paka

Attic n. phapōsi e nyenyane e tlas'a marulelo a ntlō

Attire v.t. ho apesa

Attitude n. boèmo

Attorney n. molōkisi oa nyeoe e isoang khōtla

Attract v.t. ho lula, qèka, hōhela

Attraction n. matla a hōhelang, khohelo
to have — ho khahlisa

Attribute v.t. ho balla, aba, arōla

Attrition n. pikitlo

Auburn adj. khubelu (moriri)

Auction n. thekiso, vendusi (holl.)

Audaciousness n. ho sé tšabe letho, mahlaha-hlaha, setlōkō-tsèbè

Audible adj. e utluahalang, ka utluoang

Audience n. tumello e neoang mothō ke morèna ho éa bua le éena, phutheho ea bathō ba mamelang thuto

Auditor n. momameli

Auger n. boro e sebetsoang ka matsoho a mabeli

Aught n. ntho efe le efe

Augment v.t. ho eketsa, tōtisa, hōlisa, atisa; v.n. ho eketseha, ata

Augur n. senōhe (chabeng sa ba-Roma)

Augur v.t. & n. ho profeta, nōha

August n. Phato

August adj. e tšabehang, phaha-meng

Aulx n. sefōtha-fōtha

Aunt n. rakhali, malōme, ra-nguane, 'ma-nguane (ho bonoe ma-bitso ao)

Auricular adj —*confession* meipōlelo e nyenyetsoang tsebeng ea moruti kerekeng ea Roma

Auriferous n. e nang le gauda

Aurora n. leseli la meso, mafube
—*australis* mafube a boroa
—*borealis* mafube a lebōéa

Auscultation n. ho mamela 'mele oa mothō horə ho tseyoe tsa teng (bongaka)

Auspice n. ho nōha ka ho talima linonyana

Austereness n. sōrō

Austral adj. tsohle tsee e leng tsa

Digitized by Google

karōlo ea lefatše e ńga boroa

Authentic adj. e tšepuoang, ea 'nete

Author n. moetsi, moqali oa ntho, mongoli oa buka

Authority n. borèna, 'muso, matla, tōkelo e neoang ka molao; bopaki

Authorize v.t. ho nèa tōkelo, matla

Autobiography n. lengolo, kapa, buka eo mothō a ngolileng ho eona tsa bophelo ba hae

Autocracy n. borèna ba mothō a le mong ha a busa kamoo a ratang.

Autograph n. lebitso la mothō le ngoliloeng ke éena

Automaton n. utho e itsamaisang ka machine

Autopsy n. ho phetla setōpō sa mothō ho tseba se 'mōlaileng

Autumn n. lehoetla

Auxiliaries n pl makhōtla a rōmiloeng ke chaba se seng ho thusa se seng

Auxiliary adj e tlatsang, thusang

Avail v.t & n. ho thusa, ithusa

Avalanche n heleho ea lehloa lithabeng

Avant-guard n. khōtla la bahlabani le eteletseng a mang pele

Avarice n bokhōnatha, takatso ea ho rua

Avaricious adj — *man* lekhōnatha leqe, ea qotho

Avast interj. èma! raōha!

Avaunt interj ikèle!

Avenge v t ho phetetsa, lefetsa, loana lisuoa, busetsa

Avenger n. mophetetsi, molefetsi

Avenue n letuetue, monyetla

Aver v t ho tiisa, paka

Average n. kakaretso, lenaneo

Aversion n. kheso qèno

Avert v t. ho khelōsa, phemisa, suthisa, qobisa, phephisa

—*an accident* ho re phephi

Avidity n. meharō, takatso e khōlō, ho laba-laba

Avoid v.t. & n. ho kuekuetla, phema, hlaphōla, suthela, qoba, ila, qèna, sèsèfa, phaphaila, phepha, hohla, sikōlōha

—*giving an opinion* ho alatsa litaba

—*a blow* ho fetseha, fetlama, ho re fetla

something avoided from a superstitious fear seila

Avoir-du-pois n. tekanyo ea boima ho lekanya ntho tse kang kofi, tsuikere, etc.

Avouch v.t. ho tiisa, paka, èmèla

Avow v.t. ho lumela, ipōlela

Await v.t. ho lebella, èmèla, leta

Awake v.t. ho tsōsa (borokong); v.n. ho tsōha, phaphama

to be — ho falimeha, talima

Awakening n. letsōso

Award v.t. ho ahlōla, putsa; n. moputso, khaōlo ea litaba tsa nyeoe

Away adv. siéo, hōle; interj. ikèle!

to go —ho tlōha, ikèla, hore qobacha

Awe n. tšabo e kopaneng le hlompho

—*struck* adj. e tšabang, tšōhileng

Awful adj. tšabehang, tšabisang

it is—*here* ke ha moritšuana suèè

Awfulness n. botšabeho

Awhile adv. motsōtsō o sé okae, motsōtsō fèèla

Awkwardness n. bothoto

Awkward adj. e tsietsang,—*person* sekhuahlapa

Awl n. elese (holl.)

Awning n. lesela le sirelang letsatsi

Axe n. selèpè

war—chaka, kuakua, tseka

Axle n. ase (holl.)

Aye adv. kamehla, hape-hape

Azure n. boputsoa ba leholimō

Azymous adj. e hlokang litomōso

B

Baa v.n. ho lla (ha nku)

Babble v.n. ho hèhla, touta, senōla makunutu, bèbèra, bera-bera

Babe n. lesea

Digitized by Google

Babel n. mofere-fere, phapang
Baboon n. tšuene e khōloanyane
Baby n. lesea
very big— sekhōhlo
Babyhood n. bosea
Bacchanals n. meketeng ea botahoa le bohlola
Bachelor n. lesōha la monna, khope, molala
Back n. mokokotlo, seètse, seholoholo, qōthō
hollow— *of a horse* pèrè e semenanyana
to lie on one's — ho hlanama, hlala qōthō
to have a sore — ho phumōha
Back adv. morao, kamorao, kasanthao
to go — ho bōéa, khutla
to send — ho busa, khutlisa
to keep — *a thing* ho pata ntho
to give — ho busa
to look — ho reteleha
Back v.t. ho èmèla; v.n. ho suthela morao
to be hump-backed ho khutlalla
Backbite v.t. ho sèba, ya (mothō) likōbo
Backbone n. lesapo la mokokotlo, mohlolo-hlolo, mokolo-kolo
Background n. sebaka sa naha se hōyana le mothō ha a talima kamorao, marao
Backslide v.n. ho kueneha, ngalōha
Backward adj. e booi, sa rateng, sethoto, liehang; adv. kasanthao
to go — ho tsamaéa kasanthao
Bacon n. mafura a fariki ha a uōkiloe ka mōsi
Bad adj. mpe, e senyang, molotsana, lōnya
to look — ho khuahlapeha
Badge n. letšuao
Badger v.t. ho phallela; hloliéa
Badinage n. mantsue a ho bapalisa, ho suasua, saōha
Badly adv. hampe, hakhopo, ka bolotsana, ka lōnya
Badness n. bobe, bokhopo, bolotsana, lōnya
Baffle v.t. ho thibela, tlaela
Bag n. mokotla, khetsi, letlōla, mouba
—*of boys going to circ.* kotla
shepherd's— patana
small—*for knife* selatana
—*with meshes* letanta
—*filled with stones for dancing* morutlhoana
to put something into a—ho subela
Bagatelle n. tabanyana e nyenyane; ntho e bapalisang
Baggage n. thōtō (ea moeti), moroalo, moqeqeko
—*people* letšōla-kōbo
Bagging n. lesela la ho etsa mekotla
Bag-pipe n. thomō e mokotla e letsoang ka molomo (Scotland)
Bail v.t. ho èmèla (mothō) temeng; ho ntša metsi sekoting
Bailbond n. lengolo la bail
Bairn n. nguana
Bait v.t. chacheha(isa)
Bait n. chehoane, moleko
Bake v.t. ho apeha, pheha, besa (makote), paka (holl.)
Bake house n. ntlo ea ho phehela
Baker n. seapehi (sa bohobe)
Balance n. sekala (holl.), palo eo lirapa tse peli tsa *account*, kapa *invoice*, li fetanang ka eona
Balance v.n. ho lekana; v.t. ho etsa hore lipalo tsa lirapa tse peli tsa *invoice*, kapa *account*, li lekane
Balcony n. mohaōloana, setupu (holl.)
Bald adj.—*headed man* monna ea lefatla
to become — *through carrying loads* ho kuleha
Baldness n. bofatla, lekulo
early — sephumō
Bale n. moqeqeko, seshōba
Ball n. pōlōkue, qelikue, pitikue, kulo; mohōbelo
round — *of flour in a pot* sekuetela
— *of dough which is not dissolved* thoabisi

Digitized by Google

Ballad n. pina ea mofuta, pina ea tšōmo

Ballast n. ntho tse boima tse kang lehlabathe, mayoe, tse beoang tlase kahare ho sekèpè, ho se emisa har'a metsi

Balloon n. ntho e khōlō e chitja, e tlatsoang ka *gaz*, hore e tsebe ho ikèla holimō har'a sebaka

Balm n. mafura a sefate a nkhang hamonate

Baluster n. motero oa tšépé kapa oa sefate o beoang thōko ho methatinyana e ka tlung

Balustrade n. mokoloko oa litšiéa tse nyenyane, lehōra

Bamboo n. leqala (pl. liqala)

Ban n. tšeliso, khalemelo, thōhako

Band n. tlamo, tlamello; qilikue, sehlopha, letšuélé
—*of people working together* letsema

Band v.t. ho kopanya, teanya; v.n. ho kopana, teana

Bandage n lesela la ho tlamella (leqeba)

Bandbox n. lekese la ho bōlōka likatiba

Bandit n. sehlola, lesholu, senōkuane, serabele

Bandy-legged (man) n. seobe

Bane n. bore, tšenyo, timetso

Bang v.t. ho khahlela; n. molumo o mohōlō

Banish v.t. ho leleka mothō h'abo, lelerisa

Bank n. mohaōloane, lebōpo (nōka), lengope, bōse, mōse, banke (holl.)
—*of a field not ploughed* sekuspa

Banknote n. chelete ea pampiri

Bankrupt n. mothō ea hlōtsoeng ke ho lefa melatō ea hae

Banner n. flage

Banquet n. sebōka se sehōlō sa liyo, selallo se sehōlō

Bans n. pl. tsebiso ea lenyalo (e baloang kerekeng, kapa khōtla)

Banter n. litšèho, mosuaso

Baptism n. kolobetso

Baptize v.t. ho kolobetsa

Bar v.t. ho kualla, tiisa, thibela, farisa; n. mokuallo; tsela e arōlang litekanyo pineng; lekhōtla la ba buellang bathō khōtla

Barb n. litelu

Barbed adj. a—*assegay* kuebe

Barbarian n. mothō ea mekhoa e tlase; oa puo e sele

Barber n. 'meōli; letšuala (hlapi)

Bard n moroki ea binang

Bare adj. e hlōbōtseng, fèèla, sebataōlo
— *place* **lekulo, sebataōlo**
—*place without grass* **letsuatlare**

Bare v.t. ho hlōbōlisa, nyankōlla

Bare-faced adj ea sé nang lihlong

Bare-foot ea sa roalang letho maōtōng

Barely adv. fèèla
it is — nine o'clock **e batla e e-ba nako ea 9 fèèla**

Bargain v.t. ho rekisa, bapatsa, thethesa; v.n. ho lumellana thekisanong
—*for food* **ho etsa kholopo**

Bargain n. tumellano thekisanong, thekiso e ruisang morekisi, bothethesoa

Barge n. sekepana se tsamaisang liphahlo le bathō

Baritone n. lentsue la mothō le kopantseng tenor le bass

Bark v.n. ho bōhōla

Bark n. lekhapetla, (la ntšue) khuebō, letlape; sekèpè se lifate (*mast*) tse 3 se masela
to strip the — **ho tlōsa lekhapetla, khebōtsa**

Barking n.— *of the dog* mōōlo

Barley n. garese (holl.)

Barn n. moliko

Barometer n. ntho ea ho tseba boima ba moéa, bolelele ba thaba, etc.

Baron n. lebitso le leng la khosana

Barouche n. koloi ea magentleman

Barack n. ntlō ea masole

Barrel n. faki (holl.), lopo (holl.)

Digitized by Google

ea sethunya, koto

Barren adj. e nyōpileng, e letsuatlare, e phōllatsi, e sebataōlo, e lehalaōpa
— *woman* moōpa, nyōpa
to make—ho nyōpisa

Barrenness n. moōpane, boōpa

Barrier n. qhalisi, motero, lehóra, lekhuakhua

Barricade n. lerako, kapa lekhuakhua le etselitsoeng ho loana

Barrow n. krivage (holl.), moyaro, mokèkè o maōtcana oa ho nka tse boima

Barter v.t. ho rèka, rekisa, huèba, bapatsa; n. ntho tsa ho bapatsa, khuèbo, thepa

Base v.t. ho thèa; n. mothèo, selulo, fātše (ho ntho), leōtō; adj. e nyatsehang, e tlase
to be — ho khuahlapeha

Base-born adj. (nguana) oa bonyatsi, oa mofutsana, letlalepepiloe

Bashfulness n. booi, lihlong

Basin n. morifi, mokèkè, lefiso, mokoti, sekoti (sa naha)

Basis n. (pl. *bases*) mothèo, selulo

Bask v.n. ho ora, ikaneha, athamela

Basket n. serōtō, setlatla, khala (circ.)
large — *to keep grain* sesiu
old — tšèsè, tšesana
little corn — tlatlana, katana
round—with a lid sethōthō
—*where boys keep locusts* seropo
flat — *held by two persons to carry ashes* lempara
a full — mohlomelo

Bass n. lentsue le tlase la pina

Bastard n. mothō ea tsuetsoeng ka bonyatsi; lebastere (holl.)

Bastinado v.t. ho otla mothō maōtōng ka thupa

Bat n. thupa e sephara ea papali; 'mankhane

Batch n. lipōlōkne tsohle tse phehoang ka lekhètlo le le leng sebōping, mophato (oa bathō)

Bate v.t. & n. ho fōkōtsa

Bateau n. sekueiti (holl.)

Bath n. ntlō eo ho sesoang ho eona; ntlō eo ho nōoang metsi a futhumetseng, a kollang fatše; morifi o mohōlō oa tšépé oo mothō a iphotlang ho oona

Bath-chair n. setulo se mabili a 2 sa ho tsamaisa mothō ea sehole

Bathe v t. ho hlatsua, tola ('mele oohle); ketsa; v.n. sèsa

Baton n. molamu, koto, lere la bolaōli ba masole, moseema, mosaqa

Battalion n. lekhōtla la masole

Batten v.t. ho nontša, hakōlisa; knala (ka ho tiisa)

Battery n. schlopha sa likanōnō

Battle v.n. ho loana, tsèka, qabana, fapana; n. ntoa, tsekisano, qabang, phapang

Battle-array n. ntoa e hlophōlōtsoeng, e setlelaneng

Battle-axe n. selèpè, kuakua, tsèka

Bawl v.n. ho meketsa, hōa, hōeletsa

Bay v.n. ho bōhōla (ntja); v.t. ho tèèla hare; n. kounyana ea leoatle

Bayonet n. thipa e kengoang ntlheng ea sethunya

Bazaar n. ntlō ea levenkele (hahōlō naheng tsa bochabela), thekiso

Be (*to*) v n. ho ba, lula

Beach n. lebōpo la leoatle le nang le lehlabathe

Beacon n mokolokotoane

Bead n. sefaha, tōna, khunoane
—*worn by the* bale *on the head* tšueli
large—*in a string of beads* thabe
round, large—lithōllo
string of—*passing round the head* moqhaka
—*of a necklace unthreaded* lefofo
bunch of—*tied on the front hair* mokali

Beadle n molebeli (hahōlō likerekeng)

Beak n. molomo oa nonyana

Digitized by Google

Beam v.n. ho benya, khanya, phatsima, ela; n. balaka (holl.); sefate seo lisekale li fanyehiloeng ho sona, lehlaseli
—*to hang clothes* sefohole
Bean n. naoa
Bear v.t. ho tsuala, beleha, itšihlōlla; ho yara, isa, bèa (lithōloana), sikara; v.n. ho utlua bohlōkō, bèa, leba (*on*), beheha, mamella, khōka (poone)
— *with each other* mamellana
Bear n. bere (holl.)
Beard n. litelu
— *below the underlip* bebebe
man with a long — chechefa
man with a thick — lehoaqa, hlèhlèthe
man with a full — mothō ea mahaha
— *of corn* lelelu, pèèpè
Bearer n. moyari, lengōsa
Bearing n. ho talima, ho leba
Beast n. phoofolo, nyamatsane
wild — selalōme, seanyata, sebata(na)
— *with its offspring* letsibōla
— *of burden* pelesa
blue wild — khokong
Beastliness n. bophoofolo
Beat v.t. ho otla, bata, shapa, nepōha, tōbōla, khoboketsa, hata, khahlōla, khakhatha (hangata), tèa, koula, mamōla, chaéa
(on) the head ho ngaba, pshabaōla
— *much* ho re tatata
— *out* ho setla
—*down* ho felamisa, pōlanya
—*with a stone* ho uba, hōba
—*with clubs* ho re theta
— *corn with long sticks* ho thimōtsa
—*reeds when thatching* ho rethetsa
— *with a heavy thing* (thupa, setebele) ho mula, toula, tlantla, pōtlōtsa
— *with a reed* ho photlolisa, phoula, re tlèrè
—*severely with a strap* ho libōla, libōlaka
—*with the fist or kerry* ho teteka, fethetsa, tetetsa, tetla
—*repeatedly* ho khakhatha
—*with a skin* ho phutla
—*of a calf beating its mother's teat* ho thèla
—*a calf away when milking* ho kotela
—*so as to make a deep wound* ho fohlotsa
Beat n. ho uba, teketsa, thanya, ho rethetha, opa (pelō)
Beau n. mothō ea ratang liaparo tse ntle, seithati
Beautiful adj. ntle
—*person* sekuala, tjaka
Beautify v.t. ho ntlafatsa
Beauty n. botle, machosi, tšila (likhōmō)
Beauty-spot n. hlōkōfele
Beaver n. hlotse; katiba e entsoeng ka boéa ba eona
Becalm v.t. ho khutsisa, emisa
Because conj. kahobane, kehobane, ka baka la hobane; prep. ka baka la
Bechance v.n. ho tšōha, hlaheloa (ke ntho)
Becharm v.t. ho khahlisa, loéa
Beck & beckon v.t. ho hoehla, khuatha
Becloud v.t. ho khurumetsa ka maru, apesa, fifatsa
Become v.t. ho lōkela, tšuanela; v.n. fetōha
Becoming adj. e lōketseng, tšuanetseng
Bed n. malao, liphate, moalo (bedclothings), tao, bete (holl.)
—*of a river* ?
—*of plants, flowers* leifo
—*of coal* leifo la mashala
to go to—ho éa robala
to die in one's— ho shua lefu la moseme
Bedabble v.t. ho khōhōsanya, kulupanya, sulubanya
Bedaggle v.t. ho silafatsa, tšèla ka lithōle
Bedash v.t. ho kolobisa ka ho nyanyatsa ka metsi, fafatsa, fahlatsa
Bedaub v.t. ho lila
Bedclothes n.pl. masela le mephoso ea ho robala, mealo, liphate
Bedding n. bete le ntho tsohle tsa eona, malao, mealo
Bedeck v.t. ho apesa, khabisa

Digitized by Google

Bedew v.t. ho kolobisa hanyenyane
Bed-hangings n. litjellane tsa mealo
Bedim v.t. ho fifatsa
Bedlam n. ntlō ea mahlanya, ntlō e lerata
Bed-post n. sefate sa bete
Bedraggle v.t. ho kharameletsa seretseng
Bedridden adj. e sa tlōheng beteng ka haka la bohlōkō
Bedroom n. phaposi, *kapa*, kemere ea ho robala
Bedstead n. bete moo ho robaloang teng
Bed-time n. nako ea ho robala, seroko
Bedwarf v.t. ho khutšōfatsa, nyenyefatsa, bebōla
Bee n. notši, semana, lepōkane
wall —mapōkane
Beech n. mofuta oa sefate
Bee-eater n. tšètlo
Beef n. nama ea khōmō ha e hlabiloe
corned — menye-menye
Bee-hive n. serōtō se entsoeng ntlō ea linotši
Beer n. *light* — leting; *strong*— yoala
light—mochahlama, lesere, mothamane
watery—matjoli-tjoli, qolosi, tjotjororo
—*which is still being cooked* setōtō
much boiled—'mutsuela
—*which does not boil* qotonono, qotollo
old — molatsalatsane
overfermented — yoala ba molatsa
—*of yesterday* likhalile
—*not much cooked* lekuèlè la yoala
—*left for another person* tōnō
remains of — *left for ancestors* maritsa
light watery leting kuèkuèlètè
Beet n. sehoète se sefubelu
Beetle n. kokonyana, khōlabōlōkue selōmabasali
green — lepōkaetsi
— *which spoils pumpkin* qotofane
Befall v.t. ho hlahela, ōèla (mothō) holimō, lekana, re peqe
Befit v.t. ho tšuanela, lōkela
to do what is not befitting ho kakamela
Befool v.t. ho tšèha, thetsa
Before prep. pel'a, kapele ho; adv. pele
to go — ho etella pele
Beforehand adv. *to arrive*—ho fihlela pele, raka
Befriend v.t. ho thusa, iketsa motsualle oa
Beg v.t. ho kōpa, qèla, rapela, koka
—*food* ho ntša qheqheba
—*food in time of want* ho sèla
—*without speaking* ho sikila
—*reeds when they are being cut* ho eketsa ka sarametsu
Beget v.t. ho tsuala, beleha
Beggar n. mokōpi, mokoki; v.t. ho fumanehisa
Beggariness n. bofutsana, boqaqa
Begin v.n. ho qaleha, qala, simōlōha; v.t. ho qala, simōlla
—*some work* ho thèa setsi
—*to see* ho qabōha
—*afresh* ho tlakōlōha
—*of the moon, of the year* ho thoasa
—*to grow fat* ho nonopela
Beginning n. qalo, qaleho, tšimōlōho, sethathō
small—*of a thing* lenyane, linyane
it is but the—e sa le lenyane
—*of a month, of a year* thoaso
Begird v.t. ho tlama ka senyepa, khahlōla
Begone v.n. ho ikèla, tlōha; interj. ikèle!
Begrudge v.t. ho ba mōna ka, ba mohōnō ka
Beguile v.t. ho khelōsa, fapōsa; bapalisa
Behalf n. *on—of* bakeng sa, ka lebitso la
Behave v.n. ho itsamaela
Behaviour n. metsamao, lika
Behead v.t. ho khaōla hloho
Behest n. taelo ea mothō e mohōlō
Behind prep. kamora'; adv. morao, santhao
Behindhand adj. *to be*—ho lièha, salla
Behold v.t. & n. ho bona, bōha;

Digitized by Google

interj. bona! bonang!

Beholden adj. *to be — to some one* ho ba le molatō ho e mong, bona thuso ho e mong

Behoof n. hloko, molemo

Behove v.t. ho etsetsa (e mong) molemo

Being n. boleng, sebōpuoa

Belabour v.t. ho touta, otla ka ho nepōlōha

Belaud v.t. ho rorisa hahōlō

Belay v.t. ho lalla, itharetsa

Belch v.n. ho bohla, bohla khoshane, khanōha
sickness which causes one to — seleso

Beleaguer v.t. ho thibella, patela

Belie v.t. ho sèba, etselletsa, latōla leshano

Belief n. tumelo, kholo

Believe v.t. & n. ho lumela, kholoa ke, tsèpa, lekanya, hlōma
to make — ho thèketlisa

Believer n. molumeli

Bell n. tšépé ea ho letsa, kloko (holl.)

Belle n. moruetsana e motle, tjaka, sekuala, seithati

Bellicose adj. e ratang ntoa, setlōkōtsèbè

Belligerent n. chaba se seng ho chaba tse peli tse loantšanang

Bellow v.n. ho lla, bokolla, poka, holola, khonya *(bull)*, tilietsa

Bellows n.pl. sebutsuelo
to blow — ho futha, butsuela

Bell-ringer n. moletsi oa tšépé, oa kloko

Belly n. mpa, lephako
of a fish turning its — up ho hlanama (ela)

Belong v.n. ho ba oa *(to)*

Belovea part. or adj. moratuoa, thatohatse *(woman)*
— *or spoilt child* nguana mpōane, nguana nguakō
— *thing* toali

Below prep. tlas'a, katlase ho; adv. tlase, fatše

Belt n. senyepa, leqhama, semenya
broad — of leather shamatla.

Bemoan v.t. ho holola, bōbōla

Bench n. setulo (hahōlō sa boahlōli); ntho eo ho betloang lifate ho eona

Bend v.t. ho koba, tenyetsa
— *the arm* ho hoba
v.n. ho sekama, sekamela, tenyetseha, kèbèsèla
— *slowly* ho kobeha
— *under a heavy load* ho petlella
— *down (of the trees by the wind)* ho heama, rimama
to be bent ho tenyama, thulama, kobama, haballa
to be bent upward ho peneha, pekella
to be bent down by pain in the back ho kotlobana

Beneath prep. tlas'a, katlas'a; adv. tlase, fatše

Benediction n. hlohonolofalo, hlohonolofatso, thapelo liyong

Benefactor n. e etsetsang ba bang hantle, mohlohonolofatsi

Beneficence n. molemo o etsetsoang e mong, phano

Benefit n. molemo, thuso; v.t. ho etsetsa (mothō) hantle, thusa; v.n. ho fumana molemo, tsuela pele

Benevolence n. phano, molemo

Benight v.t. ho bèa (mothō) lefifing; *to be benighted* ho phirimelоa

Bent n. kobamo, khopamo

Benumb v.t. ho thotofatsa, tšerehanya

Bequeath v.t. ho siela (mothō) hore hoitseng ka lengolo ha u le lekhatheng la ho shua

Bequest n. nèo e sieloang mothō, khōpōtso

Bereave v.t. ho amōha. tima; *to be bereft* ho shueloa ke

Berry n. khunoane, lithōllo *(unripe)*

Berth n. tulo ea ho robala sekepeng; kabelo eo mothō a beoang ho eona

Beseech v.t. ho rapelisisa

Beset v.t. ho tèèla hare, khathatsa

Beside prep. kathōko ho, kantlè ho, haufi le

Digitized by Google

Besides adv. kantlè ho moo
Besiege v.t. ho thibella, patela
Besmear v.t. ho neta, khōhōsanya, qaphaletsa
Bestiality n. bophoofolo, bonyamatsane
Bestir v.t. ho sisinya
—*oneself* ho tsōha molōta
Bestride v.t. ho takalatsa
Bet v.n. ho phéa khang (ka chelete)
Bethink v.n. ho hakōlōheloa
Betray v.t. ho èka, fantša, nèèla, hlanōla
Betroth v.t. ho tšepisa lenyalo, lebeletsa
Better n. (hahōlō *betters)* ea u fetang ka bohōlō, ka molemo, ka lilemo, ka kabelo; adv. ka mokhoa o fetang
Between prep. har'a, mahareng a, pakeng tsa
Beverage n. senō, lipotlo
very sour— setsètsè
Bevy n. sehlopha sa linonyana, sa bathō
Bewail v.t. ho llela; v.n. ho lla
Beware v.n. ho iponela, tšaba
Bewilder v.t. ho tsietsa
Bewitch v.t. ho loéa, phōsa, reba, chōpa (kafir)
Bewitcher n. moloi, selupi
Beyond prep. kapele ho, kakuana ho; adv. mane, hōle
Bias n. tsèkèmo
Bibber n. senōi, letahoa
Bible n. Bibele
Bibliographer n. ea ngolang tsa bophelo ba mothō e mong
Bibliophile n. ea ratang libuka hahōlō
Bibliotheke n. pōkello ea libuka
Bid v.t. ho kōpa, laela
Bide v.t. ho mamella
Biennial adj. ntho e éang pele ka lemo tse peli, kapa e hlahang hang ka lemo tse peli
Bier n. moyaro oa bafu
Bifold adj. e habeli, ea mefuta e 'meli
Bifurcation n. khaōhano ea tsela tse peli
Big adj. tenya, khōlō
—*man or thing* senyōtōlōlo, seoka, motetenene, sataku, mositikue
—*but weak thing* maulu-ulu
—*with child* ea emereng
to become—ho hōla
Bigamy n. ho nyala basali ba babeli
Bight n. kounyana ea leoatle
Bijou n. khabiso ea gauda le ea mahakoe
Bile n. nyooko
Bill n. molomo oa nonyana; lengolo la ntho tse rekiloeng levenkeleng; morèro oa molao o reroang khōtla
Billion n. palo ea million ea limillion
Billow n. leqhubu la metsi a leoatle
Bind v.t. ho tlama, bofa, rōka, rōkella, hōleha, fasa (holl.), qeqeka, re ntle, penya
—*up* ho thata
—*strongly* ho tsenekella
—*together* ho rōkahanya, tlamahanya
Binder n. serōki sa libuka
Binding n. tlamo, tlamello, pofo; sekuahelo sa buka
to put a — ho ruma
Biography n. tsa bophelo ba mothō ha li ngoliloe
Biped n. phoofolo e maōtō a mabeli
Birch n. mofuta oa sefate, thupa ea ho otla
Bird n. nonyana, serura
—*of prey* lenong
(Ho baloe mabitso a linonyana a se-Sōthō leqepheng la 214 & 215)
Bird's eye n.— *view* pono ea ntho ha e bonoa e okametsoe
Birth n. tsualo, tlhaho
to give—*to* ho tsuala, bèlèha, itšihlōlla
Birth-day n. letsatsi la tsualo
Birth-right n. bohōlō ba ho tsualoa
Biscuit n. leqebekuane, thobèla
Bisect v.t. ho etsa mekhèkhètho

Digitized by Google

e 'meli e lekaneng, putlahanya

Bisexual adj. ntho e kopantseng botōna le botšehali, tharasi

Bishop n. molebeli, mobishopo

Bison n. nare ea America

Bissextile n. lemo sa matsatsi a 366

Bit n. tōmo; tšépé ea ho phunya masōba; ntho e nyenyane
—*of flesh left on bones by birds of prey* mohloso
—*of a torn coat* setseka
—*of a broken pot* lebèpa, lengèta
—*of straw* lehlokoana
—*of reeds* matlakala
—*of dry wood* chacha, chachana
—*of loose skin at the nails* leqothantja

Bitch n. ntja e tšehali

Bite v.t. ho lōma, phōma, ya mothō likōbo, shemōla
—*into the food* ho shèma
—*one's lips* ho fupa molomo
—*in eating* ho re keme-keme

Bitter adj. e babang
to be— ho baba

Bitters n.pl. senōo se entsoeng ka litlama tse babang

Bitumen n. mofuta oa tiri, oo ho katoang literata ka oona

Blab v.t. ho senōla lekunutu

Black adj. ntšō, e lefifi
—*and brown* hlaba
—*with white back* khuaba
—*animal with a yellowish nose* lekholo
—*with small spots of white* khuali, *fem.* khualipana; tōlōli, *fem.* tōlōtsana
—*and white* phatšua
—*ground* seloko
to become—ho ntšōfala

Black n. mothō ea letlalo le letšō

Blackberry n. monōkōtšuai oa banna, monōkōmetsi

Blackboard n. lemati le ntšōfalitsoeng leo ho ngoloang ho lona ka choko

Blacken v.t. ho ntšōfatsa, bentša (lièta *shoes*)

Black guard n. mothō ea lipuo le metsamao e mebe

Blacking n. ntho e ntšō ea ho bentša lièta

Blacksmith n. lelala
—*shop* futho

Bladder n. senya

Blade n. qōba (ea yoang), lehlokoana, lenaka(na), thabe
shoulder—leshope, sephaka

Blade-bone n. sephaka

Blame v.t. ho nyatsa, laéa, khalemela; n. nyatso, taéo, khalemelo

Blanch v.t. ho sueufatsa, hloekisa

Blandness n. mōsa, hlompho

Blank n. bosueu
—*page* leqèphè le sa ngoloang

Blanket n. *woolen*— mophoso; *cotton*— lepae, lekantsane

Blaspheme v.t. ho nyefōla

Blasphemy n. nyefōlo

Blast v.t. ho pontša, omisa; qhōmisa

Blast n. qhōmiso
— *of wind* puko ea moća

Blaze v.n. ho tuka, bonahala, rumana, lakama; v.t. ho tukisa, hlahisa pepeneneng, tumisa

Bleach v.t. ho sueufatsa (masela)

Bleak adj. e phenyōleng, hatsetseng

Bleat v.n. ho lla (ha nku)

Bleed v.t. ho phatsa, qobetsa, thapōlla; v.n. ho tsua mali
—*from the nose* ho tsua mokola
—*of a wound* ho fopha

Blemish n. sekoli, letheba, bohole

Blend v.t. ho kopanya, tsuakanya

Bless v.t. ho hlohonolofatsa, rorisa, boka

Blessbock n. none

Blight n. hlahlalebapshoe

Blind v.t. ho foufatsa, pompatsa, fahla; adj. e sefofu, sethoto
—*of one eye* moihloe
to become— ho foufala, pompala
to make— ho foufatsa, pompatsa

Blindness n. bofofu

Blink v.n. ho panya, panyeha, quatsima; v.t. phema; n. phatsimo

Bliss n. boikètlo, lehlohonolo, bomalimatle

Digitized by Google

Blister n. sehlare se etsang lechachetsi ; letsuabali ; v t. ho nyathōlōnyatsa, nyamōlōtsa ; v.n. ho bululōha

Blithe adj. e thabileng

Bloat v.t. ho rurusa

Block n. lehong ; thibelo ; sehlopha sa matlō a tšuaraneng

Block-head n. sethoto, selatha-latha, setseke-tseke

Blood n. mali, bobètè (*of a slaughtered animal)*
coagulated—mahlohle, mahloele
—*from the nose* mokola
—*letting* litlhaka

Blood-guiltiness n. molatō oa ho tšōlla mali

Blood-hound n. ntja e khōlō ea ho tsōma

Bloodshed n. tšōlōho (tšōllo) ea mali

Bloodshot adj. bofubelu (*of the eyes)*

Blood thirstiness n. lerato la ho tšōlla mali

Bloody-flux n. lefu la ho tšōlla mali

Bloom n. palesa (ea sefate le ea setlama), botle ; v.n. ho palesa, fupuha, thunya (palesa), ntlafala

Blossom n palesa (ea sefate le ea setlama) ; v.n. ho palesa, fupuha, thunya (lipalesa)

Blot v.t ho etsa matheba, silafatsa
—*out* ho hlakōla
n. koli, letheba

Blow n. kotlo, chapo
—*of a whip without blood* motōpa
to give a— with the hand on the head ho hlasela
to give a—with the fist ho kitletsa
to give a—on the ears ho oahlela
to give a—on the mouth ho phōbōla
to give a sudden—ho re fethe
to kill at one—ho fethetsa
to avoid a—ho fetlama, re fetla
to avoid a—with the head ho fetseha
v.n. ho pukutla *(of the wind)*, fōka, qhōma, bulula
—*hard (of a strong wind)* ho puka, phèphètha, chōkōla
v.t. *a trumpet* ho letsa
—*the fire* ho butsuela
—*the bellows* ho futha
—*one's nose* ho mina

Blubber v.n. ho lla (ka ho phasōlōha)

Bludgeon n. molamu, koto

Blue n. botala (ba leholimō), boputsoa ; adj. tala, putsoa

Blue book n. buka e nang le litaba tsa 'muso ('musong oa England)

Blueish adj. putsoa ; fem. pulutsoana

Blues n. pl. tepello

Blue-stocking n. mosali ea rutehileng hahōlō

Bluff n. tutulu, tumo

Blunder v n. ho etsa liphoso ; n. phoso

Blunt adj. e botsua (thipa), nthithi, chupja, thithitsoana (thipa)
to become—ho rethefala, thithibana
to make— ho rethefatsa

Blur n. letheba ; v t. ho silafatsa

Blurt v.n. ho phamōha

Blush v.n. ho thunyetsoa, fubela

Bluster v.n. ho tlerōha

Boa n. hloare, nōha e khōlō (e metsang phoofolo kaofela)

Boar n. kōlōbe ea naha, mokhesi

Board n. lemati, planka (engl.) ; tafōle ; liyo tseo mothō a li lefang tsa tsatsi le leng le le leng ; lekhōtlana la bathō ba lisang (school-board) ; liplanka tseo ho tsamauoang ho tsona sekepeng ; v.t. ho apesa ka mamati (liplanka) ; ho kèna sekepeng ka matla (ntoeng), ho nèa e mong liyo tse lefshoang

Boarding-school n. sekolo (seo bāna ba fumanang ho ya le ho robala ho sona)

Boast v.t. ho ithorisa, ikètèka, iphafa, ikakasa, ikalatisa, iqhōmisa
boasting young man lehoalo-hoalo

Boaster n. moithorisi, etc., molèbè

Boasting n. boithoriso, etc.

Boat n. sekueiti (holl.)

Bob v.t. ho khaōla, soma

Digitized by Google

Bobbin n. morutše (oa litšuélé) o sephara *(flat)*
Bocage n. morunyana
Bode v.t. ho profeta, tšepisa
Bodily adv. ka 'mele, ka sebele
Bodkin n. sebekaeli, phèhla
Body n. 'mele (oa mothō, leha e le oa phoofolo), setōpō
every—mothō e mong le e mong
—*of troops* lekhōtla
—*of a man having a rash from a serpent's spittle* marōrōpa
dead—mofu, setōpō
to be short-bodied ho qatabelana
Bog n. mohlaka, tèbè-tèbè, qhafutso
Boggy n. *old*—koko
Bogle n. sethōtsela, semonkuane, mamolatasali *(to frighten children)*
Bogus n.—*calf* mkoukutoana
Boil n. lethōpa, sekuakela, thōpane
incurable—selota
Boil v.n. ho bela, loéa, phōphōma, tsapōla
—*(of a pot)* ho kuaratla
—*(of milk)* ho tlōka
—*over* ho tlōka, re kō
—*badly* ho nyèla
v.t. ho belisa, loisa
Boisterous adj.—*weather* ha moéa o fōka hahōlō
Bold adj. e sa tšabeng, e séng booi
Boldly adv. ka matla, ka ho sé tšabe
to walk—ho kuebela, hoanta
Bolid n. selɛmaeli
Bolster n. mosamo o molelele (oa bete)
Bolt n. mokuallo (oa mofuta oa lemati), boute (holl.); tlali; v.t. ho kualla; v.n. ho thoba; hola, éa le
Bomb n. kulo e chitja e qhōmang ea kanōnō
Bombard v.t. ho senya motse, sekèpè, ka ho betsa ka *bomb*
Bombast n. boithoriso
Bonbon n. lekere (holl.)
Bond n. tlamo, kopanyo; molatō; adj. e tlamiloeng, mofo, lekhoba
Bondsman n. mofo, lekhoba
Bone n. lesapo
thigh — lesofa
cheek — kukuthamana
shin— monguana-mashua
—*of the hip* sefutsi
—*of the arm* sefara
—*under the knee* motšetlase
—*in which is planted the ear* thitatsèbè
thick— lesaho
soft— leshetla
—*of the forefoot of an ox* palaoane
bones in the back of animals sehlana, sehlanana, mokolo-kolo, mohlolohlolo
—*of the breast of a slaughtered ox* lesaptjane
—*of the back of an ox eaten raw by old men* semanama
dry bones metholo, mehloso, mesohlo
bones of a man killed in the war molala-hlaheng, mosala-suping
to cast the bones ho laōla
divining— litaōla
the first of the divining— phalafala
one of them senamane
divining— *which says that all one's oxen are lost or some dead* litaōla li ōéle mohlakōlana
Bonnet n. katiba ea mosali
—*made with a handkerchief* moonyane
Bonny adj. ntle
Book n. buka; v.t. ho ngola (mothō) bukeng
Bookbinder n. morōki oa libuka
Book case n. liplanka tsa ho bèa libuka
Bookseller n. morekisi oa libuka
Bookworm n. mothō ea ithutang ka libuka a sa iphe sebaka
Boom v.n. ho luma, kiritla
Boon n. tšitso, mpho, thuso
Boor n. mothō ea sa rutehang
Boot n. seèta (se fihlang hlafung)
Booth n. ntloana, motlotloane, moqhèmè, lephèphè
Boots n. mohlanka ea bentšang lièta
Booty n. khapo, hluibilo, thépa, lelobelo, lehlofo

Digitized by Google

to get a great— ho hōhōna
to divide the— ho hlapisa

Border v.n. ho bapa; n. moeli, moseho (*of a skin, of a blanket*)
tanned skin with a white— lesari

Bore v.t. ho phunya, bora (holl.); khathatsa; n. lesōba, mothō ea khathatsang

Boreal adj. ea lebōéa

Borer n. sephunyo, boro (holl.)

Borough n. motse

Borrow v.t. ho alima, kalima, qotsa

Bosh n. se sa utluahaleng, lefèèla

Bosom n. sefuba

Boss n. sehlōba, moqōma

Botany n. thuto, kapa, tsebo ea litlama le lifate

Botch v.t. ho rōkahanya, lapa hampe (malapi)

Both adj. bobeli (ba bathō, ba lintho), bathō, lintho ka bobeli

Bother v.t. ho khathatsa, kaba

Bottle n. botlolo (engl.)
leathern— lekuka

Bottom n. botlase ba ntho, litšifa

Bottomless adj. e boliba bo se nang ho lekangoa

Bough n. lekala (la sefate)

Bougie n. lebone la mofuta

Boulder n. morallana

Bounce v.n. ho tlōla, ithorisa

Bound n. moeli, tlōlo; v.t. ho etsetsa (ntho) moeli; v.n. ho tlōla

Boundary n. moeli

Bounteous adj. e molemo, fanang

Bountiful adj. e fanang
to be— ho fana

Bouquet n. lesihla (la lipalesa), letlenyana

Bourn n. moeli

Bovine adj. sa likhōmō

Bow v.t. ho koba, inamisa, kobotetsa, kebisa; v.n. kobota(ela), keba, inama, khumama
—*from a pain in the back* ho kotlobana
—*from old age* ho khokhoba, khokhopana
—*with one's back towards another* ho tōnama

Bow n. seqha
—*of a ship* sefuba sa sekèpè
—*on a hat* leqati
—*musical bow* setolo-tolo
—*legged* e lihoro, seobe
to shoot with a— ho fula

Bowels n.pl. lela, mala, likahare, likateng, lihōlana
part of the— *of an ox* sebu

Bower n. motlotloane o entsoeng ka makala a lifate tse ntseng li phela

Bowl n. morifi; pilikue

Box n. mofuta oa sefate, lekese, letlole; lehofi (*on the ear*)
snuff— kooma, lekhokhoma
to give— *on the ear* ho yabela
v.t. ho kenya (lintho) lekeseng; yabela; v.n. ho loana ka litebele, oahlela, tebela

Boy n. mosh(e)anyana, moshémane, mofana
boys' hut thakana
first— *initiated to circ.* kokopshoe
boys of the same mophato thaka, mphato
—*of the circ. in the 2nd year after* lethuenyane
—*returning from circ. the first year* lekōloana, *the 2nd year* lephurakhuahla
—*who remains behind the others (in games)* lehelōha

Brabble v.n. ho meketsa, etsa lerata

Brace n. leballo le matla, setšehetso; bobeli ba ntho; *braces* kruspane (holl.); v.t. ho tlama, tiisa, patisa

Bracelet n. mofitšana, sekhono (*many*), bosèka
—*of copper or iron* sepetja, sephequane

Bracket n. likuekue tsa lentsue le keneletseng

Brackish ground n. lebu, lenyekethe, lethuebōla

Brad n. sepekerenyana se sé nang hloho

Brag v.n. ho ithorisa

Braggart n. moithorisi, lekakō, lehlesi

Brahmin n. mothō oa mofuta oa

Digitized by Google

baprista naheng ea India

Braid v t. ho lōha, phètha; n. bretane (holl.)

Brain n. boko; kelello

Brake n. ntho e khinang mabili

Bramble n lintšuantšuane, sebayoa, tšèhlo

Bran n. (li)khuefa, semelesi (holl.)

Branch n. setho, lekala (la sefate, kapa, la nōka), lesika, mothapo
dry—quachana
—*cut for roofing* serèmo
—*cut* lehlahōlela
small—*with leaves* lehlahana
—*of tribe* mothapo, moneketsela
branches to build the circumcision hut masasa

v.n. ho arōhana; v.t. ho arōla

Brand n. serumōla, letšuao le chesitsoeng; v.t ho tšuaéa lintho ka ho li chesa ka letšuao

Brandish v.t. ho eka, nonya

Brand-new adj. ncha-ncha

Brandy n. yoala ba sekhooa

Brasier n. lelala la koporo; pane ea ho bèa mashala a hlenneng

Brass n. koporo e tsuakiloeng ka tšépé e tšueu, tšépé e tšèhla, lethose; hlomphōllo

Brassband n. sehlopha sa ba letsang liphala

Brat n. nguana

Bravado n. thoriso, moithorisi

Brave adj. e sa tšabeng
—*man* senatla, seqhenqha, petsoamayoeng, mokilibi, mohale, mororobela, mohaka, phula-maliboho, mokhesi

Bravery n. bohale, bonatla

Bravo interj. ke teng!

Brawl v.n. ho etsa lerata, tlatlarietsa

Brawniness n. matla a mahōlō

Bray v.n. ho lla (ha esele)

Braze v.t. ho maneha ka *brass*, thatafatsa

Breach n. sekheō, khang

Bread n. bohobe
dry— phāte, khokotla
black — bohobe bo pilo-pilo, bo piro-piro
fresh — thahameso
sour— mōōnyō
bad— mayoe a likitla
first— mosōlōtso (*dough*)
badly baked— senyènyè
—*baked on the embers* serekola
—*made with kafircorn* qantha
—*made with new corn* senkhua(na)

Breadth n. bophara, bobatsi, boahlamo, petle-petle, hèbè-hèbè

Break v.t. ho roba, robaka, robokela, robehetsa, khahlōla, bōlaéa, retsa, rinya, khephōla, tampa (holl.), bjabjaretsa, bjabjaranya, thuha, phatlōlla
—*off* ho farōla, khuebōtsa, thefula
—*dry branches* ho quacha (circ.)
—*flesh and bones* ho yuayuaretsa
—*pieces* ho sèta
—*a piece of something* ho suephela, qhetsōla
—*a rope* ho qhuishila, shōkōla, thuahlatsa
—*into pieces* ho pshatla, phukha, phukhahanya, robaka
—*sods* ho phōphōtha
—*up new ground* ho khatha
—*bones* (*of wild beasts*) ho robokela
—*down an old house, an old wall* ho qhaqhōlla
—*an arm or the neck by wringing* ho sopōlōtsa
—(*with a stone*) khehletsa
—*into two pieces* ho khahloana
—*bread in small pieces* ho qatsa
—*in* ho bèka

v.n. ho robeha, re thuahla, re shōqō, thuthuha, phatlōha, shōthōha, thukhubela, thukhèha, semphatla
—*of a bone* ho re shuahla
—*out (of a rash)* ho siphōha
— *out (of day)* ho re tšèkhè
—*one's heart* ho qhashōha

Breast n. sefuba, letsuèlè
—*giving no milk* ntha
breasts of a girl beginning to show liola-molora

Breathe v. ho futha ka linko, phefumōlōha
—*by the nose* ho suma
—*hard* ho feleloa
—*out the last breath* ho laèla

Breath n. pululo, phefumōlōho
to have still some— ho kunya-kunya

Digitized by Google

to be out of— **ho hèma**
last— **moqhuèlè**
foul— **khoshane**

Breathing n. phefumōlōho, fehèlo

Breathing-time n. ho ntša letšuea

Breathlessness n. letšuea

Breech n. sebōnō; pl. marikhue

Breed v.t. ho peretsa; v.n. emara (phoofolo)

Breeze n. moéa o fokang hasesane, moinōha, moinyōha

Breve n. lebitso la noto, eo tse 'ne tsa eona li etsang tekanyo ea *pulses* tse 'ne

Brevet n. tōkelo ea balaōli ba masole, e sé nang moputso leha e le taōlo

Breviary n. buka ea merapelo le ea likarōlo tsa Bibele e baloang ke baruti ba thuto ea Roma

Brevier n. mofuta oa hlaku tse nyenyane tsa ho hatisa libuka

Brevity n. bokhutšoanyane, khaōlo ea litaba

Brew v.t. ho rathōla, ritela; v.n. ho phutheha (ha maru)

Bribe n. nèo ea ho khopamisa kahlōlo, etc.; v.t. hlohlelletsa, hoka (ka moputso)

Brick n. lekote & lekuete, setene (holl.)

Brickbat n. sekoto sa lekote

Brick-kiln n. qubu ea makote a besoang

Bridal n. mokete oa lenyalo, bohali

Bride n. monyaluoa

Bride-cake n. kukusi ea mokete oa lenyalo

Bridegroom n. monyali

Bridemaid n. moetsana oa monyaluoa

Brideman n. moetsana oa monyali

Bridge n lelumela, brogo (holl.)
—*of the nose* **lehatlo**
perpendicular—*of the nose* **'mopo**

Bridle n. mohala, tōmo (holl.)
—*to ride an ox* **sengalōka, seqalōba**
v.t. ho kenya tōmo, khanna

Brief adj. e patisaneng, khutšoanyane; n. lengolo la litaba tsa nyeoe ea mothō

Brier n. bobatsi

Brig n. sekèpè sa lifate tse 2 tsa masela

Brigade n. lekhōtlahali la masole

Brigand n. sesenyi, 'mōlai

Bright adj. e bonehang, khanyang, benyang; elileng, tšepisang
—*moonlight* **ngueli ea leeta**
to be—**ho benya, halima, bekenya, hlaka, phatsima, khanya; tšepisa**

Brighten v.t. ho bentša, khantša, hlakisa, khōthatsa

Brightness n. khanya, hlakiso

Brilliancy n. khanya, etc.

Brilliant n. daemane e benyang

Brim n. morumo, lepèno *(of a hat)*
to be full to the—**ho kualakuacha**

Brimful adj. e kualakuachileng, tletseng ho fihla morumong

Brimstone n. sebabōle (holl.)

Brindle n. mebala-bala, mahoarahoara, manguere-nguere

Brine n. metsi a letsuai, leoatle

Bring v.t. ho tlisa, isa, tsamaisa
—*forth* **ho bèa** (lithōloana), **tsuala, beleha, ntša, tsuisa**
to be unable to—*forth* **ho farelca**
—*out* **ho khōlōma** (kafir)

Brink n. lintši (tsa selomo)

Brisk adj. e mafōlō-fōlō, e hlaha

Bristle n. moriri oa kolōbe, mohlahla; v.t ho hlantša boéa, tsōsa mohlahla, tšetlama
bristling hair **moriri o mahlanyahlanya**

Broach v.t. ho phetla, hlaba; n. sehōkelo

Broad adj. e sephara, batsi, hebehebe, phatlaletseng, petle-petle

Broadly adv. phatlalatsa

Broad-cast n. qhalanyo, khasanyo (ea peō e yaloang)

Broadside n. lehlakore la sekèpè

Broadsword n. sabōle e sephara

Brogue n. mohlako

Broil n. khang e lerata, lekuele; v.t. ho besa mashaleng

Digitized by Google

Broken adj. e robehileng, fokotseng, phukhehileng, thukhehileng

Broken-hearted adj. e qhashōhileng, pelō e robehileng

Bronchia n. pl. likolloane

Bronchitis n. lefu la likolloane

Bronze n. koporo e tsuakiloeng ka *tin* (lebekere)

Brooch n. sehōkelo, sepele

Brood n. malinyane
numerous—ntšele
v.t. ho alama, baballa; v.n. ho nahana

Brook n. molapo; v.t. ho mamella, ipèa ho

Brooklet n. molatsoana

Broom n. lefièlo
—*tree* sehala-hala

Broomstick n. thekō ea lefièlo

Broth n. mōro
—*of pumpkin* kholu, nyèkue, lepu

Brother n. nguan'abo mothō e motōna, khaitseli ea mothō e motšehali
—*of one's mother and his wife* malōm'a mothō
younger— moen'a mothō, mosha
elder—mohōloane oa mothō, mohōlō, mohōlle, mophalana

Brotherhood n. boena

Brow n. phatla, lintši (*of a hill* leralla)

Browbeat v.t. ho sōtōla, bua ka sekhahla, ka manyali

Brown adj. sootho
dull— thōkoa
dull— bothōbōsha
—*colour* kholoane

Browness n. bosootho, bothōkoa, bothōbōsha, kholoane

Brown-study n. nahano e tebileng, ho nyahama, ho tšerehana

Browse v.t. ho ya lintlha tsa makala a lifate

Bruin n.= *bear* bere (holl.)

Bruise v.t. ho ntša matetetso, tetetsa; n. letetetso, lebote, marōrōpa
to be bruised ho phobela, botheha

Brush n. brosolo (holl.), ntoanya na; v.t. ho brosola (holl.)
—*well* ho solisa

Brushwood n. sehlahla, mofero oa lihlahla

Brutality n. sehlōhō se sebe, bothata, bophoofolo, bonyamatsane

Brute n. phoofolo (e sé nang kelello), mothō ea sehlōhō, e mobe

Brutishness n. bophoofolo, bothata

Bubble n. pulula, sebulula; ntho e sa tiéang, ho bera-bera
to make—*by throwing stones in the water* ho tanya
v.n. tšikhōha, tšikhunya, kerakera

Buck n. khama e tōna

Buck v.n. ho tlōla (pèrè)

Bucket n. khamelo, emere (holl.)

Buckle v.t. ho kōnōpa (holl.), ngoma(ela); n. yaspere (holl.)

Buckler n. thèbè

Buckskin n. letialo la khama

Bud n. senōkō, monōkō; v.n. ho etsa linōkō, thunya, palesa

Budge v.n. ho sutha, tlōha

Budget n. chelete tseo mothō kapa sechaba se tla li ya ka selemo

Buff n. letlalo le lesèhla

Buffalo n. nare

Buffet v.t. ho yabela, oahlela

Buffoon n. sesuasui

Bug n. tšitšili
big brown—polilekhuana

Bugbear n. botšabeho, sethōtsela, semankuane

Buggy n. karikinyana e lekaneng bathō ba babeli

Bugle n. phala (ea masole)

Build v.t. ho haha
—*with sticks* ho fohlela
v.n. —*on* ho tšèpa

Builder n. sehahi

Building n. mohaho

Bulb n. sehoete, khapumpu
very bitter—leshokhoa
plant with a large—leshoma
—*good to eat* serue
small— *to eat* monakalali

Bulge v.n. ho hōhōmōha bohareng, kōkōmōha

Bulk n. bohōlō ba ntho, ba phahlo

Digitized by Google

Bulkiness n. bohōlō bo imelang

Bull n. poho ea khōmō; lengolo la mopapa
useless—khetheyoa

Bull-dog n. ntja e matla, e hloho e sephara

Bullet n. kulo, tlōloana

Bull-frog n. lentsueta, letlametlu

Bull-head n. sethoto

Bullion n. gauda, kapa, silevera e sa etscang chelete

Bullock n. phōlō
short--khomoatsanyana

Bull's-eye n. seipone se sechitja lerakong la ntlō; bohare ba sepeo

Bully n. mothō ea khang, ea khathatsang, segange, sengangele

Bulrush n. mosèmè

Bulwark n. motero oa sekèpè, qhoboshéane

Bump n. phobela, hlahela; v. n. ho etsa lerata; v.t. ho tuba

Bun n. kukusinyana

Bunch n. sehlopha, lesihla
—*of beads in the ear* foofo
—*of beads (kaf.) tied to the front hair* mokali
—*of flowers* letlenyana, sephuthelo

Bundle n. seshōba, phahlonyana, ngata. molèlèma (*long*), sephuthelo, moqeqeko, sehlopha
—*of reeds* mosōba, sehlopha, ngata
—*of medicines* lekhao, kunke
—*of spears* shuahla, khahlanyetsa
--*tied up long ways* lekokona
--*of ears of maize or of sugarcane plumes* menya

Bung n. sepako (sa faki)

Bungle v.n. ho ba boima; v.t. etsa ka mokhoa o sa tsebisahaleng

Bunting n. lesela le mebala la ho etsa liflage

Buoy n. lehong le tiisitsoeng ka ankora leoatleng, haufi le lebōpo ho supa tsela ea likèpè

Buoyancy n. matla a ntho a ho phahama metsing

Burden n. phahlo, boima; seo sekèpè se tlalang ka sona; v.t. ho imèla

Burgher n. mothō ea nang le seboko ha habo

Burglar n. lesholu le phunyang matlō bosiu

Burial n. kèpèlo
--*place* phupu

Burlesque adj. e tšehisang

Burn v.t. ho chesa, ballisa; v.n. ho tuka, tlabōla, cha, khakhatha, thokha
--*entirely* ho re lore
to increase corn by burning medical plants ho arubetsa

Burnish v.t. ho etsa boreleli, kapa ho bentša ka ho pikitla; v.n. ho benya

Burnt-offering n. secheso

Bursar n. 'mōlōki oa chelete

Burst v.n. ho phatlōha, shua, qhōma, qhashōha, qaqapa; v.t. ho patsōla, qhōmisa, qhashōla

Bury v.t. ho èpèla, pata, sunya; thiba

Burying place n. moo ho epeloang bafu, phupu

Bush n. sehlahla. (*See the names of different bushes pages* 215 & 216. Ho tla fumanoa mabitso a mefuta e meng ea lihlahla maqepheng a 215 & 216).

Bushel n. tekanyo, morula

Bushman n. mo-Roa, rasekhanyane

Business n. mosebetsi, tšuanelo, pharela

Bust n. 'mele (kapa setšuantšo sa) mothō ho tlōha lethekeng ho éa hlohong

Bustle n. mofere-fere mosebetsing

Busy adj. e sebetsang, phathahaneng, tšuarehileng
to be--ho phathahana, tšuarcha
to be very- ho qhenaka
busy-body shokhue, lefene-fene

But conj. empa, fèèla; prep. ha e sé, kantlè ho; n. pèèlo, phihlo

Butcher n. sehlabi; v.t. ho hlaba hampe, bolaéa hahōlō

Butchery n. pōlao e khōlō, moféla

But-end n. kutu ea sethunya

Butler n. mohlauka ea baballang tse nōoang, senoesi

Digitized by Google

Butt n. ho thula, khahlela, thesela
Butter n. sereleli, mafura a lebese
melted-- mafura a lefèhloa
Buttercup n. hlapi, setlama
Butter-fly n. serurubele
Butter-milk n. mofèhlo
Buttocks n. sebōnō
Button n. kōnōpo (holl.); v.t. ho kōnōpa (holl.)
Button-hole n. qola ea kōnōpo
Buy v.t. ho rèka
--food in time of want ho sèla
--many things at one time ho shōba
--a horse not knowing whence it comes ho rèka pèrè setōlō-tōlō
Buzz v.n. ho hōba, korotla, bōbōla
By prep. haufi le, pel'a, ke, ka
By-and-by adv. hamorao, khayana
Bystander n. mothō ea emeng pel'a ba bang ho bona se etsoang

C

Cab n. kariki (holl.)
Cabal n. morèro oa phetōhelo
Cabbage n. kōlō (holl.)
Cabin n. phapōsi, kemerenyana ka sekepeng ea ho robala
Cabinet n. phapōsi; lekese la ho bōlōka lipampiri le marife a bohlokoa; lekhōtla le phahameng la 'muso la matōna a sebetsang litaba
Cabinet-council n. phutheho ea lekhōtla la 'muso
Cabinet-maker n. ea sebetsang makese le mesebetsi eohle e sebetsoang ka liplanka
Cable n. mohala o motenya, ketane e tenya; mohala oa tšépé oa ho tsamaisa litaba ka telegraph
Cacao n. sefate seo ho etsoang *chocolate* ka thōloana tsa sona
Cachalot n. mofuta oa hlapi e bitsoang *whale*, eo ho etsoang mabone ka mafura a eona
Cachet n. ntho e etsang letšuao
Cackle v.n. ho kakatletsa, kokotlela; n. kakatletso, kokotlelo
Cadence n. ka'moho
to throw down picks in-- ho riba
Caducity n. phokolo, thèrèkèlo
Cage n. lekesenyana la ho hlahlela linonyana kapa liphoofolo tse bōlōkoang
Cairn n. mokolokotoane, sefika
Cajole v.t. ho phaphatha, qèka
Cajolery n. lephaphatha, qèko
Cake n. leqebekuane, kukusi (holl.), senkhua
thick--of dung lekhila, sesu, lepharoa
Calabash n. mohope, seho; leraka, solotsi
large-- faba
small-- phahana, moqephe
broken piece of-- khaketlana
an open-- to drink with lefèfè
a small-- to drink with tonyana
young-- still in blossom sefine
Calamity n. kōtsi, tšenyehelo, tsietsi
Calcareous adj. e nang 'e kalaka
Calcine v.t. ho chesa ntho hore u e etse mosili, thokha
Calculate v.t. ho bala
Caldron n. ketlele (holl.) e khōlō, pitsa e khōlō ea ho phèha
Calendar n. almanaka (holl.)
Calends n pl. tsatsi la khueli ha e thoasa
Calf n. namane
--born in winter kōmamōōkuana
--first born in the year serakela
--of last year lerole
--of more than one year old & still sucking lesole
--of about 3 years old mohere, mohoere
--whose mother is dead and which is sucking another cow namane ea kanyesetsa
--for racing mahahapa
female-- namahali
--of the leg tlhafu
Calico n. lesela le lesueu la cotton
Calisthenics n pl. tlhakiso ea 'mele
Calk v.t. ho thiba mapetsō a sekèpè, siba, shiba (se-Peli), kaba
Call v.t. ho bitsa, mèma, hōa, hōeletsa, qhuaéa; rèa lebitso
--a meeting of people ho épa
--together ho épa, laletsa
--somebody by his name ho rumōla

Digitized by Google

--*one by signs* ho hoaéa, hoehla
--*loudly* ho khelekenya
n. pitso, mèmo, mohōo

Calligraphy n. mongolo o motle, o khahlisang mahlo

Calling n. kabelo, pitso, piletso, mosebetsi

Callosity n. moqōma, monala, moqōma o thata

Callousness n. bothata, monala, moqoma

Calm n. khutso, nguese; adj. e khutsitseng
to become-- ho khutsa, re kokololo
v.t. ho khutsisa, phoka, rethefatsa, thoba pelō

Caloric n. se tsualang mofuthu

Calumniate v.t. ho etselletsa, sèba, meneletsa, tsuakeletsa, menemeneletsa

Calumniator n. moetselletsi, mopepeletsi, mosebi, moqebi

Calumny n. ketselletso, tšèbo, tlamo

Calve v.n. ho tsuala namane, farōlloa
to be near calving ho khuabetsa, tsutsa, lusa

Camel n. kamele (engl.)

Camel-leopard n. thuhlo

Cameleon n. lenoabō, leobu

Camp n. lihahelo, sekanse (holl.); v.t. & n. ho emisa, lara (holl.)
to raise--ho kokotōlōha

Campaign n. nako eo ntoa e loanang ka eona, ntoa, phutuhelo; plase e nang le ntlō e ntlenyana

Can v.n. ho ba le matla a, ka; n. ntho ea ho nōa
tin--boleke (holl.) lebekere (holl.), nkho, khamelo

Canal n. moeli oa metsi, foro

Canary n. nonyana e tšèhla, e moloti o khahlehang hahōlō

Cancel v.t. ho hlakōla taba, felisa

Cancer n. seso se yang linama, se se nang ho fola

Candelabrum n. ntho e telele e beoang fatše ea ho hloma lebone ho eona

Candent adj. e benyang ka ho chesa, khanyang

Candid adj. e sa pateng, bōlelang 'nete

Candidate n. mothō ea batlang mosebetsi, kapa kabelo, har'a bathō ba bangata

Candle n. lebone

Candlestick n. kandelare (holl.)

Cane n. molamu, lere, thupa
sugar--ntšue
sugar-- *when becoming wild* maili, mahlaka
sour sugar--mohlae
v.t. ho otla ka thupa

Canine n. ntho ea mofuta oa ntja

Canister n. sethōtō (sa tšépé), khamelo

Canker n. lefu la litlama, seso se qetang linama, moane

Canker worm n. sebōkō se yang lifate le litlama

Cannibal n. lelimō

Cannon n. kanōnō (holl.)

Cannonade v.t. ho betsa ka likanōnō tse ngata

Canoe n. sekueiti se entsoeng ka makhapetla a sefate

Canon n. molao; moruti e mong kerekeng ea England
--*of Scripture* buka tsa sebele tsa Bibele

Canonicals n.pl. liaparo tsa moruti tse mo khethang ho ba bang

Canonization n. khètho ea ho khèthèla khumamelo mothō ea shuéleng, ho mo etsa mohalaleli (kerekeng ea Roma)

Canopy n. sesireletso

Cant v.n. ho bua ka bokakō

Canteen n. kantini (holl.)

Canter n. ho matha butle ha mopalami; moikaketsi; v.n. ho tšèma-tšèma

Canticle n. sefela

Canton n. karōlo ea naha, setreke

Canvass n. lesela le thata la maphéo a likèpè, la tente ea makoloi; v.t. ho batlisisa, batla, sebeletsa hore mothō a khetheloe kabelo ea hore hoitseng

Cap n. katiba, moshapo

Digitized by Google

skin-- hlōrō, khaebana
--*of fox skin* kuuane
knee-- khōla

Capability n. tōkelo, matla, tsebo

Capable adj. e nang le matla a, lōkelang

Capacity n. tekanyo ea ntho kamoo e ka tlalang kateng

Cape n. ntlha ea lefatše e kenang leoatleng; katiba e kopantsoeng le baki

Caper v.n. ho tlala

Capital n. chelete e beiloeng bankeng e hlahisang phahello; hlaku e khōlō ea lengolo; motse oa moreneng; hloho ea tšiéa; adj. (taba) ea sehloho, e bapileng le bophelo ba mothō

Capitulate v n. ho inèèla (mothō kapa sera ha se u thibeletse motseng, kapa ha se u hlōtse ntoeng)

Capon n. nonyana e fahōtsoeng (mokōkō)

Capricious adj. e fetōhang, kapa kuenehang kamehla, lika-likang

Capricorn n. ntlō ea letsatsi mohl'a maria

Capsize v.t ho qethōsa

Capsule n. ntloana ea peō (lipaleseng)

Captain n. molaōli oa lekhōtla la bahlabani, oa sekèpè

Captivate v.n. ho etsa mothō motšuaruoa; khahlisa

Captive n. motšuaruoa oa ntoa, ea hlahletsoeng teronkong, sethōpshoa
to make--ho thōpa

Captor n. motšuari

Capture v.t. ho tšuara (motse, bathō, sekèpè, ka ntoa), hapa

Car n. kariki (holl.) (hahōlō ea tsela tsa relwe)

Carat n. tekanyo ea boima ea ho lekanya gauda, le lidaemane

Caravan n. baeti ba etang ka lihlopha

Caravansary n. hotele ea ba etang ka lihlopha

Carbine n. sethunya (se sekhutšoanyane sa bapalami)

Carbon n. leshala le hloekileng

Carbonize v.t. ho fetōlela ntho *carbon*, chesa

Carbuncle n. lethōpa, kuatsi; lehakue le lefubelu

Carcass n. setōpō sa phoofolo e shuéleng

Card n. leqèphè la pampiri e thata; ntho ea ho kama boéa

Cardinal adj. ea sehloho, e phahameng; n. lebitso la baruti kerekeng ea Roma ba etsang lekhōtla la mopapa

Care n. hloko, hlokomelo, koko, paballo; kalōso, bolebeli, tebelo; pelaelo
take--! sepheo! bona!
take--*of a sick person* ho oka
take great--*of* ho neneketsa
—*for* v.n. ho ela hloko, ela seli, oka, hlokomela, babalia, alōsa, lisa, lebella, kokotlela(tsa), natsa

Careen v.t. ho emisa (sekèpè) ka'moho

Career n. peiso, leèto la bophelo ba mothō, kabelo ea mosebetsi, bophelo; v.n. ho matha kapele (sekèpè)

Careful adj. e iponelang, ipaballang, e masèuè
very—*person* mothō ea hloko
to be— ho iteta

Carefulness n. hlokomelisiso, paballo, makhèthè, hlokolotsi, hloko

Careless adj. e sa hlokomeleng, e lehlasoa
to be—ho hafaka, tlapukela, kokoroha
to do something carelessly ho tloboka

Caress v.t. ho phaphatha, qekisa

Cargo n. phahlo ea sekèpè

Caricature n. setšuantšo sa ho tšehisa

Caries n. lefu la lesapo ha le bola

Carmine n. 'mala o mofubelu

Carnage n. pōlao e khōlō, moféla

Carnal adj. e leng ea nama

Carnality n. bonama

Digitized by Google

Carnation n. 'mala o mofubelu marameng; palesa e khubelu
Carnivorous adj. e yang nama
Carol n. pina ea thabo
Carousal n. mokete oa botahoa
Carp v.n. ho bona molatō hohle, sèba
Carpenter n. 'metli oa lifate
Carpet n. lesela le aloang fatše
Carriage n. boèmo, koloi
Carrier n. moyari, motsamaisi oa koloi
Carrion n. nama e bolileng
Carrot n. sehoètè
Carry v.t. ho yara, sika, roala, kakasa, kakatlela
—*on both shoulders* ho sikara
—*in a bundle* ho menela
—*on the head* ho qeqekela, roallela
—*on the head holding with the two hands* ho kakat(el)a
—*a pot on the head (without holding it)* ho leseletsa
—*on the back* ho pepa, qhena
—*grain home* ho thōtha
—*oneself* ho itsamaela
—*away (of a flood)* ho hōhòla
Cart n. kariki (holl.)
Carter n. motsamaisi oa kariki
Cartilage n. lefufuru, tšimamo, mahanana
Cartridge n. lehlahlelo, sekoto
Carve v.t. ho khèkhètha, betla, tšéla
Carver n. mokhekhethi, thipa ea ho khèkhètha
meat— setšeli
Cascade n. phororo
Case n. taba; *nominative*—ha *noun* e le *subject* ea *sentence*; lekese, letlole, lekese la ho kenya lihlaku tsa khatiso; v.t. ho kenya ntho lekeseng
Casement n. karōlo ea kemere pel'a seipone
Casern n. ntlō ea masole
Cash n. chelete (e thata); v.t. ho ananya ntho ka chelete, ntšetsa ho hong chelete
Cashier n. moamōheli oa chelete bankeng; v.t. ho ntša mothō kabelōng tsa hae
Casing n. sekuahelo
Cask n. faki (holl.)
Casket n. lekesenyana la ho bōlōka mahakue a bohlokoa
Cast v.t. ho akhèla, betsa, lahla; halōla; tšōlla (tšépé)
—*oneself in the midst of* ho ituku-metsa
—*a stone into a hole* ho phohieletsa
—*teeth* ho khōrōha menō
—*a lance* ho beletsa
—*one's young* ho folotsa
Castaway n. mothō ea lahliloeng
Caste n. karōlo ea bathō ba India
Castigate n. ho laéa, otla
Castle n qhoboshéane, seqhobo se hahiloeng
to build—s in the air ho lohotha
Castor n. phoofolo e tšuanang le pela, katiba e entsoeng ka letlalo la eona
Castor-oil plant n. monyaku
Castrate v.t. ho faōla, tšuaōla
castraied animal lefihla
Casual adj. (taba) e hlahang mohlomong, ea mohla
Casualty n taba ea mehla; tšenyehelo, kotsi
Cat n. katse-katse, katse ea ho shapa
wild— phaha, quabi, setsetse, tsipa, mosha
Cataclysm n. moroallo, tlokotsi
Catalogue n. mananeo a mabitso a libuka, etc.
Cataplasm n. motoho o beoang leqebeng, kapa sesong
Cataract n. phororo e khōlō, lera la mahlo
Catarrh n. mokhōhlane, sefuba
Catastrophe n. kotsi
Catch v.t. ho tšuara, nka, kola, tšuasa, qèba, nka (lefu), safōla, re safō, phōthōma, nauna, henga
—*by the foot* ho tsuaila, hoaéa ka leōtō
—*food with the mouth when thrown up with the hand* ho qachela
to be caught by sunrise in travelling ho seloa; *by night* ho phirimeloa

Digitized by Google

v.t. ho nama ka ho nkoa (lefu); n. kolo

Catcher n. sebatalali (*thief*—)

Catechise v.t. ho bōtsa, ruta ka ho arabisa

Catechism n. thuto e arabisang; buka ea lipōtso le likarabo holim'a thuto

Catechist n. moruti ea rutang barōmeli

Catechumen n. mophuthehoana, morōmeli

Category n. sehlopha sa ntho tse lumellanang

Caterpillar n. thithiboéa, popane, moqepe, leqepe (meluoaneng)

Cathedral n. ntlō e khōlō ea kereke

Catholic adj. (ntho) ee e leng ea bohle, ea bakreste bohle

Cattle n. makhōmō

head of--in its 3rd year mohatelo, morōbana

two heads of--given for a marriage selèlèkèla

to take--and disperse them ho qoqa

to take--to the grazing ground, and leave them with the shepherd ho khaphela

to take--in war or at a marriage ho thasa

Caul n. mohlèhlo

Cause n. lebaka, sesōsa, sebaka, nyeoe

—*of condemnation* mpōlaisane

v.t. ho hlahisa; *is generally expressed by putting the verb into the causative form*

Causeway n. tsela e katiloeng har'a mohlaka

Caustic n. ntho (sehlare) e chesang

Cauter n. tšépé ea ho chesa

Cauterize v.t. ho chesa ka tšépé

Caution n. temōso, keletso; temō-, ho; kelello; v.t. ho lemōsa eletsa, laéa

Cautious adj. e elang hloko, etsang ka kelello, masènè

Cautiously adv. ka seli, ka hloko

Cautiousness n. kelello, temōho

Cavalcade n. hlopha sa bapalami

Cavalier n. mopalami

Cavalry n. bapalami ba masole

Cave n. lehahana, letsaba; v.t. ho fata, cheka

Cavern n lehaha

*deep--*mohoma

*big--*leoa

not--deep motlaeéa

Cavil v.n. ho sèba

Cavity n. sekoti, motlaeéa

Caw v.n. ho lla yualeka lekhuaba

Cease v.n. ho lesa, tlōhela, phetsa, khaōtsa

to--from ho re gue

Cedar n. kedare (engl.)

Cede v.t. ho tèla, hloboha

Ceil v.t. ho kuahela, khurumetsa marulelo kahare

Ceiling n. likhurumetso tse kahare ho ntlō

Celebrate v.t. ho tumisa, tlōtlisa

Celebrated adj. e tumileng

Celebration n. mokete, tlōtliso

Celerity n. pōtlako, tato

Celestial adj. e bapileng le leholimō; n. moahi oa leholimō

Celibacy n. bosōha

Cell n. phapōsi (hahōlō ea teronko)

Cellar n. phapōsi e chekiloeng tlas'a ntlō

Cement n. motoho oa liipone, serètsè se thata sa ho haha ka thata

Cemetery n. phupu ea bafu

Cenotaph n. mohaho o hahetsoeng mofu, setōpō sa hae se mpa se le ho sele

Censer n. pitsa ea libano

Censorious adj. e khalemelang, nyatsang

Censure v.t. ho nyatsa, khalemela, laéa

Census n. palo ea bathō ba sechaba

Cent n. lekhōlō, cheletana ea *United States*

Centage n. karōlo ka lekhōlō

Centenary n. mokete oa khōpōtso ka mora' lekhōlō la lilemo

Centipede n. lefokololi

venomous—mosikaphalla

Central adj. e bohareng

Digitized by Google

Centralize v.t. ho isa lintho, litaba, ngálong e bohareng ba naha, ba sechaba

Centre n. bohare ba ntho, lehare

Centuple n. ntho ha e atisitsoe halekhōlō

Century n. sebaka sa lemo tse lekhōlō

Cereals n. pl. lebitso le akaretsang tsee ho etsoang bohobe ka tsona, yualeka kōrō, mabèlè, poone

Cerebral adj. ea boko

Ceremonial n. mekhoa ea tšebeletso matlung a kereke, a borèna

Certain adj. ea 'nete, ea sebele, e itseng
a—man mothō oa hore hoitseng, semanya-manyane
a—day tsatsi la hore hoitseng

Certainly adv. ka 'nete, ruri, ka sebele, amaruri

Certainty n. 'nete, ruri, tsebisiso

Certificate n. lengolo la ho paka, la ho tiisa taba

Certify v.t. ho paka ka lengolo

Certitude n. tsebo, tsebisiso

Cessation n. ho fèla

Cession n. tèlo

Chafe v.t. ho phumula; befisa, halefisa; v.n. ho befa

Chaff n. mōōkō

Chain n. lehlaahlèla, leqakatsa, ketane (holl.)
– of mountains malōti
v.t. ho hōkela, hōleha, kopanya
– a wagon's wheel ho rèma (holl.), khina
to loosen— ho remōlla, khinōlla

Chair n. setulo sa ho lula, sa ho ruta

Chairman n. motsamaisi oa phutheho ea litaba

Chaise n. kariki e mabili a mabeli

Chaldron n. tekanyo ea bushel tse 36 tsa coal

Chalice n. senōelo sa selallo (kerekeng ea Roma)

Chalk n. phèpa e tšueu, choko (engl.)

Challenge v.t. ho eisa, phephetsa, lopa; n. keiso, phephetso

Challenger n. motsuela (ntoeng)

Chamber n. phapōsi, ntlō ea lekhōtla
—(pot) thuana

Chameleon n. lempetje, lenoabō

Chamois n. phuthi. sekōme, mohesi

Champion n. monaila, molaba-laba

Chance n. seōelo, kakalenyatheli
*good--*hloahloa
*something found by--*sesōlō
*to have a good--*ho atleha, hlohonolofala
v.n. ho tšōha, hlaha

Chancel n. karōlo ea kereke moo ho beiloeng tafōle ea selallo (kerekeng ea England).

Chandelier n. kandelare e makala

Chandler n. morekisi oa ntho tsohle

Change v.n. ho fetōha, kueneha; lika-lika; v.t. ho fetōla, ananya
--one's conduct ho baka, kueneha
--money ho thuha chelete
--master ho teketa
--colour ho hloenya
n. phetōho, kueneho, chelete tse nyenyane

Changeling n. mothō ea lika-likang, ea sé nang moo a emeng

Channel n. moo nōka e mathang; moo nōka e tebileng hahōlō; moo metsi a patisaneng mahareng a mafātše a mabeli; mokhoa oa ho tsamaisa lintho, litaba

Chant v.t. ho bala ka ho bina; n. pina ea mofuta

Chaos n. molubè-lubè, ntho e sé nang sebōpeho

Chap n. tlhabela (maōtōng), lefafatsane, lenga, petlane
--under the toes monyōkōlane
v.t. ho petla
dirt which accumulates on chaped feet or hands khopane, khuapane

Chapel n. ntlō ea thapelo

Chaperon v.t. ho felehetsa mosali lingálong tse nang le bathō ba bangata

Chapiter n. hloho ea tšiéa

Chaplain n. moruti oa *chapel*, mo-

Digitized by Google

ruti oa sekèpè, oa lekhōtla la masole, etc.

Chaplet n. sefaha sa litōna tsa ho etsa merapelo

Chapter n. khaōhanyo, karōlo ea buka, khaōlo, hloho

Char v.t. ho fusa

Character n. letšuao, hlaku ea khatiso, semelo, ho khethang sa mothō e mong ho sa e mong, sebōpeho sa mothō

Characterize v.t. ho khètha ka taba, ka letšuao

Charade n. mofuta oa selōtho

Charcoal n. mashala a lifate

Charge v.n. ho nèèla (ntoeng); v.t. ho laela, bèa molatō, bèa... molatōng oa mothō; n. paballo, tiso, bolebeli, taelo; chelete e yeoang ke mosebetsi; lehlahlelo la mosili la ho hlahlela sethunya

Charger n. seyana se schōlō; pèrè ea ho nèèla (ntoeng)

Charily adv. ka paballo, ka kelello

Chariot n. koloi

Charitable adj. ea fanang, ratanang le bathō

Charity n. ho etsetsa bathō hantle

Charm n. sehlare, phōso, ntho e hohelang mahlo, thathō

to put—s on the enemy's road ho ralla

v.t. ho khahlisa

Chart n. 'mapa oa mabōpo a leoatle

Charter n. lengolo la 'muso le fang bathō tōkelo tse itseng

Chase v.t. ho phallela, lelekisa, qōpha; n. lephallo, phallelo, lekuata-kuata; naha e tletseng phoofolo tse tsōngoang; feromo ea ho kenya lihlaku tsa ho hatisa

Chasm n. lefaru, sehoko, lephao

Chaste adj. e hloekileng, sé nang bohlola

Chasten v.t. ho laéa, otla (mothō here a bake), nguella

Chastise v t ho laéa, otla

Chastity n. hloeko mekhoeng le lipuong

Chat v.n. ho qoqa

Chattel n. leruo la mothō leo mōng a lona a ka fallang le lona

Chatter v.n. ho bua-bua, koma-koma; ho lla (ha linonyana ha li le ngata); n.—*of a fowl* ho kakatletsa

Chatterbox n. mobua-bui, lehèhlè, pheteli-a-phete, mokoma-komi, bobeche (nosali)

*to be a--*ho rothotha, qamōta, qeqecha

Chattering n. bohèhlè; tsikitlano (ea meno)

Cheap adj. e thèko e nyenyane

*to be--*ho nyera

Cheapness n. thèko e bonolo, e nyerileng

Cheat n. mothetsi; thetso, leqhèka; v t. ho thetsa thekisong, phōma, shinella, khohlisa

Check v.t. ho thibela, hanela; n. thibelo

Check n. lerama, lehlaéa

--bone kuka thamana

*hanging--*nozèpè, letsuetsue

Cheep v n. ho lla (molōli oa linonyana)

Cheer n. thabo, litlatse; v t. ho hlabela mothō litlatse

--up ho khōthatsa

Cheerful adj. e thabileng, hlasimōlōhang

--face boroka-ba-luma

Cheerfulness n. hlasimōlōho

Cheerless adj. e sa thabeng, suabileng

Cheese n. mafi a thata

Chemise n. hempe ea basali

Cheque n. lengolo la lichelete le anangoang bankeng

Cherish v.t. ho rata, baballa, ōtla

Cherry n. thōloana e nyenyane e khubelu, kapa e ntšō; adj. khubelu, khunong

Cherub n. kerubime (for.)

Chest n. lekese (holl.) le kualoang; sefuba

Digitized by Google

Chestnut n. thōloana ea sefate sa chestnut tree ; adj. sootho

Chew v.t. ho hlafuna, busōlōsa, tšohla, qautha

--the cud ho thumisa

v.n. ho thuisa, kuma

Chick n. khoanyana, tsuoanyana

last--of a brood serua

Chicken-hearted adj. e booi, tšabang

Chickenpox n. mókuana, khōphōle

Chide v.t. ho khalemela mothō ha a halefile ; v.n. ho phéa khang

Chief n. morèna, mohōlō, hloho, khosana, mōnghali, mōng ; adj. e mohōlō, oa sehloho

Chieftain n. morèna, molaōli, seèpapitso, khosana

Chieftainship n. borèna, serèna

Chilblain n. kutle, monyōkōlane

Child n. nguana

*last--*khorula

*step--*kanyesetsa

--born when his elder brother or sister is still sucking mokhuisetsoana

--born when his elders are all dead seqōma

--that does not grow kōtloa-kanyaha

to show--the second month of his birth ho kuruetsa

--who comes with his mother to her second husband letla-le-pepiloe (=*illegitimate child*)

to take--out of the thari ho hlohlōlla, hlohlōlōsa

--about 3 years old mohere, mohoere

to be with— ho emōla, emara

Childbirth n. pelehi

Childhood n. bonguana

Childish adj. ea bonguana

Childless adj. ea sé nang bāna

Childlike adj. e tšuanelang nguana, utluang

Chiliasm n. thuto e reng, Kreste o tla rèna lefātšeng ka lemo tse sekete

Chill n. tlakaselo ea mohatsela ; v.t. ho kènoa ke mohatsela, kuama, kuatlafatsa

Chime v.n. ho lla ha likloko tse lumellanang

Chimera n. kholumolumo, khanyapa

Chimney n. leifo

Chin n. selelu

second—kolu, lebolu

a long—lelu-la-phooko

China n. mofuta oa letsōpa ho etsa tsa bohlokoa, etc.

Chink n. lepetsō, leshoa, letlere ; v.n. ho petsōha

Chip n. lesimela (la letlalo), leqhetso, letšètšè, mohlōnō, liphalo, lefatsa ; v.n. ho fatsa, qhetsōla, qaqapa

Chirp v.n. ho lla (ha linonyana)

Chisel n. tšépé ea ho betla, moseto ; v.t. ho betla, seta

Chit n. lehlōmela, lesea

Chitchat n. ho qoqa

Chivalrous adj. oa mohale, ea mōhaka

Chocolate n. lekere e etsoang ka phōfō ea lefi la *cocoa-nut*

Choice n. khèthо, ntho e khethiloeng, leqōkō ; adj. e khethehileng, ea bohlokoa, e thèko e khōlō

troops—mokhèthо, lebōthō

Choir n. setulo sa libini kerekeng, sehlopha sa libini

Choke v.t. ho khama, fenetha, lahlamela ; v.n. ho thibana

Cholera n. lefu la seōa le tsuang Asia

Choose v.t. ho khèthа, kana, limōla, hlahlōlōhanya

—*out of many* ho thokōla, qōpha, etsa leqōkō

—*cattle to pay a debt* ho hlaōla

—*the best cattle out of the spoil without permission* ho qōqa

Chop v t. ho bata (patsi) ; ho etsa leqamu (metsi), hlahlatha, hlatha ; n. mokhèkhèthoana oa nama, sesuma ; lefaru, mohlaare

Chopfallen adj. e tepeletseng, khathetseng

Choral n. mofuta oa pina

Digitized by Google

Chord n. lesika la thōmo; tsela e lōkileng e kopanyang lintlha tsa seqha sa *circle*

Chorus n. hlopha sa libini; sekoto sa pina se binoang ke bohle

Christen v.t. ho kolobetsa, rèa lebitso

Christendom n. lichaba tse amōhetseng bokreste

Christian n. mokreste, leyakane

Christianity n. bokreste, boyakane

Christian-name n. bitso leo mothō a le reoang ha a kolobetsoa

Christmas n. mokete oa tsualo ea Kreste

Christology n. thuto e bōlelang seo Kreste a bileng sona

Chronic adj. e iphetang hangata ka nako le nako

—*disease* lefu le iphetang ka nako e itseng, bohlōkō bo liqebo

Chronicle n. buka eo ho ngoloang ho eona litaba tse etsahalang ka lenaneo la tsona

Chronology n. thuto ea ho bala linako tse felileng ka litaba tse etsahetseng ho tsona

Chronometer n. ntho, hahōlō orlosie (holl.) ea ho lekanya linako

Chrysalis n. phetōho ea serurubele le ea tšuèlè

Chubby adj. e botenya bo kopaneng le bokhutšoanyane

Chuck v.n. (khōhō ha e) bitsa (litsuoanyana tsa eona), yabela

Chuckle v.n. ho bososela, bobosela, bobotheha

Chum n. mothō ea robalang le e mong kemereng e le ngue, motsualle

Church n. kereke (phutheho ea balumeli); kereke (ntlō ea phutheho); v.t. ho etsa tebōho kerekeng bakeng sa mosali ea belehileng

Churchman n. mothō oa kereke ea England

Churchyard n. phupu ea bafu e teetseng ntlō ea kereke hare

Churlishness n. mekhoa e mebe, e thata

Churn v.t. ho fèhla

churning reed lefèhlo

n. lefèhlo, sefèhlèlo

Chyme n. tjèkè-tjèkè, tjètjè, mosoang

Cicatrix n. sepha, sebabetsi, setšuatla

Cicatrise v.n. ho phutheha (ha leqeba)

Cider n. metsi a liapōle ha a belisitsoe

Cigar n. kuae e entsoeng thutšoana e tsuyoang ka molomo

Cigarette n. thutsoanyanyana ea kuae e phuthetsoeng pampiring

Cinders n. ho setseng ha *coal* ha e besitsoe

—*of plant used as tinder* toala

Cipher n. palo O; lihlaku tse qalang mabitso a mothō ha li kopantsoe ho etsa hlaku e le ngue; mokhoa oa lekunutu oa ho ngola; v.n. ho etsa lipalo; v.t. ho bala lengolo le ngoliloeng ka mokhoa oa lekunutu

Circle n. sebaka sa lesaka le lechitja le ngoliloeng ka tsela, mopotōlōho, selikalikue

—*of persons* mokhōpi

complete— lesaka la nkope, selikalikue, mokhōpi, setsiketsi

to go in— ho kuekuelenya

—*on the ground said to be made by lightning* lephakatlali

inside of the—*made by hunters* setsi

v.t. ho pota, tèèla hare; v.n. ho potōlōha

Circuit n. *to make a* — ho pota, setreke (holl.) sa naha

to go a circuitous way ho khelelisa

Circular adj. e chitja yualeka lesaka; n. lengolo la tsebiso le romeloang bathō ba bangata

Circulate v.n. ho tsamaéa, phalla; v.t. tsamaisa

Circumcise v.t. ho bōlōtsa

Circumcision n. lebōllo

to go to the— ho bōlla

Digitized by Google

leader of circumcision boys mosuoe
the last of— company lesuephe
to be— the 2nd time ho phéta setšō

Circumference n. tsela e potang sebaka sa *circle*

Circumspect adj. e masènè, keiello, e falimehang

Circumstance n. taba, taba tseo mothō a phelang har'a tsona
in those—s lekhatheng leo

Circumvallation n. lehora

Circus n. lebala le likelitsoeng ke lerako la moo lipèrè li rutoang

Cistern n. lemena

Citadel n. qhoboshéane e hahiloeng ke bathō, seqhobo

Citation n. dagafare (noll.)

Cite v.t. ho isa mothō khōtla

Citizen n. motala oa motse oa hore hoitseng

City n. motse

Civil adj. (ntho) ea sechaba, e nang le mekhoa e metle, ea hlonepho

Civility n. mekhoa ea hlonepho

Civilize v.t. ho ntša mothō mekhoeng e hlokang hlalefo, ntšetsa pele, hlalefisa

Civilization n. ho hlalefa ha sechaba se tsuang tlase, tsuela-pele

Clack v.t. ho phalisa sephali hore se utluahale

Claim v.t. ho kōpa u na le tōkelo ho ntho ee u e kōpang, hahatlela *(more than is proper)*
—*a debt* ho khapela

Clairvoyance n. bonōhe

Clam v.n ho ba namō-namō

Clamber v.n. ho hloa bothateng

Clammy adj. e kuenneng, namō-namō

Clamminess n. namō-namō, bonolo bo khōmarelang

Clamour n. mohōeletso, mokhosi; v.t. ho hōeletsa ka ho hloliéa, hlaba mokhosi

Clamorous adj. e etsang lerata, hloliéang

Clamp n. khuèlè kapa tšuèlè e rōkahanyang

Clan n. lesika, lelōko, mofuta, lebèpa, leche, leèma, leème, mothaka, lekèkèma, seboko, seng
people of the same— ba raseng

Clandestine adj. e etsoang sephiring, e lekununtu

Clang n. ho lla ha litšépé tse peli tse otlanang

Clank n. ho lla ha tšépé tse teanang

Clannish adj. e kopaneng ka ho khōmarelana yualeka bathō ba *clan*

Clap v.t. ho opa
—*hands* ho opa ka liatla
—*wings* ho phupusela

Clapping n. *of hands (for applause)* lehofi

Claret n. mofuta oa veine e etsoang pel'a Bordeaux

Clarify v.t. ho hloekisa

Clash v.t. & v.n. ho thuha ntho, teana ka matla, kèna tabeng e séng ea hao, thula, kèna taba ka sehlōthō, fapana

Clasp n. ngomo, nyomelo, tšuaso; v.t. ho tšuara, kopa, ngomela, tšuasa ka leutlana

Clasp-knife n. thipa e bohale e kopetsoang

Class n. seèma, lelōko, mofuta

Classic n. buka e ngoliloeng hantle ka ho fetisisa

Classify v.t. ho arōla lintho kapa bathō ka lihlopha

Clatter n. lerata, molumo kapa lerata ha ntho tse thata li teana

Clause n. *sentence* kapa karōlo ea *sentence*, taba e ngue ea tumellano ea bathō

Claw n. lerō
back— of a cock mokuebe

Clay n. mobu oa ho etsa serètsè, serètsè, letsōpa
—*pot* lefiso, phiso
white— phèpa, khuaba, mokuetla
to dig wet— ho nyafa

Clean adj. e hloekileng, ntle, hlokang litšila; v.t. ho hloekisa, hlatsua, hlakōla, tsōkōlisa

Digitized by Google

—*the shoes* ho bentša
—*the floor* ho khōtha, kula
—*a place with a spade* ho khirila
adv. hahōlō, ka ho fetisisa

Cleanliness n. hloeko, makhèthè

Cleanness n. hloeko

Cleanse v.t. ho hlatsua, hlakōla, ōla, khōfa, kula

Clear adj. e hloekileng, elileng; v.t. ho hloekisa, elisa, hlèka, lōkōlla molatōng; ho rua ho hong ka ho rekisa kantlè ho chelete tseo u nong u li ntšitse ha u rèka
—*a threshing floor* ho kula (seotlo)
—*throat* ho thetha sehohlola
—*a wall* ho tlōla (lerako)
—*up* ho sa; *it is clearing up* lea sa

Clearance n. ketso ea ho hlèka

Clearing n. boitatōlo; nahanyana har'a moru eo ho fōthōtsoeng lifate ho eona

Clearly adv. ka mokhoa o elileng
to see— ho bontšisa

Clearness n. ho hloeka, hloka lefifi

Cleave v.t. ho petsōla, khaōhanya, manama; v.n. —*to* ho khōmarela, kopana le
something which cleaves to one against one's will mokhōkakhuale

Clef n. hlaku ea ho supa moo pina e tšuanetseng ho phōkōleloa teng

Cleft n. lefaru, lepetsō, lenkuane *(deep cleft in the ground)*, lephao, lempatu

Clemency n. lerekō, mohau

Clement adj. e lerekō, mohau

Clergy n. ba khethetsoeng boruti kerekeng

Clergyman n. e mong oa baruti bao

Clerical adj. see e leng sa moruti

Clerk n. mongolli oa e mong

Clever adj. e masènè ka matsoho le ka kelello
a very—*man* khuahlana-khōloanyane

Click v.t. ho etsa molumo o *sharp* ka tšépé tse otlanang

Cliff n. selomo lebōpong la leoatle, tumo

Climb v.n. ho hloella, hloa, re ma, mamarela

Climber n. sehloeleli

Climate & clime n. naha ha e bōleloa ka mohatsela oa eona kapa ka mofuthu oa eona, yualeka
warm— naha e futhumetseng

Clinch v.t. ho fupara, tiisa

Cling v.n. ho khōmarela, mamarela, mamatlela, homarela, tseparela

Clink v.n. ho lla ha litšépé

Clip v.t. ho kuta

Clipper n. mokuti; sekèpè se tsamaeang ka lebelo

Clipping n. lekhetlelo

Cloak n. mantele (holl.)
old large—patched all over setuaba
v.t. ho apesa, pata

Clock n. nako ea ho lekanya lihora, orlosie (holl.)

Clod n. lekote
to dig—s ho cheta makote

Clog n. thibelo

Cloister n. ntlō ea baitlami

Close v.t. ho kuala, kopanya, fupara, qèta, qetela
—*a hole* ho kaba
v.n. ho kopana, phèthèha, kotahana *(close together)*; n. kopano, phèthèho; lehlahlelo la ho hlahlela lintho; adj. e haufi; e lekhōnatha; adv. haufi
to be too—ho petahana
to keep—ho patisa

Closeness n. boteteano, katamelano

Closet n. kemerenyana
water—mohlaba

Clot v.n. ho shaqa, rètha, hoama *of sour milk when it becomes clots* ho re bélé

Cloth n. lesela, letlalo la ho rōka libuka, qhai

Clothe v.t. ho apesa, aparela

Clothes n.pl. seaparo, meaparo, lesela le kuahelang
old—maharasoa, maharasoana

Cloud n. leru, leloapi; bongata, letšuele
light winter—*s* boya-botšeha ba maria
thin—molatsa
very thin—marana, marane, mararane

Digitized by Google

long thin—melatsitsi
—*before the sun* leloapi, lekhapu
small—leloapi
—*distinguished from other clouds* tōpallo

v.t. ho fifatsa (ha maru a kuahela botala ba leholimō)

Cloudiness n. maruru

Clough n. lefaru, lengope thabaneng

Clout n. lelapi (holl.), sepekere se hloho e sephara; v.t. ho rōkahanya, lapa, khokhothela

Clove n. karōlo, karōhanyo

Clover n. moroho oa mofuta

Club n. molamu; mokhatlo oa bathō; v.n. bathō ha ba kopanela ntho efe le efe ha'moho ho lumellana

Cluck v.t. (khōhō ha e) bitsa; v.n. ho etsisa ho lla ha khōhō

Clue n. mohlala

Clumsy n. e boima, sebōpeho se sebe

Cluster n. sehlopha
—*of villages* bohoho
—*of corn* mokubisane

v.n. ho mela sehlopha, tsōbōkeha; v.t. ho bōkella, phutha

Clutch v.t. ho tšuara ka menoana

Clyster n. ho tola
to give a—ho tola, tima, qatha

Coach n. kariki e mabili a mane; v.t. ho tsamaisa ka koloi

Coachman n. motsamaisi oa koloi

Coadjutor n. motlatsi

Coagulate v.n. ho hoama; v.t. hoamisa
coagulated blood leshuélé, mahlole

Coal n. mashala; v.t. ho chesa mashala; v.n ho nkèla (sekepeng, koloing) mashala

Coalesce v.n. ho kopana, teana

Coalition n. kopano morerong o itseng

Coarse adj. e hoashang, maséhla
to be—ho hoasha
—*wool* boéa bo mohlaka
to grind—ho haila

Coarseness n. mahaila, maséhla

Coast n. lebōpo: v.t. & v.n. ho sika le lebōpo la leoatle ka sekèpè

Coat n. baki (holl.), kōbo
—*of mud* lekhapha

v.t. ho lila

Coax v.t. ho qèka, ratetla

Coaxing n. lephaphatha

Cob n. seqō; petsana e matla

Cobble v.t. ho lōkisa lièta

Cobweb n. bolepō

Cock n. mokōkō; v.t. ho cheha (sethunya *gun*)

Cockade n. sekōla, seqhofa

Cocker v.t. ho phaphatha

Cockle v.t. & v.n. ho sosobana, hoaqela

Cock's comb n. lekakō, letlopo

Cocoa n. thōloana ea sefate sa cocoa tree

Cocoon n. khaketla eo sebōkō se etsang *silk* se hōlelang ho eona

Coction n. ho belisa

Cod n. mokotlana, kesana ea peō

Code n. buka ea melao

Codicil n. kekeletso lengolong la ho siela bāna lefa

Coerce v.t. ho isa ka matla, phecha, pheella, notobella, qolopisa, ithupella, qophella, khōka, sutela, betelletsa

Coffee n. thōloana ea sefate sa *coffee-tree*, kofi (holl.)

Coffer n. lekesana la ho bōlōka lichelete

Coffin n lekese la ho kenya setōpō sa mothō

Cog v.t. ho khahlisa, thetsa, bōlela leshanō

Cogitate v.n. ho nahana

Cognac n. mofuta oa yoala ba se-Khooa

Cohabit v.n. bathō ba babeli ha ba phela ha'moho e le monna le mosali

Cohere v.n. ho khōmarelana le, lumellana le

Cohort n. lekhōtla la bahlabani

Coil v.t. ho thata, hara; n. sehare

Coin n. mofuta ofe le ofe oa che-

Digitized by Google

lete

Coincide v.n. ho teana

Coir n. litšuélé tsa *cocoa nut*

Cold adj. e hatsetseng, batang
to be—ho hatsela, bata, ba maruru, kuama, tsilifala
very—wind moéa o leminyeletsa
n. mohatsela, serame, tsilili, ho bata, maruru; mokhōhlane, sefuba, mokotoi
sharp—in August makuatle
first — phōkanahloana
—in the head mofikela

Coldness n. mohatsela; —=*reserve* bochala-chala

Colic n. bohlōkō ka maleng

Collapse v.n. ho ōa ka'moho

Collar n. lepetu; lesela le roaloang molaleng
—bone lepetu la molala

Collate v.t. ho bapisa, lōkisa

Colleague n. ea tšuereng mosebetsi o le mong (kabelo e le ngue) le mothō e mong

Collect v.t. ho bōkella, bōkanya, phutha, khueletsa; n. thapelo e khutšoanyane e akaretsang litaba

Collectedness n. boitšuaro

Collected adj. e itšuereng, kueletsang

Collection n. pōkello
—for religious purposes kabelo, koleke (holl.)

College n. phutheho kapa mokhatlo, ntlō ea sekolo

Collier n. morafi oa mashala; kèpè se nkileng mashala

Collision n thulano, teano

Colloquy n. puisano

Colocynth n. leraka

Colon n. khutloana

Colonel n. molaōli oa lekhōtla

Colonist n. moahi oa colony

Colonize v.t. ho falletsa bathō naheng e ngue; v.n. ho fallela naheng e sele

Colonnade n. lethathamo la litšiéa

Colony n. sehlopha sa bathō se fallang hāe ka baka la bohloki, kapa ka baka la khuèbo ho fallela naheng e ngue

Colour n. 'mala, ferefe (holl.)
something with bright—manguenguere
to change—ho lilotsa, hloenya
light—of the skin of man mali-a-ntle
many coloured mahoara-hoara, (kōbo) ea santaoana e mebala-bala
v.t. ho ferefa (holl.); eketsa

Colossal adj. e khōlōhali, ea tōnanahali

Colporteur n. ea tsamaisang libuka kapa ntho tse rekoang

Colt n. petsana

Coluber n. mosenene
water—tlatlametsi

Column n. tšiéa; lekhōtla la bahlabani le tsamaéang le lōkile; serapa (sa lipalo), tōpallo *(of smoke)*
to form into a—ho tjoka

Coma n. lefu la ho robala

Comb n. kama; letlopo; matloana ao linotši li beang mahe a tsona ho 'ona
honey— khèkhè, lekheha
v.t. ho kama, khukhama, ipoula *(oneself)*

Combination n. tsuakano, kopano ea lintho

Combustible n. ntho tseo ho ka besoang mollo ka tsona

Come v.n. ho tla
—down ho theōha
—down in great numbers ho elella
—back ho bōéa, khutla
—back from the summer grazing grounds ho kueba
—at the right time ho nyafa
—together ho bōkana, phutheha, phuthana, khahlana, teana
—from afar off ho rapōlōha
—quickly ho akōfa
—to the point ho thantša
—home ho kokotōlōha
—alone out of many ho thalōha

Comet n. naleli e mohatla, e mochochonono

Comfort n. tšeliso, khōthatso, natlafatso, boikètlo

Comic adj. e tšehisang

Comma n. feheloane

Digitized by Google

Command v.n. ho rèna, laōla; v.t. ho laela; n. taelo, taōlo, molao
war—to return to battle sekuele!
war—to run away sealō!

Commemorate v.n. ho etsa khōpōtso ea taba ka mokhoa oa mokete

Commander n. molaōli

Commence v.n. ho qala, qaleha, simōlōha, hlaha; v.t. ho qala, simōlla

Commencement n. qalo, tšimōlōho, tlhaho

Commend v.t. ho tšèpèla, laeletsa

Commendable adj. e lōkeloang ke thoriso

Comment v.n. & v.t. ho hlalōsa, bua ka taba

Commentary n. hlalōso; buka ea ho hlalōsa Bibele, etc.

Commerce n. khuèbo, papatso; v.n. ho huèba, bapatsa, ba le kopano le

Commination n. tšokelo

Commingle v.t. ho kopanya, tsuakanya

Commiserate v.t. ho utluela ... bohlōkō, hauhela

Commissary n. lenǵosa, morōngoa ea sebetsang seo a se rōmiloeng ke mōng a hae

Commission n. taetso; hlopha sa bathō ba kopaneng ho sebetsa taelo eo ba e laetsoeng

Commissioner n. lenǵōsa, 'musisi

Commit v.t. ho tšèpèla; ahlōlela teronko; etsa (molatō)

Committee n. bathō ba khethiloeng ke ba bang ho etsa mosebetsi oa bona

Commodious adj. e khahlisehang

Common adj. ea bohle, e tloaetsoeng

Commonage n. nahanyana e pel'a motse eo bohle ba ka fulisang ntho tsa bona ho eona

Commonly adv. hangata, hahōlō

Common prayer book n. lebitso la buka ea merapelo ea Church of England

Commons n.pl. *the House of*— lekhōtla la manǵōsa a sechaba la 'muso oa England

Common-weal n. boikètlo ba bohle

Common-wealth n. 'muso o ipusang ho sé morèna oa tlhaho

Commotion n. mofere-fere, pherekano

Commune v.n. ho buisana

Communicant n. ea yang selallo sa Morèna

Communicate v.t. ho abela, tsebisa; v.n. ya selallo

Communication n. kabelo, ngollano

Communicative adj. ea bōlellang ba bang, ea sa tsebeng ho ipōlōkela taba

Communion n. kopano, tumellano, selallo sa Morèna

Communism n. kopanyo ea maruo a bohle

Community n. kopano ea bathō ba kopantseng lintho tsa bona ha-'moho

Commute v.n. ho ananya

Compact adj. e kopaneng ka ho tiéa, teteaneng, shuellaneng

Compactness n. boteteano, ho shuellana

Companion n. ea lulang le e mong, motsualle, thaka; *companions of a chief* moifo

Company n. phutheho, mokhatlo, mothaka, sekhakhatha
—*of people working together* letsema, 'mōka
little— methoaela
—*of boys at the circumcision* bohuera

Compare v.n. ho tšuana; v.t. ho tšuantša, lekanya, bapisa ntho tse peli

Comparison n. setšuantšo, tekanyo, papiso

Compartment n. phapōsi e arōhaneng ho tse ling

Compass v.t. ho pota, potōlōha, tèèla hare, kopa, rèra morèro oa phetōhelo; leka; fihlela, rua; n. moeli; ntho ea ho khètha

Digitized by Google

tsela ea sekèpè har'a leoatle

Compasses n.pl. ntho ea ho etsa tsela ea bochitja

Compassion n. mohauhelo, khauhelo

to feel— ho hauha, hauhela

Compassionate v.t. ho hauhela, utluela bohlōkō

Compatible adj. e lōkelang, tšuanelang

Compatriot n. mothō oa lefatše le le leng le uèna

Compel v.t. ho etsa ka matla, tsōhela...matla, qōphella

Compend n. khutšōfatso, kakaretso

Compensate v.n. ho lefa; v.t. ho lefela, buseletsa

Compensation n. tefo, puseletso

Competent adj. e lōkelang, tsebang

Competition n. hlōlano, tšiéano

Compilation n. pōkello, kopanyo ea taba (libuka) tse arōhaneng ho li etsa ntho e le ngue

Complain v.n. ho nyatsa, ngōsa, tlaleha (holl.), bōlela bohlōkō, koma-koma

one who always—*s* mokoma-komi

Complainant n. motlalehi (holl.), moqōsi

Complaint n. ho bōlela bohlōkō, nyatso, se nyatsoang, lefu

Complaisance n. ho etsetsa ... hantle, takatso ea ho thusa

Complement n. setlatso

Complete adj. e tlatsitseng, tletseng, shuetseng; v.t. ho phètha, phethisisa, qèta, qetella

Completion n. phèthèho, phethiso

Complex adj. e entsoeng ka ntho tse ngata, tsietsang

Complexion n. 'mala oa sefahleho

Compliance n. tèlo, tumello

Complicate v.t. ho tsietsa, ferekanya

Complication n. pherekanyo, mofere-fere

Complicity n. ho ba le kabelo molatōng oa e mong

to have— ho tšuaela

Compliment n. khahliso, thoriso, tumeliso

Complot n. morèro oa phetōhelo, oa boikhantšo oa bathō ba bangata

Comply v.n. ho tèla, lumella

Comport v.n. ho lumela; v.t. ho itsamaela

Compose v.t. ho kopanya, etsa ntho e le ngue, hahisa, kopanya lihlaku khatisong ho etsa mantsue; busetsa khotsong

Composedness n. khutso, khotso

Composition n. hlophiso ea litaba

Compound n. tsuakano; v.t. ho tsuakanya

Comprehend v.t. ho hlahlela, utluisisa

Comprehensible adj. e utluahalang

to be— ho utluahala, tsebisahala

Comprehension n. kutluisiso

Comprehensiveness n. matla a ho inkèla hahōlō ka kutluisiso

Compress v.t. ho patisa, tlenyeletsa; n. lesela la ho tlamella leqeba

Comprise v.t. ho akaretsa, kopanya

Compromise n. tumellano holim'a phapang kapa holim'a tse tsekoang

Compulsion n. tšusumetso, matla, khanno

Compunction n. hlōmōho e khōlō, nyanyo bakeng sa maikutluo a sebe

Computation n. tekanyo ea palo

Compute v.t. ho bala, lekanya

Comrade n. motsualle, thaka

Comradeship n. setsualle

Concave adj. e khohlompo, khofutso

Concavity n. khofutso, khohlompo

Conceal v.t. ho pata, èpèla, hoehlanya, khuerehanya

Concealment n. ketso ea ho pata, boikhakanyo

Concede v.n. ho tèla, lumela, sitsa

Conceit n. bokakō, boikhōhōmōso

Conceited adj. e ikakasang, e tle-

Digitized by Google

tseng bokakō
to be— ho ithèka meroalo

Conceive v.t. ho emōla, emara; qapa taba, emara taba kelellong

Concentrate v.t. ho tlisa lintho kapa bathō ngálong e le ngue e mahareng a bohle

Conception n. kemaro, kemōlo

Concern v.t. ho lōkella, kenella tabeng tsa ba bang

Concerning prep. bakeng sa, holim'a

Concert v.t. ho rèra le ba bang; n. tumellano, lipina ha li binoa li le ngata, li memetsoe bathō

Concession n. tèlo, tšitso

Conciliate v.t. ho inolofalletsa (mothō) ka mōsa

Concise adj. e khutšoanyane, khutšōfatsang

Conclave n. phutheho ea bo-*Cardinal*

Conclude v.t. ho nka sebaka tabeng e itseng ho qetella

Conclusion n. bofèlo, bofello, qetello, kakaretso

Concoct v.t. ho thuisa, butsuisa (taba)

Concord n. tumellano, teano

Concordance n. tšupo e éang ka lihlaku tsa nteteroane ho etsa lenaneo la litaba tsa buka e le ngue

Concourse n. phutheho, pōkano

Concubine n. serèthè, moqèkoa, serabu-rabu, nyatsi
to marry a— ho thefatsa

Concur v.n. ho lumellana, thusana, tlatsana

Concussion n tšisinyeho, tsōkōtseho, thōthōmelo

Condemn v.t. ho ahlōla, tsua

Condemnation n. kahlōlo, tsuo
cause of one's— mpōlaisane

Condense v.n. ho setlellana, hoana; v.t. ho patisa, hoamisa

Condescend v.n. ho itheōla, ikokobetsa, inamela

Condisciple n. thaka ea mothō sekolong

Condition n. bolulo
to be in a good— ho tšuaōlōha

Condole v.n ho lla le e mong, mo utluela bohlōkō, mo llela letsétsé

Condor n. letlaka le lehōlō la maiōti a Andes

Conduce v.n. ho isa ho, tlisa ha-'moho

Conduct n. metsamao, boitsamaelo, mekhoa

Conductor n. motsamaisi

Cone n. ntho e nang le bophara bo bochitja katlase, e mpang e qetella ka bonchocho; thōloana ea sefate sa *pine*

Confectionery n. moo ho sebetsoang lilekere, likukusi

Confederacy (*tion*) n. tumellano ea lichaba, selekane

Confer v.n. ho rerisana le ba bang; v.t. ho nèa, sitsa

Conference n. phutheho ea ho bua litaba; thuto

Confess v.t. ho bōlela, ipōlela (tumelo)

Confession n. moipōlelo, boinyatso, thōmelo, boitlhahiso; lihloho tsa tumelo ea bokreste

Confide v.n. ho tšèpa, itšèpèla; v t. ho tšèpa

Confidence n. tšèpo

Confident n. co u mo tšepileng makunutung a hao, eo u mo kakamalang, mokakameli

Confine v.t. ho thibela, hlahlela
to be—*d* ho belcha, itšihlōlla, itsibōla, *(first child)*

Confinement n. thibelo, teronko; pelehi

Confirm v.t. ho tiisa, tšuaela

Confirmation n. tiiso, tiiso ea kolobetso

Confiscate v.t. ho ya tsa e mong (ka taelo ea 'muso)

Conflagration n. mollo o mohōlō, khanare

Conflict n. khano e matla, ntoa, hlabano

Confluence n. moo linōka tse peli

Digitized by Google

li teanang teng; mateano a bathō

Confluent adj. e teanang, kopanang (nōka tse peli)

Conform v.n. ho ipapisa le, lumela

Conformity n. ho bapa le, tšuana le

Confound v.t. ho ferekanya, khutsisa

Confraternity n. boena, khahisano

Confront v.n. ho bapa lifahleho li talimane

Confuse v.t. ho ferekanya

Confusion n. pherekano, moferefere, lihlong
—*of people* tharang

Confute v.t. ho kholisa e mong hoba o fositse

Congeal v.t. ho hoamisa ka serame
something congealed ntho e marèkèrèkè

Congenial adj. ea mofuta o le mong, ea habo, e tšuanang

Congestion n. mali ha a etsa mahlole (bokong, matšuafong)

Conglomerate v.t. ho bōkella

Congratulate v.t. ho lebōhela

Congregate v.t. ho phutha, bōkella, bōkanya; v.n. ho phutheha, bōkana

Congregation n. phutheho, pōkano

Congregationalism n. lekala la kereke ea bokreste leo kereke e ngue le e ngue e ipusang e le eona kantlè ho tse ling

Congress n. phutheho ea mangóōsa a mebuso ea ho lumellana holim'a taba tse itseng, lekhōtla

Congruity n. tōkelo, tšuanelo, tumellano

Conjecture v.t. ho lekanya, hlōma, hakanya; n. tekanyo, khakanyo

Conjoin v.t. ho kopanya

Conjugal adj. (ntho) ea lenyalo

Conjugation n. ho kopanya; mokhoa oa ho bōlela *litense* tsa *verb* ka lenaneo la tsona

Conjunction n. phutheho, pōkano; lentsue le kopanyang *lisentence* tse peli

Conjuncture n. kopano
in these—s lekhatheng la taba tseo

Conjure v.t. ho hlapantša, antša, tlama, rapela ka matla

Conjurer n. ea tlamaneng le ba bang ka kano hore ba phèthe morèro o itseng

Connect v.t. ho hōkanya, hōkahanya

Connive v.t. ho feta phoso ka boomō

Conquer v.t. ho hlōla, fenya, khala, papatla, phasalla, tlakalla, ngaba
to be—ed ho palloa
something which—s the strong as brandy khala-bahale

Conqueror n. mohlōli, lepōli

Conquest n. ketso ea ho hlōla, ea ho fenya, hlōlo; se hapiloeng ka ntoa

Conscience n. letsualo, boikutluo

Conscientiousness n. ketso ea ho ea ka letsualo

Conscious adj. e ikutluang

Consciousness n. boikutluo, boitsebo(elo)

Consecrate v.t. ho khètha, halaletsa, khakōla

Consecration n. khèthèlo, ketso ea ho khèthèla mothō ntho e ngue kapa tšebeletso ea Molimō

Consecutiv adj. e hlahlamanang, latelanang

Consent n. tumelo, tumello; v.n. ho chaela, lumela, lumella

Consequence n. se hlahisoang ke taba, thōloana tsa taba; bohōlō
this is of little—hoo ha ho na taba

Conservative n. e ratang ho bōlōka mekhoa ea khale

Conservatory n. ntlō ea ho bōlōka litlama tse melang linaheng lisele

Conserve n. lilekere (holl.), lengangayane; v.t. ho bōlōka

Consider v.t. ho qamaka, lemōha, ela...hloko, nahana

Considerable n. khōloanyane

Considerateness n. hlokomelo, temōho

Digitized by Google

Consideration n. temōho, lebaka la ntho; moputso
take into—**ho natsa**
Consign v.t. ho bèa, isa **matsohong** a e mong
Consignment n. mesebetsi e beiloeng matsohong a mothō e mong
Consist v.n. ho etsoa ka
Consistence n. matla a lintho a ho tiéa
Consistent adj. e tiileng, ea eang ka tseo a ipōlelang ka tsona
Consistory n. lekhōtla la kereke
Consolation n. tšeliso, bohlakolisetso
Console v.t. ho tšelisa, khōthatsa
Consolidate v.t. ho tiisa, matlafatsa; v.n. ho thatafala
Consonance n. ntho tse peli, tse ngata, tse molumo o tšuanang, kapa tse molumo o lumellanang
Consonant n. lebitso la hlaku tse ling le li khethang ho *vowel*
Consort n. mohatsa oa monna leha e le oa mosali, motsualle; v.n. ho etsa setsualle le, nyala; v.t. ho kopanya, nyalisa
Conspicuous adj. e bonahalang hahōlō
Conspiracy n. morèro oa ba bangata oa phetōhelo, kapa oa boikhantšo
Constable n. lekonstabōle (holl.), lepolesa (holl.)
Constancy n. tiéo, tiisetso, pheello
Constant adj. e tiileng, pheellang, tiisetsang
Constellation n. sehlopha sa linaleli
Consternation n. tšōho e hlokisang mothō matla, nyarōho
Constipate v.t. ho penya, hlohla, katana; patisa
Constitute v.t. ho emisa ha'moho, hloma
Constitution n. kemiso, hlomo, sebōpeho, mokhoa oa 'mele oa mothō, sechaba se busoang ka oona
Constrain v.t. ho khanna, susumetsa, subuhlella, ngōphella (qōphella)
Constraint n. khanno, tšusumetso, tšubuhlello, qōphello
Constrictor n. *boa*—mofuta oa nōha e khōlōhali
Construct v.t. ho haha
Construction n. mohaho, ntlō
Construe v.t. ho lōkisa (mantsue), hlalōsa, fetōla, toloka (holl.)
Consul n. letōna la 'muso o mong le beiloeng motseng oa sechaba se sele ho hlokomela tsa ba 'muso oa lona ba chabeng seo
Consult v.t. ho kōpa keletso, bōtsa, hlokomela; v.n. ho rerisana
Consume v.t. ho felisa, timelletsa ruri (hahōlō ka mollo); v.n. ho fèla
Consummate v.t. ho phètha, phethisisa
Consumption n. ketso ea ho felisa; lefu la matšuafo, lefuba
Contact n. kamo; kopano e tletseng, kamano, khahlano
Contagion n. lefu le nkoang ka kamo
Contagious adj. (ntho) e hlahisang lefu le nkoang
—*disease* **lefu le tšuaelang, lefu le akaretsang**
Contain v.t. ho tšuara, ba le, tšèloa (pitsa)
Contaminate v.t. ho silafatsa
Contemn v.t. ho nyelisa, soholla, khesa
Contemplate v.t. & v.n. ho bōha, talim(isis)a, iphahloetsa; rèra hanyenyane taba e tlang ho etsoa
Contemplation n. pōho
Contemporary n. thaka
Contempt n. nyeliso, kheso
Contemptible adj. e nyelisehang, khesehang
Contend v.n. ho tsèka, loana, hana
Content n. kholo, kholiso; adj. e khotšeng; v.n. ho thétha, kho-

Digitized by Google

lisa

Contention n. ntoa, tsèko, khang, phapang, tsekisano

Contentment n. kholo, khotso

Contents n pl. se leng teng pitseng, lekeseng, tlung, etc.; lihloho tsa litaba tsa buka e itseng

Contest n. ntoa, tsèko; tsèko ka puisano; v.t. ho loanela, tsekisa, v.n. ho loana, tsèka, hoebesha-na le

Contestable adj. (taba) e ka tse-koang

Contestation n. tsèko, tsekisano, taba eo ho tsekoang ka eona, khang, phapang, tharang

Context n. taba ea lengolo e hlahla-mang kapa e etellang e ngue pele

Contiguous adj. e atamelaneng le e ngue

Continence n. boitšuaro

Continent adj. e itšuarang; n. karōlo e ngue ea lefatše (li 'ne)

Contingency n. kotsi, taba e hla-hang e sa ka ea lebelloa, e tšōhang e hlaha

Contingent n. karōlo e tšuanele-hang, e lumellehang, tekano

Continual adj. e sa khaōtseng, sa feleng

Continually adv. kamehla, nyaha ka nyaha, nguaha ka nguaha, selutse

Continuance n. ho tsuela pele ha ntho (taba)

Continuation n. tsa ho tsuela pele

idea of continuation with another verb ntse, 'na

Continue v.n. ho sala, hlola, tsuela pele; v.t. ho ntšetsa pele

Continuity n. ho sé khaōtse; hloleho

Contort v.t. ho sokanya, menaha-nya, solobanya

Contortion n. menahanyo, tšoloba-nyo

Contraband n. ntho tseo ho sa lu-melloeng ho huèba ka tsona; khuèbo ea ntho tse yualo

Contract v.t. ho hulanya ha'moho, finahanya; khutšōfatsa, akare-tsa

—*a circle* ho ya setsi

—*the brow in anger* ho hoaqela

n. tumellano

Contraction n. kakaretso, phinaha-no, khutšōfatso

Contradict v.t ho fetōla, ngangisa, hana taba e bōleloang, latōla, fapana le, hanyetsa, re ii

Contradictory adj. *(person)* mothō ea hanang, sengangele, sengange

Contradiction n. khano, phapano, mahang

Contralto n. lentsue la bobeli lipi-neng

Contrariety n. khano, thibelo

Contrarily adv. ka ho fapana le

Contrariwise adv. ka ho fapana le, ka ho hana

Contrary adj. e fapaneng, fura-llaneng, loantšang

Contrast n. phapano e bonahalang; v.t. ho bapisa ntho tse peli ho bontša hoba e ngue ha e tšuane le e ngue; v n. ho emellana le

Contravene v t. ho hanela, thibela

Contribute v.t. ho tlatsetsa nga e le ngue le ba bang ka chelete, ka ntho tse ling

Contribution n. chelete ea kabelo (karōlo), ea sethaba-thaba

—*of food* khalapa

Contrite adj. (pelō) e robehileng ka maikutluo a sebe

Contrition n. masuabi, hlōmōhi holim'a sebe

Contrivance n. ketso ea morèro, ketsahalo ea morèro

Contrive v.t. ho qapa, rèra; v.n. ho rèra, hōpōla

Control v.t. ho hlahlōba, tsamaisa, thibela

Controversy n. tsekisano, khang e telele

Controvert v.t. ho tsekisana holi-m'a taba

Contumacy n. ho sé utlue borèna bo lōkileng, boikhantšo

Digitized by Google

Contusion n. letetetso

Convalesce v.n. ho thuseha bohlōkōng, kokobōlōha

Convalescent n. serole, seroyana; adj. e thusehang
to be— ho quatsima, sekokolia, kokobōlōha, thuseha
— *trying to walk* ho totoba

Convene v.t. ho phutha, bōkanya, mèma; v.n. ho phutheha, bōkana

Convenience n. ho lōkelang e mong, tōkelo, tšuanelo

Convenient adj. e tšuanelang, ka etsoang

Convent n. ntlō eo hó lulang ho eona bathō ba banna kapa ba basali ba itlamileng ho lula ka bosōha le ka ho khaōhana le 'lefātše

Conventicle n. phutheho

Convention n. phutheho, taba e reriloeng phuthehong eo

Conventional adj. (ntho, mokhoa) oo ho lumellanoeng ho oona

Converge v.t. ho leba nga e le ngue

Conversant adj. e tloaetseng, lemaletseng

Conversation n. puisano, moqoqo
to keep a —*from running off* ho seeletsa litaba

Conversazione n. phutheho ea puisano, puiso

Converse v.n. ho buisana le, bōlellana le, qoka
to— *angrily* ho nyekōllelana
several people conversing together seqhoqho
few people conversing together seqhoqhoana

Conversion n. tšokōlōho

Convert n. mosokōlōhi; v.t. ho fetōla, sokōlla
to become a— ho sokōlōha

Convertible adj. e ka fetōleloang ntho e sele

Convex adj. e tutulu, mokunutlu

Convey v t. ho isa, yara

Conveyance n. ketso ea ho isa, kapa seo ho isoang ntho ka sona yualeka koloi

Convict n. mothō ea tsuiloeng ka molatō; v.t. ho tsua mothō, mo kholisa hore o molatō

Conviction n. tsuo, kholiso

Convince v.t. ho kholisa ka 'nete, thétha
to be —*d of something shameful* ho talōleha

Conviviality n. thabo e bang moketeng oa liyo

Convocation n. ketso ea ho phutha bathō; phutheho

Convolution n. ho sotha, phikilōho, theteho

Convulse v t. ho sisinya, kulupanya

Convulsion n. *to have* —*s* ho kulupana

Coo v.n. ho lla (yualeka leeba)

Cook n. moapehi, 'mesi; v.t. ho phèha, apèha
cooked corn likhobe
—*well* ho pjatla
—*in large pots* ho hōbella ka lipitsa
—*kafircorn a second time* ho akhōletsa *to make* yoala
to be cooked to a nicety ho loéa, loela
to be very well cooked hó sutsa
something well cooked masutsa
the pot goes on cooking pitsa ea patla, p atla

Cool n. pholo; adj. e pholileng, ea lerato le folileng; v.t. ho pholisa, folisa; v.n. ho phola, fola

Cool-headed adj. ea itšuarang, nang le kelellò leha a le har'a tsietsi

Coolly adv. ka ho phola, ka ho sé ferekana

Coolness n. pholo, mapholi; ho sé re letho ka e mong

Coomb n. tekanyo ea ho lekanya kōrō

Coop n. lekese le lithupa la likhōhō.

Cooperate v.n. ho sebelisana le

Coordinate adj. (ntho) e secmo se le seng le ntho e le ngue

Co-partner n. ea sebelisanang le e mong, lumellaneng le ba bang

Cope n. seaparo sa moprista; sekuahelo; v.t. ho apesa; v.n. ho

Digitized by Google

ba le matla a lekanang le mothō e mong, le ntho e ngue

Copious adj. ngata, khōlō

Copper n. koporo (holl.), tšépé e tšehla, e khubelu, chelete (ea koporo)
—*ring round the neck* lepetu
—*wire round the neck* letjekuane
—*wire* tsela
—*ore* lethose

Copulate v.t. ho kopanya, hōkahanya

Copy n. kopi (holl.), lengolo le etsisang lengolo le leng; buka e le ngue, kapa, leqèphè le le leng; lengolo le lōkiselitsoeng ho isoa khatisong; v.t. ho ngola lengolo ka ho nka litaba ngolong le leng; etsisa, lekisa

Coquet v.t. ho bapala ka ea u ratang

Coquetry n. papali leratong, bokakō

Coquette n. moruetsana ea bapalang ka lerato la mohlankana

Coral n. utho e kang kalaka e etsoang ke kokoanyana e fumanoang leoatleng, e etsang lihleke-hleke ho *Pacific Ocean*

Cord n. khole, leqhuèlè, thapo
—*to hang things up* sefohole
—*of a girl who is at circumcision* khōlōkuane
v.t. ho hōleha, tlama ka khole

Cordage n. mehala kaofèla ea sekèpè

Cordial n. senōo se thabisang, se futhumatsang; ntho e tsōsang, e khothatsang

Corduroy n. lesela le thata le litsela

Core n. pelō, bo'hare

Cork n. sefate seo lekhapetla le etsang lipako tsa libotlolo; sepako, khokhuane; v.t. ho thiba ka sepako

Cork-screw n. sekurufu sa ho ntša sepako botlolong

Corn n. kōrō, hlaku; kutle
great quantity of— nyase
any kind of — *of last year* thōlō
cooked— likhobe, mophuthula
not well ground— mahlehleretsi
—*in the fields black with rust* sekokotoane
—*growing very thickly* mokubisane
—*on the feet* monala

Cornea n. letlalo le bonaletsang la leihlo

Corner n. sekhutlo, kou, phapōsi, ntlha, khutlelo
to drive into a— ho qōbella

Corner-stone n. leyoe la sekhutlo, la ntlha

Cornet n. phala ea tšépé e tšèhla; letōna la bapalami le yereng flagenyana

Cornstalk n. setha sa mangata a kōrō

Corona n. lesaka le teelang letsatsi, kapa khueli hare

Coronation n. mokete oa ho roesa morèna mofapahloho

Coroner n. mothō oa 'muso ea bōtsisisang taba tsa ba shuang ka sehlōhō

Coronet n. lebenyane, leoapi

Corporal n. lesole le nyōlōhileng mothati o le mong kabelong ea lona

Corporation n. bathō ba phuthehileng ho etsa 'mele o le mong

Corps n. lekhōtla la masole

Corpse n. setōpō
—*of a man killed in war* tšuene

Corpulence n. botenya ba 'mele, monyenya, bohakōlo

Correct v.t. ho lōkisa, ntša liphoso, laéa, bakisa sebeng, hakōlla, nèpa; adj. e lōkileng, nepahileng

Correction n. taéo, kotlo

Correctness n. ho hloka leshano, bokhopo, lipuong; ho hloka liphoso lengolong

Correspond v.n. ho bapana le; ngollana le

Corrigible adj. e lumelang ho laoa, ho baka, e ka ntšoang liphoso

Corroborate v.t. ho tiisa, pakela

Corrode v.t. ho ya

Digitized by Google

Corrupt v.t. ho bolisa, senya; hlōla ka moputso; v.n. ho bola; *to be corrupted* ho bereha; adj. e bolileng; (mothō) ea mekhoa e mebehali

Corruption n. ho bola, senyeha

Corset n. onnorbaki (holl.)

Cosey adj. e monate, iketlileng

Cosmography n. thuto le tsebo ea tsa lefatše

Cost n. thèko, se ntšelitsoeng leèto, etc., tšenyehelo

Cot n. motlotloane, betenyana (holl.)

Cottage n. ntloana e ntle

Cotton n. moethimōlo
—*plant* lehlomane

Couch v.n. ho robala; v.t. ho bua; n. bete, malao, phate

Cough n. mokhohlane; v.n. ho khohlola, hohlola, hohlela

Council n. phutheho ea ho rèra litaba, lekhōtla

Councillor n. monna oa phutheho e yualo, oa lekhōtla, letōna

Counsel n. keletso; morèro; kelello; masènè; 'muelli

Counsellor n. moeletsi, monna oa lekhōtla

Count v.t. ho bala, lekanya; v.n. ho lekangoa
—*upon* ho tšèpa
n. palo; khosana

Countenance n. sebōpeho sa sefahleho, seo ho itšetlehuoang ka sona
to have an agreeable—ho talimeha

Counter n. tafōle ea levenkele; adj. e furallaneng, hanehileng

Counteract v.t. ho loantša

Counterbalance v.t. ho lekanya ntho la bobeli ka tekanyo e lōkileng

Counterfeit n. boikaketso, thetso

Countermand v.t. ho nèa taelo e furallaneng le ea pele

Countermarch v.n. ho khutla, fetōha, reteleha moo u éang

Counterpart n. koto se lumellanang le se seng, koto se tšuanang le se seng

Countess n. mosali oa *count* (khosana)

Countless adj. e sé nang ho baloa

Country n. naha
—*deserted in time of war* naha e mahloenye-hloenye, manguengue

Countryman n. oa habo mothō

County n. setreke (holl.), karōlo ea naha

Couple n. ntho e tsamaéang ka bobeli; bobeli ba ntho; v.t. ho kopanya ntho tse peli, nyalisa; v.n. ho kopa

Courage n. matla, tiisetso litsietsing, khōthahalo, bonatla, bohale
to have—ho khōthala, khōthahala

Courageous adj. e matla, tiisetsang, khōthetseng
to be—ho beta pelō, khōthahala

Course n. ho matha, lebeiso, moo ho lebiloeng teng; motsamao; mayoe a hlahlamanang lerakong a bolelele bo le bong; lenaneo la liyo tse yeoang ka hoteleng; v.n. *to—down (of tears)* ho rara

Courser n. pèrè e rutiloeng ho beisoa

Court n. lebala, lekhōtla, ntlō ea lekhōtla; ba tsamaéang le morèna; v.t ho bonya le, fereha (holl.)

Courteous adj. e mekhoa ea hlompho

Courtesan n. mosali ea mekhoa e mebe

Courtesy n. mekhoa e metle, hlompho

Courtship n. phereho (holl.), tebeletso

Court-yard n. lebala

Cousin n. motsual'a mothō *(child of the brother of the mother or of the sister of the father)*

Cove n. lehahanyana, kounyana ea leoatle

Digitized by Google

Covenant n. tumellano, selekane
to make a—ho tlabōla selekane, hlaba selekane
Cover v.t. ho apesa, khurumetsa kuahela, sireletsa, aparela; siba, pereetsa & hlōka & feka & hlama & hoela *(of beasts)*
—*entirely* ho khathumetsa
—*by clouds* ho sibathetsa
n. sekuahelo, sekhurumetso
Covering n. sekuahelo, seaparo, makhurumalo, tširelo, tšireletso, khurumetso
—*of the ma-Tèbèlè round the hip when dancing* mothèka
—*of the kafirs in front* tjobo
n. tšireletso, morunyana o teteaneng
Covet v.t. ho lakatsa, laba-labela
Cow n. khomō e tšehali, phoofolo e tšehali
old fat—lefohla
thin—mokèta
—*which does not calve* letlolo, motšélo
—*whose calf is no more milked* lefohla
—*which calves every year* 'mōella
—*in calf* khomō e nameru
—*giving little milk* sechele
—*which refuses to be milked* motlotla
going to the fields without having been milked mohōbo
—*which has not been milked in the evening nor in the morning* tèlèha
(of a—about) to calve ho tsutsa, khuabetsa
to get a—to let its calf suck ho hlōhlella
v.t. ho felisa pelō
Coward n. lekuala, ea booi, lepèrèrè
a great—lepsheha
Cowardness n. bokuala, booi, letèlè-tèlè
Cowhide n. letlalo, lekoko
Cowl n. katiba ea moitlami e lepellang mokokotlong, e roaloang ka mokhoa oa katiba
Cow-pox n. bolalu bo tsuang 'mèleng oa khōmō
Coxcomb n. ntho e kang letlopo la khōhō (pele e ne e roaloa ke lisuasui le makakō); lekakō
Coy adj. e tšabang, sa tloaelehang
Cozy adj. (ntloana) e mofuthu
Crab n. lekhala
Crack n. molumo oa sehlōhō, lepetsō, lefaru, letlèrè, letšètšè, sepha
—on the lips pikane
v.n. ho re ruatla, etsa molumo o sehlōhō, luma; phatlōha, petsōha, re pa; v.t. ho petsōla, phatlōla
old cracked thing mokeretla(na)
Cracker n. moithorisi
Cradle n. betenyana ea bāna; seo sekèpè se emisoang holim'a sona, ha se tla lōkisoa
Craft n. masènè, mosebetsi
Craftily adj. ka masènè, ka bohlale
Craftiness n. bohlale, mano, masènè
Craftsman n. monna oa mosebetsi, ea masènè
Crag n. lepetsō, lefaru
Cram v.t. ho shōba, hlohla, hlohlela, fetseletsa; v.n. ho nyokotla, harela, sumutha
—*grain by shaking the bag* ho tšikhitletsa
Cramp n. bohatsu; v t ho patisa
to be—ed together ho futahana
Crane n. mokotatsie; mohōlōli; lehehemu; mashine ea ho emisa ntho tse boimahali
Craniology n. tsebo le thuto ea tsa lehata
Cranium n. lehata
Crank n. ntho e kobileeng
Crape n lesela le letšō la bofifi
Crash v n. ho luma molumo o kopaneng; n. molumo oa ntho ha e pshatleha
Crater n. molomo oa *volcano*
Cravat n. duku (holl) ea molala
Crave v.t ho kōpa ka matla, hlōlōheloa, lakatsa
Craw n. kiila, kiitsa
Crawl v.n. ho hahaba, abula, kunyapa
one who crawls sekhukhuni
—*on hands & feet* ho khasa

Digitized by Google

Craziness n. ho sé ikutlue, bohlanya, ho fapana hloho
Creak v.n. ho etsa lerata le hlabang, lla matlere
Cream n. lebeyana, leloapi, leokuana
—*off* ho okōla lebese
instrument to—seokōlo
Crease v.t. ho etsa momeno
Create v t. ho hlola
Creation n. tse hloliloeng, 'mōpo, pōpo, hlolo
Creator n. mohloli
Creature n. ntho e hloliloeng, sebōpuoa, 'mōpuoa
Credence n. tumelo
Credentials n. lengolo la bopaki
Credit n. tumelo, tšèpo; botumo ba mothō ba hobane o na le seo a ka lefang melatō eohle ea hae ka sona; tefo ea melatō; v.t. ho lumela; bèa palo ea chelete lebitsoang la mothō ka ho re, ke tsa hae
Creditor n. eo u mo tšepileng, kapa ea nang le molatō oa hao
Credulity n. ho lumela khuela, lumela fōfōtho
Creek n. kounyana ea metsi letšeng, nōkeng, leoatleng
Creep v.n. ho hahaba, hōhōba, rara, khasa, penyeka *(worm)*
one who creeps sekhukhuni
Creeper n. sehahabi, morara
Cremation n. ho chesa setōpō sa mothō ea shuéleng
Crepitate v.n. ho qhōma, etsa lerata
Crepuscule n. shualane, phirimana
Crescent n. khueli ha e hōla; flage ea ba-*Turkey*
Cress n. setlama sa mofuta
Crest n. letlopo; selomo, qhōōa; boikakaso
steep—of mountain letsatsa
Crest-fallen adj. e tepeletseng, hlabisitsoeng lihlong
Cretin n. sehole
Crevasse n. lefaru le tebileng (hahōlō liqhōōeng)
Crevice n. lepetsō, lefaru, lephaho
Crew n. ba thotsoeng ke mōng a sekèpè ho se sebetsa
Crib n. seyelo; betenyana ea lesea
Cribble n. sefe (holl.)
Cricket n. papali eo ho hlongoang lithupa seqōtōmelankong
sticks of—sekhopi
Crier n. mohoeletsi, sebōhōli, setlonono
Crime n. molatō
Criminal adj. e molatō; n. ea entseng molatō
Criminate v.t. ho nǵōsa
Crimson n. 'mala o bofubelu bo botšō
Cringe v.t. ho abula; v.n. ho khasa
Cripple n. sehlotsa, seritsa, mohlotsi, sehole; v.t. ho hlotsisa, holofatsa, roba
Crippleness n. bohole, boritsa
Crisp v.t. ho phura
to be—ho phureha
Criterion n. ntho eo ho ka ahlōloang ka eona
Critic n. moahlōli, ea ntšang liphoso
Criticise v.t. ho fumana, ntša liphoso
Crockery n. lipitsa tsa letsōpa
Crocodile n. kuena
Crone n. nku e tšehali e tsōfetseng; setsuoatsana, mosalimohōlō
Crony n. mokhotsi, ntšo'esō
Crook n. leutlana; lere la molisa; mano
Crooked adj. e khopo, mpe
a —thing ntho e lekhutla
to be—ho khopama, khutlalla, khoropana
Crookedness n. bokhoronkhopshoe
Crop n. se kotuloang, kotulo; kiila & kiitsa; v.t. ho pōma, ya, kha, kotula
Crosier n. lere la mobishopo
Cross n. sefapano, mahlōmōla; adj. e hlōnamileng; v.t. ho tšéla, tlōla; tsietsa, fapanya; tšelisa, tšophanya, fohla

Digitized by Google

Cross-grained adj. e raranang, ikhantšang

Crossing n. tsiotso, tšelo, moo ho tšeloang, leliboho
—*of roads, rivers,* makhahlohanong

Cross-legged adj. *to sit*—ho fara

Crossness n. hlōnamo

Cross-question v.t. ho bōtsisisa mothō khōtla ka nako tse ngata

Cross-ways n. *to put*—ho tšekahanya

Cross-wise adv. ka ho fapana

Crotchet n. lebitso la hlaku ea pina

Crouch v.n. ho bōtha, kokomala
—*down* ho kokomala
—*down with fear* ho honama
—*before jumping* ho boborana

Croup n. lefu la 'metso
—*(of an animal)* senkoto

Crow n. lekhuaba, mokhuabane; molumo oa mokōkō; boithoriso
white and black— mohakayane
v.n. ho lla yualeka mokōkō; ithorisa
—*over somebody* ho totolla

Crowbar n. kofuto (holl.), kepa, chekoana

Crowd v.t. ho teteanya, patisa; hlahlela
to be —*ed* ho penyana
v.n. ho teteana, patisana, katana, petahana, petetsana

Crown n. ntlha ea hloho; mofapahloho, moqhaka, setaka; chelete = 2s.6d.; v.t. ho roesa .... mofapahloho, setaka

Cruciate v.t. ho utluisa ... bohlōkō bo tšabehang

Crucible n. neko, petsa ea ho qhibilisa litšēpé

Crucifix n. setšuantšo sa sefapano

Crucifixion n. thakhiso sefapanong

Crucify v.t. ho thakhisa sefapanong

Crude adj. tala (nama); e sa butsoang

Crudity n. botala, ho sé butsoe

Cruel adj. e ratang ho utluisa bohlōkō, e sehlōhō

Cruelty n. ho utluisa bohlōkō, sehlōhō

Cruise v.n. ho sōlla ka sekèpè leoatleng

Crumb n. lekumane, mafōfōra, leratha

Crumble v.t. ho etsa makumane; v.n. ho fetōha makumane, kumeha, senyeha ke ho tsōfala
—*down* ho theleha

Crupper n. setereterime (holl.)

Crusade n. ntoa ea sefapano

Cruse n. seho

Crush v.t. ho pshatla, ruma, khoba, hlahlatha, timetsa, felisa, tlantla, oahlatsa, pitla, pitlakanya; khōbella, thuha, khatha, thuma, thumisa, thumakanya, tlenya, felekanya
—*something soft, watery* ho qefetsa,
—*something wet* ho nepōla, qhinyetsa
—*instantly* ho buretsa
--*with a stone* ho petlenya
--*with the front teeth* ho nyanyatha
--*in covering* ho sibehetsa
—*of the head in the pot* ho ruma
--*half ripe corn* ho fahlatsa

Crust n. bohoho ba bohobe, lehōhō, sekhoho

Crutch n. lere la seritsa

Cry v.n. ho hōa, hōcletsa, mèma, porotla, hlaba mokhosi; lla, rapela
--*of a child* ho holola, ngaela
--*loud* ho hotla, meketsa
v.t. ho tumisa; n. mohōo, mohōeletso; sello, tumiso, tlaleho
--*of little girls dancing* khampèpè

Crying adj. e tumileng, tseyoang

Cristal n. mofuta o hloekileng oa glase

Cub n. lelinyane la phoofolo tse ling

Cube n. ntho e meetse e tšeletseng e lekaneng

Cubit n. setsue

Cuckoo n. bubu (nonyana)

Cud n. thuiso

Cuddle v.n. ho alama, fuama

Cudgel n. molamu, koto

Digitized by Google

Cue n. mohlala

Cuff n. kotlo, yabelo, moseho oa letsoho la kobo, la hempe; v.t. ho yabela, otla

Cuirass n. tšireletso ea sefuba

Culminate v.n. ho fihla phahameng

Culpability n. molatō

Culprit n. ea molatō

Cultivate v.t. ho lema, ithuta
- *—a second time* ho khōbōla
- *—into another's ground* ho rakalla

Cultivator n. molemi
- *a laborious*—sehoai
- *early*—selematsela

Culture n. tsebo, thuto ea ho lema; ho ruteha

Cumber v.t. ho tsietsa ka phahlo, nka sebaka sa

Cumbersome adj. e boima, tsietsang ka bohōlō

Cumulate v.t. ho bōkella

Cunning adj. e hlalefileng, tletseng mano
- *—man* sequele-quele
- *—people* maqetsuana

n. mano, thetso, lōnya, bohlale, leqebo, bocholo-cholo, lemenemene, mahlale-hlale

Cup n. komiki (holl.), mohope, senōelo
- *—to draw water* letōbōla

v.t. ho phatsa
- *to dry*—ho lōmeha

Cupbearer n. monoesi, moqhatsetsi

Cupidity n. takatso ea ho rua, takatso

Cupping n. litlhaka, ho lōmeha
- *—glass* mohlōhō, selepello
- *—horn* mohlōhlō

Cur n. ntja e mpe e bōhōlang kamehla

Curable adj. e ka folisoang, ka thusoang

Curate n. motlatsi oa *rector*, moruti

Curator n. 'maballi

Curb v.t. ho thibela, hanela; n. sekoto sa tōmo; thibelo

Curd n. lebese le mareke-reke

Curdle v.n. ho hoama, shaqa, retha, hloeba

Cure v.t. ho folisa; nōka ka letsuai; n pholo, pholiso; sehlare, bolisa

Curiosity n. kakamelo, makatso, ntho ea bohlokoa

Curious adj. e akamelang, makatsang, shokhue
- *to be*— ho akamela, phenkhōlla, lohothela

Curl n. lesosuoa, lengetse, sotheho, khare; v.t. ho sotheha, ikhara; v n. ho lohotha

Currant n. thōloana ea morara

Currency n. ho matha; pampiri ea chelete

Current n. metsi a nōka a mathang; adj. e mathang, ea bohle

Curse v t. ho rōha, rōhaka, tšèla ka hlapa, hlapaōla; n. thōhako, hlapa, tsuo

Cursory adj. e pōtlakang

Curt adj e khutšoanyane, khaōtsoeng, hlokang hlompho

Curtail v.t. ho khutšōfatsa, khaōla, khaōletsa

Curtain n. lesela le sireletsang

Curve v.t. ho hara, habalatsa; koba, kobabisa
- *to be —d* ho haballa

n. kobamo, kobo

Cushion n. mosamo

Custody n. tiiso, teronko

Custom n. mokhoa, mohlala, tšuanelo, lekhètho, tolo (holl.)
- *old*—sehōlō-hōlō

Customer n. ea tloaetseng ho nka mesebetsi ea hae levenkeleng le itseng

Custom-house n. ntlō eo ho ntšetsoang ho eona makhètho a lintho tseo ho hueyoang ka tsona

Customs n. pl. makhètho a ntho tsa khuèbo

Cut v.t. ho sèha, pōma
- *—a skin to make thongs* ho qola
- *—tripes in the cooked blood of an animal* ho qomela
- *—a bit of string* ho ngeta
- *—in circle* ho serolotsa
- *—grass* ho hèla, tlepōla
- *—meat* ho tšèla nama lirèla

Digitized by Google

—*wood* ho bata patsi, ratha, fatsa *(chip)*, phehletsa, kapa (holl.)
—*a tree* ho rèma sefate
—*unequally* ho kheketla
—*into pieces* ho retla, kuma, khèkhètha
—*bread into small pieces* ho qatsa
—*down* ho felahanya
—*reeds short* ho rinapetsa
—*straight* ho nota, khetla
— *straight* ho tatsola
—*round a skin to make thongs* ho qhuèla
—*a dry skin* ho rita
—*a first cut on a skin* ho rala
—*as with a saw* ho sehla
— *a man* ho feta fèèla ka mothō

v.n. ho arōhana; n. leqeba; chapo; sesuma; lengope le chekiloeng, moeli; setšuantšo
make cuts with a stick ho libōla(ka)

Cutaneous adj. e e leng ea letlalo
—*disease* mofetše

Cuttings n. pl. masehello

Cutler n. moetsi, morekisi oa lithipa

Cwt n. = *hundredweight*=112 lbs =lekhōlō la lipondo tsa boima

Cylinder n. pilikue e chitja, e telele

Cymbal n. ntho kapa phala e kang morōpa

Cypress n. kyprese (engl.)

Cyclone n. leholihotsana

D

Dab v.t. ho kolobisa; n. kotlonyana, nthoana e kolobileng

Dabble v.t. ho qopetsa, kolobisa ka ho qopetsa hangata; v.n. ho bapala metsing, ikènèla tabeng ea e mong

Dad n. ntate (puo ea bāna)

Daft n. sekoka

Dagger n. sabōlenyana, thipa ea ho hlaba

Daily adj. ea matsatsi 'ohle

Dainty n. seyo se hlabōsehang; adj. e hlabōsehang
to be— ho ipoula

Dairy n. kemere moo mabese a bōlōkoang teng

Daisy n. phoa

Dale n. phula, sekhutloana

Dally v.n. ho lièha; v.t. ho liehisa

Dam n. 'm'a bāna kapa 'm'a malinyane (yuale le buoa hahōlō liphoofolong), tutulu e hahiloeng ho thibela metsi, letamo (holl.); v.t. ho hahela metsi tutulu, thibela

Damage n. kotsi, tšenyo, tšenyehelo; thèko ea se sentsoeng; v.t. ho ntša kotsi, senya

Dame n. mosali, mofumahali

Damn v.t. ho ahlōlela lefu le sa feleng, tsua, rōhaka

Damnation n. kahlōlo, tsuo, thōhako

Damp adj. e mongobo, e metsi; n. mongobo, metsi; v.t. ho kolobisa, felisa pelō, fokolisa

Dampness n. lesue, lengalu, mongobonyana

Damsel n. moruetsana

Dance v.n. ho hōbèla, tlala, etsa chao, suhla, tapa
—*on one place* hc khobotla
—*on one's knees (girls' circumcision)* ho khiba
—*(men with women)* ho tjeka
—*ing ground* sebaha

n. mohōbelo, chao, mosuhlo, malinguana, kèna, khato, mokobane lecha, setapo
—*of young girls* khiba
kaffir— sealōlo
—*of men with women* motjeko

Dandelion n. letsikitlane, leshaabe

Dandle v.t. ho setaka, phaphatha, bapala ha nguana

Dandy n. ea ratang ho apara ka bokakō, lekakō

Dandyism n. mabéla

Danger n. tsietsi, lekaqabetsi, lenoho-noho, mothule
we are in— re mothuleng

Dangerous adj. e tšabisang
—*place* lithallo

Dangle v.n. ho lepella

Dapper adj. nyenyane, e hlaha, mafōlō-fōlō, chatsi

Dare v.n. ho tiéa pelō, beta pelō, sé tšabe; v.t. ho eisa, tšabisa

Daring n. ho sé tšabe letho

Digitized by Google

Dark adj. e lefifi, ntšō, e sephiri, e lekunutu, e fifetseng
to be— ho re tšō.
to get— ho phirima, fifala
n. lefifi, botšō, sephiri, lekunutu
Darken v.t. ho fifatsa, silafatsa; v.n. ho fifala
Darkness n. lefifi, botšō, sephiri, lekunutu, tsietsi e khōlō, litšila, ho sé tsebe
great— lefifi la nko, la bonkantjana, lefifi le 'mōtō
Darling adj. e ratehang; n. thatohatsi, moratuoa
Darn v.t. ho topa
Dart n. motsu; v.t. ho akhèla ka matla le ka pōtlako, fula, betsa, phosa; v.n. ho tlōlela pele
Dash v.t. ho otlanya, thulanya, tsuakanya, ferekanya, hlakōla; v.n. ho qhalana, hasa, nèèla, yaba; n. pontšo, tlamo
Dastard n. lekuala, ea tšabang kotsi
Date n. nako, letsatsi leo taba e hlahang ka lona; thōloana ea sefate sa palema, datlele (holl.); v.t. ho bèa letsatsi la ketso eo u e etsang; v.n. ho qala, simōlōha
Date-tree n. sefate sa lidatlele
Daub v.t. ho lila ka serètsè, etsa litšuantšo tse masehehlo, latsua; v.n. ho khahlisa
Daughter n. morali, nguan'a moruetsana
Daughter-in-law n. nguetsi; pl. betsi
for a— *to live with her mother-in-law* ho bekoa
all pertaining to a— bonguetsi
Daunt v.t. ho tšabisa, sisitheha, tepeletsa
Dawdle v.n. ho sisitheha, lahla linako, ho sé pōtlakele linako; n. mosèkè-sèkè, mosisithehi
Dawn n. bosiu ha bo e-sa, mafube, ponahalo ea pele ea ntho
early— malungua-lunguana
v.n. ho sa ha bosiu, hlaha ha mafube, chaba ha letsatsi, tšepisa hanyenyane
Day n. letsatsi, tšiu, motšeare, nyene
whole— *and night* malopo-lopo
Day-break n. bosiu ha bo e-sa, meso
Day by day adv. ka tsatsi le leng le le leng, kamehla
Daylight n. motšeare, nyene
Dazzle v.t. ho fahla ka leseli; v.n. ho re phatsi, lika-lika
Deacon n. mohlanka oa kereke
Deaconess n. lekhabunyane la kereke la mosali
Dead adj. e shuéleng, phethehileng; n. mofu
—*body* setōpō, sefifi (*of animals*)
—*thing* lebōle
Deaden v.t. ho fōkōtsa, thethefatsa, hlokisa ho latsua, thithibanya, kuahela, tōmatsa
Deadly adj. e bōlaéang, shuésang
Deaf adj. e tsèbè-tutu, thibaneng litsèbè
Deafen v.t. ho thiba e mong litsèbè
Deafness n. ho ba tsèbè-tutu, ho thibana litsèbè
Deal n. sekoto, karōlo; v.t. ho arōla; v.n. ho ba le litaba tsa khuèbo le
Dealing n. ho ba le litaba le e mong
Debt n. molatō, sekoloto (holl.)
to pay a— ho lefa molatō
Debtor n. ea nang le molatō
Decalogue n. lengolo la melao e shōme
Decamp v.n. ho tlōha, falla
Decant v.t. ho tšèla (veine), rōkōlla
Decapitate v.t. ho khaōla hloho
Decay v.n. ho tsōfala, bola, fèla, pona, timèla
Decease n. ho falla, lefu; v.n. ho falla, shua
Deceit n. thetso, phōmo, bohata, leqheka, khelōso, phosiso, mano, maqiti, leqebo, bomene-mene, bocholo-cholo
a little— qemesela
Deceitfulness n. thato ea ho thetsa
Deceiver n. chalieme, leoholo-cholo,

Digitized by Google

mothetsi, moqebi, lehata

Deceive v.t. ho thetsa, phōma, khelōsa, khohlisa, fosisa, qeba, fapōsa

December n. Tšitoe

Decency n. hlompho, tōkelo

Decent adj. e lōketseng, itlhomphang

Dean n moruti ea phahameng

Dear adj. e thèko e thata, ea bohlokoa, e hlokoang, ratoang; n. 'nake, ntšo'eso

— *me!* 'malo!

Dearness n. ho hlokeha, tlala, thèko e khōlō, ho rateha

Dearth n. tlala e khōlō ea sekoboto, ho hloka

Death n. lefu

put to— ho bōlaéa

Debar v.t. ho thibela, hlokisa sebaka

Debark v.t. ho theōla lintho sekepeng ho li bèa fātše; v.n. ho theōha sekepeng

Debase v.t. ho kokobetsa

Debate v.t. ho tsèka; n. tsekisano e pontšeng

Debauch n. ho ya le ho nōa hampe; v.t. ho hlōla mothō hore a etse sebe le uèna

Debility n. phokolo

Debit n. ho kèna molatōng (sekoloto); v.t. ho qōsa ka molatō, fumana u na le molatō

Deception n. thetso, phōmo, phosiso, khelōso, phapōso

Decide v.t. ho rèra, lacla, isa taba ho feleng ha eona, ahlōla

to be —d ho itheka meroalo

something which has been —d upon selaello

Decimal adj. e baloang ka leshōme; n. karōlo ea leshōme

Decimate v.t. ho bōlaéa karōlo ea leshōme

Decipher v.t. ho phuthōlla lengolo le ngoliloeng ka hlaku tse sa tseyoeng, hlalōsa, phuthōlla

Decision n. qetello ea morèro, morèro, taelo

Decisive adj. e felisang taba, khaōlang

Deck v.t. ho apesa, kuahela, khabisa; n. lebala la sekèpè

Declamation n. pōlelo *(speech)* e bōleloang ka matla

Declare v.t. ho bōlela, hlahisa pontšeng, senōla, tiisa, yuela

Declination n. ho ōela phosong, kotsing, tsietsing

Decline v.n. ho rapama; v.t. ho tsuafela, hana; bōlela *litense* le *limood* tsa *verb*

Declivity n. thapamo, mothèo, mothipōlōha, mothule

Decompose v.t. ho arōla ntho tse kopaneng

Decorate v.t. ho khabisa

Decorous adj. e hlomphehang, lōketseng

Decoy v.t. ho qèka

Decrease v.t. ho fōkōtsa; v.n. ho bōba, bohla, fokola; n. phokolo, phōkōtso

Decree v.t. ho laela, tiisa; n. taelo ea lekhōtla, ea 'muso

Decrepitness n. phokolo ea botsōfali, boqheku, botsōfali

Dedicate v.t. ho khèthèla, khakōla (ntlō)

Deduce v.t. ho fumana 'nete ka seo u se nahanneng

Deduct v.t. ho tlōsa ho

Deed n. ketso, ketsahalo, seetsahalo

Deem v.t. ho lekanya, hlōma, qetella

Deep adj. e tebileng, e boliba; n. boliba, kueetsa, thapōlla, leoatle

Deepen v.t. ho eketsa, cheka, tebisa; v.n. ho teba, fateha *(of a ditch, hole)*

Deer n. mofuta oa khama

Deface v.t. ho hlakōla, phumula

Defamation n. ketselletso, tšèbo

Default n. tlōlo; v.t. ho tlōla, etsa lefèèla

Defect n. koli, letheba, sekhōpi

Defence n. tšireletso, ho loela

Defend v.t. ho tšireletsa, loela ka

Digitized by Google

matla kapa ka puo; v.n. ho hana

Defendant n. motlalehuoa, moqōsuoa (nyeoeng)

Defensor n. moemeli, mosireletsi

Defer v.t. ho suthisa, éa ka keletso ea ho kholoa ke; v.n. ho tella

Deferent adj. e hlonephang

Defiance n. phephetso, ho qholotsa

Deficiency n. ho sé phèthèhe, fokola, hloko, se haeletseng

Defile n. khoro, tsela e patisaneng; v.t. ho silafatsa, senya; v.n. ho tsamaéa ka ho koloka

Defilement n. tšilafalo, tšilafatso, tšila

Define v.t. ho bōlela moeli oa naha, hlalōsa

Definition n. pōleliso ea taba

Deflect v.t. ho khelōha, fapōha; v.t. khelōsa, fapōsa

Deform v.t. ho senya sebōpeho sa ntho

—*ed child* sekhōhlō

Defraud v.t. ho thetsa, amōha mothō ka thetso, utsua

Defray v.t. ho lefa, putsa, patala (holl.)

Deft adj. e masènè, ntle

Defunct adj. e shuéleng; n. mofu

Defy v.t. ho qholotsa, phephetsa

Degenerate v.n. ho senyeha mekhoa

Degrade v.t. ho theōla, tlōtlōlla, nyelisa

to— oneself ho itōmatsa, itheōla

Degree n. mothati, bophara, bohōlō, tekanyo, sehlollelo

Deify v.t. ho isa mothō, ntho, bohōlōng ba Molimō

Deign v.t. ho tiisa, sitsa; v.n. ho lumela

Deist n. ea lumelang ho Molimō

Deity n. Molimō

Deject v.t. ho suabisa

Delay v.t. ho liehisa; v.n. ho lièha, lia-lièha,

to— oneself ho rehehlisa, ririlisa, ririlōha

to be —ed ho thipōlōha

n. tiehiso, tièho

Delectable adj. e thabisang hahōlō

Delegate v.t. ho rōma; n. lengōsa

Delete v.t. ho hlabōla, timetsa

Deliberate v.n. ho nahana, rèra; adj. e kelello, e éang butle

Deliberation n. nahano, morèro, nahanisiso, qamakisiso

Delicacy n. seyo se monate, hloko e khōlō, botle

Delicate adj. ntle, e bonolo, boreleli, monate

Delicious adj. e thabisang, hlabōsehang

Delight n. thabo, nyakallo; v.t. ho thabisa, nyakalatsa; v.n. ho thaba, nyakalla

Delineate v.t. ho tšuantša ka ho ngola, kapa ka mantsue

Delinquent adj. & n. ea molatō, ea sitiloeng

Delirious adj. e potang, fapaneng hloho, phōfang

Delirium n. ho pota, fapana hloho, phōfa

to have— ho ba le maroko

Deliver v.t. ho lōkōlla, loela, namōlela, hōlla; bōlela

to be —ed from ho hlaphōheloa ke

Deliverance n. tokōllo, toelo

Delivery n. nèo; pōlelo; tsualo ea nguana

Delude v.t. ho thetsa, khelōsa

Deluge n. moroallo; v.t. ho kuahela ka metsi, tsaratsa, tsaralisa

Delve v.t. ho rafa

Demand v.t. ho bōtsa; n. pōtso

Demean v.t. ho tsamaéa (mekhoeng, liketsong)

Demeanour n. motsamao, mokhoa

Demi adj. prefix., e halafo (holl.)

Demise n. lefu, ho falla

Demolish v.t. ho qhaqha, qhaqhōlla, heletsa, qhebōlla

Demon n. modemona (for.)

Demonstrate v.t. ho bontša, kholisa, hlalōsa

Demoralize v.t. ho senya mekhoa, bolisa mekhoa

Demur v.n. ho lika-lika, batla,

Digitized by Google

hana, hakana; n. tika-tiko, hakano

Demy n. bohōlō bo itseng ba pampiri

Den n. letsaba, mosima, lehaha, leoa

Denial n. tatōlo, khano

Denomination n. lebitso, bathō ba nang le mokhoa o le mong oa thuto

Denominator n. palo e arǫlang e ngue ha tse peli li beiloe ka mokhoa oa *fraction*

Denote v.t. ho bontša, supa, supisa

Denounce v t. ho tlaleha (holl.), nǵōsa

Dense adj. e teteaneng

Dent n. sekotjana, sekheōnyana, sephobe; v.t. ho etsa sekotjana
to be—ed ho bothela, phobela

Dentist n. ngaka ea meno

Dentition n. ho qala ho hlaha meno, ho tsua meno

Denude v.t. ho hlōbōlisa

Deny v.t. ho latōla, phèphètha, qaqabala, hana, hana ho sitsa

Depart v.n. ho tlōha, tsamaéa, furalla, falla, khaōhana

Depend v.n. ho tšèpa, itšuarella ka

Depict v.t. ho tšuantša, qaqisa

Deplore v t. ho suabela, hlōmōhela, llela

Deport v.t. ho tsamaéa; n. motsamao

Deportment n. motsamao

Deposal n. ho tlōsa mothō litulong

Depose v.t. ho bèa fātše, tlōsa litulong; ho ba paki

Deposit n. ntho e beoang; chelete e siuoang bankeng
—of a river on its banks tšetleli

Deposition n. bopaki

Depot n. nǵalo ea ho bōkella

Depraved adj. mpe, e khopo

Depravity n. tšenyeho, bolotsana, lōnya

Deprecate n. ho rapela hore u phemisoe bobe

Depreciate v.n. ho nyatseha thekong; v.t. ho nyatsa lintho thekong kapa botleng ba tsona

Depredate v.t. ho ya, ŗésa, utsua, tlatlapa, nyabela

Depress v.t. ho kokobetsa, tepeletsa

Deprive v.t. ho amōha, hlokisa, limōla, tima, kona
—of food ho chéna, chéta

Depth n. botebo, boliba, botebo ba litaba
to try the — of a river ho hlohlotsa

Deputation n. manǵosa a éang ha moho

Depute v.t. ho rōma mothō ka bonǵosa, nèa mothō matla a ho etsa yualeka hoya éena e le uèna

Deputy n. morōmuoa, lenǵosa

Derange v.t. ho ferekanya

Derangement n. mofere-fere; bohlanya

Deride v.t. ho tšèha ka, ho nyelisa

Derivation n. ketso ea ho latela taba kapa lentsue ho tlōha qalong, motsōng le tšimōlōhong ea lona

Derive v.t. ho latela ntho ho tlōha tšimōlōhong ea eona

Dermis n lera

Descend v.n. ho theōha, seōha, thōlōha; v t. ho theōsa, theōla

Descendant n. setlōhōlō

Descent n. mothèo, phutuhelo chabeng sa lira
steep—mohèhlè-hèhlè, mothipōlōha

Describe v.t. ho tšuantša taba ka mantsue, hlalōsa, bōlela

Description n. setšuantšo sa taba ka mantsue, kuahōllo, hlalōso, tekanyetso

Descry v.t. ho fumana, bonela hōle

Desecrate v.t. ho senya ntho e halalehileng yualeka Sabbatha, tlōtlōlla

Desert n. tšuanelo ea moputso kapa ea kotlo; v.t. & n. ho tlōha tšuanelong

Desert n. lefeella, nahathōthe, lesaba-saba le lehlabathe, lepalapala, 'manana

Digitized by Google

Deserter n. mothobi, lesole le tlōhileng tšuanelong tsa lona, leseaqheme

Deserve v.t. ho tšuaneloa ke, lōkeloa ke; v.n. ho tšuanela

Design n. morèro; v.t. ho rèra, tšuaéa, tšuantša ka potoloto, etc., ba le morèro oa

Designate v.t. ho supa, khètha, qōlla

Desire n. takatso, hlōlōhelo
strong—to eat meat boshoata, khuao
v.t. ho lakatsa
—food strongly ho khalakeha
—some more ho ya molakatsoana
—something in vain ho oka-okela
—evil for some one ho otsa

Desist v.n. ho tlōhela, lesa, tèla

Desk n. tafōle e tšesane e motopo e tšuaraneng ha'moho le setulo sa eona, setulo (sa bāna sekolong sa ho ngola)

Desolate v.t. ho falatsa baahi ba naha, timetsa; adj. e fèèla, 'nōtši

Desolation n. masuabi; lithako, lesupi

Despair n. tšerehano, teneho, ho nyahama; v.n. ho tšerehana, felloa ke tšèpo, nyahama

Desperate adj. e hlokang tšèpo, sa tšabeng letho, itetseng ka hore, ho ka mpa ha etsahala eng le eng

Despicable adj. e tšuaneloang ke ho nyelisoa
person with a—appearance mothō oa sekhaloa

Despise v.t. ho nyelisa, nyatsa, khesa, eisa, nyanya, nyōnya, khala, sohla, sohohla, qèna, ngena
—some one's affairs ho khōbōla litaba tsa mothō

Despoil v.t. ho amōha ka matla

Despond v.n. ho fèla pelō, ntšōfala pelō, tepella, khathala

Despondency n. botšō ba pelō

Despot n. morèna ea busang ka-moo a ratang

Dessert n. lithōloana tse beoang tafōleng qetellong ea ho ya

Destination n. morèro o hopōletsoeng ntho efe le efe, qetello ea morèro

Destine v.t. ho bèèla, khèthèla

Destiny n. se ōelang mothō ho sé kamoo a ka se phemang

Destitute adj. e hlokang, sé nang metsualle

Destitution n. bohloki, bofutsana, bofumanehi, bosenyehi

Destroy v.t. ho timetsa, senya, felisa, qetelisa, harasoanya, hleketsa, sohloka, tamukanya
to be—ed ho tamukana

Destruction n. timèlo, pheliso

Destructiveness n. thato ea ho timetsa, ea ho senya

Destruction n. tšenyo, tšenyeho, pheliso, timèlo, timetso

Detache v.t. ho lōkōlla, rōma

Detail n. taba tse nyenyane
insignificant —s added to the narrative makolopetso
v.t. ho lōkisa

Detain v.t. ho thibela, hana le, liehisa

Detect v.t ho fumana, senōla

Detective n. monna oa lepolesa ea batlang tse ipatileng

Deter v.t. ho thibela ka ho tšabisa

Deteriorate v.t. ho senya, mpefatsa; v.n. ho mpefala

Determination n. morèro o tiileng

Determine v.t. ho etsetsa ntho qetello, phello

Detest v.t. ho hloéa hampe, ila, khesa

Detested adj. e seo

Dethrone v.t. ho tlōsa teroneng

Detonate v.t. ho qhōmisa; v.n. ho qhōma

Detract v.t. ho fōkōtsa, tlōsa, siba, bua hampe ka e mong, senya lebitso

Detriment n. tšenyo, tšenyetso, tšenyehelo

Devastate v.t. ho etsa nahathōthe, felisa

Digitized by Google

Devastation n. pheliso, tšenyo, tšenyeho, timetso

Develope v.t. ho thatōlla, rarōlla

Deviate v.n. ho khelōha, fapōha

Device n. morèro, mano, lepetjo

Devil n. diabolose, modemona (for.)

Devise v.t. ho nèa lefa; nahana, rèra

Devoid adj. e hlokang, fumanehileng, sé nang (letho)

Devote v.t. ho khèthèla, nèèla, abela

Devotedness n. boikhèthèlo, boinèèlo

Devotion n. borapeli bo cheseho e khōlō

Devour v t. ho ya, metsa, felisa

Devout adj. ea ineetseng borapeli

Dew n. phōka; v.t. ho kolobisa ka phōka
—*lap* lebolu

Dexterity n. masènè

Dexterous adj. ea masènè ka letsoho

Diabolic adj. ea diabolose (for.)

Diadem n. mofapahloho oa borèna, moqhele, moqhaka

Diagnostic n. ho lupa, lupella

Diagonal n. tsela e tlōhang koung e ngue ho isa ho eo e lebaneng le eona setšuantšong sa meètse e mene

Dial n. letlapa kapa lekapa la ho supa linako ka leseli la letsatsi

Dialect n. puo e atametseng pel'a e ngue, e e furaletseng haufinyane, e ntseng e le ea habo eona

Dialogue n. puisano

Diameter n. tsela e tlōhang nge ngue ho selikualikue, ho isa ho e ngue, e mpa e feta ka bohare ba sona

Diamond n. daemane (for.); thipa ea ho sèha seipone; mofuta oa hlaku tsa khatiso (tse nyenyane)
a man going to the —fields lethatakōyoana

Diarrhea n. letšōllo, lepsheha, mokololo, ntja (*of a child*)
to have—ho psheha, tjata (*of a child*), khōtha

Diary n. buka eo ho ngoloang ketso tsa tsatsi le leng le le leng

Diatribe n. khang ea letoa-toa e sa khutseng

Dictate v.t. ho tsamaisa; v.n. ho ngolisa mothō taba

Diction n. ho bua ka ho hlalōsa ka mantsue, puo

Dictionary n. buka eo ho ngotsoeng ho eona mantsue a puo le hlalōso ea 'ona a latelantsoe ka mokhoa oa A,B,C

Die v.n. ho shua, timèla, fèla, falla, tsamaéa, laela
—*at once* ho shua seotoa-otoane
of hunger ho bōpama

Diet n. mokhoa oo ho yeoang ka oona, liyo; phutheho ea marèna kapa ea mangōsa a 'ona

Differ v.n. ho fapana, khethana, sé utluane, fetana

Difference n. phapano, bosele, phetano, khethano

Different adj. e sele, sa tšnaneng
death comes in many—ways lefu le mehloahloe e mengata

Difficult adj. e thata, boima, maphethe-phethe
very— e boimahali, thata-thata
—*matter* phatela, kuataka, matenene, masitise, morala-rala
to have a —job ho lōsa kuataka
to be— ho qaka

Difficulty n. bothata, tsietsi, tsieleho, boima, thibelo, makaqabetsi, masitise, maphethe-phethe, matenene, morala-rala, mosekeseke, qama-qama
to be in—ho thèthèloa, tsieleha, khoteha, tšuara 'mamphele ka letlopo
to get something which brings one into— ho nka mokhōka-khuale

Diffidence n. ho sé tšèpe, sé itšèpe

Diffident adj. e sa tšepeng, tšabang, sa itšepeng

Diffuse v.t. ho tšōlla, hasa, hasanya; adj. e hasaneng, buang ka mantsue a mangata

Digitized by Google

Dig v.t. ho cheka, cheba, theba, ĕpa, rafa, lema, fata, tebōla, khōphōla, fukutla
—*of a mole* ho runya
—*out* ho qhebōlla
—*wet clay* ho nyafa
—*without sowing* ho lema moriba

Digest v.t. ho thuhisa; v.n. ho thuhiseha, lula ha liyo hantle ka maleng

Digestion n. thuhiseho ca liyo ka maleng, ho botha ha tsona

Digging n. moo ho chekoang, morafo
—*together of several people* ho riba

Digit n. palo ho qala ho 1 ho isa ho 9

Dignify v.t. ho hlomphisa, hlophisa, phahamisa

Dignity n. bohōlō, hlompho

Digress v.n. ho khelōha taba

Dike n. lengope, tutulu

Dilapidate v.t. ho heletsa, felisa; senya; v.n. ho senyeha

Dilate v.t. ho qhala, hasanya, tlatsa-tlatsa
—*the nose in anger, or breathing a bad smell* ho fefena

Dilemma n. tsietsi, thethelo, lithallo
to be in a—ho thetheloa

Diligence n. mafōlō-fōlō, tiisetso, hlokomelo, khothalo, mafooa, maleba-leba, lekhōphō-khōphō

Diligent person n. sekhōthali

Dilute v.t. ho elisa, fōkōtsa, qephisa, hlophōlla, etsa mokolōlō, mokotjolo (ka metsi)
to be —*d* ho loéa

Dim adj. e lerōthō, sa bonahaleng; v.t. ho apesa, fifatsa

Dimension n. tekanyo, bohōlō

Diminish v.t. ho fōkōtsa, nyenyefatsa, hlephisa, qephisa, khohletsa; v.n. ho fokola, nyenyefala, hlepha, khuehla, qepha, ngepha, bōba, bohla, nyeba, nyebella
—*gradually* ho ngueha
—*the importance of a thing* ho tomatsa
—*pain by remedies* ho thethefatsa, thethefala

Diminution n. phōkōtso, khuehliso, nyenyefatso

Dimness n. lerōthō, lefifi le lesesane

Dimple n. sehlathe, sephoko

Din n. lerata, molumo

Dine v.n. ho ya liyo tsa motšeare

Dingy adj. e lefifi, litšila, mpe

Dinner n. dinare (holl.), liyo tsa motšeare

Diocese n. naha e matleng a mobishopo kapa mo-archbishopo

Dip v.t. ho ina, inela, qopela, qopetsa, qophotsa, tsōbunya, lilimetsa, lenala

Diphthong n *vowel* tse 2 tse kopantsoeng

Diploma n. lengolo la 'muso, kapa la sekolo le neang mothō litōkelo tse itseng

Diplomatist n ea bohlale ho bōelanya chaba tse fapaneng

Dire adj. e tšabehang

Direct v.t. ho isa, kaéa, lisa, tsamaisa. lebisa; adj. e lōkileng, ahlameng, haufi

Direction n. tsamaiso, tiso, bolisa, ho leba, kaelo, ngá
in any—ho leba bolebeng
to go always in the same—ho tsekella

Director n. motsamaisi, molisa

Direful adj. e tšabehang

Dirge n. koli ea malla

Dirk n. thipa ea mofuta

Dirt n. tšila, lithōle, maqapha, serètsè, mokhuèlèbè, 'mankhoto
—*on feet or hands* khopane, khuapane
—*scraped from one's hands* phothula

Dirty adj. e litšila, mpe
to be— *(of water)* ho luka
to be—*with mud* ho khotlela
v.t. ho silafatsa, tšèla ka litšila, luba
—*one's mouth in eating* ho khanathela

Digitized by Google

Dirtiness n. makhenefa
Disable v.t. ho sita
Disabuse v.t. ho thetsōlla, lōkisa
Disaccord v.n. ho sé lumellane
Disaccustomed adj. *to get*—ho thapōlōha
Disadvantage n. tšenyehelo
Disadvantageous adj. e sé nang thuso, sé nang molemo
Disaffect v.t. ho tlatsa ka ho sé kholoe
Disaffected adj. e sa rateng, khelōhileng
Disagreeable adj. e sa ratoeng, khathatsang
to be—ho nyonyeha, nyenyeha
Disagree v.n. ho hoebeshana
Disagreement n. ho sé lumellane
Disallow v.t. ho latōlela, tima
Disannul v.t. ho etsa lefèèla
Disappear v.n. ho nyamela, monyela, qacha, qetella
—*at once* ho re nya, re tjole
Disappoint v.t. ho sé kholise, suetsa, khanoetsa, saretsa, suabisa
Disapprove v.t. ho sé lumele, hana, nyatsa
Disapprobation n. nyatso
Disarm v.t. ho amōha mothō libetsa, hlōbōlisa libetsa
Disarray v.t. ho hlōbōlisa, liha; n. mofere-fere
Disaster n. kotsi
Disavow v.t. ho latōla, hana
Disband v.t. ho lōkōlla bosoleng
Disburse v.t. ho ntša chelete
Discard v.t. ho nyelisa, lelekisa
Discern v.t. ho khètha, lemōha
Discernment n. khètho, temōho, kelellō
Discharge v.t. ho lōkōlla, imōlla, phahlōlla, leleka; n. tōkōlōho, teleko
—*of guns* lethala
Disciple n. morutuoa
Disciplinarian n. mothapisi
Discipline n. thapiso, tsamaiso, taéo, thuto; v.t. ho thapisa, laéa
Disclaim v.t. ho latōla
Disclose v.t. ho kunutōlla, hlanōla, senōla, nyankōlla
Discomfiture n. hlōlo, qhalo
Discomfort n. khathalo, ho sé ikètle
Discompose v.t. ho ferekanya
to be —*d* ho hloenya
Disconcert v.t. ho senya merèro ea bathō, tsietsa
Disconnect v.t. ho lōkōlla, arōhanya
Discontent adj. e sa kholoeng; v.t. ho sé kholise, tletlebisa
Discontinue v.t. ho sé tsuele pele, sé ntšetse pele
Discord n. ho sé lumellane, phapang
Discount n. phōkōtsō; v.t. ho fōkōtsa
Discourage v.t. ho tepeletsa
to be —*d* ho nyahama pelō, tepella
Discourse n. puisano, thuto; v.n. ho bua
Discover v.t. ho senōla, kunutōlla, fumana bocha
Discovery n. phumano, qapo, tšenōlo
Discredit n. sekhobo, lihlong; v.t. ho sé lumele, sé kholoe ke
Discreet adj. e kelello, itšuarang
Discrepance n. ho sé lumellane
Discretion n. kelello, boitšuaro
Discriminate v.t. ho khètha, arōla
Discuss v.t. ho phea khang, tsèka
Discussion n. tsèko, tsekisano, khang, phetōlano
absurd— letoa toa
Disdain v.t. ho nyelisa, khesa, nyenya
Disease n. pabo, boloetse, lefu, bohlōkō
—*of the ear* tlhōka
—*where blood comes out of ears and nose* molikana
—*of the skin* liphatsua
cattle—serōtsuana, lebuba, ntaramane, 'maba
mouth and foot— mokaka
foot— *of horses* mahoele
—*of dogs* semaga
v.t. ho hlōkōfatsa
Disembark v.t. ho phahlōlla pha-

Digitized by Google

hlo tsa sekèpè; v.n. ho tsua sekepeng

Disengage v.t. ho lōkōlla mothō mosebetsing; v.n. ho itōkōlla ho

Disentangle v.t. ho lōkōlla, lōsa, rarōlla, rarabōlla

Disfigure v.t. ho senya sebōpeho sa ntho

Disgorge v.t. ho hlatsa

Disgrace n. hlomphōllo; v.t. ho hlomphōlla, hlabisa lihlong

Disgraceful adj. e hlabisang lihlong

Disguise n. seaparo sa ho ikhakanya; v.t. ho pata

to— oneself ho ikhakanya

one who--s himself to frighten motanyane

Disgust n. ho sé rate (liyo), sé rate, khōbōhelo; v.t. ho tena, khōbōhetsa

to be—d ho nyonya, sulafala, sulafatsoa ke. khōbōhelca ke

Dish n. seyana

—water mahlatsuetsa

v t. ho tšōla *(up)*, hlatlōlla, hlatlōlōhanya

Dishearten v.t. ho felisa pelō, tepeletsa

to get—d ho nyahama pelō

Dishevel v.t. ho sohlokanya

to be—d ho sohlokana, ba maloebehla

Dishonesty n. ho hloka bokhabane, lōnya

Dishonour n. nyatso, tlōtlōllo, hlomphōllo; v.t. ho tlōtlōlla, hlomphōlla, hlabisa lihlong; hana lengolo la chelete

Disincline v.t. ho tsuafisa

to be—d ho tsuafa

Disinherit v.t. ho khaōlla e mong lefa la hae

Disinterestedness n. ho sé ithate, sé itlhokomele

Disjoin v.t. ho arōhanya, khaōhanya, tšuephōlla; v.n. ho arōhana, khaōhana

—with a knife ho nonyōlla

Dislike n. ho sé rate; v t. ho sé rate, hloéa, ila

Dislocate v.t. ho nonyetsa, tšophōla

to be--d ho nonyetseha, nyetseha

to get—d ho thaphōha

Dislodge v.t. ho falatsa ka matla, tlōsa

Disloyal adj. e kuenehang

Dismay n. tšabo, tšōho, tepello; v.t. ho tšōsa, tšabisa, tepeletsa

Dismember v t. ho pōma, khaōla setho

Dismiss v.t. ho khutlisa, fa tsela, qhalanya

Dismount v.n. ho theōha pereng, tholōha

Disobedience n. ho sé utlue, khano

Disobedient adj. e sa utlueng

—person setlōkō-tsèbè

Disobey v.t. ho sé utlue, hana

Disorder n. mofere-fere, ho sé lōke, masohloko, mahleke, maloebehla, makekefa

to be in— ho loebehlana

to put in— ho loebehla, sohloka (nya), solobanya, hlanthōlla

to do things —ly ho tlapukela

things in— leqhabanqha, ntho e mahlekefa

Disorganize v.t. ho ferekanya, senya lintho tse lumellanang

Disown v.t. ho latōla, tèla

Disparage v.t. ho nyatsa hahōlō

Disparity n. ho sé lekane, sé tšuane, fetana

Dispatch v.t. ho rōma, pōtlakisa, akōfisa; bōlaća; n. ketso e pōtlakisang, borife ba 'muso

Dispel v.t. ho leleka, qhala(nya)

Dispensary n. ngálo eo ho neoang mafutsana lihlare

a chief's own— sefahla

Dispensation n. ho arōlela, abela, tumello, motsōtsō

the present-- motsōtsō oa yuale

Dispense v.t. ho arōla, abela

Disperse v.t. ho hasa, hafa, hasanya, qhala, qhalanya, qhalakanya, qalikanya, qhemetsa, fatakanya, tsuebera(nya); v.n. etlōha, qhemeha

to be—d ho farasa, qalikana, fatakana, qhalana, qhemetseha

Digitized by Google

things—d maqalika

Dispirit v.t. ho felisa pelō, tšèpo

Displace v.t. ho tlōsa ntho tulong tsa eona

Display v.t. ho phuthōlla, bonahatsa, hlalōsa, pepesa; n. ponahalo, pepeso

Displease v.t. ho sé khahlise, halefisa

to be—d ho khōbōheloa

Disport n. papali; v.n. ho bapala, ithorisa

Disposal n. pèo

Dispose v.t. ho bèa; rekisa, hlophisa, lōkisa

Disposition n. pèo, sebōpeho, mokhoa oa mothō

Dispossess v.t. ho falatsa mothō moo e leng ha hae, amōha

Disproportion n. ho sé lekane, ho fetana

Disprove v.t. ho bontša leshanō la taba

Dispute v.t. ho phea khang, tsèka, qaba, qabana, hana; n. khang, tsèko, tsekisano, tsekiso, phapang, qabang, lepōqō, lekuele

Disqualify v.t. ho hlokisa (mothō) tōkelo ea ntho

Disregard n. kheso, ho sé ele hloko; v.t. ho khesa, sé ele...hloko

Disrelish n. ho sé rate; v.t. ho sé rate tatsuo ea ntho

Disreputable adj. e hlokang tšuanelo, tlase, sé nang lebitso

Disrespect n. ho sé hlonephe, hlomphōllo

Disrobe v.t. ho hlōbōla, apōla

Dissatisfy v.t. ho sé khahlise, sé kholise, belaetsa, tletlebisa

to be—ied ho belaela, tletleba, yabayaba, halala, ngongoreha

Dissect v.t. ho arōla likoto, khèkhètha

Dissemblance n. ho sé tšuane

Dissemble v.n. ho ipata, ikhakanya, etsa ka boikaketso

Disseminate v.t. ho yala, qhala, hasanya; atisa

Dissension n. khang, phapang, sé lumellane, fapana

Dissent v.n. ho sé lumellane, fapana; n. ho sé lumellane, phapano, phapang

Dissenter n. mothō ea tsuileng kerekeng e ikopantseng le 'muso

Dissertation n. buka kapa lengolo le ngotsoeng ho hlalōsa taba ea hore hoitseng

Dissimulate v.n. ho ipipieletsa

Dissimulation n. boikhakanyo, boipato

Dissipate v.t. ho qhalanya, qhala, nyametsa

Dissipated adj. e mekhoa e mebe

Dissipation n. qhalanyo ea leruo la mothō, bohlola

Dissolute adj. e mekhoa e mebe, sehlola

Dissolve v.t. ho ngebelehisa, arōla, senya; v.n. ho monyela, ngebeleha

Dissonance n. ho lla ka mokhoa o sa tšuaneng, fapana, sé lumellane, molumo o hlabang tsèbè

Dissuade v.t. ho eletsa mothō hore a sé ke a etsa hore hoitseng, khōthaletsa mothō hore a hloée ntho

Dissyllable adj. e nang le *syllable* tse peli

Distance n. sebaka, bohōle, mosekе-sèke

to be at a— ho qaqabala

something at a— molaba-laba, morucrue

v.t. ho siéa mothō peisong, etc.

Distant adj. e hōle, monamō

Distaste v.n. & t. ho sé rate tatsuo, ho sé rate

Distemper n. lefu la 'mele, semaga (holl.)

Distend v.t. ho otlōllela nga tsohle

Distil v.t. ho rothisa ka liphophi; v.n. ho rotha

Distinct adj. e furallaneng le, khethoang ho e sa tšuaneng le eona, qaqisehileng, bonahalang

Distinction n. phurallano, khètho,

Digitized by Google

bohōlō

Distinctly adv. ka ho khètha, ka ho utluahala, ka ho ela

Distinctness n. ho utluahala

Distinguish v.t. ho khètha

Distort v.t. ho sokanya, khopamisa

Distract v.t. ho lika-likisa, ferekanya, tsietsa

Distraction n. mehōpōlo ha e hapeloa ntho tse ngata, pherekano, tsieleho

Distress n. tsietsi, tsieleho, mahlōmōla. bomalimabe, bofumanehi, bofutsana, bofuma, tšuenyeho, qama-qama, moseke-seke
great— faqane
to be in— ho phathaneha, thaseha, apa(ka pelō)
v.t. ho suabisa hahōlō, tšuenya, hlōmōlisa

Distribute v.t. ho aba, arōla

Distributor n. moabi, seabi

District n. sekoto sa naha, setreke (holl.)

Distrust v.t. ho sé tšèpe, belaela, khanana ; n. ho sé tšèpe, pelaelo

Disturb v.t. ho tšōsa, ferekanya
to be—ed ho ferekana

Disturbance n. letsōso, mofere-fere

Disunion n. ho arōhana, sé kopane

Disunite v.t. ho arōla, arōhanya ; v.n. arōha, khaōhana

Disuse v.t. ho lesa ho sebetsa ka ntho, sé etse letho ka ntho

Ditch n. lengope, foro e tebileng, tutulu
small —es mankuane

Ditto also *do* adj. e seng e bōletsoe

Diver n. seinōli *(bird)*

Dive v.n. ho teba, noela, què la

Diverge v.n. ho khelōha, fapōha, khelōhela tseleng tse ngata

Divers adj. ngata, (ba) bang

Diverse adj. e fapōhileng, khelōhileng, mefuta e mengata

Diversion n. phapōho, khelōho, papaliso

Divert v.t. ho fapōsa, khelōsa, bapalisa

Divest v.t. ho hlōbōlisa

Divide v.t. ho arōla, arōhanya, khaōhanya, aba, khamōetsa, haōhanya, etsa khamō, etsa khaō, khaōla, khamōla *(a bag into two parts)* ; v.n. ho khaōha, arōha, arōhana, khaōha ka lehare
—booty ho hlapisa

Dividend n. phaello, palo e arōloang

Divine adj. ea Molimō, e tšuanang le Molimō ; n. moruti oa Evangeli ; v.t. ho profeta, nōha ; v.n. ho etsa bonōhe

Diviner n. senōhe, selōpi

Divination n. bonōhe

Divinity n. bo-Molimō, molimo, thuto ea tsa molimō

Division n. karōlo, khaōho, khaōhanyo, khaōlo, khaōhano, mokha
—of troops letsekela, lebatooa
—between gardens hloahloa

Divisor n. palo e arōlang

Divorce n. hlalo ; v t. ho hlala

Divulge v.t. ho tsebisa, hlahisa pontšeng, pepesa, hlahisa lekununtu ; v.n ho nyakōllana

Dizziness n. molikua-likuane

Dizzy adj. e yeoang ke molikua-likuane
to become—ho eba mahlo

Do n. noto e tšuantšoang ka C.

Do v.t. ho etsa, sebetsa ; atleha, phela (hantle, kapa hampe)
—in the right time ho nyafa
—a thing under difficulties ho qekeqa
—something against one's will ho feneketsa
—some work with might ho opella

Docile adj. e ka rutoang, utluang

Dock n. sebaka sa moo likèpè li fihlelang teng ho tla nka kapa ho bèa liphahlo ; litulo tsa mohōlehuoa khōtla

Doctor n. lebitso la motho ea phethileng ho ithuta bongaka, boruti, molao, etc.
wise— tilima ea lingaka
great— khelenkha
v.t. ho nèa lihlare

Doctrine n. lithuto, melao ea thuto

Digitized by Google

Document n. taelo e ngoliloeng
Dodge v.t. ho tlōlela thōko, phema, nka mohlala oa; n. phemo
Doe n. khama e tšehali, pela e tšehali
Doff v.t. ho rōla, hlōbōla
Dog n. ntja; hlopha sa linaleli
male— pheeke
wild— lekanyane
mouse— nakeli
harrier— lekesi
very small— boraki (holl.), kanapi
little — *when away from its mother* mootloana
mad— mokoto
v.t. ho latella, khathatsa, tsōma
Dogged adj. e sosobaneng, e masuebe
Dogma n. molao oa thuto, mothèo
Dogmatics n.pl. lithuto tsa bokreste
Dog's ear n. ntlha e kobiloeng ea leqèphè la buka
Doings n.pl. liketso, metsamao
Dole n. mpho, nèo; bofifi; moeli oa masimō; v.t. ho nèa ka bokhōnatha
Doll n. setšuantšo, popi (holl.), nguan'a khonguanatsinguana
native— *carried by barren women* molula
Dollar n. chelete e etsang ls. 6d.
Dolt n. sethoto
Dome n. marulelo a machitja
Domestic adj. eo e leng ea ntlō; n. mohlanka, lekhabunyane
Domesticate v.t. ho thapisa
Domination n. puso, borèna
Dominate v.t. ho rèna holim'a, busa
Dominion n. borèna, puso, naha
Don v.t. ho apesa
Donation n. mpho, nèo, tšitso
Donkey n. esele (holl.)
Doom v.t. ho tiisa, ahlōla; n. tsuo, kahlōlo
—*'s day* tsatsi la kahlōlo
Door n. monyako, lemati la monyako, lehlafi le kualang
—*keeper* molebeli oa monyako
Dormitory n. ntlō, kemere eo ho robaloang ho eona
Dormouse n. hlong
Dose n. bokae, tekanyo ea sehlare se ka yeoang; v.t. ho arōla lihlare likoto
Dot n. khutlo, letheba; v.n. ho arōla ka likhutlo
Dotage n. phokolo ea boqheku, bonguana-boqhekung
Dotation n. mpho, nèo, thépa
Dote v.n. ho thotofala, ba sethoto
Double adj. peli, e habeli, belaetsang
something— ntho e mapate
v.t. ho atisa habeli; pota; v.n. ho eketseha habeli
—*up* ho menahanya, futahanya
to be —*d up* ho futahana
n. bobeli; adv. habeli
Double-dealing n. botemepeli, liteme
Double-faced adj. ea ikaketsang
Double-tonguedness n. botemepeli
Doubling n. 'meno
Doubt v.t. ho belaela, tsuafa, raburetsa, khonona, hakanya; v.t. ho belaela ka, papatletsa; n. pelaelo, tsuafo, tika-tiko, ho sé lumele, leqe, lekhonono, letsotoloho
Doubtless adv. ka ho hloka pelaelo
Dough n. hlama, mosolotso
Doughtiness n. bohale, ho tiéa, bonatla, bochatsi
Dove n. leeba le letšehali
turtle— leebana-khoroana
Dower n. thépa, seroala
Down prep. ho theōsa; adv. tlase
to go— ho theōha, theōsa
to take— ho fanyōlla, theōla
adj. e suabileng; n. thōta, lehoatata; masiba a masesane a bonolo (a nonyana)
—*on the cheeks* lehōhō
Downcast adj. e suabileng, tepeletseng, nyahameng
Downfall n. timèlo, kōo
Downhill n. mothèo, ho rapama ha thabana; adj. e rapameng, theōhang

Digitized by Google

Downright adv. ka mokhoa o utluahalang, ka ho sé belaele

Downs n pl. libōtō-bōtō, liqubu kapa lithaba tsa lehlabathe, sehlabanyana

Downward adv. ka ho theōsa

Dowry n. mapea

Doxology n. thoko ea thoriso

Doze v.n. ho re shua, otsela, thotofala; n. ho otsela, borokonyana

Dozen n. lintho ka leshōme le metsō e 'meli

Drable v.t. ho silafatsa ka ho hulanya fātše

Draff n. litšifa

Draft n. lengolo la molatō; senò; setšuantšo se ents'eng ka litsela fèèla; lekhōtlana la masole a rōmeloang ngé ngue; v.t. ho khètha, arōla

Drag v.t. ho hula, hulanya, kharametsa, hohèla
—*the feet* ho nanya
—*oneself* ho kunyapa
v.n. ho hulana fātše, phuphutha, ritsa; n. letlooa

Dragoman n. motoloki, mofetōleli

Dragon n. nōha e liphéo, drakone, khōlumolumo
—*fly* mofèhlo

Dragoon n. mopalami oa mohlabani

Drain n. moeli oa ho tlōsa metsi; v.t. ho minya (mina), horōla

Drake n. letata, letata le letōna

Dram n. glasenyana ea ntho .e tahang, bosébokae; v.n. ho nōa tse tahang kamehla

Drape v.t. ho apesa, kuahela ka lesela

Draper n. morekisi oa masela

Drapery n. moleketla

Draught n. khulo; se nōoang hang; setšuantšo se litsela fèèla; hlapi tse **tšuasoang** lekhetlong le leng; botebo ba sekèpè metsing

Draw v.t ho hula, hulela, kikitlela; **tšuantša**; **phefumōlōha** *(breath)*
—*in* ho khohlela
—*aside* ho suruha, hahōlōha
—*up* ho nyōlla
—*out* ho ngōthōlla, ntša, pshemōla, honyōlla, qotsula, khokhothōlla
—*back* ho namōsa, ikhatla, honyela, sutha, chècha, chechisetsa
—*towards one self* ho tosa
—*near to somebody* ho sunyakela
—*by shakes* ho tutla
—*a thorn out with difficulty* ho qekeqa
—*a dagger out of its sheath* ho tsomōla
—*much water* ho tjepa, nyepa, tepa
—*water from something* ho fopha
—*beer out of a big pot to fill small ones* ho rōka, rōkela, rōkella
—*out of business* ho itšèhla
to be —n together ho honyela
—*ing made on skin with knife* mongolo

Drawback n. ho khutlela morao

Drawers n.pl. borikhue bo bosesane ho tennoeng tlas'a borikhue bo bong
men's— popotoane
dancing— *for men* setsiba
short — *for men* tšeha, chelikana
long— *for men in sheep skin* ketletsa
very small— suili

Drawingroom n phala *(parlour)*

Drawl v.n. ho bua ka ho lièha, namōlla

Drawn adj. e lekaneng, suthisitsoeng

Dread n. tšabo e khōlō, se tšabisang; v.t. ho tšaba hahōlō; v.n. ho tšōha hahōlō; adj. e tšabehang
—*ed person* raqhue

Dreadful adj. e tšabehang

Dreadfulness n. botšabeho

Dream n. toro; v.n. ho lora, lekanya; v.t. ho lora

Dreamy adj. e lorang, robalang

Drear adj. e yésang bolutu

Dreariness n. bolutu

Dredge v.t. ho tlōsa lirètsè metsing; n. mofuta oa letlōōa

Dregs n. litšifa, monyehe, lenyafa, morōkō, lehoe, 'muru (holl.) ***of coffee***

Digitized by Google

Drench v.t. ho kolobisa hahōlō

Dress n. seaparo, kōbo
— *of a girl being circumcised* tea
v.n. ho apara
—*a little* ho tlanya
v.t. ho apesa, atea (se-Ch.), lōkisa, pheha, hōhlela
—*ing the hair in a certain way* ho etsa koifi, motloenya

Drible v.t. ho rothisa

Drift n. ntho tse nkoang ke metsi, mahoholi; morèro, pheello; tsela morafong, leliboho; qubu ea lehloa; v.t. ho pheella; v.n. ho phahama metsing, etsa liqubu

Drill n. tšépé e phunyang masōba, boro (holl.); v.t. ho phunya masōba, hlakisa (masole); v.n. ho yala ka ho etsa litsela

Drink n. seno
strong— khehlepe
very thin— *made with the dregs of leting* lephophotsi
v.t. ho nōa; v.n. ho nōa tse tahang
—*much* ho hōllela, tuta
—*often and much* ho tetepa
—*little* ho re katu, qabō, qabōla
—*noisily* ho hloephetsa
—*at once* ho re mpo
—*slowly something hot* ho phōka
—*with the hand* ho hafela, qaéa, qapha
—*the last drop* ho minyeletsa
—*much beer* ho tlopa
give to— ho qaéa
to be drunk ho tahoa
to make drunk ho taha, tahisa
quick —*ing* ho hehlemetsa

Drip v.n. ho qhitsa, rotha, lutla, qeqa
to cause to— ho tsurutla

Dripping n. lero la nama

Drive v t ho khanna, isa, tsamaisa, qhōba, phiphitha, rotetsa, qōbella, khokhohetsa
—*away* ho leleka(isa), khōrōmetsa, utela, phuphuthela, khohlometsa
—*out* ho knōfa
—*oxen quickly* ho okha
—*away flies* ho phōka lintšintši
—*away an animal only half-way* ho unyetsa
—*into a corner* ho qōbella
—*cattle* ho sotetsa
—*many oxen* ho khibitla, phiphitha
— *an animal with a thong* ho khōka
v.n. ho isa ka matla, tsamaisa (koloi, pèrè)

Driver n. motsamaisi oa koloi

Drizzle v.n. ho etsa lefafatsane, fafatsa, hoalea; n. lefafatsane

Droll n. ea tšehisang ka lipapali tsa hae, sesuasui

Dromedary n. kamele ea Arabia

Drone n. notši e tōna; mothō ea botsua, sekhōba; v.n. ho phela ka botsua

Droop v.n. ho leketla, hlōmōha, feheloa, tepella, omella ke ho hlomōha

Drop n. lerotholi, phophi, keleli
—*hanging from the nose* lesomila
few —*s of rain* mathe a lintšintši
first —*s of rain before a shower* metleyoa
last— *of milk* moqechane
last— *in a pot, in a glass* lehorula
v.n. ho rotha(ela), re qapi, qapitsa, qhitsa, qeqa, fafatsa,

Dropsy n. seèma, leqhanyatsa la metsi 'meleng

Dross n. manya, leloapi, ho lahloang

Drought n. komello, komo, letsatsi ha le eme, leballa, letsatsi le baletseng

Drove n. sehlopha sa liphoofolo se khannoang, mohlape

Drown v.n. ho noela, shua metsing; v.t. ho quelisa
—*the voice* ho tebisa, quelisa lentsue

Drouse v.n. ho otsela

Drub n. kotlo, taéo; v.t. ho otla

Drudge v.n. ho sebetsa u khathetse; n. ea sebetsang a khathetse, sebetsang hathata

Drudgery n. mosebetsi o boima o thata o tšuanang kamehla, o mobe

Drug n. sehlare

Drum n. morōpa; v.n. ho letsa morōpa

Drunk adj. e hlapetsoeng, tahiloeng

Digitized by Google

to be quite— ho re fuu

Drunkard n. letahoa

Drunkenness n. botahoa

Dry adj. e ponneng, omeletseng, pshéleng, somang
a very— thing sekokoto, sekokotoana
—wood with branches chacha
to be— ho phutsa
to become-- ho oma, omella, psha, mōnyeha
to be very-- ho re ngō
--cup ho lōmeha
v.t. ho omisa, pontša, pshésа; v.n. ho pona, oma, omella, ho sé kolobe, qōma, senalla
—up in the air ho phutsa

Dried adj. e omeletseng, qōmileng
—fruit or vegetable lengangayane

Dryness n. pono, komello

Dryshod adj. ea tšelang nōka a sa kolobe maōtō

Dub v.t. ho otla, bata, nèa bohōlō; n. kotlo

Dubious adj. e belaetsang, sa tsebisahaleng

Duck n. letata; v.n. ho ikakhela metsing

Dudgeon n. bohale, khalefo; sabōlenyana

Due adv. hona yuale, ka ho nèpa, ka tšuanelo; adj. e molatō; n. molatō

Duel n. ntoa ea bathō ba babeli ka lipistole, ka lisabōle

Duet n. pina ea bathō ba babeli

Duke & Duchess n. khosana, morènana; mofumahali

Dulcify v.t. ho natefisa

Dull adj. e thotofetseng, sethoto, sa khahleheng, sa thabiseng, boima, yeoang ke bolutu, tutu
to be-- ho thethefala
v.t. ho suabisa, thotofatsa

Dulness n. bothoto, uguèsè
--of speaking botomo (holl.)

Duly adv. ka nako ea teng, ka tšuanelo

Dumb adj. e semumu, khutsitseng
to become-- ho mumufala

Dumbness n. bomumu

Dumpish adj. e sethoto

Dunce n. sethotohali, setseke-tseke, selatha-latha

Dung n. boloko(e), lethete, sesu
dry cow-- khapane, leqōbō
--of horses mosuko, monyōko
--of sheep and goats, antelopes, birds morokolo
liquid-- *in kraals* moraha
heap of-- lebōrō
pieces of-- maokhōla
cake of dried-- *burnt on one side* sekhōlōmi

Dungeon n. ngalo e lefifi, teronko e lefifi

Dunghill n. thōtōbōlō, qubu ea moiteli

Duo n. pina ea mantsue a mabeli

Dupe n. ea thetsoang habonolo, mophōngoa; v.t. ho thetsa, phōma, khelōsa

Duplicate v.t. ho mena; adj. peli; n. lengolo la bobeli la ntho

Duplicity n. pelo-peli, thetso

Durable adj. e hlolehang, sa feleng, sa phetseng

Durability n. bohlolehi

Duration n. ho hloleha ha ntho, hloleho, bolelele

During prep. ka, mehleng ea

Dusk n. shualane, lefifi, lerōthō

Dust n. lerōle, lithōle, lebitla, lepōqō
—on a man who has been working maphuphuthela
to throw-- *in one's eyes* ho fahla
make-- ho kubisa, thuntša
v.t. ho tlōsa, fiela lerōle

Dutiful adj. e utluang hahōlō

Duty n. tšuanelo, kutlo, tōkelo, molatō, lekhètho

Dwarf n. qōkōfana, khokhofana, sekutoana, lesasabulinyana

Dwell v.n. ho aha, lula, hlola

Dwelling n. ntlō, mohaho, bohaho, sehahelo, sehahello
--of the dead mots'a balimō

Dwindle v.n. ho kokobela, fèla; v.t. ho fōkōtsa, kokobetsa

Dye v.t. ho ferefa (holl.), etsa ntho 'mala o sele, kenya 'maleng, taka

Digitized by Google

Dyeing n. 'masa
Dynasty n. lelōko la borèna
Dysentery n. motlopo

E

Each adj. e mong le e mong, e ngue le e ngue, etc.; ka bomong, ka bongue, etc.
Eager adj. e mafōlō-fōlō, hlaha-hlaha, lebelo
to be — ho laba laba
Eagerness n. mafōlō-fōlō, bohlaha, lebelo
Eagle n. ntsu
Eaglet n. lelinyane la ntsu
Ear n. tsèbè; quapi
—*ornament* mophethe, lesale
—*cut by accident* tsèbè tse mahinahina
—*of corn* seako
little—*of the kafircorn beginning to appear* molula
--*of the kafircorn of aftergrowth* sefara
--*of kafircorn eaten by birds* mesohlo
first beautiful --*of corn, of maize* letšohlo
--*of tobacco* leqōba
Earl n. khosana
Earless adj e sé nang litsèbè, hanang ho utlua
Earliness n. ho tsōhela
Early adj. e tsōhelang, ea ho qala; adv. e sa le ka meso, e sa le hōsasa, kapele, ka mararana
Earn v.t. ho rua, sebeletsa moputso
Earnest adj. e pheellang, tiisetsang, chesehelang; n. litebeletso
Earnings n.pl. moputso oa mosebetsi, leruo
Earring n. lesale la tsèbè, 'mofa, 'mapa, tšuaōlla
Earth n. mobu, lefātše, bathō
Earthquake n. tšisinyeho ea lefātše
Ear-wax n. likono-kono
Ease n. boikètlo, monate; v.t. ho khathōlla, thusa, khutsisa
to be at-- ho pharalla, phareha
Easily adv. ka bonolo, ka bobèbè, butle
Easiness n. boikètlo, thuso, bonolo, bobèbè(o)
East n. bochabela, bochaba-tsatsi, bohlabela
Easter n. Paseka
Eastward adj. e ńga bochabela
Easy adj. e bonolo, chatsi, lumelang, lumelehang
Eat v.t. ho ya
—*much* ho harèla, khèbètlèla, nyokotla, iphihlisa
—*a little* ho tlanya, habōla
—*slowly* ho yela liyo kuebeleng
--*in secret* ho ya manyōkōthō
--*with the spoon* ho nyabela, nyabetsa
--*something fine* ho kōma
--*something hard* ho phura
--*meat with fat* ho itentša
--*a stolen animal* ho ya qhoqha
--*the first fruit* ho shuama
--*others' food without giving any in return* ho ya tsa bafalali, ba lehibibi
--*without chewing* ho ya lehuili-huili
--*in secret in order again to eat with others* ho ya sekéo
--*with gluttony* ho ya ka meharō, fukutla, kōmōtha, sumōtha
--*kafircorn (of an ox or a bird)* ho khōma
--*bread and milk alternately* ho tlōkella, futsuela
--*things which ought not to be eaten* ho shaba, shabella *(as Christians eating meat sacrificed to the ancestors,* etc.)
to give a little child—ho qaéa
Eatable adj. e ka yeoang, yehehang; n. liyo
Eaves n.pl. lintši tsa marulelo
Eaves-drop v.n. ho mamela u ntse u ipatile
Ebb v.n. ho bōéa, khutla (ha metsi), fokola, fèla, honyela, khuehla (ha metsi); n. ho bōéa ho khutla, khonyelo ea leoatle
Ebb-tide n. khonyelo ea leoatle, ho kokobela ha leoatle
Ebony n. mofuta oa sefate se setšō
—*wood* motsuiri (se-Guamba)
Ebullition n. ho bela
Eccentric adj. e iketsang, ea ka ho sele ho ba bang
Ecclesiastic adj. se e leng sa kere-

Digitized by Google

ke ; n. moruti oa kereke

Echo n. phéto ea molumo oa lentsue mahaheng, kapa mafikeng, kapa morung ; malumela ; t.v. ho phéta lentsue ; v.n. ho utluahala, lumela

Eclipse n. *of the moon* ho bola ha khueli ; — *of the sun* ho fifala ha letsatsi ; v.t. ho fifatsa ; haisa

Economize v.t. ho ithusa (ka ntho) ka tekanyo ; qenehela, kolopetsa, baballa

Economy n. paballo, hlokolotsi, qenehelo

Ecstasy n. ho nkoa ke makalo

Eddy n. metsi a ferellang

Edge n. motero, qola ; moseho, qōphelo, lintši tsa selomo ; bohale ba thipa ; bohale ba ho rata ho ya

to be near the -- ho qōphela
the lower— of a skin or petticoat tumu
quick-edge lekhuakhua
to set the teeth on—ho lōmetsa meno
—*of mountain* letsatsa
to walk along the— of a precipice ho tsuapella, iqata le thaba

Edible adj. e ka yeoang, yehehang

Edict n. molao oa borena

Edification n. khahiso ea tumelo

Edifice n. mohaho, ntlō e khōlō

Edify v.t. ho haha, hahisa

Edition n. likopi tse ngata tsa buka tse hatisitsoeng ka nako e le ngue

Educate v.t. ho hōlisa, ruta

Education n. khōlō, khōliso, thuto

Efface v.t. ho hlakōla, felisa

Effect n. ketsahatso, ketso, peelo ; v.t ho etsahatsa, etsisa

Effects n.pl. mesebetsi, phahlo ea mothō

Effeminate adj. e kang mosali
—*person* mohlofu

Effervesce v.n. ho bela butle

Efficacy n. matla a ho etsahatsa ntho

Efficient adj. e nang le matla a ho etsahatsa

Effigy n. setšuantšo

Effluent n. nōka e tsuang letšeng, lekala la nōka

Effluvium n. monkho, sebolu, serurana, lephōka

Effort n. matla, thōōthello, kikitlelo, sōkōlo (holl.)
to make— ho itlhahanela, thōōthelloa, kikitlela

Effrontery n. khahatlelo, mabéla

Egalize v.t. ho lekanya
—*corn in a basket* ho alatsa

Egg n. lehè, letsae
—*of louse* lehofa(e)
—*which has rotted in the nest* serua

Egoism n. boithato

Egoist adj. seithati, moithati

Egotism n. boithoko

Egotist n. e ithokang, e buang tsa hae kamehla, nyenyebu

Egress n. ho tsua

Egrette n. ho talingoe *aigrette*

Eight adj. e robileng meno e le 'meli

Eighth adj. ea boroba meno e le 'meli

Eightfold adj. e atisoang ha boroba meno e le 'meli

Eighty n. mashōme a robileng meno e le 'meli

Either conj. kapa, leha ; adj. e mong oa ba babeli, mang kapa mang

Ejaculate v.t. ho meketsa, hōa

Ejaculation n. thapelo e khutšoanyane

Eject v.t. ko ntša, ntšisa, leleka

Eke v.t. ho atisa, tōtisa, lelefatsa

Elaborate v t. ho sebetsa ka ; adj. e phethehileng hantle, sebelitsoeng hantle

Elapse v.n. ho feta (nako)

Elastic adj. *to be* — ho tobosela
an -- thing tobo-tobo

Elate adj. e ikhōhōmōsang ka katleho ; v.t. ho hōhōmosa

Elbow n. sengongoyane, setsue ; v.t. ho qhéla ka litsue, sututsa ka litsue

Elder n. mohōlō ; adj. e mohōlō ho

Digitized by Google

Elderly adj. e tsōfetseng, hōlileng
Eldership n. bohōlō ba mohōlō
Elect v.t. ho khètha; adj. e khethehileng; n. mokhèthoa
Electioneering n. ho khètha eo e tla bang monna oa lekhōtla
Electricity n. matla a tlali, tlali
Elegance n. botle, khahleho
Elegy n. koli ea malla, ea bofifi, thoko ea mofu
Element n. mothèo oa ntho, qalo
Elementary adj. e tšuanelang ba qalang
Elephant n. tlou
Elephantiasis n bohlōkō, lefu la ho ruruha, teke-teke
—*in the toes* tekenyane
—*in hands & feet* liphatšua
Elevate v.t. ho phahamisa, emisa
Elevation n. boholimō, bophahamo thabana, phahama, sebōtō-bōtō
Eleven adj. leshōme le motsō o mong
Elf n. sethōtsela, seriti
Elicit v.t. ho ntša, tsuisa
Eligible adj. e lōkelang ho khèthoa
Eliminate v.t. ho lōkōlla, lahla, ntša
Elk n. phofu
Ell n. tekanyo ea setsue
Ellipse n. ntho e bochitja bo motopo
Elocution n. mokhoa oa ho bua
Elongate v.t ho lelefatsa
to be—d ho lelefala
an—d thing monyaba
an—d bundle lekokona
Elope v.n. ho thoba
—*of a woman with a man* ho shobela
Eloquence n. ho tseba ho bua hantle
Else adj. e mong, e ngue, o sele; adv. ka mokhoa o mong
Elsewhere adv. ńgalong e ngue, ka ho sele
Elucidate v.t. ho hlalōsa, elisa
Elude v.t. ho phema, qoba ka bohlale
Emaciate v.n. ho ota, mana (manne), manahana
to be— ho phela letlalo
Emancipate v.t. ho lōkōlla bokhobeng
Embalm v.t. ho nōka ka linōko tse monate
Embank v.t. ho tèèla ntho hare ka tutulu
Embankment n. tutulu
Embark v.n. ho kèna sekepeng ha u nka leèto, kèna mosebetsing; v.t. ho isa, kenya mothō, mesebetsi, sekepeng
Embarrass v.t. ho tsietsa, khathatsa, thethela, finella, tlakanya, hoqisa, sèmèla
Embassy n. thōmo ea lenńgōsa sechabeng se seng, boqōsa
Embellish v.t. ho natefisa, ntlafatsa, khabisa
Embers n.pl. leupa, molora o chesang
red — hlena
Embezzle v.t. ho inkèla chelete ea e mong e beiloeng matsohong a hao
Emblem n. setšuantšo, mokhèlè, qhèmè, seqhèmè
Embody v.t. ho bōkella ha'moho, kenya ka har'a
Embrace v.t. ho kopa, hamar(el)a
Embroider v.t. ho hōma, khabisa
Embroidery n. mohōmo
Embroil v.t. ho tsietsa, finella, finōlla
to— oneself ho itharetsa
Embryo n. qalo, qaleho
Emerge v.n. ho tsua, bitōha
Emetic n. sehlare sa ho hlatsisa
Emigrant adj. e fallang; n. mofalli
Emigrate v.n. ho falla haenō ho yaka naheng e ngue, shōta
Eminence n. thōta e phahameng; lebitso la ho hlomṗha mothō ea nang le bohōlō
Emissary n. leqōsa le ipatang, hloela
Emolliate v.t. ho nolofatsa
Emolument n. patala (holl.), moputso, tefo

Digitized by Google

Emotion n. masisa-pelō, thoaleho
Empale v.t. ho bōlaéa mothō ka ho mo hloma sefateng se nchocho
Emperor n. morèna oa 'muso o mohōlō
Emphasis n tiiso
Emphatic adj. e tiisang, e matla
Empire n. 'muso, borèna
Employ v.t. ho ithusa ka, sebetsa ka; n. mosebetsi
Empower v.t. ho nèa e mong matla, tōkelo
Empress n. mohats'a *emperor*
Empty adj. e fèèla, hohlo-hohlo; v.t ho tšōlla, felisa
to be — ho itlhōphara
Emptiness n. lephako, bofèèla
Emulate v.t. ho raka, leka ho fetana, ho siéana
Enact v.t. ho laela
Encage v.t. ho hlahlela serōbeng
Encamp v.n. ho hloma litente, etsa lihahelo, lara (holl.); v.t. ho emisa, koba
Encampment n. lihahelo, lara (holl.)
Enchant v.t. ho loéa, khahlisa hahōlō
Enchantment n. boloi, bolupa, bopello
to use— upa, upella
Enchanter n. moloi
Encircle v.t. ho kopa, tèèla hare, lika-liketsa
Enclose v.t. ho hlahlela, tèèla hare ka lerako, lika-liketsa
Enclosure n. hlahlelo
cattle—lesaka
—*of reeds* lelapa
Encounter n. teano ea sehlōhō, tsèko, ntoa; v.t. ho teana le; v.n. ho loana
Encourage v.t. ho khōthatsa, khōthaletsa
Encouragement n. khōthatso
Encroach v.n. ho ya sebaka sa e mong, tlōla moeli, kèna ho tsa e mong
Encumber v.t. ho tsietsa ka phahlo, ya sebaka
to be—ed by ho phasa-phasa
Encumbrance n. phahlo e tsietsang, tsietsi
End n. ntlha, bofèlo, bofello, qetello, phello, phètho, ntši, khutlelo, pheletso, moteliso
—*in view* maime
—*of a stick* taunuku
—*of the tail of an ox with hair* lechoba
—*of a matter* taeliso
further— *of a house* motšéo
—*of space, of news* thethelo
—*of a race-course* pakane
—*of a plant of kafircorn* lenono
to make an—of a matter ho taelisa
in the—of ho feleng ha
v.t. ho qèta, qetela, qetella, qetisa, felisa, phètha, phethisisa; v.n. ho fèla
Endanger v.t. ho kenya tsietsing, kenya lithallong
Endear v.t. ho ratisa, eketsa lerato
Endeavour n. ho batla, sōkōlo (holl.) likhelella; v.n. ho leka ho etsa, ikikitlela, iphina
Ending n. bofèlo
Endless adj. e sé nang ho fèla, sa feleng, sa éeng kae
—*matter* mokata-kata
Endow v.t. ho nèa thépa, chelete
Endowment n. thépa, chelete tse neoang
Endurance n. mamello, tiisetso, sebete
Endure v.t. ho mamella, tiisetsa; v.n. ho sé fèle pelō, hlōla, hlōleha
Endwise adv. ka lintlha
Enemy n. eo e leng sera ho mothō, sera
Energetic adj. e matla, hlaha-hlaha
Energy n. matla, bohlaha
Enervate v.t. ho fokolisa matla
Enfeeble v.t. ho fokolisa
Enforce v.t. ho matlafatsa, qophella
Enfranchise v.t. ho lōkōlla, nèa mothō litōkelo tsohle tsa seboko
Engage v.t. ho tlama; teana le e mong ka ntoa; tšepisa; v.n.

Digitized by Google

ho qala ho loana, kèna mosebetsing o itseng

Engagement n. tšepiso eo ho lumellanoeng holim'a eona; mosebetsi; ntoa

Engender v.t. ho tsuala, bèlèha, hlahisa; v.n. ho tsualoa, hlaha

Engine n. setimela (holl.), koloi ea mollo

Engineer n. moetsi oa limachine

Engrave v.t. ho ngola, betla, nguara

Engraving n. setšuantšo se ngoliloeng

Engross v.t. ho hapa, ngola ka tsoho le letle

Engulf v.t. ho kometsa, kuenya

Enhance v.t. ho phahamisa

Enigma n. selōtho, puo e tebileng, thōllo

Enjoin v.t. ho laela

Enjoy v.t. ho thabela

Enlarge v. ho hōlisa, habōlla, atōlōsa, sarōlla, pharafatsa, namisa, namalatsa; v.n. ho hōla, pharafala, nama

—*the nose by one's fingers* ho famōla

Enlighten v.t. ho bonesa, khantša, khanyesa, eletsa

Enlightenment n. poneso (etso)

Enlist v.t. ho kenya (bosoleng); v.n. ho kèna kabelong ea 'muso, hahōlō ea bosole

Enliven v.t. ho phelisa, utluisa

Enmity n. bora, hloéano

Ennoble v.t. ho phahamisa, hōlisa

Enormity n. bokhopo bo bohōlō

Enormous adj. tōnana, tōnanahali

an— thing mohahalōma

Enough adj. e lekaneng, ngata, khōlō; adv. ka ho lekana, hahōlō

Enrage v.t. ho halefisa

Enrich v.t. ho ruisa, entša, nontša, boetsa

Enrol v.t. ho kenya (mosebetsing oa bosole)

Enroot v.t. ho hloma

Ensconce v.t. ho sireletsa, apesa

Ensign n. flage, tōna e yarang flage

Enslave v.t. ho kenya bokhobeng

Ensnare v.t. ho tšuasa, hamara (ela)

Ensue v.n. ho latela, kolla

Entail v.t. ho arōlela moyalefa naha ka mokhoa o itseng; n. naha e arōletsoeng moyalefa ka mokhoa o itseng

Entangle v.t. ho rarisa, farisa, rarabanya

to be —d ho rara, rarana, rarabana

Enter v.t. ho kèna, kenya; v.n. ho kèna, phunya, hore chobe

—*through a thicket* ho fohla

—*in a hurry* ho re cheche

—*quietly* ho re khampèpè

—*not by the door* ho kèna ka liphera

Enterprise n. morèro o etsahalang

Enterprising adj. e tsuelang pele, sa tšabeng

Entertain v.t. ho nèa e mong liyo le thobalo, bapalisa, buisa

Enthrone v.t. ho lulisa teroneng

Enthusiasm n. cheseho e khōlō, thoaleho, ho nkoa ke molumo

Enthusiast n. moroalehi

Entice v.t. ho hohela, qèka, khelōsa

to be—d ho kekōlōha

thing for enticing leqebo

Entire adj. e tletseng, phethehileng, shuetseng

Entirely adv. ka mokhoa o tletseng, o shuetseng

Entitle v.t. ho nèa e mong tōkelo

Entrails n.pl. mala

Entrance n. monyako, khoro, sebaka sa ho kèna

Entrap v.t. ho kenya sefing, pitla

Entreat v.t. ho kōpa ka matla, bokōtsa, rapelisisa

Entreaty n. kōpo, qèlo, thapelisiso

Entry n. taba e ngoloang bukeng

Entwine v.t. ho lōha, ohla, tšopha, sotha, loebehlanya

Enumerate v.t. ho bala, ropanya

Enunciate v.t. ho bua ka ho khètha mantsue ka bongue

Envelop v.t. ho phutha, phuthela, kuahela

Envelope n. phuthelo, sekuahelo,

Digitized by Google

mokotlana oa borife

Envious adj. e mohōnō, mōna
to be— ho honōha,— *of* ho hōnōhela

Environs n.pl. naha e kamathōko, mathōko

Envoy n. lenǵōsa la borèna

Envy v.t. ho ba mōna le (ho), lakatsa, shuela (mothō) mōna; n. mōna, mohōnō

Epaulet n. likhabiso tsa kōbo tsa masole tse mahetleng

Epidemic adj. e nkoang; n. lefu le nkoang, seōa

Epidermis n. khuebō

Epiglottis n. qhoqhoqho, lelenyana

Epilepsy n. ho shua sethoathoa, ho akheha

Episcopacy n. kabelo ea mobishopo

Episode n. ketsahalo (taba) e ngue e bōleloang kantlè ho lenaneo la litaba

Epistle n. lengolo, borife

Epitaph n. se ngoloang leyoeng le beoang lebitleng la mothō

Epithet n. seo ho hlalōsoang taba ka sona

Epitome n. khutšōfatsa, kakaretso

Epoch n. lekhètlo, motsōtsō, nako

Equal adj. e lekaneng
to be— *with another in fighting* ho re tjotjo
n. ea bohōlō bo le bong le e mong; v.t. ho lekanya, lekana le

Equalize v.t. ho hara, latsa, nqa, thetha *(thatching)*

Equality n. tekano

Equally adv. ka ho lekana

Equanimity n. ho sé ferekane, ba le maikutlo a khutsitseng

Equator n. tsela e bohareng ba lefātše e le arōlang koto tse peli tse lekanang

Equestrian adj. sa pèrè; n. mopalami

Equilibrium n. boima bo tšuanang, ho lekana
to lose one's— ho kolumela

Equinox n. nako eo bosiu le mot šeare li lekanang

Equity n. ho sé ée ka tšobotsi

Equivalent adj. e lekaneng

Equivocal adj. e sa nepeng, tšuereng habeli

Era n. nako eo ho qaloang ho bala ka eona, lekhètlo, motsōtsō, tema

Eradiate v.n. ho khanya

Eradicate v.t. ho fōthōla, kakapōlla, komōla, motsula, sekeletsa, thefula

Erase v.t. ho hlakōla

Ere adv. pele, e-so ho; prep. pele ho

Erect adj. e emeng; v.t. ho emisa, thèa, tšetlamisa, haha

Ergo (latin) adv. ha ho le yualo, ka baka leo

Err v.n. ho khelōha, fosa, lahleha, sōlla, hlahlathela, lelera, khera
to cause to— ho lahla, khelōsa

Errand n. thōmo, molaetsa

Erratum n. phoso bukeng

Error n. phoso, bofosi, khelōho, phapōho

Erudite adj. e rutehileng

Eruption n. khōphōle, lekhōpho
to have an— ho rōkōlōha

Escape v.t. ho phōnyōhela, phema; v n. ho phema, monyōha, phōnyōha; n. phōnyōho, phemo
to have a narrow— ho phela ka lethèkè-thèkè, phōnyōha ka menyètle

Escarpment n. mothèo o selomo

Eschalot n. sholoto (engl.)

Eschatology n. thuto ea taba tsa mohla bofèlo

Eschew v.t. ho phema, tšaba, suthela, balehela

Escort n. sehlopha sa bathō se felehetsang, se sireletsang ba bang; v.t. ho felehetsa, tsamaisa ka ho sireletsa

Especial adj. e khethahanang, ikhethang

Espionage n. bohloela

Espousals n.pl. ho neana lenyalong, ho tlamana ka tsa lenyalo

Espouse v.t. ho kopela lenyalong, khōmarela

Espy v.t. ho bonela hōle; v n. ho

Digitized by Google

senka

Esquire n. lehlahana la mopalami, lebitso la bohōlō

Essay n. teko, lengolo le ngoliloeng taba ea hore hoitseng

Essence n. sebele, boleng; ntho e monko o monate

Essential adj. e hlokoang, ea sehloho; n. mothèo, taba ea sehloho

Establish v.t. ho tiisa, hloma

Estate n. naha e ruiloeng

Esteem v.t ho hlompha, hlokomela hahōlō; n. hlompho, hlokomelisiso

Estimate v.t. ho lekanya thèko bohōlō ba ntho, kakanya; n. thèko, palo, kakanyo

Estrange v.t. ho emisetsa thōko, hōle; fetōhela

Eternal adj. e sa feleng, hlolehang, sa éeng kae

Eternity n. bosafeleng, bohloleho, mehla e sa feleng

Etiolate v.t. ho sueufatsa; v.n. ho sueufala, pona

Etiquette n. mekhoa ea hlompho

Eucharist n. tebōho, hahōlō kanelo ea selallo sa Morèna

Eulogise v.t. ho rorisa hahōlō

Eulogy n. thoriso

Eunuch n. leqhalaha, lehaōle, lefihla

Euphony n. molumo o monate, melumo ea pina e lumellanang

Evacuate v.t. ho tlōsa, falatsa, tlōha ho, leleka, tebela

Evade v t. ho phema ka bohlale

Evangelist n. 'mōleli oa Leutsue

Evaporate v.n. ho fetōha mouoane, nyela; v.t. ho fetōla mouoane

Even n. mantsibōéa; adj. e lekaneng, latsehileng; v.t. ho kata, latsa; adv. ka nako e le ngue, ka mokhoa o le mong
— *place* **motlaputsa**
— *here* **hona moo, hona teng**
— *so* **ho yualo**

Evening n. mantsibōéa, shualane
late— **phirimana**
very late— **phirima, phirima e khōlō**
in the— **ka hohloa**
—*comes* **meriti ea sèka, meriti ea theha**

Evenness n. ho latseha, lekana

Event n. taba e hlahileng, ketsahalo, qetello

Eventful adj. (letsatsi) la taba tse ngata

Eventide n. nako ea mantsibōéa

Ever adv ka nako efe le efe, kamehla, ka ho sa feleng
I am— *yours* **ke oa hao fothe**

Evergreen n. setlama se salang se na le mahlaku a metala le maria

Everlasting adj. e sa feleng; n. bosafeleng; lebitso la setlama

Evermore adv. kamehla, ka bosafeleng

Every adj. e mong le e mong, e ngue le e ngue. etc.

Everywhere adv kahohle, kae le kae

Evict v.t. ho falatsa, tlōsa ka matla, tebela

Evidence n. pontšo e kholisang, bopaki; v.t. ho bontša, kholisa, paka

Evident adj. e bonahalang
to be— **ho bonahala**

Evil adj. mpe, e khopo; n. bobe, bokhopo, kotsi, tlokotsi, tsietsi; adv. hampe, hakhopo
to do—*without shame* **ho nyamōleha**
to speak—**ho rōhaka, sèba**
to do—*wilfully* **ho tōnōsa**

Evil-doer n. moetsalibe, ea khopo, sesenyi, sehlola

Evil-eye n. ea hlōllang mothō kapa ntho kotsi ka chalimo, ho loéa

Evil-speaking n. ketselletso, tšèbo

Evoke v.t. ho mèma, hōeletsa, bitsa

Evolve v.t. ho phuthōlla, manōlla, rarōlla; v.n. ho phuthōlōha

Ewe n. nku e tšehali

Ewer n. nkho e khōlō

Ex (latin) prefix=**ho tsua ho**

Exact adj. e nepehileng; v.t. **ho batla kamehla**
—*a high price* **ho hōllela**

Digitized by Google

Exactly adv. ka ho nepahala, ka ho nèpa

Exaggerate v.t. ho eketsa, tōtisa, fèfètha, tlōlisa, fetella

Exalt v.t. ho phahamisa

Examination n hlahlōbo, tekōlo

Examine v.t. ho hlahlōba, lekōla, talimisisa

Example n. mohlala
to give an— ho thea setsi

Exasperate v.t. ho halefisa hahōlō

Excavate v t. ho cheka, fata, fura, honya
to become —d ho furutla

Exceed v.t. ho feta, fetisa, tlolisa

Exceedingly adv. hahōlō, ka ho fetisisa

Excel v.t. ho feta ka ho hong, etsa hantle hahōlō

Excellence n. ho feta hahōlō, molemo o mohōlō

Excellency n. lebitso la ho buisa babusisi, bokhabane

Excellent adj. e monate, hlabōsang, ntle-ntle

Excelsior (lat.) e fetelang pele, pele-a-pele, phahameng

Except prep. ha e sé, kantlè ho; v.t ho khètha, ntša

Exception n khètho, ntho e khethiloeng

Excess n. ho tlōlisa tekanyo, ho tlōla moeli, meharō

Exchange v.t. ho ananya, rekana ka, rekisa, huèba, bapatsa; n. khuèbo, papatso, ntho eo bahuebi ba ananyetsanang ka eona

Excise n. lekhètho

Excitable adj. ea ka tsōsoang, ka halefisoang

Excitation n. khalefiso, tsōso, tšisimōlōho

Excite v.t ho tsōsa, khōthatsa, hlohlelletsa, susumetsa, sisimōlla, sisimōsa
to be— bo fehelakoa, roaleha

Excitement n. letsōso, tšisimōho, thoalcho

Exclaim v.n. ho hōa, hōeletsa, meketsa; v.t. ho hōeletsa

Exclude v.t. ho ntšetsa ntlè, sé bale ha'moho le, khètha

Excommunicate v.t. ho rōhaka, ntša kerekeng

Excrement n. boloko, lethete

Excruciate v.t. ho hlōkōfatsa habohlōkō-hlōkō

Exculpate v.t. ho latōla molatō

Excursion n. leetonyana la thabo

Excuse v.t. ho latōla, latōlela, tšuarela, lōkafatsa, leballa; n. motlosa-ngaka, moitatōlo
to— oneself ho inamōlela

Execrate v.t. ho rōhaka, hlapaōla, hloéa

Execute v.t. ho etsa, etsahatsa, bōlaéa

Executioner n. 'molai oa 'muso

Executor n. ea etsahatsang tse ngoliloeng lengolong la lefa

Executive n. lekhōtlana la matōna a marèna le sebetsang litaba

Exegesis n. thuto ea hlalōso ea buka ea Molimō

Exemplary adj. e ka etsang mohlala

Exemplify v.t. ho tšuantša litaba ka tse ling

Exempt adj. e iketsetsang, sa tlangoeng; v.t. ho lōkōlla mothō ho

Exercise n. thuto, tlhakiso, mosebetsi, bolema; v.t. ho sebetsa, hlakisa
to—oneself ho hlaka

Exert v.t. ho etsa ka matla, sōkōla (holl.), leka
—oneself to do something ho fenena

Exertion n. teko. pheello, sōkōlo (holl.), likhelella

Exhalation n. ho etsa motoane, monoane

Exhaust v.t. ho khathatsa, felisa, qetellisa

Exhibit v.t. ho hlahisa, bontša; n. ntho e bontšoang

Exhibition n. tlhahiso ea lintho pepeneneng ea bohle

Exhilarate v.t. ho thabisa, nyakalatsa, tšehisa

Digitized by Google

Exhort v.t. ho khōthatsa, eletsa
Exhortation n. khōthatso, keletso
Exhume v.t. ho ntša fātše (ntho e patiloeng), epōlla
Exile n. teleko, tebelo; mothō ea lelekiloeng habo, ea tebetsoeng; v.t. ho lelekela chabeng se seng
Exist v.n. ho ba teng, phela, sala
Existence n. boleng, ho ba teng, bophelo
Exodus n. ho tlōha ha baeti, ho tlōha ho, ho tsua ho
Exonerate v.t. ho lōkōlla mothō molatōng
Exorbitant adj. e tlōlisang tekanyo hahōlō
Exorcise v.t. ho ntša moéa oa modemona
Exordium n. taba tse eteletseng pele pōlelong, thutong
Expand v.t. ho atōlōsa, papetla
Expansive adj. e ka atōlōsoang, papetloang
Expect v.t. ho lebella, èmèla, lulela, leta
to— vainly something promised ho kueletsa
Expectation n. tebelio, kèmèlo
Expectorate v.t. ho ntša likhohlola, tsua likhohlola, kapa mali
Expedient adj. e lōketseng, thusang; n. seo mothō a ithusang ka sona ho fihlela ho hong
Expedition n. pōtlako, morèro o sebetsoang; mphi, bonokuane
to make a war— ho futuha(ela)
warlike — mphi
Expel v.t. ho ntša, leleka, qocha, tebela
Expend v.t. ho senya, lahlela
Expensive adj. e thèko e khōlō, e thèko e thata
Experience n. boiphihlelo, phihlelo, tsebo e fumanoeng ka ho etsa, ka ho lemōha lintho; v.t. ho leka, mamella
Experiment n. teko
Expert adj. ea ithutileng ka ho sebetsa
Expiate v.t. ho kholisa, lefella, ba phekō
Expiation n. phekō, tefello, kholiso
Expire v.n. ho nèèla moéa, shuésa moqhuèlè, fèla
Explain v.t. ho hlalōs(ets)a, thaphōlisa, qaqisa, lekanyetsa, phuthōlla, kuahōlla, hlahlisa
Explanation n. kuahōllo, hlalōso, qapōliso, tekanyetso
Explicit adj. e utluahalang, bonahalang
Explode v.n. ho qhōma
Exploit n. ketso e makatsang
Explore v.t ho batla, hloela(naha)
Export n. mokhoa oa ho isa lintho tse melang kuanō chabeng se seng
Expose v.t. ho ntšetsa ntle, bitsōlla, hlanōla, balólla, hlahatsa
Exposition n. lehlanamela
Expound v.t ho hlalōsa, qaqisa
Exposure n. ho hlanamela kotsing, ho ba phenyōleng
Express v.t. ho ntša, ntšisa, bōlela, bua; n. lenǵōsa le tšuanetseng ho matha hahōlō
Expression n. mokhoa oa puo
Expressly adv. hlile, tje, yuana
Expulsion n. teleko, tebelo
Exquisite adj. e batlehang hahōlō, ntle-ntle, monate hahōlō
Extant adj. e leng teng
Extemporize v n. ho bua (mothō a sa ka a itōkisa)
Extend v.t. ho otlōlla, nanabetsa, sitsa; v.n. ho nama, namela
Extensive adj. e sephara, e baka se sehōlō
Extent n. sebaka, bolelele, bohōlō
Extenuate v.t. ho fokolisa, nyenyefatsa
Exterior adj. e kantlè; n. bokantlè
Exterminate v.t. ho bōlaela ruri, felisa
External adj. e kantlè
Extinguish v.t. ho tima, felisa
—completely ho lorela, re-lore
Extirpate v.t. ho fōthōla, motsula,

Digitized by Google

felisa

Extol v.t. ho phahamisa, tlōtlisa

Extort v.t. ho amōha (mothō)

Extra (latin) adj. kantlè, ho feta

Extract n. ntho e tsuang ho e ngue, qotso ea buka; v t. ho ntšetsa ntlè, qotsa

Extraction n. mofutà, lelōko, seboko

Extraordinary adj. e sele-sele

Extravagance n. ho tlōia tekanyo

Extreme adj. e pheletsong, e bohale hahōlō; e kuana; n. pheletso, qhōōa

Extremity n. bofèlo, pheletso; bomalimabe

Extricate v.t. ho lōkōlla, ntša, rarōlla

Exuberance n. bongata-ngata, tlōliso

Exult v.n. ho thaba hahōlō, ithorisa hahōlō

Eye n. leihlo (pl. mahlo)
sharp — pabala ea leihlo
small —*s* mahlo a bofifi
to make big —*s* ho tona mahlo, roala mahlo
ugly —*s* mahlo a lephèkhè
— *of a fountain* mohloli, mohloeli
v.t. ho talima, lebela, lemōha
one eyed man methò ea moihloe, mohoboko, mohohoma

Eyeball n. thaka ea leihlo

Eyebrow n. lintši tse okametseng leihlo, lekopo
to make a sign with the —*s* ho qekōtsa

Eyelash n. lintši tsa leihlo

Eyelid n. ntši ea leihlo

Eyetooth n leino la ntja

Eyesight n. pono ea leihlo

Eyewitness n. paki e boneng

F

Fa n. noto ea pina e tšnantšoang ka f

Fable n tšōmo; v t. ho qapa

Fabricate v.t. ho qapa, etsa

Fabulous (*animal*) adj. lehelethume

Face n. sefahleho
to make —*s* ho suenya, nyeketsa
v.t. ho bapa le, hana
--towards ho hlanamisa
barefaced e sé nang lihlong

Facilitate v.t. ho nolofatsa

Facility n. bobèbè(o), bonolo

Fact n. ketso, 'nete

Faction n. sehlopha sa bathō ba fetōhelang borèna ba habo, kueneho

Factotum n. mohlanka ea ka tšuarang mesebetsi ea mefuta eohle

Faculty n. matla a ho sebetsa, matla kelellong

Fade v.n. ho pona, fokola

Faecal adj. — *matter in the bowels* tjèkè-tjèkè, tjètjè

Faeces n. masepa

Fag v.n. ho fokola, tepella, khathala

Fail v.n. ho hlokeha, hlokahala, fosa, ba le melatō e ke keng ea leshoa, haelloa; v.t. ho qaba, furalla, feta, sitoa; n. hloko
without--ho sa fosoe, ho sa lebaloe

Failing n. molatō, phokolo, khathalo

Fain adj. e thabileng; adv. ka thabo

Faint adj e lia-lieloang, tsekelang, akhehang, fokotseng
to become-- ho nyetlella, re tsi
v.n. ho akhèha, ilibana (ke lefu kapa ke mokhathalo), lia-lieloa, tsékéla
to-- *from hunger* ho sarèloa

Faint-hearted adj e tšabang, e booi

Fainting n. ho akhèha, ho lia-lieloa, ho tsékéla

Fair adj. e hlokang letheba, ea 'nete, ntle, e lōkileng
—*weather* le séle

Fairly adv. hantle

Fairness n. botle, ho hloka sekoli

Fairy n. seriti, setlōtsela

Faith n. tumelo, tšèpo; botšepehi, bokhabane

Faithful adj. e tšepehang, tšepuoang, tšepahalang, ea khabane;

Digitized by Google

n. molumeli

Faithfulness n. botšepehi, bokhabane, tšepahalo

Falcon n. phakue, seitlhoaeleli

Fall v.n. ho ōa
—*(of a pot)* ho qethōha
—*backwards* ho kakalla, phenama, qitimana, penōla
—*down* ho heleha, khatlana, re phara, hathōlōha
—*down slowly* ho fukhama
—*down at once* ho burama
—*on one's knees* ho re khuba
—*heavily* ho ruthutha *(of hail)*
—*heavily on the ground* ho khehlemana
—*upon one's seat with force* ho tetebana
—*into* ho sohlomela
—*in a hole* ho re khetše
—*in the water* ho re qopu
—*in the water or among enemies* ho re tloya
—*head foremost* ho kolumela
—*among rocks* ho hohlomela
—*down (of a wall)* ho theleha
—*in the mud* ho petlekana
—*badly* ho khibela
—*off (of plaster)* ho batōlōha, qeqebōlōtseha
—*off* ho sihlamōlōha, sikarōlōha
—*with a person with whom one is fighting* ho ōa sekōlōkōtoana
—*(of the hair)* ho phōqōha
—*(of the meal in grinding)* ho theleha, re thele
—*(of a pot)* ho qethōha
—*of snow* ho khetheha
— *at once (of an ox killed)* ho re buba
—*to cause a fruit to*— ho khethōla
to let— *(a thing carried on the head)* ho phuma
to cause— ho liha
something falling over a precipice thuethue
n. kōo, tšenyehelo, kueneho, ho kokobela, fōkōtseha (ha thèko ea ntho) ; phororo ; hoetla

Fallacy n. thetso, leshanō

Fallen adj. e ōéleng, senyehileng, ea sehlola

Fallibility n. ho foseha, ho ka ōa, ho ka thetsoa

Fallow adj. ea mohōla, e sa lengoang ; v.t. ho ribōlōtsa, lema kantlè ho ho yala

False adj. e hlokang 'nete, e leshanō, sa tšepeheng
man with a— voice letlaila
to make— notes ho tlaila

Falsehood n. leshanō, ho sé tšèpèhe, bohata, bocholo-cholo

Falseness n. leshanō, ho hloka 'nete, thetso

Falsify v.t. ho shanōfatsa

Falter v.n. ho lika-lika ho bueng

Fame n. botumo, molumo, setumo, lebitso, letlōtlo

Famed adj. e tumileng
to be— ho tuma

Familiar adj. e tloaelaneng le, ratehang ; n. motsualle, thaka
—*spirit* sethotsela

Familiarity n. tloaelano, setsualle

Familiarize v.t. ho tloaelisa, tloaetsa

Family n. ntlō (bathō), lesika, lelōko, seng
people of the same— ba raseng

Famine n. tlala, letsapa, tlala ea sekoboto

Famish v.t. ho bōlaéa ka tlala ; v.n. ho thuoa ke tlala

Famous adj. e tumileng, e monate hahōlō

Fan n. ntho ea ho pholisa, seōlōso

Fanatic adj. e borapeli bo tlōlisang ; n. morapeli oa lehlanya

Fanaticism n. borapeli bo batlang bo fetōha bohlanya

Fanciful n. adj. e éang ka khakanyo

Fancy n. khakanyo, khōpōlo, tekanyo

Fang n. ino le nchocho, lerō, lenala

Fantastic adj. eo e séng ea 'nete, e lekanyang, hakanyang

Far adj. e leng hōle ; adv. hōle
—*from* hōle le
to go— ho éa koo

Farce n. papali e tšehisang

Fare v.n. ho éa, etsahala
—*well* ho sala (phela) hantle
n. tefo ea leèto, liyo

Farewell n. tumeliso ea ho khaōhana

Farm n. plase (holl.) ; v.t. ho lema

Digitized by Google

'naha ea plase

Farmer n. mōng a plase, leburu

Farrier n. ea roesang pèrè litšépé maōtōng

Farther adj. e hōyana; adv. hōyana, hape

Farthest adj. e hōle hahōlō, e hōle-hōle

Farthing n. chelete e ngue

Fascinate v.t. ho hōhela

Fashion n. mokhoa, sebōpeho sa ntho, mokhoa (hahōlō oa ho apara); v.t. ho bōpa

Fast v.n. ho itima liyo; n. ho itima liyo; adj. e tiileng, emeng, phakisang; adv. ka ho tiéa, ka ho sé sisinyehe

to be— ho hanella

Fasten v.t. ho hōleha, qata, tiisa

the skin which fastens the spear to its handle tšenatše

Fastening n. sekualo, loko (engl.)

Fastidious adj. e khahlisoang ka thata, ipoulang

Fasting n. ho itima liyo

Fastness n. seqhoho, pōtlako

Fat n. le(ma)fura, letšuana

—*of the liver* khuto

—*on a man's waist* lephéthé

—*covering the stomach* lebipi

adj. e nonneng, e mafura

to become— ho nona, hakōla, manōlōha, kokotlela

to begin to be— ho nonopela

to keep— ho nonella

a— *ox* phōlō ea senona, senona-letlhakō

a— *man* mothō ea morokotsana

—*meat* lenoni

Fatal adj. e bōlaéang, shuésang, isang lefung

Fatalism n. thuto e reng, taba tsohle tse hlahelang mothō ha ho kamoo a ka li phemang, kahobane ho lōkisitsoe hore li tle li mo hlahele

Fatality n. ho sekamela kotsing *or* tsietsing, lefu le akaretsang

Fate n. see e ka khonang se hlahe, timèlo

Father n. ntat'a mothō, motsuali, rare, ra

—*of the son-in-law or of the daughter-in-law* mokhotsi

Father-in-law n. mohoehali *(to a woman)*, mohoe; matsale *(to a man)*; ntat'a mosali (oa)

at one's —*'s* bohoeng

Fatherland n. naha eo u tsualetsoeng ho eona

Fatherless adj. e khutsana, ea shuetsoeng ke ntat'ae

Fathom n. tekanyo ea 6 *feet* ho lekanya botebo ba metsi

Fathom v.t. ho lekanya, utluisisa

Fathomless adj. e boliba bo ke keng ba lekangoa

Fatigue n. mokhathala, mosebetsi o thata, khathalo; v.t. ho khathatsa, hloliéa

—*in the calf of the leg* moshoqo

Fatling n. phoofolo e nontšitsoeng

Fatness n. ho nona, nala, tšila

Fatten v.t. ho nontša, hakōlisa *(cattle by taking them to new grass)*

Fatuity n. bokakō, boikakaso

Fault n. molatō, phoso, mokopo, letjala, leqopo

to find— ho bèa molatō

to be in— ho fuma

to be constantly in— ho etsa lolo-lolo

Faulty adj. e molatō, fosang, fosehileng

—*thing* lekopo

Favour n. mohau, lerekō, thuso; v.t. ho tlatsa, rekōlōhela

—*with* ho sitsa

Favourite n. thatohatse, qobo, sephatho

a chief's— tatsi

Fawn n. khamanyana

—*colour* bothōkoa, thōkoana

v.t. ho bokotsa, phaphatha, qekisa

Fear n. tšabo, tšōho, letsōso, kilo

—*of man* lekhōko

v.t. ho tšaba, tšōha, ila

a man who —*s nothing* sehoalo-hoalo

Fearful adj. e tšabang, booi, tšōhileng

Feasible adj. e ka etsoang, etsehang

Feast n. mokete, sebōka, 'mōka; v.n. ho ya tse monate; v.t. ho thabisa

Digitized by Google

big— **setlepetsa**
—*prepared for a guest* **matlatlō**
Feat n. ketso, ketso e phahameng
Feather n. lesiba (pl. litšiba)
Feature n. sebōpeho **sa** sefahleho, bokantlè
February n. Hlakōla
Fecund adj. e beang, tsualang
Fecundity n. ho bèa, ho tsuala
Federation n. kopano ea linaha, ho etsa 'muso o le mong
Fee n. moputso, patala (holl.), tefo
Feeble adj. e fokotseng
—*man* **mothō ea foko-foko**
Feebleness n. phokolo
Feed v.t. ho fèpa, kokotletsa, kokotlela, chéna
to— on stalks of kafircorn or mealies **ho qhoba, qhobisa**
to— (of cattle) without a shepherd **ho liila**
to— fire **ho rotetsa**
to— one who is always hungry **ho nèa e mong tšuane**
Feel v.t. ho ama, phōphōletsa, utlua; tseba
—*pain* **ho hōpeha, pesa, korobana**
—*with a stick* **ho qhoqhotsa**
Feeling n. boikutlo, *oftener* maikutlo; phōphōletso; masisa-pelō
Feign v.t. ho etsa yualeka hoya; v.n. ho iketsisa, ikhakanya
Feint n. boikaketsi, boiketsiso
Felicitate v.t. ho lebōhela, thabela
Fell n. letlalo la phoofolo; v.t. ho lahlela fatše, rèma, felahanya
Fellow n. thaka, molekane, moeka, mphato, 'nyeo
play-— **seqatamayoana**
that— **nkeka eo, mothō tōoe**
those—*s* **bathō ting**
Fellowship n. bothaka, setsualle, kopano
Felon n. ea molatō o lōkeloang ke pōlao, kapa ke ho yeoa
Felt n. lesela leo ho etsoang liikatiba **ka** lona
Female adj. tšehali, namahali; n. mothō e motšehali, ntho e tšehali
Feminine adj tšehali
Fence n. motèro, lekhuakhua; v.t. ho etsa mōtèro, sireletsa
Ferment n. ho bela butle, ho bipa; mofere-fere
disagreeable— *in milk* **pomomo, ponono, poponono**
v.n. ho lōmōha
Fern n. mohōrōmetso
Ferocity n. bohale bo tšōllang mali, sehlōhō, sōrō
Ferry n. leliboho la likepana tsa ho tšéla; v.t. ho tšelisa
Fertile adj. e nonneng, beang, tsualang
Fertilize v.t. ho beisa, nontša
Ferule n. thupa ea ho otla bāna sekolong
Fervency n cheseho, mafōlō-fōlō
Fervour n. cheseho
Festival n. mokete
Festoon n. lenya, moqhaka
Fetch v.t. ho lata, rōmela
Fetid adj. e nkhang hampe
Fetter n. lehlaahlela la ho tlama maōtō; v.t. ho tlama, tšuasa
Fetus n. ntho e emeroeng e seng e e-na le sebōpeho
Feud n. khang, khaōhano, hloćano
Fever n. febere (for.)
gastric — **nkotlōlle**
malarious— **letali (se-Peli)**
Few adj. nyenyane, e sé ekae
— *people* **bathō ba séng bakae**
—*people (or things)* **methoaela, tèbè**
Fib n. bohata, tšōmo, leshanō
to tell a — **ho ithaōpa**
Fibre n. letšuélényana
Fickle adj. e lika-likang
to be— **ho khuehla, kuetja**
Fiction n. tšōmo
Fiddle n. fiole (holl.); v.n. ho letsa fiole
Fidelity n. botšepehi, bokhabane
Fidget v.n. ho etsa letoope; n. letoope, botoope, letsope
Fie excl. be! pe! (makalo e kopaneng le nyatso)
Field n tšimō, naha
to take the— **ho ća ntoeng**
adjacent—*s in one place* **khuiti**
bare— **lepala-pala**
—*being cultivated* **tema**
small cultivated— **temana**

Digitized by Google

—*already cultivated* temo
— *unploughed for several years* mohōla
—*which rests* molala
small — sehō, sehlōthōla
old — *ploughed the third year* le-hlaare
—*mouse* lebōli, tali

Field-piece n. kanono e bobèbè

Fiend n. sera se sé nang ho etsa khotso, diabolose

Fierce adj. e bohale, ratang ho loana

Fiery adj. e chesang, benyang

Fifteen adj. leshōme le metsō e mehlanō

Fifth adj. ea bohlanō

Fifty adj. mashōme a mahlanō

Fig n. feiga (holl.)

Fight v.n. ho loana, kōlōkōcha, qhanqhana, kuelebeta, hlabana, betana, kututsana,
—*with knobkerries* ho kueba
—(*of bulls*) ho kueba
—(*of two persons*) *with sticks* ho kallana
to prepare to— ho shata (se-Peli), bopa
—*with each other* ho ruthuthana
—*with or against* ho loantša
—*of two persons with their hands* ho mamarela
n. ntoa, hlabano, letlepe-tlepe

Fighting n. ntoa, hlabano
a young man fond of— tširole

Figurative adj. e bōleloang ka ho tšuantšoa

Filament n. tšuélé

File n. feile (holl.); lethathamo, mokoloko; v.t. ho koloka

Filial adj. e lōketseng nguana, mora kapa morali

Fill v.t. ho tlatsa
—*a place* ho phasa-phasa
—*the mouth with water* ho mōma
—*to the top* ho hlopha(ela)
—*up a hole* ho kata
to be getting —*ed* ho kateha
—*up* ho phakha
half— *a bottle or a pot* ho khamathisa
v.t. ho khōra, ho tlala
—(*of a river*) ho thuba
—(*of a woman who fills her pot before another one*) ho rakōlōsa

Film n. leloapi
—*of a tree* letlape
pituitary —mahananа

Filter n. ntho e hloekisang metsi; bōlao; v.t. ho hloekisa, hlōtla

Filth n. tšila, litshōle, 'mankhoto

Filthy adj. e litšila, mpe
to become— ho silafala

Fin n. lephéo la hlapi

Final adj. ea qetello

Finance n. chelete (hahōlō ea makhètho)

Find v.t. ho fumana, batla, fihlela, nyathela
to— *out a matter* ho etsa litaba setsi

Finding n. ho fumana; kahlōlo

Fine adj. tšesane, ntle; n. tefo, tefelo, tefiso; v.t. ho lefisa
to pay a— ho lefa

Finery n. seaparo se setle hahōlō, khabo

Finesse n. mano, bohlale

Finger n. mono, monoana
the sixth— qeqekane
—*another's work* ho fitsa
v.t. ho tšuara ka menoana

Finish v.t. ho qèta, qetella, phètha, felisa
to be —*ed* ho fèla, phèthèha
—*a man or beast wounded* ho fōfōtsa, tšuaela
—*killing* ho bōlaisa, otlelisa
—*another's work* ho fetelletsa
—*up food* ho kakapōlla, thanyetsa

Finite adj. e nang le moo e khutlang teng, nang le moeli

Fir n. sefate se seng se sa fōfōreheng mahlaku

Fire n. mollo; cheseho; kuata *(of a horse)*
great— khanare, tetema
—(*circ.*) khalatsuetse
—*made to increase corn in the fields* peseletso, 'meseletso
—*place* leifo, sebeso
to miss— *(of a gun)* ho beira (holl.)
to light a— ho besa mollo
to make a— *under a pot* ho beseletsa
to strike— *with iron or a stick* ho fèhla
to make up a— ho phepa

Digitized by Google

to keep a— in ashes **ho uta**
to take— somewhere **ho okha mollo**
to take— outside to carry it inside **ho hōkōlela**
—fly **senakangueli**

v.t. *(a volley)* ho fèfèra, *(a wood)* ho chesa moru

Fire-arms n.pl. libetsa tse kang lithunya

Firm adj. e tiileng, kopaneng; v.t. ho tiisa; n. kopano ea bathō ho huèba ha'moho

Firmament n. sebaka sa leholimō

Firmly adv. ka matla, ka thata

Firmness n. matla, bokatla, bonatla

First adj. ea pele; adv. pele
the —of a band of boys of the circ. **kokopshoe**
one who wants to be— in all things **phikaeli**

First-born n. letsibōlo, morakapele *(of an animal)*

First-fruits n.pl. lithakanguaha, lilopotsiéa

Firstling n. letsibōlo la khōmō, la phoofolo; letsuathaka

First-rate adj. ea tōnanahali, ntle-ntle

Fish n. hlapi; v.t. ho tšuasa (lihlapi)

Fisher-man n. motšuasi (oa lihlapi)

Fish-hook n. selope

Fissure n. lefaru, lempatu

Fist n. setebele
to beat with the— **ho fethetsa, tebela**

Fistula n. mofetše, lethōpanyana

Fit n. tōkelo, tšuanelo; adj. e lōkelang, tšuanelang; v.t. ho lōkisetsa, lōkisa *(a wagon, a soldier)*
—of epilepsy **sethoathoa**
to have a— of laughter **ho keketeha**

Fitful adj. e nyarōsang

Fitness n. tōkelo, tšuanelo

Five adj. hlanō

Fivefold adj. e hahlanō

Fix v.t. ho tiisa, hloma, tlama, qōpha, tšuara; v.n. ho lula, aha; n. tsietsi
to be in a— **ho rarcha**
to put in a— **ho thethela**

Flag v.n. ho tepella; kata ka matlapa; n. letlapa; flage (for.) ea masole, seqhèmè, qhèmè, mokhèlè

Flagellate v.t. ho shapa ka thupa

Flaggy adj. e tepellang

Flagrant adj. e bonahalang hahōlō

Flagstone n. letlapa

Flake n. pōli ea lehloa

Flame n. khabō, lelakabe, letluabo, tetema ea khabō; bohale; thatohatse; v.n. ho cha, tuka, halefa

Flank n. lehlakore, lesaho, lehlōnō, letsuapo
—of the belly **lephako**
—of a mountain **mosiko, letsuapo**

Flannel n. lesela la boéa

Flap n. qola, molèka, sefea; v.n. ho pukusela *(of a large bird)*, phupusela

Flare v.n. ho benya ho sé hokae

Flash v.n. ho benya ha lehalima, ha sethunya ha se betsoa; *(of lightning)*, re tsèkè, tšuelima, re nyeli, halima, phatsima

Flask n. mofuta oa botlolo, koma ea mosili

Flat adj. e sephara, tsitsitseng; n. baka se sephara, thōta, lehoatata
a— thing **sepapetloana**
to lay— **ho batalla, bōrama, qachama**
to lie— on one's belly **ho paqama**
to lie— on one's face **ho namalla, pharama**

Flatly adv. ka bophara; ka matla

Flatten v.t. ho pharamisa, tsitsisa, ripa, lekanya
—a man against a wall **ho tlenyeletsa, penyeletsa**

Flatter v.t. ho khahlisa ka ho roka, phaphatha, qèka

Flatterer n. leseaqhème, teme, mophaphathi

Flattery n. thoriso, qèko, qekiso, liteme

Flatulence n. *to have—* ho pipitleloa, tlala moéa, shuela mahapeng

Flavour n. tatsuo, kutluo e mona-

Digitized by Google

te; v.t. ho nōka liyo ka ntho ea ho li natefisa

Flavourless adj. e bosula
to be— ho hlasa

Flaw n. sepha, letheba, sekoli

Flax n. setlama sa ho etsa masela

Flay v.t. ho bua letlalo

Flea n. letsètsè, paka-paka *(on a bird)*

Flee v.n. ho baleha, phaphatheha, patla-patla, pakasela, ipha limenyane, ichakha, phèkha, tšōla tlhakō morong, qhemetseha, papaela
—*from* ho balehela, tšaba, ichakhametsa *(circ.)*
to get cattle to— *in time of war* ho balehisa, khetlisa
—*(of a bird)* ho re paka-paka
—*in great numbers* ho pepetlolotseha

Fleece n. letlalo la nku le nang le boéa, boéa ba nku bo kutiloeng; v.t. ho kuta, ya (mothō)

Fleet n. sehlopha sa likèpè; adj. e bobèbè(o), lebelo; v.n. ho baleha ka lebelo

Flesh n. nama
thin— *under the epidermis* lera
—*on the hip* thōpōla
—*attached to the skin* letsuabo
—*attached to the last rib* letha, lera
—*near the liver* nakana
—*on the lungs* mohofu
—*of the cheek* sehloa
—*left on the bones* mohlotso, lintha
human— *made into medicine for boys at circ.* naka
—*of a dog* lekhabaōla

Fleshy adj. ea nama
—*part of the jaw* litlaha

Flexible adj. e temekang
to be— ho temeka, tenyetseha
to become— ho sueha

Flicker v.n. ho nyelima, tšuelima; lika-lika

Flight n. paleho; hlopha sa linonyana
to put to— ho lelekisa, qhala
—*of stairs* 'mōtō-mōtō

Flimsy adj. e tšesane, sa tiéang, fokolang

Flinch v.n. ho sutha, khutla ka santhao, honyela

Fling v.t. ho akhèla, betsa

Flint n. lehakue

Flippancy n. ho bua ka pele-pele

Flirt v.n. ho fereha ka papali; n. moruetsana ea bapalang ka bahlankana

Flit v.n. ho baleha, matha kapele

Float n. sehleka; v.n. ho sesa, phahama metsing, bilōha; v.t. ho isa (ka metsi), apesa ka metsi, bilōsa

Flock n. mohlape; v.n. ho phutheha

Floe n. qubu ea leqhoa leoatleng

Flog v.t. ho shapa, otla

Flood n. moroallo, sekhōhōla; v.t. ho apesa ka metsi

Floor n. fātše ho ntlō, mothati o etsang bolulo bo bong tlung
house— mokato
thrashing—seboéane (se-Rol), seotlo
dancing— sebaka
trampling— sehatelo

Flooring n. mamati a ho kata fātše ho ntlō, lintho tse katileng ntlō

Flora n. lipalesa le litlama tsohle tsa naha e itseng

Floriculture n. tsebo ea ho melisa lipalesa

Florid adj. e mokhunoana, bonahalang, e mali-a-ntle

Florin n. chelete ea England=2s., legermane (holl.)

Flounce v.n. ho tjekōla, ikakhaka, pōqa; n. fale (holl)

Flounder v.n. ho pōqa seretseng, ipitika yualeka pèrè; n. mofuta oa hlapi e phelang tlase-tlase

Flour n. phōfō
finest— lefi la phōfō, pōli ea phōfō
of— *falling off the mill* ho re thélé
—*of roasted kafircorn or mealies* lipabi
to throw— *in one's mouth* ho hafetsa

Flourish v.t. ho ntlafatsa, khabisa; v.n. ho atleha; n. botle; puo tse ngata, molumo (oa litrompeta)

Flow v.t. ho apesa ka metsi; v.n. ho kopotsa, phalla (ha metsi),

Digitized by Google

matha (ha metsi); n. nōka, phallo, nala, bongata
blood-- letlang

Flower n. thunthung, palesa; ho thunya, chakatsa *(of the maize)*
blue— tlokofilosne
—*of dandelion* shueshue (tsikitlane)

Fluctuate v.t. ho éa kuana le kuana (yualeka maqhubu a leoatle), sé tiée

Fluency n. ho bua ka bonolo

Fluid adj. ntho e kang metsi, e mokeli-keli; n. mokeli-keli

Flurry n. pherekano, mofere-fere; v.t. ho ferekanya

Flush adj. *to be*— ho fubela; v.n. ho fubela

Flute n. lekoliloe

Flutter v.n. ho phuphusela; v.n. ho ferekanya

Flux n. phallo, lelutla, ho phalla ho sa khaōtseng, ho kolla

Fly v.n. ho fōfa, rura, phapha
--(*of a bird to its eggs*) ho thoe-thoela, thoenela
—(*of a bird round its nest*) ho raba-raba
n. ntsi, ntsintsi; kariki e bobèbè
fire— senakangueli
horse— sebōba
—*catcher* (*bird*) lehaqasi
venomous— tsétsé

Foal n. petsana; v.n. ho tsuala (ha pèrè)

Foam v.n. ho tsua makueba; hōkella makueba, halefa, tsapōla; n. makueba, bohale, lefilo *(of milk)*

Focus n. sebaka seo mahlaaseli a letsatsi kapa a mofuthu a kopanang ho sona; bohare

Fodder n. furu (holl.) e omileng ea lipèrè

Foe n. sera, mohanyetsi

Fog n. mohōli, mouoane

Foil v.t. ho thibela, thithibanya, tsietsa; n. ho hlōloa; lerumo le thithibaneng; lekapa la gauda kapa la silevera

Fold n. lesaka; 'meno, lephutha *(in a skin)*, lesuebe; v.t. ho honeletsa, phutha, shōba, putlá

Foliage n. mahlaku (a sefate)

Folio n. buka e khōlō

Follow v.t. ho latela, latella, hlahlama, sala morao, etsisa, lōkisa, phallela; v.n. ho sala morao
—*each other* ho latelana, salana morao, kolokana
—*up* ho chopha
—*one by one* ho tetemala

Follower n. molateli, mohlahlami, moetsisi, morutuoa, lehlahana

Folly n. bohlanya, booatla, bothoto

Foment v.t. ho tola, thoba, tsōsa

Fond adj. e ratang
to be very — *of* ho hlanyetsa

Fondle v.t. ho phaphatha

Fondness n. lerato

Font n. pitsa ea ho kolobetsa

Food n. seyo, liyo, meyo
—*for a journey* mofaho
first— *given to a baby* lelomōlo
—*left for another* tōnō
—*prepared by girls going to circ.* khotsuaneng
—*for the next day* lekhōthō
—*kept for another time* phihlo
—*not well ground* mahlehleresi
—*prepared for a person who is expected* mahlatlo
—*which remains* maritsa
principal — *given to workers after work* lilala
—*given to workers before working* maroba tlhaka
nice— litheōhelang, menye-menye
bad— seleta
mixed— shaba
to give— ho phōmōsetsa
to take a little— ho qama
to give-- *to a little child with the hand* ho qaha & qaéa
snatched up-- mosobelo
--*given to people nursing a confined woman* lesuatsa
--*given to a young woman on her first visit to her husband's relations* seroala

Fool n. leoatla, sephōqo, sethoto, lehlanya
to make a— *of* ho nyekethetsa
v.t. ho suabisa, thetsa; v.n. ho bapala ka

Foolish adj. e hlanyang, e sethoto
—*person* leoatla, leobu, leebelo, le-

Digitized by Google

phaila, sethoto, sephōōa, setlatse-tlatse, setseke-tseke, leahlama, leboelo, mothō ea litšaba

Foolishly adv. haséthoto, ka booatla
to speak-- ho éa kapèpè

Foolishness n. booatla, bothoto, bohlanya

Footing n. sebaka sa ho kèna, mothèo

Foot n. leōtō, tlhakō, letōsō (*of a fly*)
small feet maōtō a lepoqo
to walk with feet apart ho tsamaéa ka mabatha

Footmark n. bohato, mohlala

Footmen n.pl. litaaso

Footpath n. tsela ea bathō ba maōtō

Footstep n. hlabo, seqei, mohlala, lika
indistinct— maputulo

Fop n. lekakō

Foppery n. bokakō, bonama

For prep. ka, ka baka la (sa), bakeng sa; conj. kahobane, kehobane, ka baka la hobane, etsue

Forage n. furu (holl.) ea likhōmō, habore (holl.); v.t. ho batla furu naheng

Forasmuch adv. & conj. ereka ha, kahobane

Forbear v.n. ho lesa, tlōhela, khaōtsa, mamella

Forbearance n. mamello, sebete

Forbid v.t. ho hanela, thibela

Force n. matla, sekhahla, sekhethe; v.t. ho susumetsa, subuhlella, sututsa, beta, qolopisa, peteketsa, petekeletsa

Forcible adj. e matla

Ford n. leliboho, letsiboho; v.t. ho tšéla (nōka)

Fore adj. e kapele; adv. pele, khale

Forearm n. sengongoyane

Forebode v.t. ho nōha, profeta

Forecast v.t. ho rèra pele

Forefather n. ntate mohōlō-hōlō

Forefinger n. moncana o supang

Forego v.t. ho lesa, tèla

Foreground n. naha e haufi le moo mothō a emeng

Forehand adj. e entsoeng pele

Forehead n.phatla
protruding— sephoko, seriba
a man with a very low— sehlohoane, mothō ea mahapa

Foreigner n. molichaba, o sele, molata, mosele
—*who has been residing a long time in a country* mokhōlela

Foreknow v.t. ho tseba pele

Foremost adj. ea kapele ho bohle

Forencon n. motšeare oa hōsasa

Forerunner n. phula-maliboho, moetella pele

Foresee v.t. ho bonela pele, nōha, bilietsa

Foreskin n. pele

Forest n. moru

Foretaste v.t. ho latsua pele

Foretell v.t. ho bōlela pele, profeta

For ever adv. kamehla, ka bo sa feleng, ka ho sa-éeng-kae

Forewarn v.t. ho eletsa pele, lemōsa, khanna pele

Forfeit v.t. ho senyeheloa (ke ntho ka molatō); n. ho senyehileng ka molatō
to give a— ho lebeletsa, beheletsa

Forge n. sefutho, futho; v.t. ho tèa; ngola lebitso la e mong pampiring yualeka hoya ho ngolile éena

Forgery n. molatō oa ho ngola lebitso la e mong pampiring

Forget v.t. ho lebala, hakuoa ke, haka, hakaneha, khuehloa ke, khohluoa ke
to cause to— ho reba

Forgetful adj. e lebalang
—*man* molebali

Forgetfulness n. tebalo, bolebali, khakang, khakanyo, boreba

Forgive v.t. ho leballa, lesela, tšuarela

Forgiveness n. teballo, teselo, tšuarelo

Fork v.n. ho etsa makala; hlaba ka fereko; n. fereko e, lintlha tse 3
forked thing lephathe

Forlorn adj. e lebetsoeng, furale--

Digitized by Google

tsoeng, siiloeng

Form n. 'mōpo, sebōpeho, mokhoa, tšobotsi; hlopha sa barutuoa; setulo se selelele; v.t. ho bōpa, lōkisa, rèra
—*into a line* **ho tjoka**

Formalism n. ho tšèpa mokhoa

Formality n. mokhoa

Formation n. 'mōpo, mokhoa, pōpo

Former adj. ea kapele ho ba babeli, ea pele

Formerly adv. pele, khale, mehleng ea bohōlō-hōlō, mohlamonènè, hola

Formidable adj. e tšabisang, tšabehang, khōlōhali

Fornication n. boōtsua, ho bōka, bohlola

Forsake v.t. ho lahla, furalla, tlōhela

Forsooth adv. ka 'nete

Fort n. qhoboshéane, seforo, seqhobo

Forth adv. pele, kantlè

Forthcoming adj. ea tla hlaha hona yuale

Forthwith adv. hona yuale, hape e etsoa ka ho kenya *auxiliary* v. hla

Fortify v.t. ho natlafatsa

Fortitude n. matla, tiisetso

Fortnight n. veke tse peli

Fortress n. qhoboshéane
natural— **seqhobo, seforo**

Fortunate adj. e malimatle, e pōqòhlanakang

Fortune v. ho tšōhileng ho hlaha, leruo, ngope-a-setšōha; v.n. ho tšōha, hlaha
good — **leseho, katleho, hloahloa, lesènènè**

Forty adj. mashōme a mane

Forum n. ntlō ea lekhōtla la Roma mehleng ea khale

Forward adj. ea kapele ho ba bang, ea hlaha; v.t. ho ntšetsa pele

Fossil n. mehlolo-hlolo ea liphoofolo tsa bohōlō-hōlō e fumanoang ka fātše, e seng e fetōhile mayoe; litlama tse fetōhileng mayoe

Foster v.t. ho fèpa, hōlisa, rata

Foster-child n. nguana ea ōtloang ke basele ho bahōlō ba hae

Foul adj. e litšila, ea molatō; v.t. ho silafatsa
—*breath* **khoshane**
something— **sekoya, sekana**

Found v.t. ho thèa mothèo, ńgebilihisa

Foundation n. mothèo, moralo
to put a— **ho rala**

Founder n. monńgebilihisi, mothei; v.n. ho teba (ha sekèpè ha se tlala metsi)

Foundling n. nguana ea lahliloeng ke bahōlō ba hae

Foundry n. ntlō ea ho ńgebilihisa litšépé

Fount n. seliba, mohloli oa nōka; pitsa ea metsi a kolobetso

Fountain n. seliba
eye of a— **mohloeli, mohloli**

Four adj. 'ne

Fourfooted adj. e maōtō a mane

Fourscore adj. mashōme a robileng meno e le 'meli

Fourteen adj. leshōme le metsō e mene

Fowl n. nonyana, khōhō
—*house* **serōbe**
guinea— **khaka, khōhō-ea-lira**

Fowler n. motšuasi oa linonyana

Fowlingpiece n. sethunya sa ho tsōma linonyana

Fox n. phōkōyoe

Fraction n. thōbo, karōlo ea palo e tletseng

Fracture n. thobeho; v.n. ho robeha

Fragile adj. e robehang fèèla (yualeka seipone)

Fragment n. sekoto, lepetsō

Fragrance n. monko o monate

Frail adj. e felang, fokolang fèèla, ka sengoang fèèla

Frailty n. bohoko-hoko, bohohlohohlo

Frame v.t. ho bōpa; n. foromo (holl.), sebōpeho, mokhoa; kosene (holl.) ea lemati, ea sefenstere

Digitized by Google

Franc n. chelete ea Fora=10d.
Frank n. lebitso le reiloeng bathō ba *Europe* ba *West* ke ba *East*; adj. ea buang litaba phatlalatsa; v.t. ho bèa *stamp* lengolong
Frantic adj. e hlanyang, halefileng hahōlō
Fraternity n. boena
Fraternize v.n. ho phela le ba bang ka boena
Fratricide n. 'mōlai ea bōlaéang nguan'abo
Fraud n. mano, thetso, bomenemene
Fraught adj. e phohletsoeng, tletseng
Fray n. ntoa, phapang
Freak n. phetōho ea mothō e sa tsebisahaleng
Free adj. e lōkōlōhileng, lahlang chelete fèèla, entsoeng ka mohau; v.t. ho lōkōlla, namōla, loela, tlamōlla, hōlla
to-- oneself ho inamōlela, phochōla, phochōha
Freedom n. tōkōlōho, sebaka sa ho etsa
Free-school n. sekolo se sa lefshoeng
Free-booter n. senōkuane, serabele (holl.)
Free-thinker n. mothō ea tšepileng kelello ea hae bakeng sa taba tsa Molimō, ea sa lumeleng
Free-will n. boithatelo
Freeze v.n. ho fetōha leqhoa, hoama; v.t. ho fetōla leqhoa, hatsetsa, hoamisa, khuahlafatsa
Freight v.t. ho kenya phahlo (sekepeng)
French adj. ea Fora (*France*); n. se-Fora
Frenzy n. bohlanya, ho sé ikutlue
Frequent adj. e atileng
Frequently adv. khafetsa, hangata
Frequent v.t. ho ètèla, hloela, tloaela
Frequently adv. hangata, khafetsa
I-- ride ke atisa ho palama
Fresh adj. e pholileng, batang, ncha, tala
a man, a horse, when— morōlō
Freshen v.t. ho pholisa, nchafatsa
Freshet n. nōka ha e tlala hang, ha metsi a etsa ntho e kang lerako
Fret v.t. ho belaela ka, luma-lumela, ngèta, ngongoreha, holola
Friable adj. e ka fetōhang mosili, ka thuhoang
Friar n. mo-monke, moitlami oa thuto ea Roma
Friction n. pikitlo, ho hōhla; v.t. ho pikitla
Friday n. tsatsi la bohlanō
Fried adj. e halikiloeng ka mafura
Friend n. motsualle, molekane, thaka, ntšōesō, mokhotsi
my — molekan'ā ka, *or* mokan'ā ka
to be a— *of* ho tloaela
to make a— *with* ho tloaelana le
great friends mathe le leleme
Friendship n. seinong, setsualle, bolekane, selekane, tloael(an)o
Friendliness n. setsualle, setloaeli
Fright n. tšōho, tšabo
Frighten v.t. ho tšōsa, tšabisa, tetemisa, nōnōsa
something to-- birds in a corn field setšōsa
to be --ed ho feha mahlo, neneta
Frightful adj. e tšabehang, tšabisang
—*place, between two hostile bodies* lithallo
Frightfulness n. mahlōnōkō
Frigid adj. e hatsetseng
Frill n. leqhaama le lōhiloeng le seaparong, tjellane
Fringe n. phello ea ntho (e kang lesela), lintši tsa eona, pheronyana
Frippery n. maharasoa a likōbo a sa tsebisahaleng
Frisk v.n. ho tlala, tlōlaka; n. tlalo
Frith n. mokhamo oa metsi o kenang hahōlō lefātšeng (*Scandinavia*); hahōlō ho thoe *firth*
Fritter v.t. ho sèhaka likotoana, pōmaka likotoana; n. likotoana
Frivolous adj. e sé nang taba e

Digitized by Google

kakang, e sé nang mosebetsi, sa tsebisahaleng

Frizzle v.t. ho sothahanya (moriri)

Fro adv. *to & fro* mane le mane

Frock n. roko (holl)

Froq n. nketjuane, sehohoana, nketu, nkolane
very small— lenkolane
big— sehoho
very large— letlametlu
bull — lentsueta

Frolic v.n. ho thala, thalabanya; adj. e bapalang, thabileng

From prep. ho, ho tlōha ho

Front n. ho leng kapele ho ntho, phatla, boikhantšo
in— *of* kapele ho, pel'a, pele ho
to go in— *(of a flock)* ho katla
of one who has lost his— *teeth* sesene
v.t. ho loantša, thibela; v.n. ho loana

Frontage n. ho leng kapele ho ntlō

Frontier n. moeli oa naha

Frost n. ho bayoa, lebabo, serame
a place where there is never any— hlatsueng
to be— *bitten* ho bayoa, shua motupu, chatsoa

Froth n. makueba, lefilo; v.n. ho ntša makueba, tlōkōma

Frounce v.t. ho soma; n. letsika

Froward adj. e hanang, sa utlueng

Frown n. tsunkano, tšosobano; v.t. ho qekōtsa, sosobanya, khalemela, sosobanyetsa mothō sefahleho, hanyapetsa, hanyapela, tsunkanya

Fructify v.t. ho nontša, beisa lithōloana; v.n. ho bèa lithōloana

Frugal adj. ca yang ka tekanyo

Fruit n. thōla, thōloana, se beoang, maruo
first— selopotsiéa
dried-- lengangayane
—*when reaped still green* talane, motalane
unripe-- *of the pumpkin or melon* letibi

Fruitful adj. e beang

Fruition n. tatsuo e thabisang

Fruit-tree n. sefate se beang lithōloana

Frustrate v.t. ho amōha, tima, tlatlapa, theōla

Fry v.t. ho phèha ka mafura; n. se phehiloeng; lihlatsoana tse ngata tse sesang ha'moho

Fudge int. be! ao! ashe!

Fuel n. se besoang, libeso, patsi, mashala, lisu, etc.; se fepang bohale
to put -- on the fire ho kunketsa, phèpèla

Fugitive adj. e balehang; n. 'malehi, selahla-marunguana, seroakhametsa
to be a— ho papaela

Fulfil v.t. ho phètha, qetella

Full adj. e tletseng
to be— *(of the moon)* ho tlōlōka
to become— ho tlōtlōmela
to be-- *to the brink* ho penama, panyapanya
to be quite — ho phasa, qualakacha, re rue, re peqe
something very— mohlōpha, mohlōhlō
to be nearly-- *(of a river)* ho thuba
n. tlalo, khōra; adv. ka ho tlala, hahōlō; v.t. ho hlatsua (masela)

Fulness n. tlalo, sekōlōkōtō, phèthèho

Fully adv. hahōlō, ka ho tlala

Fulminate v.n. ho luma; ho qhoma ka matla a mahōlō

Fulsome adj. e nkhang hampe

Fumble v.n. ho tlamurelaka

Fume n. mōsi, mouoane, khalefo; v.n. ho itšèna

Fumigate v.t. ho kubetsa, hloekisa ka mōsi

Fun n. papali, mosuaso
to make— ho sohola, suasua

Function n. kabelo

Functionary n. mothō ea nang le kabelo

Fund n. chelete tse beiloeng katisong

Fundament n. mothèo; sebōnō, sesulu, leraho

Funds n. chelete tseo mothō a li bōlōketseng ho ithusa ka tsona

Funeral n. kèpèlo

Digitized by Google

Fungus n. sefako, letšuae
Funnel n. moo mōsi o fetang, setšelo
Funny adj. e tšehisang
Fur n. letlalo le boéa
Furbish v.t. ho bentša, khantša
Furious adj. e itšenang, halefileng
Furl v.t. ho mena, phutha
Furlong n. karōlo ea 8 ea mile
Furlough n. tumello ea ho lōkōlōha bosoleng (kapa mosebetsing) ka baka se itseng
Furnace n. leifo, sebōpi, onto (holl.)
Furnish v.t. ho ntša, baballa ka, batlela ntho tse e lōkelang
Furniture n. mesebetsi ea ntlō yualeka tafōle, etc., thépa
Furrow n. moeli oa metsi, moeli (o etsoang ka pluu), foro (holl.); letsika
underground— **lelumela**
Further adj. e ngue e eketsoang; adv. ka peyana, hape; v.t. ho ntšetsa pele
Furthermost adj. e hōle-hōle
Furtive adj. e sephiring, utsuitsoeng
to have a— look ho **habanya**
Furuncle n. lethōpa
Fuse v.t. ho qebilihisa
Fusion n. qebilihiso
Fuss n. khathatso tabeng tse nyenyane
to make— ho **khathatsa**
Fustigate v.t. ho shapa
Futile adj. nyenyane, e sa tsebisahaleng
Future adj. e tlang ho tla; n. nako e tlang
Fy excl. ue! ao! (ka ho nyatsa)

G

Gabble v.n. ho bua hahōlō ha sethoto, bebera; n. lillo tsa likhōhō, ho bèra-bèra
Gable n. chebele (holl.)
Gadfly n. sebōba, mokhasi
Gaff n. thupa e nang le selope
Gag v.t. ho thiba molomo ka sepako, paka
Gain n. leruo, moruo; v.t. ho rua, fihlela (ka mosebetsi), fihla ho; v.n. ho tsuela pele
Gainings n.pl. chelete tse ruiloeng ka mosebetsi
Gainsay v.t. ho latōla, hana
Gait n. motsamao
Gaiter n. khohlo ea leōtō, manaila
Gala n. mokete
Gale n. moéa o matla leoatleng
Gall n. nyooko, hlōnamo; v.t. ho khathatsa, tšuenya
Gallant n. senatla, moferehi (holl.); adj. ea hlomphang, ea mekhoa e metle nga ho basali
Gallantry n. bohale ntoeng, ho hlompha basali
Gallery n. mehaōloana
Gallon n. tekanyo ea ho lekanya tse nōoang (4 quarts)
Gallop v.n. ho tlōla, khèma, leka
Gallows n. sefate sa ho fanyeha bathō
Gamble v.n. ho bapala ka chelete
Gambol n. ho tlōla, ho tlōlaka
Game n. papali, letšōlo, phoofolo tse tsōngoang
—*of touch* **phathatsane, liqaphai**
—*of hide and seek* **ho re phatha**
to make a— of **ho kakela, tanaka, tanakela**
dead— **sebōlao**
people living on— **lekaōta**
v.n. ho bapala
Gander n. ganse (holl.) e tōna
Gang n. sehlopha, seèma sa bathō, leèma, leème
Gangrene n. lefu le bolisang linama
Gaol n. teronko, **chankana**
Gaoler n. molebeli oa teronko
Gap n. sekheō, lefaru
Gape v.n. ho elimōla; ho bōha ka makalo; n. ho ahlamisa molomo hahōlō
Garb n. liaparo, tšobotsi
Garden n. tšimō, serapa
snail— **sehō**
old— *ploughed for the second year*

Digitized by Google

lehlaare
part of a— not ploughed marao
v.n. ho lema lipalesa

Gargle n. sehlare sa ho hlatsua molomo le 'metso
v.t.—*one's throat* ho hlohohla
— *one's mouth* ho tsukunya

Garland n. moqhaka oa lipalesa le maklaku, lehlakana

Garment n. seaparo
short— nketlana

Garner n. moliko

Garnish v.t. ho khabisa

Garnishment n. khabiso

Garniture n. mesebetsi ea ntlō

Garret n. kemere e marulelong a ntlō; solloro (holl.)

Garrison n. qhoboshéane, bathō ba lulang qhoboshéaneng

Garrulous adj. oa mobua-bui, oa lehehle

Garter n. khuèlè e tlamang kausi leōtōng

Gas n. moéa

Gash n. leqeba le tebileng

Gasp v.n. ho ahlamisa molomo hahōlō, phefumōlōha, hlōlōheloa

Gastric adj. e leng ea moholu, e leng ea mpa

Gate n. monyako, khoro, sekualo sa lerako, lemati
to go out where there is no-- ho tsua ka lifera

Gather v.t. ho phutha, bōkella, kuelletsa, thōnaka, bōkanya, putla
—*wood* ho roalla
—*much* ho nyekeletsa
—*much corn* ho tépa
—*one by one* ho kola
—*together things dispersed* ho kopanya, khōbōkanya, shuashualōtsa,
—*from all sides* ho tsòbōka(nya), tsōbōkella
— *in a heap* ho khōkōlōtsa
—*with the hand* ho hora, horella
—*round* ho sobela
—*up pieces of dung* ho okhōla
—*pell-mell* ho tsōbōka, tsōbōkanya
— *up clothes to be able to run* ho fereletsa likòbo
to be --ed ho bōtheha, chachakela
v.n. ho phuthana, phutheha, bōkana, teana, bōkanela, ropama, tsōbōkana
—*of clouds* ho hlolokana

Gathering n. phutheho; seso
large-- of people standing together matlotlosiéa, morebe-rebe

Gaudy adj. ntle, e khabane

Gauge n. thupa ea ho lekanya

Gaunt adj. e otileng, e sekokotoana

Gauze n. lesela la sei le lesesane

Gay adj. e thabileng, nyakaletseng

Gaze v.t. ho bōha, talima, tjamela; v.n. ho re qā; n. pōho, talimo

Gazelle n. tšèphè

Gazette n. koranta (holl.)

Gear n. liphahlo, likhabiso, marapo a bofang lipèrè

Gelding n. pèrè e faōtsoeng, phōlō ea pèrè

Gender n. botōna kapa botšehali ba ntho; v.t. ho tsuala

Genealogy n. lelōko, lesika

General n. molaōli oa masole

General adj. e bohle, ea tsohle
anything becoming-- spreads everywhere e se e le kōbo

Generalise v.t. ho akaretsa, anela

Generally adv. ka tsa bohle, ka ho akaretsa

Generate v.t. ho tsuala, hlahisa

Generation n. tsualo, mo(le)lōko, mofuta

Generosity n. phano

Generous adj. ea fanang
—*man* sefa-bathō
to be-- ho fana, phaōlla

Genesis n. qalo, tsualo, buka ea pele ea Bibele

Genial adj. e thabisang

Genitive n. mōng a ntho

Genius n. ke lentsue le bōlelang mohlalefi; mothō ea nang le kelello e matla; ea nang le tsebo e khōlō bakeng sa mosebetsi o mong; molimonyana (oa bohata) o lisang bathō

Genteel adj. e hlomphang, hōlisitsoeng hantle

Gentle adj. e mōsa, molemo,

Digitized by Google

bonolo
to be-- ho fôkhôtseha
Gentleman n. monna ea mekhoa e metle
Gentleness n. mōsa, bonolo
Gentlewoman n. mosali ea mekhoa e metle
Gently adv. hantle, butle
Gentry n. bathō ba ithutileng, ba mekhoa e metle, bathō ba mahareng a bathō ba tlase le mahosana ka bophahamo
Genuine adj. ea sebele
Geography n. tsebo kapa thuto ea mafātše
Geology n. tsebo ea mobu
Geometry n. tsebo ea ho lekanya bohōle, mafātše, etc.
Germ n. lefi, mothèo, qalo, monōkō
—of the fermented kaffircorn mohlaba
Germinate v.n. & t. ho mela, hlomela, bipa
Gesticulate v.n. ho etsa likhoba ka matsoho ha ho buoa
Get v.t. ho fihlela, rua, isa, ithuta
—out a thorn with a needle, a stone out with a lever ho nyōkōla, hlōmōla
v.n. ho fihla (ngalong ea hore ho itseng)
--up ho ema, tsōha, kueteha, rapōlōha
—well ho khōnathela
—up from the ground ho siphōha, tsōha, tsōhela
—out of the way ho siruha, suruha, ikhōna, ikhuèna
—off (of the skin) ho bochōha
Ghastly adj. e tšabehang
Ghost n. moéa, seriti, sethōtsela
Giant n. seqhobane, sefotoane, seqhenqha
Gibbet n. sefate sa ho fanyeha bathō
Gibe v.t. ho soma, nyekethetsa, nyekueletsa
Giddy adj. ea ebang mahlo, ea tšueroeng ke molikua-likuane
Giddiness n. molikua-likuane, selia-liane, maili-ili, moshoqo, shōōhlō, ho tsèkèma
Gift n. mpho, nèo, tšitso, phano, lephoso; v.t. ho nèa, fa
Gig n. kariki e bobèbè
Gigantic adj. ea mofuta oa lifotoane
Giggle n. letšèho
Gild v.t. ho maneha ka gauda
Gimlet n. boro e nyenyane
Gin n. mofuta oa yoala
Giraffe n. thuhlo
Gird v.t. ho tlama, khahlōla, shamatla
Girdle n. senyepa, leqhāma
—the head ho qhaka
Girl n. nguanana, moruetsana, mosetsana, montsana, kharebe, khareyane, totahatsi
uncircumcised— lethisa
—under the rites of circumcision nguale (pl. bale)
--coming back from the circumcision setsuayane
of a-- to appear in public after having been circumcised ho tebuka
of a-- who importunes a man to marry her ho iketa
--remaining unmarried lefetoa
--s of the same age methepa
--hood boruetsana
Girth n. goroto (holl.)
Give v.t. ho nèa, fa, sitsa
--sparingly ho khuakhuaéa, kuakuaéa
--secretly ho ncanya
--up ho nèèla, nèha, tèla
--first food to a child just born ho lomōla
--something to some one as for the last time ho etsa mpakōlōhele
Gizzard n. kila
Glacier n. leqhoa le likhutlong tsa lithaba
Glad adj. ea thabileng, nyakallang
to be-- ho thaba, nyakalla
to-- den ho nyakalatsa, thabisa
Gladly adv. ka thabo
Gladness n. thabo, nyakallo
Glair n. mothuebe oa lehe o mosueu
Glance n. khabanyo; v.n. ho habanya
Gland n.
parotid—s manketea
jaw—s makèthèla, mankiliane
purulent-- seboho
Glanders n.pl. lefu la lipèrè la

Digitized by Google

mokhohlane

Glare n. khalimo, khanya
--*s of hot air* liphalana
v.n. ho khanya, benya, lakama, lakasela

Glass n. seipone, galase (holl.)

Glaze v.t. ho kenya liipone, maneha ntho ka ntho e tšuanang le galase

Glazier n. ea kenyang liipone

Gleam n. lehlaseli; v.n. ho khanya hasesane

Glean v.t. ho thōnaka, qōlōtsa, khuahlapisa

Gleaning n. se thōnakiloeng, meelela

Glebe n. naha e kopaneng le ntlō ea kereke

Glee n. pina ea thabo

Glen n. khohlo e tšesane

Glide v.n. ho thella
--*into craftily* ho khukhuna

Glimmer v.n. ho khanya hasesane

Glimpse v.n. ho tšuelima, nyemōtsa, habanya

Glisten v.n. ho khanya (ha metsi), bekenya, halima, relimōlōha; re tsèkè, re khatsi

Glitter n. khanya; v.n. ho khanya, phatsima, tsekema, bekenya, benya, halima, lakama, lakasela, re tsèkè

Globe n. ntho e chitja e kang pōlōkue, lefātše (bochitja ba lona)

Globule n. nthonyana e chitjanyana

Gloom n. lefifi, tepello

Glorify v.t. ho tlōtla, tlōtlisa, rorisa

Glory n. letlōtlo, khanya, tlōtliso, botumo; v.n ho ithorisa, ithoka, iphafa

Gloss n. khanya, ho benya ha ntho, boreleli

Glove n. kausi (holl.) ea letsoho

Glow v.n. ho benya ke ho chesa, chesa, ba khubelu, re tlere, tlala (bohale kapa thabo), n. mane

Glow-worm n. senakangueli

Glue n. bōka; v.t. ho kopanya ka bōka, maneha
—*ish substance* leqe-leqe

Glut v.t. ho nyanyisa, tlatsa hahōlō

Gluten n. lefi le khōmarelang le kang la koro

Glutton n. ea meharō, kholoya, monyōllo, setlofa, lehamōqa, mohlakafōllela, lenyōlō-nyōlō, monyōlō-nyōlō

Gluttony n. meharō, botlofa, bonyōllo, bonyōlō-nyōlō, bolimō
to eat with— ho kōmōtha

Gnash v.n. & v.t. ho tsikitlana, tsikitlanya, phuranya

Gnashing n. tsikitlano, phuranyo

Gnat n. monoang oa mofuta

Gnaw v.t. ho kōkōna, lōma

Gnu n. pulumo, khong, phèra
large— mahihi

Go v.n. ho éa, tsamaéa, tlōha
—*away* ho ikèla
we all-- *away* re tlōha ka seèpa moeto
—*about* ho choba, choba-choba, rōba-rōba
—*on* ho tsua, tsuela pele
—*for* ho ela, raōhela
—*down* ho theōha, likèla (*of the sun*), phirima
—*in* ho kèna
—*by* ho feta ka
—*through* ho phōlletsa
—*round* ho pota, potōlōha
--*after* ho latela, sala morao
—*off a road* ho kekelenya
—*a circuitous way* ho khelelisa, kuekuelenya
—*along a precipice* ho tsuapella, thathaka
--*straight to one place* ho toba
—*straight before oneself* ho tatōlōtsa
—*often on the road* ho kutla
--*far away* ho khohlomela
—*away from behind another* ho emōlōha
—*away angry or sulky* ho pekōletsa, penyetsa
—*away with every thing* ho éa ka ntloana, kumō kaofèla
—*up a river, a gorge* ho nyōlōsa
—*in the same direction* ho tsèkella
—*out slowly* ho nyenya

Digitized by Google

—*slowly against one's will* **ho sisitheha**
—*slowly* **ho totoba**
--*in great numbers* **ho elella**
--*in front* **ho etella pele**
--*from place to place* **ho chachaka**
--*out through intervals* **ho ngenga**
--*in through cattle to slaughter* **ho re phahlalala**
--*forward* **ho sasamala**
--*about boldly* **ho leleaka**
--*by a short cut* **ho seeletsa**

Goad n. phehla, tsenene; v.t. ho hlaba ka tsenene

Goal n. phello, pakane

Goat n. pōli
he-- **phooko, thotolo, moribi, phorohloana**
ugly white-- **pōli e lesofe**

Go-between n. ea ikenelang tabeng tsa ba bang

God n. Molimō, setšuantšo sa molimō oa bohata
family--*s* **matlotsi (kaffir)**

Godchild n. nguana eo mothō e mong a itlamileng kolobetsong hore o tla mo hōlisetsa Molimō

Godfather n. monna ea itlamileng kolobetsong ho hōlisetsa Molimō nguana oa e mong

Godhead n. Molimō, bo-Molimō

Godliness n. borapeli, bolumeli

Godly adj. ea rapelang Molimō

Godmother n. mosali ea itlamileng kolobetsong ho hōlisetsa Molimō nguana oa e mong

Going n. ho tlōha; motsamao

Gold n. gauda (holl.)

Golden adj. e entsoeng ka gauda

Golosh n. seèta sa pula

Gonorrhea n. morotoana

Good adj. e molemo, monate, ntle; n. molemo, monate, botle

Goodbye n. tumeliso ea ho khaohana

Good fortune n. lehlohonolo, bomalimatle

Goodness n. molemo, mōsa, botle

Goods n. liphahlo tsa khuèbo, letjotjo

Goodwill n. lerekō, molemo

Goose n. ganse (holl.); sethoto

Gooseberry n. monōkōtšuai oa basali

Gordian adj. e thata ho utluisisoa, kapa ho lōkōlloa

Gore n. mahloele; v.t. ho hlaba ka lenaka

Gorge n. 'metso, khohlo, mophoko; v.t. ho metsa ka meharō, khōra hampe
--= *narrow valley* **khohlo, sekhutlo**
small-- **phohloko**

Gorgeous adj. e ntle hahōlō

Gospel n. taba tse molemo, Evangeli

Gossip n. mochaki oa mobua-bui; v.n. ho chaka ho éa bua

Gourd n. solotsi

Gout n. lefu la maōtō

Govern v t. ho busa, tsamaisa, lisa; v.n. ho rèna

Governess n. moruti oa mosali ea rutang bāna ba mothō

Government n. puso, 'muso, borèna

Governor n. mogovernere (holl.), 'musisi

Gown n. roko, seaparo sa baruti le barutuoa likolong tse ling

Grace n. mohau, tšitso ea mohau, botle ba sefahleho, ba tšobotsi, ba metsamao; v.t. ho khabisa
bad-- **lekhonono**

Gracious adj. e hauhelang, tletseng mohau

Gradation n. ho tsuela pele ka methati

Grade n. methati; ho hata hang

Graduate adj. e tsuelang pele ka methati, e butle

Graduate v.n. ho hlōla hlahlōbo e ngue sekolong se phōlō

Graft n. lekala le entiloeng sefateng; v.t. ho enta (holl.) lekala sefateng

Grain n. hlaku, koro, masaka a sefate, sebōpehō
--*of maize roasted* **qhōme**
--*of corn still in its husk* **tlhōka**
--*of two years ago* **nyase**

Digitized by Google

Grammar n. buka ea melao ea puo
Grammatical adj. e éang ka molao oa puo
Granary n. moliko
Grand adj. khōlō hahōlō, ntle-ntle
Grandchild n. setlōhōlō, setlōhōloana
Granddaughter n. setlōhōlō sa nguanana
Grandour n. bophahamo mehōpōlong, botle bo tšabehang
Grandfather n. ntate mohōlō (oa mothō)
Grandiloquence n. tsebo e khōlō ea ho bua
Grandmother n. nkhōnō (oa methō)
Grandson n. setlōhōlō sa moshanyana
Granite n. moralla, morallaua
  --*for a grinding stone* moremaphofu
Grant v.t. ho lumela, nèa, fa, sitsa, atsua; n. mpho, tšitso, tumelo
Grape n. thōloana ea morara, lebèlè-bèlè
Grapple v.t. ho tšuara; v.n. ho betana; n. ntoa ea ho betana
Grasp v.t. ho tšuara; v.n. ho utsua
Grass n. yoang (pl. mayoang), tlanyane, khurumaoatla, sechaba, selōkana, mosisili, tlhakō-eakhōmō, toane, khotolia, khōthōlla, etc.
  long-- *to make baskets* mohlomo, qoqotoane, tšane, molila
  --*to make hats or plaits* letsiri, sesueu
  scented-- *which is put on the neck* lethu
  --*to make brooms* thitapoho
  --*to make ropes* moliletsane, leloele, sekhuakhua, qaloe, lefiroane
  young green-- lereli
  soft-- mosuoela
  dog's-- mohloa
  long and soft-- *to thatch* mothala
  long-- *to thatch* qokoa
  soft-- *to scrape skins upon* motsuela
  digested-- *in the stomach of an animal* mosoang
  dry-- *in the fields to be burnt in winter* hlaha
  --*whose seed is eaten in times of famine* mosèka
  sweet-- *fattening cattle* seboku
  --*dipped in water to obtain some water to be taken to a distance* lenala
  bitter-- *eaten by oxen* hlōkō
  --*with pricking seed* seloka, selokana
  what remains of-- *when shaken* maōli
  --*taken by the water and thrown on the banks* lehōhōli
  small tufts of-- sehoesha
  piece of unburnt-- sehoara
  place where-- *is burnt* lehōkō
Grasshopper n. tšitoe, tsie, lerutle, khopi, seqotomelankong, leshomokhō, tsiebalimo, kharantlope, seonguane, mohloane, mohloanyane, sephurapeō, 'mantsetsenene, seroalankhoana, leshueshuethe, 'mankukunene
Grate n. leifo; v.t. ho pikitla, hōhla
Grateful adj. e lebōhang
  to be-- ho lebōha
Gratification n. khahliso, thabiso
Gratis adv. ka mohau, e séng ka chelete, fèèla
Gratitude n. tebōho, kananelo, masisi
Gratuitous adj. e tlang ka mohau, e etsoang ka mohau, e buoang fèèla ho sé kholiso
Gratuity n. tšitso, nèo ea mohau
Gratulate v.t. ho thabela katleho ea e mong
Grave n. lebitla; adj. e khutsitseng (tšobotsi), tšabehang
Gravel n. lehlohloyane, moshaō, lekhèthè
  thick-- mokhorutloane
Graveness n. boima
Gravity n. boima
Gravy n. moro, lero
  lean-- tulape
Gray adj. putsoa, *fem.* pulutsoana; chaba, kuebu, *fem.* kotsuana; tsōfetseng; n. boputsoa
  to become-- ho taba
Graze v.t. ho alōsa, qhephelisa; v.n. ho fula
Grazing n. mafulo, makhulo

Digitized by Google

--*ground* malisa
--*ground kept for the winter* maboella, matobo

Grease n. lefura; v.t. ho tšasa, tlotsa ka mafura, tšuehla
to-- oneself ho tlola

Great adj. khōlō, e phahameng, tumileng; n.pl. bathō ba phahameng
to become-- ho hōla
how-- e kakang
so-- e kana

Greatness n. bohōlō, bophahamo, bolelele

Greediness n. bokhōnatha, meharō, bonyōlō-nyōlō

Green adj. tala, ncha; n. botala

Greens n. meroho

Greet v.t. ho lumelisa

Gridiron n. rostere (holl.)

Grief n. masuabi, hlōmōho, bohlōkō, mapalesa-pelō, masisapelō

Grievance n. ntho e khathatsang, e tšuenyang, sesuoa

Grieve v.n. ho utlua bohlōkō, hlōkōfala, suaba, hlōmōha, hlabeha; v.t. ho utluisa bohlōkō, hlōkōfatsa, suabisa, hlōmōla, hlaba pelō
--*by words* ho tōbōla
to be --d ho haōha

Grimace n. tšosobano, ho suenya

Grin v.n. ho sèna meno

Grind v.t. ho sila, silakanya, tumakanya
--(*teeth*) ho phuranya, tsikitlanya
--*much* ho kubata
--*coarse* ho haila
--*fine* ho thuma, thumisa

Grindstone n. leloala, tšilo
--*when worn out* mokhōlela

Gripe v.t. ho tšuara, nguapa

Gripes n.pl. lefu la ho yeoa ke mala, lithipa, selōmi

Grisly adj. e tšabehang

Grist n. koro e siloang ka nako e le ngue; phahello

Gristle n. lefufuru, tšimamo

Groan n. mofehelo, pōbōlī, pōbōlo; v.n. ho feheloa, bōbōla

Grocer n. ea rekisang ka tsuekere, kofi, etc.

Grog n. yoala ba sekhooa ha bo kopantsoe le metsi a chesang

Groin n. tšuelesa

Groom n. mohlanka ea baballang lipèrè, mohlakōli oa lipèrè; v.t. ho baballa (lipèrè), hlakōla, hlatsua, kuruma (engl.)

Groove n. moeli

Grope v.n. ho phōphōletsa, qhoqhotsa

Gross adj. tenya, khōlō; n.=12 *dozen*

Grossness n. botenya, bogorofo (holl.)

Grotesque adj. e tšehisang

Ground n. mobu
open-- poaneng, phenyōla
black-- seloko
brack-- lethuebōla, lenyekethe
unploughed-- thite
--*to be cultivated* bolemo
a narrow piece of-- left unploughed moqhuele
long and narrow piece of ploughed --moquaho
--*newly ploughed* boleme
piece of-- ploughed the first year boleme
piece of-- ploughed the second year moshōqa
piece of-- ploughed the third year lehlaare
piece of new-- tilled in the ploughing season mohlabatala
hard-- where nothing grows sekaka
--*thrown by a furious bull* makuatsi
pasture-- kept for the winter maboella
grazing-- mafulo, makhulo, maliso
bit of heaped-- in a field sebōtō-bōtō

Grounds n.pl. litšifa

Group n. sehlopha sa (bathō), ntho tse emeng ha'moho
small-- sehlotsoana
v.t. ho etsa sehlopha

Grouse n. nonyana e fumanoang mahoatateng

Grove n. moru nyana

Grovel v.n. ho khasa, kokomala, abula

Grow v.n. ho mela, fupuha, hōla
--*densely* ho opellana

Digitized by Google

--rapidly ho siphōha, nyekuetseha
--(of a child) ho thuthuha, thōthōha
to-- quickly,-- without working,-- stupid ho tlōma
people who never-- strong in faith bathō ba moseke-seke tumelong

v.t. ho melisa, hōlisa, fupusa

Growl n. ho hona, ho rora, mororo ; v t. ho rora

Growth n. melo, khōlo
quick-- of a thing bohlōfa

Grub n. sebōkōnyana, mothō e mokhutšoanyane hahōlō ; v.t. ho cheka, cheba, epa, hoaba

Grudge v.t. ho ba mōna ho, nèa u sa rate, belaela, tletleba, khanana ; n. phapang ea khale, hlōnamo

Gruel n. metsi a phōfō, mofokōlō

Gruff adj e gorofo (holl.)

Grumble v.n. ho luma-luma, omana, korotla, tlakala, kureha, hoapa, belaela, khanana, nganga
a person who is always --ing mahanyetsi, 'malibecheng

Grunt v.n. ho etsa lerata le kang la kolōbe ha e lla ; n. lerata le kang la kolōbe

Guarantee n. khōliso, tšepiso, netafatso ; v.t. ho netefatsa

Guard n. tšireletso, tebelo, sehlopha sa balebeli
to be on one's-- ho quaéa, lebela, falimeha

v.t ho lebela, sireletsa

Guardedness n. boipōlōko

Guardian n. molebeli, 'mōlōki

Guess v.t. & v.n. ho nōha, lekanya, raburetsa ; n. nōho, tekanyo, thaburetso

Guest n. moeti, momemuoa, lememuoa

Guidance n. tsamaiso, tiso

Guide v.t. ho isa, tsamaisa, ruta ; n. motsamaisi, molisa

Guile n. mano, thetso, lōnya

Guilt n. molatō, mano, monyonyo

Guilty adj. ea molatō, mobe
--man monakoli ea mongonyo

Guineafowl n. khaka

Guise n. mokhoa

Gulf n. kou ea leoatle

Gull n. letlakapipi

Gulp v t. ho metsa ka meharo, kuenya, hōllela

Gum n. bōka ; lerenene *(of the jaw)* ; v.t. ho kopanya

Gumarabic n. boroku

Gun n. sethunya, hlōmōla, mopopo, sebululane

Gunpowder n. mosili oa sethunya

Gunsmith n. lelala la lithunya

Gurgle v.n. ho phorosetsa

Gush v.n. ho kolla, kuella, tsaratsa, tšikhunya, tšikhōha
--out ho kera-kera

Gust n. khahliso, thabo liyong ; phōko e matla ea moéa

Gutter n. moeli oa metsi, foro (holl.)

Guttural adj. eo e leng ea 'metso

H

Habit n. seaparo, mokhoa, temalo ; v.t. ho apesa

Habitable adj. (ntlo) eo ho ka luloang ho eona

Habitual adj. ea mokhoa, e tloaelehang

Habituate v.t. ho tloaetsa, lemaletsa

Habitude n. mokhoa, tloaelo, temalo

Hack v.t. ho sèha hampe

Haft n. mofeng, moriana

Hag n. mosali e mobe tšobotsing, moloi oa mosali

Haggard adj. e lokoselang
to be-- ho lokosela

Hail n. sefako ; v.t. ho bitsa, hōeletsa, lumelisa
--& rain mixed motla-le-pula

Hail ! int. lumela !

Hailstone n. sefako se le seng

Hair n. moriri, boéa
one-- qōba ea moriri
--of the tail of an animal bolitše
--on the body mohoete
--less skin lehoete
shaved-- makuté
--shaved as the ba-Peli's tlopo

Digitized by Google

--shaved leaving some on the forehead only koiti
long-- well combed thitsane
long-- (of a person or an animal) sehlōthō
rough-- boéa bo mohlaka, bo hlantseng
--bristling up boéa bo mohlahla, bo mahlanya-nya, bo mahlanthōla
long-- of an animal makhisa
--dresser mokuti

Hairbreadth n. botenya bo bosesane bo kang ba qōba ea moriri

Haircloth n. lesela la mekotla, lesela le hoashang

Hairy adj. ea mohoete
to become a-- skin ho hohofala

Hale adj. e monate hahōlō 'meleng, e matla

Half n. bohare ba ntho, halōfō (holl.)
to-- do a thing ho unyetsa, hoalatsa
whole-- of an animal mokhèkhètho

Halfmoon n. khueli ha e thoasitse kapa e khephōhile

Hall n. kemere e khōlōhali

Halloo v.n. ho hōeletsa, meketsa; int. utluang! helang! he!

Hallow v.t. ho khètha, halaletsa

Hallucination n. ho lumela ntho e séng teng hore e teng

Halo n. lesaka la letsatsi, kapa la khueli

Halt v.n. ho hlōtsa, qhiletsa, re qhile-qhile, khiletsa, futlama, re futla, ritsa, lika-lika; ho lesa ho tsamaéa, ho èma; n. seritsa, kèmo, kemiso
--ing man sehole, seqhuala, seritsa

Halter n. lehaltere (holl), lerapo la ho fanyeha mothō

Ham n. nama e letsuai ea serōpe sa fariki

Hamlet n. motsenyana o monyenyane, motsana

Hammer n. noto
large-- tšetlo
screw-- pohoana
--with a sharp edge phalo
v.t. ho khokhotha, tèa
--in ho khokhothela

Hammer-bird n. masianōke

Hammock n. bete e fanyehoang sekepeng

Hamper v.t. ho khathatsa, thibèla

Hamper n. sethōtō se nang le sekuahelo

Hand n. seatla, letsoho, leboho
right-- la-bo-ya, la-ho-ya
dry-- hlahla
open-- *to strike* lehofi
v.t. ho nèèla
one handed man tsohane

Handcuff n. lehlaahlela la ho tlama matsoho a mohōlehuoa; hanaboi (holl.)

Handful n. seatla se tletseng
to take a-- ho hlaphara, kakōla

Handicraft n. mosebetsi oa matsoho

Handiness n. tsebo, masènè a ho sebetsa, ho sebetsa habonolo ka matsoho

Handkerchief n. leqati, duku (holl.) lebèko *(iron)*
--worn as a protruding hat moonyane

Handle v.t. ho tšuara
--the whip ho phalisa, phalitsa
--with might ho lōsa
n. mofeng, moriana, setšuaro
--partly made of iron mosuoa
--of a spoon mosuoa
--of a spear thekō
--of a cup khothi
--of a pot, etc. mohoèlè
--of a pickaxe mofeng, moriana
--of a calabash khothi
to put a-- ho khuesa

Handmaid n. lekhabunyane (la mosali)

Handsome adj. ntle

Handwriting n. mongolo, letsoho la ho ngola

Handy adj. e tsebang ho sebetsa ka matsoho

Hang v.t. ho feha, fanyeha, kèba, kebisa, leketla, pea
place to-- things kalana, sefohole
--down ho kèba, lepella
an ox with --ing horns khōmō e lihoehla
--above ho okamela

Hanging n. lesela le lepeletseng, moleketla

Hanker v.t. ho lakatsa, hlōlōheloa

Digitized by Google

Hap n. lehlohonolo, kakalenyatheli, seōelo
Hapless adj. e malimabe, sōtō
Happen v.n. ho etsahala, tšōha, ba teng, hlaha
Happiness n. boikètlo, bomalimatle, lehlohonolo, leseho, katleho, monyaka
Happy adj. e malimatle, lehlohonolo
to be-- ho hlohonolofala, ikètla, atleha, pōqōhlanaka
Harass v.t. ho khathatsa ka ho sebelisa, ka ho belaetsa, tanak(el)a, tuba
Harbour n. moo likèpè li fihlelang teng, selao
Hard adj. e thata, matla; adv. ka thata
something-- pataōlo, khobatha
to be-- in the mouth ho hola (*of a horse*)
Harden v.t. ho thatafatsa; v.n. ho thatafala
Hardihood n. matla, bothata
Hardly adj. ka thata
Hardness n. bothata, sōrō, lōnya
Hardware n. mesebetsi ea tšépé, lintho tse entsoeng ka tšépé
Hardship n. tsietsi, bothata, maqakabetsi
Hardy adj. e matla, bohale
Hare n. 'mutla
a small swift-- leheshane
a-- bigger than the leheshane *but not so swift* mofōli
Harem n. ntlō ea lirèthè mareneng a ba-Turkey
Hark v.n. ho mamela, utlua
Harlot n. seōtsua, sehlola
Harm n. kotsi; v.t. ho ntša kotsi
to do oneself-- ho ipōlaisa
Harmonium n. thomō
Harmony n. tumellano
Harness n. marapo a pèrè e boshoang koloing; v.t. ho bofa, kenya marapo
Harp n. harepa (holl.); v.t. ho tilinya harepa, bua ntho e le ngue kamehla
Harpoon n. thupa e kuebe ea ho hlaba hlapi tse khōlō
Harrier dog n. lekesi
Harrow n. ege (holl.); v.t. ho ega (holl.), phōphōtha
Harsh adj. e gorofo (holl.), e mahoashe
Harshness n. mahoashe
Hart n. khama e tōna
Harvest n. nako ea kotulo, kotulo; v.t. ho kotula
--of more than 2 years ago nyase
first-- after a famine mantša-tlala
Hash v.t. ho pōma likoto, lirèla, khabèla, qōmèla; n. sekhaoane
Hasp n. sekhōketsane sa ho kuala
Hassock n. mosamo oa ho khumama kerekeng
Haste n. pōtlako, phakiso
to make-- ho akōfa, tata, pōtlaka, phakisa
Hasten v.n. & v.t. ho phaka, phakisa, pōtlaka, pōtlakisa, akōfa, akōfisa, tata, hlaphasela, etsa kapele, fekecha, re ruu
one who hastens unduly lefene-fene, lepōtla-pōtla
Hastiness n. pōtlako, ho bua u halefile, mahlèlè-hlèlè
Hasty adj. ea buang a halefile, lefene-fene, e mahaba
Hat n. katiba, moshapo, tlhōrō
pliable-- semache
to make a-- very well ho toanya
Hatch v.t. ho qhotsa, rèra ka sephiring, kunuta, fuama
Hatches n. mamati a kualang masōba ao ho theōheloang har'a sekèpè ka 'ona
Hatchet n. selèpè
notched-- selèpè se makherehloa
Hate v.t. ho hloéa, ila; n. hloéo, kilo, hlōnamo, ho qéna
a hated man senyō, seō
Hatred n. hloéo, bora, kilo
Hatter n. moetsi oa likatiba
Haughtiness n. boikakaso, boikhōhōmōso
Haul v.t. ho hula ka matla; n. se tšuasoang ka letlōeng
Haunch n. thōpōla, lethèka

Digitized by Google

Haunt v.t. ho tloaela, khathatsa; v.n. ho tloaela; n. moo u tloaetseng ho éa lula teng

Have v.t. ho ba le, na le, rua

Haven n. kou ea likèpè

Havoc n. tšenyo, tšenyeho, pōlao; v.t. ho senya, felisa

Hawk n. phakue, nkhōli, seōtsanyana, phakanatsuana, seitlhoaeleli; v.t. ho rekisa ka ho tsamaisa mesebetsi le ho e bōlela [(hoil.)

Hay n. yoang bo omisitsoeng, furu

Hay-rick n. setha sa yoang bo omisitsoeng, se hahiloeng naheng

Hazard n. taba e hlahang e sa lebelloa, kakalenyatheli

Haze n. moholi, mouoane, mophéthé

Hazel n. sehlahla se seng; adj. khunong

Hazelnut n. thōloana e ngue

He pron. of 3rd pers. masc. gender, sing. number, nom. case o, a, etc.

Head n. hloho, sehloho; hloho ea litaba, ea bathō, kelello; v.t. ho tsamaisa, ba kapele
- *--pointed and narrow* mophatha
- *--dress of skin* moshapo
- *--dress of fox skin* kuoane
- *--dress of (jackal) skin* motlamo
- *shaved--* lekorana
- *thick-- of hair* sesetlo
- *--herd* thèna
- *--of the house* tōta

Headache n. ho yeoa ke hloho, ho opuoa ke hloho

Headiness n. bohloho-thata

Headland n. ntlha ea lefātše leoatleng

Headlong adj. e éang ka hloho; adv. ka pōtlako

Headman n. ramotse, ramotsana, monemotse, monemotsana *(his son)*

Headpiece n. katiba ea lesole, khaōhanyo kapa leqèphè le khabisitsoeng

Headquarters n.pl. ngalo eo molaōli oa masole a lulang, a hlolang, a orōhelang ho eona

Headship n. bohōlō

Headsman n. 'mōlai oa bathō ba ahlōletsoeng lefu ke 'muso

Headspring n. hloho, seliba, mohloli

Headstall n. lehaltere (holl)

Headstone n. leyoe la mothèo, la sekhutlo, la ntlha

Headstrong adj. e hloho e thata, e khang, e manganga

Heal v.t. ho folisa, thusa, phekōla; v.n. ho fola, thuseha

Healing n. pholo, pholiso
- *to delay in--* ho petla

Health n. monate 'meleng oa mothó, monate le kelellong, pōlōkeho, pholo

Healthy adj. e monate, matla, e tiileng

Heap n. qubu, tutulu, sebota, qhoba, mokotjolo
- *--of grain* setha, letšere
- *big--* hlaba
- *--of stones* mokōlōkōtoane, sefika
- *--of dung or of ears of corn* lebōrō
- *--of reeds and sand* kōkōhlabeli
- *--of ashes* thōthōbōlō
- *to be in--* ho shoromana

v.t. ho etsa qubu, kuelletsa, bōkella

Hear v.t. ho utlua, mamela; v.n. ho utlua, mamela, bōlelloa
- *--amiss* ho fanya
- *to make one--* ho hlabēlla mothō litsèbè

Hearer n. moutlui, momameli

Hearing n kutluo, mamelo

Hearken v.n. ho utlua, mamela, ela hloko, theetsa

Hearsay n. taba ea bare, bobare, bokhōthe

Hearse n. koloi ea ho isa bafu phupung

Hearsecloth n. lesela la ho apesa koloi ea bafu

Heart n. pelō
- *longsuffering, patient--* pelō e telele
- *sad--* pelō e ntšō
- *cheerful--* pelō e tšueu
- *jealous--* pelō e tšèhla

Hearth n. leifo, sebeso
- *stone--* letšeho
- *--of smithy* neko

Digitized by Google

Heartiness n. 'nete, tiisetso, matla
Heartlessness n. ho hloka matla
Hearty adj. e etsang ka pelō eohle
Heat n. mofuthumala(ela), mofuthu, lebatama, moathamela; v.t. ho futhumatsa, chesa, tsōsa; v.n. ho futhumala, chesa, tsōha
Heath n. sehlahlanyana, thōta e melang lihlahlanyana
Heathen n. mohedene
Heathendom n. naha tse ahiloeng ke bahedene
Heathenism n. bohedene, sehedene
Heather=heath n. sehlahlanyana
Heave v.n. ho kōkōmōha, hlatsa; v.t. ho emisa, phahamisa, akhèla holimō
--the lead ho qhoqhotsa
Heaven n. leholimō
Heavenward adv. ngá leholimōng
Heavily adv. ka boima, ka bothata, butle
Heaviness n. boima, bohlōkō, pelō e boima
Heavy adj. e boima
to be-- ho ba boima, imèla
a --man mothō ea bokété
Hebrew n. mo-Heberu, mo-Yode
Hecatomb n. sehlabelo sa phoofolo tse lekhōlō, pōlao ea bathō ba bangata
Hedge n. motero oa lihlahla, lekhuakhua; v.t. ho etsa motero, hlahlela; v.n. ho sireletsa
Hedgehog n. hlong
Heed n. hloko, hlokomelo, seli, mamelo; v.t. ho ela...hloko, lemōha, hlokomela
Heedless adj. e sa eleng hloko
Heedlessness n. ho sé ele hloko
Heel n. serèthè; v.n. ho rapama
Heifer n. sethole, mohatelo
Heighho! int. yo! ichu!
Height n. bolelele, bohōlō, bophahamo, boholimō, kèmo, thabana
--of house inside 'mōtō-mōtō
Heighten v.t ho lelefatsa, hōlisa, phahamisa
Heinous adj. mpe haholō, e hloée.
hang
Heir n. moyalefa
Heir-apparent n. ea tla lula teroneng ea 'muso mohla ho shuang ntat'ae
Heiress n. moyalefa oa mosali
Heirloom n. mesebetsi e ka tlung e ruoang ke moyalefa
Hell n. lihele (holl.)
Hellenist n. mo-Yode ea buang se-Gerike
Helm n. heleme (holl.), sefate sa ho tsamaisa sekèpè; tsamaiso
Helmet n. heleme (holl.)
Help v.t. ho thusa, tlatsa, tlatsetsa, tšola, èmèla; n. thuso, kèmèlo, mohlanka, lekhabunyane, mofo, methusetsa, metlatsetsa
to-- on ho akhōtsa, ephōla
to-- each other ho thusana, tlatsana, èmèlana
Helper n. motšuaeli
Helpless adj. *to be*— ho teka
Helplessness n. ho hloka thuso, ho hloka matla, bohole
Helpmate n. molekane, motlatsi
Helterskelter adj. ka mofere-fere le ka pōtlako
to be-- ho shohlomana
Helve n. mofeng oa selèpè
Hem n. mosèho, 'meno oa kōbo; v.t. ho mena, tebōla, soma (holl.)
Hemisphere n. halōfō ea lefātše ho tlōha ho *equator*
Hemlock n. lefokoli
Hemorrhage n. phallo ea mali
Hemorrhoids n.pl. bohlōkō bo bong ba mokoteng
Hemp n. matakuane (matokuane)
--mixed with tobacco shaba
Hen n. khōhō, nonyana e tšehali
Hence adv. ho tlōha mona; ho tlōha yuale
Henceforth adv. ho tlōha yuale
Henceforward adv. ho tlōha yuale
Henpecked adj. ea busoang ke mosali
Heptagon n. ntho e mahlakore a 7
Hercules n. mositi

Digitized by Google

Herald n. sebōhōli
Herb n. setlama, semela
Herbage n. setlama, moroho
Herd n. mohlape, molisa; v.t. ho lisa, alōsa
--who frightens other herds mpōli
young-- boy 'mamosha
chief-- 'mampōli
Herdsman n. molisa
Here adv. mona, moo, kuanō
--is the man sō, sōna mothō
--are they selina, se bana
the matter is this (*here*) selina litaba
Hereabout adv. ka ńga ena
Hereby adv. ka hona
Hereditary adj. e tlang ka mokhoa oa lefa
Herein adv. ka hona
Hereof adv. ea mona
Hereon, hereupon adv. ka baka la hona
Heresy n. khelōho thutong, kapa tumelong
Heretic n. ea lumetseng thuto e khelōhileng
Hereto adv. ho fihla mona (moo)
Heretofore adv. ho fihlela mona
Heritage n. lefa
Hermit n. mothō ea phelang bo-'notšing
Hero n. senatla, mohale e mohōlō
Heroism n. bonatla, bohale bo bohōlō
Heron n. kokolōfitoe, masianoke
Herring n. hlapi e ngue
Hesitate v.n. ho tsuafa, tlea-tlea, lika-lika, khanana, qea-qea, qena, thinya-thinya, sisitheha, tsila-tsila, fepetla, tletleisa
Hesitation n. tsuafo, tika-tiko, lesisitheho
Heterodox n. ea lumetseng thuto e khelōhileng
Hew v.t. ho ratha (patsi), rèma, kaéa
Hexagon n. ntho e mahlakore a tšeletseng
Hiccough & hiccup n. thābe
to have-- **ho khitlos ke thābe**
Hid adj. e patehileng, e sephiring
Hide v.t. ho pata, èpèla, sireletsa, pipia, pipietsa, kunuta
to-- under the arm **ho kokoss, kuetla, khuaela**
--oneself **ho ipata, qachama, ineanya**
game of-- and seek **ho re phatha**
--oneself (*of boys preparing for circumcision*) **ho qacha, qachama**
--one's face from shame **ho khena-khena**
a hidden place **sephiri**
n. letlalo, lekoko
Hideous adj. mpe ho talingoeng
Hiding n. ho pata, sephiri
Hie v.n. ho akōfa
Hierarchy n. borèna ba baprista
Hieroglyph n. lengolo la khale la ba-Egepeta
High adj. telele, khōlō, phahameng, khabane
the most-- **ea holimō-limō**
to become-- **ho tlōtlōmela, phahama**
to make-- **ho tlōtlōmetsa, phahamisa**
adv. holimō
Highland n. sehlaba, lithaba, malōti
Highly adv. ka ho phahama, hahōlō
Highness n. bolelele, borèna, lebitso la ho hlompha morèna
Highpriest n. mopristā e mohōlō
Highway n. 'mila o mohōlō
Highwayman n. sesenyi, lesholu la litsela, sehlola
Hilarity n. thabo le litšèho
Hill n. thabana, leralla
stony-- **lekhuara, lekhuarane, lekhuarapana**
round-- without stones **mokunutlu, lekuahlapa**
small-- with ridge **letšetšethonyana**
Hillock n. thabanyana, lerallana, thōtanyana
Hilt n. mofeng oa sabōle, etc.
Hind adj. e morao
--part of the head **sekotuo, leraho**
Hinder v.t. ho thibela, thiba tsela; v.n. ho thiba
Hindmost adj. e kamora' tsohle, e kamorao-rao
Hindoo n. mothō ea tsualetsoeng Hindoostan

Digitized by Google

Hindrance n. thibelo, tsietsi

Hinge n. sehōkelo, lehōkelo, lelōkeletso; v.t. ho fanyeha (lemati), tšehetsa

Hint v.n. ho hōpōtsa, ama, thétsa, eletsa; n. khōpōtso, kamo, temōso, mokhuathatsa

Hip n. lethèka
--*bone* noka, qhōlō, sefutai, setšehetso (*in man*)
--*disease in men* lehebe
--*disease in cattle* serōtsoana

Hippopotamus n. kubu

Hire v.t. ho alima, kalima, hira (holl.); n. tefo ea ho alima

Hireling n. mohlanka ea thotsoeng

Hiss v.n. ho hoeshetsa; n. lerata le etsoang ka ho hoeshetsa

Hissing n. selumaeli

Hist! interj. khutsa!

Historian n. mongoli oa *history*

History n. qaqisetso ea litaba ha lí bōleloa, kapa li ngoloa ka lenaneo
--*of troubles* pale

Hit v.t. ho nèpa, lōkela; v.n. ho atleha; n. nèpo
--*with a stone* ho rutha, petlenya
--*an iron hard* ho bataōla
--*right* ho nèpa

Hitch v.t. ho tšuasa; v.n. ho tšuasana; n. lefito, thibelo, bothata

Hither adv. ka ngá kuanō; adj. e haufi hahōlō

Hitherto adv. ho fihlela mona

Hive n. lekese leo linotši li phelang ho lona

Ho! interj. oh!

Hoar adj. putsoa, e hlobo, e mongobo

Hoard v.t. ho bōkella; n. qubu, pōkello

Hoarfrost n. serame, tsōhane, serame ha se letse

Hoarse adj. ea chéleng lentsue

Hoax n. thetso; v.t. ho thetsa, phōma

Hobby n. pèrè ea sefate, thatohatse

Hoe n. mohōma; v.t. ho lema ka mohōma, hlahōla

Hog n. kolōbe, fariki (holl.), mothō ea litšila

Hogsty n. setala kapa serōbe sa lifariki

Hoist v.t. ho phahamisa, emisa

Hold v.t. ho tšuara, rua, amōhela; v.n. ho èma, itšuara; n. tšuaro, bohare ba sekèpè
to-- *strongly* ho kakasa
to-- *fast* ho fupar(el)a, tseparela
to-- *one's tongue* ho khutsa, thōla
to-- *something on the head with the two hands* ho kakasa
to-- *firmly* ho satalla
to-- *on* ho khuakhuarela
to-- *with the nails* ho ngapa
to-- *with one's teeth* ho qalipa
to-- *a child in one's arms* ho fara
to take-- *of* ho nenesa

Hole n. lesōba, sekoti *(made)*, mokoti *(natural)*, sehoko, thōba, khathampi, etc.
--*in the edge of a skin* qola
--*in the ground* phohla
--*made by water* lenkuane
--*in the wall to keep things in* seliloana
--*in the floor* lethebōlo
deep-- *in a river* thapōlla, kueetsa
--*dug by Kaffirs to keep corn* sesele
--*made by a mole* serakue
--*made in the ground to keep sugar-canes* letsété
--*in a thrashing floor to hide grain* thatelo
to make a-- ho theba, fohlotsa, thebōla, fura, phehlela
to close a-- ho kaba
to come quickly out of a-- ho re tšatša

Holiday n. nako ea ho lōkōlōha mosebetsing, kapa likolong

Holiness n. khalalelo, hloeko, bokhèthèho

Hollow adj. e sekoti; e sé nang 'nete; n. sekoti, mokoti, sekhatša, semena, sephobe; v.t. ho etsa sekoti; v.n. ho habōlla
to be-- ho habōlōha
to make a-- *sound* ho re hloa
--*place* mokhetšemo, mofilibithi
--*in rocks* mohohlo
a-- *back* mesenene
a nice-- *place* seoli
to-- *out* ho fureha

Digitized by Google

Holocaust n. secheso
Holster n. mokotla oa lipistole
Holy adj. e halalelang, hloekileng
to be— ho halalela, hloeka, khèthèha
to make-- ho halaletsa, hloekisa
--*place* sehalalelo
holies of holies sehalalelisiso
--*Ghost* Moéa o Halalelang
Homage n. tšebeletso, nyèhèlo, kananelo, thelo, lephoso, sethelo
to do-- ho thela, etsa thelo, nyèhèla
Home n. lehāe la mothō, ntlō
--*of the father-in-law* bohueng
Home adj. ea hāe ha mothō
Homeless adj. e sé nang ntlō, sé nang lehāe
Homely adj. e kang ea hāe
Homesick adj. e hlōlōhetsoeng hāe
Homeward adv. ka ńga hāe
Homicide n. pōlao, 'mōlai
Homily n. thuto ea kereke
Homonym n. lentsue le kutluo e le ngue le le leng
Honest adj. e khabane, ea 'nete, e tšepehang
an--*man* moqoli
Honesty n. bokhabane, 'nete, botšepehi
Honey n. linotši, mahe a linotši, monate
--*bird* tšetlo
Honeycomb n. khèkhè ea linotši, lekheha
Honeymoon n. khueli ea pele ea lenyalo
Honeysuckle n. setlama se rarang
Honour n. hlonepho, bokhabane, tlōtliso; v.t. ho hlonepha, tlōtlisa
Honourableness n. bokhabane, hlompheho
Honorarium n. moputsoa oa ngaka
Hood n. katiba
Hoof n. tlhakō
--*of an ox* khaba, khola, mahahaba
Hook n. hake (holl.), sehōkelo, sekhōketsane, sequeqa; v.t. ho hōkela, tšuasa, qèba, tsuaketsa
fish-- selope
Hoop n. hupulō (holl.) ea faki, kŏkōte; v.t. ho tiisa ka hupulō; v.n. ho meketsa
Hooping-cough n. (sefuba sa) mokhokhothoane
Hoot v.t. ho leleka ka mehōo e nyatsang
Hop v.n. ho ritsa, tlōla *(bird)*, thoena *(bird)*, pharuma, qotoma *(bird, frog)*; n. setlama sa ho etsa *beer*
Hope n. tšèpo, tebello; v.n. ho tšèpa; v.t. ho tšèpa, lebella, kakamala
Hopefulness n. ho ba le tšèpo, tšepisiso, ho tšepisoa
Hopelessness n. ho hloka tšèpo, tšerehano
Hopple n. ho etsa sepane (holl.), tlama sepane (yualeka pèrè)
Horal adj. ea hora e le ngue
Horizon n. bohōle moo pono ea mothō e khutlang teng
Horizontal adj. (tsela e ngoloang) e bapileng le *horizon*, e rapaletseng, e sa lebang holimō
Horn n. lenaka; phala; lintlha tsa khueli ha e sa tsua thoasa
fleshy inside of a-- motšetše
short-- *cattle* 'mofu (holl.)
crooked-- *of an ox hanging down* seoro
cupping-- mohlōhō, selōmeha
to grow turned-- (*ox*) ho lèma
ox without-- khōmō e chitja(na)
Hornet n. bobi bo bohōlō
Horny adj. e entsoeng ka lenaka, thata
Horrible adj. e tšabehang, hloéehang, ilehang
Horrid adj. tšabisang, tšōsang
Horrify v.t. ho tšabisa, tšōsa
Horror n. tšabo e khōlōhali
Horse n. pèrè (holl.), pitsi; v.t. ho palama
big-- qhaqhōla
--*with a very hollow back* pèrè e semena(nyana)
Horseback n. ho palama pèrè
Horse-fly n. sebōba
Horse-cloth n. lesela la ho apesa pèrè, klitji (holl.)

Digitized by Google

Horse-leech n. ngaka ea liphoofolo tse ruiloeng
Horseman n. mopalami
Horse-race n. peiso ea lipèrè
Horsewhip v.t. ho shapa ka phafa
Horticulture n. tsebo ea ho lema lifate, lipalesa
Hosanna n. meketso ea thoriso ka se-Heberu=phōlōsa hle!
Hose n. kausi (holl.)
Hosiery n. mesebetsi e kang likausi le tse yualo
Hospitable adj. e tsebang ho amōhela baeti
Hospice n. ntlō ea ho amōhela baeti malōting a *Alps*
Hospital n. ntlō ea ho oka babahi
Host n. mothō ea amōhelang moeti kapa baeti; mōng a ntlō; lekhōtla, sera; bohobe ba selallo sa *missa*
Hostage n. mothō ea ntšetsoang lira, e be tšepiso kapa tebeletso
Hostility n. bora, hloéo, hlōnamo, ntoa
Hostler n. 'maballi oa lipèrè matlung a barui, kapa lihoteleng
Hot adj. e futhumetseng; halefang
to be-- ho chesa, futhumala
to be very-- (*of the sun*) ho re tee, bataōla
to be red— ho hlena
Hotel n. ntlō ea baeti, ea phapōhelo, hotele (holl.)
Hothouse n. ntlō e futhumatsoang ea ho bōlōka lipalesa tse tšabang serame
Hound n. ntja ea ho tsōma
Hour n. hora (holl.), nako
Hourly adv. ka lihora tsohle, ka nako e ngue le e ngue, ka linako tsohle
House n. ntlō, ba ntlō ea mothō; v.t. ho kenya tlung; v.n. ho kèna tlung
--of newly married people leqatha
small play — ntloana, lentloane
to take a-- with all that is in it ho nka ntlō lekumōla
small clay-- sefala
out-- mokhóro
Household n. ba ntlō ea mothō ha'moho le bahlanka
Housekeeping n. tsebo ea ho babalella ba ntlō ea mothō ka liyo
Hovel n. ntloana, mokhoro o senyehileng
Hover v.n. ho sōlla, lika-lika, oka-okela, okamela
How adv. yuang, ka mokhoa o yuang, kamoo.... kateng
Howbeit adv. leha ho le yualo
However adv. leha ho le yualo
Howl v.n. ho bokolla, lla (ha phiri, ha ntja), hlaba mōōlō; n. sello sa phiri, sa ntja
Howsoever adv. leha ho ka ba yuang kapa yuang
Hubbub n. lerata, mofere-fere
Huddle v.n. ho teteana, patisana qhobela; v.t. ho pōtlakisa; n. bathō ba teteaneng
Hue n. 'mala, 'masa; leratahali, mofere-fere
Hug v.t. ho kopa; n. kopo
Huge adj. khōlōhali, ea tōnana, tōnanahali
Hugeness n. bohōlōhali
Hulk n. setōpō sa sekèpè sa khale
Hull n. lekhapetla la *nut*, 'mele oa sekèpè
Hum v.n. ho hōba, bōbōla, binela ka marameng
Human adj. ea bothō, ea sethō
Humane adj. e mōsa, e tletseng mohau
Humaneness n. mōsa, mohau
Humanity n. bothō, sethō
Humanize v.t. ho nolofatsa, thapisa, nthōfatsa
Humble adj. e kokobetseng, ikokobetsang, nyenyane
to become-- ho kokobela
v.t. ho kokobetsa, nyenyefatsa,
to— oneself ho ipotla, bōba, ikokobetsa, inyenyefatsa
Humbug n. thetso, meiketsisi, leqheka; v.t. ho thetsa, phōma, qathantša
Humdrum adj. e sethoto, kha-

Digitized by Google

thatsang

Humid adj e metsi, mongobo, lesue

Humiliate v.t. ho kokobetsa, nye-nyefatsa

Humility n. boikokobetso, bonye-nyane, nyenyefalo

Humming-bird n. tale-tale

Humorous adj. e tšehisang

Humour n. mokhoa, sebōpeho, tšehiso; lefu la letlalo; v.t. ho lumella

to change--ho bopōlōha
to be in a bad--ho bopa
to go in a bad--ho ngala

Hump n. kōkōmōho, leqhubu, selōta, sekofo *(of the ox)* (holl.)

Humpback n. mothō ea lekhutla, ea khutlaletseng

to be—ho khutlalla

Humus n. mobu o entsoeng ke litlama tse bolileng

Hunch n. kōkōmōho, lekhutla, selōta, sekofo (holl.)

Hundred n. lekhōlō

--times halekhōlō

Hunger n. ho lapa, tlala, lephako, takatso, hlōlōhelo; v.n. ho lapa, hlōlōheloa, hoaballa

Hunt v.n. ho tsōma, phalla; v.t ho tsōma, phallela; n. letšōlo, molutsuane

to--mice ho hloaela, kuretsa, khuaisa, khuasa

Hunter n. setsōmi; pèrè kapa ntja ea ho tsōma

Hurdle n. lehlafi

Hurl v.t. ho akhèla ka matla

Hurrah! int. mohōo oa thabo, oa hlōlo, oa litlatse: haiaha!

Hurriedly adv. ka pōtlako

--to do a thing ho feneketsa

Hurry v.t. ho akōfisa, pōtlakisa, tatisa; v.n. ho akōfa, pōtlaka, tata; n. pōtlako, maleba-leba

Hurt n. leqeba, kotsi; v.t. ho ntša kotsi, utlisa bohlōkō, thōnkha

Husband n. monna, mohatsa (monna); v.t. ho baballa, lema

Husbandman n. molemi

Hush adj. e khutsitseng; v.t. ho khutsisa; v.n. ho khutsa, thōla, koeetsa

Husk n. lekhapetla; v.n. ho tlōsa

--of the grain khuèfa

Huskiness n. makherehloa

Husky adj. e omileng, chéleng (lentsue), e mahuere-huere, e makherehloa, e mohoro-horo

Husty n. seilola, seōtsua

Hut n. motlotloane, mokhoro, ntlō

--in the courtyard khuali
boys'--to sleep in thakaneng
small-- khorotloana, ntloana
--for circumcision mophato
--easily taken down moqhèmè
watcher's--in a field lephèphè
medicine—of a chief sefahla
--of the general-in-chief tšimamo
—tax gafa (holl.)
built by children for play lentloane

Huzza n. mohōo oa thabo, litlatse

Hydra n. phoofolo ea tšōmo e nang le lihloho tse ngata

Hyena n. lefiritšuane, phiri

Hygiene n. tsebo ea bongaka ea ho tseba se ka bōlōkang 'mele oa mothō

Hymeneal adj. eo e leng ea lenyalo; n. pina ea lenyalo

Hymn n. sefela, thoko

book of —s sefela, kopelo

Hyphen n. tlamo

Hypocrisy n. boikaketsi, boiketsiso

Hypocrite n. moikaketsi, moiketsisi

to be— ho ikaketsa, theketlisa
—who sees the defects of others, not his own mohlamutsana, mohlokakoli, motseba-tsa-ba-bang

I

I pron 1st. pers. sing. 'na, ke, ka

Ibis n. mokhōtlo

Ice n leqhoa

Icicle n. leqhoa le lepellang

Idea n. khōpōlo

Idem (latin) n. a le mong, e tšuanang

Idiom n. mekhoa le melao eō puo e ngue e ikhethang ho tse ling

Digitized by Google

ka eona

Idiot n. sethoto, e sé nang kelello, tlememe, leoatla, setseketseke, sethōlō-thōlō

Idle adj. e bōtsua; v.n. ho lahla nako bōtsueng

to stand— ho pealla

Idleness n. bōtsua, bokhōba, bobolu

Idol n. setšuantšo se rapeloang

Idolatry n. tšebeletso ea litšuantšo, bohedene

If conj. leha, ha, hoya, hola, holane, ekare ha

Ignite v.t. ho hotetsa; v.n. ho hotela

Ignoble adj. e nyatsehang

Ignominy n. lihlong, sekhobo

Ignorance n. ho sé tsebe, bothoto

Ignore v.t. ho sé tsebe, tlōhela, iphapanya le ntho yualeka hoya u sa e tsebe

Ill adj. mpe, e babang, e bohlōkō; n. bobe, pabo, boloetse, bomalimabe; adv. hampe, habohlōkō

to be— ho kula, baba, ba bohlōkō

to be very— ho khōhla, khōhleha

one who is always— sekōa

Illbred adj. e hōlisitsoeng hampe

Illegal adj. e sa éeng ka molao

Illegible adj. e ke keng ea baloa

Illegitimacy n. ho tsualoa kantlè ho lenyalo, ka bonyatsi

Illfavoured adj. e tšobotsi e mpe

Illiberal adj. e timanang, ea lekhōnatha, e sa faneng

Illicit adj. e sa lumelehang

Illiterate adj. e sa rutehang

Illmannered adj. e lithoabisi, e mekhoa e mebe

Illnatured adj. e mekhoa e mebe

Illness n. pabo, bohlōkō, boloetse, lefu

Illuminate v.t. ho khantša, bonesa

Illumination n. lereli, ponesetso

Illusion n. boithetso, phoso, thetso

Illustrate v.t. ho qaqisa, tšuantša

Illustration n. setšuantšo, qaqisiso

Illustrious adj. e tumileng, phahameng

Ill-will n. bora, hloéo, hlōnamo

Image n. setšuantšo, papiso, khōpōtso

Imagination n. kelello, boikelello, boitekanyetso, thaburetso, khōpōlo, khakanyo, tekanyo

Imagine v.t. ho lekanya, hlōma, raburetsa, hōpōla, rèra

Imbecile adj. e sethoto

Imbibe v.t. ho mōnya

Imbroglio n. teteano ea litaba, mofere-fere

Imbue v.t. ho kenya 'maleng, taka

Imitate v.t. ho etsisa, lekisa

Immaculate adj. e hlokang letheba, kapa sekoli

Immature adj. e sa butsoang, sa phethehang

Immeasurable adj. e fetang tekanyo tsohle

Immediately adv. hona yuale, ka phakiso, kapele-pele

Immemorial adj. ea bohōlō-hōlō bo ke keng ba hōpōloa

Immense adj. e khōlō hahōlō-hōlō ho feta tekanyo

Immensurable adj. e ke keng ea lekangoa, e sé nang ho lekangoa

Immerge v.t. ho qopetsa, ina

Immerse v.t. ho ina, kolobetsa ka ho kenya 'mele oa mothō kaofèla metsing

Immersion n. kolobetso

Immigrant n. mofalli

Immigrate v.n. ho falla, yaka

Immigration n. phallo, ho falla, tjako

Imminent adj. e okamelang, e haufi

Immobility n. ho sé sisinyehe

Immoderate adj. e sé nang tekanyo, sé nang boitšuaro

Immolate v.t. ho hlaba, bōlaéa

Immorality n. ketso e fapaneng le molao oa Molimō le hlaho ea mothō, bohlola

Immortality n, ho sé shue, ho sé fèle

Digitized by Google

Immovable adj. e sé nang ho sisingoa, sé nang ho suthisoa
Immunity n. tōkōlōho, boikètlo
Immutability n. ho sé fetōhe
Impale v.t. ho hlohlomela
Impart v.t. ho abèla, nèa
Impartiality n. ho sé khèthe, ho sé ée ka tšobotsi
Impassable adj. e ke keng ea tšéloa (nōka)
Impassible adj. e sa utlueng letho
Impatience n. ho hloka sebete, ho hloka mamello
Impatient adj. e felang pelō kapele
to be— ho fèla pelō, felloa ke pelō, khena, hlahafala, tala, tata
to make— ho hlahafatsa, felisa pelō
Impeach v.t. ho ngōsa, tlaleha (holl.)
Impede v.t. ho thibela, thiba, emella, qobokisa
Impediment n. thibelo, tsietsi
Impel v.t. ho susumetsa, ngophella
Impend v.n. ho okamela, ba lekhatheng la ho ōèla holim'a
Impenetrable adj. e ke keng ea phungoa, ke keng ea kènoa
Impenitence n. ho hloka pako, ho sé bake
Imperative adj. e laelang
Imperfect adj. e sa phethehang, sa tlalang
Imperial adj. ea borèna
Imperil v.t. ho isa tsietsing
Impermeable adj. e ke keng ea koloba
Impersonate v.t. ho ipèa bakeng sa e mong
Impertinence n. boikhōhōmōso, boikhantšo
Impervious adj. e ke keng ea phungoa, ke keng ea koloba
Impetuosity n. mahlaha-hlaha
Impetuousness n. mafōlō-fōlō
Impiety n. bonyefōli, ho sé re letho ka Molimō
Implacable adj. e sé nang ho molofatsoa pelō
Implant v.t. ho hloma
Implement n. lintho tsa ho sebetsa
Implicate v.t. ho ikenya tabeng, akaretsa
Implicit adj. e utluahalang leha e sa bōleloe
Implore v.t. ho rapela, rapelisisa
Imply v.t. ho akaretsa
Impolite adj. e sé nang mekhoa ea hlompho
Import v.t. ho lata ntho naheng e sele; n. se latiloeng naheng e sele
Importance n. bohōlō, boima
person of little—mapapeloane
Important adj. khōlō
—*person* khōlō-mahlo
Importune v.t. ho khathatsa, hloliéa, tšuenya, tanakela, tuluanya, tōnōsa
—*with words* ho ngamōla hloho
Impose v.t. ho bèa (holim'a mothō) boima ba
Imposition n. ho bèa (holim'a mothō) boima ba, thetso; lekhètho
Impossible adj. e sitang, sitehang, sitisang, e ke keng ea etsoa
Impost n. lekhètho, gafa (holl.)
Imposter n. moikhakanyi, mothetsi
Impotence n. ho sitoa, bohole
Impound v.t. ho kenya sekéténg, hlahlela sekété
Impoverish v.t. ho fumanehisa
Impracticable adj. e ke keng ea etsoa
Imprecation n. thōhako, hlapaōlo
Impregnable adj. e ke keng ea nkoa ka matla, ke keng ea sisingoa
Impress v.t. ho hatisa, tiisa
Impression n. khatiso, letšuao, tiiso
Impressiveness n. bohōlō ba taba kapa ba ketso ha bo ke ke ba lebaleha
Imprint v.t. ho hatisa
Imprison v.t. ho hlahlela teronkong

Digitized by Google

Improbable adj. e ke keng ea hlaha
Improper adj. e sé nang tšuanelo
Improve v.t. ho lōkisa, natefisa, ntlafatsa; v.n. ho hlalefa
Improvident adj. e sa tsebeng ho bōlōkela nako e tlang letho, e hlokang bohlale ba ho itōkisetsa tse tlang
Improvise v.t. ho bua taba u sa ka ua itōkisetsa eona le ho e nahana
Imprudence n. ho hloka kelello, masènè, mahaba
Imprudent adj. e hlokang kelello, masènè
—*man* **mothō ea mahaba**
Impudence n. ho sé re letho ka ba bang, boikhantšo
Impugn v.t. ho hana taba hore ke 'nete
Impulsion n. tšusumetso, ngophello
Impunity n. ho hloka kotlo
Impure adj. e litšila, e lukehileng, sa hloekang
Impute v.t. ho balla
In prep. ho, ka, kahare ho, kahar'a
Inability n. ho sitoa
Inaccessible adj. e sé nang **ho fihleloa**, sé nang ho hloelloa
Inaccuracy n. ho sé nèpe, phoso
Inaction n. ho sé etse letho, bōtsua, ho lula fèèla
Inadmissible adj. e ke keng **ea amōheloa**, ke keng ea lumelloa
Inadvertence n. ho sé lemōhe, bohlasoa
Inanition n. ho sareloa, bokèta
Inappreciable adj. e ke keng **ea lekangoa**
In as much adv. **ha taba li le yualo**
Inattentive adj. e sa utlueng, **sa eleng**...hloko
Inaugurate v.t. **ho khakōla, bula**
Incapable adj. e sitoang ho etsa
Incapacity n. *to sing, to speak* **botlaila**
Incarcerate v.t. **ho hlahlela teronkong**
Incarnation n. **ho inkela 'mele oa mothō**
Incendiary n. **ea chesang ntho ka boomō**
Incense n. libano (for.), liarubetso, moarubelo
Incentive adj. e susumetsang
Incertitude n. ho sé tsebe, pelaelo
Incessant adj. e sa khaōtseng, ea mehla
Incest n. kopano ea bathō e sa lumelloeng ke molao ka sebe sa nama
Inch n. karōlo ea $\frac{1}{12}$ ca *foot*
Incident n. taba e hlahileng
Incise v.t. ho sèha, ngola
Incisive adj. e bohale; n. meno a kapele
Incite v.t. ho susumetsa, hlohlelletsa
Incline v.t. ho sèka, sèkèha, sekamisa, nèhèla, rapamisa; v.n. ho sekama, rapama, lemalla
to be —*d* **ho sekama, kolutlela, thulama, thulamela, elella**
n. **motheo**
Inclose v.t. ho kopa, tèèla hare
Inclosure n. **motero, naha e teetsoeng hare**
Include v.t. ho akaretsa, kenya
Incoherent adj. e sa kopanang, e tlobokiloeng
Incomparable adj. e ke keng **ea bapisoa le ho hong**
Incompatibility n. ho sé lumellane
Incompetent adj. e sa lokeleng, sitoang
Incomprehensible adj. e sa utluahaleng
Inconceivable adj. e ke keng **ea lekangoa**, sa tsebisaleng, nyenyane
Inconsistent adj. e sa tšu[illegible]hang, e ho sele ho
Inconsolable adj. [illegible]ng **ea tšelisoa**
Inconstant adj. e sa [illegible] fetōfetōhang
Incontinent adj. [illegible]ng
Inconvenient adj. e [illegible]keleng
Incorporate v.t. [illegible]a, tea-

Digitized by Google

nya, kenya

Incorrect adj. e sa nepehang, e phoso

Incorrigible adj. e hanang ho baka, sé nang ho lauoa

Incorruptibility n. ho sé bole

Increase v n. ho ata, tōta, eketseha, anafala, ngatafala; v.t. ho atisa, eketsa, tōtisa, tlapisa, anafatsa, ngatafatsa, baka

drunkenness—s thieving botahoa bo baka bosholu

n. kateho, katiso, tōtiso, ngatafalo

Incredible adj. e ke keng ea lumeloa

Incredulous adj. e sa lumelang

Incriminate v.t. ho tlaleha (holl.), ngōsa, bèa molatō

Incrust v.t. ho kuahela ka lehōhō, hōma

Incubate v.t. ho alama

Inculpate v t. ho nyatsa, tlaleha (holl.), ngōsa

Incumbrance n. tsietsi, boima

Incur v.t. ho lōkeloa ke

— responsibility ho inèèla leōma

Incurable adj. e ke keng ea fola; n. sekokanyana, mo'oetse

to be— (of an abcess) ho pherehla

Indebted adj. e molatō

Indecent adj. e sa lōkelang

Indecision n tika-tiko

Indecorous adj. e sa éeng ka mekhoa e metle

Indeed adv. ka 'nete, efèla

Indefatigable adj. e sa khathale'eng

Indefinite adj. e sé nang moeli, sé nang moo e khutlang

Indelible adj e ke keng ea hlakōloa

Indemnify v.t. ho lefella, buselletsa

Indemnity n. tefello, puseletso, seōtla

Indent n. kobeho

to make an— ho khoboketsa, rathahanya

Independence n. boitōkōllo, bolōkōlōhi

Indestructibility n ho sé felisehe

Index n. tšupo

Indicate v.t. ho supa, supisa, qōlla

Indictment n. qōso pel'a lekhōtla

Indifference n. ho sé re letho, mohoalōlo, mohoalōtso

Indifferent adj. e sa reng letho

to be— ho sesa mahlo

Indigence n. bofutsana, bofumanehi, bohloki

Indigestion n. ho sé bōthe ha liyo ka maleng, kukunela ha liyo

Indignant adj. e halefileng

*to be—*ho phōphōma, tlōka

Indignation n. khalefo

Indignity n. bobe bo etsetsoang mothō, ho sé hlomphe

Indigo n. 'mala o boputsoa bo botšō

Indirectly adv. ka mokhoa o potang

Indiscreet adj. ea ikenyang tabeng tseo a sé nang taba ho tsona

an — person shokhue

Indispensable adj. taba ea ntho eo u ke keng ua phela ha u sé na eona

Indispose v.t. ho halefisa, hlōnamisa

Indisposition n. pabonyana, bohlōkōnyana

—causing one to belch seleso

Indisputable adj. e ke keng ea tsèkoa

Indissoluble adj e ke keng ea ngébilihisoa metsing, tiileng

Indistinct adj. e sa bonahaleng hantle, e leōthōng

to see —ly ho chalatsa, fanya

something -- moruerue

Individual adj a le mong; n. mothō e mong

a few —s methoaela

Indivisible adj. e ke keng ea arōloa

Indocile adj e sa utlueng, e sethoto

Indolence n bōtsua

Indomitable adj. e ke keng ea thapisoa

Indorse v.t. ho ngola lebitso la hao kamora' pampiri ea chelete, etc., èmèla

Indubitable adj. eo ho ke keng ha belaeloa ka eona

Induce v.t. ho isa, hlohlelletsa,

Digitized by Google

khalemela, qèka, qekisa, susumetsa
Inducement n. qèko, qekiso
Induct v.t. ho bèa mothō tulong tsa hore
Indue v.t. ho apesa, nèa
Indulge v.t. ho lumella, lèma
Indurate v.n. ho thatafala; v.t. ho thatafatsa
Industrious adj. e mafōlō-fōlō, e ratang ho sebetsa
Industry n. mafōlō-fōlō, mesebetsi eohle eo ho ruoang ka eona
Inebriate v.t. ho taha, tahisa
Ineffectual adj. e sé nang matla
Inefficacious adj. e sé nang matla
Ineligible adj. e sé nang ho khèthoa
Inept adj. e sitoang
Inequality n. ho sé lekane
Inert adj. e sé nang ho sisingoa, e botsua, e lenama
Inestimable adj. e ke keng ea lekangoa, ea bohlokoa bo fetisisang
Inevitable adj. e ke keng ea phengoa
Inexact adj. e sa nepehang, sa nepeng, e phoso
Inexcusable adj. e sé nang ho latōloa molatō
Inexhaustible adj. e ke keng ea fèla
Inexorable adj. e sé nang ho rapeloa, sa nolofaleng, e thata
Inexperience n. ho sé tsebe
Inexplicable adj. e ke keng ea hlalōsoa, sa hlalōsehang
Inexpressible adj. e ke keng ea bōleloa
In extenso (lat.) adv. ka bolelele ba taba
Inextinguishable adj. e ke keng ea timgoa
Inextricable adj. e ke keng ea rarōlloa
Infallible adj. e ke keng ea fosa
Infamous adj. e tumileng ka bobe, mpe ka ho tšabeha
Infancy n. bosea, bonyenyane, qalo, tšimōlōho
Infant n. lesea
Infanticide n. pōlao ea nguana
Infantry n. bahlabani ba éang ka maōtō, litaaso
Infatuate v.t. ho hlantša
Infeasible adj. e sé nang ho etsoa
Infection n. ho nka (ha lefu)
Infect v.t. ho tšuaetsa
Infelicitous adj. e sa nepehang, e malimabe
Infer v.t. ho lumela taba hore ke 'nete ka baka la tse ling
Inferior adj. e katlase, nyenyane; n. mothō ea leng tlase ho e mong, moen'a mothō, mosha
Infernal adj. eo e leng ea lihele
Infest v.t. ho khathatsa, tšuenya
Infidel adj. ea sa lumeleng bokreste; n. mothō ea sa lumeleng bokreste
Infidelity n. ho sé lumele bokreste, ho sé tšèpèhe, ho hloka 'nete
Infinite adj. e sé nang moeli moo e khutlang, sé nang bofèlo, sé nang bokhutlo
Infinitesimal adj. nyenyane hahōlō-hōlō
Infirm adj. e sa tiéang, fokolang
Infirmary n. ntlō ea ho okela ba kulang
Inflame v.t. ho hōtetsa, tukisa
Inflammable adj. e ka hotelang
Inflammation n. borurusi, thuruho
Inflate v.t. ho kōkōmōsa ka ho bulula
Inflect v.t. ho bohlisa, koba
Inflexible adj. e ke keng ea kobeha
Inflict v.t. ho nèa (yualeka kotlo)
Influence n. matla; v.t. ho susumetsa, kholisa
Influenza n. mokhōhlane
Infold v.t. ho kenya, kopa
Inform v.t. ho tsebisa, bèha
Informer n. moqōsi, morcetsi
Informant n. motsebisi, mobehi, motlalehi, morcetsi
Infraction n. tšito, tlōlo
Infringe v.t. ho roba, tlōla, amōha
Infuriate v.t. ho haletisa hahōlō, hlantša

Digitized by Google

Infuse v.t. ho tšèla metsing, kenya
Infusion n. ho ina metsing
Ingathering n. pōkello, kotulo
Ingenious adj. e masènè, bohlale
Ingenuity n. masènè, bohlale
Ingenuous adj. e sé nang boiketsiso, sé nang mano
Ingraft v.t. ho enta (holl. yualeka lifate), hloma
Ingratiate v.t. ho ikenya mohaung oa mothō
Ingratitude n. ho sé lebōhe
Ingredient n. ntho e kenang tsuakong, e ngue ea litsuako
Ingress n. ho kèna, matla a ho kèna
Ingulf v.t. ho metsa
—*with the mouth* ho kometsa
Inhabit v.t. & n. ho aha, lula
Inhabitant n. moahi
—*of the plain* lekaōta
Inhabitation n. moaho, bolulo, ntlō
Inhale v.t. ho hoha, arubela
to cause to— ho arubetsa
Inherent adj. e kopaneng
Inherit v.t. ho ya lefa; v.n. ho ba moyalefa
Inheritance n. lefa
Inheritor n. moyalefa
Inhibit v.t. ho thibela, hanela
Inhospitability n ho sé amōhele baeti
Inhumanity n. sehlōhō, ho sé rate bathō
Inhume v.t ho èpèla, pata
Inimical adj. e nang le bora
Inimitable adj. e sé nang ho etsisoa, kapa ho lekisoa
Iniquity n bokhopo
Initial adj. e qalehang, simōllang; n. hlaku e qalang, ea pele ea lebitso
Initiate v.t. ho ruta tsa qalo
Initiative n. matla a ho qala
Inject v.t. ho qatha, phosa, lahla, betsa
give —ion ho qatha
Injudicious adj. e sa éeng ka kahlōlo, e sethoto
to be— ho tlantla
Injunction n. taelo
Injure v.t. ho etsa hampe, senya
Injury n. kotsi
Injustice n. ho sé lōke, bobe, bokhopo
Ink n. enke (holl.)
Inkstand n. pitsana ea enke
Inland adj. e har'a lefātše, e bohareng
Inlay v.t. ho hōma
Inlet n. kounyana ea leoatle
Inmate n. moahi
Inmost adj. e kahare hahōlō, e hare-hare
Inn n. ntlō ea phapōhelo, hotele (engl.)
Innate adj. ea hlaho
Inner adj. e kahare
Innermost adj. e kahare hahōlō
Inning n. lekhètlo la ho nka lesokoana kapa mokouloana o otlang *ball* papaling ea *cricket*
Innkeeper n. mōng a ntlō ea pha pōhelo, mōng a hotele
Innocence n. ho hloka molatō
Innocuous adj. e sé nang ho ntša kotsi, sa senyeng
Innovate v t. ho qala ntho e ncha
Innoxious adj. e ke keng ea senya
Innumerable adj. e fetang palo
Innutritious adj. e ke keng ea ōtla
Inoculate v.t. ho phatsa, kenya sehlare, enta (holl.), sesetsa, kenya mohlabelo
Inodorous adj. e sa nkheng
Inoffensive adj. e sa tsebeng ho loana
Inopportune adj. e tlang e séng ka nako
Inquest n. pōtsisiso ea lekhōtla, tekōlo
Inquire v.t. ho bōtsa, chamella, hlohohla
Inquisition n. lekhōtla la kereke ea Roma la ho bōtsisisa ba khelōhileng melao le lithuto tsa eona le ho ba otla
Inroad n. phutuhelo

Digitized by Google

Insalubrious adj. e senyang boikèlo ba 'mele
Insane adj. e hlanyang
I satiable adj. e sa khōreng, e meharō
Inscribe v.t. ho ngola, khetlela
Inscrutable adj. e sé nang ho bōtsisisoa
Insect n. koko, kokoanyana; *names of special insects*: letjeketjane, mahola-hanya, mofehlo
Insecure adj. e sa tiéang, e lithallong
Insensible adj e sa utlueng letho, sa-utléng sethoathoa
Inseparable adj. e sé nang ho khaōhangoa le
Insert v t. ho kenya
Inshore adv. pel'a lebōpo
Inside n. bohare, boteng, se kahare, se kateng
—*of an animal* liteng, maumo, liholane
—*of the throat* moqala
—*of the mouth* lehanō
—*of the nostril* lehalapa
flesh— *of a horn* motšetse
—*of a circle* setsi
Insidious adj e lalang, nanaretseng, lekang ho tšuasa ka leraba
Insight n. pono ea bohare ba ntho
Insignia n. ntho tse bonahatsang bophahamo ba mothō
Insignificant adj. e sa reng letho, sa tsebisahaleng
—*details in a narrative* makholopetso
Insinuate v t. ho ikopanya le, ho itloaelanya le
—*oneself in another's business* ho kèna litaba ka schlōthō, ka lerapamela
Insipid adj. e bosula, sé nang kutluo ha e latsuoa, sé nang matla
to be—ho tala, tapa
Insipidity n. bosula, shōōhlō, mofufuthe, sefefenene
Insist v.n. ho pheella, tiisa matla
Insolence n ho sé hlomphe, boikhōhōmōso, manganga
Insoluble adj. e ke keng ea ngébilisoa, ke keng ea hlalōsoa
Insolvency n. ho hloka se ka lekanang ho lefa melatō ea hao
Insomuch conj. ereka ha
Inspect v.t. ho lekōla. hlahlōba
Inspector n mohlahlōbi, molekōli
Inspiration n. pululelo, phefumōlōho
Instable adj. e sa tiéang, sa emeng
Install v.t. ho bèa mothō tulong tsa hae
Installation n pèo
Instalment n. ha ho lefshoa molatō ka likoto
Instance n. pheello, thapelo, taba e hlahang, taba e etsoang mohlala
Instant n. motsōtsoana; adj. e pheellang, akōfang
Instantaneous adj. e hlahang ka motsōtsoana o kang oa ho panya ha leihlo
In statu quo (lat.) adv. hona moo ntho e neng e ntse e le teng
Instead adv. bakeng sa ntho; —*of* prep. bakeng sa, tulong tsa
Instigate v.t. ho khōthatsa, susumeletsa phosong
Instill v.t. ho tšèla ka liphophi, kenya ka ho phéta hangata
Instinct n. kelello ea liphoofolo
Institute v.t. ho bèa, tiisa, hloma, qala; n. molao o tiileng
Institution n. pèo, tiiso, thuto, sekolo
Instruct v.t. ho ruta, eletsa, hōlisa
Instruction n. thuto, keletso
Instructor n. moruti
Instrument n. mosebetsi oo ho sebetsoang ka oona, mosebetsi oa thomō, ntho efe le efe eo ho sebetsoang ka eona
— *to draw water* sekhello
musical— lekope
Instrumentality n. lebaka, mokhoa
Instrumentation n. mokhoa oa ho letsa thomō le liletsa tse ling

Digitized by Google

Insubordination n. boikhantšo, ho sé utlue
Insufficiency n. ho sé lekane
Insufficient adj. e haellang
to be— ho haelloa
to do —*ly* ho unyetsa
Insulate v.t. ho bèa bo'notšing
Insult n. hlapa, thōhako, nyeliso, komang; v.t. ho sōtōla, nyelisa, phureha, omanya, hlapaōla, sé hlonephe, komotela
Insuperable adj. e ke keng ea tlōloa
Insupportable adj. e ke keng ea mamelloa, khathatsang
Insurance n. tefo e ntšoang hore ntlō, ha e ka cha, kapa sekèpè ha se ka timèla, beng ba sona ba bōele ba bone tsee ba timeletsoeng ke tsona
Insure v.t. ho etsa tefo eo
Insurgent n. mofetōheli 'musong, ea hanang tsa molao
Insurmountable adj. e ke keng ea tlōloa, ke keng ea fetoa
Insurrection n. phetōhelo
Intact adj. e sa kang ea angoa
Intangible adj. e ke keng ea phōphōletsoa
Integral adj. ntho ha e le kaofèla ha eona
Integrity n. bokhabane, ho lōka
Intellect n. kelello, kutluisiso
Intelligence n. kelello, tsebiso, taba, hlalefo
to become intelligent ho thothoha, thuthuha (*of children*)
intelligently ka seli, ka hloko
Intemperance n. botahoa, meharō ho noeng
Intend v.t. ho lekanya, rèra
Intendant n. mohlahlōbi
Intense adj. khōlō hahōlō (serame, mofuthu)
Intensify v.t. ho atisa, eketsa hahōlō
Intent adj. e hōpōtseng, pheeletseng; n. morèro, pheello, sepheo
Intention n. morèro, pheello, thato, khōpōlo
Inter v.t. ho èpèla, pata
Intercede v.t. ho buella, rapella
Intercept v.t. ho tšuara tseleng, thibela, khaōletsa
Intercessor n. 'muelli, morapelli
Interchange v.t. ho ananya, bapatsa
Intercourse n. kopano ea bathō
Interdict v.t. ho hanela, thibela
Interest v.t. ho hapa pelō, ba le kabelo; n. pelō e hapiloeng, kabelo, phaello
to be —*ed* ho tjantjella
Interfere v.n. ho kèna tabeng tsa e mong, namōla
Interim (lat.) n. lekhathe, nako e mahareng
Interior adj. e hare; n. bohare, boteng, boteng-teng
Interject v.t. ho akhèla pakeng tsa
Interjection n. meketso, makalo
Interline v.t. ho ngola pakeng tsa litsela
Intermarriage n. ho nyalana
Interment n. kèpèlo, pato
Interminable adj. e sa feleng
Intermingle v.t. ho kopanya le, tsuakanya; v.n. ho kopana, tsuakana
Intermittent adj. —*fountain* mohats'a pula
Internal adj. e kahare ho meeli
International adj. eo e leng ea lichaba tsohle
Interpellation n. pōtso lekhōtleng la 'muso
Interpolation n. taba e kengoang har'a tse ling eo e séng ea teng
Interpose v.t. ho kenya kahare ho; v.n. ho kèna, namōla
Interpret v.t. ho hlalōsa, phuthōlla, toloka, fetōla
Interregnum (lat) n. sebaka se mahareng a nako eo morèna e mong a shuang ka eona le eo ea mo hlahlamang a beoang morèna ka eona, ha se etsa matsatsi
Interrogate v.t. ho bōtsa
Interrogative particle mantsue a

Digitized by Google

kang: a, ana, na, hlèka, fa, fale, hlekane, a supang hobane ho bèoa pōtso

Interrupt v.t. ko khaōla, kèna hanong, ripa, tea molomo

Intersect v.t. ho arōla, fapanya; v.n. ho fapana

Interstice n. sebaka se sesesane mahareng a ntho tse peli

Intertwine v.t. ho hlōmathisa

Interval n. nako, sebaka, lekhathe

Intervene v.n. ho etsahala, kèna, namōla

Intervention n. namōlo, ho kèna

Interview n. teano, ponano

Intestate adj. ca shuang a sa ka a ngola lengolo la lefa leo a le siéang

Intestine adj. e kahare, ea ntlō ea mothō

Intestines n.pl. mala, likateng, matlala

big—khuto, mokoteng

small—moqopo

Intimacy n. setsualle, selekane

Intimate v.t. ho lemōsa, eletsa; adj. e kahare, ea setsualle; n. motsualle, thaka, mokhotsi

Intimidate v.t. ho tšabisa

Into prep. ho, ka ho, kahare ho

Intolerable adj. e sé nang ho mamelloa

Intolerance n. ho sé mamelle

Intomb v.t. ho èpèla

Intone v.t. ho phōkōla

In toto (lat.) adv. kaofèla

Intoxicate v.t. ho tahisa, taha, hōhōmōsa

Intractable adj. e sé nang ho tsamaisoa, sé nang ho thapisoa

Intransitive adj. *(verb)* e sé nang *object*

Intrench v.t ho matlafatsa ka ho cheka lengope, tèèla hare ka lengope le chekiloeng

Intrepid adj. e bohale ntoeng

Intricate adj. e rarabaneng, raraneng

Intrigue n. morèro o mobe oa sephiri, phereho e sephiring; v.t. ho rèra mothō hampe ka sephiring, fereha ka sephiring

Introduce v.t. ho hlahisa ho, kenya, kenyeletsa, tlisa, bèa

Introduction n. lipuo, kapa lengolo le etellang litaba pele, kapa le etellang mothō pele moo a éang

Intrude v.n. ho ikenya tabeng tsa ba bang, sunyakela, sukubela, tlatlamela

—*in a conversation* ho akametsa

Intruder n. mothō ea ikenyang litabeng tsa ba bang, moakameli

Intrust v.t. ho bèa paballong ea e mong, laeletsa

Intwist v.t. ho lōhlanya, loebehlanya

Inundate v.t. ho aparela ka metsi

Inundation n. moroallo oa metsi

Inure v.t. ho tloaeletsa, thapisa, thatafatsa

Inutility n. ho hloka thuso

Invade v.t. ho futuhela, kèna naha ka ntoa

Invalid adj. e sé nang matla; n. mobabi, ea sa thusehang, sehole, sekokolianyana, sekokanyana

Invalidate v.t. ho felisa matla a (ntho)

Invaluable adj. e thèko e ke keng ea lekangoa, ea bohlokoa

Invariable adj. e sa fetōheng

Invasion n. phutuho, phutuhelo

Invective n. puo ea hlapa, nyatso

Inveigh v.t. ho nyatsa, khalema, omanya, phasōlōha

Invent v.t. ho qapa, qala, iqalla

Inventory n. lengolo la lintho tse rekoang, tse ruiloeng, ka lenaneo la tsona

Invert v.t. ho fetōla, qethōsa, loboka

Invest v.t. ho apesa, nèa matla, thibella, kenya lichelete thekong ea

Investigate v t. ho bōtsisisa, batlisisa, lupa, lupella

Inveterate adj. ea khale, e sé nang

Digitized by Google

ho tlōha

Invidious adj. e hloéhang, hlahisang mōna

Invigorate v.t. ho matlafatsa, tiisa

Invincible adj. e ke keng ea hlōloa

Inviolable adj. e sé nang ho sengoa, ho angoa, ho betoa

Invisible adj. e ke keng ea bonoa, sa bonahaleng

Invite v.t. ho mèma, bitsa

Invocate v.t. ho rapela

Invoice n. lintho tse rekoang ha li ngolilo ka lenanco

Invoke v.t. ho rapela

Involuntary adj. ea etsang a sa rate, e sa rateng

Involve v.t. ho akaretsa, kenya, tšuasa, tarisa

Invulnerable adj. e ke keng ea ntšoa leqeba

to make oneself—ho bekella

Inward adj. e kahare; adv. kahare, ngá hare

Inwards n pl. mala, likateng

Inwrought adj. e sebelitsoeng kahare, e kentsoeng kahare

Irascible adj. e halefang fèèla

Ire n. khalefo

Iris n. paesa e ngue

Irksome adj. e khathatsang

Iron n. tšépé (e ntšō); n pl. mahlaahlela. ketane; adj. e entsoeng ka tšépé, e thata; v.t. ho silila ka tšépè, tlama ka leblaahlela

Ironwood n. sefate se thata, cister hautu (holl.)

Ironstone n. leoe la moralla

Irony n. sesomo, thoriso e somang

Irradiate adj. e benyang, khanyang: v.t. ho khantša

Irrational adj. e sé nang kelello

Irreconciliable adj. e sé nang ho boelangoa

Irrecoverable adj. e ke keng ea hlola e fumanoa

Irredeemable adj. e ke keng ea lopōlloa

Irrefutable adj. e ke keng ea arayoa

Irregular adj. e sa éeng ka molao, e khopo

Irreligious adj. e hlokang boiapeli

Irremediable adj. e ke keng ea thusoa, ke keng ea phekōloa

Irremissible adj. e ke keng ea tšuareloa

Irremovable adj. e ke keng ea tlōsoa, ea suthisoa

Irreparable adj. e ke keng eo lōkisoa

Irreprehensible adj. e sé nang ho nyatsuoa, hlokang molatō

Irreproachable adj. e sé nang molatō

Irreprovable adj. e sé nang ho thusoa ka khalemelo

Irresistible adj. e ke keng ea hlōloa, ea haneloa

Irresolute adj. e lika-likang, sa tiéang

Irresponsible adj. e sé nang ho ikarabela

Irretrievable adj. e ke keng ea bōela ea fumanoa, ke keng ea lōkisoa

Irrevocable adj. e ke keng ea bōela ea fetōloa

Irrigate v.t. ho nōsetsa

Irritable adj. e halefisoang fèèla

Irritate v.t. ho halefisa, bakeletsa, chootsa

Irritation n. khalefo, hloenyo

Irruption n. ho tlōlela kahare ho, qhōma, futuha hang-hang

Island & *Isle* n. sehleke-hleke

Islet n. sehleke-hlekenyana

Isolate v.t. ho bèa bo'notšing, bèa kathōko

Issue n. phallo, ho tsua, se latelang, se hlahisoang, bāna; v.n. ho tsua, qetela; v.t. ho ntša

Isthmus n. mokhamo oa lefātše, mosènèkè

It pron. 3d. pers. sing.; neut. gend. e, o, a, bo, le, se

—it is ke

Italics n pl. hlaku tsa khatiso tse rapameng yualeka tse ngo-

Digitized by Google

tsoeng ka letsoho

Itch n. lekhuèkhuè
—*of goats* letueba
—*of cattle* sekuapa, sekhuakhua
v.n. ho tsua lekhuèkhuè, hlohlona, lakatsa kamehla
—*ing* botsikinyane

Item (lat.) n. ntho e ngue

Iterate v t. ho phéta

Itinerant adj. ea tsamaéang kamehla

Itinerary n. buka ea maèto, leèto

Itself pron. eona, ena

Ivory n. lenaka la tlou

Ivy n. setlama se seng

J

Jabbering n. ho bua kapele-pele

Jack prep. n.=*John* Yoanne; ntho ea ho rōla lièta; mothō oa sekèpè

Jackal n. phōkōyoe, thikhui

Jack-ass n. esele e tōna

Jacket n. baki (holl.)

Jade n. pèrè e khathetseng

Jaguar n. mofuta oa lengau

Jail n. teronko

Jailor n. molebeli oa teronko

Jalousy n. masela a lepeletsoang liiponeng kantlè ho thibela letsatsi

Jam n. komfeiti (holl.); v.t. ho patisa

Janty adj. ntle

January n. Pherekhōng, Moranang

Jaundice n. bohlōkō ba nyooko

Javelin n. lerumo

Jaw n. mohlaare
—*of a carnivorous animal* setlena
—*bone of a sheep used to scrape a skin* lehaba
—*bones* litlhaéa

Jealous adj. e fufehelang, fufelang, hōnōhelang
to be—(*of a woman*) ho fufeheloa, hōnōh(el)a

Jealousy n. mohōnō, lefufa, poulelo
great—mopenènè, maqiti

Jeer v.n. ho soma, tšèha; n. tšomo, litšèho

Jelly n. reke-reke, yualeka moro ha o hatsetse

Jeopardise v.t. ho kenya lithallong

Jeremiad n. sello

Jerk v.t. ho betsa, sisinya hang

Jest v.n. ho suasua, saōha, tlaela, etsa likhōba; n. tšuaso, mesuaso, ketso ea likhōba

Jester n. sesuasui, sephoqo

Jet n. leyoe le botšō bo botle; kollo ea metsi; v.n. ho hlahela pele, phutsalla (ha metsi)

Jetty adj. ntšō; n. tsela e katiloeng leoatleng

Jew n. mo-Yode

Jewel n. lehakue, khabiso, porenyane

Jewry n. motse oa ba-Yode

Jilt n. moruetsana ea bapalang ka ea mo ferehang; v.t. ho thetsa moferehi

Jingle v.t. ho etsisa ntho lerata, letša (tšépé); re ngene-ngene-ngene; khuara-khuara, re khuara; n. klokonyana (holl.)

Job n. mosebetsi o sebetsoang ka ho o latela le ka matsatsi a itseng

Jockey n. ea palamang pèrè e beisoang, tjoke (engl.)

Jocular adj. e suasuang

Jog v.t ho tsamaéa butle

Join v.t. ho kopanya, teanya, lasa (holl.); lōhlana (ntoa), re tjoke
to be —*ed* ho kopana, teana, namathela
—*together* ho amanya, teanya kopanya, patahanya, momahanya; ho momahana, teana, kopana, hlakana
—*one's hands to hold something* ho kateletsa

Joining n. *(of roads)* makopano (mateano) a litsela

Joiner n. 'metli oa mamati, oa lifate

Joint n. senōkō, kopano ea masapo; setho sa phoofolo ha se khekhethiloe ke sehlabi, lenongello
—*of the jawbone* hlafunelo
to be out of— ho nonyetseha

Digitized by Google

to put out of— ho tšuephōla
sugarcane— serine, senōkō

Joint-heir n. eo e leng moyalefa ha'moho le e mong

Joke n. metlae, mosuaso, taba ee e séng eona; v.t. ho suasua ka; v.n. ho suasua, saōha

Jolly adj. e thabileng kamehla

Jolt v.t. & n ho hlèhla, hlehlisa, hlōkōla; n. hlèhlo

Jonquil n. teele, teele-roka, teele-khōmō, teele-tsikuane

Jostle v.t ho sisinya, khahlela, thulanya

Jot v.t. ho ngola; n. hloho ea *i*, ntho e nyenyane

Journal n. koranta (holl.), lengolo la tse etsoang ka matsatsi 'ohle

Journey n. leèto; v.n. ho èta

Journeyman n. mothō ea sebelisoang ka letsatsi

Jovial adj. e thabileng kamehla

Joy n. thabo, motlōtlō, nyakallo; v.n. ho thaba, hlasimōlōha, lumela, itumela; v.t. ho thabisa, nyakalatsa

Joyful adj. e thabileng
to be — ho thaba, itumela, lumela, hlasimōlōha
to make — ho hlasimōlla, thabisa

Jubilant adj. ea hōang ke thabo

Jubilee n. mokete o phetoang ka lilemo tse 50

Judaism n. bo-Yode, se-Yode

Judge n. moahlōli; v.t. & n. ho ahlōla, tsua, ahlōlela, lekanya

Judgment n. kahlōlo, tsuo, tekanyo

Judicial adj. e leng ea lekhōtla

Judicious adj. e etsoang ka kelello, nang le kelello

Jug n. pitsa, senōelo

Juggle n. thetso; v.n. ho thetsa

Jugular adj. ea 'metso

Juice n. moro, metsi a lithōloana, lero, lefi
to get the — out ho nepōla

July n. Phupu

Jumble v.t. ho ferekanya, rarisa; v.n. ho ferekana, rarana, rarabana

Jump v.n. ho tlōla, labela, thala, thanya & thalabanya *(of a calf)*, tlala *(of a warrior)*, qōtōma *(of a bird)*, loabèla *(of a horse without a saddle)*, re lala *(quickly)*, lalōma, qatōma, pharuma *(of frogs)*, thanya *(of a flee)*, qatōha *(of locusts)*
—*up suddenly* ho rutiōlōha
—*from a high place* ho tšethema
—*over and over* ho tjōlōma

Junction n. kopano, teano

June n. Phupshane

Jungle n. moru o teteaneng hahōlō, mofèro

Junior adj. eo e leng moen'a e mong, monyenyane, mocha

Junk n. sekèpè sa China

Jupiter n. Tōsa

Juridical adj. eo e leng ea moahlōli

Jurisdiction n. tōkelo ea boahlōli, moo moahlōli a nang le tōkelo le matla a ho ahlōla

Jurisprudence n. tsebo ea boahlōli

Jurist n. moruti oa melao

Juror n. e mong oa *jury*

Jury n. bathō ba khethiloeng ho bōiela ha mothō a na le molatō, kapa ha a sé na oona mohla a ahlōloang

Just adj. e lōkileng, lōketseng, tšuanetseng; adv. ka mokhoa o yualo fèèla, ka nèpo

Justice n. ho lōka, tōko, tōka

Justifiable adj. e ka emeloang, lōkelang

Justification n. boikarabelo, boitōkafatso, tōkafalo

Justify v.t. ho bèa ea lōkileng, lōkafatsa, latōlela molatō

Justness n. nèpo, ho lōka

Jut v.n. ho hlahela ntlè, hohomèla, hōma

Juvenile adj. ncha

K

Kaffir n. le-Tèbèlè, mo-Kone

Kaffircorn n. lebèlè, mabèlè
wild— maili

Digitized by Google

—*which has been soaked in water to make beer with* maineloa
—*not winnowed* kōqō-kōqō
—*not well winnowed* litlhōka
—*heavily laden* leḥaha le lehōlō
—*bitten by frost before ripening* motupu, pulitsane
plant of— when the ear is about to come out lesoko
—*when down on the ground through much bearing* leoa
—*remaining on the mouth of a grain basket when full* mohlōhlō
fermented— mabipshoa
very ripe — mabèlè a sekoko, thoro
unripe— talane
new— letšohlo
—*given as homage to ancestors* pha-balimō

Kaffirsheet n. leqapa, sekhakha

Kangaroo n. phoofolo ea *Australia*

Kaross n. kōbo, phate, tlabasi
—*made with sheep' or goats' skin with hair* letata
small— with a hole for the head sehoqo
—*made with foxes' skins* letutuoane

Keen adj. e bohale, e mahlo a bohale

Keep v.t. ho bōlōka, baballa, lotolotsa, alōsa, lisa, lebela
—*up one's spirit* ho khoba matšuafo
—*secret* ho pipia, pipietsa
—*company* ho lōta, lōtana
—*fire up in ashes* ho uta mollo
v.n. ho sala ; pass v. *to be kept* ho bōlōkeha, phōlōha ; n. pōlōko, paballo, tiso, tebelo, kalōso

Keeper n. 'mōlōki, 'maballi, moalōsi, molebeli, moseletsi, molotolotsi
—*of boys during the circumcision* mosuoe

Keg n. pitsa ea tšépé, fakinyana (holl.)

Kennel n. ntloana ea ntja

Kerchief n. duku (holl.)

Kernel n. lefi, pelō ea phōfō

Kerrie n. molamu, koto, tšukulu, mosaqa
small—with a knob leutlana
—*cut of a branch* lebetleloa
small—mokeketjane, kotjane

Kettle n. ketlele (holl.)

Key n. senotlolo (holl.) ; leyoe, kapa lekote le mahareng a a hahileng monyako kapa seipone kaholimō *(keystone)*, leyoe la sehloho

Kick v.t. ho raha ka leōtō, hlarakanya, thakhinya, hana, thakhila
—*with the forefeet* ho hafa, kapa

Kid n. pōtsanyane

Kidney n. phio

Kill v.t. ho bōlaća, hlaba, qekeqa
—*at one blow* ho fethetsa
—*each other* ho bōlaéana, qhanqhana
—*with a knobkerrie or a stone* ho kakata
—*many at once* ho harinya
—*quickly* ho rabella, lotolotsa, rinya
—*somebody, keeping the spear in one's hand* ho hlaba mothō bohlasa
to finish to— ho bōlaisa, otlelisa, fōfōtsa
one who has —ed nothing when hunting motlapatla

Kiln n. sebōpi sa setene, onto (holl.)

Kin n. mofuta, lelōko

Kind adj. e mōsa, bonolo ; n. mofuta, lebèpa

Kindle v.t. ho hotetsa, besa, halefisa ; v.n. ho hotela, tuka, cha, halefa

Kindliness n. mōsa, bonolo

Kindness n. mōsa, molemo, thuso, lerekō, faqa-fuqa

Kindred n. bahabo mothō, lebèpa

Kine n.pl. likhōmō tse tšehali tse peli, kapa tse ngata

King n. morèna

Kingdom n. 'muso

Kingship n. borèna, serèna

Kinsfolk n. bahabo mothō

Kinsman n. oa habo mothō

Kirk n. kereke ea Scotland

Kiss n. kako ; v.t. ho aka
one who kisses seaki

Kit n. liphahlo, mesebetsi ; lelinyane la katsenyana

Kitchen n. kitshene (eng.), kokoisi (holl.)

Kite n. seihloaeleli

Kitten v.n. ho tsuala (ha katse-katse) ; n. lelinyane la katse-katse

Digitized by Google

Knack n. masènè, tsebisiso
Knapsack n. mokotla o yaroang mokokotlong, oa mefaho ea tsela, khetsi
Knave n. mothō ea tlase, lehata, molotsana
Knead v.t. ho luba
Kneading-trough n. lekese la ho lubela
Knee n. lengole
knee-halter ho khina, tlama sepane
knee-cap theleli
Kneel v.n. ho khumama, re kōqa, kōqama, ribama
Knell n. ha ho letsetsoa bafu tšépé, ho lla ha tšépé ea bafu
Knife n. thipa
an old — sekhèrèhla, thipa ea khèrèhla, e mahlenhle
Knight n mopalami oa mehla ea khale
Knit v.t. ho lōha
Knob n. hloho ea molamu
Knock v.n. ho otla, kokota, thulana le, thula; v.t. ho otla, mula; n. kotlo, mulo
—*off* ho khōrōmōlōtsa
to give a — ho thula
Knocker n. tšépé e lemating ea ho kokota
Knot n. lefito, bothata, lethaphōlo
to loosen a — ho busulōsa, thaphōla
to make a-- ho fina lefito
well made — fito-khōmò
badly made — fito-ntja
Know v.t. ho tseba, lumela; v.n. ho tseba, utluisisa
to make known ho tsebisa, pepesa
Knowing adj. e masènè, bohlale
Knowledge n. tsebo, ho ruteha
Knuckle n. senōkō sa monoana
—*of the knee* khōla
Kraal n. lesaka, motse, sebaéa (kaf.)

L

La n. noto e ngue e ngoloang A
Label n. pampirinyana e khōmarisoang botlolong, kapa nthong e ngue e ngoloang bitso la se leng kateng
Laborious adj. e mafōlō-fōlō ho sebetseng, e thata
—*man* sehoai, setōta
Labour n. mosebetsi, mokhathala, bohlōkō ba pelehi; v.n. ho sebetsa, khathala, ba bohlōkōng ba pelehi
Labyrinth n. teteano, matsuelintsueke
Lac n. *of rupees* = 100,000 *rupees* = £10,000
Lace v t. ho lōkeletsa
Lacerate v.t. ho hahōla, rusulla
Lachrymal adj. e ntšisang meokho
Lachrymose adj. e sekang meokho, llang, sekisang meokho
Lack v.t. ho hloka; v.n. ko hloka; n. hloko, bohloki
Lackey n. mohlanka, lehlahana
Laconism n. mokhoa oa ho bua hakhutšoanyane
Lacteal adj. eo e leng ea lebese
Lad n. mohlankanyana
Ladder n. lere (holl.), sehloellelo
Laden adj. e yarang, imeloang
Ladle n. khaba
Lady n. mofumahali, mosali ea khabane
Lady-love n. thatohatsi
Ladyship n. mofumahali, bofumahali
Lag adj. e éang butle, e bōtsua; v.n. ho tsamaéa butle, sala morao
Laggard adj. ea bōtsua; n. mothō ea bōtsua
Lagoon n. letša le sa tebang le lebopong la leoatle
Laic n. mothō fèèla ea sé nang kabelo boruting
Lair n. letsaba, selao
Laird n. morènanyana, khosana, mōnghali
Laity n. bathō ba sé nang kabelo boruting
Lake n. letša
Lamb n. konyana; v.t. ho tsuala (ha nku)
Lame adj. e hlōtsang, ritsang, ho-

Digitized by Google

lofetseng
to be — ho hlōtsa, khiletsa, qhiletsa, ritsa, holofala, phècha
a — *man* sehlōtsa, seritsa, sehole

Lameness n. bohole, boritsa

Lament n. sello, koli-ea-malla; v.n. ho phohomela, lla; v.t. ho llela, binela e mong koli-ea-malla

Lamentation n. sello, koli-ea-malla, seboko, phohomelo

Laminate adj. e lutseng ka makapa, hlahlamanang yualeka makhapetla a poone

Lamp n. lampi (holl.), lebèpa

Lance n. lerumo; v.t. ho phatsa, betsa
long— lefera
—*with a short handle* bokoto
to — *slightly with a lancet* ho qebetsa, phatsa

Lancet n. lehare, thipanyana ea ho phatsa

Lanch v.t. ho lahla, akhèla, betsa

Land n. lefātše, mobu; v.t. ho ntša bathō, lintho, sekepeng, ho ba bèa lebopong; v.n. ho theōha sekepeng

Landlady n. mosali, mōng a ntlō ea phapōhelo

Landlord n. monna, mōng a ntlō ea phapōhelo

Landmark n mokōlōkōtoane, seèmahale

Landscape n. ponahalo ea naha

Landslip n. mobu o ōéleng thabeng

Lane n. monyetla, tsela e patisaneng

Language n. puo

Languid adj. e tepeletseng

Languish v.n. ho lula ka ho fokola

Languor n. tepello ea 'mele

Lankness n. ho ota

Lantern n. lanterene (for.)

Lap n. molèka, sefea; v.n. ho aloa, anehoa; v.t ho qapha, phuthela
to hold on the— ho fara
to take on one's— ho sika

Lapidary n. a betlang mahakue a bohlokoa

Lapidation n. ho tlepetsa ka mayoe

Lappet n. sefea

Lapse v.t. ho etsa molatō e séng ka boomō, thelleloa, phōnyōheloa; n. phoso, molatō, tebalo

Lapsus linguæ (lat.) n. phoso ea leleme, ho thella ha leleme

Lapwing bird n. letletleriane

Larceny n. kutsuo, bosholu

Lard n. mafura a fariki

Larder n. ntlō ea ho bōlōka liyo

Large adj. khōlō, e sephara
a — *ox* khomō ea tōna
very large— khōmō ea tōnanahali

Largeness n. bophara, bohōlō, bongata

Larqess n. mpho, phano

Lark n. 'mōte, sekhampurane

Larva n. kokoanyana ha e sa le ka sebōkōng

Larynx n. qooyoa, kolu, qoqotho

Lascivious adj. e meharō e isang libeng tsa nama

Lash n. sephali, phafa, leqeba la sephali, kotlo; n.pl. *lashes* lintši; v.t. ho shapa, sètla, khalemela, tlama; v.n. ho phalisa

Lass n. moruetsana

Lassitude n. khathalo, mokhathala

Last adj. e qetellang, e morao ho bohle, ea ho qetella
—*child in a family* khorula
it is the— *time* ke la mafole a thekoane
I am the— *one living* ke se ke le pulumo ea moemanosi
—*thing* moqèbèlo (kaf.)
—*year* nguahola
the year before— nguaholakōla
—*drop in a glass or bottle* lehorula
—*of one company of circumcised boys* lesuephe
to be— ho horella
v.n. ho hlol(eh)a, ba teng kamehla, sala
something which—*s* seefelo
adv. kamorao ho bohle, qetellong; n. sefate sa ho etsa lièta, tekanyo ea ho lekanya boima

Latch n. senotlolo sa lemati, berebere (holl.)

Digitized by Google

Late adj. e liehileng, tlang butle, liehang ho fihla; adv. ka ho lièha, ka phirima
— *riser* letsōha-phore
very— ka phirima e khōlō
to be very— in going to the circ, (of girls) ho thisa
to be generally— ho thisa
Lateness n. tièho
Latent adj. e patiloeng
Lateral adj. eo e leng ea lehlakore
Lath n. leballo
to put—s to a roof ho balla ntlō
Lather n. lefilo la sesepa
Latin n. puo ea ba-Roma ba khale
Latitude n. bophara, bohōle ba ntho ho *equator*, tōkōlōho, sebaka
Latter adj. oa morao ho ba babeli
Latterly adv. haufinyana, maoba
Lattice n. lithupa tse fapantsoeng
Laud n. thoriso, thoko; v.t. ho rorisa, roka
Laugh v n. ho tšèha, tlaka, keketeha, khotsa; v.t. ho tšèha ka; n. *of many persons* letšèho
to— to scorn ho tlaka, soholla
to— quietly ho hleletseha, tèba, re nyaso
Laughter n. letšèho
Laughing-stock n. mothō ea tšehoang
Launch v.t. ho kenya (sekèpè) metsing; v.n. ho bua halelele holim'a taba
Launder v.t. ho hlatsua
Laurel n. mofuta oa sefate se sa hlohlorcheng mahlaku, phukhu
Lava n. ntho e tsuang ho *volcano*
Lavatory n. ntlō ea ho hlatsua
Lave v.t. ho hlatsua, tola
Laver n. morifi oa ho hlatsua
Lavish v.t. ho aba hahōlō, lahla fèèla
Law n molao, taelo
Lawful adj. e lumellanang le molao
Lawless adj. e sa éeng ka molao
Lawsuit n. kisano nyeoeng, nyeoe
Lawyer n. molōkisi oa linyeoe
Lax adj. e hlephileng, sa tiéang
Laxity n. ho sé tiée
Lay v.t. & n. ho bèa, yarisa, bèa mahe
— *(of the dew, frost)* ho lala
—*the foundation* ho thèa
—*a trap for a mole* ho rakunyetsa
—*flat on the ground* ho qachama
—*flat on the back* ho qethōha
n. mofuta oa pina; adj. eo e leng ea bathō fèèla, kantlè ho ba e leng baruti
Layer n lekhapetla
—*of mud* lekhapha
first— of reeds of thatch lenamōla
Lazy adj e botsua
—*person* sebolu, sekhōba, serèpha
—*man who talks instead of ploughing* selematsela
—*man who has to be fed* mohlohloa o rapame
Laziness n. botsua, bokhōba, bobolu, monyèbè, bōnya
Lead n tsamaiso, ho etella pele; v.t. ho etella pele, tsamaisa, isa; v.n. ho bontša tsela
—*a horse with the hand* ho tšuasa, obela, tšuara pèrè nthau
Lead n. loto (holl.)
to cast the — ho hlohlotsa
Leader n. motsamaisi, molisa
Leaf n. lehlaku; lemati le leng la monyako; leqèphè
to loose the leaves ho foforeha
v.n. ho bèa mahlaku
—*of vegetables, pumpkin* sehaba
Leaflet n. leqèphènyana
League n. selekane; sebaka sa 3 *miles*; v.n. ho etsa selekane
Leak n. lepetsō; v.n. ho lutla, tšuehla, fōfōtsa
to—a great deal ho phophotsa
Lean adj e otileng, fumanehileng
—*animal* mokèta
person— seechana
to become— ho tsera, tserema
to be— ho mana, manahana
v n. ho rapama, sekama, tšetleha
— *upon* ho ikokotlela, itšetleha, iqhotsa
—*upon the arms* ho samela
to be—ing ho thulana
Leanness n. ho ota, bokèta *(of an animal)*, bosèhla, mokara
animal which has died from— mokoyoane

Digitized by Google

Leap v.n. ho tlōla; n. tlōlo
—*(of a flame)* ho re lai, laitsela
Leap year n. selemo sa matsatsi a 366
Learn v.n. & t. ho ithuta
to be—ed ho ruteha
Learned adj e rutehileng
Lease n. naha e alingoang; v.t. ho alima
Least adj. nyenyane hahōlō; adv. ka bonyenyane bo bohōlō
Leather n. letlalo le suhiloeng
a leathern bag mouba
Leave n. sebaka; tumeliso; v.t. ho tlōhela, furalla, nèa, siéa, hloboha; v.n. ho falla, tlōha
a man left behind by others when running tantang, tantanyane
—*off* ho phetsa, re goe
—*off trading* ho katōha
—*off raining* ho sa
—*off visiting* ho hlohlela
—*a man in a difficulty* ho siéa mothō moleng, tsietsing
to— the nest for the first time with one's (the bird's) brood ho phurusetsa
Leaven n. tōmōso
Leavings n.pl. masala, masiuoa, masehelio, ho ka lahloang ha ntho, manya
Lecture n. thuto ea mofuta
Ledge n. letsatsa, letšetšethonyana
Ledger n. buka levenkeleng ea ho ngola melatō
Leech n. kuili; ngaka (ka puo ea khale)
Leek n. motsuntsunyane
Lees n pl. litsifa
Left adj. tšehali
—*hand* leqèle, la-ntsohlo
Left-handed adj. leqèle
Leg n. leōtō
—*(circ.)* moletse
—*of meat* serōpe
locust's— monoto
—*of a tanned skin used as strings of a thari* lesoto
Legacy n. mpho e siiloeng ke mofu
Legal adj. e éang ka molao
Legate n lengōsa (hahōlō la mopapa)
Legend n. tšōmo
Legging n. khohloane ea maōtō
Legible adj. e ka baloang, balehang
Legion n. lekhōtla la masole
Legislate v.t. ho etsa melao
Legitimate adj. ea tsualetsoeng nyalong la sebele; v.t. ho tiisa ka molao
Leisure n. sebaka, phōmōlo
Leisurely adv. ka ho inkèla sebaka, butle
Lemon n. lamune (holl.)
Lend v.t. ho alima
Length n. bolelele, bohōlō, motopo, botopo
Lengthen v.t. ho lelefatsa, hōlisa
—*a speech* ho lepōlōsa
—*the heels of shoes* ho topa lièta
Lenient adj. e rekōlōhang, e bonolo
Lens n. seipone se hōlisang
Lent n. baka sa tšiu tse 40 sa ho itima liyo ha ho atametse mokete oa Paseka
Lentil n. naoa e nyenyane
Leopard n. nkue, lengau
Leper n. molepera (for.)
Leprosy n. lepera (for.)
Lesion n. letetetso
Less adj. *of comp.* nyenyane ho, nyenyane ho e-na le; adv. hanyenyane ho
Lessen v.t. ho nyenyefatsa; v.n. ho nyenyefala
Lesson n. seo ho ithutoang sona ke nguana ka tsatsi le leng le le leng, thuto
Lest conj. e sé re, e sé be, e sé re mohlomong
Let v.t. ho lesa, tlōhela, lumella, alima; n. thibelo
—*some one pass* ho aholoha
to— down ho tsubeletsa
Lethargy n. bolokuana
Letter n. hlaku, letere (holl.); lengolo, borife (engl.); v.t. ho tšuaéa ka lihlaku
Letters n.pl. ho ruteha, tsebo
Lettuce n. moroho o mong
Levant n. karōlo ea Mediterranean

Digitized by Google

Sea, nga bochabela

Level adj. e lekaneng; v.t. ho kata, batalatsa, latsoa, alatsa; n. lehoatata, mosebetsi oa ho etsa tsela, ntho e lekanang
a— spot motsitsa

Lever n. chebo, tšépé kapa sefate seo ho nyökölaang tse boima ka eona, kofuto (holl.)

Levity n. bobèbè ho sé hlompho

Levy v.t. ho hlomela, bokella ... ka lekhètho; n. tlhomelo

Lewd adj. e ineelang litakatso tsa nama

Lexicon n. buka ea lihlalöso tsa mantsue a puo

Liable adj. e nyafileng, nang le boikarabelo

Liar n. ea leshano, lehata, ea maka, leketa-kooma, lesehe-sehe

Libation n. ho tšella molimö senö se seng

Libel n. lengolo la ho sèba mothö

Liberal n. ea fanang, ea ratang ho tsuela pele tabeng tsa sechaba

Liberality n. phano

Liberate v.t. ho lökölla, loela, namölela

Libertine n. sehlola sa monna; adj. e phelang ka bohlola

Liberty n. tökölöhö, toelo

Library n. pölökelo ea libuka, ntlö ea libuka

Licence n. tumello ea ho rekisa, ea ho huèba; laksense (holl.), tökölöho e sé nang boitšuaro

License v.t. ho lumella, nèa matla, nèa tökelo

Lick v.t. ho nyèka, ho lèka; n. kotlo
—one's lips ho tapòla

Lid n. sekuahelo

Lie n. leshan(k)o, bohata, maka, mamene-mene, tlae (metlae)
a little— qebesela
v.t. ho bua leshanö, thetsa

Lie v.n. ho lula, robala, rapalla
—(of beasts) ho bötha
—(of a dog) ho böra-böra
—(of people) ho böthama
—(of sheep) ho hoarama
—on the back ho kanama, qethöha, batalla, hlala qötho, pharama, qachama, ikaneha
—on one's stomach ho paqama, patlama
—down anywhere tired ho unyama
—down ho phekama
—down putting one's legs up ho kakalla
—at night in pain ho chöla
—in ambush ho lalla

Lieutenant n. töna ea masole

Life n. bophelo, mafölö-fölo, ho phelisang

Lifeless adj. e hlokang bophelo, shuéleng

Lifetime n. tšiu tsa ho phela

Lift v.t. ho emisa, phahamisa, tsösa
—up the voice ho peröha
—up stones with a crowbar ho kunya, kunyela
—up a heavy load ho meöla
—up the eyes & shut them quickly ho qekötsa, nyekötsa
n. kemiso, tsöso

Ligament n. ntho (tšuélé) e tlamanyang; mosifa

Ligature n. thökello

Light n. leseli, tsebo
—of the moon ngueli
adj. e elileng, e bobèbè, chatsi
to be— in the morning ho beba
—colour of man mali-a-ntle
v.t. ho hotetsa *(fire, candle)*, besa
—off a horse ho theöha pereng

Lighten v.n. ho boneha, bonahala, beba, relimölöha; v.t. ho bonesa, bonesetsa, belisa, elisa; etsa chatsi, kokobetsa, fökötsa, phahlölla, sikarölla, yarölla

Light-headed adj. e hlokang kellello, kopaneng hloho

Lightness n. bobèbè, bochatsi, ho sé tiée, tika-tiko
—of an empty thing bofefe, bobejoana

Lightning n. lehalima, 'mane, letölö, tlali, ramatšeatsane
there is— lea benya, lea halima

Lightsome adj. e bonehang, elileng, thabileng

Digitized by Google

Like adj. e tšuanang le, e yualeka
to be— ho tšuana le, ba yualeka, futsa, qothisana lehlokoa
n. se tšuanang le; adv. e ka, yualo, ka mokhoa o le mong, ka ho tšuana
to do— ho etsisa, lekisa
Like v t. ho rata, khahloa ke, khètha
to go where one does not— ho éa ka lekhōkeletso
Likely adj. e ka hlahang; adv. mohlomong, ekaba
Liken v.t. ho etsa yualeka, etsisa, lekisa, tšuantša
Likeness n. setšuantšo
Likewise adv. ka mokhoa o tšuanang
Liking n. lerato, thato
Lily n. *white*— mohalalitoe
Limb n. setho, lekala
Limbo n. ngálo e sa tseyoeng; ka thuto ea Roma ke moo ho éang bāna ba sa kolobetsoang
Lime n. kalaka (holl.)
Limit n. moeli; v.t. ho bèèla ntho moeli
Limp n. bohole, boritsa; v.n. ho ritsa, hlōtsa, phecha
Limpid adj. e hloekileng, elileng
to be— ho hloeka, ela
Line n. khole, motoa, tsela e ngoliloeng, mola, motaka, lekopu; lesika la molōko; karōlo ea $1\frac{1}{2}$ ea *inch*; kabelo ea mothō; masole a maōtō
—*of people weeding a field* lekaka
curved —*s on the cheek* sekueekue, lekōra
—*of tattoo* nyao
—*on the pumpkin* lehaba
Lineage n. lelōko, lesika
Lineament n. tšobotsi, sebōpeho
Linen adj. e entsoeng ka liue; n. lesela la line (holl.)
Linger v.n. ho lièha, lika-lika
Linguist n. mothō ea buang puo tse ngata
Liniment n. setlolo
Lining n. furung (holl.) ea seaparo
Link n. tšépé e le ngue ea lehlaahlela; v.t. ho kopanya
Lintel n. sefate se holimō sa kosene
Lion n. tau, *little* — tau potlana
Lioness n. tau e tšehali
Lip n. molomo o mong; v.t. ho aka
to move the — *without speaking* ho bebenya
Liquefy v.t. ho etsa ntho e tiileng metsi; v.n. ho fetōha metsi, ngébiliha
Liquid adj. e metsi, e sa tiéang, hloekileng; n. metsi a mokelikeli; lihlaku l, m, n, r
—*in which one soaks bread* mofutsuelo
—*in small quantity* topela
to take some— ho re tšuetsō
Liquor n. senō se tahang
Lisp v.n. ho bua ka ho bebenya
List v.n. ho mamela; n. lenaneo la mantsue, la mabitso, la mesebetsi
Listen v n. ho mamela, theetsa (theeletsa) tsèbè, sekèha tsèbè
a —*ing person* mothō ea tsèbè e lethuethue
Listening n. mamelo
light — mathai-thai
Listless adj. e sa hlokomeleng
Literal adj. e éang ka lihlaku, ka mantsue
Literary adj. e nang le taba le libuka
Literature n. libuka, mangolo; tsebo ea libuka
Litigate v.t ho tsèka khōtla
Litter n. mosuoela, stroi (holl.),
Little adj. nyenyane, khutšoanyane, sé kae; adv. hanyenyane, bootlana, ho sé hokae
a — *of something* sarametsu
to be — ho nyenyefala
Littleness n. bonyenyane, bokhutšoanyane
Liturgy n. merapelo le litemana tse baloang kereksng
Live v.n. ho phela, utlua, lula, aha; adj. e phelang, utluang
to — *in a foreign country* ho yaka
Livelihood n. ntho tsa ho phela

Digitized by Google

Lively adj. e matla, e èang ka ho roaleha, quatsipang
Liveliness n. ho quatsipa
Liver n. sebete
Livery n. seaparo sa mohlanka
Liveryman n. mohlanka ea bonahalang bohlanka ka seaparo
Livestock n. makhōmō, mapèrè; phoofolo tse ruiloeng
Livid adj. e fubelang, sehlefalang
Living adj. e phelang, utluang, kollang, mathang, phallang *(water)*; n. seo mothō a phelang ka sona; kabelo ea boruti kerekeng ea *Church of England*
Lizard n. mokholutsoane, khatoane; lempètjè, sefelekoane, 'mampharoane, tjalla-tjalla
large water— pōlō
venimous— cheiki (holl.)
Lo! int. bonang!
Load n. moroalo, phahlo, maebeebe, thōtō. fraga (holl.)
heavy— moqeqeko, mositikue
—*of a gun* lehlahlelo, sekoto (holl.)
v.t. ho roesa, yarisa, phahla, imetsa, belesa, laela, laisa, laisha (holl.)
to— *a gun* ho hlahlela
Loading n. fraga (holl.)
Loaf n. polokue
Loafer n. mothō ea hlahlathelang
Loan n. kalimo, ntho e beiloeng mafisa
—*of a garden or horse for a few days* mokobobo
to make a— ho nama
to return a— ho namōha
v.t. ho alima
Loath adj. e sa rateng, tsuafang
Loathe v.t. ho tenoa ke, khōbōheloa ke, nyonya
Lobby n. khotloane
Lobe n. —*of the liver* nakana; *of the ear* lerètè la tsèbè
Lobster n. lekhāla le lehōlō
Local adj. ea ngalo ea hore hoitseng
Locality n. ngalo, motse
Location n. bolulo, motse
Loch n. letša
Lock n. senotlolo (holl.); lengetse *(of hair)*, lesosuoa, khare; v.t. ho kualla, hlahlela, kopa; v.n. hanella, kopana, ngomela
Locket n. koomanyana ea gauda
Locomotion n. ho sisinyeha, ho tsamaéa
Locomotive n. koloi ea mollo, setimela (engl.)
Locust n. tsie, monyeletsane, kharantlope, leshōmōkhō, lesasabōli, seqatamayoana *(red)*, lekhokolo *(large)*, mohloane, mohloanyane
—*trodden under feet* senkatake
—*without wings* boōkhōlane
which has died of a natural death mokara
male of the-- lerutle
--*bird* lehlakanguatō
--*leg* monoto
Lodge n. mokhoro, ntloana; v.t. ho bèa pōlōkong, bèa; v.n. ho lula, aha
Lodging n. moo ho luloang
Loft n. kemere e holimō ho tse ling
Lofty adj. e phahameng
Log n. lehong, kutu, lefatsa
Loin n. lethèka
Loiter v n. ho lika-lika, tsuafa, tutleha
Loiterer n. seritsa, molika-liki, lesotetsa
Loll v.n. ho itšetleha ka bōtsua
Lone adj. ea mong, e lutseng bo-'notšing, sa nyalang
Loneliness n. bo'notši, bolutu
Lonely adj. ea mong, 'notši
Long adj. telele, khōlō; adv. khale, halelele; v.n. ho lakatsa, hlōlōheloa, laba-laba
Longevity n. bophelo bo bolelele
Longing n. hlōlōhelo
Longsightedness n. ho bonela hōle
Longsuffering n. mamello, sebete, boiphapanyo, mohau
Look v.n. ho talimeha, bonahala, v t. ho talima, shalima, shèba
—*round* ho senka

Digitized by Google

—*round furtively* ho habanya
—*fixedly* ho qatsa, hōbōla
—(*lost in thought*), re qā
—*for* ho batla
—*down* ho kobotela
—*up* ho lelala
—*angrily* ho tjam(el)a, tjetjemōlla
—*for something to purchase* ho sikila, sekinya
—*about* ho chalatsa, thalatsa
—*out* ho quaéa
—*everywhere* ho phenya
—*askance* ho lilōla, lilimōla
--*at* ho elella
--*behind* ho nyaka, hetla, setōtsa
--*closely* ho nyakurela
--*into* ho nyarela
--*about oneself* ho ikonka
--*very carefully for something* ho tona·tona
--*attentively* ho konka
--*glad* ho sesa mahlo
--*with one eye* ho roba leihlo

n. chalimo, chèbo, pono; sebōpeho, tšobotsi

Looking-glass n. seipone sa ho ipona

Loom n. ntho ea ho sebetsa

Loop n. sekhoketsane, leihlo (la lerapo)
to make a-- at a rope's end ho hlamela

Loose v.t. ho lōkōlla, remōlla, hlephisa; adj. e lōkōlōhileng
to be-- ho lōkōlōha, hlèpha, khelekhetha, khuèhla, keqa, rèpha, pshemōba, khèhlèpa, nyehla, re qeqe-qeke, qeqebōlōha

Loosen v.t. ho lōkōlla, hlephisa, busōlōsa

Looseness n. tōkōlōho, ho tšōlla, monyetle
—*of a child* ho tjata

Lop v.t. ho sèha, qōtha

Loquacious adj. e bua-buang, ea lehèhlè
a-- person leperōha, lehèhlè

Loquacity n. bohèhlè

Lord n. morèna, mōng, mōnghali; v.t. ho rèna, busa

Lordship n. borèna ba mōnghali, borèna ba morèna, yualeka *your Lordship* mōnghali

Lose v.t. ho lahla, timelloa ke, lahleheloa ke, senyeheloa ke
to be lost ho lahleha, timèla, nyamèla
to be lost in thought ho hōbōla
to— by one's fault ho itšuetsa
--*hair, leaves* ho hlohloreha, fōfōreha
lost animal lelahleha, letimella

Loser n. *to be a* — ho yeoa likōbo

Loss n. tahlo, tšenyeho, tahleho, tšenyehelo
to be at a-- ho semeloa
to cause a-- ho senyetsa
great loss lebolla

Lot n. kabelo, se laōletsoeng, karōlo, leoa, lōthō
to draw --s ho laōla ka lōthō

Lotion n. seo ho thoyoang ka sona

Loud adj. e lumang, tlerōlang, e lentsue le phahameng, e phèpa, e phèfa
to be-- (of a trumpet) ho falōla

Loudness n. molumo, phèfa, phèpa

Lounge v.n. ho sekama ka bōtsua, khatea, ba le motsamao o bōtsua

Louse (pl. *lice*) n. nta

Love v.t. ho rata; n. lerato, thato; thatohatse
he who —s most matepe
--*filter* lehabea
first — of a married man lekōkō

Loveable adj. e ratehang
how to make oneself— ho ba le sehlohlohlo

Lovely adj. e ratehang

Lover n. morati

Lovesuit n. phereho (holl.)

Lovingness n. ho rateha

Low adj. khutšoanyane, e tlase, e tebileng, kokobetseng, fumanehileng, e thèko e bonolo; adv. ka lentsue le lesesane, hanyenyane, ka thèko e bonolo
to become— (of a river) ho bohla thōloha, khuèhla
to be— ho khuahlapeha, kokobela

Low v.n. ho lla (ha khōmō)

Low-bred adj. e hōlisitsoeng bofutsaneng, e mekhoa e mebe

Lower v.t. ho theōla, kokobetsa, theōsa; v.n. ho sosobana sefahleho, fifala, fokotseha; n.

Digitized by Google

tšosobano

Lowland n. naha e katlase ho lithaba, e fātše

Lowliness n. boikokobetso, kokobelo

Low-minded adj. ea maikutlo a sa phahamang

Low-spirited adj. e felileng pelō, tepeletseng

Low-water n. khonyelo ea metsi a leoatle

Loyal adj. e sa kuenehang, tiisetsang ho borèna ba habo, tšepehileng

Lubber n. mothō ea bōtsua, ea boima

Lubricate v.t. ho etsa boreleli

Lucid adj. e elileng, utluahalang

Luck n. katleho, lehlohonolo, bomalimatle

—*of receiving much food* hloahloa

Lucrative adj. e ruisang, entšang

Lucre n. maruo (a mabe)

Ludicrous adj. e tšehisang

Luggage n. phahlo ea moeti, thōtō, moqeqeko, moroalo

Lukewarm adj. e fōfō; e sé nang cheseho

—*water which does not take away thirst* monyakalasi

Lukewarmness n. letabe, bofōfō

Lull v.t. ho khutsisa, koéetsa, robatsa; v.n. ho lesa, khutsa; n. khutsō

Lullaby n. pina ea ho robatsa bāna

Lumbago n. lefu la seholo-holo

to have -- ho robeha

Lumber n. mesebetsi e lahliloeng, e sé nang thuso, lifate tse remiloeng morung; v.t. ho bōkella fèèla

Luminary n. ntho efe le efe e bonesang

Luminous adj. e bonesang

Lump n. lekote, qelikue

--*of paste* mokatō

--*of meat* sesuma

--*in pap* sekaqā

--*of clay or fat* khuabi

--*on the side of the head* leqathu

--*on a skin* thoabisi

Lumpish adj. e boima

Lunacy n. bohlanya ba khueli

Lunar adj. eo e leng ea khueli, ea ngueli

Lunatic adj. ea nang le bohlanya ba khueli; n. lehlanya

Lunch n. liyo tse yeoang mahareng a *breakfast* le *dinner*

Lune n. mohaho o hahiloeng ka sebōpeho sa khueli qhoboshéaneng

Lung n. letšuafo

--*sickness* kōrōla, seterefe (holl.)

flesh of --*s* mohofu

Lurch n. ho thèkèsèla ha sekèpè leoatleng ho sa lebelloang

Lure v.t. ho qèka

Lurid adj. e ntšō, e lefifi, e tšabehang

Lurk v.n. ho lalla, nanarela, ipata

Luscious adj. e hlabōsehang

Lust n. takatso e khōlō; v.n. ho lakatsa

Lustre n. ho benya, botumo, kandelare e khabisitsoeng ka liglase tse ngata

Lustily adv. ka matla, ka ho sé tšabe

Lustration n. hloekiso, phekōlo, phekō, hlatsuo

Lustrous adj. e benyang

Luxation n. nonyetseho

Luxuriate v.n. ho mela kapelé, ka bongata, phela hamonate

Luxury n. manyeli-nyeli

Lying adj. e leshanō; n. leshanō

Lying-in adj. e belehang

Lynch v.t. ho bōlaéa mothō kantlè ho kahlōlo ea molao

Lynx n. mofuta oa lengau

Lyre n. seletsa se likhole

M

Macerate v.t. ho otisa

Machinate v.t. ho rèra (morèro o mobe)

Machine n. ntho ea ho tsamaisa, machini. (for.)

Digitized by Google

Machinery n. likoto tsa machini
Mackintosh n. kōbo ea pula
Maculate v.t. ho tšèla ka litšila, silafatsa
Mad adj. e hlanyang, sa ikutlueng, itšenang
Madcap n. mothō ea etsang a sa imamela
Madam (french) n. mofumahali
Madden v.t. ho hlantša; v.n. ho hlanya
Madder n. mohlatsua-menō, seletjane
Madhouse n. ntlō ea mahlanya
Madness n. bohlanya, ho sé ikutlue, ho sé tšabe
Magazine n. ntlō ea ho bōkella teng, moliko, levenkele, koranta ea buka e hlahang ka nako tse itseng
Magic n. boloi, bolao; adj. ea boloi, e makatsang
Magistracy n. kantoro (holl.), ntlō ea magistrata
Magistrate n. moahlōli, 'musisi, magistrata (engl.)
Magnanimous adj. e pelō e khōlō, e khabane
Magnet n. tšépé e hohelang
Magnificent adj. ntle hahōlō, e makatsang
Magnitude n. bohōlō
Maid n. moruetsana
old—lefetoa, mofetoa, mosuhla
Maiden n. moruetsana oa lesōha
Maidenly adj. e lōkelang moruetsana, ikokobetsang, e booi
Maid-servant n. lekhabunyane, mofohatse
Mail n. mokōtla le kcloi ea ho tsamaisa marife
Maim v.t. ho holofatsa (setho sa 'mele)
to be —ed ho holofala
Main adj. ea pele ka bohōlō, ka litulo; n. matla, bohōlō; leoatle
Mainland n. lefātšē= *continent*, ho le khùtha ho tihleke-hleke
Mainly adv. hahōlō, ho fetisa
Maintain v.t. ho emisa ka matsoho, emisa, tiisa, tšetlamisa, bōlōka, ntšetsa pele, tiisetsa, ōtla
Maintenance n. se tiisang bophelo, liyo le lichelete tseo ho pheloang ka tsona, kōtlo
Maize n. poone
cooked— lefōthō
dry— khoahla
white— sekheleke, chaake
Majestic adj. e sebōpeho se makatsang
Majesty n. bohōlō, borèna, morèna, sefabathō
Major n. tōna e ngue ea masole
Majority n. palo e khōlō ho tse peli, ho hóla ha mothó ha a ka qala ho iketsetsa kamoo a ratang
Majuscule n. hlaku e khōlō ea ho ngola
Make v.t. ho etsa, hlahisa; n. 'mōpo
—up fire ho phepa, phepela
—one to work well ho ngomōla
Maker n. moetsi, 'mōpi
Malcontent adj. e sa kholoeng, belaelang
Male adj tōna; n. mothō e motōna
Malediction n. thōhako
Malefactor n. sesenyi
Malevolent adj. ea ratang ha ba bang ba hlaheloa ke tse bohlōkō
Malice n. lōnya, mohahaba
Malicious adj. e lōnya
a— man seenōla
Malign adj. e hloeang hahōlō; v.t. ho etselletsa, sèba
Malleable adj. e ka lelefatsoang ka ho tèoa
Malleate v.t. ho otlōlla ka ho tèa
Mallet n. noto ea sefate
Mallows n. solotsi
marsh— seletjane, sethiba-pitsa
wild— mosala-suping
Malt n. mahèlè a inetsoeng, 'mela; v t. ho bipa
Maltreat v.t. ho etsa hampe

Digitized by Google

Mammal n. phoofolo e anyesang bāna ba eona

Mammoth n. phoofolo e tšabehang ka bohōlō ba eona e seng e le siéo

Man n. mothō, monna, mohatsa
a true— mothō ea koma
real— lebeoana
old— mokhōlela
strong -- mokōla, seqhenqha, chèlè, pjatla, seanyata
heavy-- mothō ea seriti, ea bokete
ferocious -- sehanyata, senatla
—*who kills some one in battle* leteatšuene
—*who knows to do a thing well* setsibi
boasting — molebe
—*who goes away when he knows people are in trouble* masiabokolla, masiaholloa
—*to whom have been entrusted the clothes of the warriors* letšolakōbo
—*who gets old in his native country* motala
v.t. ho bèa bathō (sekepeng, qhobosheaneng), matlafatsa

Manacles n. mahlaahlela a ho tlama matsoho

Manage v.t. ho tseba ho etsa, baballa, thapisa, tsamaisa ka bohlale

Mandate n. taelo, taetso

Mandible n. mohlahare

Manducate v.t. ho hlafuna, ya

Mane n. moetse

Manes n.pl. balimō

Manfully adv. ka bonna, ka senna

Mange n. sekhuakhua

Manger n. seyelo

Mangle v.t. ho hahōla

Manhood n. bonna, senna, bothō

Mania n. mokhoa o tiileng o kang oa bohlanya

Maniac adj. ea lehlanya

Manifest adj. e bonahalang, bonoang; v.t. ho bonahatsa, hlahisa; n. lenaneo la ntho tse phahliloeng sekepeng
to be— ho pepeneha

Manifestation n. ponahatso

Manifold adj. e mekhoa e mengata, e mefuta e mengata

Manikin n. monnanyana, nguana e motōna

Manioc n. setlama kapa sefate se seng sa *America*

Manipulate v.t. ho sebetsa ka matsoho

Mankind n. sethō, bathō

Manliness n. senna, bonna

Manner n. mokhoa, 'mōpo, tšobotsi
in what—? ka mokhoa o yuang?

Manners n.pl. mekhoa, metsamao, lika, meetlo
man with bad— sefeenyane

Man-of-war n. sekèpè sa ntoa

Manor n. naha ea morèna, ntlō ea morui naheng

Manse n. ntlō ea moruti

Mansion n. ntlō ea morèna, ea morui, bolulo, moaho

Manslaughter n. pōlao ea mothō e sé nang boomō

Mansuetude n. mōsa, bonolo

Mantel n. letlapa kapa planka e okametseng leifo

Mantis n. kokoanyana e bitsoang molimō oa ba-Roa

Mantle n. yase (holl.), sekuahelo; v.t. ho apesa ka yase

Mantlet n. setipe (holl.)

Manual adj. e etsoang ka matsoho, ea matsoho; n. buka e akarelitseng thuto e itseng
—*exercise* mosebetsi oa matsoho

Manufactory n. ntlō ea ho sebetsa (lipekere, mapae, etc.)

Manufacture n. mokhoa oa ho etsa ntho (lipekere ka tšépé, mapae ka *cotton*, etc.)

Manure n. moiteli

Manuscript n. lengolo le ngoliloeng ka letsoho

Many adj. e ngata, khōlō; n. ba bangata (tse ngata, etc.)
how— *oxen*? khōmō tse kae? li kae?

Map n. 'mapa (engl.)

Mar v.t. ho senya, senya ka matheba; n. letheba, kotsi

Maraud v.n. ho ea ponōkuane

Digitized by Google

—*ing expedition* **bonõkuane**
—*ing* **bonang-nang**

Marble n. marmora (engl.); adj. e thata, e sa utlueng

March n. motsamao (leèto) oa masole; pina ea masole; Hlakubèlè; v.t. ho tsamaisa; v.n. ho tsamaéa ka mokhoa oa masole
—*in great numbers one by one* **ho potlaka**
—*together* **ho sõba, sõballa, sobana**
—*one by one* **ho koloka**

Marchioness n. mosali oa ***marquis***

Mare n. pèrè e tšehali, 'meri (engl.)

Margin n. moeli, moeli oa buka, oa pampiri e ngoloang

Margrave n. lebitso la morènana *Germany*

Marine n. lesole la sekèpè sa ntoa, likèpè tsa sechaba se seng; adj. eo e leng ea leoatle

Mariner n. mothõ oa likèpè

Maritime adj. e bapileng le leoatle

Mark n. letšuao, lebali, mosehlo, sebèo, pontšo, tebeletso, mohlala, seèmahale; v.t. ho tšuaéa, lebeletsa, lemõha
—*out* **ho qõlla**
foot— **bohato, mohlala**
to— *a man without him noticing it* **ho nyekeletsa**

Market n. lepatlelo la thekiso, papatso

Marksman n. sethunyi sa senepi

Marl n. mobu o mong o nonneng

Marmalade n. konfeiti ea lilamune (etc.)

Maroon n. ba batšõ ba itõkõlõtseng bokhobeng

Marquis n. lebitso la khosana

Marriage n. lenyalo, bohali
feast of— **bohali**
remainder of— *cattle going to the girl's relations* **ho hõba**
to return— *cattle* **ho hlahla**

Marrow n. moko
lean— **thèrè, theretsuai**
—*of the spine* **mokolla**

Marry v.t. ho kopanya lenyalong, nyala, chata (se-Peli), nyaloa ke; v.n. ho nyalana, chata, nyalla, nyalisa
to— *a concubine* **ho theputsa**

Marsh n. mohlaka, mohlakala, qhafutso; seletjane; sethibapitsa
—*trodden down by cattle* **mokhuabo**

Marshal n. molaõli oa ntoa, molõkisi oa metsamao; v.t. ho lõkisa, hlophisa

Marsh-mallow n. sethiba-pitsa, kuena

Martingale n. mathenkela (eng.)

Martyr n. mothõ ea pakang tumelo ea hae ka ho bõlaoa; v.t. ho bõlaéa ea tiisetsang tumelong ea hae

Martyrology n. buka ea taba tsa lipaki

Marvel n. makatso; v.n. ho makala, tsota

Masculine adj. tõna, ea monna

Mash n. tsuakano ea lintho

Mask n. sekuahelo sa sefahleho, semonkuane, tonkane; v.n. ho ikhakanya

Mason n. sehahi, 'metli oa mayoe

Masonry n. mosebetsi oa sehahi, marako a ntlõ

Mass n. mokete oa selallo sa Morèna kerekeng ea Roma; qubu, bongata
—*of men or insects* **qilikue, thekõ**

Massacre n. põlao e sa khetheng, koluoa

Massive adj. khõlõ, e boima

Mass-meeting n. phutheho ea ba tangata

Mast n. sefate sa masela sa sekèpè

Master n. mõng, mõnghali, motsamaisi, moruti; v.t. ho hlõla, rèna, thapisa, beka
a little— **kotokoana**

Masterpiece n. mosebetsi o fetang ka botle

Mastery n. borèna, hlõlo

Mastic n. bõka

Masticate n. ho hlafuna, tšohla

Mastiff n. ntja ea mofuta

Mastodon n. mofuta oa tlou e seng e le siéo

Digitized by Google

Mat n. mosèmè; v.t. ho lōha
—*to receive meal falling from the grinding stone* sethèbè

Match n. e mong ea lekanang le e mong ka matla, etc., lenyalo; furehoukisi (holl.); v.t. ho bèa ha'moho tse tšuanang, nyalisa; v.n. ho kopana ka lenyalo, lekana ka bolelele, etc.

Matchless adj. e sé nang le eo e lekanang le eona

Matchmaker n. ea etsang lifurehoukisi, ea rerang manyalo

Mate n. molekane, thaka; motsamaisi oa bobeli oa sekèpè; v.t. ho kopanya tse lekanang, nyalisa

Material n. ntho eo ho sebetsoang ho hong ka eona

Maternal adj. eo e leng ea 'm'a mothō

Maternity n. maikutluo a 'm'a mothō

Mathematics n.pl. thuto tsohle tsa lipalo

Matins n. thapelo ea hōsasa-sasa

Matrice n. pōpelo; foromo (holl.)

Matricide n. 'mōlai oa 'm'ae

Matrimony n. lenyalo

Matron n. mosali e mohōlō, mosali oa motsamaisi

Matter n. seo lintho li entsoeng ka sona, taba, pōlelo, lebaka la taba; bolalu; v.n. ho ba le taba, fèhla bolalu
—*in the eye* lithooko, melaka
—*in the bowels* cheke-cheke, cheche
last— ka mathetho
decided— selaello
—*discussed by men only* liéabanneng

Mattress n. matrase (holl.)

Maturate v.n. ho butsoa, fèhla bolalu; v.t. ho butsuisa, phethisisa

Mature adj. e butsuitseng; v.t. ho tlisa phethehong, nahana; v.n. ho butsoa, phèthèha

Maunder v.n. ho korotla

Mausoleum n. lebitla le khabileng

Maxillar adj. eo e leng ea mohlahare

Maxim n. puo ea mothèo, maélé (leélé)

Maximum n. palo e khōlō e ka fumanoang ea ntho e itseng, palo e phethehileng e tletseng

May n. Motšeanong; v.aux. ka

Mayor n. mōng a motse, ramotse

Mayoress n. mosali oa mòng a motse

Maze n. mofere-fere mehōpōlong; v.t. ho ferekanya

Mead n. metsi a tsuakiloeng le linotši, thōta ea makhulo

Meadow n. thōta ea makhulo

Meagre adj. e otileng, nyōpileng

Meal n. phōfō, liyo
evening-- selallo
to take the evening-- ho lalla

Mealies n. poone
cooked— lefōthō, mophuthula
unripe-- leqhanyatsa

Mean n. bohare; adj. e kokobetseng, e tlase, lekaneng ka nńa tse peli; v.t. ho lekanya, hōpōla, rèra, hlalōsa

Meander n. ho pota-pota ha nōka, letsuelintsueke

Meaning n. tekanyo, hlalōso

Means n.pl. mesebetsi, lintho tsa ho sebetsa, chelete tse ruiloeng

Meantime adv. lekhatheng leo

Measles n. maselese (holl.), khōphōle

Measure n. tekanyo, tekano, selekanyetso, sebaka, nako e ngue lipineng, mokhoa; v.t. ho lekanya, lōkisa
small-- khala, khalana

Measurement n. tekanyo

Meat n. nama
small piece of— qhèqhèba
fat— lenoni, makhang
—*without fat* tšutšu
dried— sehuapa, mokunguane
—*cut into small pieces* maliboho
minced— lekhotloane
—*which has been kept for a while* lekhōthō
—*which will not boil* phōphōmala
—*sticking to the pot* cheli

Digitized by Google

—*taken by those who skin the beast* leleo
—*on the ox ribs* 'mekela
—*cooked on the spit* qama-qama

Mechanic n. ea etsang limachini; adj. eo e leng ea machini

Mechanics n. tsebo ea limachini

Mechanism n. mohaho oa machini, motsamao oa eona

Medal n. chelete ea ho hōpōtsa taba e hlahileng

Meddle v.n. ho ikenya, akamela
—*with* ho kenella

Meddlesome adj. ea ikenyang tabeng tsa ba bang

Medieval adj. eo e leng ea lilemo tsa makhōlō a bohareng

Mediate v.n. ho namōla; v.t. ho namōlela; adj. e hare

Mediation n. namōlo, namōlelo

Mediator n. monamōleli, mobuelli, ea emeng mahareng a bathō ba babeli ho ba bōelanya

Medical adj. eo e leng ea bongaka
--*man* molupa, ngaka

Medicament n. sehlare

Medicinal adj. eo e leng ea lihlare
--*plant* mothōkhō, khamane

Medicine n. sehlare, moriana, mohlabèlo, khuaba, setlakala, mohlabèla-tolo
private— lelomōlo
—*for stomachache* selōmi
—*for fracture* thobeha
—*for the chest* tao
—*for children's cough* boluma
—*for polygamists* lebakalla
—*given to a woman a few days before her confinement* phetōla
—*with which the old ba-Suto used to cure their cattle* moletō
—*to stop anything* mohato, maime
--*s which are burnt when being used* 'meseletso
--*when burnt* moarubelo
—*burnt to preserve from hail* mobeseletso
bundle of --*s* kuke
--*of love* lehabea, bōlao
--*to attract game* lesenènè
—*to make a chief powerful* malla-antebile
—*put anywhere to bewitch people* sebeo
—*burnt near a field* mokunketso, mokubetso
—*to allay sadness* 'musapelō
--*which is used to work from a distance* sephōso
to give-- *to a dog to make it fierce* ho qethisa
to give— *to make one love* ho habea, alafa
--*to make a person thin or hungry or to facilitate the digestion* lebohlollo
—*against enemies* mabophè, maime
—*to prevent being observed* feko (kaf.)

Mediocre adj. e séng ntle hakakang, e mahareng a botle le bobe

Meditate v.t. ho nahana; v.n. ho nahana
--*upon* ho thuisa

Mediterranean adj. e teetsoeng hare ke mafātše

Medley n. tsuakano
make a-- ho sōbōkela, sōbōkella

Meek adj. e mōsa, bonolo
to be-- ho nolofala, fōkhōtseha

Meekness n. mōsa, bonolo, feqa-feqe

Meet v.t. ho khahlanyetsa, khahlametsa; v.n. ho teana, phuthana, phutheha, khahlana, fihlelana, re kaka; adj. e tšuanetseng, lōketseng

Meeting n. phutheho, pōkano, sebōka, 'mōka, mokhatlo

Meeting-house n. ntlō ea ho phuthehela teng

Meetness n. tōkelo, tšuanelo

Melancholy n. pelō e ntšō, tepello, mahlomōla, ho hlomōha

Mellow adj. e bonolo ke ho butsoa, e tobo-tobo; v.t. ho nolofatsa, butsuisa; v.n. ho nolofala, butsua, tobosela

Melodious adj. e letsehang, e binehang hamonate

Melody n. pina

Melon n.
sweet— sepanspeke (holl.)
water-- lehapu
wild water-- mokopuntja, tjoto

Melt v.t. ho qhibilihisa; v.n. ho

Digitized by Google

qhibiliha
--*ed butter* mafura a lefehloa
Member n. setho
Membrane n. letlalo le lesesanyane
Memento (lat.) n. khōpōtso
Memoir n. lengolo la tsa bophelo ba mothō
Memorable adj. e tšuaneloang ke ho hōpōloa
Memorandum (lat.) n. lengolonyana ka khōpōtso
Memorial n. sefika sa (lengolo la) khōpōtso
Memorize v.t. ho nèa khōpōtso ho
Memory n. khōpōlo, kelello ea litaba tse fetileng
Menace v.t. ho sokela, rorela; n. tšokelo, thorelo
Menagerie n. pōkello ea libatana tse ruiloeng
Mend v.t. ho lōkisa, phekōla, rōkahanya, kenya setsiba (kōbong), bitiela (pitsa), lapa (holl.) (kōbo); v.n. ho thuseha, mōmella, lōka
Mendacity n. leshano la mehla
Mendicant n. mokōpi
Menial adj. e tlase, e kokobetseng, ea bohlanka; n. mohlanka, lekhabunyane
Menses n.pl. ho éa khueling, ila
Mensurable adj. e ka lekangoang
Mental n. eo e leng ea kutluisiso, ea kelello
Mention n. khōpōlo e buoang ka molomo; v.t. ho bua taba ka lebitso la eona, bua taba, bōlela
Mercantile adj. eo e leng ea khuèbo
Mercenary adj. e sebeletsang chelete, lakatsang leruo; n. mohlanka ea lefshoang
Mercery n. mesebetsi ea morōko le masela
Merchandise n. mesebetsi e rekoang, kapa e rekang, liphahlo
Merchant n. moreki, morekisi, semause (holl.), mohuebi
Merciful adj. e (tletseng) mohau, e lerekō
Mercifulness n. mohau, lerekō
Merciless adj. e sé nang mohau
Mercury n. lebitso la planet e ngue; tšépé e tšueu e mathang yualeka loto ha e qhibilisitsoe
Mercy n. mohau, lerekō
to have— ho hauha
to have-- *for* ho rekōlōhela, hauhela, utluela mothō bohlōkō
Mercy-seat n. serapello, sebuello
Mere adj. e fèèla
a-- *nothing* ntho e nyenyane fèèla
Merge v.t. ho tebisa, ina; v.n. ho teba, fella
Merino n. mofuta oa linku tse boéa bo botle
Merit n. tšuanelo; v.t. ho ba le tšuanelo ho ntho ka ho e sebeletsa, tšuaneloa ke, lōkela moputso
Merriment n. tšèho, thabo
Merry adj. e tšehisang, tšehang, thabileng
Mesh n. *bag with*—*es* letanta
Message n. taba, kapa taelo e rōngoang, molaetsa, motato, thōmo
to send— ho laetsa, rōmela
the second— *is not true* lentsue la morao ke makualapetso
Messenger n. lengōsa, morōmuoa, morōngoa, sekitimi
Metal n. tšépé ea mofuta ofe kapa ofe
Metamorphose v.t. ho fetōla
Mete v.t. ho lekanya
Meteor n. ntho e kang naleli e ōang har'a sebaka
Methinks v.imp. ke lekanya
Method n. mokhoa o etsoang ka molao
Methought v.imp. ke ne ke lekanya
Metre n. tekanyo e fetang *yard* hanyenyane
Mettle n. pheello, mafōlō-fōlō,
Mew v.n. ho lla yualeka katsekatse
Miasm n. monko o mobe
Mid adj. e hare
Mid-day n. motšeare o mohōlō
Middle adj. e hare; n. bohare,

Digitized by Google

halafō (engl.), lehare
in the -- of har'a, mahareng a, pakeng tsa
—*aged man* lehoaqa
—*of a stream* mōla oa nōka

Middling adj. e mahareng

Midnight n. bosiu bo bohōlō, seroko

Midst n. bohare; adv. bohareng, mahareng
in the-- of har'a, mahareng a

Midwife n. mosali oa 'melehisi

Might n. matla, bonatla

Mighty adj. e matla

Migrate v.n. ho falla

Migratory adj. e fallang ka lilemo

Milch adj. e sisang

Mild adj. e bonolo, e sa hatselang, e mōsa
—*winter* maria a sa hatselang

Mildew n. hlobo, boroku, hoaba

Mile n. sebaka sa 1760 *yards*

Milestone n. sefika sa ho bontša baka sa *mile*

Militant adj. e loanang, hlabanang

Militate v.n. ho loana

Militia n. bathō fèèla ba ithutang bosole

Milk n. lebese; v.t. ho hama
fresh— of a cow motsilili
first three days'— of a cow khatsele
butter— mofèhlo
—*with a disagreeable flavour* ponono, poponono, ponomo
boiling — khakōnōso
—*drunk by shepherd boys* lesokotso
much— in the kraal tlopoula
much— in the house tlopshe
small quantity of— topela
to— much ho tlopoula
to —the last drop ho qapolisa, qephetsa, chephetsa
a cow which gives much— ho puputa
to —a cow which has lost her calf ho hama khōmō bokhautsane
to cease to give— (of a cow) ho fōsa
to get as much— as you can out of a cow ho tapolisa
thick sour— mafi, maŝuana
very thick sour— mafi a sekoko
to give much—(of a cow) ho sisa
to eat bread, and— ho yellela bohobe le lebese

Milky-way n. molala (o linaleling)

Mill n. leloala, ntlō ea leloala, patōlo

Millennium n. sekete sa lilemo tseo ho thoeng, Yesu o tla busa ka tsona lefatšeng

Milleped n. lefokololi

Miller n. mōng a leloala

Millesimal n. karōlo ea ntho ea sekete

Millet n. mofuta oa mabèlè, nyalōthe

Million n. millione (for.)

Millstone n. letlapa la leloala, tšilo

Mimosa n. leōka

Mince v.t. — *meat* ho etsa lekhotloane
—*d meat* lekhotloane

Mind n. kelello; v.t. ho ela hloko, hlokomela; v.n. ho sekamela
to have an unsound— ho pōtōteha

Mine poss. pron. ea (sa, ba, la, a, tsa, oa) ka; n. morafo; v.t. ho rafa, cheka, cheba

Miner n. morafi

Mineral n. tšépé ea mofuta ofe le ofe

Mineralogy n. tsebo ea litšépé

Mingle v.t. ho tsuaka, tsuakanya; v.n. ho tsuakana

Miniature n. setšuantšonyana

Minimum (lat.) n. bonyenyane

Minion n. thatohatsi ea morèna

Minister n. mohlanka, lengōsa, moruti; v.t. ho sebeletsa, thusa; v.n. ho sebetsa

Ministry n. bohlanka, bolisa, boruti, lekhōtla le sebetsang taba tsa 'muso

Minor (lat.) adj. nyenyane; n. mothō ea e-song ho be le lilemo tse lekaneng hore a iketsetse thato ea hae

Minority n. bonyenyane, bongunana; bo sé bokae

Minster n. kereke e khōlō ea mobishopo

Mint n. ntlō ea ho tèa chelete; kuena

Minus (lat.) adv. ka ho tlōsa

Digitized by Google

Minute n. karōlo ea $\frac{1}{60}$ ea hora
Minute adj. e nyenyane, tšesanyane
Minute-hand n. letsoho la liminute nakong
Minuteness n. bosesane
Miracle n. mohlolo, makatso, pabatso, moèka
Mirage n. liphalana tsa selemo
Mire n. serètsè, tèbè-tèbè, qhafutso, lepōqō
Mirror n. seipone sa ho ipona
Mirth n. nyakallo, thabo
Miry adj. e tletseng serètsè
Misadventure n. tsietsi
Misanthrope n. e sa rateng bathō
—*y caused by loss* moolumo
Misapprehend v.t. ho sé utluisise
Misbecome v.t. ho sé lōkele
Misbehave v.n. ho itsamaela hampe
Miscarry v.n. ho tsua mpa, fōlōtsa
Miscellany n. tsuakano ea lintho tse sa tšuaneng
Mischief n. kotsi, bobe
to do-- ho seba
Mischievous adj. e lōnya
Misconduct n. motsamao o mobe
Misdeed n. ketso e mpe
Miser n. lekhōnatha,
to be a— ho timana, konama
Miserable adj. e fumanehileng, e sōtō, e malimabe, e senyehileng
Miserly adj. *to be—* ho konama
Misery n. bofumanehi, bosōtō, bomalimabe, bofuma, bofutsana, tlokotsi, bosenyehi
Misfortune n. tsietsi, bomalimabe; tšiu, bosōtō, qama-qama
Misgive v.t. ho belaetsa, sé tšèpèhe
Misgiving n. pelaelo
Misgovern v.t. ho busa hampe
Misguide v.t. ho tsamaisa hampe, khelōsa, fapōsa
Mishap n. tsietsi, kotsi
Mishandle v.t. ho hena-hena
Misinterpret v.t. ho hlalōsa hampe, utluisisa hampe
Misjudge v.t. ho ahlōla ka ho sé lōke
Mislaid adj. e lahlehileng
Mislead v.t. ho khelōsa, fapōsa
Misplace v.t. ho bèa ntho moo e séng tulo ea eona
Misprint n. phoso ea khatiso
Mispronounce v.t. ho sé bue hantle, ho mètha
Miss n. lebitso la moruetsana la hlonepho; phoso; v.t. ho fosa, thetla; v.n. ho fosa
—*the mark* ho khikhiritsa
—*fire* ho beira (holl.)
— *one's footing* ho khibela
— *killing* ho khōbōla
Missile n. ntho e ka betsoang, e ka akheloang ka mokhoa oa lerumo, etc.
Missing adj. e hlokahalang, lahlehileng
Mission n. thōmo, bonǵōsa, boruti har'a lichaba
Missionary n. moruti har'a bahedene
Missive n. borife bo rōngoang
Misspel v.t. ho peleta ka ho sé lōke
Misspend v.t. ho senya, lahla
Misstatement n. pōlelo e sa lōkang
Mist n. mohōli
Mistake n. phoso, bofosi; v.t. ho sé utlue, fosa, thelleloa, thetla
one who is afraid of making--s mpakalophele
Mister n. mōnghali
Mistress n. mofumahali
Mistrust n. ho sé tšèpe, pelaelo; v.t. ho sé tšèpe, belaela ka
Misunderstand v.t. ho sé utluisise
—*ing* fōfōtho
Misusage n. ho sé etse (mothō) hantle
Misuse v.t. ho etsa (e mong) hampe
Miswrite v.t. ho ngola phoso
Mite n. kokoanyana; cheletenyana
Mitigate v.t. ho fōkōtsa
Mitre n. katiba ea baprista
Mitten n. kause (holl.) ea letsoho
Mix v.t. ho tsuaka, tsuakanya, sokanya, tsuebera, tsueberanya, tumukanya, kopanya; v.n. ho

Digitized by Google

tsuakana, kopana
—*up* **ho bana**
—*snuff with ingredients* **ho taba**
—*bread with milk* **ho futsuela**
—*several matters* **ho khukhanya**

Mixture n. kopano, tsuakano
—*of different things* **mohōrō-hōrō, maulu-ulu**
—*of different tribes* **merorobela**

Moan v.n. ho bōbōla, lumaela, luma-luma; n. pōbōlo
—*of the wind* **ho puka**

Moat n. thōthōbōlō

Mob n. letšuélé le lerata

Mock adj. e etsisang; n. sesomo, tšomo; v.t. ho soma, tšèha; v.n. ho tlaela, sohola, sōtla
—*at* **ho suenyetsa**

Mocker n. mosomi, sesoholi

Mockery n. tšomo

Mode n. mokhoa, patrone (engl.)

Model n. mohlala, patrone (engl.)

Moderate adj. e lōketseng, lekaneng; v.t. ho fōkōtsa, tšuara, thibela; v.n. ho kokobela, fokola; tsamaisa (phutheho)

Moderator n. motsamaisi (oa phutheho)

Moderation n. tekano, boitšuaro

Modern adj. ncha

Modest adj. e khutsitseng

Modify v.t. ho fetōla, isa ho sele, kokobetsa

Mohair n. boéa ba seiboko

Moist adj. e mongobo, e lesue, e metsi

Moisten v.t. ho kolobisa, nōsetsa, nyaéa

Moistness & moisture n. mongobo, lesue, metsi

Mole n. *brown* — mokunyane, khuiti
large— **pua, mokoku**
small— **mokuru**

Molecule n. ntho e nyenyane

Molest v.t. ho tšuenya, khathatsa

Mollify v.t. ho nolofatsa

Molten adj. e qhibilisitsoeng, tšōlōtsoeng

Moment n. nakonyana, motsōtsō, motsōtsoana; bohōlō

Monarch n. morèna

Monarchy n. 'muso, borèna

Monastery n. ntlō ea bamonke

Monasticism n. bophelo ba bamonke

Monday n. Mandaga, la pele

Money n. chelete, mali

Monger n. mohuebi, mobapatsi

Monition n. taéo, keletso, temōso

Monitor n. motsamaisi oa sehlopha se rutoang

Monk n. monke (for.)

Monkey n. tšuene

Monogamist n. ea nyetseng mosali a le mong

Monosyllable n. lentsue la *syllable* e le ngue

Monotonous adj. e ntseng e e-éa ka mokhoa o le mong

Monsoon n. moéa oa *Indian Ocean* o hlahang ka nako e tseyoang

Monster n. ntho e tšabehang e khōlōhali

Month n. khueli
the second -- of a child **kuruetso**

Monument n. ntlō ea khōpōtso, sefika, seèmahale

Mood n. phetōlo ea *verb*, mokhoa oa ho fetōha ha mantsue ka ho éa ka liketso tsa 'ona *(Gram.)*; sebōpeho, ho lula ha pelō
changing— **mothō ea liqebo, lithoabisi**

Moody adj. e suabileng

Moon n. khueli, ngueli
full-- **khueli ha e tōlōkile**
new -- **khueli ha e thoasitse, e rōhile**
last quarter of—**khueli ha e khetšohile**
—*when it has disappeared* **khueli e ile mefela, fifing**
very bright-- **ngueli ea lengeta**
half -- **khueli e khephōhile**
—*no more seen* **mefela**

Moonlight n. ngueli

Moor n. naha e sa lengoang, e mpe, e mohlaka; v.t. ho tšuara (sekèpè ka liankora le mehala)

Mope v.n. ho hlōnama

Moral adj. ea bobe kapa botle ba mekhoa ea mothō, e lōkileng; n. thuto e etsoang ka melao

Morality n. mekhoa e metle ea

Digitized by Google

bophelo

Morals n. mekhoa le litšuanelo tsa bophelo

Morass n. mohlaka

Morbid adj. e sa iketlang, mpe

Morcel n. thathana (ea bohobe), sesuma (sa nama)

More n. bohōlō bo fetang; adj. e fetang; adv. hahōlō ho, ho feta, ho e-na le

Moreover adv. hape

Moribund n. e lekhatheng la ho shua

Morn n. hōsasa

Morning adj. hōsasane, meso
early-- marana

Morning star n. mphatlalatsane

Morose adj. e hlōuameng

Morrow n. hōsasane, ka mōso
to— hōsasane

Morsel n. thathana, senguatho

Mortal adj. e shuang, hlahisang lefu, isang lefung, isang ho shueng; n mothō ea tla shua

Mortar n. serètsè se lubiloeng; kanono e khutšoanyane e betsang kulo tse qhōmang; mofuta oa pitsana ea ho tula yualeka stampebloko

Mortgage n. naha kapa ntlō e beiloeng tebeletsoug ka molatō o sa lefuoang (ho bèa paneng)

Mortification n. ho hlabeha, ho fèla pelō, ho omella setho

Mortify v.t. ho shuésa, thapisa, suabisa; v.n. ho shua, ithapisa

Mortise n. sekotjana kapa lesōba le etsoang ho lehong hore le tle le lekane lenaka la lehong le leng le kenang ho lona

Mosque n. ntlō ea thapelo ea ba-Mahommede

Mosquito n. monoang

Moss n. boriba, bolèlè

Most adj. hahōlō; n. bohōlō bo fetisang; adv. hahōlō-hōlō

Mote n. nthoanyana e nyenyane, letheba

Moth n. tšuèlè

Mother n. 'm'a mothō
my— 'mè
thy— 'm'ao, etc.

Mother-in-law n. matsale *(to a woman)*, mohoehali *(to a man)*

Motherless adj. e timeletsoeng ke 'm'a eona

Motion n. motsamao, pèèlo; v.t. ho honyetsa, supa

Motive n. se tsamaisang, lebaka, sesōsa

Motley adj. e mebala-bala

Mottled adj. e matheba

Motto n. lengolo, lepetjo

Mould n. mobu, hlobo, foromo (holl.); v.t. ho cheta, bōpa; v.n. ho bola, senella, pherehlana

Mouldy adj. e bolileng
to be— ho puta
to grow— ho lopōlōha

Moult v.n. ho sōla

Mound n. tutulu, sefika

Mount n. thaba, leralla, qubu; v.n. ho phahama, nyōlōha, kalla; v.t. ho phahamisa, hloa, batlela (e mong) pèrè, ntlafatsa

Mountain n. thaba, lelōti, mokualaba
—*with many precipices* matsaranka, makelebetloa

Mounting n. moepa; khabiso

Mourn v.n. ho lla, lula ka bofifi; v.t. ho llela

Mourning n. bofifi, liaparo tsa bofifi, lillo, malla

Mouse n. tuèba
field— lebōli, tali, letsuètè, khuana, kootso
small animal of the kind of a—thube

Mouth n. molomo
to put in the-- at once ho futa

Mouthful n. mothamo, se ka tlatsang molomo
to have the mouth full so as to be unable to speak ho qalapa

Mouthpiece n. karōlo ea phala eo mothō a bululelang ho eona; 'muelli

Movable adj. e ka tlōsoang, ka sisingoang

Digitized by Google

Movables n.pl. mesebetsi, liphahlo
Move v t. ho tlōsa, sisinya, phahla, suebehla, suthisa, susumetsa, bèèla (ba bang taba); v.n. ho tlōha, sutha, falla, kunya-kunya
to be --d (of the heart) ho sisa pelō
to be --d ho perama
to -- away ho re ri
to -- about ho sōlōtsa
to -- the head up and down (of the horse) ho khaba
Movement n. tšisinyeho, motsamao, mokhoa
Mow n. setha sa yoang; v.t. ho etsa setha sa yoang, hèla
Much adj. khōlō, ngata, telele; n. bohōlō, bongata; adv. hahōlō, hangata
too -- hahōlō, ho feta tekanyo
so-- hakana, hakale, hakakale, hakalo
how-- hakakang, hakalo, hakae? ho le hokae?
Mud n. serètsè, mobu o metsi
Muddle v.t. ho luka, fapanya, tsuakanya; n. leoana
Muddy adj. e litšila, mpe, qaphalelitsoeng ka serètsè
—place khotlela
to be— ho khotlela
a— thing rebe-rebe, peqe-peqe, qhafutso
Muffler n. sekhafo (holl.)
Mug n. senōelo sa letsōpa
Mulberry n. sefate sa monōkotšuai oa banna
Mulct v.t. ho lefisa
Mule n. mulete (holl.), esele (holl.)
Multifold adj. e atisoang hangata
Multipede n. kokoanyana e maōtō a mangata, lefokololi
Multiplicand n. palo e atisoang
Multiplication n. katiso
Multiplicator n. palo e atisang
Multiply v.t. ho atisa, anafatsa, ngatafatsa, phaella; v.n. ho ata, atōlōha, anafala, ngatafala
Multitude n. bongata, letšuélé, mohoho, kolonyane, boleane, melilima, mahoe-hoe, mahōohōo, mafapha-fapha
he comes with a great-- o tla le mp'a nōkō
a great— going in the same direction mobili-bili
Mum interj. thōla!
Mumble v.n. ho mokōnyetsa
Mummy n. setōpō sa mothō se nōkiloeng
Mump v.n. & t. ho bebenya
Mumps n. litemetoane
Munch v.t. & n. ho qhōba mothamo, hlafuna
Municipality n. lekhōtla la motse
Munificence n. ho fana, phano
Munition n. liphahlo tsa ntoa
Murder n. pōlao ea sehlōhō; v.t. ho bōlaéa ka sehlōhō
Murderer n. 'mōlai
Murmur v.n. ho luma-luma, komakoma, korotla; n. melumalumo, korotlo
Murmuring n. meluma-lumo, korotlo, manganga
Murrain n. mokaka
Muscle n. mosifa, mohano, khoka, khokanyana, potonguane
Muse n. nahano; v.n. ho nahana, imamela
Museum n. pōkello ea ntho tse bōhuoang
Mushroom n. khuaéane
small-- letšuaè, mokōla
edible-- sefako
Music n. molumo o monate o sa hlabeng tsèbè
--al instrument thomō, setolo-tolo
--al instrument made with reed lekolilne, cheche
Musk n. sefèhla, sefèhlè-fèhlè
Musket n. sethunya se sekhutšoanyane
Muslin n. khase (holl.)
Musquito n. monoang
Must v.t. ho tšuanela, khona; v.n. ho ba bosula; n. veine e ncha e sa lomōsoang
Mustaches n.pl. letšuala, litelu tse holim'o molomo
Mustard n. mosetareda (holl.)
Muster v.t. ho hlahlōba, lekōla, hlōphōlla; v.n. ho phuthehela

Digitized by Google

hlahlōbo; n. hlahlōbo
Musty adj. e bolileng, putileng
Mutability n. phethōho
Mute adj. e semumu, e sa bueng; n. semumu, hlaku e sa buoeng, ea tlatsang kepelong ea litōpō
Mutilate v.t. ho khaōla, holofatsa, pōma setho
Mutineer n. mofetōheli, mokuenehi
Mutiny n. phetōhelo ea masole; v.n. ho fetōhela, kueneha
Mutism n. bomumu
Mutter v.n. & v.t. ho bua hasesane, korotla
Mutton n. nama ea nku
Mutton chop n. lehopo la nku le halikoang
Mutual adj. e ananelang
Muzzle v.t. ho thiba molomo ka ntho; n. molomo le nko ea phoofolo, ea sethunya, ntho e tšuarang molomo
My poss. pron. eā (ā, bā, lā, oā, sā, etc.) ka
Myope n. e mahlo a bonelang haufi
Myself pers. pron. e le 'na, ka sebele sā ka, 'na ka sebele sā ka, 'na ka nama, 'na ka seteetee
Mysterious adj. e sa utluisisoeng, patiloeng, ea lekunutu
Mystery n. lekunutu, sephiri
Mystify v.t. ho thetsa, phōma
Myth n. tšōmo

N

Nab v.t. ho tšuara ka sehlōhō
Nabob n. morèna oa setreke sa India
Nag n pèrè e khutšoanyane
Nail n. lenala (pl. linala); sepekere, thakhisa; tekanyo ea 2½ *inches*
--above the foot of the cow totoloana
v.t. ho khokhotheła, thakhisa
Naked adj. e hlōbōtseng, e fèèla, e pōnō-pōnō
to be-- ho hlōbōla, itlhophara
to be--from the hip downwards ho tsōla
to make— ho hlōbōlisa, tsōlisa
Nakedness n. phollatsi, bofèèla, pōnō-pōnō, bohlatsi
Name n. lebitso, botumo; v.t. ho rèa (ntho) lebitso, bitsa, khètha, thonya ka lebitso
to give a pet-- ho thothokisa, reneketsa
to-- one after another ho reella
to-- a person to send her to work ho thonya, raōpa
Namely adv. ke ho re
Namesake n. mothō ea bitso le le leng le uèna
Nap n. boroko bo bokhutšoanyane, bolokuana; v.n. ho re shua, robala hanyenyane
Nape n. lefito la molala
Napkin n. lesela leo ho itlhakōloang matsoho kapa molomo ka lona, ha ho ntse ho yeoa
Narcotic adj. e robatsang; n. sehlare se robatsang
Narrate v.t. ho qaqisa, phéta, thapholisa
Narration n. qaqiso
Narrative n. qaqiso
Narrow adj. e tšesane, patisaneng, e lekhōnatha; v t. ho patisa, fufumetsa, nyenyefatsa, kōtahanya, qōtetsa; v.n. ho patisana, nyenyefala, qhuebeshana
to get -- ho kōtahana,
to be — (of a pot) ho phatlahana
Narrowminded adj. ea bonang tsa hae a 'nōtši
Narrowness n. bosesane, bokhōnatha
Nasal n. hlaku e buoang hanyenyane ka nko yualeka *n*; adj. eo e leng ea nko
Nastiness n. litšila
Nasty adj. e litšila, mpe-mpe
Natal adj. eo e leng ea tsualo
Natation n. ho sesa, ho hlapa
Nation n. sechaba
National adj. eo e leng oa sechaba sohle
Nationality n. seboko, mofuta

Digitized by Google

Native n. ea tsualetsoeng moo a hahileng teng, oa teng, oa hãe, molata, lelata

Nativity n. tsualo, hahōlō ea Yesu

Natural n. eo e long ea tlhaho, ea lintho tsa pōpo

Naturalization n. sa mothō ha a etsoa ea nang le seboko sa chaba se seng ka thèko, kapa ka mpho

Naturally adv. ka mokhoa oa tlhaho, ka mokhoa o utluahalang, e le eona

Nature n. kaofèla ha ntho tsa pōpo, tlhaho, mofuta, sebōpeho

Naught n. lefèèla, ho sé letho, boséeng, boséngeng

Naughtily adv. ka mokhoa o mobe, ka lōnya

Naughty adj. mobe, e sa utlueng

Nausea n. *to have*— ho nyèka, qaqoha, ferōha (ha pelō)

Nautical adj. eo e leng ea likèpè

Naval adj. eo e leng ea likèpè

Nave n. bohare ba kereke, ba lebili

Navel n. mokhubu

Navigable adj. e ka tsamauoang ka likèpè

Navigate v.n. ho tsamaéa ka sekèpè

Navy n. likèpè tsa ntoa, likèpè tsa sechaba, batsamaisi ba likèpè

Nay n. khano, tatōlo; adv. chè

Near adj. e haufi, tōōtse, atametseng, ca setsualle; adv. haufi, pele; prep. haufi le, pel'a; v.n. ho atamela; v.t. ho atamela

Nearly adv. haufi, e batlile ho ba...

Nearness n. bohaufi

Near-sighted adj. ea bonelang haufi, sitoang ho bonela hōle

Neat adj. e hloekileng, ntle
--person sethakha
to be —ho ipoula

Neatly adv. hantle, ka hloeko, ka makhèthè

Neatness n. hloeko, makhèthè

Nebula n. naka

Necessaries n.pl. ntho tse hlokoang tsa bophelo

Necessary n. ntho e hlokoang, e batlehang kamehla; adj. e tšuaraneng, lōketseng
it is-- e ka khona

Necessitate v.t. ho hlokisa, susumetsa, khannela

Necessity n. bohloki, ntho e tšuanetseng ho ba teng

Neck n. molala, lekhalo, mosènèkè

Neckcloth n. lesela la molala

Necklace n. sefaha, seoto (*dog's*), sekhama
—*worn by a child as a charm* khuetsa
—*hanging down* qeisa

Neckring n. lepetu

Necktie n. lesela la molala

Necrology n. buka ea ho ngola bafu

Necromancer n. ea reng a ka sebeloa litaba ke bafu

Necropolis n. phupu ea bafu

Need n. tšuanelo, bohloki, bofutsana, bofuma, bofumanehi; v.t. ho hloka, tšuanela

Needle n. lemao
—*used to make mats* sebekaeli, sekuéqa
—*used to make baskets* lehlabo
--*used to thatch* letulu(e)

Needs adv. ka tšuanelo, *often translated by* e ka khona

Ne'er adv.= *never* le ka mohla o le mong

Negation n. tatōlo, khano

Negative adj. e latōlang, hanang; n. tatōlo, khano; lentsue le hanang yualeka chè; v.t. ho hana, latōla

Neglect v.t. ho tlōhela, lesa, lahla, lebala; n. bohlasoa, ho khuahlapatsa

Negligence n. bohlasoa, bosafa

Negligent adj. e lehlasoa, e sekhuahlapa, e sebolu

Negotiate v.t. ho hapatsa; buisana holim'a, buisana ka

Negress n. mosali e motšō

Digitized by Google

Negro n. mothō (monna) e motšō
Neigh v.n. ho lla (ha pèrè); n. sello (sa pèrè)
Neighbour n. ea ahisaneng le uèna; adj. e ahisaneng lè uèna; v.t. ho aha haufi le
Neighbourliness n. thusano ea ba ahisaneng ha'moho, khahisano
Neither conj leha e le; pron. leha a le mong
Neophyte n. mosōkōlōhi
Nephew n. mochana e motōna
Nepotism n. kèmèlo ea ba habo mothō
Nerve n. mothapo oa boko 'meleng, matla, tiéo; v.t. m(n)atiafatsa
Nervous adj. eo e leng ea methapo ea boko
Nest n. sehlaha
Nestle v n. ho robala; v t. ho baballa ka lerato
Net n. letlōōa, sefi; v.t. ho etsa letlōōa, etsa mafito; adj. e hloekileng, sé nang molatō
small— seropo
Nether adj. e tlase
Nettle n. bobatsi; v.t ho tšuenya, halefisa
Nettle-rash n. lekhōphō, ho rōkōlōha
Neuralgia n. bohlōkō ba methapo ea boko
Neuter adj. e séng tōna leha e le tšehali, e tharasi
Neutral adj. e sa emeleng mang kapa mang
Never adv. le ka mohla o le mong, le hanyenyane
Nevertheless adv. leha ho le yualo
New adj. ncha
to see something-- ho qabōha
it is --moon khueli e thoasitse
it is --year selemo se thoasitse
to be-- ho thoasa (*of the moon, year*), nchafala
New-fangled adj. e ratang tse ncha
Newish adj. nchanyana
Newly adv. hona yuale, haufi
Newness n. bocha
News n.pl. litaba, koranta (holl.), semetle-metle, taba tsa ba re
News-boy n. moshanyana ea rekisang ka likoranta
Newspaper n. koranta (holl.)
Next adj. e haufi le, hlahlamang; adv. kapele
—*year* isao
Nib n. ntlha; pene (holl.), sengoli
Nibble v.t. ho lōma-lōma, kherepa; v.n. ho kōkōna
Nice adj. e monate, ntle, molemo, makhèthè, mathe maloli, machosi, tsuai
Niceness n. makhèthè, machosi
Nicety n. makhèthè, machosi
Nick n. sekotjana, nako e tšuanelehang
Nickname n. lebitso la sesomo; v.t ho rèa e mong lebitso la sesomo
Niece n. mochana e motšehali
Nicotine n. bokuali
Niggard n. lekhōnatha; adj. e lekhōnatha
Niggardness n. bokhōnōtha
Nigh adj. e haufi, e atamelaneng, oa motsualle; adv. haufi
Night n. bosiu, lefifi, tšiu
Night-fall n. shualane, ha bosiu bo ōèla fātše
Nightingale n nonyana e ngue
Nightly adj. e etsoang bosiu; adv. ka bosiu bo bong le bo bong, ka bosiu
Nightmare n. sesitahlohana, ho phōfa, sephōfe
Night-walker n. ea phōfang a be a tsamaée bosiu
Nihil, nil (lat.) n. ha ho letho
Nihility n. boséngeng
Nimble adj. e bobèbè
Nimbus n. leru la pula
Nine adj. e robileng mono o le mong
Nineteen adj. leshōme le metsō e robileng mono o le mong
Ninety adj. e mashōme a robileng mono o le mong
Ninth adj. ea boroba mono o le

Digitized by Google

mong
Nip v.t. ho tsipa
Nippers n.pl. letlaonyana
Nipple n. tlhōkō
Nitre n. letsuai la mofuta
No adv. chè; adj. ha ho
Nobility n. bokhabane ba pelō, bathō ba bahōlō ba sechaba sa hore
Noble adj. e khabane; n. mothō e mohōlō (also *nobleman*)
Nobody n. ha ho mothō
Nocturnal adj. ea bosiu
Nod v.n. ho kèba hloho
—*when sleepy* ho thibasela
Noise n. lerata, molumo
slight— mohuasa, mohloaela, khorokhoro
loud— mehōōa
rustling— mokhuathatsa
continual and bad— *(of guns)* seruthuta
—*made by anything* selumaeli
—*made by moving under a skin or blanket* lehōrō-hōrō
—*of a stone falling on the ground* ho re kupu
—*of a mouse under a box* serukhurukhu
—*of goats running* shuakha
—*of a waggon* ho kotomana, ho khakharapa
—*one makes in walking* liqi
—*of people walking together* mohluaela
—*of people running together* serukhumetsa, lereba
—*of people fighting together* lehlana-hlana
—*of people preparing for a journey* lehlapha-hlapa
—*of a great multitude shouting together* shōō
—*of a feast* lerebe-rebe
v.n. ho luma, etsa lerata, tuma; v.t. ho tumisa, hasa
to make a noise ho tloka, tlatlarietsa, tlerōla, tlaka, thetheretsa, thetheretseha, kututsa, re khuahla, re qhu, re huaa
to make a slight— ho khuatha-khuatha, khuathatsa
—*of rustling* ho suahlatsa, suahlasela
—*of birds or sheep* ho ruma
—*of boiling* ho pherehla
—*in falling* ho re suahla
—*when eating* ho qantha
—*with the mouth* ho tōmōsela, tomōkela
—*with the feet* ho kitimana, kotomana, kitisela
—*as with a sheet of iron, of thunder* ho thetheretsa
Noiseless adj. e hlokang lerata, khutsitseng
Noisiness n. lerata
Noisy adj. e etsang lerata
to be— ho perōha
—*multitude* mahōōa
Noisome adj. e nkhang hampe
Noisomeness n. monko o mobe
Nomad n. moleleri, molele, mosōlli
Nomenclature n. mantsue a sebelisoang lithutong tse phahamileng
Nominal adj. e leng teng ka lebitso, e séng ka bo-eona
Nominate v.t. ho rèa lebitso, khètha, bèa, qōlla, thonya
Nomination n. khètho, pèo, qōllo, thonyo
Nominative adj. e bitsang fèèla
—*case* seo ntho e leng sona ha e le *subject of verb*
Non-attendance n. ho sé be teng (phuthehong, khōtla, etc.)
Non-compliance n. ho sé lumele
Nonconformist n. e hanang ho éa ka mekhoa ea kereke ea *England*
None adj. ho sé le a mong, ha ho e mong, ha a éo
Nonentity n. ho sé be teng, hasé letho
Nonsense n. mantsue a sa utluahaleng, a sa tsebisahaleng
to speak— ho itlantla
Nook n. kou, sekhutloana
—*into which to push the door of a hut* sephollatsi
Nocn n. motšeare o mohōlō
Noonday n. motšeare
Noose v.t. ho tšuasa
Nor conj. leha e le
Normal adj. e éang ka molao, ka

Digitized by Google

mokhoa oa teng

North n. lebōéa; adj. e nga lebōéa

Northern adj. e nga lebōéa, e tsuang lebōéeng

Nose n. nko
to speak through the— ho bua ka mahanana
to turn one's — at somebody ho nyekueletsa
flat— nko e pharameng
running-- when one has a cold letšuemila

Nosebleed n. mokolla

Noseyay n. motloang; sehlophana sa lipalesa tse nkhang hamonate, lesihla

Nostalgia n. ho yeoa ke bolutu ba hāe, hlōlōhelo

Nostril n. linko, mahanana
to open the —s from anger ho fefena
to put a thong into the--s of a cow to be able to milk her ho qèba
the inside of the— lehanapa

Not adv. sé, ha, hasé

Notable adj. e tumileng

Notation n. ho etsa lipalo ka li-*figure*, mongolo oa pina

Notch n. kueno, sekotjana; v.t. ho fura
to make a—ho kuena
a--ed pot pitsa e sekeketla
a--ed hatchet selèpè se makherehloa

Note n. letšuao, lengolonyana, hlalōso, hlaku e ngue ea pina; v.t. ho ngola, lemōha
to make false —s ho tlaila

Note-book n. buka e ngoloang taba tse tšuanelang ho hōpōloa

Noted adj. e tumileng, tseyoang

Noteworthy adj. e lōketseng ho tuma, ho tseyoa

Nothing n. ha ho letho, khuèla, lelea; adv. le hanyenyane
to be afraid of a mere—ho tšōha li-fōtle

Nothingness n. bofèèla, bosaoana, lefèèla-felane; lelea, selala

Notice n. temōho, temōso, paballo, tsebiso; v.t. ho lemōha, ela... hloko, baballa
to take— of ho lemōha

Notify v.t. ho tsebisa, tumisa

Notion n. tekanyo, khōpōlo

Notoriety n. tsebo ea bohle, botumo

Notwithstanding conj. leha ho le yualo

Nought n. lelea, letho

Noun n. lebitso

Nourish v.t. ho fèpa, ōtla

Nourishment n. liyo, phèpo, kōtlo

Novel adj. ncha

Novelty n. mosebetsi o mocha

November n. Pulunguana

Novice n. moqali, ea sa tsebeng, ea ithutang bomonke

Now adv. yuale, hona yuale

Now-a-days adv. mehleng ea yuale

Nowhere adv. ha ho kae le kae

Nowise adv. ha ho ka mokhoa ofe le ofe

Noxious adj. e senyang

Noxiousness n. tšenyo

Nubile adj. e lōkeloang ke lenyalo

Nucleus n. bohare

Nude adj. e fèèla, hlōbōtseng

Nudity n. bofèèla, pōnō-pōnō

Nuisance n. khathatso, ntho e senyang

Null adj. ea lefèèla

Nullify v.t. ho etsa lefèèla, felisa

Nullity n. lefèèla, bofèèla, bosaoana, khokhopana

Numb adj. e sa utlueng letho

Number n. palo, bongata
small-- of men lefa
large— of men lethubelele
large— of things melilima
large-- of cattle taken in war mafohlo-fohlo
great--s matsuiti-tsuiti
to appear in great--s ho re fōqō, fōkhō
great--s following each other litiletile
to be in great-- ho elella, nyeōnya
to die in great-- ho shua mofela
v.t ho bala (bongata ba ntho)

Numbers n. buka ea bone ea Moshe

Numbness n. bohatsu

Numerable adj. e ka baloang

Numeral adj. e bōlelang lipalo l, 2, 3, etc,.

Digitized by Google

Numerally adv. ka ho éa ka palo
Numerate v.t. ho bala ka lipalo
Numeration n. palo
Numerator n. mobali; palo e ka-holimō ho tsela *(in fractions)* e bontšang palo ea likarōlo tse nkiloeng ho ntho
Numerically adv. ka palo
Numerous adj. e ngata, khōlō
to be— ho phasa, re thathalala
something very— makama-kama
Numerously adv. ka bongata
Nun n. mosali ea itlamileng ka likano tsa bosōha (kerekeng ea Roma)
Nuncio n. lengōsa la mo-papa
Nuptials n.pl. bohali, lenyalo
Nurse n. mofepi, moanyesi
Nurse v.t. ho anyesa, ōtla, oka
Nursery n. kemere ea bāna
Nursling n. nguana ea anyesoang, lesea
Nurture v.t. ho lisa, hōlisa
Nurture n. tiso, khōliso
Nut n. thōloana e ngue; 'muru (holl.)
Nutriment n. seyo, kōtlo
Nutritious adj. e fepang, ōtlang
Nutritive adj. e fepang, ōtlang
Nut-tree n. sefate se seng
Nymph n. molimō o motšehali (oa bohedene) oa meru le oa metsi

O

O excl. o! oh! oho!
Oak n. eike (holl.)
Oar n lesokoana (la sekèpè)
Oar v.n. ho soka (sekèpè)
Oat n. garese (holl.)
Oats n. habere (holl.)
Oath n. kano, hlapanyo, hlapa
to take an-- ho hlapanya, ana
Oatmeal n. phōfō ea garese
Obdurate adj. e thata
Obdurately adv. ka bothata
Obedience n. kutluo, mamelo
Obedient adj. e utluang
Obeisance n. kinamo, kobotelo
Obelisk n. leyoe le lelele le lesesane la sefika, la seèmahale, naheng ea Egepeta
Obesity n. monyenya, bohakōlo
Obey v.t. ho utlua, mamela, ipèa ho
Obfuscate v.t. ho fifatsa, sirèla
Obituary n. lengolo la ho bèha mofu, buka ea bafu
Object n. ntho e hōpōloang, e beoang pel'a mahlo a mothō, pheelo, phihlelo, sephéo, maime
Object v.t. ho hana; v.n. ho hana, halala, belaela, nyatsa
Objection n. khano, taba eo ho hanoang ka baka la eona
Objectionable adj. e hanehileng, hanoang
Objective n. glase ea *photography*
Objurgate v.t. ho khalemela, nyatsa, omanya
Oblation n. sehlabelo, seabelo
Obligate v.t. ho tlama ka tšuanelo, kapa ka molao
Obligatory adj. e tlamang mothō
Oblige v.t. ho tlama, pheela, thusa, qabella
—*some one to do a thing against his will* ho khōka
Obliging adj. e thusang
Oblique adj. e khopo, rapameng, khelōhileng
to be— ho tšekalla
Obliterate v.t. ho hlakōla, felisa
Oblivion n. tebalo, tšuarelo, teselo
Oblong adj e bolele bo fetang bophara; n. ntho eo bolelele ba eona bo fetang bophara ba eona
Obloquy n. puo e nyatsang, tšèbo, ketsellet:so
Obnoxious adj. e hloéehang, iloang
Obscene adj. e hlabisang lihlong, siteloang melao ea hloeko
Obscenity n. ntho e siteloang melao ea hloeko
Obscure [illegible] e hlokang leseli, e lefifi, [illegible]elang; v t. ho fifatsa, pata
Obsequies [illegible] mekhoa ea kèpèlo
Obsequious [illegible] e lumelang fèèla,

Digitized by Google

khahlisang
Observance n. pōlōko, ketso
Observation n. temōho, temōso, pōlōko
Observatory n. mohaho oa ho talima linaleli
Observe v.t. ho lemōha, ela hloko, ela seli, leta, hlokomela, quaela, qamaka, lepa (linaleli)
Observer n. molemōhi, mohlokomeli, molepi, moleti
Obsession n. pheello, thibello
Obsolete adj. e tsuileng mekhoeng ea kayenō, ea khale
Obstacle n. thibelo, khōreletso
to put an— ho emella
Obstinacy n. bohlohothata, manganga
Obstinate adj. e hanang, ikhanelang
to be— ho nganga, ngangella, ngangisana le
Obstination n. lenoho-noho
Obstreperousness n. lerata
Obstruct v.t. ho thiba, thibela
Obstruction n. thibelo
Obtain v.t. ho fihlela, bona, rua
Obtrude v.n. ho ikenya moo u sé nang taba
Obtuse adj. e thibaneng litsèbè
Obviate v.t. ho hlèka
Obvious adj. e bonahalang, utluahalang
Occasion n. lebaka, sebaka
Occasion v.t. ho hlahisa
Occasional adj. ea mohlomong
Occasionally adv. ka mohlomong
Occident n. bophirima-tsatsi, bophirimela
Occiput n. sekotlo
Occult adj. e patiloeng, e sephiring
Occupant n. moahi, morui
Occupation n. mosebetsi, kabelo
Occupy v.t. ho aha ho, lula ho, rua
to be occupied ho tšuareha
Occur v.n. ho hlahela khōpōlong ea mothō, etsahala hlaha
Occurrence n. taba e hlahang
Ocean n. leoatle le lehōlō
Ochre n. letsoku
red-- letsoku, khokhotsi, pola
white-- phèpa
violet-- lekuetje
black-- pilo
Octagon n. setšuantšo se mahlakore a 8
Octavo n. bohōlō bo itseng ba buka
October n. Mphalane
Octogenarian n. mothō ea lemo tse 80
Oculist n. ngaka ea mahlo
Odd adj. palo tsa 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, etc., li bitsoa *odd numbers*; e makatsang, tšehisang
Odds n. ho sé lekane, phéto
Ode n. thoko
Odious adj. e hloéehang, ilehang
Odium n. ho sé ratoe, hloéo
Odoriferous adj. e nkhang hamonate
Odour n. monko, monkho, fōfōnelo
Œsophagus n. 'metso
Of prep. oa, ba, ea, la, sa, a, tsa
Off adv. lentsue le bōlelang karōhano, bohōle; prep. hōle le; interj. e-éa kuana!
Offal n. likateng tsa liphoofolo
Offence n. tlōlo, tšito, khalefonyana, khōpiso
to take-- ho khōpshoa ke
Offend v.t. ho siteloa, tlōla, khōpisa, fahla; v.n. ho sitoa
Offender n. motlōli, mokhōpisi
Offensive adj. e halefisang; n. *to take the* — ho qala sera
Offer v.t. ho bèèla, hlahisa
Offer n. nèo, mpho
Offering n. pèèlo, sehlabelo, nyèhèlo, seabelo, kabelo, kananelo
burnt— secheso
Offertory n. kabelo, koleke (for.)
Offhand adv. hang; adj. ea etsang a sa nahane
Office n. mosebetsi oa 'muso; thuso, paballo; kantoro, lekhōtla (la ba basueu)
Officer n. letōna, molaōli, qōōku, khosana

Digitized by Google

Official adj. ea 'muso; n. moth^{o} ea kabelong ea 'muso
Officiate v.n. ho tšuara thuto, mosebetsi
Officious adj. e thusang
Offing n. moo leoatle le ahlameng
Offscouring n. masala a mabe a ntho
Offsaddle v.t. ho qhanōlla
Offset n. masala
Offspring n. bāna, litlōhōlō, lelōko
Oft, often, oftentimes, oft'times adv. hangata, khafetsa, makhètlo a mangata
I— do travel ke atisa ho èta
Ogre, ogress n. semonkuane, mamolatasali
Oh interj. yo! yo 'na! khele! khili!
Oil n. oli (holl.), le (ma)fura
Oil-cloth n. lesela le tlotsitsoeng ka oli
Oint v.t. ho tlotsa, ferefa (holl.)
Ointment n. setlolo
Old adj. khōlō, e hōlileng, tsōfetseng, putsoa, ea leqheku, ea khale
—man setsōhali, setsoatsana
—person motsōle, sekoka
—people masuetso
—maid mosuhla, le(mo)fetoa
—stories pale
very— ox kekètè ea phōlō
to grow— ho hōla, khorobana, tsōfala
Old age n. botsōfali, boputsoa, boqheku, bokhale
Old fashioned adj. e éang ka mekhoa ea khale
Oldish adj. e hōlileng, tsōfetseng, ea khale
Olive n. thōloana ea mohluare
Olive tree n. mohluare
Omega n. hlaku e qetellang a.b.c ea se-Gerike
Omelet n. mahe a phehiloeng ka mafura
Omen n. sesupo, pontšo
bad— mohlako, mohlakolana
Ominous adj. e sokelang
Omission n. ho hakoa, tebalo
Omit v.t. ho tlōhela, lebala, feta
Omnibus n. koloi e tsamaisang bathō literateng
Omnipotence n. matla 'ohle
Omnipresence n. ho ba kahohle
Omniscience n. tsebo eohle
On prep. ho, holim'a; adv. ho éa pele, pele; interj. e-éa pele!
Onager n. pitsi
Once adv. hang, hong, pele, khale
One adj. ngue, mong, leng, etc.
every-- e mong le e mong, bohle
—by-- ka bomong, ka bongue
as-- says kamco ho thoeng
—'s hat katiba ea mothō, katiba ea hao
One-eyed adj. ea leihlo le le leng, ea mohoboko, moihloe
Oneness n. bongue, bong
Onerous adj. e imelang, e boima
Onion n. motsuntsunyane oa sekhooa, eée (holl.)
Only adv. fèèla; adj. e le ngue, e 'notši
Onset n. nèhèlo ntoeng
Onslaught n. nèhèlo e matla ntoeng
Onus n. boima, boikarabelo, molatō
Onward adv. pele
Ooze v.n. ho lutla, tšuehla
water —ing from the ground mophèphè, motšuetšue
Opaque adj. e sa bonaletseng
Open v.t. ho bula, thibōlla, khakōla, hlanōla, phetla, apōla, fuparōlla, qhehetsa, qala,
—the mouth ho ahlamisa molomo, ahlama
—a bag ho lōkōlla mokotla
—the eyes ho tutubōlōha, tutubōlla mahlo, qekotsa
—the hands ho atlatsa, fuparōlla
—a knife ho qapōlla
—with a knife ho nonyōlla
—like a peacok's tail ho fefena
to become—ed ho thibōlōha
to be wide— (of a basket) ho peneha
—place without shelter phenyōla
v.n. ho ahlama, phetleha, buleha, lōkōlōha, hlanōha, pakōlōha, pepeneha; n. pepenena
in the— pepeneneng, qekōleng, po-

Digitized by Google

éaneng
adj. e ahlamileng, bulehileng, pepenehileng

Open-handed adj. e fanang

Open-hearted adj. e sa pateng tsa hae, fanang

Opening n. boahlamo, khakōlo, pulo

Openly adv. pontšeng, pepeneneng, pel'a bohle

Operate v.t. ho sebetsa

Operation n. tšebetso, ho sèha 'mele ka bongaka

Operative n. mosebetsi (mothō)

Ophthalmy n. lefu la mahlo

Opine v.n. ho hlōma, lekanya, hōpōla

Opinion n. khōpōlo, mohōpōlo, tekanyo

Opium n. sehlare se robatsang se entsoeng ka lihlohlo

Opponent adj. e hanang, e hanyetsang; n. mohani, mohanyetsi, moloani

Opportune adj. e nyafang, lōkelang nako

Opportunity n. sebaka se lōketseng, nako e tšuanelehang

Opportunely adv. ka tšuanelo, ka tōkelo
to arrive – ho nyafa

Oppose v.t. ho loantša, hana, hanyetsa

Opposite adj. e fapaneng ka litulo, bapileng, e lōkelaneng, lebaneng, e malōka le
to be— ho ba mabapa le, lebana le

Opposition n. khano, khanyetso

Oppress v.t. ho tuba, thōpa, tšuenya, imèla
to be—ed ho feheloa

Oppression n. botubo, kimèlo, mokhathala (oa 'mele), tšuenyeho, tšuenyo, katello

Oppressive adj. e tubang, imelang, khathatsang

Oppressor n. motubi

Opprobrious adj. e etsang sekhobo, hlabisang lihlong

Optician n. ea sebetsang liglase tsa mahlo le tsohle tsa 'ona

Optimism n. pono ea mothō ea reng, ntho tsohle li éa hantle

Option n. khètho

Opulence n. moèno, lefumo

Or conj. leha e le, kapa

Oracle n. taba ea bonōhe, kapa ea boprofeta

Oral adj. e buoang ka molomo

Orange n. lamune (holl.)

Orang-outang n. tšuene e khōlō

Oration n. thuto ea mofuta

Orator n. ea buang hantle, phetheli-a-phethe

Orb n. ntho e chitja

Orbit n. leèto la *planet* sebakeng, tsela ea *planet*

Orchard n. serapa sa lifate tse beang lithōloana

Orchestra n. sehlopha sa libini kapa sa liletsi tsa liphala

Ordain v.t. ho bèa mothō boruti ka pèo ea matsoho, laōla, khètha

Order n. makhèthè, hlèko, mokhoa o beiloeng, molao, taelo, lenaneo; v.t. ho bèa ka makhèthè, ka lenaneo, tsamaisa, laela
to put in— ho hlèka, hlahlōlōhanya, salisanya

Orderless adj. e sé nang makhèthè

Orders n.pl. likabelo kerekeng ea Roma, kapa ho ea *Church of England*

Ordinance n. molao, mokhoa o beiloeng, selallo sa Morèna

Ordinarily adv. kamehla

Ordinary adj. e beiloeng ka molao, entsoeng ka molao; (ntho) ea mehla, ea bohle

Ordination n. pèo ea matsoho

Ore n. tšépé ha e e-so ho hloekisoe, e sa kopane le mobu kapa mayoe
copper— lethose

Organ n. setho, ntho eo ho sebetsoang ka eona; (leihlo ke *organ)*; thomō e khōlō

Organism n. 'mōpo

Digitized by Google

Organist n. ea letsang thomō e khōlō
Organize v.t. ho lōkisa, hlophisa
Orgies n.pl. mokete oa botahoa le bohlola
Orient n. bochaba-tsatsi, bochabela, bohlabela
Orifice n. molomo oa ntho
Origin n. tlhaho, qalo
Original adj. ea pele, e ikhethang; n. kopi ea pele
Originally adv. qalong, tlhahong
Originate v.t. ho hlahisa, qala, hlola; v.n. ho hlaha, qaleha
Orion n. Makolōbe
Orison n. thapelo
Ornament n. khabo, khabiso, mokhabo, hlopho, hlophiso, hlopheho, leoapi, lebenyane
—*of beads (head)* **setaka, moqhaka**
—*of red berries (ears)* **mophethe**
—*of brass for warriors (neck)* **khau**
—*of dance* **moya**
—*of feathers worn over the shield (warriors)* **mokhèlè**
—*of the head for warriors* **lephaketsana**
—*of quills of porcupine* **kharatsana**
—*of skin for the chest (warriors)* **mokhayoana**
—*of skin for the legs (warriors)* **khohlo**
v.t. ho khabisa, hlophisa, hōma
Ornate adj. e khabileng, hlophisitsoeng
Ornithology n. tsebo ea linonyana
Orphan n. khutsana, kanyesetsa, mosalasuping
Orphanage n. ntlō ea ho bōlōka likhutsana
Orthodoxy n. tumelo e lōkileng lithutong
Orthography n. mokhoa o lōkileng oa ho ngola mantsue ho sé phoso, mongolo
Oscillate v.n. ho tšōkōtseha, akhèha, éa kuana le kuana, lika-lika
Ossify v.n. ho fetōla ntho lesapo; v.n. ho fetōha lesapo
Ossuary n. pōlōkelo ea masapo a bafu
Ostensibly adv. ka mokhoa o bonahalang
Ostentation n. ponahalo, quele
Ostiary n. nōka moo e kenang ho e ngue, kapa leoatleng
Ostracism n. teleko, tebelo ka tumellano ea bathō
Ostrich n. mpshue
Other adj. o sele, e mong, le leng, se seng, etc.
Otherwise adv. ka hosele, ka mokhoa o mong
Otter n. qibi, thene
Ottoman n. mothō oa mo-Turkey
Ought v.n. khona, tšuanetse
Ounce n. boima bo itseng ba ho lekanya, bo kenang ha 12, kapa ha 16 ho *pound*
Our poss. pron. of 1st pers. pl. ea rōna, etc.
Ours poss. pron. of 1st. pers. pl. ea rōna, etc.
Ourself recip. pron. ea 1st. pers. sing. rōna ka sebele
Ourselves recip. pron. 1st pers. pl. rōna ka sebele
Out adv. kantlè
he is— **o chakile**
Out prefix = ho feta, ho khaōla, ho raka
Out v.t. ho isa kuana, leleka; interj. e-éa kuana!
Outbreak n. ntoa ha e qaleha, mofere-fere
Outburst n. ho qhōma
Outcast n. mothō ea lelekiloeng, ea tebetsoeng
Outcry n. mohōeletso o mohōlō, meketso
Outdo v.t. ho fetisa, tlōlisa
Outdoors adv. kantlè
Outer adj. e kantlè
Outfit n. mesebetsi le liaparo tsa mothō
Outgrow v.t. ho hōla ho feta tšuanelo
Outhouse n. ntloana e kathōko ho ntlō e khōlō, mokhoro
Outlast v.t. ho sala, siuoa ke

Digitized by Google

Outlaw n. eo molao o mo tsuileng, a mpa a balehile

Outlay n. chelete tse kenang thekisong ea ntho, kapa ho sebetsoeng ha eona

Outlet n. seo ntho kapa lintho li tsuang ka sona, moeli, foro (holl.)

Outline n. litšupo tsa ntho

Outlive v.t. ho siéa (mothō) ka ho phela

Outmarch v.t. ho siéa mothō ka ho tsamaéa

Outmost adj. e pheletsong, e kantlè

Outnumber v.t. ho feta ka palo

Outpost n. mathōko, meraka

Outpour v.t. ho tšōlla

Outrage v.t. ho hlapaōla, rōhaka, khoba, halefela, etsa hampe; n. hlapa, sekhobo, tšenyetso

Outrider n. mohlanka ea latetseng kariki a palame

Outright adv. hang

Outrun v.t. ho siéa ka ho matha

Outside n. bokantlè, mantlè, mohlabeng; adj. e kantlè; adv. kantlè, lentlè

Outspread v.t. ho ala, nama

Outstretch v.t. ho otlōlla, atlatsa

to stand with—ed legs ho rakalla

Outstrip v.t. ho siéa

Outward adj. e nǵa kantlè ho; n. bokantlè; adv. nǵa kantlè

Oval adj. e bochitja bo motopo yualeka lehe

Oven n. sebōpi

Over prep. holim'a, kaholim'a, kapele ho, mōse; adv. ho feta; adj. e setseng

Overawe v.t. ho thibela ka ho tšōsa

Overbear v.t. ho hlōla, okamela ka boikhōhōmōso

Overcast adj. e kuahetsoeng ke maru

Overcautious adj. e hloko ka ho tlōlisa

Overcharge v.t. ho kōpa chelete ea ntho ho tlōla tekanyo

Overcome v.t. ho hlōla, fenya

Overcoat n. motutla, yase (holl.)

Overcook v.t. ho pheha ho feta tekanyo

to be—ed(meat) ho bereha

Overdo v.t. ho sebetsa ho tlōla tekanyo

Overfeed v.t ho fèpa ho tlōlisa tekanyo, phaka

Overflow v.n. ho penama, khaphatsa, khaphatseha

Overflowing adj. e penameng, khaphatsehang, khōlō, ngata

Overgrow v.t. ho phahamela

Overhang v.t. & n. ho tōtōbala, okamela

Overhaste n. phakiso e khōlō

Overhead adv. holimō, hahōlō-hōlō

Overhear v.t. ho utlua tseo ho nong ho sa lekangoe hore li ka utluoa

Overland adv. ho èta fātše bakeng sa ho èta ka leoatle

Overlay v.t. ho apesa, aparela

Overleap v.t. ho tlōla

Overlie v.t. ho bōtha holim'a, robala holim'a, alama

Overlook v.t. ho okamela ka ho bua, feta taba ka boomō

Overmuch adv. ka ho feta tekanyo

Overnight n. bosiu ha mothō a e-so ho ee ho robala; adv. bosiu

Overpass v.t. ho feta holim'a, tlōla

Overrule v.t. ho busa, rèna holim'a ... ka matla

Overrun v.t. ho aparela

Overseer n. mohlahlōbi, molebeli, molisa

Oversleep v.n. ho robala halelele, sèloa

Overspread v.t. ho aparela

Overtake v.t. ho tšuara

to— somebody who is in advance ho phōthōma

Overthrow v.t. ho liha, heletsa, hlōla; n. timèlo, tšenyeho, ho hlōloa

Overturn v.t. ho liha, heletsa,

Digitized by Google

qethosa, ripitla

Overwhelm v.t. ho sithabela, hlōla, kokobetsa, tetebetsa

Overwise adj. e hlalefileng ho feta tekanyo

Owe v.t. ho ba le molatō oa ntho

Owl n. sephōōkō, khōhō-a-lira, lengangane, mohōoe

Own adj. *my* — oā ka ka sebele
my— son mor'ā ka ka sebele
v.t. ho ba mōng a ntho, lumela taba
a man who makes no use of what he —s mohlola-tlotlo

Owner n. mōng a ntho, mōng a sefōlō

Ox n. khōmō, phōlō *(span—)*
young— khonguana, morole, lerole
—in its 3rd year morobane
old— kèkète
large and tall— khōmō e leperu
thin— mokèta
—which never gets fat moqhou-qhou, tjamasapo
—without horns khōmō e chitja
—with hanging and shaking horns khōmō e lihoehla
—with hanging horns khōmō e lihoro
—with irregular horns khōmō e leqèlè
—with horns pointing in opposite directions khōmō e lelèmo
—with horns joining in front tinkane
—driven to slaughter lekaba
—killed in time of famine mofate, mokunguane
last— given when concluding a marriage khōmō ea moqhoba
—taken out of the cattle given for a niece's marriage litšua
--given to a chief to ask forgiveness thapeli
pack-- pelesa
--slaughtered to buy food sebèka
--given to a child born at his grand parents' koroso
dead-- mokoyoane
--given to pay for the expenses of others bringing up a child seōtla
--killed at a burial khōmō ea mohoha
young-- being broken in lethapisa
--sickness ntararamane
black-- khōmō e ntšō, *fem.* tšoana
black-- with small white spots khōmō e khuali, *fem.* khuatsana, khualipana; tōlōli, *fem.* tolotsana
black-- with spots on the head khōmō e limapa
black-- with white streaks on the back khōmō e khuaba, *fem.* khuabana
black-- with large white spots khōmō e phatsua *fem.* phatsuana
brown-- khōmō e sootho, *fem.* soothoana
brown-- with light yellow spots khōmō e hlaba, *fem.* hlabana
fawn-- khōmō e thōkoa, *fem.* thōkoana
grey (blueish)-- khōmō e putsoa, *fem.* pulutsoana
grey (reddish)-- khōmō e chaba, *fem.* chabana
red (ruddy)-- khōmō e khunong, *fem.* khunoana
reddish (pickled)-- khōmō e kuebu *fem.* kotsoana, tšasa. *fem.* tšasana
red-- with small white spots khōmō e thamaha, *fem.* thamahana
white— khōmō e tšueu, *fem.* tšōana
white faced-- khōmō e tšumu, *fem.* tšunyana
white and red-- khōmō e nala, *fem.* nalana
--with a spot on the face khōmō e tsèka, *fem.* tsèkana
yellow-- khōmō e tšèhla, *fem.* tšèhlana

Oyster n. mofuta oa khetla

P

P.M.= ka moia' nako, e bōlela linako tse morao ho motšeare o mohōlō

Pace n. sehato, motsamao; v.n. ho hata, tsamaéa, nanya
to-- towards ho hlaoamisa

Pacific adj. e ratang khotso leha e le khahiso, khutsitseng

Pacification n. khahiso

Pacify v.t. ho hlahisa khotso, khutsisa

Pack n. phahlo, thōtō, peleso, moyaro; v.t. ho phutha, khutlisa ka pōtlako; v.n. ho tlōha ka pōtlako
--, ox or horse pelesa
—animal lebōfa

Package n. phahlo e phuthetsoeng

Digitized by Google

Packet n. phahlonyana e phuthetsoeng

Pack-horse n. pelesa ea pèrè, pèrè e belesang

Packing n. ntho ea ho phutha, ketso ea ho phutha

Pack-saddle n. sala kapa qhana ea ho belesa

Pact n. tumellano, selekane

Paddle v.n. ho bapala metsing, soka litšoko tsa sekepenyana; n. setšoko, lesokoana la sekèpè

Padlock n. seloto (holl.)

Pagan n. mohedene (for.)

Paganism n. bohedene (for.)

Page n. leqèphè, lekapa, mohlankana (ea sebeletsang), lehlahana

Pail n. khamelo

Pain n. bohlōkō, hlomōho, sehlabi, masuabi, tlokotsi, hlōkōfalo; v.t. ho utluisa bohlōkō, suabisa, hlōkōfatsa

to feel-- (of a horse when one has put a saddle on it) ho pesa

chronic-- caused by an old fall or blow senyelo

-- in the finger tikenyane

-- of an old bruise lebote

— felt in the calf of the leg moshoqo

Painless adj. *to be*— ho sesefala

Painful adj. e utluisang bohlōkō

Painstaking adj. e sebetsang hahōlō; n. mosebetsi

Paint v.t. ho tlotsa ka ferefe, taka, ferefa (holl.); n. ferefe (holl.)

Painter n. motlotsi oa ferefe

Painting n. tsebo ea ho tlotsa setšuantšo se ferefshoang

Pair n. ntho tse peli tse tšuanang, bobeli; v.t. & n. ho kopanya ka bobeli, lumellana

Palace n. ntlō ea borèna

Palatable adj. e latsuehang, hlabōsang, e monate

Palatal adj. ea lehalapa; n. hlaku e buoang ka lehalapa

Palate n. le(ma)halapa, lebelela, lebaleba (se-Peli)

Palaver n. pitso ea marèna

Pale adj. e hloentseng, sehlefetseng, tšèhla; n. sefate se chupja, motero, lesaka

to become-- ho hloenya, thunya, thunyetsoa

Paleness n. hloenyo, tšehlefalo, bosèhla

Pall n. lesela la ho apesa setōpō

Palliate v.t. ho fōkōtsa litaba ka lipuo tse monate, khuerehanya, hoehlanya

Palliative n. ntho e nolofatsang, ntho e khuerehanyang

Pallid adj. e hloentseng

Pallor n. hloenyo

Palm n. sefate sa palema, bophara ba letsoho, seatla

Palpable adj. e ka phōphōletsoang, ka toboketsoang

Palpitation n. ho uba ha pelō

Palsy n. komello ea litho

Paltry adj. e nyatsehang

Pan n. pane (holl.)

Panacea n. sehlare se phekōlang mafu 'ohle

Panada n. motoho o entsoeng ka bohobe bo phehiloeng

Pane n. seipone, glase ea sefenstere (holl)

Pang n. bohlōkō bo bohōlō

Panic n. letsōso, sehlōhō

Panorama n. tšenōla

Pant v.n. ho feheloa, lakatsa, sisimōlōha, sisimōha

Pantry n. ntlō eo ho bōlōkeloang liyo ho eona

Pap n. lehala, motoho, leshele-shele, sehlehe

thin-- motoho o monele-nele, mokōlōlō, mokotjolo

light-- lerepshoa

water-- moratha, leshele-shele

-- cooked with milk lehala

mealie-- cooked with milk lehala-baroana

-- made of new kafircorn leténé

-- made of pumpkin and mealies, setjetsa

- made of (fermented) mealies seqhaqhabōla

Digitized by Google

children's-- (fermented) peela
--for confined women sepètlè-pètlè
--which gets quickly cold moratha

Papa n. ntate, rare

Papacy n. bopapa

Paper n. pampiri (holl.); adj. ea pampiri; v.t. ho maneha ka pampiri

Paper-mill n. leloala la ho etsa pampiri

Papist n. ea lumetseng mopapa, mo-Roma

Par n. ho lekana

Parable n. setšuantšo, papiso

Parade n. sebaka seo masole a hlophisetsoang ho sona, sepatlaoko

Paradise n. paradeise (for.)

Paragraph n. karōlo, khaōlo ea lengolo

Parallel adj. e bapileng kahohle; n. tsela e ngoliloeng e ntseng e e-éa e bapile le e ngue
to be-- ho sika le, bapa le, ba malōkana le, bapana le, bapa, re thōkelele

Parallelism n. papiso, malebana le

Paralytic n. & adj. e omeletseng litho

Paramount adj. khōlō, e fetang tse ling ka bohōlō

Paramour n. serabu-rabu, nyatsi
to have a-- ho theputsa

Paraphrase n. hlalōso

Parcel n. phahlonyana, karōlo, sekoto, seshōba; v.t. ho arōla
small-- seshōbana

Parch v.t. ho tlabōla; v.n. ho omella hahōlō

Parchment n. letlalo leo ho ngoloang holim'a lona

Pardon n. tšuarelo ea libe, teselo; v.t. ho tšuarela

Pare v.t. ho ebōla

Parent n. ntate kapa 'mè a mothō, motsuali, mohōlō
at my or our—s' hesō, haesō
at your--s' house henō, haenō
at his or their--s' house habo

Parenthesis n. kenyeletso e yuana: ( )

Parenticide n. 'mōlai oa ntat'ae kapa 'm'ae

Paring n. lekhètlèlo, lemekō *(of a sugar cane)*

Parish n. setreke (holl.) sa kereke

Parity n. tekano

Park n. naha ea lifate e likelitsoeng

Parley n. puisano

Parliament n. lekhōtla la sechaba

Parlour n. kemere moo bathō ba buisanang; paleng (holl.)

Parole n. moikano

Parotid n. manketea, mankiliane, makéthèla

Parricide n. 'mōlai oa ntat'ae

Parry v.t. ho qoba, phema, kuela, thasa

Parse v.t. ho qhaqhōlla *sentence*

Parsimony n. bokhōnatha

Parsley n. moroho o mong

Parsonage n. ntlō ea moruti

Part n. karōlo, khaōlo, sekoto, seabo; v.n. ho khaōhana, arōhana, tlōha; v.t. ho arōla, khaōla, aba, tlōhela
to-- one's legs ho faralla
further-- of a house motšeo

Partake v.t. ho ba le kabelo ho

Parted adj. e khaōhaneng, tlōhang

Partiality n. ho èmèla e mong le ho ahlōla oa bobeli, leèma, leeme, ho éa ka tšobotsi

Participate v.n. ho ba le kabelo ho

Participle n. ka *Gram.* ke lentsue le mohlomong e bang *noun*, mohlomong *verb*

Particle n. karōlonyana, sekotonyana

Particular adj. e ikhethang, khethang, elang tse nyenyane hloko; n. taba e le ngue

Particularity n. ntho e khethang e mong ho e mong

Particularize v.t. ho khètha, khethahanya

Particularly adj. ka ho khètha hahōlō

Parting n. khaōhano, karōhano,

Digitized by Google

tumelisano

Partisan n. ea emelang hahōlō mothō kapa morèro o itseng

Partition n. khaōhanyo, karōhanyo
a-- wall lerako la kemere, lebota

Partly adv. ka ho arōhanya, ka ngé ngue, hanyenyane

Partner n. ea tšuerèng mosebetsi (oa khuèbo) le e mong; mohats'a mothō

Partridge n. khuale

Party n. ba kopaneng ho loantša ba bang; baqōsi kapa baqōsuoa nyeoeng e itseng; letšuélé, lekhōtla; e mong, 'nyeo

Party-spirit n moéa o susumetsang sehlopha sa bathō ba loantšang ba bang

Party-wall n. lerako la kemere, lerako le arōhanyang matlō a mabeli, etc.

Paschal adj. seo e leng sa mokete oa Paseka

Pass v.t. ho tšéla, feta; v.n. ho lumela, lōkela
--one's word ho itlama
--away ho feta, shua
--without stopping ho phalōla
--far from ho hlakothisa
--a short time ho hlola hakhutšoanyane
--quickly ho re chala, letōla
--very quickly ho re chali, chalitsa
--quickly over a matter ho khetelisa litaba
--from one thing to another ho tonatona

Pass n. lengolo la pasa (holl.), khoro

Passable adj e ka tšeloang, ka amōheloang

Passage n. *narrow* — monyetla

Passably adv. ka mokhoa o motlenyane

Passed adj. e fetiloeng, felileng, pomeng, omileng, felileng, amōhelehileng

Passenger n. moeti

Passible adj. e ka hlaheloang ke maikutlo

Passion n. bohlōkō, mahlōmōla (a Morèna Yesu); khalefo

Passionate adj. e halefang fèèla

Passion-week n. veke ea mahlōmōla a Yesu, veke e hlahlangoang ke Paseka

Passive adj. e mamellang, sa etseng

Passiveness n. mamello

Passless adj. e sé nang lengolo la pasa

Passover n. mokete oa Paseka oa ba-Yode; oo bakreste le bona ba o etsang ho hōpōla mahlōmōla le lefu la Morèna Yesu

Passport n. lengolo la pasa

Past n. mehla e fetileng; prep.— *me* ho mpheta

Paste n. motoho, lehala, hlama, bōka

Paste v.n. ho maneha ka bōka, manamisa ka motoho

Pasteboard n. pampiri e tenya hahōlō

Pastern n. tlhakō ea pèrè

Pastime n. se fetisang linako hamonate (yualeka papali)

Pastor n. molisa (oa linku, kapa oa kereke)

Pastoral adj. seo e leng sa bolisa

Pastorate n. bolisa

Pastry n. kukuse (holl.), tarte (holl.), le tse yualo

Pastry-cook n. moapehi oa likukuse, oa litarte, le tse yualo

Pasturage n. makhulo, mafulo, maliso

Pasture v.t. ho alōsa, lisa; v.n. ho alōha

Pasture (ground) n. makhulo
reserved— mabōella, matobo, sekuai

Pasty adj. e yualeka motoho

Pat adj. e lōketseng; adv. ka mokhoa o lōketseng; v.t. ho phaphata, phathatsa, ama ka monoana; n kotlo e tšesane
to — a child to put him to sleep ho phōphōtha

Patch n. lelapi (holl.), setsiba sa ho rōkella; sekotonyana sa naha;

Digitized by Google

v.t. ho lapa, rōkella setsiba kōbong
—*of a different colour than the one of the piece of clothing mended* kenyeletso

Patch-work n. lesela le entsoeng ka litsiba tse ngata tse rōkehantsoeng ha'moho; mosebetsi o entsoeng ka pōtlako

Patent adj. e phethiloeng, e pepeneneng, pontšeng; n. laxence (holl.) ea se qapiloeng ke e mong

Paternal adj. ɛeo e leng sa ntat'a mothō

Paternity n. tulo kapa kabelo ea mothō eo e leng ntat'a bāna

Paternoster (lat) n. thapelo ea Morèna

Path n. tselanyana, 'milanyana o tsamauoang ke bathō le liphoofolo, e séng makoloi

Pathetic adj. e hlōmōlang pelō, llisang

Pathless adj. e sé nang tsela, sa tsamauoeng

Pathos n. sa mothō ha a bua ka ho hlōmōla lipelō tsa ba mo mamelang

Pathway n. tsela e tšesane, 'mila, tsela

Patience n. sebete, mamello, boiphapanyo, pelō-telele

Patient adj. e sebete, e mamello, e pelō-telele
to be-- ho beheha, khoba matšuafo, iphapanya

Patient n. mothō ea kulang, mobabi, mokuli

Patriarch n. mothō ea hōlileng, mopatriareka

Patrimony n. lefa le sietsoeng bāna ke ntat'a bona

Patriot n. mothō ea ratang fātše la habo

Patriotism n. lerato la naha ea habo mothō

Patrol n. sehlotšoana sa bahlabani se tsamaéang le motse le liahelo ho lebela; v.n. ho tsamaéa ka sehlotšoana se yualo ho lebela motse, liahelo, etc.

Patron n. moemeli, mosireletsi, mōng

Patronage n. kèmèlo, tšireletso, pabalo

Patronize v.t. ho èmèla, sireletsa

Patronymic n. lebitso le tsuang ho bontat'a mothō mohōlō

Patter v.n. ho re tlapa-tlapa yaleka pula ha e e-na

Pattern n. patrone (holl.), selekanyetso
--*to cut pieces of skin* masehello

Paucity n. bonyenyane ba ntho, bo sé bokae

Paunch n. moholu oa liphoofolo

Pauper n. mofutsana, mofumanehi

Pause n. kèmo, khutso; v.n. ho èma, lesa ho etsa, khutsa

Pave v.t. ho kata ka mayoe

Pavement n. mayoe a katileng

Paver, pavier, pavior n. mokati oa mayoe

Pavilion n. tente (engl.) e khōlō

Paw n. lero; v.t. ho rafōla; v.n. ho fata

Pawn v.t. ho bèa tebeletso ka ntho matsohong a e mong; n. tebeletso

Pay v.t. ho lefa, namōha, patala (holl.), putsa
—*a fine* ho lefa
--*back* ho lefetsa, buseletsa
--*for* ho lefela
--*instead of* ho lefella
--*tax* ho ntša lekhètho, gafa (holl.)
--*attention* ho ela...hloko (seli), setsa
n. tefo, moputso, patala (holl.)

Payable adj. e tšuanetseng ho lefshoa, ka pataloang

Pay-day n. letsatsi la ho lefa basebetsi

Payment n. tefo, moputso, patala (holl.), thelo, meyo

Pea n. erekise (holl.)

Peace n. khotso, khahiso
to keep one's-- ho re tu

Peace! excl. khutsang!

Peaceable adj. e ratang khotso,

Digitized by Google

khutsitseng, sa halefang
Peaceableness n. lerato la khotso
Peaceably adv. ka khotso
Peaceful adj. e ratang khotso, khutsitseng
Peacemaker n. mohahisi, mobōelanyi
Peace-offering n. nyèhèlo ea ho kōpa khotso, kapa ea ho lebōha
Peace-officer n. mothō ea beiloeng ke 'muso ho tiisa khotso, lepolesa
Peach n. perekisi (holl.)
Peachtree n. sefate sa perekisi
Peacock n. pikoko (engl.) e tōna
wild— khupa, lekakarane
Pea-hen n. pikoko e tšehali
Peak n. hlōrō ea lōti, qhōōa ea thaba
Peal n. molumo o mohōlō
--*of thunder* molumo oa sea!uma
Pear n. pere (holl.) : thōloana
Pearl n. perela (holl.)
Peasant n. ea phelang ka ho lema, molemi
Peat n. mobu oa litlama tse bolileng tsa khale, sesu se entsoeng ka oona
Pebble n. lehakue le lechitja
Peccability n. matla a ho etsa sebe, boetsalibe
Peccadillo n. sebenyana, phosonyana
Peccavi (lat.) n. boipōlelo ba sebe
Peck n. tekanyo ea bone ea ***bushel;*** v.t. ho kota
Pectoral adj. seo e leng sa sefuba
Peculiar adj. e ikhethang, eo e leng ea e mong a 'notši, makatsang
Peculiarity n. ntho e leng ho mothō a le mong, eo ho ikhethang ka oona
Pecuniary adj. ea chelete
Pedagogue n. molisa oa sekolo
Pedal n. ntho e tsamaisoang ka leōtō ho *piano* (thomō) ho natlafatsa, kapa ho sesefatsa, molumo
Pedant n. ea bonahatsang ka boithoriso hoba o rutehile
Peddler n. semause se tsamaisang mesebetsi e séng mekae
Pedestal n. selulo sa tšiéa, sa setšuantšo
Pedestrian n. ea tsamaéang ka maōtō
Pedigree n. lelōko la mothō, la pèrè
Pedobaptism n. kolobetso ea bāna
Peek v.n. ho nyarela ka tabōho *(opening)*
Peel v.t. ho ebōla, khuebōtsa
--*pumpkin* ho qōtsa
v.n. ho sōla
--*(of a tree)* ho khuebōtseha
—*(of the skin)* ho khukhutheha
—*(of the skin when riding)* ho bechōba, phumuha
—*off* ho fohla, qaqapeha (*scabs*), qathōlōtseha
Peep n. ponahalo ea ntho e ncha, nyarelo; v.n. ho bonahala bocha, nyarela, lla yualeka tsuoanyana
Peer n. ea lekaneng le e mong, molekane, thaka, oa ntlō e khōlō, oa lekhōtla la 'muso; v n. ho hlaha
Peeress n. mosali oa *peer*
Peerless adj. e sé nang e tšuanang le eona
Peevish adj. e bopang
to be— ho bopa, bopoloha
Peevishness n. popo
Peg n. sethakhisa, semaṇo; v.t. ho thakhisa, bapōla
wooden— khokhuane, thakhisa
to badly— *a skin* ho qalapa
Pellicle n. leloapi
Pell-mell adv. ka tsuakano, ka mahleke
to be-- ho shohlomana, hlekefana
Pelt n. lekoko, letlalo le boéa la phoofolo
Pen n. pene (holl.) ea ho ngola, lesiba; lesakana; v.t. ho ngola; hlahlela, patelletsa
Penal adj. e bōlelang kotlo, otlang
Penalty n. kotlo e otlang motlōli oa molao

Digitized by Google

Penance n. bohlōkō bo mamelloang hore ka bona ho lefshoe sebe

Pence n.pl. ea *penny* cheletenyana

Pencil n. *lead*— potoloto, *slate*— pene ea letlapa; v.t. ho ngola ka potoloto

Pendant n. lesale la tsèbè; flage ea sekèpè sa ntoa

Pendent adj. e okamelang, lepeletseng

Penetrable adj. e ka phungoang

Penetrate v.t. ho kèna hare ho ntho (moru); utluisisa; v.n. ho fetela pele, tsamaela pele

Peninsula n. hlohla, seoli sa nōka *(of a river)*

Penitence n. masuabi; maikuahlaeo bakeng sa sebe, pako

Penitent n. ea suabetseng libe tsa hae, ea li utluelang bohlōkō, ea bakelang libe

Penitentiary n. utlō ea teronko ea ho bakisa basebi libeng tsa bona

Penknife n. thipanyana ea ho sèha masiba, thipanyana

Penman n. ea ngolang ka letsoho le letle

Pennant, pennon n. flage e nyenyane

Penner n. mongoli

Penniless adj. ea sé nang chelete, oa mofutsana

Penny n. cheletenyana ea koporo eo tse 12 tsa eona li etsang *shilling*; pl. *pence*

Pennyweight n. tekanyo ea boima e lekanang le 24 *grains*

Penny-wise adj. e tsebang ho qenehela (bōlōka) cheletenyana e nyenyane; ha a le lehlasoa ho tse khōlō, o bitsoa *pound-foolish*

Penny-worth n ntho e lekanang le chelete ea *penny* ka thèko

Pension n. moputso oa chelete o neoang mothō ea sebetelitseng 'muso, bolisa, etc, ka lemo tse itseng, kapa lesole le hlabiloeng ntoeng

Pensive adj. e naharang

Pensively adv. ka nahano

Pent adj. e qōbeletsoeng, e pateletsoeng

Pentagon n. ntho e nang le mahlakore a 5 a lekanang

Pentateuch n. buka tse hlanō tsa Moshe

Pentecost n. mokete oa Pentakonta; tšōlōho ea Moća

Penult n. *syllable* e ka mora' e qetellang lentsue

Penumbra n. lefifinyana le pel'a lefifi le letšō mohla letsatsi le bolang

Penury n. hloko e khōlō ea chelete, bofutsana

People n. bathō, lechaba, sechaba; v.t. ho ahisa bathō naheng e itseng

old-- masuetso
—*who return* mabōéo
few— seshuai, tèbè

Pepper n. pepere (holl.); v.t. ho nōka ka pepere

Peppermint n. poporemente (holl)

Peradventure n. ka mohlomong, ka ho tšōha ho, ka seōèlo

Perambulate v.t. ho sōlla, feta ka

Per annum (lat.) adv. ka lemo se seng le se seng

Perceive v.t. ho lemōha, ela hloko

Percentage n. lekhètho, tefo ka lekhōlō le leng le le leng la lintho

Perceptible adj. e ka lemōhuoang

Perception n. temōho

Perch n. thupa e telele; tekanyo ea bolelele, lere, hlapi e ngue; v.n. ho lula holim'a sefate

Perchance adv. ka mohlomong, ka ho tšōha ho

Percussion-cap n topisi (holl.)

Per diem (lat.) adv. ka tsatsi le leng le le leng

Perdition n. tahleho, timèlo

Peregrinate v.n ho ètèla naheng e ngue, phanya-phanya

Peregrination n. lèèto mafātšeng a sele

Digitized by Google

Peremptorily adv. ka borèna, ka matla, ka mohhoa o khaōlang litaba

Perennial adj. ea kamehla, ea lilemo tsohle

Perfect adj. e phethehileng, tletseng; v.t ho phètha, phethisa, phethisisa

to be— ho phètheha, lekana

Perfectibility n. tōkelo ea ho phèthethèha

Perfection n. phèthèho

Perfectly adv. ka mokhoa o phehileng

Perficient adj. e rutehileng nthong e ngue, tsebang

Perfidious adj. e sé nang ho tšepuoa, e lōnya, e mano

Perfidy n. ho hloka botšepehi, boeki, boiotsana

Perforate v.t. ho phunya masōba

Perforce adv. ka matla

Perform v.t. ho phètha, phethisisa, etsahatsa

Perfume n. monko o monate; v.t. ho tlatsa monko o monate

to— oneself ho inonetsa

Perfumery n. lihlare tse etsang monko o monate

Perfuse v.t. ho fafatsa, aparela

Perhaps adv. ekaba, mohlomong

Periecian n. ea ahileng ka ngáne ho lefātše ka *latitude* e le ngue

Peril n. tsietsi, lithallo, lekaqabetsi

Perilous adj. e ka hlahisang tsietsi

Period n. nako ea ho tsamaéa, ea ho hlaha ha ntho ea mehla, lekhètlo

Periodical adj. e hlahang ka nako e itseng; n. koranta e hlahang ka veke, kapa ka khueli, ka nako e tšuanang

Periodicity n. tlhaho ea ntho ka nako e le ngue kamehla

Perish v.n. ho timèla. fèla, re time

Perjure v.t. ho hlapanya ka leshanō

Perjury n. molatō oa ho hlapanya ka leshanō

Permanence n. ho ba teng kamehla, ho hlola

Permanent adj e leng teng halelele kapa kamehla

Permeate v.t. ho feta har'a

Permissible adj. e ka lumellehang

Permission n. tumello

Permit v.t. ho lumella, nèa tōkelo; n. lengolo la tumello; laxence (holl.)

Permutation n. ho fapana, phetōho, phapano

Pernicious adj. e senyang

Peroration n. qetello ea lipuo, ea thuto

Perpendicular adj. e hlomamisoang, tsepameng, rophileng, emeng tsuè

to be-- ho hlomama, ropha

Perpetrate v.t. ho etsa (ntho e mpe)

—*a crime* ho etsa molatō

Perpetual adj. ea kamehla

Perpetuate v.t. ho ntšetsa pele, etsa hore ntho e hlole e le teng

Perpetuity n. bosafeleng

Perplex v.t ho tsietsa, khathatsa

Perplexity n. tsietsi, tsieleho, khathatso

Perquisite n. seo moputso o bōletsoeng ka hore o eketsoang ka sona

Perquisition n. pōtsisiso, patlisiso

Persecute v.t. ho hlorisa, phallela

to be —*d* ho hlora, hloreha, hlorisoa

Persecution n. hloreho, hloriso

Perseverance n. tiisetso, mamello, pheello, sebete, leqophe

Persevere v.n. ho tiisetsa, qaphella, pheella, rupella, belabelelloa (*in the past tense only* belabeletsoe)

—*in going onward* ho pesetsa, phecha-phechana le ntho

Persiflage n sesomo

Persist v.n. ho tiisa matla, pheella

Persistence n. pheello

Person n. mothō, leabanyana; hape ke lentsue la *grammar*

a certain— semanya manyane, mothō

Digitized by Google

oa hore hoitseng
—*who likes to stay at home* **sesala-hãe**
vain— **lekakò**
—*of little importance* **seeshana, mapapeloane**
old & respectable— **khõlõmahlo**
neat— **sethakha**

Personage n. mothõ e mohõlõ, ea tumileng
Personal adj. e tšuanelang, khethang mothõ e mong
Personality n. bothõ ba mothõ
Personally adv. ka sebele sa mothõ
Personalty n. leruo la mothõ
Personate v.t. ho iketsa mothõ oa horeng, ikhakanya, iketsa o sele
Personification n. setšuantšo se bonahalang sa mothõ, seo e leng sa mothõ ka mong
Personify v.t. ho ipèa mothõ e mong
Perspective n. pono ; lintho, linaha, kamoo li bonoang ke mothõ
Perspicacious adj. e mahlo a bontšisang, lemõhang
Perspicacity n. temõho
Perspicuous adj. e bontšisisoang habonolo, utluahalang, bonahalang
Perspiration n. mofufutso, phufulelo, khõrõrõ
Perspire v.n. ho ntša mofufutso, fufula, fufuleloa, kha likhõrõrõ, kha likhapa
Persuade v.t. ho kholisa, hlõla ka lipuo, mena-mena, phéella, ngõphella
—*well* ho kakamalla
Persuasion n. kholo, kholiso, phecllo, ngõphello ; thuto, tumelo
Persuasiveness n. matla, tsebo ea ho kholisa
Pert adj. e nang le bokakõ, e hlaha
Pertain v.n. ho ba oa
Pertinacity n. ho khõmarela khõpõlo ea hao ; boikhantšo
Pertinent adj. e lõkelang, tšuanelang
Pertly adv. ka bokakõ, ka bohlaha
Pertness n. bokakõ, bohlaha
Perturbation n. pherekanyo, mofere-fere
Perusal n. palo ea buka
Peruse v.t. ho bala ka hlokomelo
Pervade v.t. ho tlala, aparela
Perverse adj. e khopo, khelõhang, e lõnya
Perverseness n. bokhopo, lõnya
Perversion n. khelõso, fapõso
Perversity n. bokhopo, lõnya
Pervert v.t. ho khelõsa, fapõsa
Pervert n. mokhelõhi, mofapõhi, mokuenehi
Pervious adj. e ka kenoang, ka hlayoang, ka utluisisoang
Pessimist n. ea talimang tsohle ka leihlo le lebe
Pest n. lefu la seoa, ntho e senyang
Pester v.t. ho khathatsa, tsietsa
Pestiferous adj. e senyang, nkoang
Pestilence n. lefu la seoa le nkoang, lebuba *(in cattle)*
Pet n. phoofolo e nyenyane e ratoang hahõlõ, e phaphathoang ; hlõnamonyana ; v.t. ho rata, phaphatha, nènèka
to give a--- name **ho thothokisa**
Petal n. lehlaku la palesa
Peter-pence n. lekhètho le ntšetsoang mopapa
Petition n. kõpo, qèlo ea ba bangata ; v.t. ho kõpa, qèla
Petitioner n. mokõpi, moqeli
Petrean adj. eo e leng ea leyoe
Petrifaction n. ho fetõha ha ntho ha e fetõha leyoe
Petrify v.t. ho fetõla ntho leyoe ; tonela e mong mahlo ; v.n. ho fetõha leyoe, sé utlue letho
Petroleum n. parafini (engl.)
Petrous adj. e yualeka leyoe, e thata
Petticoat n. mose oa kahare oa mosali, sesholo, sebetõ
Pettishness n. hlõnamo
Petto (lat.) n. *in*— ka sephiring
Petty adj. nyenyane
Petulance n. lerata, hlonamõ
Pew n. setulo se likiloeng

Digitized by Google

kerekeng

Pewter n. tšépé e tsuakantseng loto le tšépé tse ling

Phaeton n. koloi e bobèbè e maōtō a mane ea lipèrè

Phalanges n.pl. masapo a menoana

Phalanx n. lekhōtla la bahlabani le kopaneng

Phantom n. sethōtsela, seriti, fifi le 'moto

Pharisaism n. borapeli ba tšobotsi, ba boikaketsi

Pharisee n. mofarisi, moikaketsi

Phase n. ponahalo

Pheasant n. nonyana ea lipapali

Phenix n. nonyana eo ho nong ho thoe, e ée e ichese, e be e itsōse moloreng oa eona

Phenomenon n. se iponahatsang, se itlhahisang

Phial n. pitsa, kapa botlolonyana ea glase

Philanthropist n. ea ratang ho etsetsa bathō hantle, leha e le ho thusa ba tsietsing

Philosophy n. tsebo e phahameng, lerato la mahlale a lefātše

Philtre n. sehlare sa boloi, bore, bolao

love—lehabea

Phlegm n. mathe a metsi, sehohlola, pelō e thata

Phoca n. phoofolo e phelang leoatleng

Phosphorescent adj. e khanyang ho kang ha senakangueli

Photograph n. setšuantšo se etsoang ka leseli la letsatsi

Phrase n. pōlelo e khutšoanyane; v.t. ho bua, ntša mantsue

Phthisis n. lefuba

Physic n. bongaka, tsebo ea ho folisa; sehlare, hahōlō sa ho tšōllisa; v.t. ho tšōllisa, phekōla

Physical adj. ea 'mele, ea tlhaho

Physician n. ngaka, mophekōli

Physics n.pl. tsebo ea lintho tsa tlhaho, tsa pōpo

Physiognomy n. tsebo ea ho khètha mekhoa ea mothō ka tšobotsi ea hae

Physiology n. tsebo ea tsa bophelo ba mothō, ba liphoofolo, kapa ba litlama

Piano n. seletsa, thomō; ho bina ka kokobetso ea lentsue

Pick n. peike (holl.), mohōma, khètho; v.t. ho tšuara, khètha

-- *up* ho thola, thonaka

-- *out* ho laōla, kha, thonaka, sibōlla

-- *the flesh of a fish* ho qebōkōlla

-- *a bone* ho kōkōna

to throw- -s down in cadence ho riba

Pickaxe n. peike (holl.), peike e chekang

Picket n. sehlopha sa lihloela, thakhisa e khōlō

Pickle n. liyo tse bōlōkiloeng ka asene hore li sé ke tsa bola

Pickpocket n. lesholu le ntšang lintho lipokothong tsa bathō, lenanabisi

Pic-nic n. mokete oa thabo o etsoang naheng, oo ba éang ho oona ba inkelang liyo tsa bona

Picture n. setšuantšo, tekantšo; v.t. ho tšuantša, ngola

Picturesque adj. ntle, e bōhehang

Pie n. (khatisong) ke lebitso la lihlaku tse kopakaneng; kukusi eo kahar'a kapa katlas'a eona ho kentsoeng nama kapa liapōle

Piebald adj. e mebala-bala (phatsoa, nala)

Piece n. sekoto, karōlo, senguatho, thathana

a— of meat leqa, qhèqhèba

a— of meat given to a friend setšuaelo

a— of meat given to a relation matlala

a— of ground newly ploughed mohlabatala, boleme

a— of ground ploughed for the second time moshooqa

a— cut off from something molèka, lekèkèma, leqhetso, sekhètlhē, se-

Digitized by Google

qetso
a— of cloth, lelapi (holl.), setsiba, setoaba
a— of wood lehong
a— of untanned skin hlotse
a— of leather making the tšèha *of the Korannas* seōpe
v.t. ho lapa (holl.); v.n. ho kopana

Piece meal adj. e ka bongue, e arōhileng, arōloang; adv. ka bongue, ka ho arōla

Piedestal n. setulo, seluloana

Pier n. tšiéa ea mayoe, lerako le hahiloeng leoatleng ho sireletsa likèpè

Pierce v.n. ho phunyeha; v.t. ho phunya, hlaba, fohla

Piercing adj. e phunyang, hlabang

Piety n. borapeli

Pig n. kōlōbe, fariki (holl.)
—bristle boéa bo liqala

Pigeon n. leeba

Pigeon-house n. ntlō ea maeba

Pig-eyed adj. e mahlo a tebileng

Pig-headed adj. e hloho e thata, e sethoto

Pigmy n. mothō e mokhutšoanyane hahōlō

Pig-tail n. moriri o lōhiloeng

Pike n. lerumo la mofuta

Pilaster n. tšiéa e mahlakore a mane

Pile n. qubu ea lintho, ea matlō, sefate se setenya se hlomiloeng fātše; n mohlomi; v.t. ho bōkella, etsa qubu, hōfa

Piles n.pl. ho tsua mohlamu

Pilfer v.t. ho utsua nthoana tse nyenyane

Pilgrim n. moeti, moyaki

Pilgrimage n. leèto le lelelele la maōtō la ho ètèla ngalo tse halalelang; leèto la bophelo ba mothō

Pill n. sehlare ha se entsoe lithōloana hore se tle se kuengoe se ntse se le yualo

Pillage n khapiso, khapo; v.t. ho hapa, hapisa

Pillar n. tšiéa
a man who stands like a— mothō ea emeng mothemelle

Pillow n. mosamo, mosamelo; v.t. ho sama, samela

Pilot n. motsamaisi oa sekèpè, motsamaisi; v.t. ho tsamaisa sekèpè, tsamaisa

Pimple n. sehlōba

Pin n. sepele (holl.), sethakhisa, seqhobosho; v.t. ho tiisa, thakhisa, hlohlomela
wooden — sekhokhoane

Pinafore n. pinaforo (engl.), foreskoto (holl.)

Pincers n. letlao

Pinch v.t. ho qopetsa, qopela, tsipa, nyatha, fefethetsa
-- with the nails ho nyanyabetsa
v.n. ho fumaneha, nka ka menoana, suephela; n. se tsisphoang ka menoana e 'meli

Pinchers n. letlaonyana

Pine n. sefate sa pine (engl.); v.n. ho sareloa, ota, yeoa ke bolutu; v.t. ho khathatsa

Pining n. tšarelo

Pinion n. lepheo la nonyana; v.t. ho tlama

Pink n. palesa e ngue; bofubelu
wild — tlokofiloane

Pinnace n. sekèpènyana

Pinnacle n. hlōrō ea ntlō, ea thaba

Pint n. tekanyo=$\frac{1}{2}$ *quart*

Pioneer n. lesole kapa mothō ea hlèkèlang ba bang tsela; v.t. ho qalla ba bang

Pious adj. e rapelang, éang ka tsa Molimō, tletseng borapeli

Pip n. lethebanyana, thootse; v.n. ho lla yualeka tsuoanyana

Pipe n. pompo (holl.); peipi (holl.), kakana; faki ea *gallon* tse 126; v.t. & n. ho letsa thomō, tèa moloii
reed — lekoliloe
—for smoking hemp ntsoana, lesoetsa

Pique n hlōnamo, ho hlabeha

Piracy n. kutso e etsoang leoatleng

Pirate n. lesholu la maoatle; v.t.

Digitized by Google

ho utsua; v.n. ho utsua leoatleng

Pirogue (french) n. sekèpana, mokoro o entsoeng ka sefate se le seng

Pirouette n. (french) ho reteleha yualeka tantšing ea ma-Khooa

Pistol n. pistolo (engl.), mofuta oa rabolloro (engl.)

Pit n. mokoti, lemena, sehoko (kaf.), morafo; thootse
—*of the stomach* lefetšuane

Pitch n. bōka ba lifate; bohōlō; v.t. ho tlotsa ka bōka; lahla, akhèla; v.n. ho hloma tente kapa koloi ngalong e itseng; sekèpè ha se phahamisoa ke maqhubu
it is— *dark* ho lefifi hahōlō

Pitcher n. nkho

Pitchfork n. fereko e khōlō ea ho ōlōsa koro, hareka (holl.)

Piteous adj. e tšuaneloang ke ho hauheloa, fumanehileng

Pith n. matla, moko oa setlama, oa sefate, moko oa taba

Pithy adj. e matla

Pitiable adj. e tšuaneloang ke ho hauheloa

Pitiful adj. e utluisang bohlōkō, haulang

Pitiless adj. e sé nang mohau

Pitman n. mothō ea sebetsang morafong

Pitsaw n. saga (holl.) e tšuaroang ke bathō ba babeli

Pitted adj. tšasa, tšasana

Pittance n. thusonyana ea cheletenyana, ea liyo

Pity n. khauhelo, mohau, masisi, peramo; v.t. ho utluela mothō bohlōkō, hauhela, qenehela; rekōlōh(el)a, perama
to feel— ho hauha
to have— *for* ho sarelloa

Pivot n. ase (holl.)

Placability n. khutsiso, kokobetso, thethefatso

Placate v.t. ho nolofatsa

Place n. sebaka, tulo, bolulo, setulo, ngalo, seèmo, boèmo, motse, lehae
fire— sebeso, leifo
public— lebala, lekhōtla, lepatlelo
narrow— mopatisa
dangerous— lithallo
bad— makoluopo, 'manana
bare— sebataōlo, lekulo
hollow— seoli
wild— seluku
—*with a fountain* moreketlane
—*where some animal has died* sefifi
—*full of mud and much trodden* khohlela, maputulo
—*where the grass has been burned* lehōkō
—*where the rays of the sun never reach* sekoko
—*without shelter* phenyōla
—*fortified* seforo
—*without grass* setšuatla
—*above the door in a native hut* lebali
steep— phéro
inaccessible— qaba
open— pepenena
in the— *of* sebakeng sa
to be at one— ho thethebala
v.t. ho bèa, emisa

Placid adj. e khutsitseng, emeng

Plagiarism n. ho utsua litaba mangolong a e mong

Plague n. lefu la seoa le nkoang, khathatso; v.t. ho khathatsa, hlōpha, tsietsa, thoothelloa, tsulubutla

Plaid n. tjale (holl.) e aparoang ke banna *Scotland*

Plain n. lesaba-saba, lehoatata, thōta, nahathōte, shuakha; adj. e bonahalang, senōhileng, e pontšeng, sa khabang
to make— ho hlalōsa
adv. ka mokhoa o bonahalang; v.t. ho latsa, batalatsa

Plainly adv. ka mokhoa o bonahalang

Plainness n. ho hloka botle kapa khabo

Plain-spoken adv. ka ho bua phatlalatsa

Plaint n. qōso, tlaleho (holl.), pōbōlo, korotlo, khanano

Digitized by Google

Plaintiff n. moqōsi, motlalehi (holl.)

Plaintive adj. e hlomōlanang, sisimōlōsang, suabisang

Plait n. molōho, thapo; v.t. ho lōha

Plan n. morèro, pheello, setšuantšo sa ntlō e habuoang, sa motse, sa naha; v.t. ho rèra

Plane n. phalo; mofuta o mong oa sefate; adj. e sephara ka mokhoa o lekanang; v.t. ho batalatsa, fala

Planet n. naleli e potang letsatsi yualeka lefātše

Plank n. lemati, planka (engl.); v.t. ho kata ka liplanka fātše

Plant n. setlama, semela

names of some plants: sehlōōkō, khahla, khamane, lethepu, papetloane, senōkō-nōkō, puku-puku, raka-la-balimō, tsikitlane, bohome, leholo, lekhuaphela, mafiroane, marotlo, mofahlana, moferangope, mokaōla, moqopōlla-thula, lenkiling, mosilabele, motaoa-taoane, motšohlo, motsōkō, molikana, papasane, sehlaba-hlabane, sehlayoa, sehlohlo, seletjane, theepe ea bo-Kone, letlōbō, tōane, leshoma, leyabutle, sekenkeng

--*of maize* tlhaka

—*of corn not yet ripe* lekhaba, lesoko

--*grown from a strayed seed* letšuabōli

—*of kaffircorn grown from a strayed seed* lekhikhisela

—*to make women's aprons* papetloane, tsikitlane

—*to make ropes* mōli

—*eaten in time of famine* molobo

—*with a strong smell* lesoko

—*with a nice smell* monkhoane

aromatic-- tšitoane, sehalikane

--*with an acrid taste* phomametsu

--*which drives away the serpents* sesepa, seshoabohlōkō, seshuashua, tlokofiloane

v.t. ho hloma, lema

to— much ho hoaéa

Plantation n. serapa sa lifate, leifo, tema ea meroho, plase e lemiloeng lifate

Planter n. mohlomi, molemi, ea ahang naheng e ncha, mōng a plase

Plantigrade n. phoofolo e tsamaéang ka bohato ba maōtō

Plash n. letšanyana; v.t. ho qaphōtsa, bapala metsing

Plashy adj. e tletseng matšanyana

Plasma n. foromo ea ho tšōlla litšépé

Plaster n. serètsè sa ho lila molilo; sehlare seo ho tlotsoang ka sona, pleistere (holl.); v.t. ho lila, kuahela, bateha, phara, peqa, pharamisa

Plasterer n. mo(se)lili, 'matehi

Plat v.t. ho lōha thapo e sephara, fora

Plate n. seyelo, seyana, boroto (holl.); setšuantšo se ngoliloeng leha e le koporong seo ho tla hatisoa ka sona

Plateau n. sehlaba

Platform n. mohaōloana, sethala

Platoon n. sehlotšoana sa masole

Plausible adj. e ka kholisang

Play v.n. ho bapala, etsa; v.t. ho etsa, phètha, qèta, letsa (ka phala); n. papali, qhaphai, mokhoa oa ho letsa

to— an instrument ho telietsa

rough— botšuenyana

to— joyfully ho hlanaka

—*of young men and girls at marriages* ho ralla, rallala

—*of the mill* moraba-raba, poto *(for.)*

Playful adj. e ratang ho bapala

Playmate n. thaka ea e mong lipapaling, mphato

Plaything n. ntho e bapalisang

Plea n. lebaka la taba, seo mothō a theileng nyeoe ea hae ho sona; nyeoe, thapelisiso

Plead v.n. ho èmèla nyeoe, rapelisisa; v.t. ho èmèla nyeoe, buella

Pleading n. puello, kèmèlo

Pleasant adj. e khahlehang, khahlisang, thabisang, thabileng

Pleasantry n. tšuaso, mesuaso, taba

Digitized by Google

e tšehisang

Please v.t. ho khahla, khahlisa, nyakalatsa; v.n. ho khahloa, khahleha
if you-- ak'u (*before a verb*)

Pleasure n. khahliso, monyaka, nyakallo; v.t. ho khahlisa, nyakalatsa
good— boithatelo

Pleasure-ground n. sebaka se khabisitsoeng ka lipalesa

Plebeian adj. ea mofo, eo e leng ea mothō fèèla, e séng morèna

Pledge n. tebeletso, tšepiso; v.t. ho lebeletsa, tšepisa

Pleiad n. naleli e ngue ea Selemela

Pleiades n.pl. Selemela, Selemela se setōna, Selemela se setšehali

Plenary adj. e tletseng

Plenipotentiary n. ea nang le matla a tletseng, lenǵōsa la 'muso le ahileng moreneng o sele ho buella morèna oa habo

Plenitude n. botlalo, ho shuela, ngatafalo, bongata

Plenteous adj. e tletseng, shuetseng, ngata

Plentiful adj. ngata, khōlō

Plenty n. bongata, monono, moeno, khōra, nala
to have— ho khōra, ena

Pleonasm n. ho bōlela taba ka mantsue a mangata hahōlō

Plethoric n. ea tletseng mali ho feta

Pleura n. letsualo, letlalo le apesitseng matšuafo

Pleurisy n. lefu la matšuafo

Pliability n. ho kobeha ha ntho

Pliancy n. ho kobeha, ho kholoa, bōlea, bōleana

Plight v.t. ho tšepisa, lebeletsa; n. *bad* — tsietsi

Plod v.n. ho tsamaéa butle, ithuta ka pheello

Plot n. tema, morèro oa sephiri; v.n. ho rèra sephiring

Plough & plow n. mohōma, pluu (holl.); v.n. & t. ho lema
to— a forsaken field ho ribōlōtsa

Plough-land n. naha e ka lengoang

Ploughman n. molemi

Ploughshare n. sekare (holl.) sa mohōma

Pluck v.t. ho kha, khola, hlōba, fōfōra, kamōha, hlōtha
to— out ho hōnya, khaphōla, qhuiqhuisela, khuebōla
to— off at once ho mumula

Plug n. .sepako sa lesōba sekepeng; v.t. ho thiba ka sepako, tiisa

Plum n. thōloana ea sefate se seng

Plumage n. masiba a nonyana

Plumb n. sekoto sa loto se lepeletsoang ka khole, skitiloto (holl.); v.t. ho lekanya ho lōka ha lerako

Plumb-line n. eona khole eo

Plumb-rule n. lematjana leo khole eo e fanyehiloeng ho lona

Plume n. lesiba, khabiso, bokakō; v.t. ho hlōtha, khabisa, ikakasa
--of sugar cane letsepa
--made of feathers of the wren thaha
--of the ear of maize bolepo
--of the reed pōli, tlōkōla, seqhofa, lelelu

Plummet n. sekoto sa loto se hōketsoeng kholeng sa ho lekanya botebo ba metsi

Plump n. e nonneng, kōkōmōhileng ke ho nona, e phōkhōphōkhō, e bōkō-bōkō; v.t. ho nontša, ruisa; v.n. ho ōa, ruruha, nona; adv. ho ōa ka sehlōhō, ka boima

Plumpness n. ho nona, lerōrō, lerōrōpshue, lebōkō-bōkō, phōkhō-phōkhō

Plum-pudding n. bohobe bo tsuakiloeng ka lengangayane la lithōloana

Plunder n. khapo; v.t. ho hapa, ripitla

Plundering n. khapo, kutsuo, bosholu

Plunge v.t. ho ina, quelisa, qopetsa, liha; v.n. ho itihela, quela

Pluperfect adj. e fetileng khale

Digitized by Google

Plural adj. e ngata
Plurality n. bongata
Plus (lat.) n. ke + e ngoloang pakeng tsa lipalo ho supa hore li tšuanetse ho kopangoa *(addition)*
Pluvial adj. ea pula
—*season* nako ea lipula
Pluviometer n. ntho ea ho lekanya bongata ba pula ka letsatsi le leng le le leng
Ply v.t. ho koba, mena, sebetsa ka mafōlō-fōlō, kōpa ka pheello; v.n. ho pheella; n. ntho e mennoeng
Plying n. pheello
Pneumonia n. bohlōkō ba matšuafo
Poach v.t. ho utsua phoofolo tse tsōngoang ka molao
Poacher n. ea utsuang tsa mofuta oo
Pock n. lechachetsi
Pocket n. pokotho (eugl.); v.t. ho kenya pokothong, utsua
Pocket-book n. bukanyana e ngoloang tse tšuanetseng ho hōpōloa
Pod n. lekhapetla la naoa
Poet n. mongoli oa lithoko
Poetry n. lithoko
Poignancy n. boima, bohlōkō
Point n. ntlha, bonchocho ba ntho, hlōrō, khutlo; pheelo
I am on the— of starting ke lekhatheng la ho tlōha
to come to the-- ho thantša
v.t. ho etsa tšépé, sefate, bonchocho, pheela, korola
to— at ho supa
to make—ed ho chora, leōtsa
a—ed thing motjuèbèbè, setleli, phehla
a broad—ed thing sepena
Pointedly adv. *to speak* — ho bua ka maqiti
Pointedness n. motjuèbèbè
Pointer n. tšupo; ntja e tsōmang, lepaku
Pointless adj. e nthithi
Poise n. boima; v.t. ho lekanya boima, lekōla
Poison n. bore, bolao, chefo (holl.), mahlōkō; v.t. ho bōlaéa ka chefo, senya
Poisonous adj. e mahlōkō
Poke n. mokotlana, tšututso; v.t. ho sututsa, phōphōletsa
Poker n. mosututsi, tšépé ea ho sututsa mashala mollong
Polar adj. eo e leng ea lebōéa kapa boroa
Pole n. sefate se sesesane; ntlha ea lefātše
Pole-star n. naleli e supang *pole* leholimōng
Polemic n. e tsekang, loanang
Polemics n.pl. tsèko ea taba tsa thuto
Police n. bopolesa, puso e theiloeng melaong
Policed adj. e busoang, lisoang
Police-officer, policeman n. lepolesa
Policy n. puso, masènè, bohlale
Polish v.t. ho bentša, etsa boreleli, hōhlela, latsa, nèa mothō mekhoa e metle, chōkōla; v.n. ho benya, khanya; n. penyo, pentšo, tatso; mekhoa e metle
Polishing n. pentšo, mekhoa e metle
Polite adj. e nang le mekhoa e metle, hlomphang
Politeness n. mekhoa e metle, hlompho, hlopheho
Politic adj. ea bohlale, e tsebang tsa tsamaiso ea sechaba.
Political adj. ea taba tsa puso
Politician n. molōkisi oa tsa puso
Politics n.pl. thuto ea litaba tsa 'muso
Polka n. lebitso la tantši e ngue (engl.)
Poll n. hloho, lengolo la bathō ka lihloho tsa bona, khètho ea monna oa lekhōtla
Pollute v.t. ho silafatsa, senya
Pollution n. sesila, tšilafalo, ho sé hloeke
Poltroon n. lekuala
Polycracy n. puso ea marèna a

Digitized by Google

mangata

Polygamist n. ea nyetseng sethepu

Polygamy n. mokhoa oa ho nyala sethepu

Polypus n. sebōpuoa se nang le maōtō kapa 'metso e mengata, tluèbèbè

Polytheist n. ea rapelang melimō e mengata

Pomade n. setlolo (hahōlō sa moriri)

Pomegranate n. thōloana ea granata (holl.)

Pommel n. sekofo (holl.) sa sala

Pomp n. bokhabane, khabo

Pomposity n. bokhabane, boikakaso

Pond n. letša la metsi a emeng, ledamo (holl.)
shallow— moqaputsa, motlaputsa

Ponder v.t. ho nahana, lōsa

Ponderance n. boima

Ponderous adj. e boima, e tebileng

Poniard n. thipa ea ho hlaba; v.t. ho hlaba

Pontiff n. mopristа e mohōlō; bitso le leng la mopapa

Pontificals n.pl. liaparo tsa mobishopo

Pontificate n. kabelo ea *pontiff*

Pontoon n. ponto ea ho tšéla nōka

Pony n. pèrè e khutšoanyane

Poodle n. ntjanyana e boéa bo bolelele

Pool n. letšanyana

Poop n. karōlo e phahameng ea sekèpè ka nga morao

Poor adj. e fumanehileng, hlokang, otileng
—*man* mothō oa bathō; mofutsana, leqaqa, moleōfi, lecheko, lekhuahla, molala
—*dog* ntja ea bathō
to make oneself— ho itlhophara
to be very— ho ritleha

Poorly adj. e bohlōkōnyana; adv. hanyenyane, ka mokhoa oa bofutsana

Poorness n. bofutsana, bohloki, bofuma, ho sé bèe (ha naha)

Pop n. molumo o mokhutšoane o kang oa sethunya; adv. ka sehlōhō; v.n. ho kèna ka sehlōhō, ka pōtlako

Pope n. lebitso la moruti kerekeng ea Greece; la mopapa kerekeng ea Roma

Popery n. thuto ea mopapa, ea Roma

Poplar n. pampliri (holl.)

Poppy n. setlama sa mofuta oa *opium*, sehlohlo

Popular adj. e tloaelehang, ratoang ke bohle, thabisang

Popularize v.t. ho etsa ntho hore e thabise bathō bohle

Populate v.t. ho bèa, atisa bathō

Population n. bathō ba naha e itseng, baahi

Populous adj. e nang le bathō ba bangata

Porcelain n. mofuta oa lipitsa o bonaletsang

Porch n. mathule

Porcupine n. nōkō

Pore n. lesōba letlalong la ho ntša mofufutso; v.n. ho talimisisa

Poriness n. ntho ha e tletse masōba

Pork n. nama ea kolōbe

Porosity n. ho tlala masōba

Porridge n. motoho o entsoeng ka phōfō ea garese

Port n. motsamao; mofuta oa veine; kou ea leoatle moo ho emang likèpè

Portable adj. e yarehang, ntho ha e ka nkoa ka matsoho

Portal n. monyako o khabileng

Portend v.t. ho hlalōsa tse tlang

Portent n. pontšo

Porter n. molebeli oa monyako, moyari; mofuta oa yoala

Portico n. mathule a mahōlō

Portion n. karōlo, sekoto, kabelo, lefapha, thepa ea mosali ea nyaloang; karōlo ea lefa; v.t. ho arōla, arōhanya, abela
to take a-- ho simōla

Portionless adj. ea sé nang kabelo

Digitized by Google

lefeng

Portliness n. botenya ba 'mele oa mothō, bonyenya

Portrait n. setšuantšo

Portray v.t. ho tšuantša, lekanya

Pose v.t. ho tsietsa ka lipōtso

Poser n. ea tsietsang, selōtho

Position n. kèmo, tulo,
a standing-- boèmo

Positive adj. e tiileng, tiisitsoeng, lumelang

Possess v.t. ho rua, ba le, tšuara

Possession n. moruo, leruo, monono, thuo; ha mothō a le pusong ea modemona, kapa e le lehlanya
devilish— lethuela, mothèkè-thèkè

Possessive adj. e ruileng

Possessor n. morui, mōng, mōnghali (oa ntho)

Possibility n. ntho e ka etsahalang, ntho e leng teng

Possible adj. e ka etsahalang
is it— eu!

Possibly adv. ekaba, mohlomong

Post prep. kamora'; n. lengōsa, mothō kapa kariki e tsamaisang mangolo (marife), poso (engl.); ntlō ea masole ea tebelo; sefate, tšiéa
an indicating— sesupa-tsela
cattle— moraka, motebo
—paper pampiri ea ho ngola marife
v.t. ho bèa; v.n. ho èta ka kariki ea *post*, phakisa

Postage n. tefo e lefang borife

Postal adj. ee e leng ea poso

Posterior adj. e kamorao

Posterity n. litlōhōlō, leloko

Post-haste n. pōtlako; adv. ka pōtlako

Posthumous adj. e hlahileng ka mora' lefu la mōng a eona

Post-mark n. letšuao la kantoro ea *post* mangolong

Post-mortem (lat) adv. kamora' lefu

Post-office n. kantoro ea *post*

Postpone v.t. ho suthisa nako ea ho hong

Postscript n. mela e ngoliloeng borifeng katlas'a lebitso la mongoli, e le kekeletso ea lengolo

Postulant n. mokōpi, moqeli

Postulate v.t. ho kōpa, qèla

Pot n. nkho, phiso, pitsa
milking-- khamelo, lefiso
high & narrow — letjolo
-- for fat sehōrō, selibelo
-- to make thick milk hlōfa
broken-- moèta
cracked-- mophata
new-- made of clay mokhako
a thick— pitsa e bokete
big-- to receive filtered liquids sehlotlelo
elongated-- mophathi
the— goes on boiling pitsa ea patla (pjatla)
— to knead in molubela

Potable adj. e ka nōoang

Potash n. lōgō (holl.)

Potation n. ho nōa

Potato n. tapōle (holl.)
small— lehaoa-haoane
watery— lekuele

Potency n. matla

Potent adj. e matla

Potentate n. ea nang le matla, morèna

Potential adj. e sa sitoeng

Potion n. moriana o nōoang

Potsherd n. lengeta, lebepa

Potted adj. e bōlōkiloeng ka pitseng

Potter n. sebōpi sa lipitsa, 'mōpi

Potter-clay n. letsōpa la lipitsa

Pottery n. mesebetsi ea sebōpi, ntlō ea ho bōpela

Pouch n. mokotla, sekōba, kotla; v.t. ho metsa (*of a bird*), ho kenya kotleng

Poultice n. motoho o beoang lisong; v.t. ho bèa motoho sesong

Poultry n. likhōhō tse fepshoang

Pounce n. lenala la lenong; v.t. — *upon* ho tlōlela holim'a

Pound n. pondo (engl.) ea boima ba *ounce* tse 16 *(avoirdupoids)*, kapa tse 12 *(troy)*; pondo (engl.) ea chelete e lekanang

Digitized by Google

le shilling tse 20 ; sekété (holl.); v.t. ho tula, hlahlela seketeng, qaqata

Poundage n. tefiso ea sekété, tefo (lekhètho) ka pondo ea boima

Pounder n. pitsa ea ho tula

Pour v.t. & n. ho tšōlla, qhatsa, tšèla, tšōlōha, phalla, kolla, khohlometsa, rafōla

—*little by little* ho rothetsa

—*flour into boiling water* ho faha

—*water on oneself* ho ikhasa

—*much* ho pōsela

—*water in a pot on the fire* ho hlaliéa

—*water* ho hōrōmela, hoshoha, phuthumetsa, menya, qapitsa, pōsa ka metsi

—*water suddenly from a pot* ho re alala, alametsa

Pout n. hlōnamo ; v n. ho tōpōla, sosobana sefahleho, nyothola

Poverty n. bofutsana, bofuma, bohloki, bositsi, lesitsi, hloko, bosèhla, boqaqa, lesheli

—*from hunger* bocheko

Powder n. mosili ; v.t. ho tsuaka ka mosili, sila

to— oneself ho nonetsa

black— of wood pilo

Powder-flask n. lenaka la mosili

Powder-mill n. leloala la mosili

Power n. matla, tōkelo, borèna, sekila

Powerful adj. e matla

Powerless adj. e hlokang matla, fokotseng, e reng qōbacha

Powerlessness n. tšito, ho hloka matla

Pox n. lefu (le kang la sekholopane) le nang le lekhōphō

Practicability n. ntho ha e ka etsoa

Practicable adj. e ka etsoang

Practical adj. e ka etsoang, eo ho ka sebetsoang ka eona

Practice n. ho etsa hangata, ho hlakisa, ho phéta, mokhoa, temalo

it is his old— bolema e se e le bo eena ho eena

—(ea ngaka) bathō ba tloaetseng ho phekōloa ke ngaka e itseng

Practise v.t. ho etsa ntho hangata, kamehla

Practitioner n. ea etsang mosebetsi hangata le ka tloaelo

Prairie n. lesaba-saba

Praise n. thoko, thoriso, tlōtliso, lithohotso, seo ho rokoang ka baka la sona ; v.t. ho roka, rorisa, tlōtlisa, boka, fapha, thoholetsa, kokosa, thothokisa

Praiseworthiness n. tōkelo ea ho rokoa, ea ho rorisoa

Praiseworthy adj. e lōkeloang ke ho rokoa

Prance v.n. ho tlōla, palama ka

Prank v.t. ho khabisa, apara

Prate v.t. ho hèhla, phamōha ; n. bohèhlè

Prating n. bohèhlè

Prattle v.n. ho bua-bua, qoqa, bebera, bera-bera, shuashuara, shuashuatha, hèhla, holoketsa ; n. bohèhlè, puo ea bāna

Prattler n. lehèhlè, khetla ea moshuashuaile, nqechane

Pray v.n. ho rapela, qèla, kōpa, petetsa, qōsa

Prayer n. thapelo, qèlo, kōpo, qōso

Prayerful adj. e ineetseng thapelo, ratang thapelo

—*man* mothō ea thapeli

Preach v.n. & t ho ruta, khōthatsa

Preacher n. moruti, mokhōthatsi

Preamble n. mantsue a eteletseng a mang pele ho a atametsa

Precarious adj. e ka etsahalang, sé nang ho tšèpshoa

Precaution n. paballo, temōho, ho iponela

Precede v.t. ho etella pele

Precedence n. tōkelo ea ho ba kapele ho ba bang, bohōlō, tōkelo

Precedent n. mohlala

Precept n. taelo

Preceptor n. moruti (ea rutang bāna tlung ea habo bona, e séng sekolong)

Precinct n. moeli, motèro, naha e

Digitized by Google

teetsoeng hare

Precious adj. ea bohlokoa, e thata thekong; ha ho buoa ka sesomo: e nyatsehang

—*thing* ntho e hlokolotsi, ea bohlokoa

Preciousness n. bohlokoa; ho nyatseha

Precipice n. selomo, tumo, lekelebetloa, letsaranka, phera, maleke-leke, makoluopo

to go along a— ho thathaka, tsuapella

Precipitate v.t. ho lahlela selomong, lihela; pōtlakisa; v.n. ho ōela selomong, pōtlaka, tsubella (— *oneself into*)

Precipitation n. pōtlako, tato, lehlanyatsana

Precise adj. e leng eona eona, nepehileng

Preciseness n. nèpèho

Precision n. nèpo, nèpèho

Preclude v.t. ho thibela

Precocious adj. e butsuitseng e e-so ho be nako, (nguana) ea tsamaéang, ea buang, ea ithutileng ho hong e e-so ho be nako ea teng

Precocity n. hlalefo e e-so ho be nako ea teng

Precursor n. e eteletseng pele; Yoanne Mokolobetsi o bitsoa yualo

Predecessor n. ea neng a le pele, ea eteletseng pele

Predestination n. taōlo ea litaba kamoo li tšuanetseng ho hlaha kateng, thuto ea taōlo ea morèro oa Molimō oa bohōlō-hōlō

Predetermine v.t. ho rèra pele

Predicament n. bolulo bo bobe

Predicant n. moruti

Predication n. thuto

Predict v.t. ho profeta, bōlela taba e e-s'o hlahe

Prediction n. boprofeta, se profetiloeng

Predilection n. ho rata e mong ho feta e mong

Predisposition n. ho sekamela, leba nthong ea hore e sa le pele

Predominant adj. e hlōlang, e fetang ka matla

Predominate v.n. ho hlōla, feta ka matla

Preeminent adj. e khōlō, e phahameng

Preexist v.n. ho phela pele ho tse ling

Preface n. litaba tse ngotsoeng qalong ea buka ho hlalōsa se ngoliloeng ho eona

Prefect n. morenana

Prefer v.t. ho rata ntho e ngue ho e ngue, ntšetsa pele

Preference n. khètho

Preferment n. ho ntšetsa pele

Prefix n. *syllable* e beoang qalong ho lentsue hore le be le phetōho ho seo le se bōlelang

Pregnancy n. boima ba mosali, kemōlo, kemaro

Pregnant adj. e emereng, e moima, moimana

to become-- ho emara, emōla, ho lula (o se a lutse)

Prejudice n. kahlōlo e etsoang fèèla ka khakanyo, ho sé bopaki

Prelate n. moruti e mohōlō kerekeng ea Roma kapa ea England

Preliminary adj. e eteletseng pele

Prelude n. mantloa; pinanyana e binoang pele ho e-so ho binoe eo e leng pina, ntho e bōlelang se tlang ho etsoa

Premature adj. e butsuitseng e hlahang, e e-so ho be nako

Premeditate v.t. & n. ho rèra pele

Premier ad. ea pele; n. hloho ea matōna a morèna

Premise n. ho bua kapa ho ngola litaba tse eteletseng e khōlō pele

Premises n.pl. taba e beiloeng mothèo; matlō, masimō a nkoang ka lefa

Premium n. moputso, puseletso

Digitized by Google

Preoccupation n. ho tšuaroa ke taba e thibelang tse ling

Preordain v.t. ho khètha, rèra pele

Preparation n. tōkiso, hlèko, hlèkèlo

Prepare v.t. & n. ho lōkisa, hlèka, lōka
—*of boys for circumcision* **ho qacha**
to be —d **ho iketlaetsa**
to— to fight **ho shata**

Prepay v.t. ho lefa pele e e-so ho be nako

Preposition n. lentsuenyana le kopanyang *noun* e ngue le *noun* e ngue

Preposterous adj. e sa tsebisahaleng, e sethoto

Prepuce n. lipele

Prerogative n. tōkelo, bohōlō

Presage n. se bōlelang tse tla etsahala

Presbyter n. mohōlō oa phutheho

Presbyterianism n. mokhoa oa kereke e busoang ke bahōlō

Presbytery n. bahōlō ba kereke e le ngue ha ba phuthehile

Prescience n. tsebo ea pele

Prescribe v.t. & n. ho laela (sehlare)

Prescription n. taelo, hahōlō bakeng sa lihlare

Presence n. ho ba teng, pontša, ho ba ha mothō, boèmo
in — of **pel'a, pontšeng ea**

Present adj. e leng teng, e haufi; n. mpho, nèo, pasela, nyèhèlo, phano; nako ea yuale
to make a— **ho atsua, nyèhèla**
at — (hona) **yuale**

Present v.t. ho bèa, nèa, hlahisa

Presentation n. pèo

Presentiment n. maikutluo a ho lekanya tse tla etsahala

Preservation n. pōlōko, pōlōkeho

Preservative adj. e bōlōkang; n. ntho e bōlōkang

Preserve v.t. ho bōlōka, phōlōsa; n. thōloana tse bōlōkiloeng tsuekereng

Preserver n. moseletsi, 'mōlōki

Preside v.n. ho tsamaisa (phutheho)

President n. motsamaisi; n. hloho ea 'muso o bitsoang *Republic*

Press v.t. & n. ho pheella, sututsa, akōfisa, susumetsa, ngophella, kopa, hata, hatisa, patisa, pitla
to— down **ho sibehela, katella, patelletsa**
to— a wound **ho tōbōketsa, peteta**
to— on the stomach with one's hands to show that one is hungry **ho haba mpa**
to— each other in a room already full **ho setlelana**
n. pheello, tšusumetso, lekese la ho bōlōka liaparo, khatiso, bangoli ba likoranta ha'moho

Pressing adj. e pheellang, akōfisang, tsietsang; n. pheello, kakōfiso

Pressure n. boima, pheello

Prestige n. lebitso, botumo

Presume v.t. & n. ho lekanya, hōpōla, lumela taba ka ho lekanya hore ke 'nete

Presumption n. boikakaso

Presumptuous adj. e ikakasang, itšepang

Presuppose v.t. ho lekanya hore taba e tje

Pretence n. boikaketso

Pretend v.t. & n. ho ikhakanya, etsa yualeka hoya eka
—*to have killed somebody in war* **ho ya motlakana**

Pretention n. khakanyo, thetso

Pretext n. thetso, hoo e sáng 'nete

Prettiness n. botlenyana

Pretty adj. ntle; adv. hanyenyane

Prevail v.n. ho hlōla, feta, fenya, ata

Prevailing adj. e hlōtseng, fetang, atileng

Prevalence n. matla a fetang, ho ata

Prevaricate v.t. ho tsuafa ho bōlela 'nete, thinya-thinya, likalika

Prevent v.t. ho thibela, thiba, tlakanya, siba, emella, bilietsa,

Digitized by Google

kotlopa, sita-sitisa, fihla pele ho
to— from walking ho khuenahanya
to — from sucking ho aba, thōpa

Prevention n. thibelo

Preventive adj. e thibelang ; n. thibelo

Prey n. khapo, hluibilo, thusōlelo ; v.n. ho hapa, imèla
bird of -- lenong

Price n. thèko, teťo, moputso, bohlokoa ; v.t. ho bèa thèko ho ntho
—for redeeming topōllo

Priceless adj. e sé nang ho rèkoa, ea bohlokoa

Prick v.t. & n. ho hlaba, choba, choa-choasela ; n. moutlua, leqeba la ho hlayoa
to— slightly ho tsunya
to — up one's ears ho hloaća litsèbè, emisa litsèbè

Prickle n. moutlua

Prickliness n. ho hlabeha

Prickly-pear n. torofeee (holl.), thōloana e ngue

Pride n. boikhantšo, boikhōhōmōso, makōkō, motlōtlō

Prier n. ea batlisisang

Priest n. moprista (for.)

Priesthood n. bopristа (for.)

Priest-ridden adj. e tletseng baprista

Prig n. lekākō, lehlesi

Prim adj. e hlophisitsoeng, khabileng

Primacy n. kabelo ea bohōlō ba *archbishop*

Primary adj. ea pele

Primate n.= *archbishop*, moruti ea phahameng ea *Church of England*

Prime adj. e kapele ; e butsoang kapele, e monate hahōlō ; lerōthō, meso, selemo ; v.t. & n. ho cheha sethunya

Primeness n. botle, hlophiso

Primer n. buka ea pele e baloang ke bāna

Primitive adj. ea bohōlō-hōlō

Primogenial adj. ca letsibōlo

Primus (lat) n. hloho, oa pele

Prince n. mor'a morèna, morèna (na), khosi, khosana

Princedom n. tōkelo, kapa naha ea morèna

Princess n. morali oa morèna, mofumahali, khosatsana, mofumahatsana

Principal adj. ea kapele, ea hloho ; n. mothō e mohōlō, motsamaisi, mohōlō ; chelete e beiloeng ho ata, ho phaella

Principality n. naha ea *prince*

Principally adv. hahōlō, ho nka hlohong

Principle n. taba ea hloho, ea mothèo, 'nete ea mothèo

Print v.t. & n. ho hatisa ; n. pampiri e hatisitsoeng ka lihlaku, koranta ; lesela

Printer n. mohatisi

Printing n. khatiso, se hatisitsoeng

Printing press n. khatiso

Prior adj. e eteletseng pele

Prison n. teronko, chankana

Prisoner n. mothō ea teronkong, mohōlehuoa, motlamuoa, sethōpshoa

Prithee=*pray thee* interj. hle, kea u rapela

Privacy n. bo'notši, sephiri

Private adj. ea bo'notšing ba hae ; n. lesole fèèla

Privation n. bohloki, kamōho, bofutsana

Privilege n. tōkelo, bohōlō ; v.t. ho nèa tōkelo

Privy adj. ea lekunutu, ea sephiri

Prize n. ntho e hapiloeng ntoeng, hahōlō sekèpè ; sebeo, moputso ; v.t. ho lekanya thèko ea ntho

Pro or con (lat.) adv. ho èmèla, kapa ho loantša

Probability n. ho e kang ke 'nete

Probable adj. e ka etsahalang, kang 'nete

Probably adv. ekaba, mohlomong

Probation n. teko

Probationer n. ea lekoang

Digitized by Google

Probe n. ntho ea ngaka ea ho batla leha e le kulo leqebeng la eona; v.t. ho batla ka *probe*

Probity n. bokhabane, ho sé ye

Problem n. pōtso ea lipalo, etc.

Problematical adj. ea ntho ha mohlomong e tla hlaha

Proboscis n. nko e telele ea tlou

Procedure n. mokhoa oa ho tsuela pele, tsuelo pele

Proceed v.n. ho tsuela pele, tsamaela pele; kolla

Proceeding n. motsamao, taba

Process v. ho tsuela pele ha ntho, hōla

Procession n. mokoloko oa bathō

Proclaim v.t. ho tumisa, tsebisa

Proclamation n. tumiso, tsebiso

Proclivity n. tšekamelo, mothèo

Procrastinate v.t. & n. ho sutha, suthisa, lièha, liehisa, lika-lika, lika-likisa

Procreate v.t. ho tsuala, beleha

Procurable adj. ea ntho ha e ka fihleloa

Procure v.t. ho fihlela, fumanela e mong, etsahatsa

Prodigal adj. ea senyang chelete; n. lehlasoa

to be-- ho hafa

Prodigious adj. khōlō hahōlō, e bohōlō bo makatsang, e makatsang, hlollang

Prodigy n. mohlolo

Produce v.t. ho hlahisa, molisa, bonahatsa; n. se hlahisoang, se beiloeng ke tšimó, ke liuku, boéa, etc.

Product n. se beoang, mesebetsi, thōloana

Production n. ho bèa, tse beoang

Profanation n. hlomphōllo, tlōtlōllo, tlōlo

Profane adj. e hlomphōllang, tlotlōllang, sa halaleleng; v.t. ho hlomphōlla, tlōtlōlla, tlōla, nyelisa

Profess v.t. ho bōlela, bōlelisa, ipōlela

Profession n. pōlelo, boipōlelo, meipōlelo; kabelo ea mothō; bohle ha'moho ba kabelo e le ngue

Professor n. moruti (oa sekolo) se phahameng

Professorship n. kabelo ea moruti ea yualo

Proffer v.t. ho bèa ntho khethong ea mothō; pèèlo

Proficience(y) n. ho tsuela pele, khōlo tsebong

Profile n. setšuantšo se bonahatsang lehlakore le leng la sefahleho sa mothō, etc.

Profit n. leruo, phaello; v.t. ho thusa; v.n. ho bona molemo ka, ithusa

Profitable adj. e thusang, e molemo

Profligacy n. bohlasoa, tšenyo, bophelo ba bohlola

Profligate adj. ea phelang ka bohlola, ka bohlasoa

Profound adj. e tebileng; n. kuetsa, leoatle

Profuse adj. e fanang, ngata, ea lehlasoa

Progenitor n. motsuali

Progeny n. bāna, litlōhōlo, lelōko, ntšele

Prognostic n. taba e supang tse ka etsahalang

Programme n. lenaneo la tse tšuanetseng ho etsoa moketeng kapa thabisong efe le efe

Progress n ho tsuela pele, ho hōla; v.n. ho tsuela pele, hōla, phomela

Prohibit v t. ho thibela, hanela

Prohibition n. thibelo, khano, khanelo

Project v.t. ho lahlela ntlè, rèra; v.n. ho tsuela ntlè, hlomela, chochomela, hohomela

Project n. morèro

Projectile n. ntho e betsoang yualeka kulo

Prolific adj. e tsualang hahōlō

Digitized by Google

Prolix adj. e telelchali

Prologue n. taba e eteletseng pele

Prolong v.t. ho lelefatsa, isa halelele

Promenade n. ho chaka, ngalo moo bathō ba itsamaelang ha ba ichakela; v.n. ho itsamaela, ichakela

Prominence n. boikhètho, se phahamieng, se bonahalang

Prominent adj. e fetang tse ling

Promiscuous adj. e kopa-kopaneng, e mofere-fere

Promise n. pallo, tšepiso, tebeletso
—*unkept* fifi le 'moto
v.t. ho balla, tšepisa, lebeletsa, khōlōsa

Promontory n. tumo e kenang leoatleng, hloahloa

Promote v.t. ho hōlisa, ntšetsa pele

Prompt adj. e akōfang, e mafōlō-fōlō, e hlaha; v.t. ho susumetsa, akōfisa

Promptly adv. ka mafōlō-fōlō, ka ho akōfa, kapele, hang

Promulgate v.t. ho tumisa, tsebisa

Prone adj. e sekamelang

Pronoun n. *in gram.* lentsue le beoang bakeng sa *noun*

Pronounce v.t. ho ntša lentsue, bua, tapōlisa, qapōlisa
to— badly ho holoketsa, metha

Pronounciation n. qapōliso

Proof n. khōliso, bopaki, teko, pampiri e hatisitsoeng ha ho sa ntšuoa liphoso
to make— of the justness of something when one refuses to be satisfied ho ntša mothō mahanyetsi

Prop n. selulo, mothèo, mosuba, setšehetso; v.t. ho tšehetsa
to — up ho khueletsa

Propagate v.t. ho atisa, hasa; v.n. ho tsuala, ata

Propel v.t. ho susumetsa, tsamaisa

Propeller n. ntho e susumetsang sekèpè, e se tsamaisang yualeka mabili kapa *screw*

Propensity n. tšekamelo ea pelō

Proper adj. eo e leng ea ntho ka sebele; lōketseng, e mokhoa o motle
—*season for certain things* lethōle

Properly adv. ka tōkelo, ka tšuanelo

Property n. tōkelo ea ntho (mollo o na le *property* ea ho chesa); leruo

Prophecy n. tsebiso ea se tla hlaha, boprofeta (for.)

Prophesy v.t. & n. ho bōlela tse tla hlaha, profeta (for.)

Prophet n. moprofeta (for.)

Propitiate v.t. ho nolofatsa

Propitiation n. nolofalo, nolofatso, phekō

Propitious adj. e hauhang, e rekōlōhang

Proponent n. ea theang taba kapa morèro

Proportion n. tekanyo ea lintho tse arōhaneng ha li tsuakangoa; v.t. ho lekanyetsa, bapisa

Proportionate adj. e lekaneng; v t. ho lekanyetsa

Proposal n. pèèlo

Propose v.t. ho bèèla; v.n. ho kōpela lenyalong, rèra

Proposition n. pèèlo, kōpo ea lenyalo

Propound v t. ho bèèla, hlahisa, bontša

Proprietor n. mōng a ntho

Propriety n. tōkelo

Propulsion n. tšusumeletso

Prorogation n. suthiso

Prorogue v.t. ho suthisa

Proscribe v.t. ho ntša mothō tširelong ea molao, tsua, lelekela naheng e sele, hanela, hana

Prose n. se ngotsoeng, se buoang (ϵ séng ka *poetry*)

Prosecute v.t. ho phallela, batla, latela, ngosa, tlalcha, isa khōtla; v.n. ho isa nyeoe khōtla

Proselyte n. ea sokōlōhelang thutong e sele

Prospect n. pono ea se pel'a mahlo a mothō; tšèpo; v.t. & n. ho ba-

Digitized by Google

tla moo gauda kapa lidaemane li ka fumanoang teng

Prosper v.n. ho atleha, lumela, ba le leseo, hlohonolofala, qhōmeha, ikètla; v.t. ho atla, atlisa, thusa, qhōma

Prostitute v.t. ho nèèla bohloleng, silafatsa

to— oneself ho bōka

n. mosali oa sehlola, oa seōtsua

Prostitution n bohlola, boōtsua, bofèbè, ho bōka

Prostrate adj. e rapaletseng fātše, lihiloeng fātše, khathetseng; v.t. ho rapalatsa, liha, khathatsa

Prostration n. thapallo, mokhathala, tšarelo

Protect v.t. ho sirela, sireletsa, haeletsa, qobisa

to— one's young ho bilietsa

Protection n. tšireletso, tširelo, sesireletso, sekualo. kaheletso

to have a— which will be useless in time of danger ho iketsetsa moriti oa otse

Protector n. raqhoe, mosireletsi, 'maballi

Protectorate n. paballo ea 'muso

Pro tempore (lat.) adv. bakeng sa nako ea yuale

Protest v.n. ho tiisa ka matla, hana; n. tiiso, lengolo la khano

Protestant n. ea hanang tse ling, hahōlō ea hanang tsa thuto ea Roma

Protestation n. tiiso, lengolo la khano

Protract v.t. ho lelefatsa litaba, suthisa

Protrude v.t. ho ntšetsa ntlè; v.n. ho tsuela ntlè

a man with a - ing forehead mothō ea mahanyapa, ea makopo

Protuberance n. seriba, lekhuthu, ntho e bonahalang, e emetseng ntlè

Proud adj. e ikhōhōmōsang, ikakasang

to be-- ho ikhōhōmōsa, kaka, ikakasa

to cause to be— ho kakamatsa

Prove v.t ho kholisa, tiisa, bontša 'nete ea ntho, leka; v.n. ho kholisa

Provender n. furu (holl.) ea liphoofolo tse fepshoang

Proverb n. puo e buoang ke bohle, leélé, maélé

Provide v.t. ho batlela, baballa ka

Providence n. paballo, ponelo (hahōlō ea Molimō)

Province n. setreke (holl.) sa naha, sekoto sa naha

Provision n. paballo, mofaho, liyo, ntho e babaletsoeng; v.t. ho baballa ka liyo

the— s with which a newly married woman having visited her relations returns to her husband seroala

Provisional adj. ea nako ea yuale fèèla

Provocation n. khalefiso, phephetso. khalefo

Provoke v.t. ho boulelisa, khothotsa, phephetsa, qhōlōtsa, lopa

Provoking adj. e halefisang

Prow n. sefuba sa sekèpè

Prowess n. ketso ea bohale, ea bonatla

Prowl v.n. ho nanara, lalla

Proximate adj. e haufi, ea setsualle

Proximity n. bohaufi

Proxy n. ea emeng (sebetsang) bakeng sa e mong

Prude n lebitso la sesomo la mosali ea khantšang boitšuaro kapa maqiti

Prudence n. masènè, kelello, bohlale, maqiti, keletsi

a— man mothō ea pelō e keletsi, leqhuèlè

Prudish adj. e maqiti. e masènè

Pruning n. ho hlahōla makala a lifate

Prurience n. thatiso, takatso, boshuata, khuao

Pry v.n. ho nyarela, talimisisa, batlisisa, rata ho tseba taba tsa ba bang

Psalm n. pesaleme (for)

Digitized by Google

Psalmody n. tsebo ea ho bina pina tse halalelang
Psalter n. buka ea lipesaleme
Pseudo (lat.) adj. ha'moho le lentsue le leng yualeka *pseudo prophet* moprofeta ea lehata
Pseudonymous adj. ea reiloeng bitso le sele, e séng la hae
Pshaw! int. be!
Puberty n. nako ea bophelo eo mothō a ka emarang, kapa a ka emarisang ka eona
Public adj. e pontšeng, e pepeneneng, ea bohle; n. bathō bohle
Publicly adv. pontšeng, pepeneneng
Publican n. molekhètho, mōng a kantini
Publication n. buka e hatisitsoeng, tsebiso, tumiso
Publicity n. tsebo ea bohle
Publish v.t. ho ntšetsa babali buka, hōbōsa, tumisa
Pudding n. phōfō e apehiloeng e kopane le komfeiti
Puddle n. metsi a emeng a lukchileng; v.t. ho luka, poqa
Puerile adj. ea bashanyana, e fokotseng
Puerperal adj. ea bohlōkō bo latelang pelehi
Puff n. pulula
—*adder* thamahalinkotsana
v.n. ho petlama, phaphamatsa
to be —*ed up* ho fehelakoa, ikhōhōmōsa
Puffing n. mofehèlo
Pugilist n. ea loanang ka litebele
Pugnacity n. ho rata ho loana
Puisne adj. e nyenyane, e katlase
Pull v.t. ho hula, hulanya
to— down ho qhaqha, qhaqhōlla
to— out ho rusōlla, fōthōla
to— the tongue out and in ho chalitsa
Pulmonary adj. eo e leng ea matšuafo
Pulp n. nama ea thōloana, motoho
Pulpy adj. e tobo-tobo
Pulpit n. setulo sa ho ruta, sefala
Pulsation n. ho uba ha pelō kapa ha mothapo oa mali
Pulse n. ho uba ha mothapo
Pulverize v.t. ho etsa ntho mosili
Pump n. pompo (holl.)
Pumpkin n. mokopu, mominyana, leraka
unripe— lenyai
wild— mokopu-ntja, qobo
stem of the— khono
Pun n. papali ea mantsue
Punch n. tšépé ea ho etsa masōba; senō sa mofuta; v.t. ho phunya masōba
Punctilious adj. e lōkileng hahōlōhōlō mekhoeng ea hae
Punctual adj. e nepang nako kamehla
Punctuate v.t. ho bèa matšuao a ho bala bukeng yualeka,; ?—. !
Punctuation n. mokhoa oa ho bèa matšuao ao
Pungent adj. e choachoalisang ke bohlōkō
Punish v.t. ho otla, laéa, khalemela
Punishment n. kotlo, taéo
Punt n. ponto (holl.) ea ho tšéla nōka
Pup n. ntjanyana
—*taken away from its mother* mootloana
Pupil n. morutuoa
Puppet n. katafelana
Pur v.n. ho hona (ha katse-katse)
Purchase v.t. & n. ho rua, batla, rèka
Pure adj. e hloekileng
Purgative adj. e tšōllisang, pshehisang; n. sehlare sa ho tšōllisa, sa ho pshehisa
Purgatory n. thutong ea Roma ke ngalo eo bohle ba tlōhang lefātšeng ba tšuanetseng ho kèna teng ho éa hloekisoa ke mollo oa teng
Purge n. sehlare sa ho tšōlla; v.t. ho tšōllisa, pshehisa, hloekisa; v n. ho tšōlla, hloeka, pshèha
Purification n. hloekiso, phekōlo

Digitized by Google

Purify v.t. ho hloekisa, tšeka, phekōla; v.n. ho hloeka
to be purified after having killed a man in war ho qoka
Purist n. ea khethang mantsue a hae hahōlō-hōlō
Purity n. hloeko
Purloin v.t. ho lobela
Purple adj. khubelu; n. bofubelu, purepera (for.), kōbo ea borèna
Purport n. khōpōlo, morèro; v.t. ho rèra
Purpose n. se reriloeng, khètho, pheello, sepheo, sa linehelloa; v.t. & n. ho rèra
Purposely adv. ka boomō
Purse n. mokotlana oa chelete, selata
Pursue v.t. & n. ho phalla, phallela, qhopha, pheella, leleka, lelekisa, kalakatisa, etsa letšuebo-tšuebo, phuphuthela, reba-reba, reba-rebisa, reetsa, utela
to— one another ho tlōsana lekuata-kuata, khutsisana lemana-mana
to— to the end ho salama
Pursuit n. phallo, lephallo, phallelo, letsuili-tsuili, sealōlo, lekuata-kuata, mosebetsi o pheelloang
Purulent adj. e ntšang bolalu
Purvey v.t. & n. ho baballa ka, batlela
Pus n. bolalu
Push v.t. ho sututsa, susumetsa, tutla, suthisa; v.n. ho nèèla, pheella; n. tšusumetso
to— a thing out of a hole with a stick ho khothotsa
to— with the elbow ho khitla
to— down ho kōtōla, khahlela, kharametsa, sohlometsa
to— on ho hahamala
to— out with might ho rōtōla
to— something into a box ho susutlella
to— slightly ho thétsa
to— in ho sohletsa, sohleletsa
to— something into the fire ho uputsa
Pusillanimity n. bokuala, booi
Puss n. lebitso le reneketsang la katse-katse
Pustule n. lethōpanyana le tletseng bolalu
Put v.t. ho bèa, emisa
to— by ho bōlōka
to— on ho apara
to— on one's dress ho tena, tentša
to— off ho suthisa, bèèla nako e ngue, rōla
to be— off ho thisa (*of a feast*)
to— in ho faka
to— aside ho sirōlla
to— out of joint ho tšephōla
to— on the head ho roala
to— straight ho kopōlla
to— right ho lōkisa
to— to flight ho balehisa, lelekisa
to— something in a bag ho subela
to— many things in a bag ho hlōphela, phohlela
to— out a candle ho tima lebone
to— a handle ho khuesa moriana
to— a pot on a fire ho tlatleha pitsa
to— under the arm ho kuetla
to— something in a pot ho ferela
to— something into the mouth ho fupa, futa, futaka
to— down something carried on the back ho hlōhlōlla
to— upside down ho kubuta
to— two things one above another ho lebanya
to— in one's pocket ho khuaela
Putrefy v.n. ho puta, bola
Putrid adj. e bolileng, nkhang hampe
Putty n. motoho oa liipone
Puzzle n. tsietsi, lelepa, pelaetso, selōtho; v.t. ho tsietsa, lōtha; v.n. ho tsieleha, thethela
Pygmy n. mothō e mokhotšuanyane hahōlō
Pyramid n. moaho, ntho e qetellang ka ntlha
Python n. hloare

Q

Quack v.n. ho lla yualeka letata, ithorisa; n. moithorisi, mothō ea iketsang ngaka e sé eona
Quadrangle n. setšuantšo se mela

Digitized by Google

e mene le lihhutlo tse 'ne tse lekaneng

Quadrant n. mosebetsi oa ho lekanya bophahamo ba letsatsi

Quadrillion n. million ha e atisoa ka million le ka million, le ka million hape

Quadrumane n. lebitso la tšuene e leng ho re, e na le matsoho a mane

Quadruped adj. e nang le maōtō a mane; n. phoofolo e maōtō a mane

Quadruple adj. ntho ha e atisoa hane; n. bone ba ntho; v.t. ho atisa hane

Quaff v.t. & n. ho nōa hahōlō

Quagga (for.) n. quaha

Quail n. kuekue, kuekue-lemao, sekuenge; v.n. ho sareloa, tepella; v.t. ho tepeletsa, saretsa

Quaint adj. e mofuta o makatsang

Quake v n. ho sisinyeha (ke tšabo, kapa ke ho hatsela); n. tšisinyeho, thōthōmelo

Quaker n. lebitso la sesomo le rectsoeng bakreste ba ipitsang metsualle *(Friends)*

Qualification n. tšuanelo, tōkelo

Qualify v.t. ho lōkisetsa

Quality n. taba ea ntho, molemo, bohōlō, tōkelo

Qualm n. ho lōngoa

Quantity n. bokae (ba ntho), bohōlō, bongata kapa bonyenyane, bosébokae

—*of corn* nyase
—*of things* maqhenqha, sehlōthōla
great— lethole
small— *of kaffircorn* lethonoko, khala, khalana
the smaller— *of two* moelana
great— *of animals* ulu-ulu
—*of reeds, of trees* molilima
to take a small— ho qotsa
to be in— ho re tii

Quarantine n. nako eo sekèpè se emang leoatleng hore bathō ba sona ba sé ke ba kopana le ba fātše ka baka la lefu le nkoang le ka fumanoang le le ho sona

Quarrel n. khang, tsèko, tsekiso, tsekisano, lekhōthō-khōthō, phapang, tharang, lepoqo, qabang, nyeoe; v.n. ho phea khang, qabana le mothō, fapana, tsèka; v.t. ho tsekisa, iphapanya le, qaba

to— *with a neighbour* ho qhuebeshana, tutla-tutlana
to— *about something* heba, hebisana
a man who causes—*s* molohlanyalitaba

Quarrelsome adj. e ratang ho tsèka, ratang khang

to be— ho hlanya ka chacha
a— *man* mothō ea moqhōlō

Quarry n. morafo; v.t. ho rafa

Quart n. karōlo ea bone ea *gallon* = 2 pints

Quarter n. karōlo ea bone = 8 bushels = 8*lbs avoirdp.*; lebatooa, lefapha, lekekema *(of a village)*; khauhelo ka nga ho sera se loantšoang; v t. ho arōla ntho koto tse 'ne, bèa bahlabani ho lula motseng; v n. ho yaka baka sa khueli tse tharō

one of the four—*s of a slaughtered ox* leseka
the last of the moon khueli ha e qhetsōhile

Quarterly adv. ka bone; *once*—hang ka khueli tse 3; n. koranta e hatisoang hang ka khueli tse 3

Quarters n.pl. litulo, matlō ao bahlabani ba lulang ho 'ona; metse ea likou (li-*port*) moo likèpè tsa ntoa li atisang ho èma khueli tse tharō le ho feta

Quartet n. pina e mantsue a mane

Quarto n. buka e hatisitsoeng e khōlō e sephara

Quartz n. lehakue

Quash v.t. ho silakanya, pitla, hlōla, felisa

Quasi (lat.) adv. yualeka eka hoya, e batla ho ba

Quaver v.n. ho thōthōmela, tlakasela

Digitized by Google

Quay n. lebōpo le ahiloeng moo likèpè li emang ho phahlōlla liphahlo tse ho tsona, kapa ho nka liphahlo
Queen n. mofumahali
Queer adj. e tšehisang, makatsang, qabōlang
Quell v.t. ho felisa, nyametsa, kokobetsa
Quench v.t. ho tima
Query n. pōtso; v.t. ho bōtsa
Quest n. patlo, kōpo; v.t. ho batla
Question n. pōtso; v.t. ho bōtsa, arabisa
Questionable adj. (taba) e ka bōtsoang, sa utluahaleng
Quib n. tšuasuo
Quibble n leshanonyana
Quick adj. e phakisang, e hlaha, phelang, utluang; adv. kapele, hona yuale; n. ntho e phelang, mothō ea phelang
—*in hearing* ho hloaoloha
to be— ho nonōba, phakisa, akōfa, itlhahanela, haba
a man unduly— *at work* lepotla-potla
Quicken v.t. ho akōfisa, phelisa, utluisa; v.n. ho phela, utlua
Quickening n. kakōfiso, pheliso
Quick-lime n. kalaka e besitsoeng
Quickly adv. kapele, hona yuale
to do something— ho phelephanyetsa
Quickness n. kakōfo, tato, mafōlōfōlō, sehlahlō, pōtlako
Quick-sand n. tèbè-tèbè, lehlabathe le tetebelang
Quick-silver n. tšépé e tšueu e boima, e metsi yualeka loto ha e qhebilisitsoe
Quickwitted adj. e khōpōlo e haufi
Quid n. porompi ea kuae
Quiescent adj. e emeng, phōmōlang, khutsitseng
Quiet adj. e emeng, khutsitseng; n. khutso, senya, phōmōlo; v.t. ho khutsisa, phōmōtsa
to be — ho nyaha, khutsa
to become— ho khutsa, re kokololo, re momololo, nyaéa
to— *a child by singing* ho koeetsa
Quietly adv. ka mokhoa o khutsitseng, butle, ka senya
Quill n. lesiba; moutlua oa hlong
Quilt n. lesela le apesitseng bete
Quince n. kuepere (holl.)
Quince v.n. ho saka
Quinquinneal adj. e hlahang hang ka lemo tse 5
Quinsy n. lefu la 'metso
Quintessence n. sebele-bele sa ntho
Quintuple adj. e atisoang hahlanō
Quire n. sehlopha sa maqèphè a pampiri a 24
Quit v.t. & n. ho tlōhela, tèla, falla; n. tlōhelo ea molatō
Quite adv. ka mokhoa o tletseng, hahōlō, ka mokhoa o phethehileng
Quittance n. lengolo la ho lōkōlla e mong molatōng
Quiver n. khohlopo, selapane; v.n. ho thōthōmela, tlakasela
Quiz v.t. ho tsietsa, thotofatsa; n. selōtho
Quotation n. mantsue a ngotsoeng kamoo a builoeng kateng, mantsue a qotsitsoeng bukeng e ngue
Quote v.t. ho qotsa
Quoth v.n. ho bōlela, re
Quotient n. palo e tsuang karōlong ea palo e ngue ka e ngue *(division)*

R

Rabbit n. pela
rock— hlolo
wild— tšipshane
Rabble n. mahōo-hōo, selōma-mokhoki
Rabid adj. e halefileng, hlanyang
Race n. peō, mofuta, sechaba, molōko, lelōko, seboko, morabe; n.pl. *races* peiso, lebèpa; v.n. ho beisa, re ntšuekhe
horse— peiso, lebeiso
Race-course n. lebeiso
Race-horse n. pèrè e beisoang
Rack v.t. ho otlōlla, tamōlla
Racket n. seèta sa ho tsamaéa

Digitized by Google

lehloeng

Radiance n. ho benya, khanya, ho phatsima

Radiate v.t. ho bentša, khantša; v.n. ho benya, khanya

Radical adj. ea motsō, ea tlhaho; n. motsō oa puo, oa lentsue

Radius n. sebaka se tlōhang bohareng ba selika-likue ho isa bokantleng, tsela e supang baka seo

Raffle v.t. ho kōkōnela

Raft n. sehleka, lekaoa (la lehlaka)

Rafter n. sefate sa ho fera ntlō
to put up a— ho fera

Rag n. leharasoa, lerantha, sekatana
to be in—*s* ho qhanqhana

Rage n. khalefo, bohlanya, bokoto; v.n. ho halefa, hlanya

Ragged adj. e likatana, e maharasoana

Raid n. phutuhelo, bonang-nang

Rail n. sefate se sesesane, tšépé e tšesane ea ho etsa motèro, tšépé ea litsela tsa relwe; v.n. ho soma, nyatsa

Railing n. motèro; sesomo, nyatso

Railroad n. tsela ea relwe

Raiment n. seaparo, kōbo

Rain n. pula
standing -- molupe
--coming through an open door lehafe
big— khanyapa, tšeōla
partial -- setlepetsa
--mixed with hail matla-le-pula
--alternating with sunshine bo ya bo tšèha
the clouds promise— maru a fèhla pula
v.n. ho na
to cause to-- ho nesa
to begin to — ho hlomotsa
to go on --ing ho tjotja
to leave off --ing ho sa, emisa
to -- very much pula e na molubela
to stop —ing for a moment ho etlōha
to -- always in the same direction ho na tšékéletsi
to -- nicely ho petlesela
to -- heavily ho phukhumetsa

Rain-bow n. mokoli, motsabalimo

Raise v.t. ho emisa, tsōsa, phahamisa, kōkōmōsa, kokotōlla, qahama, rapōlla
--something heavy ho kibinya
--a child by the arm ho fafōla
--an ox laying on the ground ho kokōbōlla, tsōsa
to — the head or the tail ho pepetla
—oneself ho kubōlōha
—out of the water ho inōla
—a camp ho kokotōlōha

Raisin n. morara o omisitsoeng

Rake n. mosebetsi o meno a tšépé ho bōkella

Rally n. pōkello ea bathō ba qhalaneng; v.t. ho bōkella; v.n. ho phutheha, bōéa sekuele

Ram n. phelen, khatala
useless —khetheyoa
v.t. ho hlahlela (sethunya), apella (kakana)

Ramble v.n. ho sōlla, hlahlathela, lelera, etc. Bona *to wander, roam*

Ramification n. lekala, lekalana

Ramify v.t. & n. ho etsa makala a mangata, hlōmela, arōhana ka makala

Ramrod n. thupa ea tšépé ea ho hlahlela sethunya, laestoko (holl.)

Rancid adj. e bosula

Rancour n. hlōnamo, lōnya, ho lōha tsa lisua

Random n. *at* — fèèla, ka ho sé hlokomele

Range n. mokoloko, lenaneo; ntho ea ho phèha liyo; sebaka sa ho betsa ka sethunya; v.t. ho lōkisa; v.n. ho sōlla, etc.
to — in battle array ho sehlelana

Rank adj. e bosula; e melang ka matla; n. mokoloko, lenaneo; seèma, tulo; v.t. & n. ho bèa ka lenaneo; lula ka lenaneo

Ransack v.t. ho batlisisa; hapa

Ransom n. topōllo, tefelo; v.t. ho lopōlla, loela, lefela, namōla

Rap n. kokoto; v.t. & n. ho kokota

Rapacious adj. e meharō, e ratang ho hapa

Rape n. péto ea mosali

Digitized by Google

Rapid adj. e phakisang, akōfang, e lebelo

Rapids n.pl. phororo

Rapine n. khapo

Rapper n. tšépé ea ho kokota monyako

Rapt adj. e makatsang, tsotehang

Rapture n. tsoto, makalo e khōlō

Rare adj. ea bohlokoa, e hlokoang; sa teteaneng, qalikaneng

Rarefy v.t. & n. ho qalikana, qalikanya

Rarely n. ka mohlomong, e séng hangata

Rarity n. ntho ea mohlomong, seōelo

Rascal n. molotsana

Rase v.t. ho ripitla, heletsa

Rash adj. e tatang, e mafōlō-fōlō; n. lekhōphō, khōphōle

to have a— ho khōphōha

to cause a — *to come out* ho sola

to have a— ho soloa (ke mathè a nōha)

Rashness n. tato, mafōlō-fōlō

Rasp n. raspere (holl.); v.t. ho feila ka raspere (holl.)

Raspberry n. monōkōtsuai oa basali

Rat n. letsuètè, lebōli, lephōhō

a yellow— lekhuaela

Rate n. bokae ba lekhètho le ntšetsoang ho hong; v.t. & n. ho lekanya, lekanyetsa; khalemela ka thata

Rather adv. ho feta kamoo, ho ena le

Ratify v.t. ho tiisa, netefatsa, paka

Ration n. mofaho, kapa liyo tsa tsatsi le leng le le leng

Rational adj. e etsoang ka kelello

Rationalism n. tumelo e reng, ho sé ke ha lumeloa letho ha e sé se ka utluisisoang

Rattle v.n. ho shohlomana; v.t. ho shohlomanya, khalemela; n. shohlomano, ho hala

death—ho shohlomana, ho lla matlere

Rattle-snake n. nōha e mohatla o shohlomanyang

Ravage v.t. ho senya, timetsa; n. tšenyo, tšenycho

Rave v.n. ho phōfa, pōta, bua ho sé boimamelo

Ravel v.n. ho tsieleha; v.t. ho rarōlla, thathōlla, tsietsa

Raven n. lekhuaba

Ravenous adj. e meharō

to be— ho futaka, ya ka meharō

Ravine n. lengope

Ravish v.t. ho hapa, éa le ntho; béta (mosali); makatsa, thabisa

Ravishment n. khapo; péto; thabiso

Raw adj. tala, e mongobo

—*skin* lekoko

to remain— *when cooked* ho retela

Rawness n. botala, ho sé butsoe, ho sé phehoe; mongobo

Ray n. lehlaseli, mochaeli

last— mohlohloa

Raze v.t. ho hlakōla, ripitla, heletsa

Razor n. lehare

Re prefix e supang ketso, kapa taba ha e phétoa

Reach v.t. ho nanabetsa, fihlela; honyella, finyella

something beyond— *but behind one* tšopholi

to try to— *something far* ho hlaeletsa

Read v.t. ho bala; adj. e rutehileng

Readable adj. e balehang, ka baloang

Reader n. 'mali kapa mobali

Readily adv. kapele, ka boithatelo

Readiness n. boithatelo, boitōkiso, tōkiso, boipeakanyo, boitlhehetlo

to be in— ho ipeakanya, qahama

Ready adj. e lōkileng, ithatelang, itōkisitseng

Real adj. ea sebele, ea 'nete

a— *person* lebeoana

Reality n. sebele, 'nete, ho leng teng, koma

Realize v.t. ho netefatsa, bontšisa; fetōlela (ntho cheleteng)

Really adv. ka 'nete, ka sebele;

Digitized by Google

interj. *really!* eu!

Realm n. 'muso

Ream n. hlopha sa pampiri e etsang *quires* tse 20, kapa maqèphè a 480

Reap v.t. ho kotula
—*much* ho chaéa

Reaping n. kotulo
—*in time of scarcity or war* lehanyo

Rear n. marao a ntlō, makhōtla a morao a ntoa; v.t. ho hōlisa, tsōsa; v.n. ho èma ka maōtō a morao (pèrè)

Rear-guard n. marao, makhōtla a morao, serao, malōta, lesotetsa

Reason n. lebaka, setsōsa, mohloli oa taba, kelello; v.t. ho lekanya, nahana, lōsa

Reasonable adj. e etsoang ka kelello, e kelello

Reasoning n. nahano, lōso

Rebel n. moikhantši, mokaki, nkakasole, seloma-mokhoki, mokuenehi, serabele (engl.)

Rebel v.n. ho ikhantša, fetōha, nqanqa, kalata; ikalatisa, kakasōla
—*against* ho ikhantšetsa, fetōhela, hlasalla, hlanohela, ngangella

Rebellious adj. e ikhantšang
to be-- (of a child) ho itheketlisa

Rebellion n. boikhantšo, phetōhelo

Rebound v.n. ho tlōlela morao

Rebuff v t. ho khalemela; n. khalemelo

Rebuke v.t. ho nyatsa, khalemela, khutsisa; n. nyatso, khalemelo

Rebus n. selōtho se ngoloang ka litšuantšo

Recant v.n. ho kueneha

Recantation n. kueneho

Recede v.n. ho suthela kasanthao, khutlela morao

Receipt n. kamōhelo, lengolo la ho tiisa hoba molatō o lefiloe; v.t. ho etsa lengolo le yualo

Receive v.t. ho amōhela, kapa
--*with open hands* khaeletsa

Recent adj. ncha, e tsua hlaha

Recently adv. maoba, haufi

Receptacle n. qalo, kapa pitsa moo ho bōlōkoang ntho tse amōhetsoeng

Receptibility n. kamōheleho

Recess n. ho lesa mosebetsi, qalo e sephiri

Recipe n. lengolo la ngaka la ho laela lihlare

Reciprocal adj. e etsetsanang ka hore le e mong

Reciprocate v.t. ho etsetsana ka hore le e mong

Recital n. phéto

Recitation n. ha ho phétoa seo mothō a ithutileng sona ka hloho

Recite v.t. ho phéta

Reckless adj. e sa itšuareng

Reckon v.t. ho bala

Reclaim v.t. ho phōlōsa, bakisa

Recline v.t. & n. ho sekama

Recluse adj. e ituletseng bo'notšing, e 'notši; n. ea ituletseng bo'notšing

Recognize v.t. ho tseba

Recoil v.n. ho sutha, tlōlela morao, raha (sethunya)

Recollect v.t. ho elelloa, hōpōla

Recommend v.t. ho èmèla, buella, petetsa, eletsa

Recommendation n. kèmèlo, puello, keletso

Recompense v.t. ho putsa, busa; n. moputso

Reconcile v.t. ho bōelanya, busa, busetsa; v.n. ho bōelana

Reconciliation n. pōelano, pōelanyo

Reconnoitre v.t. ho lekōla, hloela, hlohlotsa

Record v.t. ho ngola taba hore e 'ne e elelloe; n. mangolo a taba tse tšuanetseng ho elelloa

Recourse n. *to have— to* ho ithusa ka, sebetsa ka

Recover v.t. ho fihlela ho nong ho lahlehile; v.n. ho thuseha, kōkōbōlōha, quatsima

Recreation n. pholo ea 'mele le ea pelō ka papali, etc.

Recriminate v.t. ho phetetsa, qōsa,

Digitized by Google

qōsa ea u qōsang

Recruit v.n. ho thuseha, kōkōbōlōha; batla ba ka kenang bosoleng, kapa mosebetsing o itseng; n. lesole le tsua kèna bosoleng, kapa mothō ea kenang bocha mosebetsing o itseng

Rectify v.t. ho lōkisa ho khopameng

Rectitude n. ho lōka, tōka, bokhabane

Rector n. moruti oa kereke ea Church of England ea tulong tse itseng; motsamaisi oa sekolo se phahameng

Rectum n. mokoteng, mohlamu, pere-pere *(of a cow)*

Recultivate v.t. ho khōbōla

Recumbent adj. e sekameng

Recur v.n. ho elelloa, ithusa ka, tlhoka

Recurrence n. taba fèèla e hlahileng, lebōela

Red adj. khubelu (fem. khubetsoana), khunong (fem. khunoana); n. bofubelu

to be— ho re tlere
to turn— ho fuba
to be— *hot* ho hlena
— *& white* nala, fem. nalana
— *with small white spots* thamaha, fem. thamahana
pickled— *colour* kuebu, fem. kotsoana

Redbreast n. lethuéle

Redden v.t. & n. ho fubetsa; ho fetōha(ela) khubelu

Reddish adj. e morōlō

Reddition n. boinèèlo, puso, pusetso

Redeem v.t. ho lopōlla

Redeemer n. molopōlli

Redemption n. topōllo

Red-hot adj. e hlenneng

Red letter day n. letsatsi la lehlohonolo

Redness n. bofubelu

Redolent adj. e monko o monate

Redouble v.t. ho phèta, etsa habeli

Redoubt n. qhoboshéane

Redress v.t. ho busa, otlōlla, lōkisa; n. tōkiso

Reduce v.t. ho khutlisa, fōkōtsa, nyenyefatsa, khuehlisa; hlōla

Reduction n. phōkōtso, nyenyefatso; ho busetsa (lesapo le nonyetsehileng tulong tsa lona); hlōlo

Redundance n. bongata bo tlōlisang

Reed n lehlaka; tšépé e llang ea thōmō *(harmonium)*

bits of-- *to prevent the water from being spilt when being carried on the head in a pot* piéo
--*in large quantity* molilima
bundle of-- mosōba, sehlopha
--*planted to surround a certain space* seotloana
short-- *or kaffircorn plant dried up before bearing fruit* mohlaka-phothoane, mohlake

Reef v.t. ho phutha (masela a sekèpè); n. mafika a ipatileng metsing, leoatleng

Reek n. lephōka, moéane oa ntho e mongobo

Reel n. toliki (holl.); chao ea ma-Scotch; v.t. ho thatha; v.n. ho thekesela

Refer v.t. & n. ho lebisa litaba, lumellana le, lekanya

Reference n. ho bua ka..., hlaku e nyenyane e beoang thōko ho lentsue bukeng, e supang taba e beiloeng thōko ho leqèphè, kapa katlas'a lona; *Bible with references* Bibele e beiloeng litemana, thōko ho maqèphè, tse hlalōsang litaba

Refine v.t. & n. ho hloekisa, ntlafatsa; hloeka, ntlafala

Refinement n. hloeko, ntlafalo, mekhoa e metle

Reflect v.n. ho halima, halimōla, kobama; nahana, monahana; thuisa, lōsa, ela hloko; v.t. ho nyatsa

Reflection n. — *of light* khalimo,

Digitized by Google

lereli, khalimōlo; monahano, nahano, moimamelo, nyatso
--of the sun in a sheltered place moathamela

Reform v.t. & n. ho nchafala(tsa); baka, fetōha; n. nchafatso(lo), pako, phetōho

Reformation n. phetōho, nchafalo (hahōlō ea bokreste lekhōlōng la 16), pako

Refractory adj. e ikhantšang

Refrain v.t. & n. ho tšuara, itšuara, itima, lesa

Refresh v.t. & n. ho phola(isa), ikhutsa, khathōlla, khathōlōha

Refreshment n. pholo(iso), khathōlōho; pl. liyo tsa ho ikhutsa

Refuge n. setšabelo
to take-- ho tšabela, balehela

Refugee n. mobalehi

Refulgence n. khalimo, khalimōlo

Refusal n. tatōlo, khano; tōkelo ea ho khètha pele ho ba bang

Refuse v.t. & n. ho latōla, sola, hlalabala, hana, ngala, tlakal(el)a, kuamama, qhuamama
—to yield ho qaqabala, qhaqōla
to cause to — ho hantša

Refuse adj. ea lefèèla, e sé nang thèko; n. se lahloang, lithōle
—of butter bohōkō
--of reeds thrown by water on the banks of a stream mahōhōli

Refute v.t. ho shanofatsa taba, fetōla

Regard v.t. ho talima, shèba; nahana, ela (taba) hloko; khahloa ke..; n. hlokomelo, seli, hloko

Regency n. puso ea ea bitsoang *regent*

Regenerate v.t. ho tsuala la bobeli, nchafatsa

Regeneration n. tsualo ea bobeli, nchafalo(tso)

Regent n. ea busang bakeng sa eo e leng morèna ka sebele ha a sa le monyenyane

Regicide n. 'mōlai oa morèna oa sechaba

Regiment n. lekhōtla la ntoa, phafa, mphi

Region n. naha, setreke sa naha

Register n. buka ea ho ngola tse tšuanetseng ho elelloa; v.t. ho ngolla khōpōtso

Regress n. ho khutla; v.n. ho khutla, bōéa

Regret n. pelaelo, masuabi, qenehelo, lekhonono, letsualo; v.t. ho belaella, qenehela, suabela, llela

Regular adj. e éang ka molao, kapa ka mokhoa o beiloeng

Regulate v.t. ho etsa ka molao, lōkisa

Rehabilitate v.t. ho busetsa mothō tulong tsa hae

Rehearse v.t. ho phéta

Reign v.n. ho rèna, busa; n. borèna, puso

Rein n. lerapo la tōmo; v.t. ho tsamaisa ka lerapo la tōmo, tšuara

Reindeer n. phoofolo e kang khama

Reins n.pl. liphio, lethèka, noka

Reject v.t. ho lahla, nyelisa, hana

Rejection n. tahlo, nyeliso, khano

Rejoice v.n. ho thaba, thabela, itumela, nyakalla; v.t. ho thabisa, nyakalatsa

Rejoinder n. karabo, phetōlo

Relapse v.n. ho kueneha, ōela; tsōhōlōha; n. kueneho, tsōhōlōho

Relate v.t. ho qaqisa, phéta, thapholisa; ba le setsualle le; v.n. ho lōkela, lumellana le

Related adj. e leng oa habo..., e malōkaneng le

Relation n. qaqiso, thapōliso; setsualle, kopano, mohabo mothō
a distant— moneketsela
—s of a young man who ask a wife for him moeng, baeng (pl.)

Relative adj. e lōkaneng le; n. motsualle, oa habo mothō
one who has no— motoai-toai

Relax v.n. ho khuèhla, hlèpha, lōkōlōha, nolofala, rekōlōha; v.t. ho khuehlisa, hlephisa, lōkō-

Digitized by Google

lla, nolofatsa

Relay n. lipèrè tse phōmōtsang tse ling tse khathetseng, mokhahlelo

Release v.t. ho lōkōlla, hōlla; n. tōkōllo, tōkōlōho

Relegate v.t. ho tebela, leleka

Relent v.n. ho nolofala, khutla bohaleng

Reliable adj. e ka tšepshoang, tšepahalang

Reliance n. tšèpo

Relic n. masala, ho setseng

Relict n. mosali ea shuetsoeng ke monna

Relief n. thuso

Relieve v.t. ho lōkōlla, thusa

Religion n. thuto, borapeli

Relinquish v.t. ho tèla, tlōhela, hloboha

Relish n. tatsuo ea ntho e monate; v.t. ho latsua, rata; v.n. ho latsueha, utluahala

Reluctance n. tsuafo

Rely v.t. ho tšèpa

Remain v.n. ho sala, siuoa, hlola, hloleha, tšala, qōbacha

what—s in the ear when eaten by a bird mesohlo

Remainder n. ho setseng, mosala, mesaletsa, tsueéa, mosalla, lesiela, lesala, masiéa, mosotetso

— of the harvest in the field moelela

— of tobacco in a pipe sekhoho

— of liquid in a cup lechate

— of grass when shaken maulu-ulu

Remains n.pl. ho setseng, masala, setōpō

Remand v.t. moahlōli ha a busetsa mothō teronkong ho fihlela tsatsi la kahlōlo ea hae

Remark v.t. ho lemōha, elelloa, ela seli, bōlela se lemōhiloeng; n. temōho

Remarkable adj. e tšuaneloang ke ho lemōhuoa, makatsang, e sele

Remedy n. sehlare, phekō, phekōlo, moriana, thuso; v.n. ho phekōla, folisa, lōkisa

Remember v.t. ho hōpōla, elelloa, hakōlōheloa, lebeletsa

Remembrance n. khōpōlo, keleilo, khōpōtso

Remind v.t. ho hōpōtsa, hakōlla

Reminiscence n. khōpōlo ea tse fetileng, kelello

Remiss adj. e lehlasoa

Remission n. teselo, teballo

Remissness n. bohlasoa

Remit v.t. & n. ho khutlisa, busa, tšuarela; nolofala; rōmela chelete

Remittance n. chelete e rōmeloang

Remnant n. masala, ho setseng

Remonstrance n. keletso e khalemelang, khano

Remonstrate v.n. ho hana taba

Remorse n. letsualo, bohlōkō ba lona bo sa feleng

Remote adj. e hōle, e sebaka, ea khale

Remoteness n. bohōle, bokhale, sebaka, bohōlō-hōlō

Removal n. ho tlōsa, ho suthisa; phalali

Remove v.t. & n. ho suthisa, tlōsa, falatsa; phahla, hlèka; sutha, tlōha, falla, qobisa

to— often ho tontontša, phahlōlla, sekeletsa

to— a stone ho sèha

Remunerate v.t. ho putsa

Rend v.t. ho hahōla, harōla, tabōla, petsōla

Rendering n. phetōlo

Rendez-vous (french) n. ńgalo eo ho lumellanoeng hore ho tla teangoa ho eona

Renegade n. mokuenehi

Renew v.t. ho nchafatsa, etsa bocha, qala bocha

Renewal n. nchafalo

Renounce v.t. ho tèla, khaōhana le

Renovate v.t. ho nchafatsa, ntlafatsa

Renown n. botumo, setumo, tlōtliso, lebitso

Rent n. khahōho, kharōlo, tabōlo, patsōlo, letšètšè; chelete ea

Digitized by Google

lekhètho la ntlō; chelete e phaelloang ke e beiloeng bankeng, etc.; v.t. ho nka ntlō, tšimō, ntho ka ho e ntšetsa chelete ka selemo

Rental n. chelete tsa lekhètho leo

Repair v.t. ho lōkisa, thiba sekheō, mōmella; v.n. ho éa ho, leba ho; n. tōkiso

Reparation n. tōkiso, tefo, tefello

Repartee n. phetōlo e phakisoang

Repast n. selallo, sebōka, liyo

Repeal v.t. ho latōla, lahla, felisa; n. tatōlo

Repeat v.t. ho phéta, etsa la bobeli, leka la bobeli, lokolisa, touta, loka

Repeatedly adv. hangata, khafetsa

Repeater n. *(watch)* nako e letsang linako

Repel v.t. ho hana, khutlisa ka matla, leleka, tšabisa

Repent v.n. ho baka, inyatsa, ikuahlaéa, fetōha; v.t. ho bakela, utlua bohlōkō ka

Repentance n. pako, boinyatso, phetōho

Repetition n. phéto

Repine v.n. ho ngangella, lumaluma

Replenish v.t. ho tlatsa hangata; v.n ho tlala

Replete adj. e tletseng

Reply v.n. ho araba, fetōla; v.t. ho araba(ela), fetōla; n. karabo, phetōlo

Report v.t. ho tsebisa, bèha *(a report of death)*, bōlela; tsebiso, taba ea bare, mokhuathatsa, monyenyetsi, bokhōthe, pehi, molumo

— *on somebody so that he should be punished* ho pepeletsa

Reporter n. pepeletsane

Repose v.t. ho phōmōtsa, bèa, khathōlla; v.n. ho phōmōla, khathōlōha, robala; n. phōmōlo, khathōlōho

Reprehend v.t. ho khalemela, nyatsa, laéa,

Reprehension n. taéo

Represent v.t. ho bontša; v.n. ho ipèa bakeng se itseng

Representative n. ea emeng bakeng sa e mong, kapa bakeng sa ba bang, leqōsa

Repress v.t. ho khutlisa, hata, hatakela, thibela, hlōla

Reprieve v.t. ho liehisa kotlo ea molatō

Reprimand v.t. ho khalamela, nyatsa, laéa; n. khalemelo, nyatso, taéo

Reprisal n. boiphetetso

Reproach v.t. ho nyatsa, laéa, khalemela; n. nyatso, taéo, khalemelo; sekhobo, lehlaso

Reprobate n. ea ineetseng bobe, molahluoa; adj. e hanang nyatso; v.t. ho hana, lahla

Reproduce v.t. ho etsa bocha

Reproof n. khalemelo, nyatso, taéo

Reprovable adj. e lōkeloang ke khalemelo, nyatsehang, laéehang

Reprove v.t. ho khalemela, nyatsa, laéa

Reptile n. sehahabi; mothō ea mano

— *half lizard, half serpent* phathakalle

Republic n. naha e busoang ke mothō ea beoang motsamaisi oa sechaba ke bathō ba teng ka lemo tse itseng

Republicanism n. mokhoa oa puso ea *republic*

Republish v.t. ho tumisa la bobeli, hatisa la bobeli, la borarō

Repudiate v.t. ho lahla, latōla, hlala

Repugn v.t. ho khōbōheloa ke

Repugnance n. khōbōhelo, nyonyiso

Repulse v.t. ho leleka, hlōla, néna; n. teleko, hlōlo

Repulsion n. teleko, khōbōhelo, teno, bohoahoaripa

Repulsive adj. *a — man* lehoahoa-

Digitized by Google

ripa
Reputable adj. e botumo bo botle
Reputation n. botumo (bo botle)
Repute v.t. ho lekanya; n. botumo
Request v.t. ho kōpa; n. kōpo
Requiem (latin) n. koli ea malla, e binoang kerekeng ka mothō ea shuéleng (kerekeng ea Roma)
Require v.t. ho kopa, batla
Requisite adj. e hlokoang, batloang; n. ntho e hlokoang
Requisition n. kōpo e etsoang ka tōkelo, hahōlō ka matla
Requital n. pusetso, tefetso
Requite v.t. ho busa, busetsa, lefetsa, phetetsa
Rereward n. marao a makhōtla a ntoa
Rescind v.t. ho khaōla
Rescript n. taelo e ngoliloeng ea borèna
Rescue v.t. ho namōla, loela, namōlela, phōlōsa; n. namōlo, toelo, phōlōso
Research n. patlo, patlisiso
Resemblance n. ho tšuana le, setšuantšo
Resemble v.t. ho tšuana le
Resent v.t. ho halefela, hlabeha, hlōnamela
Resentment n. khalefo, hlōnamo
Reservation n. *mental* — leqe
Reserve v.t. ho ipōlōkela, tšuara; n. ho bōlōkeloang nako e ngue (chelete); makhōtla a ntoa a bōlōkeloang tsietsi, tšimamo; bochala-chala
Reserved adj. e ikhutsetsang, e bochala-chala
Reservoir n. letamo (holl.), lemena la metsi
Reside v.n. ho aha, lula, hlola
to — with somebody ho khotsa
Residence n. lehāe, tulo, kaho, bohaho, lehaho
Resident n. ea lutseng, moahi oa teng; 'musisi
Residue n. ho setseng, masala
Residuum (latin) n. ho salang, litšifa
Resign v.t. ho tèla, bèa fātše
Resignation n. tèlo, boitèlo, mamello
Resile v.n. ho suthela morao
Resin n. bōka ba lifate
Resist v.t. ho hana, hanyetsa, hanela, tlakalla
Resistance n. khano, khanyetso
Resolute adj. e tiileng, betileng pelō
Resolve v.t & n. ho rarōlla, menōlla litaba tse rarehileng, pheella, rèra; n. pheello, morèro
Resonance n. molumo
Resonant adj. e lumang
Resorb v.t. ho mōnya
Resort v.n. ho ithusa; n. moo ho lemaletsoeng ho phutheha
Resound v.n. ho luma, lumaela; v.t. ho lumisa, tumisa, phéta
Resource n. thuso
Respect v.t. ho hlonepha, baballa; n. hlonepho, paballo
an old —ed man khōlō-mahlo
Respectability n. hlompheho
Respecter n. ea éang ka tšobotsi
Respectful adj. e hlonephang
Respective adj. e bapileng
Respiration n. phefumōlōho
Respire v.n. ho phefumōlōha, ntša moéa
Respite v.t. ho phōmōtsa, nèa sebaka; n. phōmōlo, sebaka
Resplendence n. khanya, phatsimo
Respond v.n. ho araba, fetōla; v.t. ho araba, kholisa
to — (of an echo) ho amōhetsa
Respondent n. moarabi, motseki, kapa moqōsuoa yualeka molatōng oa bofèbè
Response n. karabo, phetōlo
Responsability n. boikarabelo, ho inèèla leōma
Rest n phōmōlo, khathōlōho; masiéa, lesala; ngálo moo ho phōmōloang; ba bang; v.t. ho phōmōtsa, tšetleha, khathōlla, khathōlōsa, latsa, robala, itše-

Digitized by Google

tleha ka; v.n. ho tsuela, lala
to -- a little ho re khefu
to go to -- ho re nkhu
to-- uncultivated ho lala

Restaurant n. ntlō ea baeti eo ho yeloang ho eona, ea ho ikhutsa ka liyo

Restitution n. pusetso, tōkiso

Restive adj. c hanang ho èma, hanang

Restless adj. *to be*— ho sonopa(na), hlanaka, tjōla

Restlessness n. ho sitoa ho èma, ho sisinyeha

Restoration n. tsōso

Restore v.t. ho tsōsa, busetsa, folisa, phōlōsa, tsōsōlōsa

Restrain v.t. ho thibela, tšuara, phōka

Restraint n. tšuaro, thibelo
a man who puts— upon himself se-hoalo-hoalo

Restrict v.t. ho bèèla ntho meeli, khaōletsa

Result v.t. ho fella, phèthèhela; n. phello, thōloana

Resume n. kakaretso, kopanyo, ho tsōsōlōsa, ho kaka

Resume v.t. ho inkèla, amōha, qala hocha, tsōsōlōsa, kaka

Resurrection n. tsōho (hahōlō ea bafu)

Resuscitate v.t. ho tsōsa (bafu)

Retail v.t. ho rekisa lintho ka bongue; n. thekiso ea lintho ka bongue

Retain v.t. ho bōlōka, tšuara, hana le

Retake v.t. ho tšuara, hapa la bobeli

Retaliate v.t. & n. ho busetsa, lefetsa ho hong ka ho re, re chocho, iphetetsa

Retard v.t. ho liehisa, thibela

Retention n. khano, teronko

Reticence n. ho khutsa taba e tsèyoang

Retina n. letlalo le leng la leihlo

Retinue n. lekhōtlana le tsamaéang le mothō e mohōlō

Retire v.n. ho tlōha, ikèla, éa robala; v.t. ho hula, tlōsa

Retirement n. ho tlōsa, ho phela kathōko ho bathō

Retiring adj. c tšabang bathō, ratang ho phela thōko ho bathō

Retort n. karabo e thata, phetōlo; v.t. ho fetōla

Retract v.t. ho latōla, kueneha, kuenehela

Retractation n. tatōlo, kueneho

Retreat n. ho khutla moo ho khutloang teng ha u phalleloa, setšabelo; v.n. ho khutla, alōla

Retrench v.t. ho khaōla sekoto, fōkōtsa

Retrenchment n. phōkōtso

Retribute v.t. ho busetsa, lefetsa

Retribution n. pusetso, tefetso, moputso

Retrieve v.t. ho busetsa bolulong ba pele, lōkisa

Retriever n. ntja e tlisang ntho tse bōlailoeng ho mōng a eona e le setsōmi

Retro prefix e bōlelang kasanthao

Retrocede v.t. ho busa, busetsa

Retrograde v.n. ho khutlela morao

Retrospect n. ho talima tse morao, nahana tse seng li etsahetse

Return v.n. ho khutla, namōsa, orōha, bōela; araba, fetōla
to -- home ho khutlela hae
to -- from ho khutla
to -- from summer grazing grounds ho kuèba
to -- again and again ho bōella
v.t. ho khutlisa, busa, lefa, lefetsa; n. khutlo, tefo, puso, tefetso
to-- to the owner part of what was his property ho hlakōlisetsa

Reunion n. phuteho, mokhatlo

Reunite v.t. ho kopanya bocha; v.n. ho kopana bocha

Reveal v.t. ho senōla, hlanōla, kuahōlla, hōbōsa
—secrets ho tlatsanya

Revel v.n. ho thabela liyo; etsa

Digitized by Google

lerata; n. mokete oa liyo o lerata

Revelation n. tšenōlo

Revenge n. phetetso, tefetso; v.t. ho phetetsa, lefetsa

Revenue n. chelete tsa makhètho a 'muso; seo mothō a se fumanang ka mosebetsi oa hae oa selemo, kapa ka chelete tsa hae

Reverberate v.t. ho busa, luma, phéta

Revere v.t. ho hlompha

Reverence n. hlompho e nang le tšabo; v.t. ho hlompha hahōlō

Reverend adj. e lōkeloang ke hlompho

Reverse v.t. ho fetōla, felisa; n. tahlehelo, lehlakore le leng

Reversion n. phetōlo

Revert v.n. ho khutlela

Review v.t. ho talima tse kamorao, hlahlōba, lekōla; n. hlahlōbo, tekōlo, buka e hlahang ka nako e itseng

Reviewer n. mohlahlōbi, molekōli

Revile v.t. ho omanya, hlapaōla, nyefōla

Reviling n. nyefōlo, hlapa

Revise v.t. ho ntša liphoso

Revival n. tsōho, letsōso

Revive v.t. ho tsōsa, phelisa bocha; v.n. ho tsōha, thuseha

Revocation n. tatōlo

Revolt v n. ho fetōha, ikhantša; v.t. ho belaetsa, khōpisa, fetōhela, tlakalla; n. phetōhelo, boikhantšo

Revolution n. phikōlōho; phetōho 'musong

Revolutionize v.t. ho fetōla mokhoa oa ntho, oa borèna

Revolver n. pistole ea mofuta, raboloro (engl.)

Revulsion n. khōbōhelo, karōhano

Reward v.t. ho putsa, busetsa; n. peelo, sepheo, moputso

Reynard n. =*fox* phōkōyoe

Rhumatism n. bohlōkō ba kopelo ea masapo, bohlōkō ba mesifa

le manongello, moputlo

Rhinoceros n. tšukulu

Rhubarb n. setlama, sehlare se e-tsoang ka tlama sa *rhubarb*

Rib n. lehōpo (pl. likhōpo), *floating* — lerōō

Ribald n. mothō e mobe, ea lōnya

Ribbon n. banda (holl.), lelente (holl.)

Rice n. reisi (holl.)

Rich adj. e ruileng, enneng, nonneng

--man morui, mofumi

to be — ho rua, ena, fuma

to make -- ho ruisa, entša, bōetsa, qhōma

Riches n.pl. leruo, maruo, lefumo, letlotlo, moeno, monono

Richly adv. hahōlō-hōlō

Rick n setha

Rickety adj. e sisinyehang, lōkōlōhileng, khuehlang

Rid v.t. ho lōkōlla, loela

to get -- of ho kuéla, hlaphōla, hlaphōheloa ke

Riddance n. tōkōlōho, hlaphōlōho

Riddle n. sefe (holl.) e khōlō; pōtso e nōhuoang, sepheqane, thōllo, selōtho, lelepa

to propose a -- ho lōtha selōtho

v.t. ho ōlōsa, ètsa masōba a mangata

Ride v.n. ho palama, kalama, kalla, tsamaéa ka koloi; v.t. ho palama, thakha; n. palamo

to—with might ho roa-roaetsa

to —fast ho khèma

to -- quietly ho lutsa-lutsa

Rider n. mopalami, mokalli

Ridge n. sehlōhlōlō, letsuapo, mokokotlo (oa ntlō), 'mōtō-mōtō, letsatsa

stone -- mokualaba, motsètsètho

to go along a — ho qheqha letlotla

Ridicule n. tšehiso; v.t. ho tšèha

Ridiculous adj. e tšehisang

Riding n. ho palama

Riding-habit n. roko ea mosali ea ho palama

Riding-school n sekolo sa ho ithuta ho palama

Digitized by Google

Rife adj. e atileng, ngata

Rifle n. sethunya se litsela kahare, sethunya se raefetsoeng; v.t. ho hapa, utsua ka matla

Reft n. lepetsō, lefaru

Rig v.t. ho apesa

Right adj. e lōkileng, lutseng hantle

-- hand letsoho le letōna, labōya
all — ke teng, ke hantle

n. tōkelo, ho lōka; adv. ka ho lōka; v.t. ho lōkisa

to be quite— ho re chaa
to fall— *into, or step into, or go in* ho qebōlla

Righteous adj. e lōkileng, nepehileng

Righteousness n. ho lōka, tōka, tōko

Rigid adj. e thata, sa kobeheng, sa koyoeng

Rigidity n. bothata, ho sé kobehe

Rigour n. bothata, mohatsela o mohōlō

Rill n. molatsoana

Rim n. morumo, lephéthé

Rind n. lekhapetla

Ring n. tséla, lesale, ntho e chitja, kuatsa; molumo o etsoang ke kloloko ha e letsoa

— worn by infants (especially orphans) as a spell to get them to grow koeetsa
— worn above the foot tsela, bosèka
small— on the edge of skirts khohloane
ear— lesale
brass — for the neck lepetu
— on horns of oxen mosehlo
— of grass to carry a pot on the head khare
— of serpent lephéthé
— of branch senōkō
— worm setlapeli

v.t. ho letsa, tèa; tèèla hare

Ringleader n. motsamaisi oa sehlopha se rerileng ntho e mpe

Ringlet n. lesabunyana, lengetse

Rinse v.t. ho hlatsua ntho ka ho e tsobunya metsing, tsōkōtsa

Riot n. mofere-fere; v.n. ho etsa mofere-fere

Rip n. petsōlo, khahōlo; v.t. ho hahōla, harōla, petsōla, rala

— open ho rothotha, rothetsa

Ripe adj. e butsuitseng, phethehileng

to get— ho phehlekana, butsua
something very— thoro
to get— *(of kaffir corn)* ho re rōtlō

Ripen v.t. ho butsuisa, phethisisa; v.n. ho butsua

Ripple n. lilikue-likue tsa metsi tse etsoang ke leyoe ha le a-khèloa metsing

Rise n. phahama, thōtha, hōhōmōho; tlhaho; v.n. ho phahama, tsōha, hōhōmōha, kōkōmōha, qaqapa, rōha, chaba, hlaba

to— slowly (of a cloud) ho bebela
to— (of water) ho hlaliéa
to—from a swoon ho re khōphō
to— (of dregs in a pot or mud in a water hole) ho fehōha
late riser letsōha-phore

Risible adj. e tšehisang

Rising n. tsōho, phahama, hōhōmōho; boikhantšo

— (of the sun) ho chaba ha letsatsi
to have —s in the stomach ho bohla khoshane

Risk v.t ho ipèa tsietsing, leba tsietsing

Rite n. mokhoa oa tšebeletso ka kerekeng, yualeka kolobetso

Ritual n. buka e ngoliloeng mekhoa ea tšebeletso

Ritualism n. thuto e tšepileng mekhoa ea tšebeletso

Rival n ea loanang le e mong; ea tsekisanang le eena; mohalitseng; ea tsekang ntho e le ngue, le ba bang; adj. ea yualo; v.t. ho tsekisana le, siéa, raka

Rivalry n. tsekisano, tšiéano

Rive v.t. ho petsōla, arōhanya; v.n. ho petsōla

River n. nōka

River-horse n. kubu

Rivulet n. nōkana, molapo, molatsoana

Rix-dollar n. chelete e lekaneng le 4 shillings

Road n. tsela, 'mila; sebaka sa

Digitized by Google

moo likèpè li emang koung ea leoatle (hahōlō *roadstead*)
main— seèkhè, seechekhe
to make a— ho betla tsela
to go often the same— ho kutla

Roam v.n. ho sōlla, lelera, sepela, hlahlathela, teka, paila (phaila), suebea, tlabaka, toaila, tlōma, phanya-phanya, raba-raba, tlōbaka, phenyeha, hloatheha, tōbaka, tlaōpa, tlapōla, pepea
something which —*s about* tlatlasōlle
a —*ing man* pekecha, petlane

Roan adj. rolo, kuebu, fem. kotsoana; n. letlalo le lekuebu la ho apesa libuka

Roar v.n. ho puruma, rora, pora; n. purumo, mohōo

Roaring n. mororo

Roast v.t. ho halika, besa
to — *bread cooked before* ho thobela
n. nama e besitsoeng

Rob v.t ho utsua, tlatlapa

Robber n. lesholu, senōkuane

Robbery n. bosholu, kutsuo, tlatlapo

Robe n. roko ea banna (baruti), ea basali; v.t. ho apesa roko

Robin n. lethuele

Robust adj. e matla, e tiileng, e seqhobane, e senatla

Rock n. lefika; v.t. & n. ho robatsa, koéetsa, ebesela
—*rabbit* pela
heap of —*s* seqhobo

Rod n. thupa ea sefate, ea tšépé, e telele, e tšesane; tekanyo e ngue ea bolelele; thupa ea ho otla

Roe n. tšèphè e tšehali, mahe a hlapi

Roebuck n. letsa

Rogue n. mokōpi, molotsana

Roguery n. bolotsana

Roll v.n. ho phikōlōha (*hoop, etc.*), kōlōteha, pitika, iphetōlaka, luma halelele (ha sealuma); v.t. ho phikōlōsa, kōlōkōtisa, pitikisa, phutha, alōla, thata
—*down* ho theta, khokolōha
—*down* ho theteha, khōhōsana
—*clothes* ho hatisa ka *roller*
—*from pain* ho bilikana, pitika
—*on the ground* ho sulubana
n lekokoma, ntho e phikōlōsoang, e phuthiloeng, 'meno
—*of tobacco* moqōlō
elongated — mohoballa

Roller n ntho e chitja e phikōlōhang

Rollers n.pl. maqubu a mahōlō a leoatle ha moéa o se o khutsitse

Rolling n. ho sisinyeha ha sekèpè leoatleng

Romance n. tšōmo

Romanesque adj. e entsoeng ka tšōmo

Romanism n. thuto ea Roma

Romanize v.t. ho sokōllela thutong ea Roma

Romp n. moruetsana ea ratang ho bapala, ho tlōla; v.n. ho bapala ka lerata, tlōlaka

Roof n. mofèro oa ntlō, lirulelo; v.t. ho fèra ntlō

Rook n. mohakayane; lehata, lesholu; v.t. & n. ho thetsa, phōma

Room n. sebaka, phapōsi, kemere (holl.), tulo; v.n. ho aha kemere
to make— ho khatōha, suthela, suruha

Roomy adj. e sebaka, khōlō

Roost n. moo linonyana li robalang; v.n. ho robala ha linonyana

Root n. motsō
— *of reed* qhoboi, qoqhoboi
thin — mothapo
— *of kaffircorn plant* serite
— *of the ear* khuukhu
v.n. ho mela metsō, tiéa; v.t. ho hloma, kenya fatše
to— *out* ho kakapōlla, kumōla, motsula, qotsula, thefula, thefutsa, fōthōla
to be —*ed out* ho kumōha, fōthōha,

Rope n. mohala, thapo
— *to carry something on the shoulder* mosikaro
strong— potoko

Digitized by Google

long— **moya**
— *of grass* **khōlōkuane**

Rope-yarn n. **litšuélé tse etsang mohala**

Rosary n. **sefaha sa litōna tseo ba-Roma ba ithusang ka tsona ha ba rapela**

Rose n. **palesa e ngue**

Rosette n. **lelente le entsoeng sehlopha se kang palesa**

Rot v.n. **ho pherehlana, bola**; v.t. **ho bolisa**; n. **sebolu**

Rotation n. **phikōlōho**

Rotten adj. **e bolileng**
— *thing* **sebolu, bobolu**

Rottenness n. **bobolu**

Rotunda n. **lephèphè le lechitja**

Rotundity n. **bochitja**

Rouge n. **ferefe e khubelu eo ho tlotsoang sefahleho ka eona**

Rough adj. **e makukuno, e thata, e makherehloa, e matlentle, e mangeletoa, e mekhoa e mebe**
—*wool* **boéa bo mohlaka, bo matlematle**
v.t. *to*— *down a seam* **ho hohlela**

Roughness n. **mahoashe, maqabanya, maqabanqa**

Round adj. **chitja**; **chupsha, pshipshua**; n. **tsela e kang lerako la lesaka le lechitja**
a— *thing* **thollo, potoko, mopotōlōho, thōla (thōloana), qelikue, khuilike**
v.t. **ho etsa bochitja, bilika, chokōla**; adv. & prep. **ka ho pota, hanti (le), ka ngá tsohle**
to go— **ho pota, potōlōha**
to be— **ho hōlōkana**
to turn— *a matter* **ho kuekuetla**
to get— **ho huilikeha**
to make— **ho huilika**
to make a pot— **ho hara**
to be— *like a string* **ho khuelikana**
to remain— *like a grain of sand* **ho ikhuilika**

Roundabout adv. **ka ho pota-pota**

Roundly adv. **ka mokhoa oa bochitja**; **hahōlō**

Rounds n.pl. **motsamao oa molaōli oa masole ea beiloeng ho lebela**

Roundness n. **bochitja, bokhilikue, sekōlōkōtō, bopshipshua**

Rouse v.t. **ho hōrōhōsa, tsōsa**; v.n. **ho tsōha, raōha**

Rout n. **qhalano, hlōlo ha lekhōtla le hlōtsoe, le baleha, le ferekane**; v.t. **ho qhalanya, qhala**

Routine n. **mokhoa, temalo**

Rove v.n. **ho sōlla, hlahlathela**
roving fellow **mothō ea phaiphai**

Rover n. **mosōlli, mohlahlatheli**

Row n. **mola, lętthathamo, seèma sa bathō**; v.t. **ho tsamaisa sekuiti ka masokoana**
—*of people walking* **mohoula, mopororo-poro, mokoloko**

Row n. **mofere-fere**

Rowdy n. **moferekanyi**

Royal adj. **ea borèna**

Royalism n. **lerato la puso ea morèna oa ho tsualoa**

Royally adv. **ka mokhoa oa borèna**

Royalty n. **kabelo ea morèna**; **lekhètho le ntšetsoang tōkelo e ngue ea borèna**

Rub v.t. **ho pikitla, silila, fèfa, hōhla, sesetsa**
to — *off* **ho kutlula**
to — *off dirt from one's hands* **ho phothula**
to — *oneself (of an animal)* **ho itšōlisa, ikhōhla**

Rubbish n. **lithōle, ntho e lahloang**; **lithako, le(ma)kumane**

Rubicund adj. **e batlang ho ba khubelu**

Ruby n. **leyoe la bohlokoa le lesootho**

Rudder n. **lemati la ho tsamaisa likèpè**

Ruddy adj. **khunong, khubelu**

Rude adj. **e sé nang mekhoa e metle**

Rudiment n. **taba ea mothèo, ea ho qala**

Rue n. **seruue, kuena**; **masuabi**; v.n. **ho lla, llela, suaba**

Ruefulness n. **masuabi, ho hlōmōha**

Ruffian n. **morōōnono, morōra**

Ruffle v.n. **ho kokobanya, sisinya**
to be—*d* **ho kokobana**

Rug n **lesela le mahoashe, khopa-**

Digitized by Google

ne, khuapane
Rugged adj. e makukuno
Ruggedness n. makukuno, maqabanqa
Ruin n. tahlo, pheliso, tšenyeho, tšenyo, lithako, lesupi, letlotla; v.t. ho felisetsa ruri, sohloka, senya
Ruinous adj. e felisang, senyang, senyehileng
Rule n. molao, taelo, taéo, puso; thupa ea ho ngola litsela; v.t. ho busa, laela, ngola litsela; v.n. ho busa, bèa
Ruler n. 'musi; thupa ea ho ngola litsela
Rum n. yoala ba mofuta; adj. e makatsang
Rummage v.t. ho phenyekōlla
Rumble v.n. ho etsa molumo o tebileng
to make a —ing noise ho shesha
—(of dogs) ho honela
Ruminate v.t. ho busōlōsa, thuisa, nahana, lōsa
Ruminant n. phoofolo e busōlōsang
Rumour n. taba ea bare, mohoasa; v.t. ho tumisa, hasa,
little — mokhuathatsa, leshanō
Rump n serōkōlo
Rumple n. letsika
to be —d ho kokobana
Run v.n. ho titima, matha, phalla, tsirimala, khelimōlōtsa, reba-reba, rusetsa, re nthi, yaba-yaba; v.n. ho phallela, titimela; n. moo ho mathoang, sebaka sa ho matha
to—quickly ho khisa, takōla, takōlōha
to —heavily ho tsirimala, tšeremala
to —nacked ho mesa-mesa
to —swiftly ho likitla, re khampèpè, telietsa, chachametsa
to —continually ho khetla, khetla-khetla
to —slowly behind others ho hoshola, hosela
to —away ho baleha, thoba, qhemetseha, ngalōha, yayatheha
to —fast ho ngèta
to —strongly (of water) ho phorosa (etsa)
to —forward ho tatamala
to —hard ho bataōla
to —slowly in company with others ho etsa saule
to —quickly in order to report something ho ngèta
to —about madly ho khera
to —very slowly ho besa-besa
to —short ho haelloa
to —down (of a pot) ho qatella
to —in great numbers ho akhèha, roaroaetsa
to —frightened ho nakasela, renaka
to —(of the ostrich) ho tetesela
to —without resting ho ketla-ketla
to —down (of a river) ho thipōlōha
to —to her calf (of a cow) ho retla, riba
to —without being seen ho ngueha
to —with a load on the head ho khikhitha
to —(of a tired horse) ho phoula
to —on the flat ho thuena, thuethoa
to —away (of a horse) ho yaha (holl.)
to —in the mountain ho khera
to —out of a group of men ho thaphōha
to —(of the nose) ho olōha
to —(of a wound) ho rusetsa
to —to hide oneself ho phekha
people— ning in every direction letlaburu
all began to— ea e-ba masiéa-siéane
Runaway n. mobalehi, mothobi
—from circumcision mongala
Rupture n. khaōhano; v.t. ho khaōhanya, patsōla
Rural adj. eo e leng ea naha
Rush n. sekhōhōla; loli, lotsane (*dim. of* loli), lesuuane, moseme, mohlomo, motōlō
bull— molikaseōlo
big— motsitla
v.n. ho horometseha, khōhōla, pōtlaka
—suddenly out of sleep ho re siphō
—against ho khōrōhela, re nthi
—at something ho rarōlōha, roakhametsa
—in great numbers ho rupa
to— away ho tutumōlōha, tutumōlōtseha, re ru
—towards one ho rutlōlōhela
Rusk n. kukusi e thatanyana
Rust n. mafōme, phori, boroku;
black— sekokotane

Digitized by Google

v.n. ho yeoa ke mafôme
Rustic adj. eo e leng ea naha, e sa rutehang
Rustle v.n. ho hoasa, suahlatsa
Rustling n. *(of a skin)* lekulo-kulo
Rusty adj. e tletseng mafôme
Ruth n. mohau
Ruthless adj. e hlokang mohau
Rye n. garese (holl.)

S

Sabbath n. letsatsi la phômôlo ho ba-Yode
Sabbatarian n. ea bôlôkang letsatsi la sabbatha
Sable n. letlalo le boéa bo botšô; adj. ntšô
Sabre n. sabôle (for.), thipa ea ntoa
Sacerdotal adj. ea boprista
Sachel n. mokotlana
Sack n. mokotla; tekanyo ea *bushel* tse 3; tšenyo ea motse o nkoang ka ntoa; v.t. ho kenya mokotleng, senya motse
Sackcloth n. lesela le mahoashe la bofifi
Sacking n. lesela la ho etsa mekotla
Sacrament n. kanelo, sakramente (for), hlapanyo
Sacred adj. e khethiloeng, khethehileng, halalelang
Sacrifice v.t. ho hlabela (molimô); felisa, nèèla thôhakoug
—*to one's ancestors* ho bekella (kafir)
n. sehlabelo
Sacrilege n. ho utsua, kapa ho senya mesebetsi ea kereke
Sad adj. e suabileng, hlômôhileng, felileng pelô, suabisang
to be— ho suaba, siama, re potlo, re potlololo, ntšôfala, hlomôha
Sadden v t. ho suabisa, hlômôla, ntšôfatsa
Saddle n. qhana, sale (holl.); v.t. *to — up* ho qhaneha
to — off ho qhanôlla
—*cloth* tleleki (holl), kallana
horse mounted without a— pèrè e palangoang boloto (holl.)
Saddler n. moetsi oa liqhana le oa mesebetsi ea letlalo
Sadducee n. mosadduci (for.) : bathô ba neng ba latôla tsôho ea bafu)
Sadness n. masuabi, hlômôhi, mahlônôkô, potlololo
Safe adj. e phôlôhileng, sa tšabeheng; n. lekese la tšépé la ho bôlôka ntho tsa bohlokoa tse kang lichelete, lidaemane
Safe-conduct n. pasa ea ho tšepisa mothô hore a ke ke a senyeheloa ke letho
Safe-guard n. tširelo
Safety n. phôlôho, pôlôkeho, pôlôko
Saffron adj. tšehla
Sagacious adj. e masènè, e kelello
Sagacity n masènè, kelello
Sage n. setlama, sethiba-pitsa; mohlalefi; adj. e hlalefileng, e kelello
Sago n. phôfô e etsoang ka moko oa sefate se seng
Sail n. lesela la likèpè; v.n. ho tlôha ha sekèpè; v.t. ho sesisa sekèpè
Sailor n. mothô ea sebetsang sekepeng
Saint n. mohalaleli, morapeli
Sake n. lebaka
Salad n. seyo sa meroho
Salam (for.) r. tumeliso
Salamander n. phoofolo ea tšômo; phoofolo e ngue e phelang metsing
Salary n. patala (holl), moputso oa likhueli, oa hlemo
Sale n. thekiso, thèko
Saleable adj. e ka rekisoang
Salesman n. morekisi
Salient adj. e bonahalang
Saliva n. = *spittle* mathè, ntenta
—*of children when they cut teeth* nqenqe
—*coming out of the sides of the mouth* mase
—*of a tired man or ox* lelèta
to get—up ho mokônya

Digitized by Google

Sallow adj. e sosobaneng, tšèhla
Sally n. & v.n. ho tsua, tsuela, loana
Salmon n. hlapi e ngue
Saloon n. kemere e khōlō e phahameng
Salt n. letsuai; adj. e tletseng letsuai; v.t. ho nōka ka letsuai
Salt-cellar n. pitsanyana e tšelcang letsuai e beoang tafōleng
Salt-pan n. letša leo letsuai le nkoang ho loŋa
Salpetre n. lebu; leyoana, lethoebela, lenyekethe
Salubrious adj. e hlokang mafu, phelisang hamonate
Salutary adj. e phōlōsang, thusang
Salutation n. tumeliso
Salute v.t. ho lumelisa
Salvage n. moputso oa ho putsa mothō ha a phōlōsitse sekèpè, kapa mesebetsi ea sekèpè e neng e timèla
Salvation n. pōlōko, pōlōkeho
Salve n. sehlare sa ho tlotsa
Same adj. e le ngue, a le mong, ea sebele
Sameness n. ho khobotla, ho tšuana
Sample n. ntho e le ngue eo tse ngata tsa mofuta oa eona li ka tseyoang ka eona
Sanctification n. khalaletso, hloeko, khèthèho
Sanctify v.t. ho halaletsa, hloekisa, khèthèha
to be sanctified ho halaleha, khèthèha, hloeka
Sanctimonious adj. e halalelang, nang le ponahalo ea khalalelo
Sanction n. tiiso, tumello
Sanctity n. bokhèthèho
Sanctuary n. ngalo e halalelang, setšabelo se halalelang
Sand n. lehlabathe, moshaō
white-- stone lesètla
Sandal n. moqathatso, monkemele
Sandstone n. leseru
Sandwich n. linguathoana tse peli tsa bohobe tseo ho kentsoeng nama mahareng a tsona
Sane adj. e iketlang, sa hlanyeng
Sang-froid n. boitšuaro
Sanguinary adj. e sehlōhō, ratang ho bolaéa
Sanguine adj. khubelu, tletseng mali, tšepang
Sanhedrin (for.) n. lekhōtla le lehōlō la ba-Yode
Sanitary adj. e bōlōkang 'mele oa mothō
Sap n. metsi, kapa mafura a lifate; v.t. ho cheka tlas'a ntho, heletsa
Sapient adj. e hlalefileng
Sapling n. sefate se secha
Sarcasm n. nyatso, taéo e lōmang
Sarcophagus n. lebitla le chekiloeng leyoeng
Sardonic adj. e tšehang ka ho soma
Sash n. serefe (holl.)
Satan n. Satane kapa diabolose, morèna oa lefifi
Satanic adj. e tšuanelang Satane, mpe-mpe
Satchel n. mokotlana oa ho kenya libuka tsa sekolo
Satellite n. *planet* e nyenyane e potang e khōlō (yualeka khueli ha e pota lefātše)
Satiate v.t. ho khōrisa, kholisa
Satire n. lengolo le somang mekhoa e mebe
Satiety n. khōra, ho tlala
Satice n. lengolo le somang mekhoa e mebe
Satiric adj. e nyatsang bobe
Satisfaction n. ho kholoa, ho tlala, kholo, khōra
Satisfy v.t. ho khola, kholisa, khahlisa, khōrisa, tlatsa, thétha
to be satisfied ho kholoa, khōra
Saturate v.t. ho tlatsa
Saturday n. tsatsi la botšelela
-- in kafir moqebelo
Saturn n. lebitso la *planet* e ngue e nang le lesaka
Saturnine adj. e khutsitseng, suabileng
Sauce n. mōrō

Digitized by Google

Sauce-pan n. pane (holl.)
Saucer n. perinki (holl.), moritšuana
Saucy adj. e hlokang hlonepho, hlomphōllang
Saunter v.n. ho sōlla, khathea
Sausage n. nama e sitsoeng e hlohliloeng ka mala a khōmō kapa a fariki
Savage adj. ea naha, e sa lengoang, sa thapisoang, ea lichaba; n. ea sé nang mekhoa e metle, oa naha
Save v.t. ho phōlōsa, bōlōka, qenehela
to be—d ho phōlōha, bōlōkeha
adv. ha e sé, kantlè ho
Saving prep. kantlè ho, ha e sé; n.pl. *savings* chelete e bōlōkiloeng
Saviour n. mophōlōsi, 'mōlōki
Savour n. ho latsueha, ho utluahala; v.n. ho latsueha, utluahala; v.t. ho tšuana le
Savourless adj. e sé nang ho utluahala, e bohlasa, e bosula
to be— ho tala, tapa
Savoury adj. e utluahalang, e shōōhlō, e monate
a-- thing mathemaloli
to be-- ho latsueha, tsuaifela
Saw n. saga (holl.); v.t. ho saga (holl.), sehla, pōma ka saga
Saw-pit n. mokoti oa ho saga ka saga e tšuaroang ke bathō ba babeli
Say v.t. ho bōlela, bua, yuela, yuetsa; n. pōlelo, puo
Saying n. *wise—* puo e maélé, leélé, pōlelo
Scab n. lekhuèkhuè la linku, makhapa, makhakhapa
—over a sore likhōhō
Scabbard n. selata sa sabōle
Scabrous adj. e makherehloa, hoashang; amang tse litšila
Scaffold (scaffolding) n. lifate tse hlongoang tsa ho thusa lihahi tse hahang ntlō; sethala moo ho bōlaeloang lisenyi
Scald n. tlabōlo; v.t. ho tlabōla, chesa
Scale n. sekala (holl.) se seng (ha li le peli) sa ho lekanya boima; lekhapetla la hlapi; ntho e tšuanang le eona, lekhakhapha; mosebetsi o mong oa ho lekanya; mofuta o mong oa lere ho hloa; v.t. ho tlōsa lekhakhapha, hloa (thaba); v.n. ho arōla matlapa
to-- off ho qaqapeha
Scalp n. letlalo le holimō ho hloho; v.t. ho tlōsa letlalo leo
Scamp n. sekeleme (holl.), mothō e mobe, molotsana
Scamper v.n. ho matha ka lebelo
Scan v.t. ho chalatsa, talimisisa; bala litekanyo tsa mela ea *poetry*
Scandal n. khōpiso, sekhōpi
Scandalize v.t. ho khōpa, khōpisa, fahla
Scant v.t. ho bèa moeli, thiba; adj. nyenyane, e sa lekaneng, sa tlalang, fokolang
to be-- ho fokola, haella
Scape goat n. pōli e tebeloang e yarisitsoeng libe tsa sechaba (ho ba-Iseraele)
Scape grace n. mothō ea sa tsebisahaleng
Scapula n. lesapo la sephaka
Scar n. lebali, sebabetsi, sepha, setsuatla, mosehlo, tlhaka, motoa, mohoabali
hollowed-- mofacha
dried-- of eruption setlapeli
-- left by previous bleeding tōmehelo
Scarce adj. e sa tlalang, sa lekaneng, hlokoang
Scarcely adv. hanyenyane, ka ho sé lekane
Scarcity n. ho hlokoa ha ntho
Scare v.t. ho tšōsa, nōnōsa, nyarōsa
Scare-crow n. ntho ea ho tšōsa linonyana masimōng, setšōsa, kholumolumo
Scarf n. serefe (holl.)
Scarlet n. 'mala o mofubelu, lesela

Digitized by Google

le lefubelu ; adj. khubelu

Scath v.t. ho senya

Scatter v.t. ho qhala, qhalanya, tlatsanya, apōlōtsa, hafa
to — in cutting ho ketletsa
v.n. ho qhalana
to be —ed pell-mell ho rasa
things—ed about marasi, shohlomana

Scavenger n. ea fielang literata tsa motse

Scene n. ngalo eo ho etsoang lipapali ho eona

Scenery n. pono e ntle ea naha

Scent n. kutluo, fōfōnelo, lephōka, monko, rafentlele (holl.) ; v.t. ho fōfōnela, utlua, tlotsa ka ntho e nkhang hamonate

Sceptre n. lere la borèna

Sceptic (kapa *skeptic)* n. 'melaeli

Scheme n. morèro ; v.t. ho rèra

Schism n. karōhano kerekeng e itseng

Schismatic adj. e khelō'hileng ; n. mokhelōhi

Scholar n. morutuoa (oa sekolo) ; mothō ea rutehileng

Scholarship n. ho ruteha ; chelete tsa ho thusa mothō ea ithutang sekolong

School n. ntlō ea sekolo (holl.), ba sekolo, sehlopha sa bathō ba éang ka thuto e ngue le e ngue ; v.t. ho ruta, hōlisa, khalemela, lemōsa

Schoolboy n. moshanyana ea éang sekolong

Schooldame n. moruti oa sekolo oa mosali

Schoolhouse n. ntlō ea sekolo

Schooling n. lithuto tsa sekolo, tefo ea sekolo, khalemelo

Schoolmaster n. moruti oa sekolo oa monna

Schoolmistress n. moruti oa sekolo oa mosali

Schooner n. sekèpè se fate tse peli tse yarang masela

Sciatica n. lefu la bohatsu le lethekeng

Science n. tsebo e tebileng, hlalefo

Scientific adj. e rutehileng, hlalefileng, e leng ea tsebo e tebileng

Scilicet (lat.) adv. ke ho re

Scintillate v n. ho ntša lihlasi, benya, phatsima

Scion n. lehlōmela la sefate, la ntlō ea mothō, lelōko, setlōhōlō

Scission n. karōhano

Scissors n.pl. sekere (holl.)

Scoff v.n. ho soma, tšèha ; v.t. ho soma ka, tšèha ka ; n. tšomo

Scoffer n. mosomi, sekobi

Scold v.t. ho laća, khalemela, omela, omanya, khōtsa, sola, nyatsa, nyekethetsa, rora, rorela, rothotha, huebeshana
a person who always—s 'malibecheng

Scope n. sebaka, pheello, morèro

Scorch v.t. ho tlabōla
a man—ed by lightening sefusi
v.n. ho omella, pona

Score n. letšuao thupeng ho bala palo ea 20, molatō, lengolo la molatō ; v.t. ho tšuaća, ngola

Scoria n. manya

Scorn n. nyeliso, kheso, tlako ; v.t. ho nyelisa, khesa, tlaka

Scorpion n. phepeng ; sehlopha se seng sa linaleli

Scotch adj. ea Scotland

Scot-free adj. ea sé nang hc lefa molatō oa hae

Scoundrel n. molotsana, morōra

Scour v.t. ho hlatsua, tlōsa

Scourge n. phafa, katse ea ho shapa, kotlo ; v.t. ho otla, shapa

Scout n. hloela ; malōta & metleyoa *(scouts)* ; v.t. ho hloela, khesa, nyelisa

Scowl n. tšosobano ; v.n. ho sosobana, tsuakana

Scramble v.n. ho hloa, itšuarella ka matsoho ; tšuara ka matsoho

Scrap n. sekotoana sa ntho

Scrap-book n. buka ea ho ngola litabanyana tsa *poetry*, kapa litšuantšo

Scrape n. molatō, tsietsi ; v.t. ho

Digitized by Google

hlakōla, fèfa, hōpa, fala, qeqebōlōtsa, karapa (holl.), fukutla, kherepa
instrument to— a skin litšèloa

Scraper n. tšépé ea ho itlhakōla maōtō; phalo, litšèloa; mothō oa lekhōnatha

Scrapings n.pl. — *of a hide* lesimela

Scratch n. leqebanyana, lepetsō; v.t. ho hlakōla, fèfa, nguara, nguapa, khuaritsa, nguaéa, tluèba, tuèba, qebōkōlla
to—with a nail ho khuaripa, fufutha
to — oneself ho ikhuabitla
to — a hole ho fata
to — (of a dog) ho hoaéa

Scratcher n. —*for pots* sefalo

Scrawl n. mongolo o mobe; v.t. ho etsa setšuantšo se sebe; v.n. ho ngola ka letsoho le boima, hampe

Screak v.n. ho etsa lerata, hōeletsa

Scream v.n. ho meketsa, hōa, hōeletsa; n. meketso, mohōo

Screech v.n. ho meketsa

Screen v.t. ho sireletsa, pata; n. tšireletso, lehlafi, lesira (circ.)

Screw n. sekrufu (holl.); v.t. ho tiisa sekrufu, patisa

Scribble v.n. & t. ho ngola hampe, kapele le hona

Scribe n. mongoli

Scrip n. mokotlana, lengolonyana

Scripture n. lengolo hahōlō Mangolo a Bibele

Scrofula n. lefu le hlahisang ntho tse kang mathōpa, le bang hahōlō molaleng

Scroll n. lengolo le phuthiloeng, 'meno oa pampiri e ngoliloeng

Scrub n. brosolo (holl.); e seng e feletse, ea sebetsang ka thata, 'me a phela bophelo bo tlase, ea suabileng; v.t. ho hlatsuisisa
to —with the foot ho hoaéa

Scruple n. pelaelo, tsuafo, tekanyo ea boima= *grains* tse 20; v.t. & v.n. ho belaela, tsuafa

Scrupulous adj. e belaelang, tsuafang, e makhèthè hahōlō

Scrutable adj. e ka fumanoang ka ho batlisisoa

Scrutinize v.t. ho batlisisa

Scud v.t. ho fōfa, baleha ka phakiso; n. maru a theōhileng a lelekoang ke moéa

Scuffle n. ntoanyana, ntoa ea bathō ba babeli

Sculk n. ho nanara, khukhuna

Scull n. lesokoana le lekhutšoanyane la sekuiti, sekuiti; v.t. ho tsamaisa sekuiti ka lesokoana le beiloeng ka mora' soua

Scullion n. lekhabunyane le hlatsuang lipitsa

Sculptor n. ea betlang litšuantšo tsa mayoe

Sculpture n. tsebo ea ho betla litšuantšo tsa mayoe; v.t. ho betla litšuantšo

Scum n. makueba, lefilo, mauluulu
thin— molatsana

Scurrility n. mokhoa oa ho bua ka puo tse mpe

Scurvy n. lefu le hlahisoang ke ho ya liyo tse letsuai kamehla; adj. mpe, e sa tsebisahaleng

Scuttle n. pitsa ea ho yara mashala; v.t. ho etsa masōba a mahōlō sekepeng ho se tebisa; phakisa, pōtlaka hampe

Scythe n. sehèlo, sekele (holl.) se selelele sa ho hèla yoang, leha e le koro

Sea n. leoatle; leqhubu le lehōlō la metsi a leoatle

Seaboard n. lebōpo la leoatle

Sea-breeze n. moéa o nyōlōhang leoatleng

Sea-calf n. nyamatsana ea leoatle e bitsoang hape *seal*

Sea-coast n. lebōpo la leoatle

Sea-dog n. mothō ea hōlileng eo e leng khale a tsamaéa leoatleng

Seafarer n. mothō ea sebetsang likepeng

Digitized by Google

Sea fight n. ntoa e loanang leoatleng

Seal n. phoofolo e phelang leoatleng; tšépé e nang le setšuantšo kapa lengolo la ho tšuaéa; tiiso; letšuao; v.t. ho tiisa

Seam n. moo mesèho e 'meli e rokahantsoeng; mothapo oa mashala, oa tšépé efe le efe mobung; morōko; mafura; tšōtso; v.t. ho rōkella

Seaman n. mothō ea sebetsang likepeng

Seamster n. morōki oa monna

Seamstress n. morōki oa mosali

Seaport n. kou ea leoatle moo ho fihlelang likèpè, motse o holim'a kou ea leoatle kapa pel'a eona

Sear v.t. ho chesa, omeletsa; adj. e omeletseng, e seng e sé tala

Search v.t. ho batla, lekōla, fuputsa, phenyekōlla, runa, qaphela; n. patlo

Search-warrant n. lengolo la lekhōtla le neang mothō matla le tōkelo ea ho batla ntho tse utsuitsoeng

Sea-sick adj. ea kulisoang ke leoatle, a be a rate ho hlatsa

Season n. nako e tšuanelehang, karōlo ea selemo ea khueli tse 3 : selemo, lehlabula, hoetla, maria; nguaha, mohla, motsōtsō; v.t. ho nōka, lōkisa; v.n. ho butsoa

Seat n. setulo, bolulo, setša, ntlō
—*made with ground* 'mōtō-mōtō
—*before a house* monamo
v.t. ho lulisa, bèa litulo, lōkisa

Sea-weed n. setlama se melang leoatleng

Seaworthy adj. sekèpè ha se lōkela ho tsamaéa leoatleng

Secede v.n. ho tlōha, arōhana

Secession n. karōhano

Seclude v.t. ho arōhanya, khaōhanya, kualla kantlè

Second adj. e hlahlamang ea pele, ea bobeli, e katlase ho e ngue; n. motlatsi, mohlahlami, oa bobeli; karōlo ea $\frac{1}{60}$ ea *minute*; v.t. ho tlatsa, ntšetsa... pele
—*hand* eo e séng ncha

Secondary adj. e hlahlamang ea pele, nyenyane, e sé nang bohōlō

Seconder n. moemeli, motlatsi

Secondly adv. (taba) ea bobeli, la bobeli

Second-sight n. matla a ho bona tse tla tla

Secrecy n. sephiri, bo'notši, lekunutu, bofihla, pato, ho itulela thōko

Secret adj. e patiloeng, ea lekunutu, ea sephiri; n. lekunutu, sephiri, maqula, bofihla, se sa tseyoeng, senyemo, senyenye
to keep — ho pepea, pipietsa
revealed — seqhèmè
to eat in — ho ya manyōqōthō, ya qhoqha

Secretary n. mongoli, tafōle ea ho ngola

Secretaryship n. kabelo ea mongoli

Secrete v.t. ho pata; ntša, tsua
blood —*s gall* mali a tsua nyooko

Secretion n. ketso ea ho tsua hoo

Secretly adv. ka sephiring, ka lekunutu, ka ho pata, qhoqha, ka 'metoane

Sect n. sehlopha sa bathō ba éang ka thuto e le ngue

Sectarian adj. ea khaōhano

Sectarianism n. ho rata ho khaōhana le thuto tse ling

Section n. karōlo, khaōhanyo, khaōlo, sekoto

Sector n. sekoto sa *circle* se khaōtsoeng ka *radii* tse peli

Secular n. ea khale, ea lefātše lena, mohlomong ke ho khètha lithutong see e leng sa tsa lefātše ho sa tsa borapeli

Secularization n. maruo a ruiloeng ke kereke ha a busetsoa 'musong

Secularize v.t. ho busetsa 'musong maruo a ruiloeng ke kereke

Digitized by Google

Secure v.t. ho sirela, sireletsa, phōlōsa, tiisa; adj. e tiileng, phemisitsoeng tsietsi
Securely adv. ka mokhoa o tiileng, ka ho hloka tsietsi
Secureness n. phōlōho, ho tiéa
Security n. phōlōho; tebeletso, tšepiso
Sedan n. setulo se kuahetsoeng sa ho yara mothō a lutse
Sedate adj. e khutsitseng, emeng, sé nang ho ferekana
Sedateness n. ho khutsa, ho hloka pherekano
Sedative adj. e khutsisang; n. ntho (sehlare) e khutsisang bohlōkō
Sedentary adj. e atisang ho itulela hāe, sa tsueleng ntlè
Sederunt (lat.) n. phutheho ea kereke ea ma-Scotch
Sediment n. litšifa; —*of butter* bohōkō
Sedition n. phetōhelo, boikhantšo, kueneho
Seditious adj. e ratang ho fetōhela, ho ikhantša
Seditiousness n. thato ea ho fetōhela, morèro oa ho ikhantša
Seduce v.t. ho khelōsa, fapōsa, qèka, lihela bohloleng
Seducer n. mokhelōsi, mofapōsi, moqeki
Seduction n. molatō oa ho khelōsa, hahōlō ho isa bohloleng
See v.t. ho bona, talima, bōha, bonela; v.n. ho bona, lemōha
to -- a thousand stars ho bona ngueli hore ho séle
to -- something new ho qabōha
to -- indistinctly ho chatsa, fanya
n. setulo sa mobishopo, sa mopapa
Seed n. peō, hlanyelo; n.pl. liyalo; v.n. ho bèa peō
— eaten by worms before growing seloa
-- of sugar cane when the strength of the plant has gone leili
Seedling n. setlama se melang peōng
Seedsman n. morekisi oa lipeō
Seed time n. nako ea ho yala
Seedy adj. e beileng peō e ngata; felileng matla, sosobaneng
Seek v.t. ho batla, leka, fuputsa, hoara-hoara; v.n. ho batla, leka, fuputla
to -- energetically ho thahasella
Seem v.n. ho bonahala yualeka hoya, tšuana
Seeming adj. e bonahalang, kang; n. ponahalo, tšobotsi, sebōpeho
Seemingly adj. ka ponahalo, ka ho bona ka mahlo
Seemingness n. ponahalo e ntle
Seer n. senōhe, moprofeta
Seethe v.t. ho phèha, belisa; v.n. ho bela
Segment n. sekoto, karōlo
Seize v.t. ho tšuara, hapa, nka ka matla, phōlla
to--fully ho tletleisa
to— with force ho hlasela, hlasinya
to-- often a person in playing ho una-una
to be—d by sleep ho re thiba
Seizure n. ho tšuara mesebetsi ea mothō ea molatō ka molao; mesebetsi e tšueroeng yualo
Seldom adv. mohlomong, mohla ope, e séng hangata, seōelo
Select v.t. ho khètha; adj. e khethehileng, ikhethang
Selection n. khètho, ntho e khethiloeng
Self n. sebele sa mothō, sebele
my-- 'na ka sebele
Self abasement n. boikokobetso
Self abhorrence n. boitlhoéo, boinyeliso
Self appearance n. boitlhahiso
Self confidence n. boikèmèlo, boitšèpo
Self conceit n. boikakaso, boitšèpo
Self deceit n. boithetso
Self denial n. boitèlo
Self esteem n. boithato
Self interest n. boithato, boitlhokomelo
—of a woman setšururu

Digitized by Google

Selfish adj. e ithatang
—*man* setlolo-tlolo, seithati
Selfishness n. boithato, mopénéne
Self love n. boithato
Self possession n. boitšuaro
Self reproach n. boinyatso
Self righteousness n. boitšèpo, ho ipona ho lōka
Self same adj. eona ka sebele, eona eona
Self sufficiency n. boikholiso
Self will n. boithato, boithatelo, boiketsiso
Sell v.t. ho rèka ka, rekisa, bapatsa; èka, nèa matsohong
Seller n. morekisi
Semblance n. ponahalo, tšobotsi, sebōpeho, ho tšuana
Semen n. peō, mali (a liphoofolo) a tsualang
Semi (lat.) ha e kopangoa le li-*noun* = halafō, bohare ba ntho; habeli; yualeka
semi-annual habeli ka selemo
semi-circle halafō ea *circle*
semi-colon n. fehelo (;)
Seminary n. sekolo (hahōlō sa boruti)
Sempiternal adj. e sa feleng
Sempster n. mosali ea phelang ka ho rōka
Senate n. lekhōtla le phahameng
Senator n. monna oa lekhōtla leo
Senatorial adj. ea lekhōtla leo
Senatorship n. kabelo ea monna oa lekhōtla leo
Send v.t. ho rōma, rōmela, rōmeletsa; leleka, tebela
to —*dogs after game* ho saeletsa, sasaletsa
to --*always on the same errand* ho ntontontša
Senescence n. botsōfali
Senile adj. ea botsōfali, ea boqheku
Senility n. botsōfali, boqheku bo kopaneng le bothoto
Senior adj. ea fetang e mong ka lilemo
Seniority n. bohōlō boo e mong a fetang e mong ka yona
Sensation n. kutluo, boikutluo
Sense n. kutluo, tatsuo, kelello
to lose one's— ho rareha
Senseless adj. e sé nang kutluo, e sethoto
Senselessness n. bothoto
Sensibility n. kutluo
Sensible adj. e utluang le tse nyenyane, e maikutluo a tsōsoang habonolo, utluahalang
Sensibleness n. kutluo, boithato
Sensibly adv. ka mokhoa o bonahalang, ka kelello
Sensitive adj. e utluang, e maikutluo a tsōsoang habonolo, ithatang
Sensitiveness n. boithato
Sensual adj. e ratang tsa nama (hahōlō libe tsa nama)
Sensuality n. ho rata libe tsa nama le ho ya le ho nōa, bohlola
Sentence n. mantsue a kopaneng ho etsa taba, kahlōlo ea lekhōtla, puo; v.t. ho ahlōla
Sententious adj. e nepileng litaba
Sentiment n. boikutluo, khōpōlo
Sentimental adj. e maikutlo a phahameng
Sentinel n. molebeli, sebōhōli, sephoqo
Sentry n. molebeli, sebōhōli
-- *laying on the ground* sebatalali
Separate v.t. ho arōhanya, khaōhanya, arōla, khamōetsa, etsa khaō, etsa khamō, khètha, namōla, haōhanya
to -- *people who are fighting* ho qabōlla, namōla
to—*grass or bush to pass through it* ho feresa
v.n. ho arōha, arōhana, khaōhana, khoboha(na) le; adj. e khaōhaneng, arōhaneng
Separately adv. ka bomong, ka ho arōhana, kathōko
Separation n. karōhano, khaōhano, khaōhanyo, hlōbōho, khaōlo
Septangular adj. e nang le mahlakore a 7

Digitized by Google

September n. Loetse
Septenary n. palo ea 7; adj. e nang le bosupa, e supileng
Septennial adj. e etsahalang hang ka lemo tse 7
Septentrion n. lebōéa
Septuagenarian n. mothō ea lilemo tse 70
Septuagesima n. sebaka sa matsatsi a 70 e e-so ho be Paseka
Septuagint n. phetōlo ea Testamente ea Khale ka se-Gerike
Septuple adj. e etsoang hasupa
Sepulchre n. lebitla, phupu ea bafu
Sepulture n. pato, kèpèlo
Sequel n. se hlahlamang, tatelo, lenaneo, taba e hlahang, qetello, thōloana
Sequestrate v.t. ho tšuara ka nako e itseng ntho e tsekoang
Sequin n. chelete ea gauda e lekaneng 9s.
Seraglio n. ntlō ea borèna ea morèna oa Turkey moo ho ahileng basali ba hae
Seraph n. lengeloi la mofuta, serafime (for.)
Sere adj. e omileng, omeletseng, ponneng
Serenade n. lipina tse etsetsoang e mong bosiu ka mokete
Serene adj. e elileng, khutsitseng
Sereness n. ho ela, ho khutsa
Serf n. lekhoba, mofo (naheng ea Russia)
Serfdom n. bokhoba, bofo
Serge n. lesela la mofuta le etsoang ka boéa ba linku
Sergeant n. lesole kapa lepolesa le beiloeng molisana oa a mang, 'muelli ea phahameng
Serial adj. ea lenaneo, e latelanang
Serials n.pl. lengolo leo taba tsa lona li hlahang maqepheng a hlahlamanang a koranta
Seriatim adv. ka ho latelana
Series n. lenaneo
Serious adj. e etsoang ka kelello, ka nahano; e khōlō
to be— ho tiéa, sé tlaele
Sermon n. thuto e etsoang kerekeng, khōthatso; temōso
Serosity n. lero
Serous adj. e metsi a lero
Serpent n. nōha, masumō *(rinkhals)* moqepelele, monyabakatla, quāne *(viper)*
small — mosenene
water — mosenenepōli, tlatlametsi
yellow — mosua
big gray — hloare *(python)*
black — *white at the throat* lehuéré
fabulous — khanyapa, moyapela
fabulous — *with eyes like fire* mokebe
sehlopha se seng sa linaleli; mothō ea tletseng mano
Serrated adj. e tšuanang le menō a saga
Serum n. metsi a maling, lero
Servant n. mohlanka, mofo, lehlahana
female — lekhabunyane, mofohatse
—*going on an errand* molata
Serve v.t. ho sebeletsa, tšōla, nèa liyo, lōkela, putsa; v.n. ho sebetsa, ba mosebeletsi, lōkela
to --(*of animals*) ho hoela
Service n. tšebeletso, lesebetsi, bohlanka
Serviceable adj. e thusang, sebeletsang
Servile adj. ea bohlanka, èa bokhoba, e ikokobetsang
Servitude n. khōleho, bokhoba, bofo, bohlanka
Session n. phutheho, mokhatlo, nako e itseng ea ho ithuta
Sesspool n. lemena, letša
Set v.t. ho bèa, lulisa, emisa, lōkisa; v.n. ho tiéa
to --*teeth on edge* ho lōmetsa
to --*(of the sun)* ho likèla, chona (*kafir*)
n. ntho tsa mofuta o le mong kapa tse lumellanang yualeka *a set of tools*
Seton n. leqeba le entsoeng ka lelapi le kengoang letlalong mothō ho ntša bohlōkō

Digitized by Google

Settee n. setulo se selelele se nang le mokokotlo

Settle v.t. ho lōkisa, bèa, tiisa; v.n. ho ōela tlase
to --accounts ho lefa melatō
to --down ho aha, nyala, tiéa
to --(of troubled water) ho sèka
n. selulo se selelele se mokokotlo o phahameng

Settlement n. moaho, tōkiso

Settler n. mothō ea ahang naheng e ncha

Seven adj. supile, ea bosupa

Sevenfold adj. e phetoang hasupa

Seventeen adj. e leshōme le metsō e supileng

Seventh adj. ea bosupa

Seventieth adj. ea mashōme a supileng

Seventy adj. mashōme a supileng

Sever v.t. ho khaōla, pōma; v.n. ho khaōha

Several adj. e khaōtsoeng, khaōhaneng, e thōko, ikhethang; ba bang, tse ling, etc.

Severally adv. ka ho khaōla, ka bongue

Severance n. khaōlo, khaōhano

Severe adj. e thata, e khalemelang

Severity n. bothata, khalemelo

Sew v.t. & n. ho rōka
to -- too near the edge ho qophela
to -- together ho rōkella

Sewage n. metsi a *sewer*

Sewer n. foro e chekoang tlas'a motse ho amōhela metsi a litšila ho a isa hòle

Sewing n. morōko

Sex n. ho khethang botōna le botšehali, hahōlō botšehali, basali
one of another-- motabo

Sexagenarian n. mothō ea lemo tse 60

Sexennial adj. e hlahang hang ka lemo tse 6

Sextant n. ntho ea ho lekanya *angles*, hahōlō ho tseba moo mothō a leng teng motšeare o mohōlō ha a tsamaéa leoatleng

Sextuple adj. e atisoang hatšelela

Sexton n. mothō ea baballang ntlō ea kereke

Shab v.t. ho nyelisa; v.n. ho bapala ka mothō

Shabbily adv. ka likatana, ka bokhōnatha

Shabbiness n. bofutsana, bokhōnatha

Shabby adj. e likatana, e lekhōnatha

Shackle v.t. ho tlama, thibela, fasa (holl.); n. thibelo
shackles n.pl. litlamo tsa matsoho, kapa tsa maōtō, mahlaahlela, haneboi (holl.)

Shade v.t. ho sirela, fifatsa
to— the eyes with the hand ho haha mokhanyana
n. moriti; ntho e sirelang; phapano e nyenyane ea 'mala
*sun--*kaheletso
--of a cloud lesuiti
to make-- (of a cloud) ho sibehela
shades n.pl. ngálo ea bafu

Shadow v.t. ho sirela, fifatsa, tšuantša hasesane, pata, sibehela; n. moriti, lefifi, tširelo, setšuantšo se sesesane sa ntho, moruerue
evening-- seka, meriti ea thèa

Shady adj. e moriting, e sirelang

Shaft n. motsu, tsela e phuntsoeng ea morafo ea ho theōhela fātše; mofeng, thekō ea lerumo, tšépé e hare ea machine

Shag n. lesela le hoashang

Shah n. lebitso la morèna oa Persia

Shake v.t. ho sisinya, hlōhlōra, tsukutla, thethetha, hōrōhōsa, sihletsa, suebehla, suahlatsa, suahlasela, tsōkōtsa, nauna, nehena, tsulubanya, tšikinya, tšikhinya; v.n. ho sisinyeha, thōthōmela, tlakasela, subela, reketla
to-- out ho khōkhōtha, tetema
to-- a bag or a bottle ho khōhlōpa, tuluanya, tutla
to— hands ho lumelisana ka letsoho
to-- roughly ho rōhōsa
to-- many things together ho shohlomanya

Digitized by Google

to-- (*of a dog*) **ho rōhōra**
to-- off **ho ikètèka, ulubatsa**
to-- (*of a tree or of a tooth*) **ho keqa**
a person whose body--s **letoope**
something--ing like jelly **teke-teke**
n. tšisinyo, tšisinyeho, letsukutsuku, ho suebetla

Shaking & *Shaky* n. bohōrōhōso; adj. e sisinyehang

Shally adj. *to be*—ho temeka

Shako n. katiba ea masole

Shale n. lekhapetla, letlapa

Shall auxiliary verb e etsang *future tense*

Shallot n. setlama sa shaloto (engl.)

Shallow adj. e sa tebang; e sethoto; n. sebaka moo metsi a sa tebang

Shallowness n. ho sé tebe, ho hloka kutluisiso

Sham n. thetso, phōmo, ntho e sé nang 'nete; adj. e sé nang 'nete, e leshanō; v.t. ho thetsa, phōma; v.n. ho ipèa yualeka hoya, ikakasa

Shamble v.n. ho tsamaéa hakhopo, thèkèsèla

Shame v.t. ho hlabisa lihlong; n. lihlong, letsualo

Shameful adj. e hlabisang lihlong, sé nang mokhoa o motle
—action **sehōbō**
to say or do a — thing as if out of mind **ho hōbōseha**
to make something — without shame **ho nyamōleha, talōleha**

Shamefully adv. ka mokhoa o hlabisang lihlong, hampe-mpe

Shamelessness n. ho hloka lihlong

Shampoo v.t. ho pikitla 'mele oa mothō ea sa tsua itlhatsua

Shampooing n. ketso ea ho pikitla 'mele oa mothō yualo

Shamrock n. setlama se seng; seboko ea Ireland

Shank n. moomo

Shanty n. motlotloane o entsoeng ka lifate tse sa betloang

Shape v.t. ho bōpa, nèa ntho sebōpeho, lōkisa; n. sebōpeho, tšobotsi, patrone (engl.)

Shapeless adj. e sé nang sebōpeho

Shapely adj. e sebōpeho se setle

Shard n. sekoto, lengèta, lekhapetla la lehe kapa la khetla

Share n. kərōlo, seabo, kabelo; sekara sa mohōma (holl.); v.t. ho arōla, aba
to give a-- **ho siela, qhèqhèba, tšuaetsa**

Shareholder n. ea nang le lichelete mosebetsing o mong

Sharer n. ea nang le kabelo (nthong e ngue)

Shark n. hlapi e telele e ka metsang mothō, mothō ea meharō; v.n. ho phōma, thetsa

Sharp n. ke *://:* ho noto e busang pina; adj. e bohale *(knife)*, e nchocho, utluisisang, phakisang, sehang *(sharp frost)*
to be-- **ho batōleha** (*of a grinding stone*), **chocheha**

Sharpen v.t. ho chocha, leōtsa, halefisa, kuena, khōthatsa, tsōtsa, kotla, hlela
to-- a millstone **ho batōla**
sharpening tool **patōlo**

Sharpener n. seleōtsa, patōlo
knife-- **kuetla**

Sharp sighted adj. e mahlo a bonang hantle hōle

Sharp witted adj. e kelello e bohale

Sharpness n. bohale, kelello e bohale, masènè

Shatter v.t. ho roba ka likoto, pshatla; v.n. ho pshatleha

Shatters n.pl. likoto

Shave v.t. ho beōla, bebeōla, tlōsa hanyenyane, tlatlapa, amōha
to-- *the eyebrows* **ho sekōla**
to-- *the hair except on the head's top* **ho khetla tlopo**
--d head **lekorana**
to-- *the wall* **ho hohlana**

Shaving n.
--of the hair **mokuto**
--of wood **mabetleloa, mabetloa**
—of skin **liphalo, matšuepshoa, matsuabo, lesimela**

Digitized by Google

Shawl n. tjale (engl.)
She pers. pronoun of 3d. pers. sing., fem. gend., nominat. case o, a, e, etc.
Sheaf n. ngata ; v.t. ho etsa ngata
Shear v.t. ho kuta ; *shears* n.pl. sekere (holl.) sa ho kuta
Sheath n. selata
to put into a -- **ho kopela**
Sheathe v.t. ho kenya selateng, apesa
Sheathing n. seo ho kuaheloang botlase ba sekèpè ka sona
Shed n. mokhoro, motlotloane ; v.t. ho tšèla, tšōlla
to – tears **ho lla**
Sheep n. nku ; sethoto
barren -- **letselapshoa**
Sheepcote n. lesakana la linku
Sheepfold n. lesaka la linku
Sheephook n. lere la ho lisa linku
Sheepish adj. e lihlong, e sethoto
Sheepishness n. lihlong, bothoto
Sheep's eye n. talimo ea lerato
Sheep shearing n. ho kuta linku
Sheepskin n. letlalo la nku
Sheep walk n. makhulo a linku
Sheer v.n. ho khelōha ha sekèpè ; adj. e hloekileng, sa tsuakoang ; adv. ka ho hloeka hang
Sheet n. lesela la bete, leqèphè la pampiri, la buka, lekapa (la tšépé), sebaka se sephara sa metsi
Abc -- **nteteroane**
Sheeting n. lesela la ho etsa masela a bete
kafir -- **leqapa**
-- of iron, zinc **lekapa**
Sheik n. morèna oa sechabana sa ba-Arabe
Shelf n. kalana
Shell n. lekhapetla la thōloana tse ling, khaketla, khetla ; kulo ea kanono ; v.t. ho ebōla, khōthōla ; betsa likulo ; v.n. ho ebōleha
Shelter n. tširelo, kuahelo, sekhurumetso, sesireletso, tšireletso, setšabelo ; v.t. ho sireletsa, sirela ; v.n. ho kèna tšireletsong
Shelve v.n. ho sekamela ; v.t. ho bèa thōko, suthisa
Sheol (heb.) n. ngalo ea bafu
Shepherd n. molisa
Shepherdess n. molisa e motšehali
Shepherd's crook n. lere la bolisa
Sheriff n. mothō ea nang le kabelo ea bo-magistrata
Sherry n. mofuta oa veine
Shew (ho bonoe *show*)
Shew bread n. mahobe a 12 a pontša
Shield n. thèbè, tširelo
leathern -- **mokoko, paoana**
v.t. ho sireletsa, bilietsa
Shift v.t. ho fetōla, tlōsa ngè ngue ho isa ho sele, suthisa ; v.n. ho tlōha ; n. leqheka
to make -- **ho bebisa**
Shilling n. chelete ea se-English= 12d. e ngoloang ls. kapa 1/
Shimmer v.n. ho benya, phatsima, khanya hanyenyane
Shin n. tihafu
-- bone **moomo, monguana-mashua**
Shine v.n. ho benya, khanya, phatsima, bonahala, hlaha ; n. khanya, ponahalo
Shining n. ponahalo ; adj. e bonahalang, khanyang
Shingle n. mamachana a sefate a ho rulela matlō
Ship n. sekèpè ; v.t. ho kenya bathō kapa mesebetsi ka sekepeng
Ship broker n. mothō ea huebang ka mesebetsi eohle ea sekèpè
Shipmate n. e mong oa ba sebetsang ho tsamaisa sekèpè
Shipment n. fraga ea sekèpè, ketso ea ho fraga sekèpè
Shipping n. likèpè kaofèla tse ho *port*
Shipwreck n. sekèpè ha se timèla leoatleng ; v.t. ho timetsa sekèpè
Ship-wright n. e mong oa ba etsang sekèpè
Shire n. setreke sa naha (England)
Shirk v.t. & v.n. ho phema, qhoba

Digitized by Google

Shirt n. hempe (holl.)

Shiver n. sekotonyana sa ntho hahōlō sa glase; v.t. ho pshatla; v.n. ho thōthōmela ke serame, qhaqhasela

Shivering n. pshatlo; thōthōmelo ke serame kapa ke ho tšōha

Shoal n. bongata; moo ho séng metsi a mangata; v.n. ho sesa ka bongata

Shock v.t. ho tšōsa, khōpisa, hlaba, tula; bōkella mangata ho etsa setha; n teano, tulano, tšōso

Shoe n. seèta; v.t. ho roesa lièta

Shoeblack n. ea bentšang lièta

Shoemaker n. morōki oa lièta

Shoe-string n. qhuèlè tsa lièta, lehlamelo

Shook n. ngata ea lithupa

Shoot v.t. ho betsa, phosa, thunya
to — with the bow ho fula
v.n. ho thunya (palesa), lelera (naleli), hlabeha; n. lehlōmela, sethopo, molebo
—*of a young tree* letlōbō

Shooter n. 'metsi

Shooting n. ketso ea ho betsa, ea ho thunya

Shop n. levenkele (holl.), ntlō ea ho sebetsa; v.n. ho ea rèka mavenkeleng

Shore n. lebōpo, mosiko, bōse
—*of a river* bōse, mōse

Shoreless adj. e sé nang moo e khutlang

Short adj. khutšoanyane
—*animal* mokherane
—*and stupid man* seqoqofane, thōkōlōsi
to be— ho haelloa ke
to be — bodied ho qatabelana
to be— (*of space*) ho qotetsana
to come— ho fella, felloa ke, hlahela

Short *breathed* adj. e phefumōlōhang ka thata

Shortcoming n. phokolo, sebe, tšito, khaello

Shorten v.t. ho khutšōfatsa; v.n. ho khutšōfala

Shortening n. ho haelloa

Shortly adv. hanyenyane, hakhutšoanyane, kapele, hona yuale

Shortness n. bokhutšoane, khasapana

Short *sighted* adj. ea sa boneleng hōle

Shot n. petso, thunyo, kulo, loporo (holl.), hale (holl.)

Shoulder n. lehetla
—*of mutton (meat)* letsoho la nku
small— habōla
—*blade* sephaka
v.t. ho susumetsa ka matla, yara ka lehetla

Shout v.n. ho hōa, hōeletsa, perōha, perōla, hlaeletsa, luluetsa, meketsa, tlerōla, tlerōha, tloka; n. mohōo, mohōeletso, moluluetsa, litlatse *(of joy)*
—*of alarm* mokhosi
—*of women* molilictsa

Shove v.t. & v.n. ho susumeletsa pele
—*into* ho sohlometsa

Shovel n. mofuta oa garafō (holl.); v.t. ho bōkella

Show v.t. & v n. ho bontša, supa, bonahatsa, yuentša, hlahisa, talimisa, thathallatsa; n. ntho tse bontšoang, ponahalo
to-- one's teeth in smiling ho senama
to-- one's anger by words ho pekōtsa, penyetsa

Show *bread* n. mahobe a pontša a 12

Shower v.t. & v.n. ho tšōlla, tšōlōha, kolobisa (ka pula); n. lefafatsane la pula; tšōlōho, tšitso
--of rain coming in the house lehafe
it has been but a-- pula e hoalalitse

Showery adj. ha pula e rata ho na ka mafafatsane

Showy adj. e ratang ho bonahala, kapa, ho bonoa

Shred v.t. ho sèha likotonyana; n. sekotonyana sa malapi

Shrew n. mosali ea bohale

Shrewd adj. e kelello, e bohlale, e maélé, e leqhuèlè

Shrewdness n. kelello, bohlale

Digitized by Google

Shriek v.n ho meketsa, luluetsa; n. meketso, seluluetso

Shrill n. lerata, molumo o hlabang tšèbè

Shrimp n. lekhala le lenyenyane le yeoang

Shrine n. lekese la ho bōlōka lintho tse halalelang

Shrink v.n. ho sutha, sosobana, hoaqela, honyela

Shrivel v.n. ho finahana

Shroud n. lesela la ho kuahela setōpō sa mothō; v.t. ho apesa mofu, sireletsa

Shrub n. sehlahla se sa foforeheng

Shrug v.n. ho sehletsa mahetla e le pontšo ea hore mothō ha a kholoe ke se bōleloang

Shudder v.n. ho tlakasela; n. tlakaselo

Shuffle v.n. ho éa kuana le kuana; v.t. ho ferekanya lintho

Shun v.t. ho phema, hana, sutha pel'a

Shut v.t. ho kuala, thibela; v.n. ho kualeha
to-- the eyes ho pompala(tsa), tutubala, tutubatsa
to-- a pot to exclude the air ho bitiela
to-- a knife ho kopetsa
to-- a kraal ho farisa, kualla
to-- a door with violence ho re khehle
to-- in ho kokopetsa, kokotetsa, kualla

Shutter n. ntho e kuahelang sefenstere, mokuallo

Shy adj. e tšabang, e lekuala; v.n. ho fefeneha, tlakala, tšōha

Shyness n. lihlong, bokuala

Sick adj. e kulang, babang, khōbōhetsoeng
one who is— and cannot walk far sekōa
—person or animal sekoka

Sicken v.t. & v.n. ho kula, baba; kulisa, babisa; khōbōhetsa, khōbōheloa

Sickish adj. e babang hanyenyane

Sickliness n. ho atisa ho kula, boshuashua

Sickly adj. *to be*— ho khōhla, khōhleha
--person sefu, seholo, seshuashua

Sickle n. sekele (holl.)

Sickness n. boloetse, pabo, lefu
--of animal lebuba

Side n. lehlakore, mokhèkhètho (oa phoofolo), moètsè
wrong-- of a skin lehlōnō
--of a wall lebota
--of a village lephathe, lebatōōa
—of the head lehlaéa
adj. e thōko; v.n. ho sekamela
to be —ing towards ho hlanama

Side-saddle n. sala ea mosali

Sideways adv. ka ngá thōko, ka ngé ngue, ka 'moho

Sidewise adv. ka ngé ngue

Sidereal adj. ea linaleli

Siege n. thibello (ea motse ka makhōtla)

Siesta (ital.) n. boroko kamora' liyo tsa dinare tsa motšeare

Sieve n. sefe (holl.)

Sift v.t. ho sefa (holl.), fefera, hlōkōla, tšèka; batlisisa, bōtsisisa

Sigh v.n. ho feheloa, sisimōlōha; n. mofehelo, masisa-pelō

Sight n. pono, tšenōlo; ntho e sethunyeng e lisang leihlo; v.t. ho bona

Sign n. pontšo, tšupo, moèka, mohlolo
to make a-- with the hand ho qhuaéa
to make a-- with the eyebrows ho qekōtsa
v.t. ho ngola lebitso, tekena (holl.)

Signal n. ntho ea ho supa, tsebiso; adj. e bonahalang, tumileng, phahamileng

Signalize v.t. ho tumisa, etsa lipontšo, tsebisa

Signature n. lebitso kapa letšuao le beoang lengolong leo mongoli oa lona a ipakang ka lona hoba ke eena mongoli oa lona

Signet n. letšuao, tiiso

Significance n. hlalōso, matla, bo-

Digitized by Google

hōlō ba taba
Significant adj. e hlalōsang, ikhethang, khōlō
Significative adj. e supang, tšuantšang ka matla
Signify v.t. ho tsebisa ka lipontšo, hlalōsa; v.n. ho bōlela ka matla, ba le taba, re
Silence n. khutso, thōlo, tebalo, sephiri; v.t. ho khutsisa
Silent adj. e khutsitseng
to be-- ho khutsa, ikhutsetsa, re tu, re nyelele, lilimōla, bopōlōha, thōla, re nya
to keep-- ho hohomala, khutsa, re nyelele
a-- *person* lethōla, lekhutsa
Silex n. lehakoe
Silk n. sei (holl.)
Silk worm n. sebōkō se etsang sei
Sill n. mothèo oa monyako kapa sefenstere
Silliness n. bothoto
Silly adj. e sethoto
Silo n. letsété, sesele
Silt n. serètsè se sesesane se fumanoang matšeng le melomong ea linōka; v.t. ho tlatsa, kata ka serètsè se yualo
Silvan adj. eo e leng ea meru
Silver n. silefera (holl.); v.t. ho maneha ka silefera
Silvering n. maneho e etsoang ka silefera
Silversmith n. lelala la silefera
Similar adj. e tšuanang, kang, lekaneng
Similarity n. ho tšuana, ho lekana
Similarly adv. ka mokhoa o yualo, ka mokhoa o tšuanang
Simile & Similitude n. setšuantšo, papiso
Simmer v.n. ho bela, tsapōla, luma-luma
Simony n. molatō oa ho rèka kapa oa ho rekisa, likabelo kerekeng ka chelete
Simoon n. moéa o chesang oa Arabia, kapa Africa
Simper n. ho bonya, bobotheha
Simple adj. e le ngue, e séng ntle, e sa khabang, e sethoto; n. ntho e sa tsuakaneng le e ngue, setlama sa sehlare
Simpleness n. bongue, bothoto
Simpleton n. sethoto
Simplicity n. ho sé tsuakane, bongue, bonolo, bothoto
Simplify v.t. ho khutšōfatsa, nolofatsa
Simply adv. fèèla
Simulate v.t. ho etsisa, lekisa
Simulation n. boiketsiso
Simultaneous adj. e etsoang ka nako e le ngue
Sin n. sebe, tšito, tlōlo; v.t. ho etsa sebe, sèba, sitoa, tlōla
Sinful adj. e etsang sebe
Sinner n. moetsalibe
Sinless adj. e sé nang sebe
Sinapism n. motoho oa mosetarda o beoang letlalong ha mothō a kula
Since adv. & prep. ha e sa le, ha e sa le ka, ho tlōha, kahobane, ereka' ka
Sincere adj. ea 'nete, e khabane
Sincerely adv. ka 'nete, ka pelō eohle
Sincerity n. 'nete, bokhabane
Sinecure n. kabelo e ruisang mothō kantlè ho mosebetsi
Sine die (lat.) adv. ho sé letsa ts le khethiloeng
Sine qua non (lat.) n. ha e sé ka taba ea hore hoitseng
Sinew n. mosifa, lesika, potonguane, matla
dried up— ntha
Sinewy adj. e matla
Sing v.t. & n. ho bina, lla *(birds)*
to— *badly* ho poka, tlaila
to— *very loudly* ho porotla
to— (*of women*) ho lilietsa
to— *during the night* (*of young men and girls*) ho ralla, ralala
one who —*s badly* letlaila
Singer n. sebini
great -- khalala
good -- khèlèke

Digitized by Google

Singe v.t. ho tlabōla
Single adj. a le mong, e le ngue, oa lesōha; v.t. ho khètha, thonya, arōla
Single-hearted adj. e sé nang mano
Singleness n. bokhabane ba pelō, 'nete, bongue
Singly adv. ka bomong
Singular adj. ngue, e ikhethang, e sele, makatsang
Singularity n. bosele, boikhètho
Sinister adj. e letsohong le letšehali, mpe, bolileng, e sa lōkang
Sink v.n. ho ōa, fèla, imèloa, téba, tetebela
to— in sand ho furumela
to-- in water ho quela
not to— in the ground (of a plough) ho tetlela
v.t. ho imèla, chekela tlase, tebisa, tetebetsa
to — something in the ground ho uta
n. foro ea ho tlōsa lithōle
Sinuosity n. matsueli-ntsueke
Sip v.t. ho habōla, phōka hanyenyane
Sir n. mōnghali, ngali (lebitso la hlompho), morèna
Sire n. ntat'a mothō, morèna; poho ea pèrè; v.t. ho tsuala (liphoofolo)
Sirius n. naleleli e ngue
Sirocco n. moéa o chesang oa Sahara
Sirup n. senō se etsoang ka lefi la lithōloana le nōkiloeng ka tsuekere
Sister n. khaitseli ea mothō e motōna, kapa nguan'abo mothō e motšehali
Sister-in-law n. nguan'abo mosali eo u mo nyetseng, kapa khaitseli ea monna eo u nyetsoeng ke eena, molamō
Sisterly adj. e lōkelang khaitseli, kapa nguan'abo mothō
Sit v.n. ho lula, alama, putlama
to-- low ho kokomala
to-- heavily ho nyekella, tetebana, re tetenene
to-- in a row ho qhèqha
to-- down quickly ho re putla
to-- without purpose ho horamana
to-- at once together ho re rii
to-- still ho khorobana
to-- stupidly ho thethebala
to-- cross legged ho fara
to-- uncomfortably ho ferahana
to— down watching ho lula kuru
to— quietly and proudly ho qōqōbala
to— doubled up ho futahana
to— for a little time ho lolama
to— a little ho hothama
to— heavily (of women) ho retebana
to— straight up ho re tsōra, tsōrama
—down! tsie lala! lulang!
Sitting n. nako eo u lutseng ka eona, phutheho
Site n. setša, ngalo
—where a hut is to be built lebali
Situate(d) adj. e lutseng
Situation n tulo tsa ntho, tsa mothō, etc.
Six adj. tšelela
Sixfold adv. hatšelela
Sixpence n. chelete e ngoloang 6d. tse peli li etsa 1/
Sixscore adj. e lekhōlō le mashōme a mabeli
Sixteen adj. e leshōme le metsō e tšeletseng
Sixteenth adj. ea leshōme le metsō e tšeletseng
Sixth adj. ea botšelela
the — finger qeqekane
Sixthly adv. la botšelela
Sixtieth adj. ea mashōme a tšeletseng
Sixty adj. mashōme a tšeletseng
Size n. bohōlō ba ntho
Sjambock n. phafa
Skate n. seèta sa ho tsamaéa leqhoeng; v.n. ho tsamaéa ka *skate* leqhoeng
Skein n. sehare
Skeleton n. masapo kaofèla a mothō kapa a phoofolo, mosohlo, mesohlo, mehlolo-hlolo; lihloho tsa thuto
Skeptic (sceptic) n. 'melaeli
Skeptical adj. e belaelang, sa lumeleng

Digitized by Google

Skepticism n. pelaelo

Sketch n. setšuantšo se sa tlalang sa ntho; v.t. ho tšuantša ntho pampiring kapa puong ka lihloho fèèla

Skiff n. sekèpènyana

Skill n. masènè, bohlalę, boquèlèquèlè

Skilled adj. e tsebang, e masènè
— person **mororobelo**
to be — **ho tseba**

Skim v t. ho kōlla, ōkōla
something to — with **seōkōlo**
v.n. ho feta taba ka bonolo

Skin n. letlalo, lekhapetla
untanned — **lekoko**
hairless — **lehoete, lepapa**
to have a hairy — **ho hōhōfala**
—without hair except on the border **leelana**
badly tanned — **e lithoabisi, mokhahla**
— being tanned **thupula**
tanned — with white border **lesari**
a piece of untanned — **hlotse**
very soft skin — **kōbo ea nanabōlele**
to be much worn out (of a skin) **ho muleha**
— which splits **mohlaseli**
small — worn as tippet **lesatšana**
dried — **khōbatha, mokukutoana, mohōhōroana, sekukuru**
— of foot cracked by cold **lenga**
— raised by blows **moupa**
sheep's — worn with the feet **morèpo**
roll of — **kōpōlo**
— of an ox worn doubled up **lefōqo**
a bit of loose — at the nails **leqōthantja**
— which makes fast the handle of the spear **tšenatše**
several — sown together **letata**
— spread out as bed clothes **phate**
— to carry a child on one's back **thari**
the thin — which covers the heart **maaparapelō**
— which chaps **letoatoa, mohlakōla**
— eaten in time of famine **kōpōlo**
torn piece of — **sekhèthè**
to get off (of the — from burns) **ho bochōha**
to throw the — off **ho sōla** *(serpent)*
to take a child out of the — (thari) with which he is carried **ho hlohlolla, hlohlolōsa**
to take off — with beating **ho qathōla**
thin — of a grain of corn **pèpa**
v.t. & n. **ho bua**
to — off as in leprosy **ho khetleha**
to — an ox slowly **ho nepōlōsa**
to — off **ho mumula**

Skin-deep adj. e sa keneng hahōlō

Skip n. ho tlōla ka bobèbè; v.n. ho tlōla ka bobèbè
to — with a rope **ho etsa khati**

Skipper n. mōng a sekèpè

Skirmish n. ntoanyana; v.n. ho loana ha bathō ba séng bakae

Skirt n. roko, likola, moaparo
— of a petticoat **lifea**
v.t. & v.n. ho sika le

Skittishness n. lihlong, bokuala

Skiver n. letlalo le lesesane la ho rōka libuka

Skulk v.n. ho nanara, lalla, ipata; n. mothō ea tsabang mosebetsi

Skull n. lehata la hlōho

Skull-cap n. kapinyana e kuahelang lehata la mothō ea lefatla

Sky n. sebaka sa leholimō, boputsoa ba lona

Skylark n. 'mōte o binang ha o fōfela holimō

Slab n. letlapa

Slack adj. e hlephileng, khuehlileng, e butle; v.t. ho hlephisa, khuehlisa; v.n. ho hlèpha, khuèhla

Slacken v.t. & n. ho hlèpha, hlephisa, khuèhla, khuehlisa

Slackly adv. ka ho hlèpha, ka ho khuèhla

Slackness n. ho hlèpha, ho khuèhla

Slag n. manya

Slake v t. ho tima yualeka lenyora, khehlemana, tsuakanya (ntho) ka metsi yualeka leting le bohale

Slam v t. ho kuala ka matla, otla

Slander v.t. ho etselletsa, senya (lebitso la mothō), sèba; n. tšèbo, ketselletso

Slanderous adj. e etselletsang, sèbang

Digitized by Google

Slang n. mantsue a qapuoang puong e ngue le e ngue a senyehileng, a sa ratoeng ke ba buang puo ka mokhoa o hloekileng

Slant adj. e sekameng, seeletsang

Slanting adj.
to go—ho nekela, sceletsa
a —place mathule

Slap v.t. ho yabela, phatha, re phatha, phaila, oahlela
to— in play ho qapaisa
to— slightly ho qhephelisa
to— on the mouth ho phōbōla
to— one who would speak imprudently ho phathatsa
n. tjabelo
to give a friendly— ho mo re phai

Slash v.t. ho khabella botšōng, pōmakela botšōng ka thipa kapa ka sabōle

Slate n. letlapa; v.t. ho rulela ka matlapa

Slattern n. mosali ea aparang ka bohlasoa, sekhuahlapa

Slatternliness n. bohlasoa

Slaughter v.t. ho bōlaéa, hlaba, felehanya, peka
to— in honour of some one ho hlabisa
n. pōlao, hlabo, kolua, moféla
— house ntlō ea ho hlabela

Slave n. lekhoba, mofo, moruoa; v.n. ho sebetsa ka mokhoa oa lekhoba

Slaveholder n. mothō ea ruileng makhoba

Slaver n. sekèpè se tsamaisang makhoba; mathè a lutlang molomong, linqhènqhè

Slavery n. bokhoba, pofo, khōleho

Slave-trade n. khuèbo ea makhoba

Slavish adj. e lōkelang lekhoba, inyenyefatsang

Slavonic adj. oa sechaba sa ba-Slave, batala ba Russia

Slay v.t. ho bōlaéa, hlaba

Slayer n. 'molai

Sledge n. noto e khōlō; selei

Sleek adv. ka bonolo, ka bohlale; adj. e boreleli; v.t. ho etsa boreleli

Sleep n. boroko, leroko, bolokuana
first— sephume sa boroko
deep— sephume, sesitahlohoana
to— a little ho otsela, re otse
time for— seroko
person speaking in her— sephofe
v.n. ho robala, ba botsua, thokola (circ.)
to— soundly ho khaleha ke boroko, re thuee
to— uneasily ho futlama
to— much ho re thoe
to— a little ho otsèla, re otse, re shua
to— on the back ho hlaba qōthō
to— on the back but with knees up ho robala lekokoane
to put to— ho robatsa
to be overpowered by— ho khaleha ke boroko
to hinder one from—ing ho hlobaetsa
to —without covering ho tōtōbala
to be unable to— ho shōla

Sleeper n. morobali; lifate tseo ho beoang li-*rail* tsa *railway* ho tsona

Sleepily adv. ka mokhoa oa ho robala, ka boima

Sleepiness n. takatso ea ho robala, bolokuana

Sleepy adj. e robalang, tšueroeng ke boroko

Sleeplessness n. *to have* — ho hlōbaela
to give— ho hlōbaetsa

Sleet n. sefako se sesesane; v.n. ho na sefako se yualo

Sleeve n. letsoho la seaparo

Sleigh n. selei (holl.)

Sleight n. lelepa

Slender adj. e tšesane e telele, ea sekokotoane, e fokotseng
to be— ho sènèka

Slenderness n. bokokotoane

Slice n. senguatho, sesuma, sekoto, lekhabanyana
to give a— ho qehisa

Slide v.n. ho thella

Slight adj. e tšesane, fokotseng, nyenyane; v.t. ho sé re letho ka, nyelisa

Slighten v.t. ho sé re letho ka

Sliminess n leqe-leqe

Digitized by Google

Sling n. letjeketjane, tsuibila, hluibila; lesela le beoang ho tšuara letsoho le robehileng; v.t. ho betsa ka letjeketjane

Slink v.t. & n. ho ikèla, thella, nguaha

Slip v.n. ho thella, ritsa, theletseha, thoba
to— (of a horse on a stone) ho khuarakanya
to— (of the tongue) ho thella ha leleme
to— from one's memory ho haka
v.t. ho isa ka sephiring, lebala, lōkōlla, phōnyōsa; n. ho thella, ho ritsa, phoso, khako; lekalanyana, sekotonyana, ntho ea ho lōkisa likèpè

Slipper n. lièta tsa bosiu tse roaloang kapa tse rōloang ka bobèbè

Slippery adj. e thellang
—place thelelisane

Slipperiness n. boreleli, ho thella

Sloop n. sekèpè se nang le sefate se le seng sa masela

Slop n. metsi a litšila

Slop v.t. ho senya ntho ka ho e kolobisa

Slope adj. e sekametseng; n. tšekamo, motheō, mothule, mothipōlōha; v.t. ho sekamisa; v.n. ho sekama, rapama

Sloping adj. e motheō, sekametseng, rapameng

Sloppy adj. e serètsè

Sloth n. botsua, butle

Slothful adj. e botsua, e sa rateng mosebetsi, hahōlō e sebetsang butle

Slouch n. lesela le lepeletseng; v.t. ho lepeletsa; v.n. ho lepella, kobota

Slough n. mohlaka, tèbè-tèbè; v.n. ho sōla

Sloughy adj. e tletseng serètsè

Sloven n. mothō ea aparang ka bohlasoa

Slovenliness n. bohlasoa, ho hloka makhèthè

Slovenly adj. & adv. e bohlasoa, ka bohlasoa
to do something-- ho sōbōkella

Slow adj. e éang butle, e sethoto
a-- going man moséké-séké
to be-- ho kokoroha, rapama

Slowly adv. butle, ka ho lièha
to speak-- ho kokolisa litaba
to go-- like a child ho totoba

Slowness n. lenama, bonoko; letsotobolo

Slug n. mothō ea sebetsang butle, sethoto

Sluggard n. mothō ea botsua kamehla, mosala-a-lutse

Sluggish adj. ea hōhōfetseng
to be— ho hōhōfala

Sluice n. kotopo

Slumber v.n. ho otsela; n. kotselo

Slur v.t. ho silafatsa, feta fèèla, nyatsa; n. sekoli, nyatsonyana

Sluth n. serètsè

Slut n. mosali ea aparang likatana

Sly adj. e hlalefileng, e lōnya, e masènè

Smack v.t. & n. ho aka ka kako e lumang, utluahala (ho yeng); n. kako e lumang, kutluahalo, sekèpè sa mofuta

Small adj. nyenyane, khutšoanyane
— things in great quantities boseberoana
to make oneself— ho ipotla
n. karōlo e nyenyane ea ntho, khasapane

Small-arms n.pl. libetsa tse nyenyane yualeka sethunya

Small-craft n. sekèpè se senyenyane

Smallness n. bonyenyane, bonyane, bokhutšoane, beotloana

Small-pox n. sekholopane
—which has been brought purposely sekholopane sa linèhella

Smart adj. e phakisang, e bobèbè, apereng hantle
a— man lequatsipa
v.n. ho hlabeha, utluisoa bohlōkō, babasela; n. bohlōkō bo

Digitized by Google

hlabang

Smash v.t. ho pshatla, khoba, pitla, pitlakanya, thuha, phukha, thuba, thubakanya, thohlatsa, tamakanya, re tšèkhè

Smatter n. tsebo e sa tsebisahaleng, e nyenyane; v.n. ho bua tseo mothō a sa li utluisiseng

Smear v.t. & n. ho lila, sasa, silafatsa, peqa, hōba, hoya

to— oneself with white ochre (of the bale) ho hlabara

to— the head with red ochre ho qokocha

one who—s himself with much fat senyenyeba, setlolo-tlolo, senyoronyoro sa mothō

man—ed with red ochre mothō oa moropotsane

Smearing n. letšuana

Smell v.n. ho nkha; v.t. ho fōfōnela

I— human flesh senthu se nkha kae

n. monko, fōfōnelo, lephōka

— of roasted meat lefōtha, lefōthana

— of man mohosho

bad— of people or cattle seqhaka, serurana

— of burning fat sehau

very bad— sefèhlè-fèhlè, sefèfènènè, seputa

Smelt v.t. ho qhebilihisa

Smile v.n. ho bonya, bososela, bobotheha, hleletseha; n. lebonyo

Smite v.t. ho otla, bata, bōlaéa

to— with a stone ho ohlotsa

Smith n. lelala, setei

Smithery n. ntlō eo lelala le sebetsang ho eona; bolala

Smock n. hempe e etsang baki, kōbo e khuehlang ea horofo

Smoke n. mosi

large— sesi

— of many guns khōli

v.t. & v.n. ho etsa mosi, kubella, re mpo, tsuba (kakana), kunkela

to make much— ho puputla

Smooth adj. e lekaneng hantle, e boreleli, e bonolo

to be— ho kutleha

v.t. ho silila

— down (ground) ho batalatsa

Smoothing-iron n. tšépé ea ho silila

Smoothness n. boreleli, bolatsi

Smother v.t. ho fenetha, khama, pata, bipa, bipela, bipetsa; n. mosi, bolatsi, lerōle le letenya

Smuggle v.t. ho tlisa ntho ka naheng e ngue kantlè ho lekhètho

Smut n. letheba le entsoeng ke mōoa kapa ntho efe le efe e litšila, moōa, phori

Smutch v.t. ho ntšōfatsa

Snack n. karōlo, kabelo

Snag n. lefito yualeka la sefate, lekukuno, lekala le lekhutšoanyane

Snail n. khofu

Snake n. nōha

yellow— monyofi, mosua

small black— letsatsi

Snap v.n. & v.t. ho khaōha, lōma, qōthōla, phamōla

Snare n. sefi, lemena, leraba, mokhahlelo, moqeche, phéété, leraratau; v.t. ho tšuasa

Snarl v.n. ho rora; n. mororo

Snatch v.t ho hluibila, pshemōla, phamōla, re phamō, hoalatsa, re hoala, hōfōla, khapa

to— up ho tsubella, sobela, re phamō

to— away ho utla, shuaphōla, re hlui

to— off ho hlōthōla

Sneak v.n. ho itšunya ka bohlale, tsua ka menyetle

Sneer v.n. ho tšèha, soma; n. tšèbo, tšomo

Sneeze v.n. ho ethimōla

Sniff v.t. & n. ho tsepana, fōfōnela, hula moéa ka linko yualeka ha ho tsuyoa, kōma, nota

Snivel v.n. ho hloephetsa mamina

Sniveller n. ea llang fèèla

Snob n. ea iketsang mothō e motle e sé éena, lekakō

Snore n. ho hona, kurutla, kiritla

Snort v.n. ho khorotla, famōla linko

Snot n. lemina, *oftener* mamina

Snow n. lehloa, kapoko (holl.);

Digitized by Google

v.t. ho khèthèha ; ho na

Snowball n. polokue ea lehloa

Snowdrift n. qubu ea lehloa

Snowdrop n. palesa e tšueu

Snow-white & Snowy adj. e bosueu bo kang ba lehloa

Snooze v.t. ho otsela

Snub v.t & v.n. ho ntša phoso, lōkisa, khalemela, nyatsa, laéa ; n. taéo, nyatso, komang

Snuff n. kuae ea ho tsuba ka linko ; v.t. ho pōma ; v.n. ho tsuba kuae ka linko, fōfōnela

—*box* kooma, lekhokhoma

to take too much— ho fefetsa

to— after smoking hemp or drinking beer ho taelisa

Snuffers n.pl. sekere sa ho pōma khuèlè ea lebone

Snuffle v.n. ho bua ka linko

Snug adj. e patiloeng, iketlileng, e monate

So adv. yualo, yuana, ha ho le yualo, ka baka leo

Soak v.t. & v.n. ho kolobisa, ina

to leave something to— in the ground ho tsetela

well —ed thing nenekoa

Soap n. sesepa (holl.)

—*sods* metsi a sesepa

Soapy adj. e tlotsitsoeng ka sesepa, e kang sesepa

Soar v.n. ho fōfa holimō, phahama, ōka-ōkela

Sob v.n. ho sisa pelō, bōbōla ; n. pōbōlo, phasōlōho

Sober adj. e sa tahoeng, itšuarang ho nōeng

Sober-minded adj. e kelello e ntle

Soberness n. boitšuaro ho nōeng kapa ho halefeng

Sobriety n. boitšuaro ho nōeng

Sociability n. ho rata bathō, botsualle

Sociable adj. e ratang ho lula le bathō

Socialism n. thuto e reng, maruo 'ohle a kopangoe ho abeloa e mong le e mong ka ho lekana

Socialist n. mothō ea ratang mokhoa oo

Society n. kopano, mokhatlo, bathō ba chakelanang

Socinian n. ea latōlang bo-Molimō le topōllo ea Yesu

Socinianism n. thuto ea tseo

Sock n. kausi (holl.)

Socket n. ntho e sekoti eo e ngue e hlomelloang ho eona, — *of teeth* sesene

—*of the eye* bohobolokuana

Sod n. lekote la mobu ; v.t. ho apesa sebaka ka makote a nang le yoang

to break—s ho phōphōtha

Soda n. litomōso, letsuai le leng le etsoang ka molora oa litlama tse ling

Sofa n. bete (holl.) ea ho phōmōla

Soft adj. e bonolo, tšesane

— *thing* ntho e nyekethe

— (*of the ground*) fōkhō-fōkhō

to be— ho ba namō-namō

Soften v.t. ho nolofatsa ; v.n. ho nolofala

Softly adv. ka bonolo, ka ho hloka lerata, butle

Softness n. bonolo, bothoto, bolea, boleana, boreletsana, butša-butša

— *of mud* monyekethe

Soil v.t. ho silafatsa ; n. mobu

— *cast by a bull with its hoof* lekuatsi

Sojourn v.n. ho ahella, yaka ; n. kahello, tjako

Sojourner n. moahelli, moyaki

Sol n. lebitso la noto ea bohlanō

Solace v.t. ho tšelisa, khōthatsa ; n. tšeliso, khōthatso

Solar adj. eo e leng ea letsatsi

Solder v.t. ho kopanya, mōmahanya ; n. tšépé eo ho kopangoang litšépé tse thata ka eona

Soldier n. lesole, mohlabani

Soldiery n. masole ha a bōleloa ha'moho

Sole n. letlalo la seèta le hatang fātše, bohato ; adj. e le ngue, 'notši

Digitized by Google

Solely adv. fèèla
Soleness n. bo'notši
Solemn adj. e tšabehang, halalelang
Solemness n. botšabeho
Solemnity n. tšebeletso ea borapeli, botšabeho
Solemnization n. khètho
Solemnize v.t. ho etsa ntho ka mokhoa oa tšebeletso ea Molimō
Sol-fa n. mokhoa o mong oa ho bina
Solicit v.t. ho kōpa ka matla, ka pheello
Solicitor n. mothō ea kōpang, monna ea buellang bathō khōtla
Solicitous adj. e baballang
Solicitude n. paballo, hlokomelo
Solid adj. e thata, e kopaneng, tiileng; n. ntho e kopaneng
Solidify v.t. ho kopanya
Solidity n. ho tiéa, ho kopana
Solidly adv. ka mokhoa o tiileng
Solidness n. ho tiéa
Soliloquise v.n. ho bua u 'notši
Soliloquy n. ho ipuella ha mothō a le 'notši
Solitaire adj. ea phelang bo'notšing
Solitarily adv. ka bo'notši
Solitary adj. e 'notši, a le mong, n. motoai-toai
Solitude n. bo'notši, bolutu, mangue-ngue
Solo n. pina e binoang ke mothō a le mong
Solstice n. nako eo letsatsi le keneng tlung, le lesang ho furalla *equator* ka eona
Solution n. hlalōso, morèro, karabo ea pōtso; metsi a kopaneng le ho kang tsuekere, letsuai, etc.
Solvability n. matla a ho lefa, molatō
Solve v.t. ho arōhanya tse kopaneng, hlalōsa, rèra
Sombre adj. e lefifi, e lerōthong, e fahleho se sosobaneng
Some adj. e mong, e ngue, ba bang, tse liug, etc.
Somebody n. 'nyeo, e mong
Somehow adv. ka mokhoa oa hore
Something n. ntho e ngue, ho hong, se seng, etc.; selo, letho
Sometime adv. mohlomong
Sometimes adv. ka mehla e meng, mohlomong, moomong
Somewhat n. ho honyenyane
Somewhere adv. ngé ngue, tao, tao-tao, bakeng se seng
Somersault n. hlohlolinguane, ho phethōha (ha mothō)
Somnambulate v.n. ho tsamaéa ha mothō a robetse
Somnolence n. takatso ea ho robala
Son n. mora, nguan'a mohlanka (*eldest*); tatana
Song n. pina, sefela, thoko, molōli, koma
night— moqōkōpelo, thoyane (*of the* bale)
-- *of death, lamentation* koli ea malla
heathen play and— sephumulana
-- *without words* mohōbo
-- *of war* mokorotlo
dance-- *of men and women* selia-lia
-- *of circumcision* khetla, thuba, macha
-- *of boys already circumcised* lengae
-- *of Kafirs* moqhakōtsa
Songster n. sebini
Soniferous adj. e lumang, etsang molumo
Sonorous adj. e molumo o hloekileng, o phahameng
Son-in-law n. mokhuenyana
Sonship n. bora
Soon adv. kapele, hona yuale
Soot n. mōoa
Sooth n. 'nete
Soothe v.t. ho khutsisa, nolofatsa, khahlisa
Soothsay v.t. ho nōha, profeta (for.)
Soothsayer n. senōhe
Sophism n. taba e kang ea bohlale, athe ke e khelōsang

Digitized by Google

Soporiferous adj. e robatsang
Soporous adj. e robatsang
Soprano n. mothō ea binang lentsue la pele kapa le phahameng pineng
Sorcerer & Sorceress n. moloi oa monna, moloi oa mosali
Sorcery n. boloi
Sordid adj. ea lekhōnatha, e qenehelang
Sordidness n. bokhōnatha
Sore n. letetetso, seso, sebèbè, mahlōmōla; adj. e bohlōkō
to make— ho phumula, utluisa bohlōkō
to have a—*foot, ear, eye* ho yeoa ke leōtō, ke tsèbè, ke leihlo
to have a—*heart* pelō ea topa
to be very— ho phephetha, choachoasela
Sorrel n. bolila
Sorrow n. masuabi, mahlōmōla; v.n. ho utlua bohlōkō, hlōmōha
Sorry adj. e hlōmōhileng, suabileng
to be very — ho shua molimohali, shua motupu
Sort n. mofuta, mokhoa; v.t. ho arōla ka lihlopha, lōkisa; v.n. ho kopangoa e le tsa mofuta o le mong
Sot n. letahoa la mehla, sethoto; v.n. ho tahoa, thotofala
Sotto-voce (ital.) adv. ka lentsue le lesesane
Soul n. moéa, pelō e telele, pelō e matla
Sound n. molumo, tetso, mokhamo moo metsi a leoatle a patisaneng
—*from the throat* kolu
—*of an instrument* seletsa
low— *of footsteps* mohloaela
to make a rumbling— ho shesha
adj. e lōkileng, phelang; v.t. & v.n. ho lekōla, hlohlotsa, lekōla leoatle kapa nōka ka khole e nang le ntho e boima ntlheng ea eona, letsa, tilietsa *(of an harmonium)*
Sounding adj. e utluahalang, lumang
Soundings n.pl. nǵalo efe le efe leoatleng le lehōlō moo khole e lekanyang botebo e fihlang fātše
Soup n. sopho (holl.)
Sour adj. e bolila, e sefahleho se sosobaneng, hlonameng
—*bread* mōōnyō
v.t. ho etsa bolila; v.n. ho ba bolila, baba
to become very— ho hloeba, nyōkōla
Source n. mohloli oa seliba, mokolli, hloho
Sourish adj. e batlang e e-ba bolila
Sourness n. bolila, hlōnamo, bōhla
Souse n. metsi a letsuai a ho bōlōka nama
South n. boroa
Southerly adj. e nǵa boroa, e tsuang boroa
Southern adj. e lebileng boroa, e tsuang boroa
Southward adv. ka nǵa boroa
Souvenir (french) n. ntho e hōpōtsang, khōpōtso
Sovereign n. morèna; chelete ea gauda e lekanang 20s.
Sovereignty n. borèna, puso
Sow n. fariki e tšehali
Sow v.t. & n. ho yala
to -- *a second time* ho khōbōla
to —*thickly* ho petahanya
to-- *seeds of pumpkin* ho uta
Space n. sebaka sa naha, lipaka, karōlo ea nako, letsuaka, 'manana
-- *of time* nyaha, nguaha, motsōtsō
-- *between two fighting armies* sethallo
-- *between fields* setsi
-- *between two fields as limit* hloahloa
Spacious adj. e khōlō, e sephara
to be-- ho phareha, pharalla
Spade n. kharafu (holl.)
Span n. baka sa 9 *inches*, boahlamo ba letsoho, sebakanyana; liphōlō tse lekanang ho hula koloi; v.n. ho lekanya ka boahlamo ba letsoho

Digitized by Google

to — in ho bofa, hōleha
to — out ho bofōlla, hōkōlla

Spaniel n. ntja e tsōmang

Spank v.t. ho yabela ka letsoho le ahlameng

Spare v.t. ho qènèhèla, tlōhela; v.n. ho phela ka boitšuaro, lesa, tšuarela; bōlōka, tèla; adj. e otileng, tšesane, e sa hlokoeng yuale

Sparingly adv. hanyenyane, ka ho qenèhèla
to give — ho kokoéa

Spark n. hlase

Sparkle n. hlase; nthonyana e benyang; v.n. ho benya, qatōha, ntša lihlase

Sparrow n. serōbele

Sparse adj. e qalikaneng

Spasm n. bohatsu, ho satalla ha mosifa o mong ka motsōtsō o monyenyane

Spatter v.t. ho nyanyatsa, fafatsa

Spatula n. khabanyana, lebèko

Speak v.n. ho bua, bōlela, yuela, khōlōma
to — much ho bera-bera, re mee, phoqa, shuahla, shuaheha, bua-bua
to — together ho bōlellana, buisana
to — to ho bōlella
to — with emphasis ho bōlelisisa
to — again ho khutla mabotsela, pheta
to — angrily ho omana, befōlaka, kharuma, kharumela, takōla, takōlōha
to — indistinctly ho tomōsela, peteketsa, khamakanya
to — well ho khetheka, thetheka
to — badly of some one ho ethcōla, sèba
to — well of a person when present and badly when absent ho alatsa
to — nonsense ho itlantla
to — in an excited manner ho phasōlōha
to — too much ho pshapshatha
to — badly a language ho fereketsa, robehetsa, peteketsa
to — politely to ho rèta
to — uncertainly ho papatletsa, raburetsa
to — quietly ho hasa
to — abruptly ho nyekethetsa
to — without order ho luba, futsuela
to -- without being able to stop ho fonoka
to -- thoughtlessly ho re phakha
to -- foolishly ho haphōtsa, éa ka pepe
to -- roughly ho khemphōlla, nyekefōla, nyeketletsa
to -- disappointingly ho komota
to -- with a bad accent ho mètha
to -- through the nose ho bua ka mahanana
to -- of old matters ho etsa pale
to -- openly of another's affairs ho hlanthōlla
to -- the 2nd time otherwise than the first time ho iphotlaisa
to -- an untruth ho sasa
to -- so as to cause a quarrel ho tsétsélela
to -- with force or violence ho bua ka sekhatla, tlakōlōha
to -- without meaning ho fereketsa
not to -- to the point ho hoerehana
to -- with acerbity ho sōtōla
one who --s little lekhutsa

Spear n. lerumo, kuebe, tsenene, bohlasa
small -- lekuaqa
--with a short handle letlele
v.t. ho hlaba
--without killing ho kuba

Special adj. e ikhethang

Speciality n. ntho e ikhethang

Specie n. chelete ea gauda, kapa ea silevera

Species n. mofuta, lelōko

Specific n. se khethang ntho e ngue ho e ngue, sehlare se lōketseng lefu le itseng; adj. e ikhethang

Specification n. khètho

Specify v.t. ho khètha ka puo

Specimen n. ntho eo ho supshoang tsa mokhoa o le mong ka eona

Specious adj. e bonahalang

Speck n. letheba, koli

Speckle n. lethebanyana; v.n. ho etsa mathebanyana

Speckled adj. rōlō, thōbōsha, tšasa

Spectacle n. ntho e bōhuoang; n. pl. liipone tse beoang mahlong ho bona

Spectator n. mothō oa talimang,

Digitized by Google

eabō hang
Spectre n. seriti, sethōtsela, fifi le 'mōto
Speculate v.n. ho nahana, huèba
Speculation n. morèro, hahōlō o etsetsoang ho atisa lichelete
Speech n. puo, pōlelo
Speechify v n. ho etsa lipuo
Speed v.n. ho tata, phakisa, akōfa; v.t. ho akōfisa; n. lebelo, phakiso, katleho
reasonable-- mokoka
Speedy adj. e phakisang, akōfang
Spell n. moéa oa bolokuana, mosebetsinyana; v.n. ho peleta tsa lentsue le itseng
Spelling n. ho peleta
Spend v.t. ho sebetsa ka chelete, senya, etsa ka bohlasoa
Spendthrift n. mothō ea senyang leruo, lehlasoa
Sperm n. mali a liphoofolo a ho tsuala
Spermaceti n. mafura a mofuta oa *whale*
Spew v.n. & t. ho hlatsa
Sphere n. ntho e chitja
Sphinx n. sebōpuoa sa tšōmo sa Egepeta
Spice n. linōko, linonetso; v.t. ho nōka
Spiciness n. ho nōkeha, ho hlaba
Spider n. seōkhō, sekhō, kariki e bobèbè hahōlō e maōtō a mane
--'s *web* bolepō
Spike n. sepekere (holl.) se selelele, quapi e telele, khokhoane; v.t. ho thiba ka khokhoane
Spill v.t. ho tšōlla, kapea, lahla, re kape
to-- *at once* ho horometseha
to prevent a pot from --*ing* ho biéa
Spin v.t. ho ohla
Spinach n. moroho o mong o yeoang
Spinal adj. e leng ea mokokotlo
Spine n. phatsa, moutlua, masapo a mokokotlo
Spinous adj. e nang le meutlua
Spinster n. moruetsana oa lesōlla, mothepa, mosuhla, lefetoa, mofetoa
Spiral adj. e matsuelintsueke
Spire n. tora (holl.)
Spirit n. moéa, seriti, sethōtsela; matla, lehala, bohale, kuata; mofuta oa senō se kang yoala *(brandy)*; v.t. ho khōthatsa
--*of ancestors* molimō *pl.* balimō
Spirited adj. e lebelo, e lehala, e mahlaha-hlaha, tsuelang pele
to be low-- ho semeloa, tepella
Spiritedness n. kuata, lehala
Spiritual adj. seo e leng sa moéa, sa kelello, e séng sa tse felang tsa nama
Spiritualize v.t. ho hlalefisa, isa ho tsa moéa
Spit v.t. ho tšuèla (mathè), hlaba, ntša molomong; v.n. ho tšuèla mathè
to-- *water and smoke of hemp* ho tjona
Spite n. hlōnamo, lōnya; v.t. ho thibela, senyetsa e mong
Spittle n. mathè, linqenqe, lekueba, seohlola, sehluethe sa mathè
-- *oozing out from the corners of the mouth* mase
Splash v.t. ho qaphaletsa, qatōha, qophotsa, re phosu; n. likhotlelo
Spleen n. lebètè, bolutu
Splendent adj. e benyang, phatsimang
Splendid adj. e ntle hahōlō
Splendour n. botle, ho benya
Splice v.n. ho kopanya lintho tse peli tse khōlō kantlè ho lefito, e leng ka ho li rōkahanya; n. moo khole tse peli li kopaneng ka ho rōkahangoa ha'moho, mofapo
Splint n. sefatjana sa ho tlamella setho se robehileng, phatsa, lefatsa
Splinter v.t. ho tlamella ka li-*splint*, robaka likoto; n. phatsa, sepha
Split v.t. ho petsōla, arōla, phe-

Digitized by Google

retsa, qhetsōla, peperanya; v.n. ho qhetsōha, petsōha, apōha, ngamōha, bōlaoa ke mafika, re pa
to be-- ho tletlerehana, peperehana, tletlerana
n. lepetsō, letlèrè, lephao, leshua
—of wood lefatsa, phatsa

Spoil v.t. ho senya, hleketsa, sohloka, rantha, hafa, tlatlapa, hapa
to-- work ho tšuaōlla
to-- a thing by touching it with the hand ho tlamukela, tlamurela
to be--ed ho ranthana, tamukana, bereha
a --ed thing mahlenyela
a --ed child nguana oa mpoane
to let things — because of too great a quantity ho etsa ntho letnafa
one who--s something quickly maonatso
n. khapo, thepa
a single animal taken as-- qaqapa
part of-- lefohlo
to give one a share of the — ho hapisa

Spoke n. sepeike (holl.)

Spokesman n. 'muelli

Spoliate v.t. ho hapa, tlatlapa, nyabela, nyabetsa, ya

Spoliation n. ho hapa, ho nyabela, khapo

Sponge n. seponse (for); v.t. ho hlakōla
--y part of a bone leshetla

Sponsor n. ea arabang bakeng sa e mong

Spontaneous adj. e etsoang ka ho rata, ka ho ithabisa

Spoon n. khaba
large -- mpshane
small -- moqèphè

Sport n. papali; v n. ho bapala, saōha, suasua, tsōma

Sportsman n. motsōmi, setsōmi

Spot n. letheba, koli, sekoli, sebaka, tulo, setša, lipatlō, maqapha-qapha
small -- setsiketsi
--in the eye pali
--s like those of the tiger maroboko, manguenguere
barren -- letsuatlare
--full of dirt and dust kupu-kupu
he has --s on the face o maroboko mahlong
level -- motsitsa
to make coloured --s ho roma
v.t. ho etsa letheba, silafatsa, qaphatsa
spotted rolo, tšasa

Spousal n. lenyalo

Spouse n. mohatsa

Spout n. molomo oa pompo, phororo; v.n. ho tsaratsa

Sprain v.n. ho nonyetseha, fafōha; v.t. ho fafōla

Sprawl v.n. ho hahaba

Spray n. ntlha ea lekala la sefate, makuèba a leoatle

Spread v.t. ho hasa, hasanya, ala, qalikanya, papetla; namisa, mantša
to -- the legs naturally ho farōila
to--out corn on the threshing ground ho obela
to -- out corn to dry ho aneha
things-- about maqalika, maqahacha
to be-- ho hasana, qalikana
to be-- out ho rasa, nama
v.n. ho keka, kekela, kekella, saballa
to-- (of water or smoke) ho phuthalatsa, phutsalla
to -- (of a wound) ho rusetsa
to -- everywhere (of a disease) e se e le kōbo anela

Sprig n lekala le lesesane, thabe

Spright & Sprite n. seriti, sethōtsela

Sprightliness n. bobèbè, thabo

Spring v.n. ho kuetja, qala ho mela, tsuela ntlè, tlōla, qala, qōtōma *(locust)*; v.t. qhōmisa *(a mine)*; n. selemo; tlōlo, seliba
--(ea kariki) litšépé tseo kariki e emeng holim'a tsona
to take a-- ho boborana

Spring buck n. tšèphè
male— kororo

Spring tide n. metsi a leoatle ha a phahama hahōlō, ngueli ha e tletse

Springy adj. e namōlōhang, sa-

Digitized by Google

rōlōhang

Sprinkle v.t. ho fafatsa, nyanyatsa, nōka, nonetsa, hasa, fōka, phutsa

to -- the head with clay ho khoba

Sprinkling n. phafatso, phōko

Sprout v.n. ho mela (litlama), hlōmela; n. lehlōmela

Sprume n. makuèba, lefilo; v.n. ho tsua makuèba molomong

Spur n. seporo (engl.); tšusumetso

cock-- mokuebe

v.t. ho hlaba ka seporo, susumeletsa pele

Spurious adj. eo e séng ea 'nete

Spuriousness n. ho sé nang 'nete

Spurn v.t. ho raha, nyelisa, khesa; n. thaho, nyeliso, kheso

Sputter v.t. ho bua ka pōtlako, tšuèla mathè hasesane yualeka ha mothō a ntse a bua

Spy n. hloela, morahela (*oftener pl.*) merahela, sebatalali; v.t. ho bonela hōle, nanarela, hloela; v.n. ho nanara, rahela

Spy-glass n. ferekekere (holl.) e nyenyane

Squabble v.n. ho tsekisana, phea khang; n. tsèko, khang

Squad n. sehlotšoana

Squadron n. sehlopha sa bapalami ba ntoa, kapa sa likèpè tsa ntoa

Squalid adj. mpe, e ponahalo ea ho kula

Squall v.n. ho meketsa; n. mohōo, meketso, moéa o fihlang ka phakiso e khōlō leoatleng

Squander v.t. ho senya, lahla, etsa (leruo) ka bohlasoa

Square adj. e nang le mahlakore a 4 a lekanang, le likou tse 4 tse lekanang; n. setšuantšo seo mahlakore a 4 a sona a lekanang yualeka □, tekanyo ea tšépé kapa ea sefate ea ho lekanya kou e *square*; v.t. ho etsa ntho likou tse *square*, lōkisa; v.n. ho lumellana

Squash n. tšenyeho e hlahileng hang; mofuta oa mokopu

Squat v.n. ho lula fatše

to --down ho ikhuena

Squaw n. mosali oa ba-India ba North America

Squeak v.n. ho lla ho kang ha fariki ha e hlayoa, ntša lekunutu

Squeamish adj. e pelō e nyekang

to be-- ho nyokhōlōha

Squeeze v.t. ho patisa, tuba

to-- out ho peteta

Squint adj. e mahlo a tšuèka, e mahlo a pelekaneng, a saka

Squirrel n. phoofotsoana e phelang lifateng merung

Stab v.t. ho hlaba; n. leqeba le entsoeng ka tšépé e bohale

to-- repeatedly ho khehlepela

Stability n. ho tiéa

Stable adj. e tiileng, e matla; n. setala (holl.) sa lipèrè; v.t. ho hlahlela setaleng

Stack n. qubu ea mangata a koro, qubu ea yoang; v.t. ho haha qubu e yualo, etsa setha

Staff n. molamu o supang kabelo ea borèna, lere la borèna; matōna a molaōli oa ntoa

Stag n. khama e tōna, tlotse

Stage n. mohaōloana moo ho beoang ntho tse bōhuoang, ngalo moo ho phōmōloang ha ho nkiloe leèto, baka sa ho tsuela pele

-- of a journey lekhètlo

Stagger v.n. ho tlakasela, lika-lika, thèkèsèla, tsékéla

Stagnant v.n. e emeng, sa matheng (metsi)

Stagnate v.n. ho sé mathe (ha metsi)

Stagnation n. ho sé sisinyehe, ho sé tsamaée

Staid adj. e tiileng

Stain v.t. ho etsa matheba, khanathela, silafatsa (botumo); n. letheba, lihlong, molatō, sesila

Stair n. methatinyana ea ho nyōlōha

Staircase n. karōlo ea ntlō moo

Digitized by Google

methatinyana eo e leng teng

Stake n. sefate se chochiloeng se hlomiloeng mobung, pheo, pheisano ea khang

Stale adj. e tsōfetseng, hōlileng, bolileng, tapileng, sulafetseng

Stalk v.n. ho tsamaéa ho engoe hantle; n. motsamao oa boikhōhōmōso; lekhaba, lehlaka la poone, la mabèlè, etc.
broken - in a field marobo
standing— mohoang, litlhaka

Stall n. seyelo sa lipèrè, sa khōmō, setala (holl.), tafōle e tekiloeng, moo ntho tse rekoang li beoang teng; v.n. ho hlahlela setaleng

Stallion n. poho ea pèrè

Stalwart adj. e matla, sa tšabeng

Stamina n. (lat.) qalo, mothèo oa ntho

Stammer v.n. ho kokotletsa, hoelea, khunya-khunya, tlaila

Stammering adj. e kokotletsang

Stammerer n. lehoelea, letsefola

Stamp v.t. ho hata, tiisa, tšuaéa, tula; n. tiiso, letšuao; v.t. ho hlahlatha
to --with a pole ho sehlela
to --with the feet ho qitiitsa, tila, nyathela

Stanch v.t. ho thiba, ela (mali); adj. e lōkileng, ea 'nete, tšepehang

Stand v.n. ho èma, lula, tiisetsa, qahama, hlola; v.t. ho mamella
to-- up ho èma, re rathō, rathōha, koqōha
to-- up rapidly ho re rao, raōha
to-- up together ho re refō, refōha
to-- up at once ho re khekhenene
to-- up (of many) ho re rōtlō
to-- up (of the hair) ho sosobana, siphōha, hlanya
to-- aside ho sinōha, sirōha
to-- straight ho re tsue, hlomama, tsepama
to-- in a line ho tlètla
to-- on one place ho themella
to-- up bent ho koralla
to-- idle ho peralla
to-- on the toes ho èma ka (li)tsetsekoane
to-- a long time ho pealla
to-- in full light ho èma ka tšenatše
to-- with outstretched legs ho rakalla, takalla
to-- in the sun or near the fire ho athamela
to-- wondering ho èma sesenene
many people--ing in the same place matlotlosiéa

Standard n. ntho e beiloeng e be molao, tšuanelo, flaga (holl.), pèo

Standing adj. e emeng, tiileng, hlolehang; n. hloleho, tiisetso, tulo, boèmo, kèmo

Star n. naleli, naka
falling-- naleli e chachametsang
flying-- selumaeli
morning-- Mphatlalatsane
to see a thousand --s from a blow in the eye ho bona ngueli o re ho sele

Starch n. steisele (holl.)

Stare v.n. ho tjamela; n. kahlamelo
to --with astonishment at ho ahlamela

Stark adj. e thata

Starling n. leholi, leholipiloana

Start v.n. ho raōha, tlōha, tsōha, qōtōma, phamōha, sisimōha, re phuru; v.t. ho tsōsa, qala (morèro), suebehla; n. ho raōha, tlōha, qalo
to-- first ho tlōha manalela
to-- before others ho tlōha nale, nala
to-- for running ho etsa letlaburu
to-- up from a hole ho khuaphōha
to-- up ho safōha, re hlasi, re safō
to-- to go all together ho khōrōpeha
to be ready to-- ho èma ka litsetsekoane
to-- to take a spring ho iphina

Starting-post n. sefate se hlomiloeng fātše moo ho tlōhang pèrè tse beisoang

Startle v.n. ho honyela, re tlekōtlekō, tšōha; v.t. ho tšōsa
to be --d ho nyarōsoa, nyarōha, re tlekō-tlekō

Starvation n. ho shua ke tlala

Starve v.n. ho shua ke tlala, lapa

Starveling n. mokèta

State n. boèmo, kèmo, tulo, bohōlō, naha, 'muso; v.t. ho hlahisa, bōlela

Digitized by Google

Stately adj. e phahameng; adv. ka mokhoa o phahameng

Statement n. taba e bōleloang, e hlahisoang

State room n. kemere eo morèna oa sechaba a amōhelang ho eona; kemere e ka sekepeng ea motsamaisi oa sekèpè

Statesman n. monna ea hlalefetseng taba tsa lichaba, tōna ea borèna

Statesmanship n. bohlale ba tōna ea borèna, kapa tōkelo ea eona

Station n. boèmo, kèmo, kabelo, tulo

railway— **moo koloi ea mollo** (*train*) **e emang ho nka baeti kapa ho ba bèa**

v.t. ho bèa, lōkisa

Stationary adj. e emeng

Stationer n. morekisi oa lipampiri le lintho tsa ho ngola

Stationery n. ntho tse rekisoang ke *stationer*

Statistics n. pōkello ea litaba, kapa ea lipalo tsa bathō, etc.

Statue n. setšuantšo sa mothō, kapa sa phoofolo, se entsoeng ka leyoe kapa ka tšépé, etc.

Stature n. seèmo sa mothō kapa sa phoofolo

Statute n. molao oa sechaba

Stave v.t. ho robaka likoto, sutha, suthisa

Stay v.n. ho èma, lula, phōmōla, itšetleha; v.t. ho hanela, thibela, tšetleha, èmèla; n. hlolo, tulo ngalong e le ngue, tšetleho

to-- long in a place **ho berella**

Stays n. bostoroko (holl.)

Stead n. ngalo, kemere, sebaka

home --**ntlō**

v.t. ho tlatsa, emisa

Steadiness n. tiisetso, ho sé fetōhe

Steadfast adj. e tiileng, tiisetsang

Steadfastness n. tiisetso

Steady adj. e tiileng, sa fetōheng

Steak n. letatama la nama

Steal v.t. ho utsua, loba, lobela; fōtha

to— away **ho thoba**

to --cattle and make them to flee **ho khetlisa**

to —much **ho khèla**

to —in war **ho hanya**

a stolen thing **lebōle, qhoqha, bolimo**

Stealth n. kutso, qomatsi, komoyalemang, komotokomang, lekunutu, sephiri

Steam n. moéaue oa metsi a belang

Steam-boat & Steamer n. sekèpè se tsamaisoang ke moéane oo

Stearine n. mafura a lihlapi le a liphoofolo

Steed n. pèrè

Steel n. tšépé e thata e bitsoang setala (holl.), sabōle (holl.); v.t. ho thatafatsa, tiisa

—to make fire **lefèhlo**

Steep adj. e moepa, e motheō o mohōlō, emeng; v.t. ho ina

—place **phero**

Steeple n. tora (holl.) ea kereke

Steeple-chase n. peiso ea lipèrè naheng e makukuno

Steer n. pholoana; v.t. ho tsamaisa (sekèpè)

Steerage n. tsamaiso ea sekèpè, sebaka se kapele ho sona

Steersman n. mothō ea tsamaisang sekèpè ka *rudder*

Stem n. motsō, kutu, 'mele oa sefate, mofuta

—of pumkin **khono**

v.t. ho thibela

Stench n. monko o mobe, sebolu

Stentorian adj. e tlerōlang

Step v.n. ho hata, tsamaéa

to— noisily (*of a horse*) **ho kuarahla**

n. setulo, sehlollelo, motsamao, ketso, seqi, khato, mothati, qiti

—of a ladder **thupa e ngue ea lere**

many foot—s in the mud **khotlela**

Step-father n. monna ea nyetseng 'm'a bāna bao ntat'a bona a shuéleng

Step-mother n. bāna ba mothō ba bitsa yualo mosali ea nyetsoeng ke ntat'a bona, 'm'a bona a shuéle

Steppe n. lesaba-saba

Digitized by Google

Sterile adj. e nyōpileng, sa beeng
Sterility n. ho ba nyōpa, ho sé bèe
Sterling adj. ea sebele, ea 'nete; n. chelete ea England
pound— chelete ea se-English = 20s.
Stern adj. e phatla e tiileng, e leihlo le thata; n. marao a sekèpè
Sternness n. boquèlè-quèlè, bothata
Sternmost adj. e morao-rao
Stew v.t. ho phèha butle; n. nama e phehiloeng butle ka metsinyana; ntlō ea liōtsua
Steward n. mohlahlōbi oa mesebetsi ea mōng a hae, qhooku, sephatho
Stick n. thupa, lere
walking— mosaqa, mosaqana, mosema, molamu, koto, seikokotlelo
big— mokoulo, mokouloana
—*to beat the calves away* kotelo
iron— *to eradicate medicinal roots* kepi, kèpa, chekoana
—*sharpened to kill mice* lekhatsi
—*to cram corn into a grain basket* mohlohlo
—*to throw balls of clay* tsuibila
—*put in the nostrils of a calf* leqheba
—*to stir food in the pot* lesokoana
—*to play cricket* sekhopi
v.t. ho hloma, khōmarelisa, maneha; v.n. ho khōmarela, hōmarela, shuaqa
to— *fast* ho hanella
to— *into* ho qhōtsa
to— *to* ho homela, namathela, qamachela, khōmarela
to— *in the mud* ho qahoa
to— *with glue* ho khuakhuathela
to— (*of new paint*) ho shōqōha
burnt meat —*ing in the pot* cheli
Stickness n. khōmarelano
Sticky adj. e khōmarelang
Stickle v.n. ho loana, éa kuana le kuana
Stiff adj. e tiileng, sataletseng, e thata, sa otlōlōhang, hatsetseng, e phatla e thata
to be— ho satalla, hlamalla, senella, tsikitlana
Stiffen v.t. ho thatafatsa, satalatsa, hlamalatsa
Stiff-necked adj. e molala o sataletseng
Stifle v.t. ho khama, fenetha, tima, hahlamela, pupetsa, bipetsa
Stigma n. letšuao le chesitsoeng, letšuao la molatō
Stigmatize v.t. ho tšuaéa ka tšuao la nyeliso
Stile n. mehaōloana e lerakong; tšépé e supang linako letlapeng la linako
Stiletto (ital.) n. thipanyana ea ho hlaba
Still v.t. ho khutsisa, fōkōtsa; adj. e khutsitseng, emeng; n. khutso; adv. leha ho le yualo, le yuale, kamehla
Still-born adj. (nguana) ea tsualoang a se a shuéle, sefolotsana
Stillness n. khutso
Stilts n.pl. thupa tseo ho tsamauoang ka tsona naheng tse ling
Stimulant adj. e susumetsang; n. sehlare se tsōsang, se natlafatsang
Stimulate v.t. ho susumetsa, tsōsa
Stimulation n. tšusumetso
Stimulative adj. e susumetsang
Sting v.t. ho hlaba; n. tšépé, nthe e hlabang, tsenene
to— *(like a nettle)* ho shuaéa
Stinginess n. bokhōnatha
Stingy adj. e lekhōnatha, e timanang
Stink n. monko o mobe; v.n. ho nkha hampe
to— *(of food already cooked, of dregs)* ho utōlōha
Stinkard n. mothō e mobe
Stint v.t. ho tlama, bèa moeli, thibela; n. moeli, tekanyo
Stipend n. moputso, tefo
Stipulate v.n. ho tlama, lumellana
Stipulation n. tlamo, tumellano
Stir v.t. ho tsōsa, suebea, sisinya, soka, raōsa, fulua, rita, tsōkōtsa; v.n. ho tsōha, sisinyeha, raōha; n. mofere-fere, molumo

Digitized by Google

oa ho tšōha ha ba bangata, phuluo, letsōso
to— the fire ho kunketsa
to— much ho phōqa
—ring-stick lesokoana

Stirrup n. setebeleke (holl.), moraho

Stitch v.t. ho rōka, tlama; v.n. ho rōka; n. morōko; lehlaba, ho hlayoa ke mali
broad, rough -- hlabele
--in the side lehlaba

Stock n. kutu, lehong, motloang; lelōko, mofuta; chelete ea sechaba; bongata, liphoofolo le tsohle tse ruiloeng ke molemi; v.t. ho bōkella

Stockade n. motèro o etsetsoang hore ho loanoe kamora' oona; qhalisi e entsoeng ka lithupa

Stocking n. kause (holl.)
leathern — mohohetso

Stocks n.pl. litšépé, kapa lifate tseo ho tšuasoang batlamuoa ka tsona teronkong

Stock-still adj. ea emeng a sa sisinyehe

Stoical adj. e sa rateng ho utlua thabo kapa bohlōkō

Stoicism n. ho sé utlue thabo kapa bohlōkō

Stocker n. mobesi oa mollo koloing ea mollo, kapa sekepeng sa *steamer*

Stolid adj. e sethoto

Stomach n. moholu, mpa, takatso ea liyo; v.n. ho halefa, mamella ka hlōnamo
to have --ache ho yeoa ke mala, khètloa ke mala
the first — of the ox qati
middle — of the ox leshuélé
third — of the ox nthane

Stomacher n. khabiso ea sefuba

Stone n. leyoe, lehakoe, thootse; boima ba lbs tse 14
a— of the hearth letšèho
a flat —letlapa
red sand— leseru
a— with hollows seboche
a large and heavy— leyoe la likitla
a round hard— mokakuoe
a round large— *to break others* tšèhlo
a— to grind corn tšilo
—to grind clay mokhobo
a big— pitla
a heavy— tsitikue
a— to break bones upon sesetlo
small —s to put in a wall when being built komane
a hill without —s mokunutlu
a hill with —s lekhuara, lekhuarapana, lekhurahlapa, lekhuarane
adj. e entsoeng ka leyoe; adv. hahōlō, ruri
—blind (adj.) e foufetseng ruri
v.t. ho tlepetsa, tlapunya

Stone-fruit n. thōloana e nang le thootse

Stone-pit n. morafo oa mayoe

Stoniness n. thatafalo, bothata

Stool n. setulo se sé nang seitšetleho sa mokokotlo; ho tšōlla
to want to go to-- ho phasa

Stoop v.n. ho inama, tèla; n. kinamo

Stop v.t. ho emisa, thiba, thibela, kotlopa, siba, oba; v.n. ho tlōhela, lesa, thiba, èma; n. thibelo
full— khutlo
to— one speaking by noise ho tlatlarietsa
to— ears ho kaba, kabana
to-- with a cork ho paka
to-- one's breath ho ipipetsa

Stoppage n. thibelo

Stopper n. sepako

Storage n. ho bōlōka liphahlo tlung ea tsona; v.t. ho bōkella, baballa, bōlōka tlung ea liphahlo

Store n. levenkele (holl.), ntlō ea ho bōlōka liphahlo

Store-keeper n. mōng a levenkele

Stork n. mokotatsie

Storm n. sefefo, mofere-fere, bothata; v.t. ho futuhela ka matla, halefa hahōlō

Storming n. ho nèhèlla motse, ho phahla tsa oona

Stormy adj. e sefefo

Story n. qaqiso, tšōmo, tlae (me

Digitized by Google

tlae); karōlo ea ntlō eo ho uoang ho eona ka lere; v.t. ho qaqisa, bōlela
old — book pale
to speak of old —ies ho etsa pale

Stound n. masuabi, mahlōmōla

Stout adj. e tenya, e senatla, e tiileng; n. yoala bo matla
a — man mokōnare, sehaupa, sehoaba, sehoho, mothō ea sepakeka

Stove n. leifo la tšépé la ho phèha liyo

Stow v.n. ho lōkisa lintho hore li kualloe

Stowage n. qalo e ngue moo ho bōlōkoang mesebetsi (sekepeng)

Straggle v.n. ho sōlla, lelera

Straight adj. e lōkileng, sa khopameng, tatametseng, sasametseng; adv. hona yuale, ka ho lōka
to cut — ho nota
to sit up -- ho re tsōra, tsōrama
to go — forward ho lōka, lelemela, sasamala
to be -- ho ropha, re thoa
to stand -- ho hlomama, tšetlama, tsepama
to put up -- ho hlomamisa
to become -- ho tatamala
not to be -- ho thulama

Straighten v.t. ho lōkisa, khopamōlla, otlōlla, tšetlamisa

Strain v.t. ho hlōtla, hloekisa, leka ntho, tlōlisa; v.n. ho iteka hahōlō; n. phehello, teko e senyang

Strainer n. mohlōtlo

Strait adj. e patisaneng, tšesane, e thata; n. mokhamo oa metsi o mahareng a maoatle a mabeli, bothata, tsietsi
to be in —s ho ba moqotetsing

Straiten v.t. ho patisa

Strand n. lebōpo la leoatle

Stramonium n. letjoi

Strange adj. e sele, e makatsang, ea molata
—things masaakokometse

Strangeness n. *towards relations* bochala-chala

Stranger n. o sele, molichaba, ea sa tsebeng, ea sa tseyoeng, lelata, molata

Strangle v.t. ho khama, fenetha, penya, qhuéla

Strap n. lerapo le nang le chespere, (holl.), setropo (holl.), sekuetla

Stratagem n. bohlale ntoeng, mano

Strategy n. bohlale ntoeng

Straw n. setroi (holl.)

Straw-berry n. thōloana e khubelu ea sehlahla

Stray v.n. ho sōlla, khelōha, lahleha, lelera
a —ed animal phoofolo e lahlehileng

Streak n. tako ea 'mala, motaka, morèto; v.t. ho taka ka 'mala

Stream n. nōka, metsi a mathang; v.n. ho matha (ha metsi, ha bathō ha ba hlahlamana ka bongata)
the middle of the-- mola

Streamer n. flaga (holl.)

Streamlet n. nōkana, molatsoana, keleli

Street n. seterata (holl.)

Strength n. matla, morōlō, bonatla, boqhobane, bothata, bokatla, ho tiéa, ho hoama
he has but little-- o na le lekuebanyana fèèla
to gather— ho tsōha molota

Strengthen v.t. ho natlafatsa, matlafatsa, tiisa, khothella, itšematlela; v.n. ho tiéa, thusehasematlela

Strenuous adj. e thata, e chesehang

Stress n. matla
to put — upon a word ho tiisa lentsue
to lay -- upon a matter ho hōlisa taba

Stretch v.t. ho otlōlla, khopamōlla, tamōlla
to— out ho tomōlla, thakhisa, namalatsa, atlatsa, nanabetsa
to— out the legs ho takalatsa maōtō
to— oneself out ho nanabēlōha
to be —ed out ho otlōlōha, tšepama, rapōlōha
a road —ing out tsela ea kekelena

n. kotlōlōho
—of country sebaka sa naha

Strew v.t. ho hasa, hasanya, nōka

Digitized by Google

Strict adj. e éang ka nako, e thata

Stride n. khato e sephara; v.n. ho hata khato e sephara, nanabetsa

Strife n. khang, phapang

Strike v.t. ho otla, bata, hlatha, pshapshatha, phaka, phekalla
to— (of a bell) ho letsa, lla
to— (on the head) ho ngaba, pshabaōla, ngabaōla
to— (with the hand or with a strap) ho matōla
to— (the iron whilst hot) ho phelephanyetsa
to— lightly ho qothōla
to— with the foot ho tiba, tila
to— a harp ho tilinya harepa
to— with an knobkerrie causing a wound ho hemetsa
to— a bargain ho lumellana le e mong thekisong
to— one's breast ho iteta sefuba
v.n. ho otla
sekèpè ha se hlōtsoe ntoeng, ho thoe, *it has struck its flag* = se lumetse hoba se hlōtsoe
to— on a word ho batalla
to-- softly (of lightning) ho fusa

Striking adj e makatsang

String n. khole, lɔqhuèle, lelōkeletso, lehōkelo, leratsoana, mohala, mokoloko
— of shoes lehlamelo
--of grass hanging off a house molepo
--of beads thabe, tjellane
lower-- of a man's drawers moqato
--of beads going round the head moqhaka
--unequal in its thickness semetsa
--of the thari *made with the legs of a goat-skin* lesoto
wire-- round the head lehlakana
--of things threaded (as locusts, etc.) letōtō
leading-- seoto

Stringent adj. e tlamang

Strip v.t. ho hlōbōlisa, tlatlapa, amōha, itsōlisa, qōtha; n. sekotónyana sa naha, sa lesela

Stripe n. motaka leseleng, kotlo, chapo
--of pumpkin sehaba
--of colour on a stone, zebra, &c. mochaeli, morèto, molatsitsi, mochato

Stripling n. mohlankanyana

Strive v.n. ho tsèka, phehella, loana, itōkōtela, ikikitlela, iphina, phea khang, leka, tsekisana
to— for ho haba, phehella
to— after ho hahamala

Stroke n. kotlo, pabo e ōetseng mothō ka sehlōhō; molumo oa nako *(clock)* ha e lla; v.t. ho phaphatha, phōlla, otla

Stroll v.n. ho chaka, sōlla

Strong adj. e matla, e thata, tiileng
a— man mokōla, senatla, letsiripa, sataku, sefenyane; sekuèrè, sekuaratla, sekuankuetla, sefotoane, marinakhue, sehoaba, mositi
to get — ho khōtha, honama, tiéa, matlafala
to be —er than ho tlakalla
the battle is too — ntoa ea tlakōlōha

Stronghold n. qhoboshéane, seqhobo, seforo

Strongly adv. ka matla
a— built man or child chele, chechefa

Strop n. letlalo la ho leōtsa

Structure n. mohaho, khaho, sebōpeho

Struggle v.n. ho leka, sebetsa, loana, tsola-tsola; n. mosebetsi, teko, ntoa

Strut v.n. ho tsamaéa ka bokakō; n. bokakō

Stub n. lehong, sefate; v.t. ho fōthōla

Stubble n. serite

Stubborn adj. e hanang, ikhantšang, e manganga
a-- man setlakō-tlakō, mothō ea mohaka

Stud n. konopo e hloho e sephara; mohlape oa lipèrè tse tsualang

Student n. morithuti

Studied adj. e rutehileng, ithutileng

Studio n. kemere ea mothō ea etsang litšuantšo

Studious adj. e ratang ho ithuta

Study n. ho ithuta, ho inèèla ho

Digitized by Google

ithuta; kemere eo mothō a ithutelang ho eona; v.t. ho ithuta, leka

Stuff n. ntho, qhai, sehlare, lesela; v.t. ho tlatsa, setla; v.n. ho ya ka meharō

--*for clothing* liqhai

muddy turbid— peqe peqe

Stuffing n. seo ntho e tlatsitsoeng (hlohliloeng) ka sona

Stultify v.t. ho thotofatsa

Stumble v.n. ho khōpshoa, khōthōmetseha, khelōha, lahleha, khetšemela, re khetše, khiba, kholokhotheha

to cause to— ho khōpa, khōpisa, khōthōmetsa, kholokhothehisa

Stumbling-block n. khōpiso, kholokhotheho

Stump n. kutu, mokouloana

--*of reed* taleli

--*of burnt grass* lehohoro

--*of wood to tie an animal to* sehlōli

--*of wood planted at the gate of a kraal* mosobelo

--*tongue* leleme le bokopa

--*tail* bokoto, bokopa

v.t. ho sèta

Stun v.t. ho ilibanya; v.n. ho éa le maili-ili

Stunt v.t. ho hanela ho ata kapa ho hōla

to be --*ed* ho mana, manahana

--*ed horns* naka tse maripa

--*ed ears of goat* lisholo

Stuntness n. leripa

Stupefaction n. thotofalo, bothoto

Stupefy v.t. ho thotofatsa, rèba

Stupendous adj. khōlō ka ho fetisisa, makatsang ka ho fetisisa

Stupid adj. e sethoto, thotofetseng

a-- *man* sethoto, sephōōa, leoatla, leobu, leebelo, letlaōpa, lesilo, tlememe, seqataoana, sehole, sethōthōlō-thōlō, setseke-tseke, leora, lephaila, selatha-latha, ea tseke-tseke, ea tseka-tseka, ea tlatse-tlatse, ea phai-phai

to be— ho thotofala, tlantla

Stupidity n. bothoto, booatla, botlampa, botomo (holl.)

Stupor n. bolokuana, makalo e khōlō

Sturdy adj. e thata (setlama), tenya

Sturk n. lerole, sethole

Stutter v.n. ho hoelea, holoketsa

Sty n. setala sa lifariki, hlasela

Style n. mokhoa oa mothō oa ho ngola kapa oa ho bua, mongolo; v.t. ho rèa lebitso

Suasion n. matla a ho kholisa, kholiso

Suasive adj. e kholisang, nang le matla a ho kholisa

Suavity n. bonolo, monate

Subaltern adj. & n. mosha, e katlase ho ba bang

Subdivide v.t. ho arōla la bobeli

Subduce, kapa ***subduct*** v.t. ho tlōsa, amōha

Subdue v.t. ho hlōla, thapisa

Subject adj. e beiloeng tlas'a, e pusong, e tšuaneloang ke; n. mofo, motholuoa; hloho ea taba e buoang kapa e ngoloang, taba

Subjection n. thapiso, puso, bohlanka, bofo

Subjoin v.t. ho eketsa, kopanya

Subjugate v.t. ho hlōla, thapisa

Sublime adj. e phahameng, phethehileng; n. se phahameng

Sublimity n. bophahamo ba mokhoa kapa ba maikutluo

Sublunar adj. e tlas'a khueli = e lefātšeng

Submarine adj. e katlas'a metsi a leoatle

Submerge v.t. ho ina, quelisa, kenya metsing, aparela ka metsi

Submission n. boipèho, kutluo, ho nyèhèla, boikokobetso, boinèèlo

Submissive adj. e inehelang, utluang, ikokobelitseng

Submit v.t. ho bèa katlas'a, bèa taba katlōlong ea...; v.n. ho ipèa, itèla

Subordinate n. ea katlase ho e mong, mohlanka

Suborn v.t. ho thetsa, rua ka bohlale

Subrogate v.t. ho rōma e mong

Digitized by Google

bakeng sa e mong

Subrogation n. ho bèa e mong bakeng sa e mong

Subscribe v.t. ho bèa lebitso, paka, kèna morerong oa e mong

Subscription n. lebitso le beiloeng bopaki, tumello, chelete e ntšetsoang morèro o mong kapa koranta, etc.

Subsequent adj. e latelang, hlahlamang

Subside v.n. ho nyamela, likèla, kokobela

Subsidiary n. motlatsi

Subsidy n. tlatso ea chelete

Subsist v.n. ho hlola, phela, ba le se u phelisang

Subsistence n. se ka phelisang mothō

Substance n. seo ntho e ngue e entsoeng ka sona, ntho ea 'nete, sebele, leruo, motloang

Substantial adj. ea sebele, e tiileng, ka tšuaroang

Substantiate v.t. ho kholisa, paka 'nete ea taba

Substantive n. *(Grammar)* lebitso la ntho efe le efe

Substitute v.t. ho bèa e mong bakeng sa e mong, bèa ntho tulong tsa e ngue

Subterfuge n. phemo, motlōsa-ngaka

Subterranean adj. e tlase ho lefātše

Subtile adj. e tšesane, e bohlale

Subtilize v.t. ho sesefatsa

Subtility n. bohlale

Subtle adj. e bohlale, e masènè

Subtract v.t. ho tlōsa ntho e ngue e nyenyane ho e khōlō

Subtraction n. tlōso ea ntho, kalimo

Suburb n. karōlo ea motse e kathōko

Subverse v.t. ho ripitla, liha, heletsa

Subversion n. thipitlo, tiho, kheletso

Subvert v.t. ho ripitla, liha, heletsa, felisa

Succeed v.t. ho latela, hlahlama; atleha, nèpa, fihlela

Success n. katleho, lehlohonolo

Succession n. lelōko, lefa, lenaneo, lethathamo, mokoloko

—*of things* lethathamo

Successive adj. e latelang, hlahlamang, hlahlamanang

Successor n. ea latelang, ea hlahlamang

Succinct adj. e akaretsang, khutšoanyane

Succinctness n. kakaretso, bokhutšoanyane

Succour v.t. ho tlatsa, thusa; n. thuso, tlatso

Succulent adj. e hlabōsehang, e monate (thōloana e metsi a monate)

Succumb v.n. ho imèloa, hlōloa

Such adj. e yualo, e yuana

Suck v.t. ho mōmōna, mōnya, anya; v.n. ho anya, nyanya

to— *in* ho hohela

to be —*ed* ho topela

to— *to the last drop* ho qoqocha

to prevent (*of a cow*) *her calf from* —*ing* ho thōpa

to— *through* ho tlopoula

Sucker n. e anyang

Suckle v.t. ho anyesa; n. ho mokōnya

to— *completely* ho qapōlla

Suckling n. ea anyesoang

Sudden adj. e etsoang hang-hang, hlahang ka sehlōhō

Suddenly adv. ka sehlōhō, hang, hang-hang

to appear— ho re rōpō

Suddenness n. tsōmetso, sehlōhō

Sudorific adj. e ntšang mofufutso

Sue v.t. ho isa mothō nyeoeng, qèla, rapela

Suet n. mafura a thata, a mohlèhlo, kapa a liphiéo, tšōtsō

Suffer v.t. ho utlua bohlōkō, mamella, hlōmōha, lesa, lumela

Sufferance n. mamello, tumello

Suffering n. mahlōmōla, bohlōkō

Digitized by Google

Suffice v.n. ho lekana
Sufficient adj. e lekaneng, lōkelang
to be— ho lekana, khona
Suffocate v.t. ho khama, penya
to be —*d* ho qhuèla, puputla
Suffocation n. khamo, qhuèlo
Suffragan n. motlatsi oa mobishopo
Suffrage n. khètho, tšuanelo
Suffuse v.t. ho aparela ka ntho e kang metsi
Sugar n. tsuekere (holl.); v.t. ho nōka ka tsuekere
—cane ntšuè
sour— cane mohlae
stump of a— cane serine
—bush sekila, seqalaba
tasteless— mohlake
Suggest v.t. ho eletsa
Suggestion n. keletso
Suicide n. boipōlao
to commit— ho ipōlaéa, itšuetsa
Suit n. liaparo tsohle tsa mothō, paka (holl.); kōpo, phèrèho, mahlahana a morèna; v.t. ho lōkela, lumellana le, tšuanela
not to— ho rōna
Suitable adj. e lōketseng
Suitor n. moferehi
Sulk v.t. ho hlōnama, bopa, ngala, bopōlōha, ngalōha, tlallana, tlaloa ke pelō, kuata (holl.)
Sulkiness n. hlōnamo, kuato (holl.)
Sulky adj. e hlōnameng, kuatang
Sullen adj. e pelō e ntšō, e halefileng, ikhantšang
Sully v.t. ho silafatsa, senya
Sulphur n. sebabōle (holl.)
Sultan n. lebitso la morèna oa *Turkey*
Sultry adj. e chesang hahōlō, e boima ka ho futhumala
Sum n. chelete e kopaneng, bokaofèla ba ntho e ngue, kakaretso, phètho; v.t. ho bala, lekanya
to— up ho akaretsa
Summary adj. e kopanyang, akaretsang, khutšoanyane, etsoang kapele; n. kakaretso
Summer n. lehlabula
Summerset yualeka *somersault* n. hlohlolinguane
Summit n. hlōrō, hloho, qhōōa
Summon v.t ho bitsa ka taelo, biletsa mothō khōtla
Summons n. pitso, lengolo le biletsang mothō khōtla
Sumptuous adj. e yang chelete e ngata, ntle hahōlō
Sun n. letsatsi
Sun burnt adj. e chesitsoeng ke letsatsi
Sunday n. Sundaga (holl.), tsatsi la Morèna
Sunder v.t. ho arōhanya, khaōhanya; n. karōhano, khaōhano
Sundries n. mesebetsi e itseng
Sundry adj. (ntho) tse ling
Sunflower n. letjoi
Sunny adj. e benyang, futhumetseng ke letsatsi
Sunrise n. ho chaba ha letsatsi, nako ea hona
Sunset n. ho likèla ha letsatsi, nako ea hona
Sunshine n. ho khanya ha letsatsi
Sunstroke n. lefu la ho batoa ke letsatsi
Sup n. khabōlo ea metsi, ea veine; v.n. ho habōla, ya liyo tsa mantsibōéa, lalla
Superabound v.r. ho tlala, khapatseha, ata ka ho fetisisa
Superaboundance n. tlalo e fetisisang
Superannuate v t. ho tsōfatsa, lumella mothō ea hōlileng ho tlōhela mosebetsi kapa kabelo ea hae ka tumellano ea hore o tla 'ne a fumane thuso, kapa tefonyana
Superb adj. ntle-ntle
Supercilious adj. e ikhōhōmōsang
Superficial adj. eo e leng ea kantlè, ea lekhapetla
Superficies n. bokantlè, boahlamo
Superfine adj. ntle hahōlō-hōlō
Superfluity n. bongata bo fetisisang tekanyo
Superfluous adj. e fetang tekanyo,

Digitized by Google

salang

Superhuman adj. e fetang matla a mothō

Superintend v.t. ho hlahlōba, lebela, lisa

Superintendance n. bolebeli, bohlahlōbi, bolisa

Superintendent n. mohlahlōbi, molebeli, moalōsi

Superior adj. e telele ho feta, e phahameng ho feta; n. mohōlō, lepōli, mpōli, mōng

a person— to others thuélé

Superiority n. bolelele, bophahamo, ho feta

Superlative adj. e kapele ho bohle, e fetang tsohle

Supernatural adj. e fetang tsa tlhaho, e mohlolo

Superpose v.t. ho bèa (ntho) holim'a e ngue, kolohanya

Superscription n. mantsue a ngoloang kantlè ho borife kapa hlohong ea leqèphè la yona

Superstition n. ho lumèla tse mohlolo, yualeka boloi, lithōtsela, etc.

a thing feared from — seila

Superstitious adj. e lumelang tseo

Supervene v.n. ho hlaha ka sehlōhō

Supervision n. hlahlōbo, bolisa, bolebeli

Supervisor n. mohlahlōbi, molebeli, molisa

Supine adj. e botsua, e lehlasoa, itulelang fèèla

to be— ho kokoroha

Supper n. selallo, liyo tsa mantsibōéa; v.n. ho lalla

Supplant v.t. ho amōha e mong tulo tsa hae ka mano

Supple adj. e bonolo, kobehang

to make a skin— ho nguaela, sua

Suppleness n. bolea, bonolo

Suppliant adj. e rapelang, ipeang, ikokobetsang

Supplicant n. mokōpi ea ikokobetsang

Supplicate v.t. ho kōpa, rapela

Supplication n. thapelo ea moikokobetsi, qèlo ea boikokobetso

Supply v.t. ho tlatsetsa, bonela, ipèa mosebetsi bakeng sa e mong; n. thuso, tlatso, mofaho, thépa

Support v.t. ho yara, tšehetsa, tšetlehisa, mamella, kakatlela, ōtla; n. tšetlehiso, kōtlo

Supporter n. moemeli, motlatsi, moōtli

Suppose v.t. ho lekanya, hakanya

Supposition n. tekanyo, khakanyo

Suppress v.t. ho pitla, felisa, pata

Suppression n. pitlo, pato

Suppurate v.n. ho tsua bolalu

Suppuration n. ho tsua bolalu

Suppute v.t. ho lekanya, bala

Supputation n. tekanyo, palo

Supremacy n. bohōlō, borèna bo bohōlō

Supreme adj. e phahameng ka ho fetisisa

Surcharge n. ho fetoang se ka yaroang; v.t. ho yarisa ho tlōla tekanyo

Surdity n. ho thibana litsèbè, botsèbè-tutu

Sure adj. e tiileng, ea 'nete, phōlōhileng; adv. ka 'nete, ka ho tiéa

Sure footed adj. e maōtō a tiileng

Surety n. 'nete, tebeletso

Surface n. bokaholimō ba ntho

Surge n. leqhubu la metsi, kōkōmōho ea leoatle; v.n. ho phahama hahōlō

Surgeon n. ngaka e sehang

Surgery n. bongaka bo sehang

Surly adj. e hlōnameng, e pelō e ntšō

Surliness n. hlōnamo, pelō e ntšō

Surmise v.t. ho lekanya, hakanya, belaella; n. tekanyo, pelaelo, khakanyo

Surmount v.t. ho hlōla, tlōla, feta

Surname n. lebitso la lelōko, lebitso le ekeletsoang holim'a le seng le le teng, lepetjo

Digitized by Google

Surpass v.t. ho feta, fetisa, hlōla

Surplice n. kōbo e tšueu ea moprista

Surplus n. se salang

Surprise v.t. ho tsōma, tsōmetsa, hlahela mothō ka sehlōhō, ferekanya ka taba e sehlōhō, nyarōsa; n. tsōmetso, taba e sehlōhō

to take by— ho fantša

I am —d ke eme le monna mateneng

to kill a man by — ho bōlaéa mothō 'metoane

Surrender v.t. ho tèla, nèèla; v.n. ho inèèla; n. tèlo, nèèlo; boinèèlo

Surround v.t. ho tèèla hare, kopa, kopela, qōtetsa, bōkanela, patela, likanela, qobokisa, lika, potōlōha; n. ho likōlōha, fara-fara

to— a village ho hlasela, patela, thibella motse

Surtout n. baki (holl.) e khōlō, jase (holl.)

Survey v.t. ho lekōla, hlahlōba, lekanya (naha); n. tekōlo, hlahlōbo

Surveyor n. molekōli, mohlahlōbi, molisa oa setreke

Survive v.t. ho phela e mong a se a le siéo

Susceptible adj. e ka tlatsoang, ka fetōloang, e maikutluo a tsōsoang habonolo

Suscitate v.t. ho tsōsa, susumetsa

Suspect v.t. ho belaela ka, fōfōnela, tšaba

Suspend v.t. ho feha, fanyeha, tlōsa e mong tulong tsa hae ka nako e itseng, lepeletsa

Suspense n. *he is in* — o eme fèèla, o lebeletse; tebello, tièho, tikatiko

Suspension n. ho lepeletsa, ho fanyeha, ntho e lepellisang, e fanyehang

Suspicion n. pelaelo

Sustain v.t. ho yara, emisa, thusa, tšehetsa, ōtla

Sustenance n. kōtlo, liyo

Suttee n. mokhoa oa ba-India oa ho chesa mosali oa mohlolohali setōpōng sa monna oa hae, mosali eo

Suture n. ho rōkella leqeba hore le kopane

Suzerain n. morèna, mōnghali

Swaddle v.t. ho phuthela maseleng; n. masela a ho phuthela nguana

Swag n. ntho ha e teba ka boima ba eona

Swagger v.n. ho khathatsa, ikhōhōmōsa, tsamaéa ka ho kuebela, kuebela

Swain n. mohlankana

Swallow n. lefokotsane, lehaqasi, letoe-toe, lekabelane, metjetjelekuane; v.t. ho kuenya, metsa, re kuiliti, hohlometsa, kuenya bokuilinyane

to— without masticating ho kuenya tōpō, topa

Swamp n. mohlaka, tèbè-tèbè; v.t. ho tsaratsa

Swan n. nonyana e khōlō e sesang, lehalanyane

Swarm n. mohlape, sehlopha, letšuélé (la linotši, litsie), boiéane; v.n. ho nyehenyeha, nyekenyeha, nyeunya, nyehonyeha, phutheha ha'moho, ipōkella ha'moho

Swarthy adj. ntso ,sefahlehong)

Swash n. lerata la metsi a phallang ka matla

Sway v.t. ho sisinya, tsōkōtsa, busa, ba le matla; n. puso, borèna

Swear v.n. ho hlapanya, ana, hlapaōla

Swearing n. hlapa, hlapaōlo, thōhako

Sweat n. mofufutso, mokhuelebe; v.n. ho ntša mofufutso, fufuleloa, sebetsa hahōlō

Sweep v.t. ho fièla, nka ka matla, hluibila; v.n. ho tsamaéa ka bokhabane; n. ho fièla

to— away ho pshemōla, pshemōlōtsa, hohoretsa, phōthōma

Digitized by Google

Sweeps n. phéo, sephéo
Sweepings n.pl. maulu-ulu
Sweepstake n. ntho e pheiloeng, ha ho beisoa lipèrè, sephéo
Sweet adj. e monate, e hlabōsehang, e moōnyo
to be— ho natefela
Sweeten v.t. ho natefatsa, natefisa
Sweetheart n. mohlankana ea ferehang, kapa moruetsana ea ferehoang
Sweetmeats n. thōloana tse bōlōkoang tsuekereng
Sweetness n. monate, mōsa, ho hlabōseha, mekhoa e metle
Swell v.t. ho kōkōmōsa; v.n. ho kōkōmōha, ruruha, hōhōmōha
to cause to— ho hōhōmōsa
to— (*of a cow's teat*) ho lusa
to— (*from the sting of a bee*) ho rokōlōha
to— (*of a wound*) ho ropama, kamateha
to— *after being beaten* ho topa
n. lekakō
Swelling n. kokobalo, borurusi, popōnōnō, thuruho, lerōrōpshoe (*from a sting*), lekukuma (*hard —*)
Swerve v.n. ho khelōha, lelera
Swift adj. e etsang ka pōtlako, e lehala
to be— ho beba
a— *man* sekitimi
Swiftness n. lebelo, bobèbè, sekaya
—*in going away* sekhuahla
lasting — mokoka
Swig v.t. ho anya ka meharō, nōa ka meharō
Swim v.n. ho sesa, hlapa, eba mahlo
art of good —*ming* sekhèlèkè
Swimmer n. sehlapi
Swimmingly adv. habonolo, ho sé thibelo
Swindle v.t. ho thetsa, phōma, utsua ka mano
Swindler n. lehata, lesholu
Swine n. kolōbe, fariki (holl.)
Swing v.t. ho tsōkōtsa; v.n. ho ebesela; n. tsōkōtso
Swinge v.t. ho otla, laéa, otla ka thupa
Switch n. thupa e tšesane, lesuai; tsubila, tsuibila; v.t. ho otla
Swoon v.n. ho ilibana, akhèha, lia-liela, re tsii, shua sethuathua; n. selia-liane
to rise from a— ho re khuaphō
Swoop v.t. ho hluibila, tšuara, phōthōma hang; n. hluibilo
Sword n. sabōle (holl.)
Sycophant n. moqeki, ea botsua
Syllable n. lentsue le ka bitsoang hang ka molumo oa lentsue (*voice*) yualeka, hang, teng, etc.
Syllabus n. lihloho tsa thuto efe le efe
Sylph n. ntho e kang sethōtsela
Sylvan adj. eo e leng ea moru
Symbol n. setšuantšo
Symmetry n. tumellano, malebane
Sympathize v.n. ho lla letsétsé, utlua bohlōkō le e mong
Sympathy n. ho utluela bohlōkō
Symphony n. tumellano ea liletsa tse letsoang ha'moho
Symptom n. pontšo, tšupo
Synagogue n. ntlō ea thapelo ea ba-Yode
Syncope n. ho ntša liletere tse ling har'a lentsue, yualeka *ha'moho* bakeng sa *hammoho*; ilibana
Synod n. phutheho ea barōmuoa ba likereke tsa mofuta o le mong
Synonym n. lentsue le bōlelang taba e le ngue le lentsue le leng, yualeka: ho tsōha le ho raōha, ho tsōha le ho phaphama
Syphilis n. qhoshua, mashua, mokaōla
Syringe n. setšèlo, lehlaka; v.t. *to* —*the ear* ho loetsa tsèbè
Syrup n. metsi a lithōloana ha a phehiloe ka tsuekere
System n. morèro, lintho ha li bèoa ka lenaneo le lōketseng

Digitized by Google

T

Tabernacle n. tente (for.), motlotloane, tempele (for.), tabernakele (for.)

Table n. tafōle (holl.), lenaneo la litaba qalong kapa qetellong ea buka; v.t. ho etsa lenaneo leo

Table land n. sehlaba

Taboo v.t. ho hana le, thiba; n. khano, thibelo

Tabret n. morōpa

Tacit adj. e sa bōleloeng, khutsitseng, thōtseng

Taciturn adj. e khutsang kamehla

Taciturnity n. ho sé bue, khutso

Tack v.t. ho lapa, fapa, namalatsa, rōkahanya, sokōlla (sekèpè); n. sepekerenyana se senyenyane

Tackle n. mehala ea sekèpè

Tact n. phōphōletso, masènè, kelello

Tactics n. tsebo ea bolaōli ntoeng

Tadpole n. mokulubete, lenyane la nketjoane

Tail n. mohatla, mosela
- *a cut*— **bokopa, bokoto**
- *part of the body of a bird where the —sticks* **setōnō**
- *--whose bones are seen* **letotolo**
- *--of a comet* **mochochonono**

Tailor n. morōki oa liaparo

Taint v.t. ho silafatsa, bolisa, nkhisa; n. koli, letheba
- *to be --ed* **ho puta**

Take v.t. ho nka, amōha, amōhela, kuka, tšuara, tlōsa, metsa (sehlare)
- *to-- much* **ho siphola, nyekeletsa**
- *to-- up much* **ho nyaōla**
- *to-- much of something* **ho shōba, phutha**
- *to-- too much food or snuff* **ho fefetsa**
- *to-- some food* **ho tjama**
- *to-- much of something at once* **ho fafōla**
- *to— a handful* **ho kakōla**
- *to-- a small quantity* **ho qotsa, tsitsila**
- *to-- a little at a time* **ho manotsa, hlaphara**
- *to-- up something with a basket (corn, etc.)* **ho nyathōla**
- *to-- one's part of something* **ho ikhasa**
- *to-- a little liquid* **ho re tšuetšō**
- *to-- some water* **ho nenōla**
- *to-- largely of many people* **ho thautha**
- *to-- on one's lap* **ho sika**
- *to-- out a thorn* **ho hlomōla**
- *to-- out of the water* **ho inōla**
- *to-- out a cork* **ho qebōkūlla**
- *to-- off (one's hat, shoes)* **ho rōla**
- *to-- off (the leaves of a branch)* **ho fohla, fōfōra**
- *to-- off (the skin by blows)* **ho qathōla**
- *to-- away* **ho amōha, tlōsa**
- *to-- away (the flesh which remains on the skin with a knife)* **ho kutlula**
- *to-- away entirely* **ho kokotōlla**
- *to-- hold of (with nails)* **ho nenesa, ngapa**
- *to-- after one* **ho futsa**
- *to-- something hidden* **ho supōlla**
- *to-- a turn to avoid somebody* **ho sikōlōha**
- *to-- with a fish hook* **ho lopetsa**
- *to-- grain from the cob* **ho khōthōla**
- *to-- something dead* **ho sibōlla**
- *to - back* **ho fanōlōha**
- *to-- something by force* **ho ikhahatlella**
- *to-- by surprise* **ho fantša**
- *act of taking away* **kamōho**

Tale n. qaqiso, taba
- *—bearer* **leqebo, lecholo-cholo, khothi** *(in a good sense)*

Talk v.n. ho bua, bōlela; n. puo, puisano, botumo
- *to--lightly* **ho bebisa litaba**
- *to--in a low voice* **ho henetha, nyenyetsa**
- *to--foolishly* **ho bera**

Talkative adj. e hehlang, ea hèhlèhèhlè
- *to be--* **ho hèhla; bèra-bèra**
- *a--person* **lehèhlè, berane, moberaberi**

Talkativeness n. bohèhlè

Talker n. mobua-bui, lesèhè-sèhè, pheteli-a-phete, berane, moberaberi, lehèhlè

Tall adj. khōlō, telele, e phahameng
- *a-- person* **seoka, monyaba, morotloula**
- *--(and thin) person* **mosuaka-suaka,**

Digitized by Google

mosuansuanyane

Tallow n. mafura, tšōtso

Tally v.t. & n. ho lōkela, lekanya, lekana, bapa le

Talon n. lerō la lenong

Tambour n. morōpa

Tame adj. e thapileng, séng hlaha
to become -- ho thapa, qhoamama
v.t. ho thapisa, hlōla, bèka

Tameness n. ho thapa, bokuala

Tamper v.n. ho ikenya moo u sé nang taba

Tan n. lekhapetla la sefate sa eike leo ho suoang matlalo ka lona; v.t. ho sua, khitlela, nguaela, basa (holl.)

Tandem n. mokhoa oa ho bofa lipèrè, likhōmō, ka ho li latelisa ka bongue

Tang n. molumo

Tangible adj. e ka phōphōletsoang, ka angoang

Tangle n. moraretso

Tank n. lemena la metsi, nkho e khōlōhali ea metsi

Tankard n. senōelo

Tannery n. ntlō moo ho suoang matlalo

Tantalize v.t. ho tšepisa ka tšepiso ea lefèèla

Tantamount adj. e lekaneng

Tap v.t. ho ama, phunya faki

Tape n. leqhuèlè (le sephara)
-- *worm* manyōa, hloa, qele

Taper n. lebone la mofuta

Tapestry n. masela a khabileng a manehiloeng maboteng a ntlō

Tar n. tiri (holl.); v.t. ho tlotsa ka tiri

Tarantula n. seōkhō se seng sa *Italy* se lömang habohlōkō

Tardiness n. tièho, botsua

Tardy adj. e botsua, e liehang

Tare n. mofōka, lehōla

Target n. pakane, sebeo, tekele (holl.), sekhōpi

Tariff n. lengolo la lichelete tse tšuanetseng ho lefeloa 'muso holim'a liphahlo tse kenang kapa tse tsuang naheng e itseng, la litefo tsa relwe

Tarnish v.t. ho silafatsa, senya

Tarpaulin n. lesela le lehōlō le kuahelang liphahlo koloing, leha e le mabaleng a mavenkele

Tarry v.n. ho èma, lièha, èmèla

Tart n. kukusi e entsoeng ka lithōloana; adj. e bolila, e bohale

Task n. mosebetsi, tsima; v.t. ho sebelisa ka ho re
one who gives to himself a — for a day moquaō

Taste v.t. ho latsua, utlua, leka; n. tatsuo, kutluo, monate oa seyo, kelello

Tasteful adj. e khahlisang

Tasteless adj. e bosula, e motetepelle
to be — ho tapa, tala, thethefala
--*liquid* motatalasi

Tastelessness n. bosula, motetepelle

Tasty adj. e hlabōsehang

Tatter v.t. ho tabōla, hahōla; n. lelapi, leharasoa, lerantha, leqhanqha

Tattle v.n. ho bua fèèla, hèhla; n. puo fèèla, ho hèhla

Tattoo v.t. ho taka, rara, phatsa; n. nyao, leamōhelo
lines of -- leamōhelo
—*on the body* mokhōra

Taunt v.t. ho nyelisa, nyatsa; n. nyeliso, nyatso

Tautology n. phéto ea litaba li le ling ka mantsue a mangata

Tavern n. kantini (holl.), hotele (holl.)

Tawdry adj. e ikhabisang ho tlōla tekanyo

Tax n. lekhètho, gafa (holl.); khalemelo
—*of cattle* sethaba-thaba
v.t. ho ntšisa lekhètho; ngōsa

Taxation n. ho ntšisa lekhètho, lekhètho

Tea n. tee (engl.)

Teach v.t. ho ruta, rupela
to — *(war to young men)* ho rutuntša
to -- *a child to walk* ho tataisa

Teacher n. moruti

Digitized by Google

Teaching n. thuto

Teak n. fate se thatanyana sa *India*

Team n. liphoofolo tse bofiloeng koloing, sepane (holl.)

Tear n. mookho, keleli, monyepetsi, likhapha
to have--s in the eyes ho sèka meokho

Tear n. tabōho, tabōlo, khahōho, khahōlo; v.t. ho tabōla, hahōla, mamōla, nathōla, tlerehanya, tleretsa, harasoanya, harōla
to — in pieces (of an animal) ho rusōlla, rasōlla
to — the ground with a plough ho tetebōlōtsa
to — the food ho tsirōla
to — with the nail ho fufutha
something torn makhèka
v.n. ho hahōha, tabōha, harōha, harasoana, halefa hampe

Tearless adj. e sé nang meokho

Tease v.t. ho khathatsa, tšuenya

Teat n. 'mèlè (pl. mebèlè), thélé
—*dried up* ntha
of a calf knocking its mother's— ho thetla

Te Deum (lat.) n. sefela sa tebōho

Tedious adj. e yésang bolutu, khathatsang, felisang pelō

Tedium (lat.) n. bolutu, khathalo

Teem v.t. ho bèa, tsuala hahōlō

Teens n. lilemo tsa nguana ea mahareng a tse 12 le tse 20

Teetotalism n. ho itima tsohle tse tahang

Tegument n. letlalo le apesang 'mele oa mothō kaofèlà

Teint n. 'malanyana

Telegram n. taba e rōngoang ka *telegraph*

Telegraph n. khole ea tšépé ea ho rōmela litaba ka *electricity*

Telescope n. ferekekere (holl.), setalimelahōle

Tell v.t. ho bōlela, yuetsa, bala, yuentša, hlahlisa
to— some body's secret ho phenkhōlla
to— wonderful things ho opa khōmō lenaka

Temerity n. ho sé tšabe letho

Temper v.t. ho kopanya, tsuakanya, lōkisa, nolofatsa, kokobetsa; n. kopanyo, tsuakanyo; sebōpeho, bothō; bohale
hard — bohlohothata
to put out of— ho ferekanya pelō, ho felisa pelō

Temperament n. sebōpeho, bothō, pelō

Temperance n. boitšuaro, boitimo

Temperate adj. e lekaneng, séng khōlō, séng nyenyane, e maha reng, e mahareng a ho futhumala le a ho chesa

Tempest n. sefefo, mofere-fere

Tempestuous adj. e sefefo, e mofere-fere

Temple n. tempele (for.), kereke (for.); hlafunelo

Temporal adj. ea lefātše lena, ea motsōtsō oona

Temporality n. leruo la lefātše lena

Temporary adj. ea motsōtsō o sé okae
—*dwelling* sehahello

Temporize v.n. ho lièha, lika-lika, tsila-tsila, latela litaba

Tempt v.t. ho leka, chèha

Temptation n. moleko, teko

Ten adj. e leshōme
—*times* haleshōme, mange = mashōme

Tenable adj. e ka tšuaroang, ka nkoang

Tenacious adj. e pheeletseng, e thata, khōmarelang

Tenant n. moahi, ea lulang ha e mong, a mo ntšetsa lekhètho

Tend v t. ho lebela, falimehela, lisa, sekamela

Tendency n. tšekamelo

Tender adj. e bonolo, e mōsa
to become — ho nolofala
to make— ho nolofatsa
to be— (*of a child*) ho temeka
v.t. ho nèèla, bèa; n. pèo

Tenderness n. bonolo, mōsa, boro letsana
-- *of a young pumpkin* borōmōtsana

Digitized by Google

-- *of meat* boreletsana

Tender hearted adj. e pelō nolo

Tendon n. mosifa

Tenebrious adj. e lefifi

Tenement n. se bōlōkoang ka nako e séng e kae, yualeka ho lema mokobobo, kapa ho hira ntlō

Tenet n. seo mothō a se lumetseng

Tenfold adj. e atisoang haleshōme

Tennis n. papali e ngue

Tenor n. taba, lentsue la borarō pineng

Tense adj. e sataletseng; n. mokhoa oa *verb*

Tenseness n. ho satalla, ho bapōha, ho tosa

Tension n. mokhoa oa ho tiisa, oa ho otlōlla, ho bapōha, ho toseha, ho re tsii

Tent n. tente (for.), motlotloane

Tentative adj. e lekang, ea ho leka

Tenth adj. ea leshōme

-- *part* boshōme

Tenuity n. bosesane, ho hlokahala, bohlokoa

Tepid adj. e fōōfō, e letabe

Tepidity n. bofōōfō, letabe

Term n. moeli; puo; tefo, thèko; v.t. ho bōlela ntho ka lebitso

Terminate v.t. ho phètha, qèta, qetela, qetella, felisa

Termination n. phèthèho, bofèlo

Terminus n. moeli

Termite n. bohloa ba mofuta

Terrace n. mothati, 'moto-moto, mohaōloana, marulelo a ntlō a yualeka plat heisi (holl.)

Terrestrial adj. eo e leng ea lefātše, ea mobu

Terrible adj. e tšabehang

Terrier n. ntja ea mofuta

Terrify v.t. ho tšōsa hahōlō-hōlō, tšabisa

Territory n. naha, lefātše, 'muso

Terror n. tšōho e khōlō, tšabo

Terse adj. e ngotsoeng hantle

Test n. pitsa ea ho leka litšépé, yualeka gauda, loto; teko ea taba; v.t. ho leka

Testament n. testamente (for.), buka ea Molimō, lengolo le siiloeng ke mothō ha a shuéle la ho bōlela kamoo a arōletseng bāna leha e le ba bang leruo la hae

Testate adj. ea entseng ngolo le yualo

Testicle n. lerètè, lekualata, leqata

Testify v.t. ho paka, tiisa, kholisa

Testimonial n. khōpōtso, bopaki

Testimony n. bopaki, pakilo

to raise false-- ho qalletsa

Tether v.t. ho hōleha; n. mohala oo pèrè kapa phoofolo e hōlehuoang ka oona hore e fule ho fihla bakeng se itseng

to be at the end of one's — ho thetheloa

Tetragon n. setšuantšo se nang le likou tse 4

Tetrarch n. teterareke (for.), 'musisi oa karōlo ea 4 ea naha

Text n. lengolo la letsoho, temana ea buka eo ho rutoang ka eona

Text-book n. bukanyana e ngotsoeng habonolo bakeng sa ho hlalōsa thuto ea mofuta ofe kapa ofe, hore ba ithutang ba tsebe ho utluisisa

Textile adj. e lōhiloeng

Textual adj. e éang ka se ngoliloeng

Texture n. molōho

Than conj. ho e-na le, ho feta

Thank v.t. ho lebōha, ananela, dankisa (holl.)

--*offering to the ancestors* phabalimō

Thankful adj. e lebōhang, ananelang

Thanks n. tebōho, kananelo, poko, dankiso (holl.)

thanks! eu, ahe!

to give-- ho lebōha, boka, ananela

That adj. pron. eo, eane, enō; rel. pron. ea, e, eo, etc.; conj. hore, hoba, hobane

Thatch v.t. ho rulela; n. marulelo, makhurumalo

to put much-- ho ririela(tsa)

Digitized by Google

to undo-- ho ruthutha, rutlōlla

Thaw v.n. ho qhebiliha

The def. adj. ha e éo ka se-Sothō *(it does not exist in sesuto)*

Theatre n. ntlō ea lipapali

Thee acc. case of ***thou***, pron. 2d pers. sing. uèna, hao

Theft n. kutsuo, lekōpe, ntho e utsuitsoeng, manyōkōthō
little – pinyane

Their poss. pron. 3d. pers. pl. ea bona, ea tsona, etc.

Theism n. tumelo e lumelang ho bane Molimō o teng

Them pers. pron. 3rd per. pl. bona, tsona, etc.

Theme n. seo ho buoang holim'a sona

Themselves pron. bona ka sebele sa bona

Then adv. eaba, ebile, mohlang oo, ka taba eo, lekhatheng leo

Theocracy n. puso ea Molimō

Theology n. tsebo ea tsa Molimō

Theorem n. 'nete e tšuanelang ho hlalōsoa le ho tiisoa ke meinahano *(reasonings)*

Theorize v.t. ho hōpōla taba ho sa hlokomeloe hore na e yuang liketsong

Theory n. khōpōlo e sa theoang holim'a liketso

Therapeutics n. tsebo ea bongaka, tsebo ea lihlare

There adv. moo, kuana, mane, mohlang oo, teng
-- *is* ke, e le, ho na le

Thereabout adv. haufi le ngalo eo

Thereby adv. ka hoo

Therefore adv. ka baka leo, ka hoo, ka hona

Therefrom adv. ho tlōha bakeng se itseng

Therein adv. kahare ho moo

Thereof adv. ea teng

Thereto adv. ho fihla moo

Thereupon adv. ka hoo, holim'a moo

Therewith adv. ka hoo

Thermal adj. ea mofuthu, e futhumetsong (seliba)

Thermometer n. ntho ea ho lekanya mofuthu

These adj. pl. of ***this*** ana, bana, tsena, etc.

They pers. pron., 3rd pers. pl. ba, li, etc.

Thick adj. e tenya, teteaneng, petahaneng, nyenya
-- *pot* pitsa e bokété
-- *lips* melomo e liketela, e likueteela, e rephileng
to be-- ho teteana, petahana
adv. hahōlō, ka ho teteana, ka ho petahana

Thicken v.t. ho teteanya, hōlisa, fahlatsa; v.n. ho teteana, hōla, hoama, retha

Thicket n. moru o teteaneng, mofèro
to enter through a — ho fohla

Thickness n. botenya, bokété, makété, makétéla, bonyenya
--*of a liquid* phere-phere
--*of a pot* morumo

Thief n. lesholu, senōkuane, lefōtha, sefōtha, lesèèla

Thieve v.t. ho utsua

Thievish adj. e ratang ho utsua

Thievishness n. bosholu, ho rata ho utsua

Thigh n. noka, serōpe
--*bone* lesaho, lesufu

Thill n. diseleboomo (holl.)

Thimble n. fingerhute (holl.)

Thin adj. tšesane, nyenyane, otileng; v.t. ho fōkōtsa, fokolokotsa
to make-- ho notla, sesefatsa, nyenyefatsa
to be-- ho re fōfo, ota, ohleha
to become-- ho bōra, tšuaōlōba
man-- *from illness* seshuashua sekokolia(nyana)
man-- *from old age* khokhofana
man-- *from hunger* motoai-toai
—*man* seqhuala, mosuaka suaka, mosuansuanyane

Thine poss. adj. of the 2nd pers. sing. eo e leng ea hao

Thinness n. bosesane, bohoko-hoko

Thing n. ntho, letho, taba

Digitized by Google

a great-- ntho e leqōqômètè
a big-- semetle-metle
an old-- sehōlō-hōlō
one single-- kolopo
small-- thokolo
long-- lephèkè-phèkè
pointed-- sefōlō, phehla
round-- pilikue
some-- neither good nor bad ntho e tumo
many --s lihōlō
some --s torn, in disorder makhèka
some --s dispersed maqakacha
quantity of --s maqhenqha

Think v.t. & n. ho hōpōla, nahana, lekanya

Third adj. ea borarō; n. karōlo ea borarō

Thirst n. lenyora, takatso e khōlō; v.n. ho nyoroa
to take off one's-- ho nyōrōlōsa, nyōrōlla
great-- lephafu, leleese, leese, leomile, nthane
hunger and-- letsapa

Thirsty adj. e nyoriloeng
to be— ho nyoroa, qama

Thirteen adj. leshōme le metsō e merarō

Thirteenth adj. ea leshōme le metsō e merarō

This adj. bona, ena, sena, etc.

Thistle n. sebayoa, mosèsane, tšèhlo, ntšuantšuane

Thither adv. mane, kuana

Thong n. lerapo, lekota, senǵalōka (seqalōka)
--to lead an animal sehlōli

Thorax n. sefuba

Thorn n. moutlua, tšèhlo
to take out a-- ho hlomōla, qekeqa
--tree leōka, mosukutsoane

Thorny adj. e meutlua

Thorough adj. e tletseng, phethehileng

Thorough-bred adj. (phoofolo) ea lesika le phethehileng

Thoroughfare n. tsela, mila, monyetla *(narrow)*, phera

Those pl. of *that* banō, tsenō, etc.

Thou pers. pron. 2nd. pers. sing. u, uèna

Though conj. leha, leha ho le yualo, leha empa

Thought n. khōpōlo, tekanyo, nahano

Thoughtful adj. e tletseng khōpōlo, nahanang, hlokomelang

Thoughtfulness n. ho ba le khōpōlo, hlokomelo

Thoughtless adj. e hlokang khōpōlo

Thoughtlessness n. mohoalōlo, mohoalōtso

Thousand n. sekete

Thousandth adj. ea sekete

Thraldom n. bokhoba, bofo, bohlanka

Thrall n. lekhoba, mofo; v.t. ho etsa mothō lekhoba

Thrash v.t. ho pōla, thimōtsa, otla, shapa
--ing floor seotlo
to finish—ing ho qōbōla (kaf.), fiella

Thread n. khole, tšuélé, hare (holl.); lenaneo; v.t. ho follela
to— locusts ho totomela

Threadbare adj. e tsōfetseng (kōbo)
to be— ho nathōha

Threat n. tšabiso, komelo, tšokelo

Threaten v.t. ho tšabisa, omela, sokela, rorela
-- with the finger ho khuephetsa
-- by moving the head ho koma-koma

Three adj. tharō

Threefold adj. e etsoang hararō

Threescore adj. mashōme a tšeletseng

Threshold n. mohato oa monyako

Thrice adv. hararō

Thrift n. paballo, pōlōko

Thrill v.t. ho kèna, hlaba

Thrive v.n. ho atleha, rua, qhōmeha, tsuela pele

Throat n. 'metso, nthane
to clear the — when about to sing ho thetha seohlola

Throb v.n. ho opa, choba, runya, futha, uba
— (of chilblains) ho choachoasela

Throne n. terone (for)

Throng n. letšuélé; v.t. ho tlatsa v.n. ho katana

Throttle n. qoqotho, qhoqhoqho;

Digitized by Google

v.t. ho khama

Through prep. ka, ke, har'a, kahare ho
to go— ho haōla

Throughout adv. hohle, hare

Throw v.t. ho lahla, akhèla, liha, kirietsa, tjeba, re khahle
to— *a stone into a hole* ho phohleletsa
to— *stones in the water* ho tanya
to— *stones at somebody* ho kurutlela, teta
one who —*s a stone farther than others* sefea, sephaka
to-- *a stick* ho puruletsa
to-- *the lance* ho betsa, beletsa. phosa
to-- *flour into one's mouth* ho hafetsa
to— *water over flour into a pot to prevent it from boiling too quickly* ho phōka
to— *in* ho sohletsa
to— *violently on the ground* ho batanga. re tšèkhè, khahlela, mulanya, purumanya, kharametsa
to— *down* ho heletsa, ripitla, liha, ferehanya, kuebetela, rapalatsa
to— *down by wrestling* ho kuebetela
to— *off* ho kuéla, kuétja, phekhōla
to— *off the skin* ho sōla
to— *up one's feet in swimming* ho tèa leqamu
to— *up one's legs* ho tōnōsa
to— *up* ho rafōla, refōla
to— *the head up and down, also the pick in cadence* ho riba
to— *oneself into* ho re tjole, itihela
to— *oneself into the water* ho phosumela(tsa), phomela
to— *oneself down* ho re khatla, itabanya
to— *oneself into the midst of* ho itukumetsa
to— *the divining bones* ho laōla
something thrown among people phohla

Thrush n. liso tse ka molomong, setšua, masela
—*in a child's mouth* boreri, boreru

Thrust v.t. ho betsa, hlaba, susumetsa

Thumb n. monoana o motōna oa letsoho

Thump n. kotlo e entsoeng ka ntho ē boima yualeka molamu; v.t. ho mula, pōtlōtsa, thesela

Thunder n. ho luma, sealuma, letōlō; v.n. ho luma
to— *in the distance* ho kirietsa
to— *far away* ho kurutla
it —*s* maru a luma
noise of— sealuma
to— *when it rains* ho thetheretsa

Thursday n. la bone

Thus adv. yualo, yuana, tjena, ka mokhoa o yualo, ka mokhoa o yuana
I say — ke cho yualo, ke rialo
— *it is said* ho thualo. cho
it was— *said* ha thualo
— *and*-- ka hore le hore

Thwack v.t. ho otla, mula, bata

Thwart v.t. ho thibela, tsietsa

Thy poss pron. of the 2nd pers. sing. ea (a, ba, la, sa, tsa) hao

Thyself pron. uèna ka sebele

Tiara n. moqhuèlè, moqhaka, mofapahloho

Tibia n. moomo

Tick n. letsètsè la khōmō, seboba

Tick n. molumo oa orlosi ha e tsamaéa

Tick & ticking n. lesela la ho etsa limatrase

Ticket n. tikete (engl.)

Tickle v.n. ho nguae-nguaetsa; v.t. ho tšikinya

Ticklish adj. e botsikinyane

Tide n. kōkōmōho ea leoatle ka hora tse 6

Tidings n. taba tsa mothó ea hōle

Tidiness n. makhèthè

Tidy adj. e makhèthè

Tie v.t. ho tlama, hōleha, bofa, lōkeletsa, penya, hlamela, fina lefito, hōkela; n. lefito, lehlamelo, tlamo, tlamello, lebofe *(grass)*
to— *very lightly* ho ngantela
to— *together* ho hōkahanya
to— *up together (ears of maize)* ho suenya
to— *up a sheaf* ho hilika
to be badly —*d* ho khèhlèpa

Tier n. mola

Tiff n. qabōlo ea senō se itseng; v.t. ho qabōla

Tiger n. nkue, quakō, lengau

Digitized by Google

Tight adj. e patisaneng, tlamiloeng, tiileng, kopaneng
to be— ho opana
Tighten v.t. ho patisa, tiisa, penya
Tile n. lekote le besitsoeng la ho rulela ntlō; v.t. ho rulela ka makote a besitsoeng
Till n. lekesenyana la ho kenya chelete; conj. ho fihlela, ho fihla ha, ho isa ha; v.t. ho lema
Tillage n. temo
Tilt v.n. ho loana ka mokhoa oa papali, sekamela; n. lesela le kuahelang koloi
Timber n. lifate tsa ho haha
Time n. nako, motsōtsō, mohla; v.t. ho lōkisa nako, bapisa le linako
about that — lekhatheng leo
the proper — lethōle, nako ea teng
at the same — ka nako eona eo
to be short of — ho qōtetsana, khaōletsoa ke nako
Timid adj. e booi, e lekuala
to be— ho pera
Timidity n. bokuala, booi
Timorous adj. e tšabang, e booi
a— man leqobaphéké
Tin n. tšépé e bitsoang boleke (holl.)
Tinct v.t. ho fèrèfa, tlotsa; n. fèrèfe
Tinder n. toala
—box lefèhlo, nkuke
plant used as— tooane
Tinge v.t. ho tlotsa, taka
Tingle v.n. ho re tsi, lla, re ngene-ngene-ngene
Tinker n. ea lōkisang liketlele, ea thibang masōba a lipitsa
Tinkle v.n. ho lla ha tšépé
Tinsel n. ntho e nang le lereli, e khanyang
Tint n. 'mala, koli, letheba
Tiny adj. nyenyenyane
Tip n. ntho e ka holimō, ntlha; v.n. ho feta, apesa
—toe tsetsekuane
Tippet n. sekhèla, setipa, setipana
—of skin lesatšana
Tipple v.t. ho nōa hahōlō, hangata tse tahang
Tipsy adj. e tahiloeng
Tipsiness n. botahoa
Tirade n. mokoloko oa mantsue
Tire v.n. ho khathala, teneha, theketlisa, ngamōha, tepella; v.t. ho khathatsa, tena, hloliéa, ngamōla, tšuenya, tsika, kaba, tepeletsa, tontontša
to become —d ho khathala, tana, releqelele, nyetlella
to be —d of a noise ho ngamōha hloho
Tiresome adj. e khathatsang
the road is— 'mila oa puta
to be-- with words ho hloliéa
Tissue n. lesela le lōhiloeng
Tit n. ntho e mokhutšoanyane
Tithe n. karōlo ea leshōme, lekhètho la karōlo ea leshōme le ntšetsoang hereke
Title n. hloho, lebitso, tlōtliso, sehloho
Titter v.n. ho tšèha
Tittle-tattle n. mobua-bui ea botsua, mobera-beri
To prep. ho, nga ho; kapa ha *noun* e bèoa ho *ablative case*, yualeka
I go-- the village ke éa motseng
Toad n. sehoho, manqaqana
slimy-- lenga
large-- letlametlu, seqaqa, seqaqamarōkōlo
Toast v.t. ho besa, lakatsa hore mothō a phele; omisa ka ho athametsa mollong; n. bohobe bo besitsoeng, takatso ea boikètlo
Tobacco n. kuae, leqōba, lesuala, lesuai
roll of-- moqōlō
hemp and-- together shaba
very weak-- kuae e mosōsō
Toe n. mono, monoana oa leōtō
big-- monoto
Together adv. ha'moho, mahong, selutse
Toil v.n. ho sebetsa ka thata; n. mosebetsi o boima
Toilsome adj. e sebetsang, khathatsang
Toilet n. tafōle eo mothō a

Digitized by Google

itlhatsuang ho eona, mekhoa ea apara

Token n. pontšo, tšupo, khōpōtso, tebeletso

Tolerable adj. e ka lumelloang, ka mamelloang, lumelehileng, ntlenyana

Tolerance n. ho lumella lithuto tsee u sa kholoeng ke tsona

Tolerant adj. e lumellang, e bonolo

Tolerate v.t. ho lumella ntho e sa ratoeng, mamella

Toleration n. tumello ea ntho e sa ratoeng, mamello

Toll n. lekhètho la litsela, la librogo, etc., tolo (holl.); v.n. ho ntšisa lekhètho leo; v.t. ho letsa tšépé; v.n. ho lla ha tšépé

Tomb n. lebitla

Tomboy n. nguanana ea lehala yualeka moshanyana

Tombstone n. leyoe le beoang lebitleng, leo ho ngoliloeng lebitso la mothō ea epetsoeng ho lona

Tome n. buka

Ton n. tekanyo ea *pounds* tse 2240 tsa boima

Tone n. molumo, lentsue, noto (for.)

Tongs n. letlao

Tongue n. leleme, puo

Tonic n. sehlare se fang 'mele matla

Tonnage n. se ka hlahleloang sekepeng ha se lekangoa ka *ton*

Tonsils n. litometoane

Tonsure n. ho kuta moriri hlohong ntlheng ea lehata, ho supang eo e leng mopristā kereke ea Roma le thutong tse ling

Too adv. hape, le, ka mokhoa o le mong

Tool n. sebetsa seo mothō a sebetsang ka sona

Tooth n. leino; pl. meno

to cast -- ho khōrōha leino

to show one's teeth when smiling ho senama

teeth separated in the middle meno a liqala, letsaka la mathè

teeth growing one upon the other meno a liqhobo

a man who has lost teeth mothō ea lisene

Top n. hlōrō, qhōōa, ntlha, sekuahelo, ntho e holimō, qōphelo, sehlōhlōlō

-- of kaffir corn plant lenono

spinning — khahla

Topaz n. lehakoe la bohlokoa

Top-heavy adj. e boima holimō, tahiloeng

Topic n. taba e buoang

Topple v.n. ho tsubeleha

to -- down ho nyebella

Topsy-turvy adv. leqhabanqha, mantakalatsane; ka ho hlanama

Torch n. serumōla

Torment v.t. ho tšuenya, hlōpha, tuba, hlōkōfatsa, pheqa; n. bohlōkō, tšuenyeho, tšuenyo, hloreho, hloriso, hlōpho, hlōkōfatso, hlōkōfalo

to be --ed ho ngongoreha, hlora, hloreha, tšuenyeha, tubeha

Tormentor n. motšuenyi, mohlōkōfatsi, motubi

Tornado n. sefefo, setsōkōtsane

Torpid adj. e ituletseng yualeka hoyane e shuéle

Torrent n. nōkana e liphororo

Torrid adj. e futhumetseng haholō

Torso (ital.) n. 'mele oa mothō o entsoeng ka setšuantšo o sé nang hloho le matsoho

Tortoise n. khulu

Tortuous adj. e lika-likang, e khopo

Torture v.t. ho hlōkōfatsa, habōlisa; n. bohlōkō boo mothō a bo utluisoang hore a be a ipōlele taba e itseng

Toss v.t. ho akhèla holimō

Total adj. eohle; n. kakaretso, ho fèla ha ntho

Totter v.n. ho tlakasela, thèkèsèla

Touch v.t. ho ama, phōphōletsa, thétsa, hlōmōla; v.n. ho kopana; n. kamo, phōphōletso

Digitized by Google

to-- slightly on matters ho tlanya
to-- slightly ho neuōla, ōma, khuafetsa
to-- (a game of boys & girls at a marriage) ho lalisa

Touching adj. e hlōmōlang; prep. holim'a, bakeng sa
Touchy adj. e halefang kapele
Tough adj. e thata, sa robeheng
Toughen v.n. ho tiéa, thatafala
Tour n leèto
Tourist n. moeti
Tow n. litšuéle tsa matakuane tse sebelitsoeng ho etsa mohala; v.t. ho hula ka mohala
Toward, towards prep. ka nga ho
to go-- ho leba, lebana le
Towel n. faduku (holl.), thaule (engl.)
Tower n. tora (holl.); v.t. ho okamela
Towering adj. e okamelang
Town n. motse, doropo (holl.)
Townsman n. moahi oa motse
Toy n. nthonyana e nyenyane, ntho e bapalisang; v.n. ho bapala
Trace n. mohlala, hlabo, mohosho; marapo ao pèrè e hulang ka 'ona; v.t. ho latela, éa le mehlala ea ntho
— *of a snake* mokha, mocha
—*of mice* mokhèa
— *in the grass* mokhèa
— *on the hand of something which has been touched* morōlō
Trachea n qhoqhoqho
Track n. mohlala, tselanyana, mokhotho
— *of an animal or a man* mophula
-- *of a mouse* mokhèa
Tract n. naha, setreke (holl.); bukanyana
Tractability n. bonolo
Tractable adj. e bonolo
Trade n. khuèbo, mosebetsi, lesebetsi; v.n. ho huèba, sebetsa chelete
Trader n. semause (holl.), mohuebi, levenkele (holl.)
Trades folk n. bathō ba huebang
Tradesman n. mohuebi, semause (holl.), levenkele (holl.)
Trade wind n. moéa o fōkelang nga e le ngue kamehla
Trading n. khuèbo
Tradition n. taba tse neanoang ka molomo, neano
Traduce v.t. ho nyatsa, laéa, etselletsa, ahlōla
Traffic n. khuèbo, papatso; v.n. ho huèba, bapatsa
Tragedy n. ketso e nang le pōlao
Tragic adj. e isang pōlaong
Trail v.t. ho tsōma phoofolo ka ho latela mohlala oa eona, hulanya; n. mohlala oa phoofolo, oa selei, mophula
Train v.t. ho bōlisa, ruta, thapisa, puruha (holl.)
to be --ed ho thapa, rutoa
n. mophètho, mokoloko, balateli ba morèna
an ox or horse which has just been --ed lethapisa
Trait n. ntho e lelefalitsoeng
Traitor n. moeki, leseaqheme, lehlabaphio, moreetsi
Trammel n. mofuta oa letlōōa le lelelele
Tramp v.n. ho hata, sōlla, setlakela; pōla; n. ho tsamaéa ka maōtō
to— a place ho putula, qobōla (kaf.)
Trample v.t. ho hata (ka maōtō), hatella, hatakela, tlabikela, thasa
to— (a floor) ho kakata, bateha
—ing floor sehatelo, seotlo
Trance n. ho hapeha ha moéa ponong *(in vision)*
Tranquillity n. khutso, khotso
to be in— ho saballa
Tranquil adj. e khutsitseng, e khotso
Transact v.t. ho sebetsa taba
Transaction n. tōkiso ea taba
Transcendent adj. e molemo, e nt'e ka ho fetisa
Transcribe v.t. ho etsa *copy*
Transfer v.t. ho nèèla e mong,

Digitized by Google

tlōsa
Transfiguration n. ho fetōha ha sebōpeho sa ntho
Transfix v.t. ho hlaba
Transform v.t. ho fetōla
Transgress v.t. ho tlōla, siteloa
Trangression n. tlōlo, tšito
Transgressor n. motlōli
Transient adj. e fetang
Transition n. phetōho, ho tlōha ho, ho fetela ho
Transitive adj. e nang le matla a ho feta
Translate v.t. ho tlōsa, fetōla, toloka (holl.)
Translation n. phetōlo
Transmit v.t. ho tlōsa ntho ho e mong ho e fetisetsa ho e mong
Transparent adj. e bonaletsang
Transpire v.n. ho fufuleloa, tseyoa
Transplant v.t. ho tlōsa ntho bakeng se seng ho e hloma bakeng se seng
Transport v.t. ho tlōsa mona ho isa mane, lelekela naheng e hōle; makatsa
Transport n. ho tlōsa ńgalong e ngue ho isa ho e ngue, togo (holl.)
Transportation n. ketso ea ho tlōsa ńgalong e ngue ho isa ho e ngue, phalatso
Transpose v.t. ho bèa ho hong bakeng sa ho hong ka ho ho fapanya
Transubstantiation n. ho fetōha ntho e ngue; thutong ea Roma ke mohlolo oa ho fetōha ha bohobe le veine selallong ka hlohonolofatso ea mopristа hore li fetōhe 'mele kapa nama le mali a Yesu Kreste
Transversal adj. e phōlletsang
Trap n. sefi, tallo, moqèchè, lemena, mokhuephetsane, leraratau; v.t. ho lalla, nanarela, chèha sefi
Trash n. ntho e sé nang thuso
Travail v.n. ho sebetsa kathata, ba pelehing; n. mosebetsi o boima, bothata, pelehi
Travel v.n. ho èta; n. leèto
to-- with luggage ho tetemala
to— by stages ho qaqōma
to— carelessly ho tsamaéa naha ka mpa
Travelling n. leèto, boeti
Traveller n. moeti
Traverse v.n. ho phōlletsa, haōla; adj. e fapaneng le
Treachery n. kèko, mano
Tread v.n. ho hata, hatakela, kata, tsamaéa; n. mohato, mohlala
Treason n. kèko, molatō oa mofo ea ratang ho liha 'muso
Treasure n. letlotlo, monono; v.t. ho bōlōka (chelete), bōkella, qolopetsa, qualepetsa
Treasurer n. 'mōlōki oa lichelete
Treasury n. pōlōkelo, bobōlōkelo
Treat v.t. ho sebetsa, fèpa mothō liyo; n. selallo, sebōka
Treatise n. bukana e ngotsoeng holim'a taba ea hore
Treatment n. tšebetso, ho sebetsa ka
Treaty n. tumellano, selekane, lengolo la sona
Treble adj. e bang teng hararō; n. lentsue la bararō pineng; v.t. ho atisa hararō
Tree n. sefate
different sorts of —s molutu, motšètšè, chèbèkè, cheche, morokoli, moropoli; lelora, moloha-phofu, monkhuane, moopakoma, sefeamaeba, lelothoane, etc., etc.
Tremble v.n. ho thōthōmela, tètèma, sisinyeha, tlakasela, reketla
to— (of the air when hot) ho besabesa
to— from cold ho qhaqhasela
—ing person letetema, letoope
anything —ing like jelly reke-reke
Tremendous adj. e tšabehang, khōlō hahōlō
Tremulous adj. e thōthōmelang, tlakaselang, tšabang
Trench n. lengope le chehiloeng; v.n. ho etsa lengope

Digitized by Google

—*of a foundation* moralo

Trespass n. tšito, tlōlo; v.n. ho sitoa, tlōla

Trestle n. kartele (holl.)

Triad n. kopano ea ntho tse tharō

Trial n. teko, hlahlōbo, kahlōlo, moleko, mahlōmōla

Triangle n. setšuantšo se likou tse tharō le mahlakore a mararō

Tribe n. lelōko, molōko, morabe, mohlobo

Tribulation n. tšuenyeho, botubo

Tribunal n. lekhōtla le ahlōlang

Tribune n. ho ba-Roma ba khale e ne e le mothō ea khethiloeng ke bafo hore a ba buelle, ba sé ke ba etsoa hampe ke marènana; setulo se phahameng seo ea buang a emeng ho sona

Tributary n. ea ntšang lekhètho; lekala la nōka

Tribute n. lekhètho, tefelo, nyèhèlo, pèho, gafa (holl.)

to give— ho nyèhèla

Trice n. nako e khutšoanyane

Trick n. mano, thetso, malepa, mènè-mènè, leqebo; v.t. ho thetsa

to play a— ho suetsa

Trickle v.n. ho keleketla, qhitsa

to— *down* ho lutla, lepōlōha

to make water— *down* ho rothisa metsi, qathatsa

Trident n. fereko e khōlō e linaka tse tharō

Triennial adj. e etsoang hang ka lemo tse tharō

Trifle v.n. ho bapala ka; n. ntho e sé nang taba

Trigger n. mokhuephetsane

Trill n. ho thōthōmela ha lentsue ha ho binoa

Trim adj. e hlophisitsoeng, ntle; v.t. ho qōtha, khabisa, soka; n. liaparo, likhabiso

Trimmer n. mokhabisi, moqōthi

Trimming n. likhabiso tsa liaparo

Trinity n. borarō bo leng ho Molimō

Trinket n. papaliso, khabiso e séng ea bohlokoa

Trio n. bathō ba 3, pina e binoang ke bathō ba 3

Trip v.t. ho tsamaéa habobèbè ōa, khōpshoa; n. leètonyana

Tripe n. likahare, likateng, mala, moholu

part of— manyèmè

Triple adj. e leng ka borarō; v.t. ho atisa ha 3

Triplet n. mafahla a 3

Tripod n. setulo se maōtō a 3

Tripoli n. lehlabathe le bentšang

Trisyllable n. pōlelo e *syllable* tse 3

Trite adj. e atileng, tsōfetseng

Triturate v.t. ho thuhaka, sila, etsa mosili

Triumph n. thabo e leng teng ka hlōlo, hlōlo, motlōtlō; v.n. ho thabela hlōlo, ithorisa ka hlōlo

Triumvir n. e mong oa ba bararō ba kopanetseng borèna

Triune adj. e leng ka borarō ho a le mong

Trivial adj. e sé nang mosebetsi, sé nang taba

Trombone n. phala ea *bass*

Troop n. letšuélé, sehlopha, phafa, lebōthō (kaf.), sera, moifo, lekhōtla, letloetloesiéa, sekhakhatha, leshomo *(of men)*, seshuai *(of birds)*, serumōla *(of animals)*; v.n. ho tsamaéa ka makhōtla

Troops n. makhōtla a bahlabani

—*which have been levied some time ago* malala a laōtsoe

Trophy n. khapo e hapiloeng ntoeng

Tropic n. tsela e ngoliloeng 'mapeng, moo letsatsi le khutlang

Tropical adj. e naheng tse futhumetseng

Trot n. mohlèhlo, moqhuqho; v.n. ho hlèhla, qhuqha, khōhlōpa *(hard)*

Troth n. tumelo (hahōlō ea ba ferehanang ha ba lumellana)

Digitized by Google

Trouble v.t. ho tšuenya, suabisa, khathatsa, hlōpha, ferekanya; n. letšuenyeho, hlōpho, letsukutsuku, mokhathala, khathatso, mofere-fere, lekaqabetsi, tlokotsi, mahlōmōla
to— water ho luka
—d water metsi a maluke

Troublesome adj. e tšuenyang, khathatsang

Trough n. sefate se fatiloeng sekoti

Trounce v.t. ho laéa, otla, tsekisa

Trousers n. borikhue (holl.)

Trout n. hlapi e monate e matheba a mafubelu

Trow v.n. ho lekanya, tšèpa

Trowel n. trofolo (holl.)

Troy n. boima ba *ounces* tse 12

Truant n. sekhōba, mothō ea bōtsua, ea sōllang fèèla, ea hlokahalang sekolong; adj. ea bōtsua; v.n. ho khelelisa, ba bōtsua, sōlla fèèla

Truce n. khotso ea nako e séng ekae

Truck v.t. ho huèba, bapatsa; n. khuèbo, papatso; lebili, koloi

Truckle v.n. ho busoa ke, ba mohlanka oa

Truculent adj. e tšabehang ka tšobotsi

Trudge v.n. ho tsamaéa ka boima, tsamaéa butle

True adj. ea 'nete, ea sebele, e tšepehileng

Truism n. 'nete e sé nang ho fetōloa

Truly adv. ka 'nete, ka sebele, amaruri, ruri

Trump v.t. ho thetsa

Trumpery n. thetso

Trumpet n. seletsa sa koporo, phala, trompeta (for.); v.t. ho letsa phala, tumisa

Truncate v.t. ho khaōla

Truncheon n. molamu o mokhutšoane

Trunk n. kutu ea sefate, 'mele oa ntho kantlè ho maōtō le matsoho le hloho, nko (ea tlou), lekese (engl.)

Truss n. sehlopha; moqeqeko oa liphahlo

Trust n. tšèpo, kabelo eo mothō a beoang ho eona; v t ho tšèpa, lumela, laetsa, kakamala, kholoa ke, tšèpèla
to— something which will be of no use to you ho tšèpa ntšepeli ea ntšepe

Trustee n. motšepuoa, ea tšepetsoeng ntho

Trustful adj. e tšepehang, tšepahalang

Trustfulness n. botšepehi

Trustiness n. botšepehi

Trusty adj. e tšepehang, e khabane, e matla

Truth n. 'nete, sebele, lekete, koma

Truthful adj. e tletseng 'nete, buang 'nete kamehla

Truthfulness n. ho bua 'nete kamehla, botšepehi

Try v.t. ho lekōla, leka, ahlōla; itōkōtela, lelekelaka
to— the depth of a river ho khapela

Tub n. faki (holl.)

Tube n. tjono, pompo (holl.), sebulula
—of hemp-pipe tjono

Tubercle n. lethōpa, hlahala, lehaba

Tuck v.t. ho phutha
to— up ho khuetsa

Tuesday n. la bobeli

Tuft n. sehlōthō, tlokola, sekōla seqhofa, mosunya
—of grass seréthéle, sehléthéle
—of feathers at the tail sesela

Tug v.n. ho hula; n. khulo, tsèko, sekepana se hulang tse ling

Tuition n. hlahlōbo, thuto, tebelo

Tulip n. palesa e ngue

Tumble v.n. ho ōa, rapalla, mulana, heleha; v.t. ho liha, heletsa; n. kōo

Tumbler n. glase ea ho nōa

Digitized by Google

Tumefy v.n. ho ruruha

Tumour n. lethōpa, seso, kuru, boshua, setšua
small hard-- serōkōlo
small--under the skin hlahala
incurable internal-- selota
internal— seleso

Tumult n. mofere-fere, pherekano, letsuili-tsuili
great— serukhu

Tumulus n. tutulu holim'a lebitla

Tun n. faki ea *hogshead* tse 4

Tune n. mokhoa oa pina, pina, 'mino; v.n. ho lōkisa thomō *(piano)*

Tunnel n. foro e phuntsoeng fātše leha e le katlas'a thaba

Turban n. duku (holl.), lesela le roaloang hlohong ha le thatoa

Turbid adj. e lukiloeng, e mohoehoere

Turbulent adj. e etsang lerata, e manganga

Tureen n. pitsa ea sopho

Turf n. thite, lekote le nang le yoang
to remove the-- ho khiritsa

Turkey n. kalakune (holl.)
wild— mokhootlo

Turmoil n. lerata, mofere-fere; v.t. ho khathatsa, tšuenya

Turn v.t. ho fetōla, phethōla, khelōsa, hlanōla, khelelisa, sokōlla, fapōsa, phikōlōsa, thiba, khanna; v.n. ho fetōha, khelōha, fapōha, sokōlōha, phikōlōha, phethōha, reteleha
to— back ho khanna, khutlisa
to— up ho ribōlla
to— upside down ho qethōla, qethōsa, ribeha, ribōlla
to— the head round ho kuèna, hetla
to— the inside out ho menōlla
to— up the brim of a hat ho pena
to— over ho phethōla
to— up the side ho hlanama
to— round ho reteletsa
to— aside from ho kuekuetla, hlakōthisa
to— the up one's nose at somebody ho nyekueletsa
to— the corners of the mouth when about to cry ho tlerehanya
to— back ho re hlana
to— upside down ho qethōha, kakalla, hlanōha
to— against ho fetōhela, kuenheela
to— into some one's house ho fapōhela
to-- away from a purpose ho khikhiritsa
to-- one upon the other (as millstones) ho hohlana
to -- away ho kueneha, furallā
to-- round ho kuekuelenya, reteleha
to-- over ho phethōha, phetōha
to-- very quickly in running ho thinya
to-- back when fleeing ho phekhōha
n. phetōho, phethōho, tšokōlōho, phikōlōho; phetōlo, khelōso, tšokōllo, phikōlōso
—of a river seoli
by —s ka ho phōmōtsana
to make many —s ho thinya-thinya

Turncoat n. mokuenehi

Turning n. tsela e khelōhang e ngue

Turnip n. moroho o bitsoang rapa (holl.)

Turpentine n. tramtene (holl.)

Turpitude n. mokhoa o mobe, ketso e litšila, ketso e lihlong

Turret n. toranyana (holl.)

Turtle n. khulu ea metsi
—dove leebana-khoroana

Tush interj. khutsa!

Tusk n. lenaka (la tlou)

Tutelage n. pōlōko, hlahlōbo, tšireletso

Tutor n. mohlahlōbi, moruti; v.t. ho ruta

Twaddle n. puo tsa lefèèla

Twain adj. peli

Twang n. mokhoa o mobe oa ho bua; ho bua ka linko

Twattle v.n. ho hèhla, bōlela tsa lefèèla

Twelve adj. e leshōme le metsō e 'meli

Twelvemonth n. khueli tse 12 = selemo se tletseng

Twenty adj. e mashōme a mabeli

Twice adv. habeli

Twig n. lekalanyana, lehlōmela-

Digitized by Google

nyana
Twilight n. shualane
Twin n. lefahla, leoela
Twine v.t. ho lōha, phutha, kopa; n. tšuélé e lōhiloeng, thapo, khuèlè, mohala
Twinge v.t. ho utluisa bohlōkō ka sehlōhō; n. bohlōkō bo sehlōhō
Twinkle v.n. ho benya, panya; n. ho benya, khanya, nako e khutšoanyane hahōlō e kang ea ho panya ha leihlo
Twirl v.n. ho phikōlōha kapele
Twist v.t. ho sotha, tšuephōla, tanta, tantela, tšopha, pheta, meneka, sōpōlōtsa
to— sinews to make thread ho tšuèla
to be —ed ho leana, tšuephōla
something —ed lekora
Two adj. peli
Two-edged adj. e mahale a mabeli
Twofold adj. e habeli; adv. habeli
Two-handed adj. e tšuaroang ka matsoho a mabeli
Type n. setšuantšo, patrone (holl.); hlaku, letere ea khatiso; v.t. ho tšuantša
Typhoid adj. ea lefu la hloho
Typhoon n. sefefo ho *Indian Ocean*
Typhus n. lefu la hlŏho
Typify v.t. ho tšuantša
Tyrannise v.n. ho busa ka thata, etsa ba bang ka thata
Tyranny n. puso e thata, ketso e thata
Tyrant n. mothō ea hapileng borèna, ea busang ka thata

U

Ubiquity n. ho ba kahohle
Udder n. tilima, letsuèlè
Ugliness n. bobe ba tšobōtsi, mokhoa o mobe, makhenefa
Ugly adj. mpe
Ulcer n. seso, lethōpa, sebèbè
Ulcerate v.n. ho fetōha seso
Ulterior adj. e kapele, e hōle, e tla etsoa hamorao
Ultimate adj. ea qetello
Ultimatum n. kōpo (tiiso) ea ho fèla
Umbilical cord n. sekhababa sa mokhubu
Umbilicus n. mokhubu
Umbrella n. samperela (holl.)
Umpire n. moahlōli, moarōleli
Un lentsuenyana le beoang kamorao ho mantsue a mang a *liadj.* le *liadv.*, le latōlang se bōleloang ke tsona
Unabashed adj. e sé nang lihlong
Unabated adj. e sa kokobeleng
Unable adj. e sitoang
to be— ho sitoa, thaseha
Unacceptable adj. e sé nang ho amōheloa
Unaccustomed adj. e sa tloaelang
Unacquainted adj. e sa tsebeng
Unalienable adj. e ke keng ea abeloa o sele
Unalterable adj. e ke keng ea fetōha
Unanimity n. tumellano ea bohle, bongue
Unanswerable adj. e sé nang ho arayoa, sa fetōloeng
Unarmed adj. e sa hlomelang
Unassuming adj. e sa ikhōhōmōseng, sa itšepeng
Unattainable adj. e ke keng ea fihleloa
Unattended adj. e sa felehetsoeng ke mothō, e 'notši
Unavailable adj. e sé nang mosebetsi
Unavoidable adj. e sé nang ho phengoa
Unaware, unawares adv. ka sehlōhō
to take somebody— ho hlaba lesumatho, tsōmetsa
Unbar v.t. ho notlōlla (holl.)
Unbecoming adj. e sa tšuaneleng
Unbefitting adj. e sa lōkeleng
Unbelief n. ho sé lumele
Unbeliever n. mosalumelang
Unbend v.t. ho rekōlōha(ela), sekamōlla, otlōlla, kobōlla

Digitized by Google

Unbiassed adj. e sa éeng ka tšobotsi

Unbidden adj. e sa memuoang, sa laeloang

Unbind v.n. ho lōkōlla, tlamōlla, thatōlla

Unblamable adj. e sé nang ho nyatsuoa

Unblemished adj. e sé nang sekoli

Unbolt v.t. ho notlōlla, kuahōlla

Unborn adj. e e-song ho tsualoe

Unbosom v.t. ho senōla se patiloeng pelōng ea hao

Unbound adj. e sa tlangoang, lōkōhileng

Unbounded adj. e sé nang moeli

Unburnt adj. e sa chang
piece of— grass sehoara, sehoesha

Unbuckle v.t. ho ngomōlla

Unceasing adj. e sa feleng

Uncared adj. e sa hlokomeloang
people--for mahlape-maitisi, senkatake

Uncertain adj. e sa tseyoeng, e mahareng a ho tseyoa le ho sé tseyoe, lika-likang

Uncertainty n. ho sé tseyoe, tikatiko, mohōhō, mohokotla

Unchangeable adj. e sé nang ho fetōha

Uncharitable e sé nang lerato, sé nang mohau

Unchastity n. bohlola, ho hloka boitšuaro

Uncircumcision n. boqai, ho sé bolle

Uncircumcised adj. e sa bollang
—person leqai

Unclaimed adj. e lulang e sa batloe ke mothō

Unclasp v.t. ho ngomōlla

Uncle n. malōme, rakhali, ranguane

Unclean adj. e litšila, sa hlatsuoang

Unclose v.n. ho bula, phetla, kuahōlla, senōla

Uncomfortable adj. e sa hlahiseng boikètlo, sa iketleng

Uncommon adj. e sa atiseng ho hlaha, sa atiseng ho etsahala, sa ateng

Uncompromising adj. e sa éeng ka thato ea ba bang, tiileng

Unconscious adj. e sa ikutlueng

Unconverted adj. e sa sokōlōhang

Unconcern n. mohoalōlo, mohoalōtso

Uncork v.t. ho ntša sepako botlolong, qhebōlla

Uncouple v.t. ho arōla, bofōlla

Uncourteous adj. e sé nang mekhoa ea hlompho

Uncouth adj. e sebōpeho se sa khahliseng

Uncover v.t. ho apōla, rōla, kuahōlla, penōla, phenyōkōlla
to— oneself ho fehōla, fefena

Unction n. setlolo, tlotso, tlolo; mokhoa oa ho bua oa moruti o nolofatsang lipelō tsa bathō
extreme— mokhoa oa ba-Roma oa ho tlotsa ka oli mothō ea leng lekhatheng la he shua

Uncultivated adj. e sa lengoang, sa rutehang

Uncurl v.t. forōlla (moriri), lōkōlla, otlōlla

Uncut adj. e sa pōngoang

Undaunted adj. e sa tšabeng

Undeceive v.t. ho thetsōlla, bōlella e mong 'nete a bōleletsoe leshano

Undecided adj. e lika-likang, thinya-thinyang

Undefiled adj. e sa silafatsoang, sé nang litšila

Undefined adj. e sa khethehang, sa hlālosehang, sé nang moeli

Under adv. & prep. tlase, katlase; katlase ho, tlas'a, katlas'a

Underdo v.n. ho etsa hanyenyane ho seo mothō a tšuanetseng ho se etsa

Undergo v.t. ho utlua bohlōkō, utlua boima, mamella, yara

Underground n. sebaka se tlase ho mobu, lelumela

Underhand adv. ka lōnya, ka ho pata

Underlay v.n. ho ba katlase ho

Digitized by Google

Underline v.t. ho etsa tsela (mola) katlas'a mantsue a ngoliloeng, tiisa

Underling n. mohlanka, mofo

Undermine v.t. ho cheka fātše katlas'a

Undermost adv. e katlase-tlase

Underneath adv. & prep. tlase, katlase; tlas'a, katlas'a, katlase ho

Underrate v.t. ho lekanya ntho katlas'a thèko (matla) ea eona

Undersell v.t. ho rekisa ka thèko e tlase ho tšuanelo

Understand v.t. ho utlua, hlalōhanya, utluisisa, qabōha, elelloa
something not to be understood nkanka

Understanding n. kutluisiso, kutluo, kelello, tumellano

Undertake v.t. ho inkèla mosebetsi, rèra

Undertaking n. morèro

Undervalue v.t. ho lekanya ntho tlas'a tšuanelo ea teng

Underwood n. lihlahla tse tlas'a fate tse khōlō

Undeserved adj. e sa tšuanelang, sa lōkelang

Undetermined adj. e lika-likang, sa tsebisahaleng

Undeterred adj. e sé nang ho sutha ke tšabo

Undo v.t. ho lōkōlla, qhaqhōlla, ripitla, felisa, etsōlla, finōlla *(a knot)*, kakapōlla

Undone adj. e sa qaloang, senyehileng, lōkōlōhileng

Undress n. seaparo se sa phethehang, ho nyueka; v.t. ho hlōbōla liaparo, nyoka, tsōla, apārōlla, tenōlla

Undue adj. e sa lōkeleng, sa bapang le molao

Undulate v.n. ho etsa maqhubu; phikōlōha yualeka maqhubu

Unduly adv. ka mokhoa o sa lōkang

Unearth v.t. ho utōlla, epōlla

Uneasiness n. ho sé ikutlue monate, mofere-fere, sé ikètle

Uneatable adj. e ke keng ea yeoa

Uneducated adj. e sa rutehang

Unemployed adj. e hlokileng mosebetsi

Unequal adj. e sa lekaneng

Unequality n. ho sé lekane
-- *in a ploughed field* lekhèka

Uneven adj. e makukuno
to be— ho senekeha

Unevenness n. lekukuno, lehèhèma

Unexpected adj. e sa lebelloang, fihlang ka sehlōhō

Unexperienced adj. e sa tsebeng, e sethoto

Unexplored adj. e sa lekoang, sa lekōloang

Unfair adj. e sa lōkeleng

Unfasten v.t. ho lōkōlla, khōrōmōlōtsa

Unfit adj. e sa lōkelang
to be— ho thaseha

Unfold v.t. ho phuthōlla, manōlla

Unforeseen adj. e sa lebelloang

Unfurl v.t ho phuthōlla

Ungird v.t. ho lōkōlla senyepa, lōkōlla (goroto ea sala)

Unglue v.t. ho khōrōmōlla, manōlla

Ungodly adj. e sa tšabeng Molimō

Ungrateful adj. e sa lebōheng, sa rateng ho lebōha
an— *man* sehlofa

Unguent n. setlolo

Unhand v.t. ho tlōhela, lesa

Unhang v.t. ho fanyōlla, panyōlla

Unhappiness n. bomalimabe, bosōtō

Unhappy adj. e sōtō, e sōtōfetseng, e malimabe

Unhealthy adj. (naha) e sa pheliseng hantle, babisang

Unheeded adj. e sa hlokomeloeng

Unicorn n. phoofolo ea tšōmo e kang pèrè, e mpa e na le lenaka phatleng

Uniform adj. e sebōpeho se le seng kamehla, sa fetōheng; n. seaparo sa masole

Uniformity n. sebōpeho se le seng, ho tšuana

Digitized by Google

Uninvited adj. e sa memuoang
a man who comes— to a feast lephaphela
Union n. kopano, kopanyo, khōmarelo, teano, teanyo, bolekane
Unique adj. ngue, 'mong, 'nōtši
Unison n. moōlō o le mong, molumo o tšuanang, o lumellanang
Unit n. bongue, motsō
Unite v.t. ho kopanya, teanya
to be —d ho kopana
Unity n. tumellano, kopano, bongue
Universal adj. e tšuanang kahohle, e kahohle, akaretsang tsohle
Universe n. ntho tsohle tse bōpiloeng, lefātše le maholimō
University n. sekolo se phahameng
Unjust adj. e sa lōkang
Unkind adj. e sé nang mōsa, séng bonolo
Unlace v.t. ho lōkōlla
Unlawful adj. e sa bapang le molao
Unless conj. ha e sé
Unlike adj. e sa tšuaneng
Unload v.t. ho phahlōlla, phahla, behōlla, behōlōtsa, sikarōlla, yarōlla, sihlōlla, laōlla
Unlock v.t. ho notlōlla, ngomōlla
Unloose v.t. ho bofōlla, lōkōlla, thatōlla, thakhōlla, tlamōlla, ngomōlla, rokōlla
Unlovely adj. e sa rateheng
to be — ho nyonyeha
Unlucky adj. e malimabe
Unmarried adj. e sa nyalang, sa nyaloang
an— person lesōha
Unmask v.t. ho senōla, hlanōla
Unmovable adj. e sé nang ho sisingoa, tiileng
something— morala-rala
Unnecessary adj. e sa hlokoeng
Unnerve v.t. ho fokolisa
Unpack v.t. ho phahla, phahlōlla, behōlla, etc.
Unparalleled adj. e sé nang ea habo eona
Unperceived adj. e sa lemōhuoeng
to give something— ho neanya
Unpleasant adj. e sa khahliseng
Unploughed adj. e sa lengoang
place left-- lekheka
Unpolite adj. e sé nang mekhoa ea hlompho
Unproductive adj. e sa beeng
Unquiet adj. e sa khutseng, sa lulang
Unravel v.t. ho rarōlla, nathōla
Unrighteousness n. bokhopo, ho sé lōke
Unrip v.t. ho petsōla
Unripe adj. e sa butsuang
— maize leqhanyatsa
Unroll v.t. ho thatōlla
Unroof v.t. ho qhaqhōlla ntlō
Unroot v.t. ho fothōla, thefutsa
Unruly adj. e sa utlueng molao, e manganga
Unsaddle v.t. ho qhanōlla
Unsafe adj. e ka kenyang tsietsing
Unsay v.t. ho latōla, kueneha
Unscrew v.t. ho lōkōlla sekurufu
Unseal v.t. ho manōlla
Unseat v.t. ho tlōsa e mong tulong tsa hae
Unseemly adj. e sa lōkelang
Unsettle v.t. ho ferekanya
Unsightly adj. e sebōpeho se sebe ha e talingoa
Unsound adj. e fokolang, sa tšepisahaleng
man of an —mind mothō ea hlanyang
Unsuitable adj. e sa lōkeleng
an— thing mokhèbè-khèbè
Unstable adj. e sa tiéang
to be— ho khuèhla, kuetja, kèqa
Unsteady adj. e sa tiéang
to be— ho kuetja, khuèhla
Untamed adj. e sa thapang
Unthatch v.t. ho balōlla, rutla, rulōlla, qhaqhōlla, futšōlla
Untidiness n. bohlasoa
Untidy adj. e lehlasoa, lesafa
—person lehlasoa
Unthread v.t. ho hōlōtsa
to— beeds ho khōrōsa
Untie v.t. ho lōkōlla, finōlla,

Digitized by Google

khinōlla, tlamōlla, manōlla
Until adv. ho fihlela ha, ho isa ha, ho isa ho
Unto prep. ho, ho isa ho
Untoward adj. e sé nang lihlong, sé nang hlompho
Untrue adj. e sé nang 'nete, e leshanō
Untrustworthy adj. e sé nang ho tšepuoa
an—person lehele-hele
Untruth n. leshanō, maka
Untwine v.t. ho rarōlla
Untwist v.t. ho tšophōlla
Unveil v.t. ho senōla, hlanōla, tlōsa lesira
Unwary adj. e sé nang temōho, sé nang kelello
Unwell adj. e sa pheleng hantle
to be— ho baba, kula, yeoa ke
Unwieldy adj. e khōlō hahōlō, sé nang ho sebetsoa, sé nang ho tšuaroa
Unwilling adj. e sa rateng, hanang
to be— ho hana, sisitheha, rihleha, tsuafa
Unwillingness n. letsotoloho, monyèbè, ho tsuafa
Unwinded adj. e sa thatōlloang
Unwittingly adv. ka ho sé tsebe, ka lekhōko
Unworthy adj. e sa tšuaneloang
Unwrap v.t. ho thibōlla, phuthōlla
Unyoke v.t. ho bofōlla (phōlō)
Up adv. holimō; int. tsōha!
Upbraid v.t. ho khalemela, nyatsa
Upheave v.t. ho emisa, phahamisa
Uphill adj. e thata, e nyōlōhang, e moepa
Uphold v.t. ho tiisa, tšetlamisa
Upholstery n. mesebetsi e beoang ka tlung
Uplands n. sehlaba
Uplift v.t. ho emisa, phahamisa
Upmost adj. e phahameng ho fetisisa
Upon prep. holimo ho, holim'a
Upper adj. e holimō, e phahameng
Uppermost adj. e holimō-limō, e phahameng habōlō
Upright adj. e khabane, e lōkileng
Uprightness n. bokhabane, ho lōka
Uproar n. mofere-fere, lerata
Upshot n. lehlōmela, se hlahisoang ke taba
Upside adv. *to be turned— down* ho qethōha
something turned-- down ntho e mafekefa
to put-- down ho sokanya, kubuta
Upstart n. ea fumaneng bophahamo (bohōlō) a tsua tlase bonyenyaneng
Upward adj. e lebang holimō
Urbanity n. hlompho, mekhoa ea hlompho
Urchin n. hlong, nguana
Urge v.t. ho susumetsa, pheella akōfisa
--upon one ho etsa mothō lenyokonyane
to-- on ho phiphitha, qabella
Urgency n. pheello
Urgent adj. e pōtlakisoang, akōfang, tšuanetseng ho etsoa hona yuale
Urinate v.n. ho rōta, ntša metsi
Urine n. morōto
Urn n. nkho, pitsa
Us pers. pr. 1st pers. pl. obj. case of *we* rōna
Usage n. mokhoa, thuso, ho sebetsa ka
Use v.t. ho ithusa ka, sebetsa ka, fōla, atisa, tloaela
to-- anything for the first time ho khakōla
--a up thing mokhōlela, lekhōlela
Useful adj. e nang le thuso, e molemo
to be-- ho fōleha
Useless adj. e sé nang thuso, sé nang molemo
a-- thing sehaupa
Usher n. motsamaisi, molisana sekolong; v.t. ho tsamaisa, kenya
Usual adj. e atileng, ea mehla
Usurp v.t. ho hapa ntho (borèna) ho sé tōkelo
Usurer n. mothō ea batlang pha-

Digitized by Google

e khōlōllo e holim'a chelete eo a e alimang ba bang

Usury n. phaello e tlolisitseng tekanyo

Utensil n. mosebetsi, ntho eo ho sebetsoang ka eona

Uterus n. pōpelo

Utilise v.t. ho sebetsa ka

Utility n. thuso, molemo, mosebetsi

Utmost adj. e pheletsong, qetellisisang, phahameng hahōlō

Utopian adj. e leng ea bophethehi bo ke keng ba fihleloa, ea toro

Utter adj. e phethehileng, tletseng, e thōko hahōlō, e pheletsong; v.t. ho bua, ntša (lentsue)

Utterance n. ho ntša puo, puo

Utterly adv. hahōlō-hōlō, ka mokhoa o tletseng

Uttermost adv. e thōko hahōlō, e qetellisisang

V

Vacancy n. tulo e fèèla, sebaka se fèèla

Vacant adj. e fèèla, sé nang mōng a eona

Vacate v.t. ho sutha, suthela

Vacation n. nako ea ho phōmōla (hahōlō likolong)

Vaccinate v.t. ho phatsa, enta (holl.)

Vacillate v.t. ho lika-lika, thekesela, ba le pelō tse peli, tsōkōtseha

Vacuity n. sebaka se fèèla, bofèèla, boséngeng

Vacuum n. sebaka se fèèla

Vagabond adj. e sepelang, lelerang; n. lephanya-phanya, moleleri, motōbaki, mohlaka-follela, molélé, 'mamotobaki, mohofé, mosepeli

Vagary n. taba ea bohlanya, e hlahang ka sehlōhō

Vagrant adj. e sepelang, lelerang

Vague adj. e sa tsebisahaleng, e moroeroe

Vain adj. e fèèla, e nyōpileng, e lekakō

--*person* lekakō, khetla ea moshuashuaile (circ.)

--*person who has no shame* nkekele

Vainglory n. boithoriso

Vale n. phula

Valediction n. tumeliso ea ba tsamaéang

Valetudinarian n. mothō ea kulang kamehla, sekōōa

Valiant adj. e bohale, e sa tšabeng

--*man* seqhenqha, senatla, mohale

Valid adj. e matla, e phelang

Validity n. kholiso, matla

Valise n. mokotla oa moeti

Valley n. phula

narrow & deep-- khohlo

Valour n. bohale, bonatla

Valourous adj. e bohale, e senatla

Valuable adj. ea bohlokoa

Valuation n. ho bèa thèko ho ntho e ngue; thèko eo

Value n. bohlokoa, thèko, molemo; v.t. ho lekanya thèko ea ntho e ngue

to be of no-- ho chepha

Valve n. sekuahelo sa lesōba le entsoeng machining

Vamp n. letlalo la seèta le kaholimō; orelere (holl.); v.t. ho rōka ntho tsa khale

Vampire n. phoofolo ea litšōmo eo ho thoeng e mōma mali a bathō bosiu, ba robetse; mankhane e mohōlō

Van n. mapele a sera se futuhang; koloi ea mofuta e nkang liphahlo

Vandal n. mosenyi

Vandalism n. ho rata ho senya fèèla

Vane n. lekapanyana le beoang holim'a ntlō, kapa holim'a tora, ho supa moo moéa o fōkelang teng

Vanguard n. mapele a sera se futuhang

Vanish v.n. ho nyamela, fèla, mō-

Digitized by Google

nyeha•

Vanity n. lefèèla, bosaoana, boikhōhōmōso ba lefèèla

Vanquish v.t. ho hlōla, fenya

Vantage n. ho feta ba bang

Vapid adj. e sa utluahaleng, sulafetseng

Vapour n. mouoane oa metsi a belang, mohōli

Variable adj. e lika-likang, fetōhang, sa tiéang

Variableness n. tika-tiko, phetōho, ho sé tiée e sa le

Variance n. ho sé tšuane, phapano

Variation n. phetōho, khelōho

Variety n. phetōho, bongata bo sa tšuaneng, mefuta e sa tšuaneng

Various adj. e sa tšuaneng, fetōhang

Varnish v.t. ho tlotsa, bentša ; n. tlolo e benyang

Vary v.n. ho fetō-fetōha, sé tšuane, fapana, khelōha ; n. phetōho

Vase n. pitsa, nkho

Vassal n. mofo

Vast adj. khōlō, e sephara

Vatican n. ntlō ea mopapa Roma

Vaticinate v.n. ho profeta, nōha

Vault n. lehaha le chekiloeng fātše ; tlōlo ; v.n. ho tlōla, tlōlela (pereng)

Vaunt v.n. ho ithorisa, ithoka, iphafa ; n. seithoki, seithorisi

Veal n. nama ea namane ha e yeoa

Vedas n. buka tse halalelang tsa ba-India

Vedette n. lesole le lebelang naheng le palamile

Veer v.n. ho fetōha, sokōlōha

Vegetable n. setlama, moroho

names of some vegetables lebate, lelula phooko, theepe, sehaba, sekuapa

-- *cooked with flour* potele

-- *cooked by itself* mahlare

Vegetate v.n. ho mela yualeka litlama, phela bophelo bo butle

Vegetation n. litlama, ho mela ha litlama

Vehemency n. bohale, bothata lipuong, matšuafo a phahameng

Vehicle n. koloi

Veil n. lesira, pato, lerana

—*of the girls at circumcision* leriba

v.t. ho apesa, khurumetsa, pata

Vein n. mothapo oa mali

Vellum n. letlalo le letle le lōkiselitsoeng ho ngola

Velocity n. kakōfo, lebelo, sekaya, tekanyo ea ho akōfa

Velvet n. lesela la mofuta

Venality n. sebōpeho sa mothō ea sebeletsang chelete fèèla, mokhoa oa ea ka rekoang ka chelete hore a etse mosebetsi o mobe

Venerable adj. e hlomphehang, tšabehang

--*man* motala

Venerate v.t. ho hlonepha, tšaba

Venerian adj. — *disease* mashua

Venery n. tsa letsōlo

Vengeance n. phetetso, tefetso, malokōbe

Vengeful adj. e ratang ho iphetetsa

Venial adj. e ka tšuareloang

Venison n. nama ea phoofolo e tsōmiloeng

Venom n. mahlōkō, chefe (holl.)

Vent n. lesōba ; v.t. ho lesa, ntša

Ventilate v.t. ho ōlōsa, bua taba le ba bang hore e tseyoe, bulela moéa hore o kene ka tlung ho e pholisa

Ventilator n. ntho e fokisang moéa

Ventriloquist n. ea buang ka lentsue leo e kang le tsua mpeng ea hae

Venture v.t. ho itekela ; n. se ka etsahalang, morèro o ka senyehang, o nang le kōtsi

Venturesome adj. e sa tšabeng

Venus n naleli e bitsoang hōsasa Naleli ea meso, kapa Mphatlalatsane, le ka phirima Sefalabohoho

Veracity n. 'nete, mokhoa oa ho bua 'nete kamehla

Digitized by Google

Verandah n. mathule a pel'a ntlō
Verb n. lentsue le leng la puo le supang ketso
Verbal adj. e buoang ka molomo
Verbatim adv. ka ho phéta 'ona mantsue a bōletsoeng
Verberate v.t. ho phéta
Verbiage n. mantsue a mangata-ngata
Verbose adj. e mantsue a mangata-ngata
Verdancy n. botala
Verdict n. kahlōlo
Verdure n. botala
Verge n. thupa, lere, lesuai, moeli, lintši; v.t. ho leba ho, sekamela
Verify v.t. ho tiisa, supa 'nete ea taba
to be verified ho netahala, netafala
Verily adv. ka 'nete
Veritable adj. ea 'nete
Vermillion n. bofubelu ba mofuta
Vermin n. likokoanyana tse lōmang (yualeka linta, litšitšili, matsètsè)
Versatile adj. e fetō-fetōhang, lika-likang
Verse n. temana, mola oa *poetry*
Versed adj. e tloaetseng, tsebang hantle
Versification n. tsebo ea ho etsa *poetry*
Version n. phetōlo, phetōho
Vertebra n. lesapo la mokokotlo
Vertical adj. e emeng, tsepameng
Vertiginous adj. e ebisang mahlo, tšuarisang molikua-likuane
Vertigo n. ho eba, molikua-likuane
Very adj. ea sebele; adv. hahōlō
Vesicatory n. motoho o beoang ho etsa machachetsi letlalong
Vesicle n. lechachetsi
Vesper n. mantsibōéa
Vespers n.pl. thapelo ea ka phirimana kerekeng ea Roma
Vessel n. pitsa, nkho (ea ho tšèla metsi); sekèpè
blood --s along the skin menyama
Vest n. bakinyana, onerebaki (holl.); v.t. ho apesa
Vested adj. e beiloeng
Vestibule n. khotloane
Vestige n. mohlala, masala
Vestment n. seaparo
Vestry n. kemere e kopantsoeng le ntlō ea kereke, moo moruti a aparang kōbo tsa ho ruta; phutheho ea bahōlō ba kereke *(Church of England)*
Veteran n. lesole la khale, mothō oa khale
Veterinarian n. ngaka ea liphoofolo
Veto n. thibelo, khano ea morèna
Vex v.t. ho khathatsa, hlolića, khanoetsa, habōlisa
Vexation n. khathatso, khanoetso
Via (lat.) adv. ka, ka mokhoa oa
Viaduct n. mohaho oo 'mila o tsamaéang holim'a oona
Vial n. botlolonyana (holl.), senōelo
Viands n. nama e phehiloeng
Viatic adj. ea leèto
Viaticum n. mofaho; selallo sa kereke ea Roma ha se isoa (bohobe) ho mothō ea leng lekhatheng la ho shua
Vibrate v.n. ho thōthōmela, tlakasela
Vicar n. moruti *(Church of England)*
Vicarious adj. ea emeng bakeng sa e mong
Vice n. bokhopo, sekoli, mokhoa o khopo
Vice-president n. ea emeng bakeng sa *president* mosebetsing oa hae, ha enoa a hlokahala
Vice-versa (lat) adv. ka nga tse peli, ka ho fapana
Vicinity n. bohaufi, khahisano
Vicious adj. e khopo, e lōnya
Viciousness n. bokhopo, lōnya
Vicissitude n. phetōho, ketsahalo
Victim n. phoofolo ea sehlabelo, ntho e bōlaoang
Victor n. mohlōli, mpuru
to be-- ho pshapsha'ha

Digitized by Google

Victory n. hlōlo, phenyo
Victualler n. ea rekisang mofaho, liyo
Victuals n. liyo, mofaho
Vide v. (lat.) bona !
Vie v.n. ho tsekisana, siéana
View v.t. ho bona, bōha, lekōla; n. pōho, setšuantšo, tšenōla, mabono
Vigil n. tebelo, phalimeho
Vigilant adj. e lebelang, falimehang
Vigorous adj. e matla
Vigour n. matla
Vile adj. mpe, e nyelisehang
Vileness n. bobe
Vilify v.t. ho nyenyefatsa, nyelisa
Village n. motsana, doropo (holl.)
Villain n. lekhabunyane, mofo, mothō e mobe
Villainy n. bobe, bokhopo
Vindicate v.t. ho lōkafatsa, èmèla, phetetsa
-- *oneself* ho ikarabela
Vindication n. boikarabelo
Vindictive adj. e ratang ho iphetetsa
Vine n. morara o beang
wild-- phumula
Vinegar n. veine e bolila, asene (holl.)
Vineyard n. serapa sa merara
Vintage n. se kotuloang serapeng sa merara
Violate v.t. ho senya, tlōla, béta (mosali)
Violence n. bothata, ho tsōhela (mothō) matla, bosōrō, sehlōhō, mahahapa, sekhahla, leqhōlō
to do something with-- ho befōla
Violent adj. e thata, e sōrō
to be-- ho befa
Violet adj. ke 'mala o kang oa palesa e bitsoang seletjane
--*ochre* lekuetje
Violin n. fiyolo (for.)
Viper n. quane, marabe
Virago n. mosali ea mekhoa e kang ea monna
Virgin n. kharebe, moruetsana, mosali e mocha oa lesōha
Virginity n. bosōha ba mosali e mocha, boruetsana
Virile adj. ea senna, e matla
Virility n. senna
Virtue n. bokhabane, molemo, matla
Virtuous adj. e khabane, e sé nang mekhoa e mebe
Virulent adj. e befileng, e bohale
Virus n. bolalu bo tsuang lisong
Visage n. sefahleho, sebōpeho, tšobotsi
Vixera (lat.) n. mala
Visceral adj. ea mala
Viscidity n. khōmarelo
Visible adj. e ka bonoang ke leihlo
to be-- *on two sides* ho qaqalatsa
to be-- ho rōpama, thathalletsa
Vision n. pono ea mahlo, pono ea mohlolo
Visionary adj. e atisang ho bona lipono, sé nang 'nete
Visit v.n. ho èta, chaka; v.t. ho ètèla, chakela, lekōla; n. kètèlo, chakelo, tekōlo
to-- *expecting to get something* ho sikila
to leave off --*ing* ho hlohlela
the act of--*ing in the same place or hut* ho etsa khabôeleli
Visitation n. kètèlo ea Molimō ka kotlo
Vital adj. e lōkelang ho phelisa
Vitality n. matla a ho phela
Vitiate v.t. ho senya
Vitreal adj. e yualĕka galase
Vitrify v.n. ho fetōha galase; v.t. ho fetōla ntho galase
Vituperate v.t ho omanya, bèa molatō
Vivacity n. lehala
Vivid adj. e tletseng bophelo
Vivify v.t. ho phelisa, utluisa
Vixen n. phōkōyoe e tšehali, mosali ea omanang kamehla
Viz= videlicet (lat.) adv. ke ho re
Vocabulary n. buka e hlalōsang maantsue a puo
Vocal adj. eo e leng ca lentsue, e

Digitized by Google

etsoang ka lentsue

Vocation n. pitso, mosebètsi oa mothō

Vociferous adj. e hōang, meketsang

Vogue n. mokhoa

Voice n. lentsue, molumo
piercing loud— lentsue le phèfa, le phèpa

Void adj. e fèèla; n. sebaka se fèèla; v.t. ho etsa ntho lefèèla

Volatile adj. e fellang sebakeng, monyelang sebakeng

Volcano n. thaba e thunyang mollo

Volley n. lethala

Volubility n. ho bua kapele-pele, bohèhlè

Volume n. buka, bohōlō

Voluntary adj. e etsang'ka ho rata, ka ho ithaōpa

Volunteer n. ea keneng bosoleng ka ho rata, moimemi; v.n. ho ithaōpa

Voluptuous adj. e ratang bonolo, boikètlo, menyaka ea nama

Vomit v.t. ho hlatsa, khaphatsa; n. lehlatso, mahlatsa
to make efforts to— ho nyōkhōlōha, bitōlōha
to desire to— ho nyèka pelō, khitlela, khōnyōlōha
to— a little ho re khapha

Voracity n. meharō

Vortex n. moo metsi a ferellang

Vote n. khètho; v.t. ho khètha

Vouch v.n. ho paka, tiisa

Vouchsafe v.t. ho paka, tiisa, sitsa

Vow n. kano, moikano; v.n. ho ikana

Vowel n. hlaku tsa a, e, i, o, u

Voyage n. leèto leoatleng; v.n. ho èta ka sekèpè

Vulgar adj. e tlase, nyatsehang

Vulgate n phetōho ea Bibele ka se-Latine

Vulture n. letlaka, lenong, semanama, seōli
black— letlakapipi
small— tlakatšoane, lenonyane

W

Wabble v.n. ho sisinyeha

Wad n. bongata ba ntho efe le efe, pampiri e thibang mosili ha mothō a hlahlela sethunya

Waddle v.n. ho talasa, talasela, fōkaela, fepetla

Wade v.n. ho tsamaéa metsing, qaputsa, tlaputsa

Wafer n. ntho ea hlama ea ho kuahela borife; bohobe ba sellallo kerekeng ea Roma

Waft v.t. & n. ho sesisa, tsamaéa holim'a metsi

Wag v.t. & n. ho tsoka, tsōkōtsa, tsōkōtseha; n. sesuasui, mothō ea thabileng, ea tšehisang

Wage v.t. ho etsa
— *war* ho futuha

Wager n. pheo; v.t. ho phea(isa) khang

Wages n. moputso

Waggle v.n.= *to waddle*

Waggon n. koloi, khakharapa
— *load* foraga (holl.)

Waggoner n. motsamaisi oa koloi

Waif n. nguana ea fumanoang a lahliloe, sé nang mōng

Wail v.n. ho lla, suaba, bōbōla, luma-luma

Wailing n. lillo, pōbōli

Wainscot n. liplanka tse apesitseng lèbota

Waist n. lethèka

Waistcoat n. onorobaki (holl.)

Wait v.t. & n. ho lebella, lulela, èmèla, leta; èma, éa butle, bèa pelō, khoba matšuafo
to— for each other ho letana, èmèlana

Waiter n mohlanka ea sebeletsang ba lutseng liyong

Waiting n. tebello, kèmèlo

Wake v.n. ho tsōha, phaphama, falimeha; n. tsōho, tebelo
to hold a-- for a marriage ho ralala

Wakeful adj. e lebelang, falimehang

Waken v.t. ho tsōsa (borokong)

Digitized by Google

Walk v.n. ho tsamaéa ka maōtō, hloahloaela, chaka, itsamaela, bonahala ka mokhoa oa sethotsela; n. motsamao, tsela eo ho tsamaoang ho eona, ha ho chakoa

to-- in the mud ho qatlaketsa, tlaputsa
to-- away ho qila-qila, tlōha
to-- one by one following ho koloka, latelana
to-- inclined ho tōnōsa
to-- with difficulty, as with sore feet ho babaila, baila
to-- bent down by carrying a load ho kunyapa, unya, unyapa
to-- carelessly ho tlapukela
to-- to and fro ho tjekōla
to-- slowly and feebly ho kokola iba, koko-kokola, nonoba, kutlapa, lutsa, kokoroha
to-- on the knees ho kōqa, kōqama
to-- softly ho nanōba, nanya, nokoloha, nonoba, tampa, kutlapa
to-- majestically ho natlaila
to-- sprightly (also of a man in quest of food) ho qititsa
to-- like an old man ho khukhusela
to try to-- as quickly one as the other ho qothisana lehlokoa
to-- in a given direction ho qekella
to-- having the hoofs used up h kakaila
to --in great numbers in a line ho porotla
to-- angrily ho kuebela
to-- firmly ho santa, hoanta
to— heavily ho kuabetla
to— along the edge of a precipice ho iqata
to teach (a child) to— ho tataisa
to— carrying a burden ho unyapa
to— balancing oneself ho fepetla fōkaela
to— like a child ho totoba
to— quickly ho penya-penya, fafaretsa
to— trembling from weakness ho rèrèkèla
to— with might ho qilaka
to— straight towards ho topa
to— towards ho nanōbela
to— at night (of a witch) ho tšematšema
to— stupidly ho re tlatse-tlatse
to— like a drunken man ho tlatselela
to— moving hands & legs in all directions ho thankha
to-- tired ho tsiapa, oshola
to-- slightly as a cat ho nyonyoba
to-- with force ho konatlela, honaetsa
to-- slovenly ho pepeaka
to-- quickly ho sesela
to-- dandylike ho sasanka
to-- abreast ho hoballa
to-- with feet apart ho tsamaéa ka mabatha
to-- creeping ho khukhuna

Wall n. lerako

--s of old houses letlotla
--before a hut monamo
--of partition lebota

Wallet n. khetsi, kotla, sekōba, mokotla o yaroang

Wallop v.n. ho bela, éa kuana le kuana

Wallow v.n. ho pitika seretseng, poqa, kulupana

Walnut n. thōloana ea sefate se seng

Walrus n. pèrè ea leoatle

Waltz n. chao, mohōbelo, mokhoa oa tantše

Wan adj. e sehlefetseng, thunyetsoeng

Wand n. lere, lesuai

Wander v.n. ho sōlla, lelera, lahleha, hlahlathela, liila, tobaka, papaela, phaila, paila, shota, toaila, hluahluaela, sepela

to-- away seeking ho khuara
to — away ho phaphatheha
to-- about ho hloatheha, pepea, tlaōpa, tlapōla
to-- (of oxen) ho kōlla, kuella

Wanderer n. motoai-toai, leteka, moleleri, motobaki, mopapaeli

Wane v.n. ho khuèhla, kokobela, fèla, nyenyefala, qepha; ho qhetsōha, nyenyefala *(of the moon)*

Want v.t. ho hloka, haelloa ke, befelloa, sueletsa; n. hloko, ho sueletsa, bohloki, bofuma, bofutsana, bofumanehi, khaello

to cause to-- ho haeletsa, hlokisa, fumanehisa
to be --ing ho hlokahala, hlokeha
-- of fuel leqeme

Wanton n. mothō oa sehlola,

War n. ntoa; v.n. ho loana, futu-

Digitized by Google

ha
to go to-- with some one ho futuha
--of 1865-1869 ntoa ea seqiti
great-- faqane

Warble v.n. ho tèa mololi (nonyana)

Ward v.n. ho itšireletsa, itoanela; v.t. ho sireletsa, lebela; n. tebelo, qhobosheane; ea lisoang a e-so ho be le lilemo tsa ho ipusa, karōlo ea motse, ea naha

Warden n molebeli

Wardrobe n. phapōsi kapa lekese le emeng leo ho bōlōkoang liaparo ho lona

Ware n. mesebetsi eo ho hueyoang ka eona; liaparo

Wares n. liphahlo tsa khuèbo

Warehouse n. levenkele

Warfare n. ntoa

Wariness n. kelello, masènè

Warlike adj. e ratang ho loana

Warm adj. e futhumetseng, chesang; v.n. ho futhumala, kutumala, hakōnōha, athamela; v.t. ho futhumatsa, hakōnōsa *(water)*, thoba

Warmth n. mofuthumala, mofuthumela, mofuthu, mokuthu; cheseho

Warn v.t. ho lemōsa, tšabisa

Warp v.n. ho khopama (ha sefate letsatsing kapa mofuthumaleng)

Warrant v.t. ho tiisa, paka; n. lengolo la lekhōtla la ho tšuara mothō

Warrior n. mohlabani, sekuaratla, pekaeli, pekeula, lebōthō, mohale, phika, phula-maliboho, mothō oa ntoa

Wart n. tatamolōko, sehlōba
--on the finger tšerenyane
--in the nose from using too much snuff tluèbèbè, tluibila

War-whoop n. mokhosi oa ntoa

War-axe n. tseka, chaka, kuakua

Wary adj. e masènè, e kelello

Wash v.t. ho hlatsua; n. masela a hlatsuoang
to-- one's mouth ho itsukunya
to-- the face ho photla, thoba
to-- the whole body with the hands ho ketsa
to-- one's feet with a stone ho kutla
to-- one's hands ho hlapa, hatlela
to-- by shaking ho hlohohla

Wash-stand n. tafōle eo mothō a itlhatsuang ho eona

Wasp n. bobi

Waste v.t. ho senya, fōkōtsa, hafa; n. tšenyo, tšenyehelo, tahlo

Watch n. tebelo ea bosiu, bolebeli, nako, orolosi (holl.); v.n. ho falimeha; v.t. ho lebela, falimehela, kokotlela, lisa
-- over ho kokotletsa

Watchword n. lepetjo
--for hunters motlabane

Watcher n. molebeli, sebōhōli, sephoqo, moseletsi
--'s hut lephèphè

Watchfulness n. tebelo, phalimeho

Watchful adj. e lebelang, falimehang
-- eyes mahlo a nyoka

Watchman n. molebeli, sephoqo, sebōhōli

Water n. metsi, metsi a moroto, ho benya ha daemane; v.t. ho nōsetsa, nōsa
to make-- ho rota
red-- kuatsi
boiling-- khakōnōso

Waterfall n. phororo

Water furrow n. moeli, foro (holl.)

Water-melon n. lehapu
wild-- letibi, mokopuntja

Waterproof adj. (lesela) le sa kolobeng ke pula

Waterspout n. leholiotsuane

Watery adj. e tšuanang le metsi, sa utluahaleng
something very-- mahuebe-huebe

Wave n. leqhubu la leoatle; v.n. ho hoèhla ka letsoho; v.t. ho suthisa
to-- like feathers on a hat ho ebela, re ebe

Wax n. bōka ba linotši
-- of the ear likono-kono
hard ear-- tlhōka, khōhlō
-- of honey sehlōtla sa linotši

Digitized by Google

Way n. tsela, 'mila; mokhoa
Wayfarer n. moeti
Waylay v.t. ho lalla, nanarela
Wayward adj. e ikhantšang
Weak adj. e fōkōtseng, e bohohlo-hohlo, e letètèma
to be-- ho bōba, fokola, tšèrèma
to get-- ho nyera
to be-- from thinness ho tsèta
--people botsipa-sehole
to be-- from old age ho bubama, bōpama
--child nguana oa nenekoa
--man scheshana
Weaken v.t. ho fokolisa, fōkōtsa, khaphōla
Weakness n. phokolo (pl. mefokolo), bohohlo-hohlo, botètèma
Weak side n. phokolo, ho sitoa
Weal n. boikètlo
Wealth n. leruo, bofumo, monono, moeno
Wealthiness n. bofumo, borui
Wealthy adj. e ruileng, enneng
Wean v.t. ho khuesa
to be --ed ho khua
Weapon n. sebetsa sa ntoa, lerumo,
--to protect oneself sehlomo, hlomo
Wear v.t. ho tena, apara; v.n. ho sé senyehe; n. ho sé senyehe
to be worn down by drunkenness, whoredom ho lala ke botahoa, ke bohlola
something worn out mokuelebana
to be worn out ho onala, onela, muleha
to-- a coat dragging on the ground ho phuphutha
to-- many beads, many handkerchiefs ho tlatlapela
Weariness n. mokhathala, tepello
Wearing n. liaparo
Wearisome adj. e khathatsang, hloliéang
Weary v.t. ho khathatsa, hloliéa; v.n. ho khathala, fèla matla
Weasel n. sèlè
Weather n. *it is good* — le séle; *it is bad*— ea na; v.t. mamella
it is warm-- ho futhumetse
it is cold-- hoa bata, ho maruru, ho hatsetse
Weather-cock n. lekapanyana le beoang holim'a tora ho supa moo moéa o tsuang teng
Weave v.t. ho lōha, lōhanya, tsuaketsa
Web n. ntho e lōhiloeng
spider-- bolepō
Wed v.t. & n. ho nyala
Wedding n. lenyalo, mokete oa lenyalo
Wedge n. tšépé ea ho petsōla mayoe, kapa lifate
Wedlock n. bophelo ba banyali, boitlamo ba ba nyalaneng
Wednesday n. la borarō
Wee adj. nyenyane
Weed n. lehōla, mofōka; kuae; v.t. ho hlaōla, fōthōla, khitla *(with a pick)*
—growing in an uncultivated plac sebetsa
later--s 'moi
Week n. veke (holl.)
Week day n. letsatsi le itseng là veke kantlè ho la Sundaga
Ween v.t. ho lekanya, hakanya
Weep v.n. ho lla, bokolla, ngèta, fahlatsa, ngera
to—much (of a child) ho tšera, ngaèla
Weeping n. seboko, sello, malla, sekhapha
Weevil n. tšupa
Weigh v.t. ho lekanya boima ba ntho, lekōla, emisa (ankora)
Weight n. boima, ntho e lekanyang boima ba ntho, bohōlō
Weird n. adj. ea boloi, e tšabehang
Welcome adj. e amōheloang ka thabo; n. kamōhelo e etsoang ka thabo; v.t. ho amōhela ka thabo
Weld v t. ho tèa litšépé, li kopanya ha li bela
Welfare n. boikètlo, bomalimatle, katleho
Well n. seliba, lemena; v.n. ho kolla; adj. e monate 'meleng, iketlileng; adv. hamonate, hantle, ka mokhoa oa teng, ka tšuanelo
to get — ho hlaphōha, khonathela,

Digitized by Google

fola, thuseha ('meleng)

Welladay int. yo!

Wellbeing n. boikètlo, lehlohonolo

Welter v.n. ho ipitika, poqa (seretseng, maling)

Wen n. seboho, *fleshy excrescence on an animal*

Wench n. kharebe, sehlola

Wend v.n. ho éa, potōlōha

West n. bophirimela, bophirimatsatsi; adv. ka ńga bophirimela

Western adj. e ńga bophirimela

Westward adv. ka ńga bophirimela

Wet adj. e metsi, e mongobo, e lesue; n. metsi, mongobo, lesue; v.t. ho kolobisa, nyaéa, nyaha, thōpōsa, tsopotla

to-- grain ho fahlatsa

to be-- ho koloba, thōpōhela

to be— (of a skin) ho téteka

Wether n. khatala, nku e tōna

Whale n. hlapi e fetang tsohle ka bohōlō

Whalebone n. lesapo le leng la mohanō oa *whale*

Wharf n. ńgalo eo ho beoang ho eona mesebetsi e tsamaisoang ke sekèpè

Wharfage n. chelete ea tolo, e lefeloang mesebetsi e phahleloang ho *wharf*

What relat. & int. pron. e, ea, tse, ba, efe, bafe, life, etc.

Wheal n. morafo

Wheat n. koro (holl.)

Wheedling n. qekiso, phaphatho

Wheel n. lebili (holl.), leōtō la koloi, la *machine*, potōlōho; v.t. ho tsamaisa ka mabili; v.n. ho pota

Wheel-barrow n. koloinyana e leōtō le le leng e susumetsoang kapa e huloang, mokeke o maōtōana

Wheeze v.n. ho phefumōlōha ka thata

Whelm v.t. ho apesa, pata (ka metsi)

Whelp n. lelinyane la ntja

When conj. ha, mohla, ere, eitse, eare, en'ere, eanaeare, etlare ha, etlare hobane; adv. *when?* neneng?

Whence adv. ka ho tsua ho, ka ho tlōha ho

Whenever adv. kamehla ha

Where adv. moo; *where?* kae?

Whereabout adv. haufi

Whereas adv. & conj. ereka ha, athe, anthe, kanthe

Whereat adv. teng

Whereby adv. eo ka eona, etc.

Wherever adv. hohle moo

Wherefore adv. ka baka leo

Wherein adv. ho moo

Wheresoever adv. hohle moo

Whereupon adv. eaba

Wherry n. sekeitinyana, sekèpana

Whet v.t. ho leōtsa, halefisa

Whether conj. kapa; comp. rel. pr. ofe ho ba babeli, efe ho tse peli

Whetstone n. leyoe la ho leōtsa, teōtsa

Whey n. hloéa

Which rel. pr. and adj. dem. e, ea, tse, ba, etc.; eo, tseo bao, etc.; int. pron. efe, lefe, etc.

Whiff n. pululo

While n. sebaka, nako, motsōtsō

a— ago peyana, khayana

conj. ha, ere ha, en'ere ha, athe

Whilom n. khale, mohl'a monènè

Whilst conj. ha, ka nako eo, anthe, athe, kanthe, kanthebo

Whim n. khakanyo, khōpōlo

Whimper v.n. ho lla ho khutsitsoe; n. sello se yualo

Whimsey n. khakanyo, khōpōlo

Whimsical adj. hakanyang, hōpōlang

Whink v.n. ho bōlōla ka ho iketsisa

Whinny v.n. ho lla yualeka pèrè

Whip v.t. ho shapa, laéa, otla; n. sepenani, sephali, phafa

hand— phafa

Whip-lash n. foroslaga (holl.)

Whipping n. chapo, taéo

Whirl v.n. ho ferella

Whirligig n. thala-boliba

Digitized by Google

Whirlpool n. metsi a ferellang
Whirlwind n. setsŏkŏtsane
Whisk n. lefielonyana, borosolo (holl.); v.t. ho fièla, borosola (holl.)
Whiskers n. litelu tse marameng
Whisky n. mofuta oa yoala ba se-Khoa
Whisper v.t. ho nyenyetsa, tsétséla, sebela, ueuetsa, nyenyeletsa, hebetsa; n. hueshetso, nyenye-(le)tso, monyenyetsi, ueuetso, ueuelo
Whist v.n. ho khutsa, thŏla; n. papali e ngue ea likarde
Whistle n. mololi, phala ea ho tèa mololi; v.t. ho tèa mololi
Whit n. ntho e nyenyane
White adj. tšueu, hloekileng, hloentseng; n. bosueu, motoatoa
— *thing* mohlophe (kaf.)
— *and black colour* bophatšua
— *man* le-Khoa
to be— ho re gua
— *and black* phatšua, phatšuana
— *and red* nala, nalana
to be very— ho re bja
— *spot on the forehead of an animal* botsèka
— *faced* tšumu
to become— ho sueufala, pulufala, re pululu
ox with a— *streak on the back* khŏmŏ e khuaba
White-lead n. ferefe (holl.) e tšueu
Whiten v.n. & t. ho sueufatsa, sueufala, hloenya
Whiteness n. bosueu, hloeko, motŏatoa
Whitewash n. metsi (a phèpa) a ho sueufatsa mabota a ntlŏ; v.t. ho sueufatsa ka metsi a yualo, kuetlisa
to be —*ed* ho kuètla
Whither adv. moo, kae
Whitlow n. monyŏkŏlane, mokunkela
Whitsuntide n. mokete oa Pentakonta
Whittle n. thipa e nyenyane
Whizz v.n. ho lla (ha kulo e fetang kapele)
Who rel. pr. e, ea, se, le, ba, a, etc. int. pron. mang, ofe, bafe
Whole adj. eohle, kaofèla, e phethehileng, tletseng; n. kaofèla ha
something forming a— peqe
Wholesale n. thekiso ea liphahlo ka bongata
Wholesome adj. e phelisang, e molemo
Wholly adv. ka ho fèla, hohle, kahohle, kaofèla
Whoop n. mokhosi oa ho phalla
Whooping-cough n. mokukutoana
Whore n. sehlola, seŏtsua sa mosali
Whoredom n. bohlola, boŏtsua
Whosoever rel. pron. mang le mang ea, leha e ka ba mang le mang ea
Whurr v.n. ho lla yualeka lipheo tsa nonyana ha e fŏfa
Why? inter. ka baka la'ng? conj. ke ka baka leo
Wick n. khuèlè ea lebone
Wicked adj. mpe, e khopo, e lŏnya, e bolotsana
a— *man* mosèbèko, molotsana
Wickedly adv. hampe, hakhopo
Wickedness n. bobe, bokhopo, lŏnya, bolotsana, mano
Wicker adj. e etsoang ka mosèmè, ka makalanyana a sefate se kang moluane
Wicket n. lematjana, lithutsoana tsa papali ea *cricket*
Wide adj. e sephara, e batsi, e hŏle; adv. hŏle, ka bophara, ka ho phatlalla
a— *thing* seèkhè
to be— ho pharafala, phatlalla
Widely adv. phatlalatsa
Widen v.t. & n. ho papetla, pharafatsa, phatlalatsa, phatlalla
Widow n. mohlolohali oa mosali
—*bird* lehelŏ
male— *bird* molepe
young— lechabaku
Widower n. monna oa mohlolohali

Digitized by Google

Widowhood n. bohlolohali
Width n. bophara, bohōle, bobatsi, boahlamo
Wield v.t. ho sebetsa ka ntho ka matla
Wieldy adj. e ka sebetsehang
Wife n. mosali ea nyetsoeng, mohats'a monna
an inferior— serèthè, moqèkoa, mohalitsong, khakoane
nickname of an inferior— lepelo, sethepu
a beloved— toali
to take the widow of a deceased relation as one's— ho kènèla
the— *of the brother of a woman (or the sister of a husband)* molamō
Wig n. moriri o lōhiloeng
Wild adj. e hlaha, sa thapang, sa lengoang, e fèla, e sele; n. lefeella, lefātše le sa lengoang
a— *person, an animal which cannot be tamed* sekuèrè
—*beast* pulumo
to become— *again* ho thapōlōha
—*cat* qoabi
—*animal* sebatana, selalōme
Wilderness n. lefella, nahathōthe
Wildness n. bohlaha, bothata
Wile n. thetso, mano
Wilful adv. e ikhantšang, etsang ka bōōmō
Wiliness n. mano, bohlale
Will n. thato, khèthо, takatso, testamente (for.) ea mofu; v.t. ho rata, lakatsa; *aux. v.* ho tla
Willing adj. e ratang, sekametseng nǵa
Willow n. moluane
Wily adj. e thetsang, e mano
Wimple n. mofuta oa lesira
Win v.t. ho rua, hapa, hlōla
Wince v.n. ho honyela
Wind v.t. ho pota, thata, kopa
to be wound round ho tsuelika, tsuelipa, tsuelikana
to— *round* ho tsuakeletsa, fapa
something wound round tsuelike
n. moéa; ho pipitleloa
—*s in the vowels* bosulu
cold— *of the South* moéa oa bokhepheresi
cold— *of the evening from the mountains* photo
very cold— moéa oa leminyeletsa
damp— moinōha (moinyōha)
to have—*s* ho phinya, tšunya
Windfall n. leruo le fihlelang mothō a sa le lebella
Winding n. potōlōho
Windmill n. leloala le tsamaisoang ke moéa
Window n. sefenstere (holl.), seipone
Windpipe n. qoqotho, kolloane
Windward adv. ka nǵa moéeng
Windy adj. e nang le moéa
Wine n. veine
Wine-bibber n. ea nōang veine e ngata
Wine-press n. sehatelo sa veine
Wing n. lepheo (pl. lipheo, mapheo); lehlakore la ntlō; v.t. ho nèa mapheo
— *of a fowl* polanka
Wink v.n. ho nyemōtsa, setōtsa, tabanya, panya
to— *repeatedly* ho hueletsa mahlo
to— *at* ho suenya, feta taba e sa lumeleheng
Winning adj. e hapang, khahlisang; n. chelete e ruoang ka likhang (oftener *winnings*)
Winnow v.t. ho ōlōsa, akhōtsa *(with a basket)*
Winter n. maria; v.n. & t. ho lula maria, fèpa maria
Wipe v.t. ho hlakōla, hlatsua
to— *off tears* ho fetsa, qétha
to— *off the tears of one whose relation is dead by giving him an ox* ho hlobohisa, tšelisa
to— *off* ho phumula
to— *what remains in a pot with the hand* ho hora
Wire n. tšépé e tšesane, mothato, oere (engl.); copper
copper— tsela
Wiry adj. e tšuanang le oere, tšuanang le mothato
Wisdom n. hlalefo, bohlale, maélé, maoala
Wise adj. e hlalefileng, e bohlale,

Digitized by Google

tsebang
a— man khualebohlayane, sequelequele
to become— ho hlalefa, phapha
n. mokhoa

Wisp n. sehlethele (sa yoang)

Wish v.n. ho lakatsa, laba-laba, laba-labela; n. takatso, ntho e lakatsoang
to— very much ho yayathehela, khikhiritsa
to— always for something ho lohota

Wistful adj. e mamelang, utluang hantle

Wit n. kelello, khakanyo, tšuaso, sesuasui

Witch n. moloi oa mosali

Witchcraft n. boloi, bore

With prep. le, ka, har'a

Withal adv. hape, ha'moho le, ka mokhoa o yualo

Withdraw v.n. ho honyela, sutha; v.t. ho honyetsa, suthisa, ntša, tlōsa

Withe n. lesuai

Wither v.n. ho pona, omella, re potlo

Withers n. lesapshane la pèrè (sekofo)

Withhold v.t. ho tšuara, amōha

Within adv. kahare; prep. kahare ho

Without adv. kantlè; prep. kantlè ho

Withstand v.n. & t. ho hanyetsa, hana

Witness n. paki, bopaki; v.t. ho paka, pakela

Witnessing n. bopaki

Wittingly adv. ka boomō, ka ho tseba

Witty adj. e suasuang, e bohlale

Wizard n. moloi, mothō ea tsebang

Woe n. bomalimabe, kotsi

Woful adj. e malimabe

Wolf n. phiri (hyena), phitšana

Woman n. mosali
—with a first child letsibōla
—married in the place of her deceased sister when she has left no children seantlō
a— just confined motsuetse
old— setsuatsana
a— having left her first husband to be married to another, the first still being alive lephōmantlō

Womanhood n. bosali, sesali

Womanly adj. e lōkelang mosali

Womanish adj. e lōkelang mosali

Womankind n. basali ha ba akaretsoa, sesali

Womb n. pōpelo

Wonder n. makalo, mohlolo, moeka, setsoto, tsotello, pshamathe, makama-kama, masakokometse; v.n. ho makala, hlolla, khakhamala, tsotella, babatsa, alala

Wonderment n. makatso e sehlōhō

Wondrous adj. e makatsang, tsotisang

Wont adj. e tloaetseng; v.n. ho tloaela, lemala; n. tloaelo, temalo

Woo v.t. ho fòrèha (holl.)

Wood n. moru, sefate, lehong
—for the fire patsi
— to build lirèmo
to gather— ho roalla patsi
rotten— toala
piece of— khong, lehong

Woodcut n. setšuantšo se hatisoang, se betliloeng sefateng

Wooden adj. e entsoeng ka sefate

Woodland n. naha ea meru

Wood-work n. mosebetsi o entsoeng ka lifate tse mefuta

Wooing n. phèrèho (holl.)

Wool n. boéa ba nku
rough — boéa bo mohlahla
rough (coarse)— boéa bo liqala, bo mohlaka

Woollen adj. e etsoeng ka boéa ba nku

Word n. taba, pōlelo, lentsue, puo, v.t. ho bōlela, bua

Work v.t. ho sebetsa, etsa; v.n. ho kōkōmōha (ha sefate); n. mosebetsi, lesebetsi, ketso
— which fatigues qhoba-litho

Digitized by Google

— *tried for the first time* lelōmōlo
to— in a hurry ho re funya-funya
to— hard in the fields ho hoaéa
to— hard, much ho qhenaka, kénya-kénya, kualamata
to— carelessly ho khuakhuanya, nguemōla
to— neatly ho thakha
to— at a thing a long time ho ripitlana le ntho
to— willingly ho ithaōpa
one who—s not well mothō ea nang le maonatso

Workhouse n. ntlō e bōlōkang mafutsana

Workman n. mosebetsi, moetsi

Workmanship n. mosebetsi, mokhoa oa ho sebetsa, tsebo ea ho sebetsa

Workshop n. ntlō ea ho sebetsa

World n. lefātše, batho ba lefātše lohle, mekhoa ea lefātše

Worldling n. mothō ea ratang ho rua, mothō ea ratang mekhoa ea lefātše

Worldly adj. e ratang tsa lefātše

Worm n. sebōkō, popane
small —s in the bowels liqele, hloéa
bushmen's— moerane
—which eats sown grain seseli
—which eats plants hlafa, hlaha
small —s in meat tšenyane
intestinal— in animals papisi (holl.)
tape— manyōa
earth— nōhana-metsana

Wormwood n. lengana

Worry v.t. ho khathatsa, tšuenya

Worse adj. & adv. e mpe ho feta, e bohlōkō ho feta, hampe ho feta

Worship n. hlompho, thapelo, khumamo ea pelō; v.t. ho rapela, khumamela, hlonepha

Worst adj. e mpe hahōlō, e bohlōkō ka ho fetisisa; n. bophelo bo bobe hahōlō; v.t. ho hlōla

Worsted n. ntho e lōhiloeng ka boéa ba nku

Worth n. thèko, bohlokoa, bohōlō; adj. e lekanang le, lekangoang ka, ea bohlokoa, tšuanelang

Worthiness n. tšuanelo, bohlokoa, bohōlō

Worthlessness n. ho hloka thèko

Worthy adj. e lōkeloang ke

Wot v.t. ho tseba

Wound n. leqeba, lenǵeba; v.t. ho ntša leqeba, hlaba, hlatha
—on the head letōma, leōma
open— shèkè-shèkè, seqetheke
slight— with blood mohoabali
—with matter sebulo
to make a slight— on the head ho tleretsa
to be —ed ho hlabeha
—ed man lehlatsipa, kobese (holl.)

Wrack n. tšenyeho; v.t. ho senya, timetsa

Wrangle v.n. ho tsèka, qabana; n. tsèko, khang, qhuebeshano

Wrangling n. tsèko, khang

Wrap v.t. ho phutha

Wrath n. bohale bo bohōlō, khalefo

Wreak v.t. ho phetetsa, lefetsa; n. phetetso, khalefo

Wreath n. mofapahloho oa mahlaku

Wreathe v.t. ho sotha, lōha

Wreck n. sekèpè se timetseng, makumane, ntho e senyehileng

Wren n. motinyane (thaha)

Wrench v.t. ho pshemōla, hlaphōla; n. pshemōlo

Wrest v.t. ho pshemōla, hluibila, hlōtha, amōha ka matla

Wrestle v.n. ho tsèka, loana
to — with ho betana, qhuebeshana, kuelebeta, huebeshana

Wrestling n. petano

Wretch n. mothō e mobe, mofutsana

Wretchedness n. bomalimabe, bosenyehi, bosōtō

Wriggle v.n. ho penya, solopana

Wright n. mothō ea sebetsang ka matsoho

Wring v.t. ho kuena, sotha, sothahanya, meneka, tlhōtla

Wrinkle n. letsika; v.n. ho etsa matsika, sosobana

Wrist n. leqa-qailana la letsoho, la seatla

Writ n. lengolo la Bibele, lengolo la lekhōtla

Write v.t. ho ngola

Digitized by Google

Writhe v.n. ho pitika, sonopa(na), solopa(na), sotha
Writing n. mongolo, mokhoa oa ho ngola lengolo
Wrong n. ho sé lōke, bobe, bokhopo, sesuoa; adj. e sa lōkang, e phoso, e séng ea 'nete; adv. ka phoso, hakhopo; v.t. ho etsa hampe, senya
to make a-- note in singing or — a step in dancing ho qeba
to go-- ho khopama
the-- side of cloth bophumōlōho
Wroth adj. e halefileng
to make a-- face ho tlena

Y

Yacht n. sekèpènyana sa mofuta
Yankee n. lebitso la bathō ba United States
Yard n. tšimō, sebaka se likelitsoeng ka lerako; sefate se beoang ka ho fapana le se emeng ho yara masela a sekèpè; tekanyo ea bolelele, e maōtō a 3
Yarn n. boéa bo ohliloeng
Yawn v.n. ho elimōla
Yclad adj. e apesitsoeng
Yea adv. e, ka 'nete
Year n. selemo, nguaha (pl. menguaha)
this-- mononguaha
coming-- isao
coming —s maisao a tlang
last— nguahola
last — but one nguaholakōla
Yearling n. phoofolo e lemo se seng
Yearn v.t. ho hlōlōheloa, befelloa, laba-labela
Yelk n. mothuebe oa lehe
Yell v.n. ho meketsa, hōeletsa
Yellow adj. tšèhla
an animal black or brown with a — nose lekholo
to be —ish (water after rain) ho thuba
—ness bosèhla
Yelp v.n. ho bōhōla
Yeoman n. mothō ea hahileng naheng, molemi, leburu
Yerk v.t. ho lahlela ntlè
Yes adv. e
Yester adj. ea maobane
Yesterday n. tsatsi la maobane
Yet conj. leha ho le yualo; adv. sa, hape
not— e-so ho
Yield v.t. ho bèa, lumela, tèla
Yoke n. yoko (holl.), pofo, lintho ka bobeli; v.t. ho bofa yokong
Yoke-fellow n. molekane
Yolk n. mothuebe o mosèhla oa lehe
Yon adv. mane, kuana, mola
Yonder adj. e mane, e kuana, e mola
Yonker n. mothō e mocha
Yore adv. khale, bohōlō-hōlō
Young adj. ncha; n. lelinyane
the— of an animal letsinyane
— man who has killed a man in war leteatšuene
—man pshatla, pshatlana
an animal which has lost its—, but is still milked sekhautsane
—man just married letsua-thaka
Youngster n. moshanyana
Youth n. bocha, mothō e mocha, bathō ba bacha
Youthful adj. ncha
Youthfulness n. bocha
Yule n. nako ea Kresemese

Z

Zeal n. cheseho, pheelo
Zealot n. mochesehi
Zealous adj. e chesehelang
Zebra n. quaha, pitsi ea naha
Zenith n. baka sa leholimō se okametseng hloho ea mothō
Zephyr n. moéa o mosesane
Zero n. palo e reng: ha ho letho
Zest n. lekhapetla la lamune ha le sehiloe le le lesesane; bothata; v.t. ho eketsa thata ea ntho
Zigoma n. setsōsabaeng
Zigzag n. letsuelintsueke, tsuelike, tsuelika(na), menyakue
to go in-- ho tsuelipana, etsa me-

Digitized by Google

nyakue

Zinc n. tšépé ea mabekere, e tšueu

Zodiac n. tsela eo ho leng yualeka hoya letsatsi le tsamaéa ka eona sebakeng har'a lihlopha tse 12 tsa linaleli

Zone n. sebaka se itseng se potang lefātše

Zoography n. thuto ea ntho tse phelang (liphoofolo)

Zoolite n. thuto ea sebōpuoa se fetōhileng leyoe

Zoology n. thuto ea liphoofolo

Zoophyte n. ntho e phelang e kopantseng bophoofolo le litlama

Digitized by Google

KEKELETSO EA BOBELI

A

Ahōlōha v.t. to make room for
Aqotsa n. baby
Areletsa v.t. to encircle

B

Biéa v.t. to prevent a pot from spilling
Bitōha v.n. to emerge
Bitsōlla v.t. to dishonour
Boquele-quele n. skill, cunning
Boshuashua n. sickliness
Bua ka ho hlanya v.n. to lisp

C

Chemane n. boys
Chōpha v.n. to choose

E

Eie (holl.) n. onion
Ekela v.n. to ebb
Ephōla v.t. to help

F

Feferetsa v.n. to run away
Fetsa v.t. to finish another's work
Fōhlōtsa v.t. to beat, strike
Fōqōha v.n. to appear (of many people)
Forosekoto (holl.) n. pinafore

H

H'esō mohōlō at my grand father's
Hlahlalebapshoe n. blight, paralysis
Hlapeloa v.n. to be drunk

I

Ikakhela v.r. to flounce
Ikhōhla v.r. to rub oneself (of an ox)
Itsibōla v.r. to be confined for the first time
Itšōlisa v.r. to rub oneself (of an ox)

K

Kaka, ho re— to meet suddenly
Katafelana n. puppet
Khabana n. navel of a child
Khah tlelo n. effrontery
Khapha, ho re— to overflow
Khōhlō n. earwax (hard)
Khōhōsana v.n. to roll down
Khokhophana v.n. to bend
Khōphōha (utoa e —ile) war has broken up again
Khōphō, ho re—to stand up quickly
Khuafetsa v.t. to touch slightly
Khato n. dance
Khueetsa n. charm worn round the neck
Khuetsa v.t. to gather
Khutla mabotsela v.n. to come back, speak again
Koqama v.n. to kneel
Kuamama v.n. to become hard
Kuane n. headdress of fox skin
Kuaratla v.n. to boil (of a pot)
Kuenneng adj. clammy
Kutlu, ho re —to travel for a little distance

L

Lebaka n. (holl.) baker's shop
Lebalela n. (se-Peli) palate
Leino la ntja n. eye-tooth
Lekopu n. line, thinness
Lekuèkuè n. broil
Lelenyana n. epiglottis
Lepaku n. pointer
Lepu n. broth of pumpkin
Leqhanyatsa n. blister
Leqhao n. bundle of medicines
Leqhōkō n. disturbance

Digitized by Google

Leqoqolo n. favourite
Letha n. flesh attached to a skin
Letoetoe n. row of men or animals
Letola v.n. to pass quickly
Letōōle n. wooden needle to thatch
Letšomila n. running nose when having a cold
Lintha n. flesh left on bones
Lihlaha n. fleshy part of the jaw
Loabela v.n. to jump
Lōngoa ke letsualo to have remorse of conscience

M

Mafōfōra n. crumbs
Mahupeng, ho shuela — to have flatulence, restrain oneself
Mahlaka n. sugar cane becoming wild
Mahloele n. coagulated blood
Makuatsi n. ground thrown up by a furious bull
Malepe, ho lahla — to speak much
Maloebehla n. complications
Mameko n. peels of the sugar-cane
Maqhabanqha n. roughness, disorder
Masèèhlo n. roughness
Masohloko n. disorder
Masuèbè n. wrinkles
Mateneng, ke eme le monna — I am surprised
Matlala n. tripes cooked for old people
Matsale n. father-in-law to a woman
Mehōoa n. loud noise
Melikana n. asphixia
Menyakue n. zigzag
Metjeea n. rags
Mochatō n. stripe of colour
Mofana n. boy
Mohahlamelo n. choking
Mohōhōro n. dry skin
Moinōoa n. breeze
Mokelikeli n. liquid
Mokhako n. a new pot made of clay
Mokhesin. boar, a man who despises others
Mokhotho n. track
Mokobi n. one who laughs at people under the sleeves
Mokopo n. fault
Mokotjolo n. heap
Mokukutoana n. also whooping cough
Monyakalasi n. lukewarmness
Moqhèmè n. booth
Moqotetsing n. a narrow place, straits
Morōnōno n. ruffian
Morōpōli n. the smell of red ochre
Moropotsana n. a man who slightly smears himself with fat
Morotloula n. a tall person
Mosalasuping n. an orphan
Moseso n. cloud after rain
Mosobelo n. something disputed
Mosukutsoane n. thorn bush
Motetepelle n. tastelessness
Mothōkhō n. dry bones
Motjokonyana n. a little field
Motlapatla n. one who has killed nothing when hunting
Motlaputsa n. swamp
Motlōsa ngaka n. excuse

N

Namahali adj. feminine
Nehena v.t. to shake
Ngabaōla v.t. to strike on the head
Ngokela v.t. to entice
Ngōthōlla v.t. to pinch
Noko-nokola v.n. to walk slowly
Nthōfatsa v.t. to humanize, make a man of some one
Nyathōlōtsa v.t. to pinch
Nyeklisa v.t. to abate
Nyelima v.n. to glitter
Nyekoè n. mealies and pumpkin cooked together
Nyoèka v.t. to undress

O

Okōlōha v.n. to begin to get fat

Digitized by Google

P

Paella v.n. to give more than is due
Papatla v.t. to conquer
Pèèpè n. beard of corn
Pekenya v.n. to glitter
Peli adj. two
Petse (holl.) a well
Phèhla n. bodkin, spear
Phehlekana v.n. to get ripe
Phethesela v.n. to go to and fro (of a crowd)
Pōpōmala v.n. to lie lazily
Pshuetletsa v.n. to spit very much

Q

Qaputsa v.t. to wade
Qathantša v.t. to humbug
Qèkèla v n. to walk in a given direction
Qhashōha v.n. to burst
Qhela ka setsue v.t. to elbow
Qhèqha le letlotla v.n. to walk along a precipice
Quachana n. dry branches
Qhuamama v.n. to become obstina te
Qiti, ho re — to sound
Qochata (kafir) v.t. to expel
Qoqhobu n. root of reed
Qotonono n. beer which is boiled to much
Quelisa v.t. to drown

R

Ribama v.n. to kneel, bow
Rvmōlla v.t. to call one by name
Rurusa v t. to bloat

S

Saretsa v.t. disappoint
Sefenyane n. a strong man
Sefontoane n. a strong man
Sehalahala n. a bush
Sehalikane n. an aromatic plant
Sehonyana n. dim. of *seho* a little calabash
Sekhababa n. navel (of an animal)
Sekhèrèhla n. *thipa e* — an old knife
Sekōba n. bag
Sena meno v.n. to grin
Sepōlo n. stick to thrash the corn
Serua n. eggs which have rotten in the nest
Sesefatsa v.t. to make thin
Seshuapha n. a man still thin from famine
Sihlamōlōha v.n. to fall off, strip

T

Talasa v.n. to waddle
Tatasela v.n. to be agitated
Tau potlana n. young lion
Tella v.t. to despise, challenge
Thakhila v.t. to kick
Thanya-thanya v.n. to beat (of the heart of a dying person)
Tharasi n. hermaphrodite
Thasa v.t. to earn cattle by doctoring people
Thèrèkèla t.n. to become weak
Thèrèkèlo n. caducity
Thèrètsuai n. lean marrow
Thoathoaretsa v.n. to thunder
Thōbōlōkō, ho re — to appear
Thuana n. chamber-pot
Titisela v.n. to run about
Tjamasapo n. ox which never gets fat
Tlapusela v.n. to walk in water
Tlèkètla v.t. to write
Tlōkella v.n. to eat bread and milk alternatively
Toolla v.t. to mock by words
Tsikhihlietsa v.t. to shake
Tsitlamisa meno v.t. to show one's teeth
Tšilabelo n. a bush
Tšuara mamphele ka letlopo v.n. to be in a difficulty
Tupa v.t. to seize the cattle of a man

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

5471913
OCT 20 '76 H
SEP 22 1975

Digitized by Google

2235.58
Se-Suto-English and English-Se-Suto
Widener Library 003314361
3 2044 086 557 006

Digitized by Google